

12 September 2018

His Worship the Mayor & Councillors

**Notice of Ordinary Meeting of Bathurst Regional Council - Wednesday,  
19 September 2018**

I have to advise that an **Ordinary Meeting** of Bathurst Regional Council will be held in the Council Chambers on Wednesday, 19 September 2018 commencing at 6.00 pm.

From 6.00 pm to 6.15 pm there will be an opportunity for members of the public to raise matters with Council and staff.



D J Sherley  
**GENERAL MANAGER**

# **BUSINESS AGENDA**

## **ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL**

**TO BE HELD ON WEDNESDAY, 19 SEPTEMBER 2018**

**1. 6:00 PM - MEETING COMMENCES**

**2. PUBLIC FORUM**

**3. PRAYER**

Almighty God, Give wisdom to those in authority and guide all peoples in the way of righteousness and peace, so that we may share with justice the resources of the earth, work together in trust and seek the common good. Amen.

**4. APOLOGIES**

**5. MINUTES**

\* MINUTES - ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL - 15 AUGUST 2018

\* MINUTES - ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL - 5 SEPTEMBER 2018

**6. DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

To assist the Councillors and committee members in their correct consideration of business before them at the meeting, please give consideration to Section 451 of the Local Government Act, in relation to Declaration of Interest at meetings.

**7. MAYORAL MINUTE - Nil**

**8. RECEIVE AND DEAL WITH GENERAL MANAGER'S AND DIRECTORS' REPORTS**

\* GENERAL MANAGER'S REPORT

\* DIRECTOR ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING & BUILDING SERVICES' REPORT

\* DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT

\* DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT

\* DIRECTOR CULTURAL & COMMUNITY SERVICES' REPORT

**9. REPORTS OF OTHER COMMITTEES**

\* MINUTES - POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING - 5 SEPTEMBER 2018

\* MINUTES - TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING - 4 SEPTEMBER 2018

**10. NOTICES OF MOTION - Nil**

**11. RESCISSION MOTIONS - Nil**

## 12. COUNCILLORS/ DELEGATES REPORTS

\* MINUTES - BATHURST REGIONAL COMMUNITY SAFETY COMMITTEE - 16 AUGUST 2018

\* CENTROC BOARD MEETING 23 AUGUST 2018 PARLIAMENT HOUSE CANBERRA

## 13. RESOLVE INTO CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE TO DEAL WITH CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS

**Recommendation:** That:

- (a) Council resolve into closed Council to consider business identified, together with any late reports tabled at the meeting.
- (b) Pursuant to section 10A(1)-(3) of the Local Government Act 1993, the media and public be excluded from the meeting on the basis that the business to be considered is classified confidential under the provisions of section 10A(2) as outlined above.
- (c) Correspondence and reports relevant to the subject business be withheld from access.

In accordance with the Local Government Act 1993 and the Local Government (General) Regulation 2005,:

1. In accordance with Section 9(2A) of the Local Government Act 1993, it is the opinion of the General Manager that the following business is of a kind as referred to in section 10A(2) of the Act and should be dealt with in a part of the meeting closed to the media and public.
2. In accordance with Section 10B(1) it is considered that discussion of the matter in open meeting, would on balance, be contrary to the public interest.
3. In accordance with Section 10A(4) members of the public are invited to make representations to the Council as to whether the matters should or should not be dealt with in Confidential Committee.

### \* DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	RENEWAL OF COMMERCIAL LEASE AT LOT 7 DP806109 KNOWN AS 5 WARK PARADE, WINDRADYNE	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.

2	RENEWAL OF COMMERCIAL LEASE AT PART LOT 10 IN DP1157553 KNOWN AS JOHN MATTHEWS SPORTING COMPLEX, DURHAM STREET CARPARK	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
3	RENEWAL OF SPORTING LICENCE AGREEMENT FOR PART LOT 7013 DP1114435 KNOWN AS BROOKE MOORE OVAL TO THE RUGBY UNION CRICKET CLUB	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
4	SALE OF LAND AT LOT 908 DP1110004 KNOWN AS 45 HAMPDEN PARK ROAD, KELSO.	10A (2) (c) – contains information that would, if disclosed, confer a commercial advantage on a person with whom the Council is conducting (or proposes to conduct) business. Discussion of the matter in an open meeting would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice council's position in negotiating commercial and or financial arrangements.

**\* DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	TENDER FOR SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF WATER TREATMENT CHEMICALS 2018-2019	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the



		public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
2	TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF THE BATHURST RAIL MUSEUM	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
3	TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF NEW AMENITIES BUILDING, CARPARK AND CARPARK LIGHTING AT PROCTOR PARK	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
4	TENDER FOR DEMOLITION OF 146 COLLEGE ROAD HOUSE AND SHEDS	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
5	RELEASE AND CREATION OF EASEMENTS - LOT 1 DP1191492, 365 LIMEKILNS ROAD KELSO - SITE OF RESERVOIR 34	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial

	position of the person who supplied it.
--	---

- 14. RESOLVE INTO OPEN COUNCIL
  
- 15. ADOPT REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE
  
- 16. MEETING CLOSE

## MINUTE

### 1 MEETING COMMENCES

**Present:** Councillors Hanger (Chair), Aubin, Bourke, Christian, Fry, Jennings, Morse, Rudge.

## MINUTE

### 2 PUBLIC FORUM

**L Meale** – Bathurst CSU Scholarship winner - thanked Council for the scholarship, studying Bachelor Business Management. The scholarship has allowed her to focus on her study.

**C O'Rourke** – George Park Master Plan - asked what scope will Council take of the online survey, referred to possible abuse of electronic submissions. Feels people disenfranchised if do not have electronic access. Raised concerns about content of the draft plans, including errors and omissions. Need to ensure people are adequately informed, referred to a number of State Government documents and guidelines. Spoke to concerns about floodlighting and traffic issues.

**J Page**– Heritage matters - spoke to heritage concerns for the area and much is being lost. Referred to Carillon, TAFE, House in Machattie Park and works that are needed. Neglect becomes more costly. Also referred to cultural heritage and need to preserve, eg Centennial Park, Go-Kart track implications, Mount Panorama, George Park - where public space is to be closed up. Why is heritage not a priority for Bathurst Regional Council?

**G Crisp** – Ratepayer - referred to draft financial statements. Made accusation and said a special audit has been established for Bathurst Regional Council under S:422 of the Local Government Act by the Auditor General. The cost of a special audit will be paid for by ratepayers.

**The General Manager** advised no advice has been received by Council from the Audit Office of any special audit.

**B Triming** – Bathurst Regional Access Committee chair - congratulated Council staff, spoke to various access issues and history of working with Council to achieve positive results. Thanked Council for assistance provided to Bathurst Regional Access Committee (BRAC) The BRAC Annual General Meeting will be held in the near future, hopes Council will continue to support the committee.

**V Comiskey** – access issues - spoke to discrimination issues in the City, in particular toilets with change rooms for people with disabilities.

## MINUTE

### 3 APOLOGIES

MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr A Christian

**RESOLVED:** That the apology from Cr North be accepted and leave of absence granted.

## MINUTES

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

## **1 MINUTES - ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL - 15 AUGUST 2018 (11.00005)**

**Recommendation:** That the Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Bathurst Regional Council held on 15 August 2018 be adopted.

**Report:** The Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Bathurst Regional Council held on 15 August 2018, are **attached**.

**Financial Implications:** N/A

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**4 Item 1 MINUTES - ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL**  
**- 15 AUGUST 2018 (11.00005)**

**MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr J Rudge**

**RESOLVED:** That the Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Bathurst Regional Council held on 15 August 2018 be adopted.



## **2 MINUTES - ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL - 5 SEPTEMBER 2018 (11.00005)**

**Recommendation:** That the Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Council following Policy Committee held on 5 September 2018 be adopted.

**Report:** The Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Council following Policy Committee held on 5 September 2018, are **attached**.

**Financial Implications:** N/A

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**5 Item 2 MINUTES - ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL**  
**- 5 SEPTEMBER 2018 (11.00005)**

**MOVED: Cr A Christian SECONDED: Cr J Fry**

**RESOLVED:** That the Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Council following Policy Committee held on 5 September 2018 be adopted.

**MINUTES OF THE ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL**  
**HELD ON 15 AUGUST 2018**

**MEETING COMMENCES**

**1 MEETING COMMENCES 6:00 PM**

**Present:** Councillors Hanger (Chair), Aubin, Bourke, Christian, Fry, Jennings, Morse, North, Rudge.

**PUBLIC QUESTION TIME**

**2 PUBLIC QUESTION TIME**

**J Lynch and F Sheehan – Bathurst Regional Youth Council**

Spoke to report to the Council on the YJAM event (DCCS #3), it was very successful and provided an opportunity for local artists.

**M Wilson – Turon River flows**

Noted recent flow issues with the Turon River. Querying who has caused this disaster and what can be done to stop this re-occurring. Suggests Bathurst, Orange, Lithgow and Mid-Western Councils should meet to discuss how water is monitored and metered. Noted ability for mines to pull water out of the system. Bathurst Regional Council has no authority in this matter, but should intervene on behalf of the citizens of Bathurst. Currently all life in Turon is dead, river needs to be restocked. Water is flowing now but for how long? Asks Council to strenuously intervene in this matter.

**A McRobert – Turon River flows**

Asks Council to follow this matter up. Needs an investigation to occur, if Macquarie River stopped there would be an investigation. River now running, but do not know why.

**D Goldney – George Park Master Plan - Director Engineering Services report Item #2**

Asked is this a public park? No objections to footballers using the park, but concerned why a fence is proposed to go around the park. This is a takeover of a public park and needs further discussion. Need more public consultation, other than just sporting groups.

**B Manning – 9 McKell Street**

Spoke about this matter and release of information and appeal to the Civil Tribunal. Made various accusations against Council. Referred to works undertaken by Council on the property and noise issues that exist.

**The General Manager** provided responses to Mrs Manning's claims and noted external reports obtained by Council to resolve the matter.

**P Dowling**

Attendance of Councillors - Voting Protocols

Spoke to need to have all Councillors in attendance at meetings for important decisions.

**The General Manager** advised of meeting protocols in place.

Peel/Durham Street

Spoke to traffic flow problems and could actions be taken to address these problems.

**The Acting Director Engineering Services** advised will review this matter.

Meter Methane Flare

Asked has a meter been installed? Could this be used to stop methane just being released or burnt off?

**The Acting Director Engineering Services** advised meter has not been installed due to changes in Government policy. Council is monitoring through consultants and will continue to monitor actions whilst reviewing Government policy.

**G Crisp**

Noted from 1 July 2018 Federal Act (Whistleblowers Act) passed, this protects people from taking negative actions against informants. Spoke to arrangements with OLG to deal with complaints raised by Mr Crisp and whether this has issues under this legislation. Feels Councillors should be aware of their liabilities.

**B Trimming – Bathurst Regional Access Committee**

Drinking fountain at library is great, could we look at new fountains also including a dog watering facility? Thanked Council for works at Torpy's bridge. New seating at library is great. The new picnic table at Machattie Park should be looked at as being the adopted standard, could they be put on the grassed areas in Kings Parade where laybacks are? At library, external power points near seating, could these be raised and be a wheelchair charging point with a MLAK key be used to open them. Noted good response to Western Advocate article on no parking on footpaths and driveways.

Could there be a no parking sign installed on the southern side of Mitre Street, near Russell Street?

**APOLOGIES**

**3 APOLOGIES**

Nil.

**MINUTES****4 Item 1 MINUTES - ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL - 18 JULY 2018 (11.00005)**

**MOVED** Cr B Bourke

and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That the Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Bathurst Regional Council held on 18 July 2018 be adopted, with the following change at Minute 14 Item 6.01 Development Application No. 2018/122 - Shed and Earthworks including retaining wall at 14 Ironstone Avenue, White Rock

(a)

(xii) The slab RL be maintained as proposed in the Development Application

to read

(a)

(xii) The slab RL be maintained as proposed in the Development Application and the 10 metre setbacks be maintained.

**5 Item 2 MINUTES - ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL - 1 AUGUST 2018 (11.00005)**

**MOVED** Cr W Aubin

and **SECONDED** Cr J Jennings

**RESOLVED:** That the Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of Bathurst Regional Council held on 1 August 2018 be adopted.

**DECLARATION OF INTEREST****6 DECLARATION OF INTEREST 11.00002**

**MOVED** Cr B Bourke

and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the Declaration of Interest be noted.

**RECEIVE AND DEAL WITH GENERAL MANAGER'S AND DIRECTORS' REPORTS****General Manager's Report**

- 7** **Item 1 ITEM INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE (11.00005, 23.00132)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Jennings and **SECONDED** Cr I North

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**Director Environmental Planning & Building Services' Report**

- 8** **Item 1 SECTION 4.15 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT ACT 1979 (03.00053)**  
**MOVED** Cr W Aubin and **SECONDED** Cr I North

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 9** **Item 2 GENERAL REPORT (03.00053)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr M Morse

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 10** **Item 3 DEVELOPMENT APPLICATION NO. 2018/215 – TWO LOT RURAL RESIDENTIAL SUBDIVISION AT 171 HOWARDS DRIVE, MOUNT RANKIN. APPLICANT: TABLELANDS & BUTTSWORTH SURVEYORS. OWNER: MR R & MRS P DAY (DA/2018/215)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) support the variation to Clause 4.1 *Minimum Subdivision Lot Size* development standard prescribed in the Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan 2014 for Development Application 2018/215; and
- (b) as the consent authority, grant consent pursuant to Section 4.16 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 to Development Application No. 2018/215, subject to conditions able to be imposed pursuant to Section 4.17 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979, as amended; and
- (c) call a division.

On being **PUT** to the **VOTE** the **MOTION** was **CARRIED**

**The result of the division was:**

**In favour of the motion** - Cr W Aubin, Cr B Bourke, Cr A Christian, Cr J Fry, Cr G Hanger, Cr J Jennings, Cr M Morse, Cr I North, Cr J Rudge

**Against the motion** - Nil

**Absent** - Nil

**Abstain** - Nil

- 11** **Item 4 DEVELOPMENT APPLICATION NO. 2018/136 – FOUR LOT RURAL**

**RESIDENTIAL SUBDIVISION AT 426 MOUNT RANKIN ROAD, MOUNT RANKIN.**  
**APPLICANT: DAVID AND NARELLE DRUITT. OWNER: DAVID AND NARELLE**  
**DRUITT (DA/2018/136)**

**MOVED** Cr I North

and **SECONDED** Cr B Bourke

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) support the variation to Clause 4.1 *Minimum Subdivision Lot Size* development standard prescribed in the Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan 2014 for Development Application 2018/136;
- (b) as the consent authority, grant consent pursuant to Section 4.16 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 to Development Application No. 2018/136, subject to conditions able to be imposed pursuant to Section 4.17 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979, as amended; and
- (c) call a division.

On being **PUT** to the **VOTE** the **MOTION** was **CARRIED**

**The result of the division was:**

**In favour of the motion** - Cr W Aubin, Cr B Bourke, Cr A Christian, Cr J Fry, Cr G Hanger, Cr J Jennings, Cr M Morse, Cr I North, Cr J Rudge

**Against the motion** - Nil

**Absent** - Nil

**Abstain** - Nil

**12** **Item 5 GO KART TRACK MCPHILLAMY PARK ABORIGINAL CULTURAL**  
**HERITAGE ASSESSMENT AND ANTHROPOLOGICAL INVESTIGATIONS AT**  
**MOUNT PANORAMA (20.00311)**

**MOVED** Cr I North

and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) note the Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment for the proposed Go Kart Track at McPhillamy Park, Mount Panorama; and
- (b) note the anthropological investigations with respect to Mount Panorama; and
- (c) refer both reports to the NSW Office of Environment and Heritage requesting the Aboriginal Heritage Information Management System be updated in accordance with the findings of the reports.

**13** **Item 6 NAMING OF PUBLIC ROADS – APPLEDORE DRIVE (20.00024)**

**MOVED** Cr I North

and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) give notice of its intention to adopt the name Appledore Drive for that section of Blue Ridge Drive between O'Connell Road to the western boundaries of Lot 14, DP 1050220 and Lot 1, DP 867504 ; and

- (b) direct the General Manager to undertake procedures pursuant to the requirements of the Roads Act 1993, to have the name gazetted, should no objections be received.

**14 Item 7 BATHURST BUY LOCAL GIFT CARD UPDATE (20.00313)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr B Bourke

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**15 Item 8 NSW GOVERNMENT 20 YEAR VISION FOR REGIONAL NSW AND SPECIAL ACTIVATION PRECINCTS (20.00057)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr J Jennings

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) note the information in this report; and
- (b) prepare a case for Mt Panorama to be deemed a Special Activation Precinct by the NSW Government.

**16 Item 9 DRAFT ABERCROMBIE REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (REDS) (20.00071)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Jennings and **SECONDED** Cr I North

**RESOLVED:** That Council endorse the draft Abercrombie Regional Economic Development Strategy (REDS).

**17 Item 10 ITEM INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE (11.00005 & 36.00671)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Rudge and **SECONDED** Cr I North

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**Director Corporate Services & Finance's Report**

**18 Item 1 STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS (16.00001)**  
**MOVED** Cr M Morse and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**19 Item 2 MONTHLY REVIEW - 2018/2022 DELIVERY PLAN AND OPERATIONAL PLAN 2018-2019 (16.00155)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr B Bourke

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**20 Item 3 SUNDRY SECTION 356 DONATIONS, BATHURST MEMORIAL**



**ENTERTAINMENT CENTRE COMMUNITY USE SUBSIDY AND MOUNT PANORAMA FEE SUBSIDY (18.00004)**

**MOVED** Cr J Rudge and **SECONDED** Cr I North

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted and any additional expenditure be voted.

**21 Item 4 POWER OF ATTORNEY (11.00007)**

**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**22 Item 5 BATHURST STREET AND CUSTOM MOTORCYCLE SHOW - AGREEMENT (23.00153/028)**

**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That Council note the reassignment of the Agreement for the Bathurst Street and Custom Motorcycle Show to Brotherhood Christian Motorcycle Club.

**23 Item 6 REQUEST FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE - 2018 SPYDERFEST MOTORCYCLE SHOW AND SHINE (23.00015)**

**MOVED** Cr W Aubin and **SECONDED** Cr J Fry

**RESOLVED:** That Council not waive the costs associated with the closure of Russell Street for the 2018 Spyderfest Motorcycle Show and Shine as Council's General Donations allocation has been fully committed.

**24 Item 7 2018 BATHURST WINTER FESTIVAL - 7-22 JULY (23.00152)**

**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**25 Item 8 ITEMS INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE (11.00005, 04.00097, 21.00095)**

**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**Director Engineering Services' Report**

**26 Item 1 BATHURST AERODROME - POSSIBLE USERS' GROUP COMMITTEE (21.00053 21.00017)**

**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr J Jennings

**RESOLVED:** That Council refer the issue of re-establishing an Airport Users' Group to a Working Party of Council for consideration.



- 32** **Item 3 BATHURST REGIONAL YOUTH COUNCIL - YJAM GROOVE & GRILL AT BATHURST WINTER FESTIVAL, 15 JULY 2018 (11.00020)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr A Christian

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 33** **Item 4 VILLAGE EVENT FUNDING PROPOSAL (16.00163)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Jennings and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) Support, in principle, the establishment of the Village Event Funding Program.
- (b) Receive a further report on the process for the proposed Village Event Funding Program.
- (c) Refer funding for the Village Event Funding Program of \$40,000 per annum to the 2019/2020 draft budget for consideration.

- 34** **Item 5 BATHURST LIBRARY - NSW PUBLIC LIBRARY FUNDING (21.00054, 16.00059)**  
**MOVED** Cr M Morse and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That Council provide support to the campaign mounted by the NSW Public Library Associations, *Renew Our Libraries*, for increased State funding to local government for public libraries.

## **REPORTS OF OTHER COMMITTEES**

### **Policy Committee Meeting**

- 35** **Item 1 MINUTES - POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING - 1 AUGUST 2018 (07.00064)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr A Christian

**RESOLVED:** That the recommendations of the Policy Committee Meeting held on 1 August 2018 be adopted.

### **Traffic Committee Meeting**

- 36** **Item 1 MINUTES - TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING - 7 AUGUST 2018 (07.00006)**  
**MOVED** Cr W Aubin and **SECONDED** Cr A Christian

**RESOLVED:** That the recommendations of the Traffic Committee Meeting held on 7 August 2018 be adopted.

**COUNCILLORS/ DELEGATES REPORTS**

- 37** **Item 1 COUNCILLORS MEETING WITH COMMUNITY GROUPS/REPRESENTATIVES - 11 JULY 2018 (11.00019)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Rudge and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 38** **Item 2 COUNCILLORS MEETING WITH COMMUNITY GROUPS/REPRESENTATIVES - 25 JULY 2018 (11.00019)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Rudge and **SECONDED** Cr B Bourke

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 39** **Item 3 MINUTES - BATHURST REGIONAL COMMUNITY SAFETY COMMITTEE - 12 JULY 2018 (07.00107)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Rudge and **SECONDED** Cr J Fry

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

- 40** **Item 4 PLACEMENT OF ORIGINAL BATHURST WAR MEMORIAL CARILLON BELLS - PREPARED BY CR M MORSE (04.100021)**  
**MOVED** Cr M Morse and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) Note the report;
- (b) Approve the display of the twelve original Carillon bells at a suitable location in the Carillon Tower; and
- (c) Approve the acknowledgement of donors of \$10,000 or more to the Bathurst War Memorial Carillon refurbishment by a brass plaque near the replaced bells.

**RESOLVE INTO CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE TO DEAL WITH CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS**

- 41** **RESOLVE INTO CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE TO DEAL WITH**

**CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS**  
**MOVED** Cr I Northand **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

The Mayor invited members of the public to make submissions on whether the matter should or should not be dealt with in Confidential Committee.

**There were no representations from the public.**

**RESOLVED:** That:

- (a) Council resolve into closed Council to consider business identified, together with any late reports tabled at the meeting.
- (b) Pursuant to section 10A(1)-(3) of the Local Government Act 1993, the media and public be excluded from the meeting on the basis that the business to be considered is classified confidential under the provisions of section 10A(2) as outlined above.
- (c) Correspondence and reports relevant to the subject business be withheld from access.

**\* GENERAL MANAGER'S REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	HONORARY CITIZENSHIP OF BATHURST	10A (2) (a) – Deals with personnel matters concerning particular individuals (other than Councillors) disclosure of which would not be in the public interest as it would reveal personal details of the individuals concerned.

**\* DIRECTOR ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING & BUILDING SERVICES' REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	LAFFING WATERS DEVELOPMENT MASTER PLAN TENDER	10A (2) (d) (iii) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, reveal a trade secret.

**\* DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	FINANCIAL STATEMENT - 2018 BATHURST 12 HOUR	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
2	BATHURST VISITOR INFORMATION CENTRE CAFE - REQUEST FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council

	would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
--	--

**\* DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	TENDER FOR DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION OF HOWICK STREET TAXI SHELTER & ASSOCIATED WORKS	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
2	TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF TAXIWAYS AND APRONS EXTENSION AT BATHURST AERODROME	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
3	VARIATION TO CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION OF SUNNYBRIGHT STAGE 1	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
4	TENDER FOR REFURBISHMENT OF PIT STRAIGHT WALKWAY BRIDGE MOUNT PANORAMA	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.

Cr Morse left the meeting at 7.42 pm

**General Manager's Report**

- a** **Item 1 HONORARY CITIZENSHIP OF BATHURST (23.00132)**  
**MOVED** Cr W Aubin and **SECONDED** Cr I North

That Council act in accordance with the report.

**Director Environmental Planning & Building Services' Report**

- b** **Item 1 LAFFING WATERS DEVELOPMENT MASTER PLAN TENDER (36.00671)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

That Council:

- (a) in accordance with Clause 177 of the Local Government (General) Regulation 2005, decline to accept any of the tenders received for the Laffing Waters Development Master Plan;
- (b) in accordance with Clause 178(3)(e) of the Local Government (General) Regulations 2005, enter into negotiations with Tract Consulting Pty Ltd with a view to entering into a contract in relation to the Laffing Waters Development Master Plan,
- (c) in accordance with Clause 178(4)(b) the reason for entering into negotiations with Tract Consulting Pty Ltd are:
  - (i) Budget is not available for the full scope of works proposed;
  - (ii) The company is the preferred tenderer with the requisite skills, capability and experience to deliver the project; and
  - (iii) Council officers wish to refine the Scope of Works to deliver the project on budget.

**Director Corporate Services & Finance's Report**

- c** **Item 1 FINANCIAL STATEMENT - 2018 BATHURST 12 HOUR (04.00097)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr J Fry

That the information be noted.

- d** **Item 2 BATHURST VISITOR INFORMATION CENTRE CAFE - REQUEST FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE (21.00095)**  
**MOVED** Cr W Aubin and **SECONDED** Cr J Fry

That Council not provide financial assistance for the electrical work, or reduced lease fee, as requested by the lessees of the Bathurst Visitor Information Centre Cafe.

**Director Engineering Services' Report**

- e** **Item 1 TENDER FOR DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION OF HOWICK STREET TAXI SHELTER & ASSOCIATED WORKS (36.00678)**

**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr B Bourke

That Council accept the tender of Shumack Engineering Pty Ltd for the tendered project price of \$121,440 (incl. GST) subject to further provisional items and variations.

**f** **Item 2 TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF TAXIWAYS AND APRONS  
EXTENSION AT BATHURST AERODROME (36.00616)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

That the tender from Antoun Civil Engineering (Aust) Pty Ltd, excluding provisional items, be accepted in the amount of \$1,941,461.96 (incl. GST) subject to provisional items and variations.

**g** **Item 3 VARIATION TO CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION OF SUNNYBRIGHT  
STAGE 1 (36.00653)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr J Jennings

That Council accepts the variation to the contract sum of \$161,958.00 (GST incl.)

**h** **Item 4 TENDER FOR REFURBISHMENT OF PIT STRAIGHT WALKWAY BRIDGE  
MOUNT PANORAMA (36.00662)**  
**MOVED** Cr W Aubin and **SECONDED** Cr I North

That Council accepts the tender from Chris Horton Manufacturing in the amount of \$397,897.43 (GST incl.), subject to provisional items and variations.

### **RESOLVE INTO OPEN COUNCIL**

**42** **RESOLVE INTO OPEN COUNCIL**  
**MOVED** Cr J Rudge and **SECONDED** Cr J Jennings

**RESOLVED:** That Council resume Open Council.

### **ADOPT REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE**

**43** **ADOPT REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr B Bourke

**RESOLVED:** That the Report of the Committee of the Whole, Items (a) to (h) be adopted.



**MEETING CLOSE**

**44**      **MEETING CLOSE**

The Meeting closed at 7.51 pm.

**CHAIRMAN:** \_\_\_\_\_

**MINUTES OF THE ORDINARY MEETING OF COUNCIL FOLLOWING POLICY  
COMMITTEE  
HELD ON 5 SEPTEMBER 2018**

**MEETING COMMENCES**

**1 MEETING COMMENCES 7:00 PM**

**Present:** Councillors Hanger (Chair), Aubin, Bourke, Christian, Jennings, Morse, North, Rudge.

**APOLOGIES**

**2 APOLOGIES**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr B Bourke

**RESOLVED:** That the apology from Cr Fry be accepted and leave of absence granted.

**DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

**3 DECLARATION OF INTEREST 11.00002**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr M Morse

**RESOLVED:** That the Declaration of Interest be noted.

**RECEIVE AND DEAL WITH GENERAL MANAGER'S AND DIRECTORS' REPORTS**

**Director Corporate Services & Finance's Report**

**4 Item 1 FREE WATER FOR VERIFIED PRIMARY PRODUCERS (16.00155)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Jennings and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That Council provides free water for verified primary producers until the drought declaration for the Bathurst Local Government Area has been removed or as resolved by Council.

**5 Item 2 ITEM INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE (11.00005, 32.00005)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

Director Engineering Services' Report

- 6** Item 1 INTERSECTION OF MITRE, SUTOR & LAMBERT STREETS (25.00095)  
MOVED Cr I North and SECONDED Cr A Christian

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) note results of the public consultation, and
- (b) call tenders once construction plans are finalised.

- 7** Item 2 ITEM INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE (11.00005, 36.00680)  
MOVED Cr I North and SECONDED Cr J Jennings

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**RESOLVE INTO CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE TO DEAL WITH CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS**

- 8** RESOLVE INTO CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE TO DEAL WITH CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS  
MOVED Cr W Aubin and SECONDED Cr J Rudge

The Mayor invited members of the public to make submissions on whether the matter should or should not be dealt with in Confidential Committee.

**There were no representations from the public.**

**RESOLVED:** That:

- (a) Council resolve into closed Council to consider business identified, together with any late reports tabled at the meeting.
- (b) Pursuant to section 10A(1)-(3) of the Local Government Act 1993, the media and public be excluded from the meeting on the basis that the business to be considered is classified confidential under the provisions of section 10A(2) as outlined above.
- (c) Correspondence and reports relevant to the subject business be withheld from access.

**\* DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	BATHURST AQUA PARK - LICENCE AND RENTAL	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of

	a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
--	--

**\* DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	TENDER FOR LANDSCAPE CONSTRUCTION OF FREEMAN PARK	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.

**Director Corporate Services & Finance's Report**

- a** **Item 1 BATHURST AQUA PARK - LICENCE AND RENTAL (32.00005)**  
**MOVED** Cr J Jennings and **SECONDED** Cr A Christian

**That** Council enter into a licence agreement, and rental agreement, with the operators of the Bathurst Aqua Park in accordance with this report, with a cabin being made available, and this to be charged at \$200 per week.

**Director Engineering Services' Report**

- b** **Item 1 TENDER FOR LANDSCAPE CONSTRUCTION OF FREEMAN PARK (36.00680)**  
**MOVED** Cr W Aubin and **SECONDED** Cr I North

**That** Council:

- (a) Decline to accept any of the submitted tenders,



## MINUTE

**6**     **DECLARATION OF INTEREST 11.00002**  
**MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

**RESOLVED:** That the following Declaration of Interest be noted.

Cr Jennings

Item #2 of the Director Engineering Services Confidential report

## **GENERAL MANAGER'S REPORT AND MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018

## **1 ELECTION OF DEPUTY MAYOR (12.00005)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

### **Report: Election of Deputy Mayor**

Section 230(1) of the Local Government Act 1993, provides that: "a Mayor elected by the Councillors holds the office of Mayor for two years, subject to this Act". Council at its meeting on 20 September 2017, elected Cr Hanger as Mayor and accordingly no Mayoral election will occur this year.

There is no prescribed term for the position of Deputy Mayor. It is up to Council to consider whether to set the term of office of the Deputy Mayor. Council last year set a one year term for the position of Deputy Mayor.

The Local Government (General) Regulation 2005, Schedule 7, prescribes how a Deputy Mayor is to be elected.

A Nomination form is at **attachment 1** for Councillors and may be returned to the General Manager, or handed to the General Manager at the commencement of the Ordinary meeting.

The procedure for the election will be:

1. The General Manager will be the Returning Officer.
2. The General Manager will call for further nominations.
3. Nominations will be closed.
4. The Returning Officer will announce the names of the nominees at the Council meeting at which the election is to be held.
5. If more than one nomination is received, an election will be held.
6. Council will be asked to resolve the form of election, if required, ie ordinary ballot, preferential ballot or open voting.
7. The election is to be held at the Council meeting at which the Council resolves on the method of voting.

### **Nominations**

The following process for nomination applies, as per Clause 2 of Schedule 7.

1. A Councillor may be nominated without notice for election as Mayor or Deputy Mayor.
2. The nomination is to be made in writing by two or more Councillors (one of whom may be the nominee). The nomination is not valid unless the nominee has indicated consent to the nomination in writing.
3. The nomination is to be delivered or sent to the Returning Officer.
4. The Returning Officer is to announce the names of the nominees at the Council meeting at which the election is to be held.

**Financial Implications:** Nil

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.1, 6.4



## **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

### 7 Item 1 ELECTION OF DEPUTY MAYOR (12.00005)

One nomination for the position of Deputy Mayor was received for Cr Bourke.

There being only one nomination, Cr Bourke was declared elected as Deputy Mayor for the period to September 2019.

## **2 DISCLOSURES BY COUNCILLORS AND DESIGNATED PERSONS RETURNS (11.00002)**

**Recommendation:** That the completed Disclosure of Interest of Councillors and Designated Persons Returns for Councillors and relevant staff be noted.

**Report:** In accordance with the provisions of Section 450(A) of the Local Government Act, the Disclosure of Interest of Councillors and Designated Persons Returns for Councillors and relevant staff will be tabled at the meeting.

**Financial Implications:** Nil

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

### **8 Item 2 DISCLOSURES BY COUNCILLORS AND DESIGNATED PERSONS RETURNS (11.00002)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr J Rudge**

**RESOLVED:** That the completed Disclosure of Interest of Councillors and Designated Persons Returns for Councillors and relevant staff be noted.

### **3 MEMBERSHIP OF REGIONAL CITIES NSW (18.00208)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) Note the information contained within this Invitation to Join Regional Cities NSW Council Report.
- (b) Join Regional Cities NSW (RCNSW) with a formal review of Council's membership to take place within the first 24 months of the formal commencement of RCNSW, to ensure it is meeting its stated objectives.
- (c) Note that whilst sixteen Councils have been invited to join RCNSW, a minimum of nine Councils will be needed to establish RCNSW.
- (d) Allocate \$5,000 for membership of RCNSW from 1 January 2019 to 30 June 2019.
- (e) Note that any future requests for financial contributions over and above the annual membership fee to RCNSW will be reported to Council for further consideration, as appropriate.

**Report:** Bathurst Regional Council is currently a member of the NSW Inland Forum group which includes Albury, Armidale, Bathurst, Dubbo, Orange, Tamworth and Wagga Wagga Councils. The Inland Forum work collaboratively to achieve improved outcomes and opportunities for Inland NSW. Over the last 12 months, discussions have been held on expanding the group to create a new body known as Regional Cities NSW (RCNSW) to increase the ability of regional cities to leverage better outcomes.

The RCNSW concept is being modelled on the successful model that has been implemented in Victoria, where the ten largest cities outside of Melbourne work cooperatively on issues and projects of mutual interest that affect regional cities in that State.

Most recently Mayors and General Managers met at a planning day in Sydney on 2 August 2018. Here ideas on the establishment of RCNSW were workshopped and discussed, refer **attachment 1** which contains a report of the workshop.

In summary, the proposal is generally as follows;

- RCNSW will be comprised of Mayors and CEOs/General Managers of 16 large cities in regional New South Wales. These cities reside outside of the expanded metropolitan areas of Sydney, Newcastle and Wollongong, have distinct regional catchments, and share similar opportunities and challenges for growth and investment.
- RCNSW will be an alliance of regional cities dedicated to achieving real change in regional New South Wales through policy development and active implementation of those policies. Regional cities are the heart of regional New South Wales and by improving their infrastructure and liveability, regional cities can help to grow and support wider regional and rural communities.

Further details about the governance arrangements proposed for RCNSW can be found in **attachment 1**.

The Councils invited to participate in RCNSW are as follows:

Albury	Coffs Harbour	Maitland	Tamworth
Armidale	Dubbo	Orange	Bathurst
Griffith	Tweed	Cessnock	Lismore
Queanbeyan	Wagga Wagga	Mid-Coast	Port Macquarie-Hastings

At the planning day held on 2 August 2018, participants agreed on the following indicators of overall success for RCNSW:

- State government and community have recognised the significance and benefits of regional cities;
- A seat at the policy table to advise state government on the formation and implementation of policies;
- The establishment of a population or settlement strategy that would prioritise population growth to regional cities;
- The alliance is known as having a clear point of difference from the other alliances in the regional developments space, and
- A strong network that offers collaboration, networking and collective benefit to all members.

Further information relating to what success might look like for RCNSW, can be found on pages 5 and 6 of the attached document titled *'Regional Cities NSW Workshop Report – 2 August 2018.'*

It was agreed at the planning day that the overall success of RCNSW would be the creation of connected, thriving and sustainable regional cities. To this end, discussion took place on the establishment of a short-term agenda for RCNSW, to ensure that this new alliance was more than simply a talk-fest on regional issues, but had real actions and goals to work towards. The most supported ideas around this to come from the planning day were:

*Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with State Government:*

Establishing, through a formal agreement, a mechanism for the alliance to have a seat at the table and provide strategic influence on the State's policy and investment agenda.

*Snowy Hydro Funding:*

Providing a set of recommendations on how the government should invest the \$4.2 billion released in the NSW budget from the sale of Snowy Hydro project. The government has indicated that all of these funds will go to the regions and they will need guidance on how this money should be allocated. The group also anticipated that there would be streamlined funding mechanisms to enable regional cities to access this funding.

*Population Strategy:*

Due to ongoing debate of metropolitan congestion and rapid population growth, the group saw a great opportunity to have influence in developing a framework for growing regional cities under the banner of a state population strategy, with the aim being to develop a settlement plan directing people, infrastructure and business to regional cities.

*Regional Investment:*

Identifying a framework to identify how regional investment can be streamlined to be better facilitated in the regions.

One of the other key purposes of the 2 August 2018 planning day was to discuss the

proposed governance and structure arrangements for RCNSW. Further details on this can be found at **attachment 1**, 'Regional Cities NSW Workshop Report – 2 August 2018' however in summary, the following was agreed:

- Formation: The alliance to be known as Regional Cities New South Wales (RCNSW) be formed.
- Membership: Councils representing regional cities that had a clear service centre role would be invited to be members.
- Board Members: The forum should be a Mayor and CEO/General Manager forum with alternates offered in the case of inability to attend.
- Board Structure: All member councils (Mayor and CEO/General Manager) will sit on the board. Voting will be by consensus.
- Meeting Schedule: Members agreed to meeting quarterly at a venue to be defined at a later date, noting that visits to each member city would be welcomed.
- Working Group: It was agreed that a working group to further define and evolve the structure and agenda of the alliance be established, as well as to work through the development of the proposed MOU. Working Group members were nominated as:
- Mr Paul Bennett, General Manager, Tamworth Regional Council.
  - Mr Craig Swift-McNair, General Manager, Port Macquarie-Hastings.
  - Mr David Sherley, General Manager, Bathurst Regional Council.
  - Mr Peter Thompson, General Manager, Wagga Wagga City Council.
  - Ms Susan Law, CEO, Armidale Regional Council.

The above-mentioned working group met via teleconference on 3 September 2018 to confirm the meeting notes from the planning day in August; to progress discussions around the structure of RCNSW and to propose a standard approach by member Councils in reporting back to their respective Councils on the outcomes of the RCNSW meetings.

There are a range of issues that Council will need to take into account when considering whether or not to join RCNSW. Perhaps one of the most relevant issues is why Council would join an alliance such as RCNSW, when we have only recently joined a Joint Organisation (JO)? Whilst this is a valid question to ask, it is important to distinguish the difference between RCNSW and a JO. A JO is geographically based and its interests are those of the geographic region.

RCNSW membership is not geographically based, but will rather focus on commonality of interests between the sixteen regional cities, regardless of their location. This form of an alliance will be able to pursue issues such as population growth, congestion, access, investment etc. and perhaps more effectively than a JO may be able to, simply considering the membership ad make up of a JO.

From a funding perspective, there have been initial discussions around the level of financial contribution required from each member Council in order to ensure the viability of RCNSW. It was agreed at the planning day that an investment of \$10,000 per annum by each member

Council was considered to be a reasonable amount of funding to enable RCNSW to be established; to engage an appropriate secretariat and to establish a strategic plan. There may well be other initiatives that this pooled funding will be able to support in line with the objectives of RCNSW.

It should be noted that as per recommendation 4) as included in this report, the current funding request for this financial year is \$5,000, effectively being for membership of RCNSW from 1 January 2019 to 30 June 2019, noting that the Inland Forum has kindly offered to fund the secretariat and support staff during the coming months to ensure that RCNSW can be established in a timely and effective manner.

**Financial Implications:** There will be a charge of \$5,000 for the 2018/19 financial year.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.3
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.2
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.3

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.



## MINUTE

**9**     Item 3   MEMBERSHIP OF REGIONAL CITIES NSW (18.00208)  
MOVED: Cr J Jennings SECONDED: Cr M Morse

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) Note the information contained within this Invitation to Join Regional Cities NSW Council Report.
- (b) Join Regional Cities NSW (RCNSW) with a formal review of Council's membership to take place within the first 24 months of the formal commencement of RCNSW, to ensure it is meeting its stated objectives.
- (c) Note that whilst sixteen Councils have been invited to join RCNSW, a minimum of nine Councils will be needed to establish RCNSW.
- (d) Allocate \$5,000 for membership of RCNSW from 1 January 2019 to 30 June 2019.
- (e) Note that any future requests for financial contributions over and above the annual membership fee to RCNSW will be reported to Council for further consideration, as appropriate.

#### **4 SISTER CITY DELEGATION TO OHKUMA 2018 (23.00011)**

**Recommendation:** For Council's consideration.

**Report:** Council at the Ordinary meeting of 18 July 2018 (DCSF #6) received a report concerning the visit by a delegation to Ohkuma. It was resolved that Council:

- (a) Send a delegation to Aizuwakamatsu to visit Ohkuma Town during November 2018, subject to further discussion with Ohkuma Town Council;
- (b) Authorise the Mayor and General Manager (or their authorised delegates) to attend as Council's delegates; and
- (c) Authorise the General Manager to appoint a travel agent to commence preparations.

The visit has now been confirmed as follows:

Leave Australia 3 November 2018  
Arrive Australia 10 November 2018

It is intended that the delegation will be in Ohkuma for the period 5 to 8 November 2018. Advertising has occurred seeking expressions of interest from the community.

Councillors may wish to give consideration as to Councillor representation on the trip.

**Financial Implications:** The indicative cost for each council delegate is around \$4,500 per person

#### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.2
- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.1, 4.3

#### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

- 10 Item 4 SISTER CITY DELEGATION TO OHKUMA 2018 (23.00011)  
MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

Yours faithfully



D J Sherley  
**GENERAL MANAGER**

**DIRECTOR ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING & BUILDING SERVICES'  
REPORT AND MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018

## **1 SECTION 4.15 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT ACT 1979 (03.00053)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** Section 4.15 of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 is provided below to assist Council in the assessment of Development Applications.

### **4.15 Evaluation (cf previous s 79C)**

#### **(1) Matters for consideration—general**

In determining a development application, a consent authority is to take into consideration such of the following matters as are of relevance to the development the subject of the development application:

- (a) the provisions of:
  - (i) any environmental planning instrument, and
  - (ii) any proposed instrument that is or has been the subject of public consultation under this Act and that has been notified to the consent authority (unless the Planning Secretary has notified the consent authority that the making of the proposed instrument has been deferred indefinitely or has not been approved), and
  - (iii) any development control plan, and
  - (iii) any planning agreement that has been entered into under section 7.4, or any draft planning agreement that a developer has offered to enter into under section 7.4, and
  - (iv) the regulations (to the extent that they prescribe matters for the purposes of this paragraph),
  - (v) (Repealed) that apply to the land to which the development application relates,
- (b) the likely impacts of that development, including environmental impacts on both the natural and built environments, and social and economic impacts in the locality,
- (c) the suitability of the site for the development,
- (d) any submissions made in accordance with this Act or the regulations,
- (e) the public interest.

#### **(2) Compliance with non-discretionary development standards—development other than complying development**

If an environmental planning instrument or a regulation contains non-discretionary development standards and development, not being complying development, the subject of a development application complies with those standards, the consent authority:

- (a) is not entitled to take those standards into further consideration in determining the development application, and
- (b) must not refuse the application on the ground that the development does not comply with those standards, and
- (c) must not impose a condition of consent that has the same, or substantially the same, effect as those standards but is more onerous than those standards, and the discretion of the consent authority under this section and section 4.16 is limited accordingly.

#### **(3) If an environmental planning instrument or a regulation contains non-discretionary development standards and development the subject of a development application**

does not comply with those standards:

- (a) subsection (2) does not apply and the discretion of the consent authority under this section and section 4.16 is not limited as referred to in that subsection, and
- (b) a provision of an environmental planning instrument that allows flexibility in the application of a development standard may be applied to the non-discretionary development standard.

**Note.** The application of non-discretionary development standards to complying development is dealt with in section 4.28 (3) and (4).

(3A) **Development control plans**

If a development control plan contains provisions that relate to the development that is the subject of a development application, the consent authority:

- (a) if those provisions set standards with respect to an aspect of the development and the development application complies with those standards—is not to require more onerous standards with respect to that aspect of the development, and
- (b) if those provisions set standards with respect to an aspect of the development and the development application does not comply with those standards—is to be flexible in applying those provisions and allow reasonable alternative solutions that achieve the objects of those standards for dealing with that aspect of the development, and
- (c) may consider those provisions only in connection with the assessment of that development application.

In this subsection, **standards** include performance criteria.

(4) **Consent where an accreditation is in force**

A consent authority must not refuse to grant consent to development on the ground that any building product or system relating to the development does not comply with a requirement of the *Building Code of Australia* if the building product or system is accredited in respect of that requirement in accordance with the regulations.

- (5) A consent authority and an employee of a consent authority do not incur any liability as a consequence of acting in accordance with subsection (4).

(6) **Definitions**

In this section:

- (a) reference to development extends to include a reference to the building, work, use or land proposed to be erected, carried out, undertaken or subdivided, respectively, pursuant to the grant of consent to a development application, and
- (b) **non-discretionary development standards** means development standards that are identified in an environmental planning instrument or a regulation as non-discretionary development standards.

**Financial Implications:** Nil

**Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

**Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**11 Item 1 SECTION 4.15 OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT ACT 1979 (03.00053)**

**MOVED: Cr J Jennings SECONDED: Cr A Christian**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

## **2 GENERAL REPORT (03.00053)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** The following reports are provided for Council's information.

- (a) Applications approved using authority delegated to the Director Environmental Planning & Building Services during August 2018 (**attachment 1**).
- (b) Applications refused during August 2018 (**attachment 2**).
- (c) Applications under assessment as at the date of compilation of this report (**attachment 3**).
- (d) Applications pending determination for greater than 40 days as at the date of compilation of this report (**attachment 4**).
- (e) Applications with variations to development standards under State Environmental Planning Policy No. 1 or Clause 4.6 of Bathurst Regional LEP 2014 approved in August 2018 (**attachment 5**).
- (f) No political disclosure statements have been received in relation to any "planning applications" being considered at this meeting.

**Financial Implications:** Nil.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.6
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.



## MINUTE

- 12 Item 2 GENERAL REPORT (03.00053)  
MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

### **3 2018 BATHURST JOBS EXPO (20.00305)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** Bathurst Regional Council successfully held the 5th Bathurst Jobs Expo on Tuesday 21 August 2018 at the Bathurst Memorial Entertainment Centre (BMEC). Council has successfully run the event for the past 5 years in collaboration with the Central West Careers Advisors (CWCA), major sponsor TAFE NSW and B-Rock as the media partner. The Bathurst Jobs Expo provides numerous social and economic benefits:

1. Directly links job seekers and school leavers to employment and career opportunities in the Bathurst Region and neighbouring areas.
2. Assists in reducing the unemployment rate in the Bathurst Region.
3. Provides a mechanism for local businesses to advertise available roles, attract candidates and find the skills that they are looking for.
4. Helps to retain school leavers, CSU students and other skilled individuals within the Bathurst workforce.

Approximately 2,250 people attended, which is slightly above the attendance from the 2017 Expo. Job seekers travelled from Blayney, Canowindra, Gulgong, Lyndhurst, Mudgee, Oberon, Orange, Parkes, Portland and Rylstone to attend the event. Approximately 950 of the attendees were high school students from Bathurst High School, Blayney High School, Canowindra High School, Cowra High School, Kandos High school, Kelso High School, MacKillop College, Oberon High School, Orange High School, Parkes High School, Portland Central School, Scots All Saints College, Skillset Senior College, St. Stanislaus College and The Henry Lawson High School.

Approximately 50 exhibitors were on display at the 2018 Expo from across NSW, consisting of local businesses, government, employment agencies and education providers. 2018 also saw a number of new exhibitors attend the Jobs Expo for the first time. Some exhibitors, both new and returning included the Bathurst Police, Bathurst RSL, BORG Manufacturing, Charles Sturt University, Defence Force Recruiting, Department of Human Services, Devro, LiveBetter Community Services, McDonald's, Fire & Rescue NSW, Paramedical Services, Roads and Maritime Services, Spatial Services and Woolworths.

Council received positive feedback from the event:

*"I think that the Jobs Expo has already got a great range of opportunities shown and explains great ideas. I can't think of anything that could be done to make it any better" – Attendee*

*"I think this was the best Jobs Expo yet. Very well organised and just a fantastic setup for Jobseekers and students to gather important information all in the one spot."- Exhibitor*

*"I don't think there needs to be any improvements. It is a great day for people attending and stall holders alike". - Exhibitor*

The Bathurst Jobs Expo is recognised as the leading jobs and careers expo in the Central West. A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was signed with the CWCA in 2015 to retain the event in Bathurst until 2020.

### **Conclusion:**

The 2018 Bathurst Jobs Expo was a great success and obtained the highest attendance

rate to date, with 2,250 people attending from across the Central West NSW. The Expo provides numerous social and economic benefits to the Bathurst community and the broader Central West. Council will continue to run the Expo in collaboration with CWCA and event sponsors.

A final comprehensive 2018 Jobs Expo Report will be completed in coming weeks and disseminated appropriately.

**Financial Implications:** Funding for this item is contained within existing budgets.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.3
- Objective 3: Environmental stewardship Strategy 3.2
- Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being Strategy 5.1, 5.2

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

- 13 Item 3 2018 BATHURST JOBS EXPO (20.00305)  
MOVED: Cr J Fry SECONDED: Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

#### **4 NAMING OF PUBLIC ROADS – WHEATFIELD DRIVE, NEWLAND CRESCENT, KEYSTONE RISE, BURLINGTON RISE, ALLUVIAL PLACE, FAIRLEIGH PLACE, LYON CLOSE, MARBLE CLOSE (20.00024)**

**Recommendation:** (a) give notice of its intention to adopt the name Wheatfield Drive, Newlands Crescent, Keystone Rise, Goldmine Rise, Alluvial Place, Settlers Place, Avoca Close, Marble Close; and

(b) direct the General Manager to undertake procedures pursuant to the requirements of the Roads Act 1993, to have the names gazetted, should no submissions be received.

**Report:** Wheatfield Drive, Newlands Crescent, Keystone Rise, Goldmine Rise, Alluvial Place, Settlers Place, Avoca Close, Marble Close have been proposed for the road names for the future subdivision of Lot 1024 DP 1245197 & Lot 1023 DP 1245197.

The area will be accessed from Limekilns Road. There will be two access points, being Wheatfield Drive and Alluvial Place. A copy of the location map is included at **attachment 1** and a plan of roads at **attachment 2**.

##### **Wheatfield Drive**

Wheatfield Drive is named after an early school erected on Crown Land at Paling Yards via Limekilns. The Wheatfield School operated from 1877-1918. Paling Yards is north of this subdivision on Limekilns Road.

##### **Newland Crescent**

John Newland Wark was a Scottish gas engineer. Wark had a private venture to develop the Bathurst Gasworks. He constructed the Bathurst Gasworks in 1871 for his father, the sole proprietor.

Newlands Crescent will be an acknowledgment to the significant gasworks history of Bathurst.

##### **Keystone Rise**

Keystone Orchard, Perthville was a successful orchard, particularly of pears, peaches and nectarines. The Keystone Orchard was long held and managed by the Goddard family (the developer of the land). Keystone Orchard also has connection to the Wark Family which has a rich history with the establishment of the Bathurst Gasworks.

##### **Burlington Rise**

Burlington Picture Theatre, known as 'The Burlo' opened on lower William Street in 1907 and was a popular meeting place and place of entertainment.

It was an open-air theatre with a 1,900 audience capacity. It relocated to upper William Street, No. 154 – 158 in 1913.

It was modernised in 1934 and was renamed The Tudor in September 1952. It closed in 1961 and was later demolished. A Mazda car dealership now stands on the site.

##### **Alluvial Place**

Bathurst has a prominent agricultural sector derived from proximity to waterbodies. Bathurst has fertile soils and gold rich soil that is of relevance to its social history.

#### Fairleigh Place

Fairleigh Grammar School was located on upper William Street. Mrs Wark was a well-respected headmistress for many years. Mrs Wark retired from the position of Principal in October 1906. It is not known when the school closed down.

Blair Anderson Wark VC from Bathurst was a student and has a notable war history.

The school was also known for performing arts with performances held regularly at the Masonic Hall in Keppel Street during the 1920's.

#### Lyon Close

Marsden College for Girls in Kelso, under the Church of England, was a prominent rural girl's school. Miss Lyons was the headmistress during 1920's. Miss Lyons was well respected and known for offering education in remote districts where educational opportunities were few. The school was founded by Bishop Rev. G. M. Long. Marsden College was amalgamated with All Saints College in 1977.

#### Marble Close

Marble Close was nominated because of the presence of the metamorphic rock in the region. The Abercrombie Caves are particularly detailed with marble. It is also present throughout other parts of the region.

The names comply with Bathurst Regional Council's *Guidelines for the Naming of Roads* .

**Financial Implications:** Funding for this item is contained within existing budgets.

#### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.1, 4.2, 4.6
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4, 6.5

#### **Community Engagement**

- Consult To obtain public feedback on alternatives and/or decisions

## MINUTE

### **14 Item 4 NAMING OF PUBLIC ROADS – WHEATFIELD DRIVE, NEWLAND CRESCENT, KEYSTONE RISE, BURLINGTON RISE, ALLUVIAL PLACE, FAIRLEIGH PLACE, LYON CLOSE, MARBLE CLOSE (20.00024)**

**MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

**RESOLVED:** (a) give notice of its intention to adopt the name Wheatfield Drive, Newlands Crescent, Keystone Rise, Goldmine Rise, Alluvial Place, Settlers Place, Avoca Close, Marble Close; and

(b) direct the General Manager to undertake procedures pursuant to the requirements of the Roads Act 1993, to have the names gazetted, should no submissions be received.

## **5 NAMING OF PUBLIC ROADS – CONNOLLY DRIVE & DARVALL DRIVE (20.00024)**

**Recommendation:** (a) give notice of its intention to adopt the names Connolly Drive and Darvall Drive for the new roads created by the 176 lot residential subdivision off the eastern end of Graham Drive and Mendel Drive in Kelso; and

(b) direct the General Manager to undertake procedures pursuant to the requirements of the Roads Act 1993, to have the name gazetted, should no submissions be received.

**Report:** In October 2016 Council approved a Development Application for a 176 lot residential subdivision off the eastern end of Graham Drive and Mendel Drive in Kelso. This subdivision is an extension of the estate known as Marsden Heights.

A location plan and aerial photograph is included at **attachment 1** and annotated plan of subdivision at **attachment 2**.

The developer, Hynash Group, have requested the following road names for two of the roads being created in the subdivision.

### **Connolly Drive**

The name Connolly refers to Verdun Connolly.

The following history was provided to Council by Lynette Howard (nee Connolly) in 2004 when she nominated the Connolly name for Council's future road name database.

Patrick and Mary Connolly, (Great grandparents of Verdun), arrived in Sydney from Ireland with their 5 children, on 1 May 1856, and then travelled to Sofala to make their home.

Peter Connolly (Verdun's grandfather) married on the 31 May 1875 at Sofala to Elizabeth, the daughter of Sargent Major of Western Goldfields. They went on to have 9 children all born at Sofala. They moved into Bathurst and it is recorded in the Bathurst Rates Book that they owned land and buildings from 1862. Peter was a known publican with two of the Inns being the "Belle Marie" (still stands at the corner of Stewart and Durham Streets) and "Morning Star" (corner of Piper and George Streets). They owned Inns at 148-150 Piper Street (now the site of Metro Cinema).

Verdun's father, Augustus, went on to own 148 Piper Street and his Aunty Millicent owned 150 Piper Street. Augustus was a plumber, and he coached the Waratah Football team and was a personal trainer for cyclists. He had involvement with the Old Vale Circuit and Verdun's mother, Doris, would arrange to have refreshments around the circuit. Augustus died at St. Vincents hospital, Bathurst after a long illness.

At age 14, Verdun met his lifelong partner, Rosetta Rawlinson who was raised at Perthville. Rosetta came from a family of 7 children and her parents were the gatekeepers at Hen and Chicken Lane for approximately 35 years. Her mother, Hannah Rawlinson, was the midwife for Perthville and was very highly respected. The Rawlinson family came from England approximately 1912 and soon after moved to Perthville where they reared their family and their descendants continue to live in the Bathurst area.

Verdun answered the "call to duty" and enlisted for World War 2 in 1940. Verdun sailed on the "Ettrick", which was part of the first convoy to sail to the Middle East. He took part in Australia's first Battle in Bardia in 1941. Verdun fought the Vichy French, Greece against the



Germans, Libya against the Italians, Syria and Papua New Guinea against the Japanese. Lord Mount Batton went on to say "no more service could be asked of any man fighting his country's war".

Verdun and Rosetta were married on the 2 January 1943.

Verdun was in WeWak, Papua New Guinea, when the War finished. He had spent 2011 days on active service and was discharged 12 October 1945.

On his return from the War, he worked on Jordon Creek, before taking employment at "Bidgeribbon" at the Lagoon. After a short time he started at JJ Newton Joinery and was involved in the transformation of the Old Ice works to Dairy Farmers and several other buildings such as Scots School, Knickerbocker hotel and residential housing. He took up employment with the Railways in Sydney and returned to Bathurst in 1981 to buy the family home at 215 Brilliant Street.

### **Darvall Drive**

The name Darvall refers to Sir John Bayley Darvall (born 19 November 1809 – died 28 December 1883).

Sir John Bayley Darvall was an Australian barrister and politician. He was a member of the New South Wales Legislative Council for three periods between 1844 and 1856 and again between 1861 and 1863. He was also a member of the New South Wales Legislative Assembly for three periods between 1856 and 1865. He held the positions of Solicitor General and was the 8th Attorney General of New South Wales in a number of short-lived colonial governments. He was the Local Member for the Electoral District of the County of Bathurst from 1 July 1848 to 30 June 1851.

The proposed names comply with Bathurst Regional Council's *Guidelines for the Naming of Roads* .

**Financial Implications:** Funding for this item is contained within existing budgets.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.1, 4.2, 4.6
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4, 6.5

### **Community Engagement**

- Consult To obtain public feedback on alternatives and/or decisions

## MINUTE

### 15 Item 5 NAMING OF PUBLIC ROADS – CONNOLLY DRIVE & DARVALL DRIVE (20.00024)

MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr M Morse

**RESOLVED:** (a) give notice of its intention to adopt the names Connolly Drive and Darvall Drive for the new roads created by the 176 lot residential subdivision off the eastern end of Graham Drive and Mendel Drive in Kelso; and

(b) direct the General Manager to undertake procedures pursuant to the requirements of the Roads Act 1993, to have the name gazetted, should no submissions be received.

## **6 BATHURST REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT CONTROL PLAN 2014 – HOUSEKEEPING AMENDMENT (20.00322)**

**Recommendation:** (a) amend the Bathurst Regional DCP 2014 as outlined in this report; and

(b) notify those who lodged submissions of its decision; and

(c) give public notice of Council's decision in accordance with the requirements of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act, and

(d) call a division.

### **Report:** Background

The Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan 2014 has been in force since November 2014. The purpose of the proposed amendment is to provide clarification of Council's requirements for street lighting within subdivisions, Council's requirements in relation to all two-storey housing with respect to overshadowing, the requirements of the Fire & Rescue NSW and Council's requirements for certain development proposals in Heritage Conservation Areas. The proposed wording of the relevant DCP provisions are included at **attachment 1**.

Council resolved at its ordinary meeting held 18 July 2018 to place the draft DCP Amendment on public exhibition. The draft amendment to the *Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan* seeks to:

- Amend Section 3.3.1 and Section 11.3.1 in relation to subdivisions requiring LED street lighting.
- Amend Section 4.4.2 in relation to overshadowing from two-storey dwelling houses not associated with a dual occupancy or multi unit development.
- Amend Section 4.10.2 in relation to fire hydrants for certain developments.
- Amend Section 10, Urban Design and Heritage Conservation, to address issues associated with the information lodged with certain development types in Heritage Conservation Areas and formalising a pre-lodgement discussion process.

### Public exhibition

The draft DCP amendment was placed on public exhibition for a period of 28 days, from 4 August 2018 to 31 August 2018.

A total of two submissions were received with copies of the submissions provided at **attachment 2**.

The table below summarises the submissions received and the key matters raised in those submissions.

Name	Comments or issues raised	BRC Response	Plan Changes
Mr S Bathgate Bathurst Heritage Network	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Supports the inclusion of Pre-DA meetings.</li> <li>• Suggests the inclusion of partial demolitions should be included as a pre-DA type.</li> <li>• Suggests rewording of dot point 6 within section 10.1A.2.</li> </ul>	To assist with the implementation of the process, partial demolitions have specifically been excluded at its commencement. Council, as part of the major review of the DCP, will evaluate the operation of the clause and the developments to which this provision applies.	Minor rewording of dot point 6 of section 10.1A.2 to read "... including buildings in the Bathurst Heritage Conservation Area that are corner sites, ..."
Ms E Laughton	Supports the proposed amendment.	Noted	No Change

**Attachment 3** is a report that summarises the level of engagement with respect to this Draft DCP during the exhibition period.

#### Discussion forum

Council received two submissions as a result of the public exhibition, however, no unresolved key issues of objection arose out of the submissions, so a discussion forum was not held.

#### Conclusion

The proposed amendment to the Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan seeks to provide clarification of Council's requirements for street lighting within subdivisions, Council's requirements in relation to all two-storey housing with respect to overshadowing, the requirements of the Fire & Rescue NSW and certain types of development in Heritage Conservation Areas. The amendment was placed on public exhibition for a period of 28 days from 3 August 2018 to 31 August 2018 with two submissions received.

There are no environmental or planning grounds to prevent the DCP amendment from proceeding. Its adoption, which is provided at **attachment 1**, is therefore recommended.

**Financial Implications:** Nil.

#### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.2, 1.5
- Objective 3: Environmental stewardship Strategy 3.3
- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.3, 4.6
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.1, 6.4

## **Community Engagement**

- Consult To obtain public feedback on alternatives and/or decisions

## MINUTE

### **16 Item 6 BATHURST REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT CONTROL PLAN 2014 – HOUSEKEEPING AMENDMENT (20.00322)**

**MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr J Fry**

**RESOLVED:** (a) amend the Bathurst Regional DCP 2014 as outlined in this report; and

- (b) notify those who lodged submissions of its decision; and
- (c) give public notice of Council's decision in accordance with the requirements of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act, and
- (d) call a division.

## **7 NSW EPA ILLEGAL DUMPING GRANT PROJECT DELIVERY REPORT (13.00006)**

**Recommendation:** That Council notes the following report.

**Report:** Illegal dumping is an ever increasing problem for Bathurst Regional Council, despite supporting appropriate waste disposal through kerbside collection, waste vouchers and resource recovery initiatives. In 2010, Council received 35 reports of illegal waste dumping. In 2017, there were 129 reported incidences and the matter continues to grow. In 2017 Council applied for, and was successful in receiving \$19,890 in grant funding as part of a NSW EPA Waste Less, Recycle More initiative funded from the waste levy. Council supported the grant with \$17,387 of cash and in-kind contributions. This grant was to:

- Review over 800 illegal dumping reports from 2010 to 2018 and upload over 600 reports to the NSW EPA RID online database;
- Analyse the data to identify key regional dumping 'hotspots';
- Assess the rationale for dumping in the hotspot locations and identify mitigation options;
- Installation of remote surveillance cameras, lighting, illegal dumping signs, gateways, fences, earth mounds and increased monitoring of hotspots;
- Development and roll out of public education program including signage installation, social, radio and print media campaigns;
- Development of an illegal dumping strategy to better monitor and adapt to ongoing dumping incidences.

With Council being able to analyse over eight years of illegal dumping reports, previously unknown hot spots were identified and actions to reduce or eliminate dumping in those locations implemented. The social media campaign reached over 20,000 online users between February and July 2018 and a run of 10 print advertisements in local newspapers reinforced the campaign. This started conversations within the community regarding appropriate and affordable waste disposal. Council also has been able to purchase new advanced technology remote surveillance cameras that can be easily deployed in problem areas and monitor large areas 24 hours a day.

Since the project was completed in August 2018:

- Two new offenders have been identified and been issued penalty notices;
- Four hotspots have not received any new dumping incidents;
- Other inappropriate access activity (trespassing, off-roading, burnouts etc) has greatly reduced;

The grant report is included at **attachment 1.**

Due to the wide range of tasks required to complete the project, a broad cross section of Council staff were involved in the project implementation. This included staff in the waste, maintenance, works, environment, property, finance and regulatory services sections. The Environment Section would like to highlight its sincere appreciation to these sections and

staff in ensuring the project completion was a success.

**Financial Implications:** Council received \$19,890 in funding, as part of a NSW EPA Waste Less, Recycle More initiative funded from the waste levy. Other cash and in-kind contributions of \$17,387 were funded from existing waste and environmental infringement budgets.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.4
- Objective 3: Environmental stewardship Strategy 3.3
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.1

### **Community Engagement**

- Involve To work directly with the public throughout the process to ensure that public concerns and aspirations are consistently understood and considered.



**MINUTE**

**17 Item 7 NSW EPA ILLEGAL DUMPING GRANT PROJECT DELIVERY REPORT**  
**(13.00006)**

**MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr J Rudge**

**RESOLVED:** That Council notes the report.

## **8 AMENDMENTS TO THE PUBLIC HEALTH REGULATION 2012 (14.00001)**

**Recommendation:** That Council note the additional responsibilities and activities required of Council Officers due to amendments to the Public Health Act 2010 and associated Regulation.

**Report:** The *Public Health Regulation 2012* was amended on 10 August 2018 with additional requirements in relation to the management of cooling water systems in New South Wales. This amendment supplements the amendments that commenced on 1 January 2018, which introduced monthly testing of previous cooling water systems, and notification of reportable test results to local government authorities.

Bathurst Regional Council has legislated responsibilities under Section 4 of the *Public Health Act 2010* to take appropriate measures to ensure compliance with regulation of cooling water systems. These additional requirements will increase the workload and resources needed to satisfy legislative responsibilities within Council.

1. The Regulation introduces obligations on the owner/operator for the prevention of Legionnaires disease outbreaks from cooling water systems which include the following:
  - i. The Risk Assessment of Legionella contamination is to be documented in a Risk Management Plan (RMP) and updated every 5 years
  - ii. Independent Auditing of compliance with the RMP and Regulation is to be conducted annually
  - iii. Certificates of RMP completion and audit completion are to be provided to the Local Government Authority
  - iv. Monthly Sampling and Testing for Legionella and heterotrophic colony counts are to be undertaken
  - v. Reportable laboratory test results Legionella count  $\geq 1,000$  cfu/mL or Heterotrophic Colony Count  $\geq 5,000,000$  cfu/mL are to be notified
  - vi. All cooling towers are to display a unique identification number.
2. Legislative requirements of a Local Government Authority are the following:
  - i. Maintain a register of all cooling water systems within the Local Government Area (LGA)
  - ii. May undertake inspections to monitor compliance and identify unregistered systems
  - iii. Investigate systems with an audit demonstrating non-compliance
  - iv. Assist Public Health Units during a Legionnaires' disease outbreak investigation
  - v. Receive notifications of installation or a change in particulars (including decommissioning) of systems within the LGA
  - vi. Issue a unique identification number for each cooling tower using a consistent format across NSW i.e.

- 3 letters for the LGA
  - 4 digits for the cooling water system number
  - 2 digits for the cooling tower number within the cooling water system
- vii. Receive and investigate notifications of reportable test results of Legionella count  $\geq 1,000$  cfu/mL or Heterotrophic Colony Count  $\geq 5,000,000$  cfu/mL
- viii. Receive and follow up outstanding certificates of Risk Management Plan completion and audit completion.

Council's Environmental Health Officers will implement the requirements of the regulation as soon as resources will allow.

A Factsheet from NSW Health outlining the requirements of Local Government Authority is included at **attachment 1**.

**Financial Implications:** These activities will be undertaken utilizing existing staff resources, but is a further example of responsibility shifting from the State Government to Local Government.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**18 Item 8 AMENDMENTS TO THE PUBLIC HEALTH REGULATION 2012**  
**(14.00001)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr M Morse**

**RESOLVED:** That Council note the additional responsibilities and activities required of Council Officers due to amendments to the Public Health Act 2010 and associated Regulation.

## **9 BATHURST BACKYARD BIRD COUNT – RESULTS OF 2017 PROGRAM (13.00081)**

**Recommendation:** That Council notes the success of the 2017 Bathurst Backyard Bird Count and supports ongoing participation in the Aussie Backyard Bird count.

**Report:** Since 2014, as part of BirdLife Australia's National Bird Week celebrations, BirdLife Australia has run Aussie Backyard Bird Count, one of the largest citizen science projects of this nature in Australia. Council has participated in and promoted the program since 2015.

The Aussie Backyard Bird Count provides an opportunity for locals to become citizen scientists for one week every October. The data collected by these citizen scientists plays a vital role in providing important information to BirdLife Australia and increases our understanding of Australian bird species that live where people live. The health of bird populations also gives an indication of environmental health, and bringing people closer to their environment can have positive health impacts for people too.

Surveying native and introduced bird populations are listed as priority actions in the Bathurst Biodiversity Management and Pest Bird Management Plans. Council actively promoted participation in the 2017 program which ran from 23 to 29 October 2017.

Due to the amount of data collected by BirdLife Australia, there is a time delay between the bird count and receiving the data for the Bathurst region. The full report is included as **attachment 1**.

The following presents a snapshot of participation and the results for the Bathurst region:

- A total of 10,575 individual birds were observed and recorded during the week, an increase of 3,149 from 2016.
- 158 bird species were recorded.
- 3 of the top 10 most common species observed were introduced birds with the introduced House Sparrow being the most common bird.
- 13 Threatened species were recorded.
- 218 participants registered and contributed over 111 hours of survey time.
- 355 checklists were submitted with an average of 2.9 per registered participant.
- An average of 85 birds was recorded per participant.
- Most of the birds recorded were in the central parts of the Council area, indicating good involvement of people in the urban and suburban areas.
- The prominence of introduced species in the most common species observed is greater than that observed state and nationwide.
- Decline in native birds is being blamed on continued loss of native vegetation in the urban, suburban and rural landscape and an increase in simplified plantings of exotic species.

### **Activities**

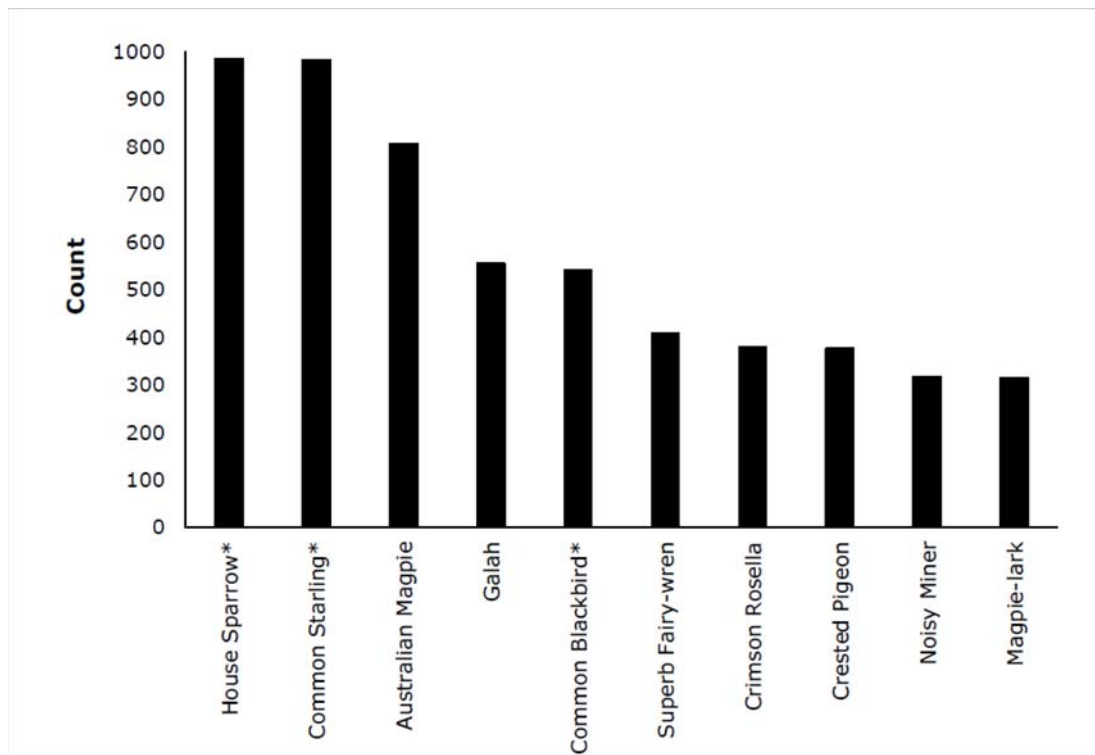
Council actively promoted the 'Bathurst Backyard Bird Count' through the distribution of supplied posters, flyers, bookmarks and a media release. A Facebook page facebook/bathurstbirdcount and Instagram account @bathurstbirdcount were again used to help promote the event and build involvement. A guided bird walk led by local naturalist,

Tiffany Mason, attracted 9 locals on a cold and windy day and resulted in dozens of birds from 37 species being observed in Boundary Road Reserve.

To complete their own surveys, local residents were encouraged to sit for 20 minutes and use the phone app or website to record the birds they see in their backyard or local area. Through this method, 218 participants submitted 355 checklists with over 10,500 birds observed across the region during the week-long event.

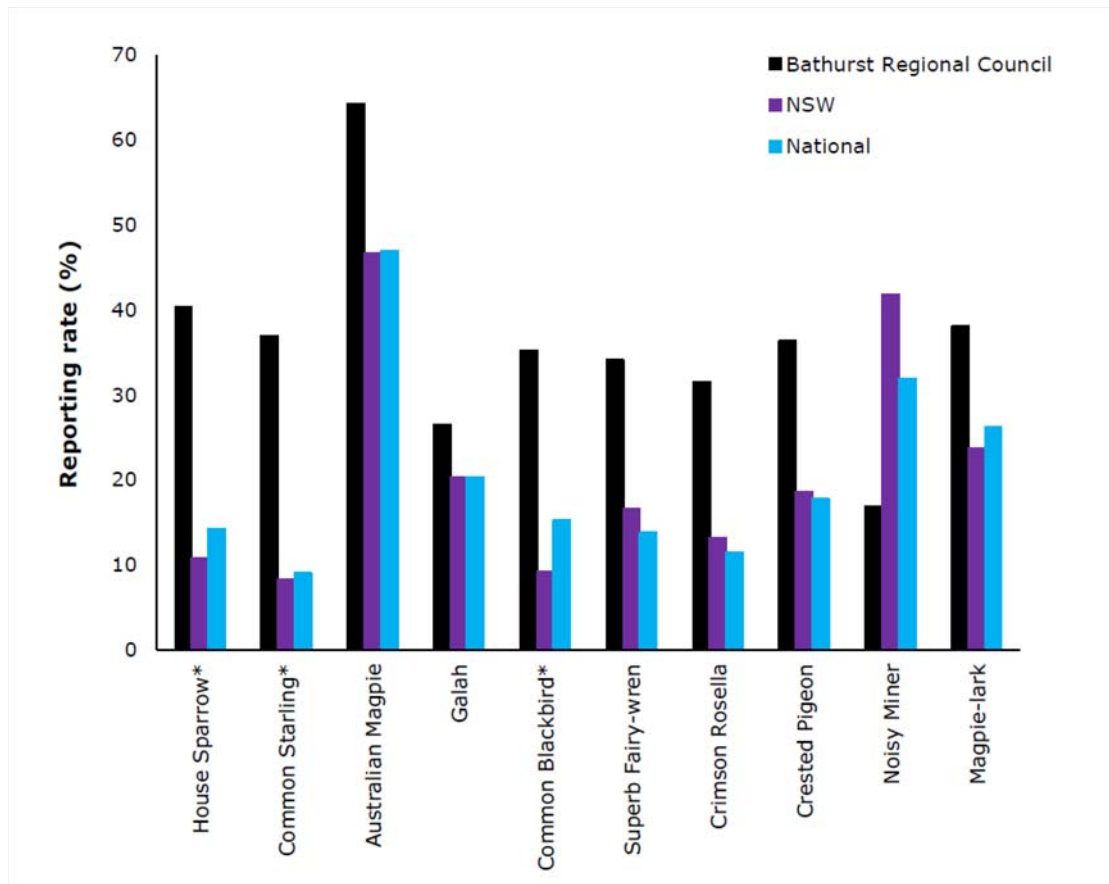
Most common species

The 5 most common species surveyed was the introduced House Sparrow\* followed by the Common Starling\*, Australian Magpie, Galah, and the Common Blackbird\* (\*introduced species).



**Figure 1:** The 10 most commonly observed bird species within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count. \* indicates introduced species.

The proportion of introduced species of bird in the Bathurst Region was far greater than that seen in State and National Results with introduced birds, making up over 26% of all birds counted. This result is likely due to the high proportion of exotic vegetation in the urban areas and a trend towards simple garden designs dominated by non-native species. Common native species were those that are known to be more aggressive (magpies, parrots) or adapted to living in suburban environments (fairy wrens, crested pigeons).



**Figure 2.** Comparison between the reporting rates of the ten most commonly detected species during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries, New South Wales and nationally. \* indicates introduced species.

Several declining or threatened species were identified during the survey. These species are considered to be declining for a variety of reasons but mostly due to clearing of woodland habitat, loss of nesting hollows due to development and firewood collection, and declining food resources including prey animals. The threatened species recorded were:

- Gang-gang Cockatoo (Vulnerable)
- Glossy Black Cockatoo (Vulnerable)
- Turquoise Parrot (Vulnerable)
- Superb Parrot (Vulnerable)
- Brown Treecreeper (Vulnerable)
- Diamond Firetail (Vulnerable)
- Dusky Woodswallow (Vulnerable)
- Scarlet Robin (Vulnerable)
- Little Eagle (Vulnerable)
- White-fronted Chat (Vulnerable)
- Powerful Owl (Vulnerable)
- Hooded Robin (Vulnerable)
- Painted Honeyeater (Vulnerable)

Both the Powerful Owl and Little Eagle have been sighted in a localised area and two individuals were recorded. This is significant as these are both vulnerable Australian Raptor species and they are residents in our region and could even be a breeding pair.

Sightings of vulnerable Australian parrot species in the Bathurst region ranged from two to

seven individuals per species. More research is needed to determine the actual population size and extant for these species.

### Overview

Native species in the Bathurst Region are being replaced by introduced or feral species and smaller natives are being replaced by larger more aggressive native species. This has been blamed upon the replacement of native vegetation and a move towards a 'simplified' backyards and urban landscapes without a diversity of grass, shrub and tree species. Bathurst residents often complain about the impact of introduced bird species on their homes and businesses.

If current trends continue, the Bathurst Region will be dominated by introduced species and a handful of adaptable and aggressive native species.

As the results show that introduced birds and aggressive native birds continue to increase, it is recommended for Council to consider opportunities to increase the proportion of native plantings within the urban and suburban environment, not just in Council reserves but in street tree plantings and new developments. Based upon current science, to support sustainable and healthy populations at least 30-50% of suburban land area should consist of native and biodiverse habitat. Such areas provide key corridors, food resources and refuges for all native species and are less likely to support introduced species.

**Financial Implications:** Funding for this item is contained within existing budgets.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.4
- Objective 3: Environmental stewardship Strategy 3.1
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.1

### **Community Engagement**

- Involve To work directly with the public throughout the process to ensure that public concerns and aspirations are consistently understood and considered.



**MINUTE**

**19 Item 9 BATHURST BACKYARD BIRD COUNT – RESULTS OF 2017 PROGRAM**  
**(13.00081)**

**MOVED: Cr J Fry SECONDED: Cr M Morse**

**RESOLVED:** That Council notes the success of the 2017 Bathurst Backyard Bird Count and supports ongoing participation in the Aussie Backyard Bird count.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'N Southorn', with a long horizontal flourish extending to the right.

N Southorn  
**DIRECTOR**  
**ENVIRONMENTAL, PLANNING & BUILDING SERVICES**

**DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT AND  
MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018

## **1 STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS (16.00001)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** \$91,880,000 was invested at 31 August 2018 in accordance with Council's investment policies, the Minister's Investment Order dated 12 January 2011, the Local Government Act 1993 and associated regulations. All investments have been reconciled with Council's general ledger and are listed below:

	<b><u>Rating</u></b>	<b><u>Balance</u></b>	<b><u>Average Return</u></b>
<b><u>Short Term 1 – 365 Days</u></b> <b>(comprising Commercial Bills, Term Deposits, Debentures and Certificates of Deposits):</b>			
National Australia Bank Limited	A1+	\$13,500,000.00	2.66%
Bankwest	A1+	\$16,500,000.00	2.78%
CBA	A1+	\$6,000,000.00	2.71%
Westpac	A1+	\$1,500,000.00	2.81%
Bank of Queensland Limited	A2	\$6,000,000.00	2.60%
Bendigo & Adelaide	A2	\$1,500,000.00	2.80%
IMB	A2	\$3,000,000.00	2.62%
Auswide Bank	A2	\$1,500,000.00	2.70%
Maritime, Mining & Power Credit Union Ltd	ADI	\$4,500,000.00	2.67%
Railways Credit Union Limited	ADI	<u>\$1,500,000.00</u>	<u>2.75%</u>
		<b>\$55,500,000.00</b>	<b>2.70%</b>
<b><u>Long Term &gt; 365 Days</u></b> <b>(comprising Commercial Bills, Term Deposits, Debentures and Bonds):</b>			
<b><u>Floating Rate Term Deposits</u></b>			
CBA Deposit Plus	AA-	\$1,500,000.00	2.86%
CBA Deposit Plus 1	AA-	\$1,500,000.00	2.95%
CBA Deposit Plus 2	AA-	\$1,500,000.00	3.05%
Westpac Coupon Select	AA-	\$2,000,000.00	2.99%
Westpac Coupon Select 1	AA-	\$3,000,000.00	3.00%
Westpac Coupon Select 2	AA-	\$1,500,000.00	2.95%
Westpac Coupon Select 3	AA-	\$1,500,000.00	2.75%
Maritime Mining & Power Credit Union Ltd	ADI	<u>\$1,830,000.00</u>	<u>1.70%</u>
		<b>\$14,330,000.00</b>	<b>2.78%</b>
<b><u>Fixed, Negotiable &amp; Tradeable Certificates of Deposits</u></b>			
AMP Fixed Rate	A	\$1,000,000.00	2.99%
Greater Bank Ltd	BBB	\$1,000,000.00	3.36%
Greater Bank Ltd	BBB	<u>\$2,000,000.00</u>	<u>3.50%</u>
		<b>\$4,000,000.00</b>	<b>3.34%</b>
<b><u>Floating Rate Notes</u></b>			
Commonwealth Bank of Aust.	AA-	\$1,000,000.00	2.91%

CBA Climate Bond	AA-	\$1,000,000.00	3.03%
CBA	AA-	\$500,000.00	2.89%
Suncorp Metway	A+	\$1,000,000.00	3.24%
Rabobank	A+	\$1,000,000.00	3.50%
AMP	A	\$1,000,000.00	3.16%
AMP	A	\$800,000.00	3.16%
AMP	A	\$1,000,000.00	1.35%
Macquarie Bank	A	\$1,000,000.00	3.10%
Bank of Queensland 1	BBB+	\$2,000,000.00	3.21%
Bank of Queensland 2	BBB+	\$1,000,000.00	3.04%
Bendigo & Adelaide Bank 2	BBB+	\$1,000,000.00	2.99%
Bendigo & Adelaide Bank 3	BBB+	\$1,000,000.00	3.06%
Members Equity 3	BBB	\$750,000.00	3.22%
Credit Union Australia 3	BBB	\$1,000,000.00	3.70%
Newcastle Permanent	BBB	\$1,000,000.00	3.41%
Newcastle Permanent 2	BBB	\$1,000,000.00	3.71%
Newcastle Permanent 3	BBB	<u>\$1,000,000.00</u>	<u>3.62%</u>
		<b>\$18,050,000.00</b>	<b>3.14%</b>

**Total Investments** **\$91,880,000.00** **2.83%**

***These funds were held as follows:***

Reserves Total (includes unexpended loan funds)	\$38,430,157.00
Grants held for specific purposes	\$10,072,220.00
Section 7.11 Funds held for specific purposes	\$40,713,723.00
Unrestricted Investments	\$ 2,663,900.00

**Total Investments** **\$91,880,000.00**

**Total Interest Revenue to 31 August 2018** **\$427,649.92** **2.83%**

**A Jones**  
Responsible Accounting Officer

**Financial Implications:** **Attachment 1** shows Council's year to date performance against the benchmarks contained in Council's Investment Policy. Council has outperformed each of the benchmarks required and complied with the Ministers Investment Order.

**Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

**Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

- 20 Item 1 STATEMENT OF INVESTMENTS (16.00001)  
MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

## **2 MONTHLY REVIEW - 2018/2022 DELIVERY PLAN AND OPERATIONAL PLAN 2018-2019 (16.00155)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** Bathurst Regional Council has in place the Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan which aims to inform the community about the major directions and programs Council is undertaking in shaping the future of the Bathurst Region. These directions are summarised as objectives and strategies in the Community Strategic Plan which was adopted by Council on 16 May 2018. The Plan is available for viewing at the council offices at 158 Russell Street or can be downloaded from the Public Documents section of Council's website, [www.bathurst.nsw.gov.au/council/general-information/public-documents](http://www.bathurst.nsw.gov.au/council/general-information/public-documents). A listing of the Objectives and Strategies from the Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan can be found within the Plan commencing from page 22.

At **attachment 1** is an update of Council's progress towards achieving the Strategies and Objectives for the 2018-2022 Delivery Plan and the Annual Operational Plan 2018-2019.

The Local Government (General) Regulation 2005 has been amended by inserting clause 413A to make it the duty of the General Manager to give timely information to Councillors about any fines or penalty notices from agencies such as the Australian Taxation Office, the Roads and Maritime Services or the Environment Protection Authority, or where a court or tribunal makes a costs order against a council.

Fines or penalty notices this month - Refer to attachment 1

**Financial Implications:** Nil.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**21 Item 2 MONTHLY REVIEW - 2018/2022 DELIVERY PLAN AND OPERATIONAL PLAN 2018-2019 (16.00155)**

**MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr A Christian**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

### **3 SUNDRY SECTION 356 DONATIONS, BATHURST MEMORIAL ENTERTAINMENT CENTRE COMMUNITY USE SUBSIDY AND MOUNT PANORAMA FEE SUBSIDY (18.00004)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted and any additional expenditure be voted.

**Report:** At **attachment 1** is a list of Sundry Section 356 Donations, Bathurst Memorial Entertainment Centre Community Use Subsidies and Mount Panorama Fee Subsidies granted by Council for the period ending 31 August 2018.

**Financial Implications:** Council's Sundry Section 356 Donations and Bathurst Memorial Entertainment Centre Community Use Subsidies and Mount Panorama Fee Subsidies are included in the current budget, which currently have a balance as follows:

Section 356:	\$ Nil
BMEC Community use:	\$4,696.73
Mount Panorama:	\$32,875.87

#### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being Strategy 5.3
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.5

#### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.



**MINUTE**

**22 Item 3 SUNDRY SECTION 356 DONATIONS, BATHURST MEMORIAL ENTERTAINMENT CENTRE COMMUNITY USE SUBSIDY AND MOUNT PANORAMA FEE SUBSIDY (18.00004)**

**MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr J Fry**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted and any additional expenditure be voted.

#### **4 POWER OF ATTORNEY (11.00007)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** That the General Manager's action in affixing the Power of Attorney to the following be noted.

- Australia Post - Shop 2, Ground Floor, 230 Howick Street, Bathurst - Lot 1, DP 774489 - Lease
- KJ & P Anderson - Proposed Lot 1004 at Bathurst Trade Centre - Part Lot 806, DP 1169443 - Contract
- Charles Sturt University - 20 Leena Street, South Bathurst - Lot 268, DP 820952 - Contract
- Morton, Slattery, O'Dwyer & Wilkinson - Bathurst Trade Centre - Proposed Lot 1001, Lot 806, DP 1169443 - Contract
- Bathurst Netball Association Inc - 261 Durham Street, Bathurst - Lot 1, DP 1167594 - Licence

#### **Linen Plan Release**

- Mrs CP Stait - Stage 1:66 Lot release of 180 lot residential subdivision - Lot 500, DP 1219505 - Graham Drive, Kelso and Lot 6, DP 788492 - Marsden Lane, Kelso

**Financial Implications:** Nil.

#### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

#### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

- 23 Item 4 POWER OF ATTORNEY (11.00007)  
MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr A Christian

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

## **5 STATEMENT BY COUNCIL ON FINANCIAL REPORTS (16.00137, 41.00089)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) refer the draft Financial Statements to Council's auditors, Audit Office of NSW, for audit;
- (b) sign the Certificates with respect to the General Purpose Financial Statements and the Special Purpose Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018;
- (c) adopt the Accounting Policies shown in the financial reports.

**Report:** Council is required, under section 413 (1) of the Local Government Act 1993, to prepare financial reports for each year, and refer them for audit. For Council's information the draft Financial Reports for the year ended 30 June 2018 are provided as the General Purpose Financial Statements (**attachment 1**) and Special Purpose Financial Statements (**attachment 2**). Note that the draft Financial Reports may be subject to change during the audit process.

Pursuant to Section 413 (2)(c) Council is required to make a statement in the approved form (**attachment 3** and **attachment 4**) in respect of its General Purpose Financial Statements and Special Purpose Financial Statements.

Each year, Council determines its significant Accounting Policies to be incorporated into the Financial Statements. Those policies deal with how the Council implements the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), the Australian Accounting Standards (AAS), the Local Government Code of Accounting Practice (the Code) and the specific principles, bases, conventions, rules and practices that are applied in preparing and presenting the Financial Statements. The accounting policies are included in the Financial Statements for Council's adoption.

Following completion of the audit the Financial Statements will be placed on public exhibition prior to the formal presentation to Council.

**Financial Implications:** Nil

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.1, 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

### **24 Item 5 STATEMENT BY COUNCIL ON FINANCIAL REPORTS (16.00137, 41.00089)**

**MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr M Morse**

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) refer the draft Financial Statements to Council's auditors, Audit Office of NSW, for audit;
- (b) sign the Certificates with respect to the General Purpose Financial Statements and the Special Purpose Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018;
- (c) adopt the Accounting Policies shown in the financial reports.

## **6 2018 NEWTONS NATION IDF WORLD CUP (04.00122)**

**Recommendation:** That:

- (a) The report on the 2018 Newtons Nation IDF World Cup event held at Mount Panorama be noted.
- (b) Council waive/pay the venue hire and cleaning costs, amounting to \$13,989.00 (including GST), associated with the 2018 event, to be funded from Council's Section 356 - Mount Panorama Fee Waiver allocation.

**Report:** Council would recall at its meeting of 13 December 2017 that it resolved (in part):

*"(a) make available the Mount Panorama Motor Racing Circuit for use by the Australian Skateboard Association for the Newtons IDF World Cup in April 2018".*

Following this resolution, a number of meetings were held between representatives of the Australian Skateboard Racing Association (ASRA) and Council staff. The purpose of these meetings were to resolve the issues that had arisen in previous years and to set some expectations to aid in delivering a successful, issue-free event for 2018.

The event was conducted from Thursday, 5 April to Sunday, 8 April 2018, and from Council's perspective, there were no significant issues that were brought to Council's attention during this event.

Council staff recently met with representatives from ASRA to debrief on the 2018 event, and to commence discussions/planning for the 2019 event. At this meeting one area that was discussed for improvement for 2019 was the provision of additional notice and information on the event to the affected residents. Discussions on the growth of the event for 2019 are continuing, with the dates for 2019 being announced shortly.

In previous years Council has either waived or borne the venue based costs associated with this event, however, Council's resolution of 13 December 2017 was silent on this matter. For the 2018 event the venue hire and cleaning charges amounted to \$13,989.00 (including GST).

Council has notified ASRA of their requirement to pay these charges. In response, ASRA have written to Council seeking these charges to be waived. A copy of this letter is provided at **attachment 1**.

The details of the venue hire and cleaning charges for this event are as follows:

Skyline Tower- per day	\$168.00 @ 3 days	\$504.00
Skyline Tower- screen removal	per event	\$495.00
Part circuit hire- per day	\$3,736.00 @ 3 days	\$11,208.00
Toilet block- per day	\$249.00 @ 3 days	\$747.00
Street sweeper- track cleaning	\$180.00/ hr @ 3hrs	\$540.00
Post event cleaning- at cost		<u>\$495.00</u>
		<b><u>\$13,989.00</u></b> (incl gst)

As Council has not previously charged ASRA for the venue hire and cleaning charges associated with this event, and as there was no advance direction provided to ASRA of their requirement to pay these charges, it is recommended that Council waive/pay the venue hire

and cleaning costs for the 2018 event as outlined above.

**Financial Implications:** Should Council resolve in accordance with the recommendations of this report, \$13,989.00 (including GST) venue hire and cleaning costs can be funded from Council's Section 356 - Mount Panorama Fee Waiver allocation which has a balance of \$32,875.87

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.5

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**25**    **Item 6    2018 NEWTONS NATION IDF WORLD CUP (04.00122)**  
**MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

**RESOLVED:** That:

- (a) The report on the 2018 Newtons Nation IDF World Cup event held at Mount Panorama be noted.
- (b) Council waive/pay the venue hire and cleaning costs, amounting to \$13,989.00 (including GST), associated with the 2018 event, to be funded from Council's Section 356 - Mount Panorama Fee Waiver allocation.



## **7 REQUEST FOR FEE WAIVER - BATHURST REGIONAL LIBRARY MEETING ROOM (21.00047)**

**Recommendation:** That Council not waive the "Community User" hire charge for the Bathurst U3A Inc. The University of the Third Age's use of the Bathurst Regional Library Meeting Room for the period July to December 2018.

**Report:** Council is in receipt of a request from the Bathurst U3A Inc. seeking Council to waive the hire fees associated with their use of the meeting room in the Bathurst Regional Library. A copy of the request is provided at **attachment 1**.

Council's adopted fee structure for the Bathurst Regional Library meeting room provides for a set of fees for "Commerical Users", and a significantly discounted set of fees for "Community Users". The Bathurst U3A Inc. would be eligible for the "Community User" fees. Further, details on the meeting room's conditions of use, which provides information on the adopted fee structure, is provided at **attachment 2**.

The Bathurst U3A Inc. have made the following bookings in relation to the July to December 2018 period.

- Term 3 - 1.5 hours per week for six weeks
- Term 4 - 1.5 hours per week for six weeks

Accordingly, at the "Community User" hourly rate of \$37.00, the total hire fee for these bookings amounts to \$666.00.

As yet, a booking request for January to June 2019 has not been received.

As the "Community User" hire charge for the meeting room is already significantly discounted. It is the recommendation of this report that Council not waive the hire fees associated with the Bathurst U3A Inc. request.

It should be noted that the Library has omitted to charge the Bathurst U3A Inc. for the hire of this facility in recent times, therefore, the Bathurst U3A Inc. have not allowed for this cost when setting their annual membership fees. As their memberships are on a calendar year basis, the next opportunity to revise their fees will not occur until January 2019. Accordingly, Council may instead resolve to continue not to charge the Bathurst U3A Inc. for the remainder of the calendar year in light of these circumstances and advise the Bathurst U3A Inc. of the hire fees that will be payable from January 2019 onwards.

**Financial Implications:** Should Council resolve in accordance with the recommendations of this report, then there are no financial implications arising from this report.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.3

#### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

### **26 Item 7 REQUEST FOR FEE WAIVER - BATHURST REGIONAL LIBRARY MEETING ROOM (21.00047)**

**MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr B Bourke**

**RESOLVED:** That

- (a) Council waive the "Community User" hire charge for The University of the Third Age's use of the Bathurst Regional Library Meeting Room for the period July to December 2018.
- (b) Hire charges for use of the Library Meeting Room are to apply from 2 January 2019.

## **8 REQUEST FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE - NISSAN DATSUN DRIVERS CLUB - BATHURST 2018 RALLY (18.00195)**

**Recommendation:** That Council not waive the costs associated with the partial closure of Russell Street for the 2018 Nissan Datsun Drivers Club "ceremonial" start and display as Council's General Donations allocation has been fully committed.

**Report:** Council has received advice that the Nissan Datsun Drivers Club will be conducting Round 5 of the NSW Rally Championship and East Coast Classic Rally Series on Saturday 22 September 2018. The request is shown at **attachment 1**.

The Club is seeking Council to waive the costs associated with closing Russell Street.

The Bathurst Rally will be staged between the St Patrick's Rugby League Complex on Hereford Street Kelso, Sunny Corner State Forest and return to the Rugby League Complex. It is expected up to 70 cars will take part in this event. A ceremonial start at Russell Street opposite the Court House has been requested.

The Rally will be conducted between 10.00 am and 8.00 pm. The competitors will travel from Russell Street to Mt Horrible Road and then to Sunny Corner via public roads and finish back at the Kelso Rugby League Complex. All vehicles are registered and Australian Road Rules will be observed at all times on the transport sections.

It is estimated the fees for the closure, etc will be approximately \$2,000. Council's Traffic Committee considered this matter at its meeting held on 7 August 2018 and approved the closures, subject to conditions as detailed in the Director Engineering Services' report.

**Financial Implications:** There are insufficient funds within Council's General Donation allocation to fund this request. Should Council resolve to waive the costs, funding would need to be funded from Section 356, Mount Panorama donations which has a balance of \$32,875.87.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.3

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**27 Item 8 REQUEST FOR FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE - NISSAN DATSUN  
DRIVERS CLUB - BATHURST 2018 RALLY (18.00195)  
MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr B Bourke**

**RESOLVED:** That Council waive the costs associated with the partial closure of Russell Street for the 2018 Nissan Datsun Drivers Club "ceremonial" start and display, to be funded from the S 356 Mount Panorama Fee Subsidy.

## **9 WAIVING OF HIRE FEE - USE CENTENNIAL PARK (04.00047)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) waive the hire fee applicable for the use of Centennial Park by Best Paw Forward on 16 September 2018; and
- (b) agree to a variation to the terms of use relating to the hours of usage for Sunday, 16 September 2018 only.

**Report:** Council is in receipt of a request from Best Paw Forward for the use of Centennial Park on Sunday, 16 September 2018 for a series of short training sessions from 9 am until 12 noon, with all proceeds going to the "Buy a Bale" organisation. A copy of the request is at **attachment 1**.

Best Paw Forward has been previously granted approval under Section 68 of the Local Government Act for the conduct of dog obedience classes at Centennial Park. This request is seeking a variation to the terms of use of Centennial Park, in particular the hours of usage, with all other conditions still applying. Best Paw Forward will donate all proceeds from the day to the Buy a Bale organisation.

The hire fees applicable for usage on this day would be \$290.

Council's donation will be acknowledged by Best Paw Forward on its website and Facebook page.

**Financial Implications:** Should Council resolve in accordance with the recommendations of this report, Council will forego \$290 in revenue from the hire of Centennial Park.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.1

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**28    Item 9    WAIVING OF HIRE FEE - USE CENTENNIAL PARK (04.00047)**

**The Item was WITHDRAWN**

**10 CONSOLIDATION AND SUBDIVISION OF LAND AT LOT 18 & LOT 19 DP1084053 KNOWN AS 38 WILLIAM STREET, BATHURST (22.06911)**

**Recommendation:** That Council

- (a) approves the consolidation of Lot 18 and Lot 19 DP1084053.
- (b) approves the subsequent subdivision of the 'commercial portion' of the property.

**Report:** Council purchased this property on the 16 May 2018. The property had a commercial building (zoned B3 Commercial Core) that had 3 shops leased as well as prime 'green field space' for future expansion of the day-care facility owned and operated by Council next door. Please see map of proposed site at **attachment 1.**

Plans are now approved for the 'green field site' to be developed as additional car parking and access for the day-care facility. Council now needs to maintain the value of the commercial aspect of the property by undertaking a consolidation of the lots and subdivide the commercial portion off from the car parking activities into a separate title so that the value is protected and maintained but also limit any possible public liabilities from the day-care facility activities to the commercial leases on site.

Calculations to show minimum parking requirements for the commercial activities can be seen at **attachment 2.**

Once the consolidation and subdivision has been completed, the commercial building will be managed through Council's Property Section and the improvements and upgrading of the day-care facility will be unimpeded.

Therefore it is recommended that Council:

- (a) approves the consolidation of Lot 18 and Lot 19 DP1084053.
- (b) approves the subsequent subdivision of the 'commercial portion' of the property.

**Financial Implications:** If the recommendations are adopted, Council will fund the consolidation and subdivision of the property from Land Development funds.

**Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.1

**Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**29 Item 10 CONSOLIDATION AND SUBDIVISION OF LAND AT LOT 18 & LOT 19 DP1084053 KNOWN AS 38 WILLIAM STREET, BATHURST (22.06911)**  
**MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr J Fry**

**RESOLVED:** That Council

- (a) approves the consolidation of Lot 18 and Lot 19 DP1084053.
- (b) approves the subsequent subdivision of the 'commercial portion' of the property.



## **11 AMENDMENT TO REVENUE POLICY (16.00155)**

**Recommendation:** That:

- (a) Council amend the revenue policy from the description "Release of Shopping Trolley or A frame sign (per item)" to "Release of Shopping Trolley, A frame sign or other articles (per item)".
- (b) the proposed amendment be placed on public exhibition for a period of 28 days.
- (c) If no submissions are received, amend the revenue policy.
- (d) if submissions are received a further report be provided to Council.

**Report:** The Impounding Act 1993 section 15 allows that "An impounding officer may impound an article found in the officer's area of operations if the officer believes on reasonable grounds that the article has been abandoned or left unattended." Currently Council uses this section for the impounding and release, upon payment of the fee, of shopping trolleys and signs that are causing an obstruction. The amendment is required by the Regulatory Services section of Council to fully perform their function.

The fee of \$52.50 will not change under this recommendation.

**Financial Implications:** Nil

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.6

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**30**    **Item 11    AMENDMENT TO REVENUE POLICY (16.00155)**  
**MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

**RESOLVED:** That:

- (a) Council amend the revenue policy from the description "Release of Shopping Trolley or A frame sign (per item)" to "Release of Shopping Trolley, A frame sign or other articles (per item)".
- (b) the proposed amendment be placed on public exhibition for a period of 28 days.
- (c) If no submissions are received, amend the revenue policy.
- (d) if submissions are received a further report be provided to Council.

**12 ITEMS INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE  
(11.00005, 22.00267, 22.01046, 04.00050, 22.16152, 22.06911)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** The following items have been included in the confidential section of the business paper for Council's consideration:

**1 RENEWAL OF COMMERCIAL LEASE AT LOT 7 DP806109 KNOWN AS 5 WARK PARADE, WINDRADYNE (22.00267)**

This report relates to proposed renewal of the commercial lease agreement at Lot 5 DP806109 known as 5 Wark Parade, Windradyne with Vivability Inc. for a period of two (2) years with a two (2) year option.

**2 RENEWAL OF COMMERCIAL LEASE AT PART LOT 10 IN DP1157553 KNOWN AS JOHN MATTHEWS SPORTING COMPLEX, DURHAM STREET CARPARK (22.01046)**

This report relates to the proposed renewal of the commercial lease agreement for part Lot 10 DP1157553 known as John Matthews Sporting Complex, Durham Street carpark with iSpy Coffee Van for a period of twelve months with a twelve month option.

**3 RENEWAL OF SPORTING LICENCE AGREEMENT FOR PART LOT 7013 DP1114435 KNOWN AS BROOKE MOORE OVAL TO THE RUGBY UNION CRICKET CLUB (04.00050)**

This report relates to the proposed renewal of the Sporting Licence Agreement for part Lot 7013 DP1114435 known as Brooke Moore Oval with the Rugby Union Cricket Club for a period of five (5) years

**4 SALE OF LAND AT LOT 908 DP1110004 KNOWN AS 45 HAMPDEN PARK ROAD, KELSO. (22.16152)**

This report relates to the proposed sale of Lot 908 DP1110004 known as 45 Hampden Park Road, Kelso.

**Financial Implications:** There are no financial implications resulting from this report.

**Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

**Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**31 Item 12 ITEMS INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE**  
**(11.00005, 22.00267, 22.01046, 04.00050, 22.16152, 22.06911)**  
**MOVED: Cr A Christian SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'A Jones', written over a large, light-colored oval shape.

A Jones  
**DIRECTOR**  
**CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE**

## **DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT AND MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018

## **1 VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN UPDATE (37.00563)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) Place the Vegetation Management Plan on public exhibition for a period of 28 days;
- (b) Subject to any significant amendments deemed necessary from submissions received by the public, Council adopt the Vegetation Management Plan; and
- (c) Should it be deemed necessary to significantly alter the draft plan, following any comments received during the public submission period, a further report will be presented to Council for consideration.

**Report:** Council engaged the environmental consultancy Molino Stewart to review and update the Vegetation Management Plan (VMP). The objectives of the plan are to:

- Provide a working tool for Council to manage vegetation resources and plan for the future;
- Provide the foundation and set the direction for developing specific vegetation management actions or work plans by Council, key stakeholders and the community; and
- Strengthen the cultural and environmental values of native and exotic vegetation within the Bathurst Regional LGA including its rural villages, through coordinated and sustainable vegetation management and planning.

The original VMP has been updated to encompass all the changes since the original plan was adopted, including the amalgamation with Evans Shire Council, inclusion of additional properties under the care and control of Bathurst Regional Council, new suburban areas and the completion of a number of the recommended actions of the original VMP.

As part of the VMP preparation, ecologists carried out field inspections of approximately 130 Council managed parks and reserves across the region. The conservation value and threats to the vegetation across these properties was assessed to inform management measures.

Community consultation was also completed to gain an understanding of community values, ideas and concerns regarding vegetation management. Consultation included an online survey on Council's "Your Say" website, Councillor workshop, a public discussion forum, and letters sent to key stakeholders and organisations.

The updated VMP provides strategies and recommendations for vegetation management, particularly land under the care and control of Council. The plan reflects the exotic trees of cool climate origin within the Heritage Conservation Area, gateways, waterways and floodplain wetlands within Bathurst. The plan also now encompasses the surrounding historic villages with agricultural lands, natural bushland, steeply wooded slopes and riverine gorges characterised by native vegetation. To accommodate for these characteristics, and to create an appropriate transition between the rural, village and urban landscapes, the following vegetation themes have been incorporated within the VMP – Significant Landscapes, Native Remnant Vegetation, Waterways, Streetscapes, Parks and Public Reserves, Gateways, and Wetlands and Floodplains. A copy of the draft Vegetation Management Plan update is provided at **attachment 1**.

Key achievements of the original Vegetation Management Plan include:

- “Racing to Save the Mount Panorama Woodlands” project to rehabilitate the endangered Box Gum Grassy Woodlands across Mount Panorama;
- Construction of erosion control structures, weed control and revegetation within Hawthornden Creek, South Bathurst;
- “Restoring Regent Honeyeater Habitat” project, including weed control and planting of over 4000 native trees, shrubs and grasses along the Macquarie River, Abercrombie;
- Highway gateway tree plantings and entrance statements along the Mitchell and Mid-Western Highways; and
- Community tree planting events with the Community Environmental Engagement Officer.

It is recommended that Council place the draft VMP on public exhibition for a period of 28 days.

**Financial Implications:** The update to the Vegetation Management Plan was funded from the existing Vegetation Management Plan allocation. Council currently provides \$250K annually within the annual operating plan to implement the recommended actions and processes within the VMP.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.3, 1.4
- Objective 3: Environmental stewardship Strategy 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5

### **Community Engagement**

- Consult To obtain public feedback on alternatives and/or decisions

## MINUTE

**32** Item 1 VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN UPDATE (37.00563)  
MOVED: Cr J Jennings SECONDED: Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) Place the Vegetation Management Plan on public exhibition for a period of 28 days;
- (b) Subject to any significant amendments deemed necessary from submissions received by the public, Council adopt the Vegetation Management Plan; and
- (c) Should it be deemed necessary to significantly alter the draft plan, following any comments received during the public submission period, a further report will be presented to Council for consideration.



## **2 MACHATTIE PARK/KINGS PARADE FLYING-FOX ACTION PLAN (04.00012)**

**Recommendation:** For Council's consideration.

**Report:** *Flying-fox Camp Management Plan*

Grey Headed Flying-foxes are listed as vulnerable to extinction and protected under the NSW *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* and Commonwealth *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*. As such a Flying Fox Camp Management Plan was required to be developed to meet the requirements of NSW Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) *Flying-Fox Camp Management Policy 2015*, prior to any proposed actions that Council may wish to take in respect to the Flying-fox colony. The Flying-fox Camp Management Plan for Machattie Park and Kings Parade was developed by Eco Logical Australia, an environmental consultancy experienced in Flying-fox management. This document was adopted by Council on the 21 August 2018, following a public exhibition period, and includes three action levels:

- Level 1: Community Education & Habitat Restoration.
- Level 2: Deterrent Actions.
- Level 3: Dispersal Actions.

Council is currently carrying out the Level 1 Actions including planting of habitat trees along the Macquarie River, and the expansion of the educational program to provide information on the ecological value of Flying-foxes and how residents can live with them.

***Deterrent & Dispersal Plan***

In order to implement deterrent and dispersal actions to protected species, Council was also required to prepare a Flying Fox Deterrent and Dispersal Plan for Machattie Park and Kings Parade. This plan details the specific actions and procedures that are to be taken for an attempt to relocate the flying foxes from Machattie Park and at the same time ensure that the flying foxes are not harmed. Whilst flying-foxes have not been recorded at Kings Parade, this location is included within the Deterrent and Dispersal Plan as both parks are heritage listed, have similar habitat and are close to each other. A copy of the Flying-fox Deterrent and Dispersal Plan is provided as **attachment 1** for your information.

The Flying-fox Deterrent and Dispersal Plan has been developed by Eco Logical Australia, as this company have the expertise in the management of flying foxes and the understanding of the compliance requirements that must be adhered to in respect to animal welfare and OEH regulations for the protection of these animals.

The Deterrent and Dispersal Plan includes the installation of deterrents that may discourage Flying-foxes from re-establishing the camp in Machattie Park. If these deterrents are ineffective and the Flying-fox camp establishes, then active dispersal techniques are proposed to be implemented immediately. These actions are based on previous dispersal attempts which require actions to be undertaken each day at dawn when the Flying-foxes are flying in and returning to camp, and over an extended period of time. Refer to Table 1 for a summary of these actions.

Table 1: Proposed Deterrent & Dispersal Actions

<b>Phase</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>Description</b>
	Noise	Permanent speakers will be installed and mounted in trees

Deterrent	emitters on timers	which have been used previously for roosting. These speakers must be able to be turned on instantaneously, with a random, loud, varied and unexpected sound track to deter flying-foxes. The speakers are to be operate 6 days a week between 4am - 6am.
	Lighting	Multiple semi-permanent hydraulic lighting towers will be installed along the footpath network within Machattie Park, directed into the canopy. These lights will be used to deter and monitor flying-foxes arriving back into camp pre-dawn. The lighting is to be operated 6 days a week between 4am - 6am.
	Canopy sprinklers	Temporary irrigation hoses will be attached to selected trees with sprinklers positioned at the top of the tree canopy to be manually operated as a deterrant to flying foxes trying to roost. The canopy sprinklers are to be operated 6 days a week between 4 am - 6am.
Dispersal	Randomised light and noise	A team of five people including a supervising Ecologist will need to be engaged to carry out disturbance activities during dawn in the form of noise and light in a randomised schedule. Dispersal activities are to be carried out 6 days a week between 4am – 6am.

### Costs

Costs for the Flying-fox Deterrent and Dispersal Plan involve the initial installation of deterrent and dispersal infrastructure into Machattie Park and the labour hours that will be required on a daily basis to carry out the actions of the Deterrent and Dispersal Plan, including compulsory monitoring requirements on the flying-foxes. Whilst flying-foxes have not been recorded at Kings Parade, the equipment and roving crew can be moved to this park if required. Refer to Table 2 for a summary of these costs. Please note that the minimum estimate of the costs that would be involved to implement deterrent and dispersal measures within Machattie Park and Kings Parade are as follows:-

• Equipment and infrastructure set-up costs	\$52,387
• Weekly cost (for an unknown period of time)	\$4,625 per week for the deterrent actions \$16,175 per week for dispersal actions
• Total estimated cost for the Summer 2018/19 season	\$457,647 based on: - Small colony numbers - Equipment setup costs - Deterrents for 1 month - Dispersal for 6 months

The anticipated total costs for the implementation of an Deterrent and Dispersal Plan aimed at trying to move the flying foxes from Machattie Park and Kings Parade will be largely dependent upon the numbers that try to re-establish into the Park, the length of time they stay within Bathurst, and many other unknown variables that may eventuate.

Even if deterrent or dispersal measures are effective in the short term, the Flying-foxes may return to Machattie Park or Kings Parade in subsequent years and as such these costs would be recurrent. If Council wishes to proceed with the Deterrent and Dispersal Plan,

further expense will be incurred as there will be a need to permanently install adequate electricity, water sources, and lighting within the park.

Table 2: Cost Summary for Deterrent and Dispersal Plan for 2018/19 season

Actions	Weekly cost	Monthly cost	Season (6 months)
<b>Set-up costs (incurred once)</b>			
Speaker supply and installation			\$16,220
Dispersal team equipment per team			\$967
Canopy sprinkler system supply and installation			\$25,200
Wiring of speakers and supply of temporary power			\$10,000
<b>Set-up cost estimate total</b>			<b>\$52,387</b>
<b>Estimated weekly operating costs for deterrents</b>			
Fuel for portable lighting	\$250	\$1,000	
Labour for set up and pack up of lights, and operation of sprinkler and sound systems. (4am – 6am for 6 days a week)	\$1,050	\$4,200	
Light hire	\$3,325	\$13,300	
<b>Deterrent estimate total</b>	<b>\$4,625</b>	<b>\$17,060</b>	
<b>Estimated running costs during dispersal</b>			
Labour per team including an Ecologist supervisor (4am – 6am for 6 days a week)	\$11,550	\$46,200	\$277,200
Fuel for road works lights	\$250	\$1,000	\$6,000
Labour for set up and pack up of lights, and operation of sprinkler and sound systems. (4am – 6am for 6 days a week)	\$1,050	\$4,200	\$25,200
Light hire	\$3,325	\$13,300	\$79,800
<b>Dispersal estimate total</b>	<b>\$16,175</b>	<b>\$64,700</b>	<b>\$388,200</b>

Note that these costs are based upon the use of one dispersal team which would be required to disperse a similar Flying-fox population to that recorded in 2017/18. Should the flying fox camp increase in size, additional dispersal teams would be required.

### **HIGH PROBABLE FAILURE RATE**

The implementation of any deterrent and dispersal measures to a flying fox colony is extremely ad hoc, complex to carry out and generally results in the expenditure of large amount of funds without any success. The following issues / concerns need to be noted should Council wish to implement this Deterrent and Dispersal Plan for Machattie Park and/or Kings Parade:-

- There is no guarantee where the flying-foxes will disperse to and they may relocate to less desirable areas within the City. A key risk is that the camp may relocate to a less suitable area such as school grounds or on private property.
- A review of 17 recent camp dispersal attempts throughout Australia found that dispersal programs were **unsuccessful in 95% of these cases**. In most instances, dispersed animals did not move far, repeat and ongoing dispersal was generally required and in all cases it was not possible to predict where displaced flying-foxes would re-roost. Further, costs to implement the dispersal and deterrent actions range upward of \$500,000 - \$1M.

- Dispersal actions must be undertaken in the early mornings (4am- 6am) when the Flying-foxes are arriving each day into the park. Loud noise is proposed as part of the Deterrent and Dispersal Plan and includes speakers playing randomised loud noises, the dispersal team hitting pots and pans, and the generators required for the lights. The dispersal activities will cause significant disturbance to nearby residents given the timing (early morning) and nature of the activities.
- All Flying-fox deterrent and dispersal actions **must cease** and must not recommence or progress to subsequent levels without consulting OEH if any of stop work triggers occur. Stop work measures include dependent young, or birthing, lactating or late-pregnancy females in the camp, or if individuals appear malnourished. WIRES have advised that the Flying-foxes that arrived in 2017 were heavily pregnant. If this was to occur again in 2018, deterrent and dispersal actions would not be able to proceed. It should be noted that the general arrival of flying foxes into the Bathurst Region occurs at the time of gestation and or birthing.
- Flying-foxes are very habitual and may return in subsequent years even if the deterrent or dispersal measures are effective in the short term. As such, there may be ongoing costs for future deterrent and dispersal follow up programs if the flying foxes return to Machattie Park.
- As Flying-foxes are a listed threatened species, a license will be required from the Office of Environment and Heritage for the deterrent and dispersal actions. The Deterrent and Dispersal Plan will be provided to OEH and formal reports must be regularly submitted throughout the program. OEH may request a Flying-fox expert to assess the onsite conditions and advise Council whether the program can proceed or cease.

### **Recommendation**

It is recommended that Council do not proceed with the deterrent and dispersal actions outlined within the Flying-fox Deterrent and Dispersal Plan.

Flying-foxes are habitual and very difficult to successfully and permanently disperse, and as such there is no proven approach to successfully move on Flying-fox camps. As such the recommendation to not proceed with the Deterrent and Dispersal Plan is based upon the very low success rate of other dispersal attempts, the significant costs involved, ongoing cost requirements, disturbance to surrounding residents, and the high risk that the Flying-foxes could disperse to other more unsuitable locations within the city, such as schools or private property. There is also a likelihood that the Flying-foxes will arrive in Bathurst already in late-pregnancy, and therefore Council will be required to cease all actions in accordance with OEH legislative requirements.

It is recommended that if the Flying-foxes do arrive in Machattie Park in Summer 2018, that Council only carry out the Level 1 actions within the Flying-fox Camp Management Plan. These actions include additional cleaning of park furniture and raking up of debris, community education and awareness, and the planting of alternative habitat along the Macquarie River. Given that the Macquarie River was used as camps in the past, there is the possibility that habitat restoration activities at these sites would facilitate improving their suitability for future flying-fox camps.

**Financial Implications:** It is believed that the minimum cost estimate to carry out the Flying-fox Deterrent and Dispersal Plan is in the vicinity of \$460,000 based on the setup of equipment and 6 months of Flying-fox management actions. There is currently no allowance within the annual operating plan to implement these actions. Should Council wish to proceed

with the deterrent and dispersal actions, funds to implement such works would need to be sourced by removing other projects that have been proposed within the 2018/19 Management Plan.

In addition, there will likely be ongoing costs for deterrent and dispersal follow up programs to ensure that the flying foxes do not return to Machattie Park in future years. The ongoing yearly costs would be similar to the current estimate of \$460,000 plus CPI.

It should be noted that the NSW Government Flying-fox Grants Program is now finalised. Future grant funding will only be available for revegetation projects to improve and restore flying-fox habitat. Future grant funding is not and will not be available for deterrent and dispersal actions.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.2
- Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being Strategy 5.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Consult To obtain public feedback on alternatives and/or decisions

## MINUTE

### **33 Item 2 MACHATTIE PARK/KINGS PARADE FLYING-FOX ACTION PLAN** **(04.00012)**

**MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

That Council:

- (a) Action the recommendation for Deterrent and Disposal (Levels 1, 2 and 3) as detailed within the Machattie Park Flying-Fox Deterrent and Disposal Plan for the 2018 flying-fox season
- (b) Receive a further report on funding options for the implementation of the Flying Fox Action Plan.

**The MOTION was PUT and LOST**

## **MINUTE**

### **34 Item 2.01 MACHATTIE PARK/KINGS PARADE FLYING-FOX ACTION PLAN (04.00012)**

**MOVED: Cr M Morse SECONDED: Cr J Jennings**

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) Action the Level 1 recommendations for Deterrent and Disposal as detailed within the Machattie Park Flying-Fox Deterrent and Disposal Plan for the 2018 flying-fox season
- (b) Receive a further report on funding options for the implementation of Level 1 actions including an increased cleaning regime.

### **3 RECYCLING RELIEF FUND (14.00007)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** Bathurst Regional Council entered into a contract with JR Richards and Sons Pty Ltd in April 2016 for the period of 10 years being for the collection of recycling and food and garden waste and recycling processing services. This contract identified that JR Richards and Sons would enter into a separate contract with a third party to ensure that there was a recycling processing option or Materials Recycling Facility (MRF) available for the tenure of the contract. There is no direct contract in place between Council and the MRF operator, Visy Pty Ltd.

On 4 April 2018, Council received advice from its recycling contractor JR Richards and Sons requesting a formal variation to the existing contract due to increases in processing costs at the MRF operated by Visy Pty Ltd in Sydney. A price increase for all recyclable material was made effective by Visy and communicated to JR Richards and Sons in March 2018. In turn JR Richards and Sons advised that they would be passing on these additional costs through a price increase.

A confidential report to the 18 April 2018 Council meeting regarding changes to the NetWaste services contract identified the proposed price increases and cost implications to Council.

In August 2018 Council made an application to the New South Wales Environment Protection Authority (EPA) under the Recycling Relief Fund. The fund was established by the New South Wales Government in response to the implementation of the China's National Sword Policy which restricted incoming waste and recycling to China. The fund enabled Council to apply for funding amounting to a maximum of \$75.00 per tonne excluding GST to cover additional costs to Council to process recycling for a maximum of four months. Some additional administrative expenses were also included as part of this funding submission.

On 27 August 2018 Council was advised that this funding submission was successful and the amount of \$58,612.50 excluding GST was secured pending provision of evidence of actual expenditure and material going to recycling, and a Strategic Plan to assist Council with ensuring the sustainability of recycling services into the future. This program is supported by the New South Wales EPA Waste Less, Recycle More initiative funded from the waste levy.

Council through the NetWaste group appointed Wright Corporate Strategy following a quotation process to undertake a Strategic Recycling Plan (2018 – 2023) for the NetWaste region as a whole with a view to preparing a document that would meet regional priorities and objectives.

This Strategic Plan is now complete and available at **attachment 1**. The Strategic Plan contains a number of actions across 5 key action areas which Council will work towards achieving in collaboration with NetWaste and other key stakeholders including the State Government. A technical strategy underpins the Strategic Plan to provide supporting information.

Council will endeavour to work towards achieving the actions contained in the Strategic Plan.



**Financial Implications:** There are no financial implications should Council accept the recommendation.

**Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 3: Environmental stewardship Strategy 3.3
- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.3
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.2, 6.6

**Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**35    Item 3    RECYCLING RELIEF FUND (14.00007)**  
**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr J Jennings**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

**4 ITEMS INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE  
(11.00005, 36.00684, 36.00677, 36.00681, 36.00679, 22.06857)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** The following items have been included in the confidential section of the business paper for Council's consideration:

**1 TENDER FOR SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF WATER TREATMENT CHEMICALS  
2018-2019 (36.00684)**

This report considers the tender for the supply and delivery of Water Treatment Chemicals (Liquid Aluminium Sulphate, Sodium Hypochlorite and Sodium Hydroxide)

**2 TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF THE BATHURST RAIL MUSEUM (36.00677)**

This report considers the tender for the construction of the Bathurst Rail Museum

**3 TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF NEW AMENITIES BUILDING, CARPARK AND  
CARPARK LIGHTING AT PROCTOR PARK (36.00681)**

This report considers the tender for the construction of new amenities building, carpark and carpark lighting at Proctor Park

**4 TENDER FOR DEMOLITION OF 146 COLLEGE ROAD HOUSE AND SHEDS  
(36.00679)**

This report considers the tender for the demolition of house and sheds at 146 College Road Bathurst

**5 RELEASE AND CREATION OF EASEMENTS - LOT 1 DP1191492, 365 LIMEKILNS  
ROAD KELSO - SITE OF RESERVOIR 34 (22.06857)**

This report considers the release and creation of easements at lot 1 DP1191492 benefitting Bathurst Regional Council, and compensation to the land owners

**Financial Implications:** There are no financial implications resulting from this report.

**Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

**Community Engagement**

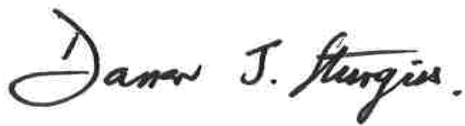
- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**36 Item 4 ITEMS INCLUDED IN CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE**  
**(11.00005, 36.00684, 36.00677, 36.00681, 36.00679, 22.06857)**  
**MOVED: Cr A Christian SECONDED: Cr J Fry**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

Yours faithfully



Darren Sturgiss  
**DIRECTOR**  
**ENGINEERING SERVICES**

**DIRECTOR CULTURAL & COMMUNITY SERVICES' REPORT AND  
MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018

## **1 2018/2019 BATHURST CCTV FUNDING PROGRAM (16.00145)**

**Recommendation:** That Council:

- (a) Provide \$2,437.73 under the 2018/2019 Bathurst CCTV Funding Program as follows;

<b>Business</b>	<b>Amount of Funding</b>
Steve Lewis Automotive	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
Tablelands Artists Co-operative Gallery Limited	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
Havenhand & Mather Architects Pty Ltd	\$437.73 which is 50% of the quoted installation cost.
Watson Tractors Pty Ltd	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
Frank Smith Work Clothing	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.

- (b) Reopen the application process to offer the program to further businesses in a second round closing Friday 18 January 2019

**Report:** Council has allocated \$10,000 in its 2018/2019 Annual Operating Plan up to a maximum amount of \$500 on a dollar for dollar basis for businesses who address the criteria under the 2018/2019 Bathurst CCTV Funding Program.

The applications were required to meet the following criteria:

1. Specifications, quality and source of equipment.
2. Surveillance equipment registered with Bathurst Police.
3. Completion of installation within 90 days of approval.
4. Information supporting and addressing the need for CCTV in the business location.
5. Potential for coverage of the public space adjacent to the premises.

The CCTV Funding Program for the CBD Premises Assessment Group included representatives from the following organisations:

- (a) Councillor Delegate
- (b) Police Representative
- (c) Bathurst Business Chamber Representative
- (d) Council Staff Delegate

Applications for the program for this financial year, were received up to Friday 17 August 2018. The Assessment Group assessed the applications against the criteria and made the following recommendations to Council.

The Assessment Group have recommended that Council provide \$2,437.73 under the 2018/2019 Bathurst CCTV Funding Program to provide assistance to the following applicants:

<b>Item</b>	<b>Business</b>	<b>Amount of Funding</b>
(a)	Steve Lewis Automotive	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
(b)	Tablelands Artists Co-operative Gallery Limited	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
(c)	Havenhand & Mather Architects Pty Ltd	\$437.73 which is 50% of the quoted installation cost.
(d)	Watson Tractors Pty Ltd	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
(e)	Frank Smith Work Clothing	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.

### **CCTV Funding Program Summary to date**

This is the fourth year of this program. To date, 60 businesses have been approved for funding under this program, 10 businesses failed to complete and were withdrawn from the Program, hence 50 businesses have completed the process and installed CCTV under the Program. If Council adopts the recommendation from the Assessment Group, the accrued total will be 55 businesses.

Recommendation that a second round of applications be received by Council with a closing date of Friday 18 January 2019, to allow a timely completion of the projects within a 90 day timeline, prior to the end of the financial year. Further advertising of the program will occur at the appropriate time.

**Financial Implications:** Council has provided \$10,000 in the Annual Operating Plan 2018/2019 for Bathurst CCTV Funding Program. A balance of \$7,562.27 remains available following this round of applications.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being Strategy 5.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**37** Item 1 2018/2019 BATHURST CCTV FUNDING PROGRAM (16.00145)  
MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr A Christian

**RESOLVED:** That Council:

- (a) Provide \$2,437.73 under the 2018/2019 Bathurst CCTV Funding Program as follows;

<b>Business</b>	<b>Amount of Funding</b>
Steve Lewis Automotive	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
Tablelands Artists Co-operative Gallery Limited	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
Havenhand & Mather Architects Pty Ltd	\$437.73 which is 50% of the quoted installation cost.
Watson Tractors Pty Ltd	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.
Frank Smith Work Clothing	\$500 which is the maximum amount approved for funding.

- (b) Reopen the application process to offer the program to further businesses in a second round closing Friday 18 January 2019



## **2 BATHURST REGION TOURISM REFERENCE GROUP - MEETING HELD 6 AUGUST 2018 (07.00116)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** Included in the Destination Management Plan, adopted by Council on 20 May 2015, the establishment of a Tourism Reference Group (TRG) has been undertaken, with the membership of the Group endorsed by Council on 9 December 2015.

The role of the Group is to provide strategic advice, review plans and provide recommendations to Council for the implementation of the Destination Management Plan.

The Bathurst Region Tourism Reference Group met on 6 August 2018. The Minutes of the Group's Meeting are provided at **attachment 1.**

Councillors should note that the Minutes of each meeting of the Tourism Reference Group are formally adopted at the next meeting.

The following items were discussed at the Meeting held on Monday 6 August 2018:

- Website Status update
- Trails & Tours app update
- Update on the BVIC refurbishment and retail review
- BVIC received a Silver award at the Regional Tourism Awards held 28 July 2018

**Financial Implications:** There are no financial implications resulting from this report.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- |  |              |
|--|--------------|
| ● Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity         | Strategy 1.2 |
| ● Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy             | Strategy 2.1 |
| ● Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being | Strategy 5.2 |
| ● Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration  | Strategy 6.1 |

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**38 Item 2 BATHURST REGION TOURISM REFERENCE GROUP - MEETING HELD  
6 AUGUST 2018 (07.00116)**

**MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr M Morse**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

### **3 BATHURST REGIONAL ART GALLERY - UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY SYDNEY (UTS) COLLABORATION AWARD (21.00002)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** Distinguished Professor Peter McNeil and Dr Christine Dean from the University of Technology Sydney (UTS) have been awarded the UTS Ally Award Celebrating and Supporting Sexual and Gender Diversity for their contribution to the development of BRAG's *The Unflinching Gaze* exhibition.

Awarded on 14 August, 2018, the UTS Ally Award recognises work done to improve human rights for people from lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender, transsexual, intersex and queer communities.

McNeil and Dean received the award for their consultation and intellectual framing of *The Unflinching Gaze* and related catalogue, community outreach and advocacy.

The bi-annual UTS Human Rights Awards acknowledges the contribution of staff and students at UTS who, through their spirit and commitment, are creating a more equitable university and society. Judge of this year's Award was Race Discrimination Commissioner Dr Tim Soutphommasane.

BRAG partnered with McNeil and Dean to develop a series of symposia featuring leading international and Australian artists, academics and curators discussing contemporary art, LGBTIQ issues, and 'queer' curating. McNeil secured funding from the UTS Faculty of Design, Architecture and Building Publication Support Fund and UTS Equity and Diversity to assist with the publication of the exhibition catalogue, as well as the participation of international speakers at the symposia in Sydney and Bathurst.

*The Unflinching Gaze: photo media & the male figure* (14 October - 3 December 2017) was a major exhibition of over 200 photographs and video works by 62 Australian and international artists looking at representations of the male figure curated by retired BRAG Director, Richard Perram OAM. The exhibition aimed to raise awareness of LGBTIQ+ issues in regional NSW, and to create a platform for education and inclusion.

**Financial Implications:** Funding for this item is contained within existing budgets.

#### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.3
- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.6
- Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being Strategy 5.3

#### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**39 Item 3 BATHURST REGIONAL ART GALLERY - UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY SYDNEY (UTS) COLLABORATION AWARD (21.00002)**  
**MOVED: Cr M Morse SECONDED: Cr J Jennings**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

#### **4 2018/2019 RURAL VILLAGE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM (16.00104)**

**Recommendation:** That Council distribute the 2018/2019 Rural Village Improvement Program funding as follows:

<b>Name of Association</b>	<b>Project Requested</b>	<b>Total Requested</b>
Hill End & District Volunteer Bushfire Brigade	Picnic tables to be placed at general and Catholic cemeteries	\$2,850
Rockley & District Community Association	Electrical work including repairs to fans and exit lights at hall	\$2,850
Sofala and District Agricultural & Horticultural Show Society Inc	Cement vee drain to stop storm water entering show pavilions	\$1,425
Sofala Progress Association Inc	Install wash hand basin in kitchen as now required, balance to repair white ant damage and fans in the hall	\$1,425
Sunny Corner & District Progress Association Inc	Eave repair and construction at Sunny Corner Hall	\$2,850
Trunkey Creek Progress Association	Purchase of universal banquet chairs for hall	\$2,850
Wattle Flat Heritage Lands Trust	For shade house #3 at Solitary Mine Site, purchase and install: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• one heavy duty timber picnic setting in shade house.</li> <li>• guttering, brackets, guarding and downpipes to tank already installed.</li> </ul>	\$1,425
Wattle Flat Progress Association	Purchase heavy duty 6m x 3m aluminium and PVC marquee complete with three walls plus one extra set of walls to be used for Progress Association events	\$1,425
Yetholme Progress Association	Prepare and install notice and information board with location map as first stage of interpretive signage program for village.	\$2,850
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT</b>		<b>\$19,950.00</b>

**Report:** An amount of \$20,000 has been provided for in the 2018/2019 Annual Operating Plan and Budget for the Rural Village Improvement Program.

Bathurst Regional Council instituted a Rural Village Improvement Program in 2005/2006 to facilitate the long term viability of the villages in the Bathurst Regional Council area. The program is based on the premise of horizontal equity – “the provision of public facilities each of a similar grade” to villages across the local government area.

Since the program’s introduction, Council has made contributions to the villages of Hill End, Rockley, Sofala, Trunkey Creek, Wattle Flat, Sunny Corner and Yetholme in improving the infrastructure available to their residents. Over \$1,000,000 has been provided through this program during the last twelve years.

Each village association is invited to provide submissions for funding for Council's consideration.

Council provided the following exclusions for the use of this funding:

- Insurance payments
- Operational costs of the organisation (ie utilities)
- Food and beverages

Upon approval of the project and proof of expenditure a reimbursement of costs is provided to each group. An acquittal form was introduced as part of the 2010/2011 process requiring all grant recipients to detail their projects and expenditure.

The \$20,000 was equitably split between villages with each village eligible to receive \$2,850. If a particular village had more than one organisation previously engaged in this process this amount was further split to provide funding. For example, as Sofala has two community organisations who have received funding in prior years, each group has been allocated \$1,425.

The current programs allocation in accordance with Bathurst Regional Council's 2018/2019 Annual Operating Plan and Budget is \$20,000.

The table below summarises the applications received from the Village community organisations for the 2018/2019 program:

<b>Name of Association</b>	<b>Project Requested</b>	<b>Total Requested</b>
Hill End & District Volunteer Bushfire Brigade	Picnic tables to be placed at general and Catholic cemeteries	\$2,850
Rockley & District Community Association	Electrical work including repairs to fans and exit lights at hall	\$2,850
Sofala and District Agricultural & Horticultural Show Society Inc	Cement vee drain to stop storm water entering show pavilions	\$1,425
Sofala Progress Association Inc	Install wash hand basin in kitchen as now required, balance to repair white ant damage and fans in the hall	\$1,425
Sunny Corner & District Progress Association Inc	Eave repair and construction at Sunny Corner Hall	\$2,850
Trunkey Creek Progress Association	Purchase of universal banquet chairs for hall	\$2,850
Wattle Flat Heritage Lands Trust	For shade house #3 at Solitary Mine Site, purchase and install: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• one heavy duty timber picnic setting in shade house.</li> <li>• guttering, brackets, guarding and downpipes to tank already installed.</li> </ul>	\$1,425
Wattle Flat Progress Association	Purchase heavy duty 6m x 3m aluminium and PVC marquee complete with three walls plus one extra set of walls to be used for Progress Association events	\$1,425
Yetholme Progress Association	Prepare and install notice and information board with location map as first stage of interpretive signage program for village.	\$2,850
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT</b>		<b>\$19,950.00</b>

The Village Improvement Program, whilst an infrastructure program, has also built invaluable social capital and capacity in each village that is essential in maintaining a quality of life to attract residents and visitors alike. The level of pride and satisfaction that members of the community displayed is admirable. It is abundantly clear the residents in these villages are

committed to ensuring they maintain a high level of social interaction and in doing so have developed an acute sense of place.

Council's return, in regards to the social capacity, pride and respect this program has generated in each village, far outstrips the dollar amount allocated over the life of the program.

**Financial Implications:** An amount of \$20,000 has been provided for in the 2018/2019 Annual Operating Plan and Budget for the Rural Village Improvement Program.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.2
- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.6
- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.3
- Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being Strategy 5.2
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.1

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

### 40 Item 4 2018/2019 RURAL VILLAGE IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM (16.00104) MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That Council distribute the 2018/2019 Rural Village Improvement Program funding as follows:

<b>Name of Association</b>	<b>Project Requested</b>	<b>Total Requested</b>
Hill End & District Volunteer Bushfire Brigade	Picnic tables to be placed at general and Catholic cemeteries	\$2,850
Rockley & District Community Association	Electrical work including repairs to fans and exit lights at hall	\$2,850
Sofala and District Agricultural & Horticultural Show Society Inc	Cement vee drain to stop storm water entering show pavilions	\$1,425
Sofala Progress Association Inc	Install wash hand basin in kitchen as now required, balance to repair white ant damage and fans in the hall	\$1,425
Sunny Corner & District Progress Association Inc	Eave repair and construction at Sunny Corner Hall	\$2,850
Trunkey Creek Progress Association	Purchase of universal banquet chairs for hall	\$2,850
Wattle Flat Heritage Lands Trust	For shade house #3 at Solitary Mine Site, purchase and install: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• one heavy duty timber picnic setting in shade house.</li><li>• guttering, brackets, guarding and downpipes to tank already installed.</li></ul>	\$1,425
Wattle Flat Progress Association	Purchase heavy duty 6m x 3m aluminium and PVC marquee complete with three walls plus one extra set of walls to be used for Progress Association events	\$1,425
Yetholme Progress Association	Prepare and install notice and information board with location map as first stage of interpretive signage program for village.	\$2,850
<b>TOTAL AMOUNT</b>		<b>\$19,950.00</b>



## **5 AUSTRALIAN FOSSIL & MINERAL MUSEUM-HOME OF THE SOMERVILLE COLLECTION - HONORARY BATHURST CITIZEN PRESENTATION, EXHIBITION OPENING AND BIRTHDAY CELEBRATION HELD ON 26 JULY 2018 (21.00054, 18.00186)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** The Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum held an exhibition opening, birthday celebration and the presentation of the Honorary Bathurst Citizen to Warren Somerville AM on Thursday 26 July 2018. The exhibition titled 'The Home of the Somerville Collection' details the history of the Museum site, the building and the collection. This exhibition was developed to celebrate the contribution of Warren Somerville AM and the other key players in the establishment of the Museum. It is also designed to engage the public and other key stakeholders with the Museum, through its past and into thinking about the future, which will initiate engagement with future strategic planning for the AFMM.

The exhibition opening was timed to coincide with the fourteenth anniversary of the Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum. It opened on the 26 July 2004. The occasion was significant as it also saw the presentation of an Honorary Bathurst Citizenship to Warren Somerville. This honour was presented to Warren Somerville by Mayor Graeme Hanger OAM.

The event was planned in conjunction with the mayor's office and invitations were extended to Warren Somerville and his family, Councillors, Bathurst Regional Council executives, The Australian Museum, Somerville Board members, major financial contributors, Museums Unit management team, AFMM volunteers, Friends of AFMM and other people who had played a role in the development of the Museum. The event was attended by 80 guests.

The event was a resounding success with very positive feedback being received.

**Financial Implications:** Funding for this item is contained within existing budgets.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.3
- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.6

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**41 Item 5 AUSTRALIAN FOSSIL & MINERAL MUSEUM-HOME OF THE SOMERVILLE COLLECTION - HONORARY BATHURST CITIZEN PRESENTATION, EXHIBITION OPENING AND BIRTHDAY CELEBRATION HELD ON 26 JULY 2018 (21.00054, 18.00186)**

**MOVED: Cr M Morse SECONDED: Cr J Jennings**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

## **6 BATHURST LIBRARY - ELECTRONIC LIBRARY COLLECTIONS (21.00054)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** Bathurst Library, in addition to its physical collections, makes available to library members access to free electronic collections, eBooks, eAudiobooks and eMagazines via the eLibrary portal.

Bathurst Library has collaborated, as part of a group purchasing consortia with other libraries in the Central West area, substantially increasing the collection at an even more competitive rate. The partnerships allow Bathurst Library to expand the content available to its members without increasing the yearly expense on material and platform fees. Each of the participating libraries have a say in what goes into the collection which ensures that the interests of their own members are reflected each time new stock is added to the library.

The library currently provides electronic collections over three platforms being:

1. Wheelers (eBooks),
2. BorrowBox (eBooks and eAudiobooks), and
3. RB Digital (eAudiobooks, eMagazines and some classic eBooks).

The eBook and eAudiobook collections include popular fiction and non-fiction titles for both adult and young people.

Participating libraries in the purchasing consortia include Bathurst, Big Sky (Brewarrina, Lighting Ridge, Moree, Mungindi, Walgett), Bourke, Broken Hill, Central West, Cobar, Gunnedah, Inverell, Lachlan, Lithgow, Mid-Western, North Western, Oberon, Parkes and Weddin.

The table below show the increase in collection content since entering in the three consortia:

	<b>pre consortia</b>	<b>post consortia</b>
eBooks titles	2,769	11,660
eAudiobooks titles	1,166	2,910
eMagazines titles	76	116
Platforms	2	3
Overall cost	\$31,722	\$31,099

The number of users of the Library eCollections continues to grow steadily with 350 new users joining over the last 12 months. The increase in collection content has translated in a dramatic increase in loans issued from 381 in August 2017 to 1,299 in August 2018.

**Financial Implications:** Funding for this item is contained within existing budgets.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.3
- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.3
- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.3

- Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being Strategy 5.3
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.2

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**42 Item 6 BATHURST LIBRARY - ELECTRONIC LIBRARY COLLECTIONS**  
**(21.00054)**

**MOVED: Cr M Morse SECONDED: Cr J Rudge**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

## **7 NATIONAL MOTOR RACING MUSEUM - FATHER'S DAY EVENT, SUNDAY 2 SEPTEMBER 2018 (21.00005)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** This year the National Motor Racing Museum held its third Father's Day event Sunday, 2 September.

The event included free entry for Fathers on the day and free sausage sizzle kindly manned by The Bathurst Lions Club. Additionally, the 30<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of the opening of the National Motor Racing Museum was celebrated with a short formal function, and visitors born in 1988 were also admitted to the museum for free.

As was the case in 2017, the museum offered a ride around the Mount Panorama circuit in one of the NMRM's race cars. The cars included:

- 1968 Holden Monaro
- 1967 Ford XR GT
- 1963 Ford Cortina GT
- 1966 Mini Cooper 'S'
- George Reed Special

Trike Adventures from Dubbo also provided rides on the day.

An estimated total of 750 people attended the event with just under 500 entries to the museum. This demonstrated an increase from last year's event with 600 people, although museum entry figures were very similar to 2017. The day attracted locals and visitors from further afield including Orange, the Blue Mountains, Sydney and Interstate. Several patrons specifically remained in the Bathurst area to attend the day, and one family from Brisbane modified their travel plans to remain in the locality, and booked seats in the Falcon and the George Reed Special, as well as visiting the museum and shop several times in the week leading up to Father's Day.

The event generated \$5,824 income on the day, up from \$5,500 in 2017. The car rides which were largely prepaid generated \$3445, up from \$2710 in 2017. Money made through the car rides will be allocated for the purchase of another replica car that will be used for such events.

Information collected on the day indicated that individuals found out about the event through facebook, radio, local newspapers and word of mouth. Several facebook posts were made to promote the event from 1 August, with a total of 52,600 people reached across the 7 posts leading up to the event. The post was also shared across a number of relevant pages, including enthusiast media during the campaign. A further 25 people (including 9 local residents) signed up for the museum's e-newsletter on the day.

Father's Day at the National Motor Racing Museum is directly linked to Action 7.2 in the 2015 Destination Management Plan (DMP) 'Think like a visitor: Increase the level of development of sustainable product that delivers the Bathurst (Region) destination experience'.

The activity leverages the opportunity to harness the lucrative VFR (Visiting Friends & Relatives) market segment which is identified in the DMP as a primary target market. This segment currently counts for 42% of the total annual visitors to the region.

**Financial Implications:** There are no financial implications resulting from this report.

**Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.3
- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.5

**Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**43 Item 7 NATIONAL MOTOR RACING MUSEUM - FATHER'S DAY EVENT,  
SUNDAY 2 SEPTEMBER 2018 (21.00005)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr J Rudge**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.



## **8 BATHURST DESTINATION BRAND STRATEGY - PROGRESS REPORT (20.00299)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** Council, at its meeting held 13 December 2017, (DCCS Report #2) resolved to receive Quarterly destination brand strategy implementation progress reports, outlining the performance monitoring data as described in the report.

The following information is provided as an update on the implementation of the Bathurst Destination Brand:

<b>Destination Brand Implementation</b>	<b>Action</b>
Destination Website	The new Visit Bathurst destination website has been completed. Performance metrics will be provided in future reports.
Online Booking Platform	The new booking engine has been completed and successfully integrated into the website. There a total of 50 industry operators engaged with the platform and to date, online sales of \$3,064 has been generated. Event tickets are also now sold online.
Curated Online Content	Curated content for the website has been prepared by a specialist agency who have completed the following : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Google analytics, search engine optimisation and analysis of the existing site</li> <li>· Keyword identification based on analysis, brand guidelines and identified target audiences</li> <li>· Written a total of 76 original/new content pieces</li> </ul>
Graphic Design of Branded Collateral	All primary elements identified in the Brand style guide have been created by a local graphic designer, with a range of collateral including the 'What's On" and templates for print and PowerPoint application,
Development of Marketing Plan	A three year marketing plan has been developed and endorsed in principle by the Tourism Reference Group and can be read as <b><u>attachment 1.</u></b>
Signage	The re-branding of four highway billboards (located on Mitchell Highway, Orange Road, Blayney Road and Marangaroo) will be undertaken in this new financial year.
Touring Trail App	2 of 3 Touring apps have been completed. Craig Lowndes has provided the narration of the Mount Panorama driving tour, Mayfield Garden's narration has been delivered by ABC presenter Graeme Ross, and Grant Denyer will narrate the Town Square Tour at a date in late September.
Public Relations	A specialist tourism PR agency continues to focus on media relations, the development of bespoke Bathurst Region media kits, a series of targeted media famils and the distribution of media releases promoting Bathurst as a short break destination. All PR reports have been uploaded to the councillor portal. Planning for a media event in October is underway.

The Public Relations activity has been active and continues to provide very strong and positive results for the region.

### **Coverage Summary**

Total press clippings - including print, online, radio, TV and social channels:

#### **June**

Total number of clippings: 15  
 Total circulation: 2,998,974  
 Total Equivalent Advertising Value: \$96,619  
 Total PR Value: \$295,619

#### **July**

Total number of clippings: 30  
 Total circulation: 21,725,020  
 Total Equivalent Advertising Value: \$231,884  
 Total PR Value: \$695,652

#### **August**

Total number of clippings: 2  
 Total circulation: 160,284  
 Total Equivalent Advertising Value: \$2850  
 Total PR Value: \$8550

Further reports will be provided quarterly to Council on the implementation of the Bathurst Destination Brand.

**Financial Implications:** Funding for this item is contained within existing budgets.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 1: Our sense of place and identity Strategy 1.3
- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.1, 2.6
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.2

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**44 Item 8 BATHURST DESTINATION BRAND STRATEGY - PROGRESS REPORT**  
**(20.00299)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr J Rudge**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.

Yours faithfully



Alan Cattermole  
**DIRECTOR**  
**CULTURAL & COMMUNITY SERVICES**

**POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

## **1 MINUTES - POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING - 5 SEPTEMBER 2018 (07.00064)**

**Recommendation:** That the recommendations of the Policy Committee Meeting held on 5 September 2018 be adopted.

**Report:** The Minutes of the Policy Committee Meeting held on 5 September 2018, are **attached.**

**Financial Implications:** N/A

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**45** Item 1 MINUTES - POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING - 5 SEPTEMBER 2018  
(07.00064)

MOVED: Cr B Bourke SECONDED: Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That the recommendations of the Policy Committee Meeting held on 5 September 2018 be adopted.

**MINUTES OF THE POLICY COMMITTEE**  
**HELD ON 5 SEPTEMBER 2018**

**MEETING COMMENCES**

**1 MEETING COMMENCES 6:00 PM**

**Present:** Councillors Hanger (Chair), Aubin, Bourke, Christian, Jennings, Morse, North, Rudge.

**APOLOGIES**

**2 APOLOGIES**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr I North

**RESOLVED:** That the apology from Cr Fry be accepted and leave of absence granted.

**REPORT OF PREVIOUS MEETING**

**3 Item 1 MINUTES - POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING - 1 AUGUST 2018 (07.00064)**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the Minutes of the Policy Committee Meeting held on 1 August 2018 be adopted.

**DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

**4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST 11.00002**  
**MOVED** Cr I North and **SECONDED** Cr W Aubin

**RESOLVED:** That the Declaration of Interest be noted.

**RECEIVE AND DEAL WITH GENERAL MANAGER'S AND DIRECTORS' REPORTS**

**Director Corporate Services & Finance's Report**

**5 Item 1 PUBLIC WI-FI ACCEPTABLE USE POLICY (20.00315, 41.00089)**  
**MOVED** Cr B Bourke and **SECONDED** Cr J Rudge

**RESOLVED:** That Council

- (a) following consideration of the submissions received amend the Public Wi-Fi Acceptable Use Policy following as outlined in the report
- (b) adopt the Public Wi-Fi Acceptable Use Policy and update the Council Policy Manual

## **GENERAL BUSINESS**

### **6 MOUNT PANORAMA 28 OCTOBER - DRIVING FOR DROUGHT 1000 (23.00026)**

**Cr Bourke** - spoke to proposed event and preparations put in place. To help farmers in the drought, 1,000 vehicles will go around the track, tickets go on sale next week.

### **7 Item 2 AFL GEORGE PARK (04.00042)**

**Cr Bourke** - referred to Master Plan on public exhibition. Queried if better to move the AFL in the future, down to Hereford Street. Is there sufficient room in this location?

**The Director Engineering Services** advised not sufficient land at this time, would need to acquire more.

### **8 Item 3 AQUATIC CENTRE WALL REAR ASPECT (04.00105)**

**Cr Rudge** - referred to discussion held on improving this area, noted trees have been planted, further actions to occur.

### **9 Item 4 SPEED HUMPS HEREFORD STREET GROUNDS (04.00146, 04.00112)**

**Cr Rudge** - noted these have been installed.

### **10 Item 5 MOUNT PANORAMA SIGNS (28.00007)**

**Cr Rudge** - thanks for the four signs being replaced.

### **11 Item 6 STREET SIGNS CBD (28.00007)**



Cr Rudge - spoke to proposed heritage signs to be installed in the CBD.

**12**      **Item 7 HERITAGE LIGHTS CBD (28.00014)**

Cr Rudge - noted new plastic fittings being developed to facilitate replacement when breakages occur. This will save money in the long run with a mould having been made.

**13**      **Item 8 GREATER BUILDING SOCIETY - BLACK POLE OUT FRONT (25.00006)**

Cr Rudge - This is not visible at night, could something be done about this?

**14**      **Item 9 BATHURST BUSINESS CHAMBER (18.00027)**

Cr Rudge - the Bathurst business Chamber will be introducing a signage award as part of the annual awards, this is good news.

**15**      **Item 10 FARMER'S APPEAL - HAMPERS (18.00004, 20.00313)**

Cr Rudge - spoke to project in place to deliver hampers to those who need help. Utilising the 'Buy Local Gift Card" facility. Noted various supporters to the appeal.

**16**      **Item 11 BATHURST FAMILY HISTORY GROUP (18.00326)**

Cr Rudge - noted recent successes, eg Migrant Camp research undertaken. This has been acknowledged by the local member.

**Meeting was suspended at 6.15 pm for the commencement of the Discussion Forum.**

**General Business resumed at 6.37 pm following the conclusion of the Discussion Forum**

**17**      **Item 12 EGLINTON SCHOOL LAND (20.00170)**

Cr Jennings - asked where this matter is at?

**The Acting Director Environmental, Planning & Building Services** advised representatives of the Department of Education met with various parties this week and will be undertaking a review of future needs.

**18**      **Item 13 ENTRANCE STATEMENT TO THE CITY (07.00097)**

**Cr Jennings** - asked where this matter is at?

**The Director Engineering Services** advised the Consultant is finalising design drawings, these will be referred to a Working Party in the future.

**19**      **Item 14 WASTE MANAGEMENT CENTRE ROAD (25.00126)**

**Cr Jennings** - needs some works undertaken due to condition.

**The Director Engineering Services** advised works are scheduled for next year's budget considerations.

**20**      **Item 15 SWEAT COIN APP (20.00313)**

**Cr Jennings** - could this system or equivalent be investigated, with rewards going into 'Buy Local Gift Card'.

**The Director Cultural & Community Services** advised will investigate this matter.

**21**      **Item 16 DROUGHT SUPPORT (13.00031)**

**Cr Jennings** - Local Government NSW looking at engaging metropolitan Councils to provide support to drought affected councils. Can we look at this.

**The General Manager** advised not aware of program, will investigate.

**22**      **Item 17 LOCAL BEER (20.00020)**

**Cr Jennings** - could Council look at stocking local beers.

**23**      **Item 18 TRAFFIC COMMITTEE - LINE MARKING, KEPPEL STREET AREA (20.00090)**

**Cr Aubin** - this was approved for trial at the meeting. Could we look at extending this to the whole of the CBD?

**24** **Item 19 GO-KART DA AND LETTER FROM BATHURST WIRADYURI & ABORIGINAL COMMUNITY ELDERS (20.00311, 2015/196)**

**Cr Aubin** - asked the General Manager questions related to a recent letter in the Western Advocate from the Bathurst Wiradyuri & Aboriginal Community Elders.

**Cr Aubin** - over what period of time was the \$500,000 spent for Aboriginal Heritage Studies?

**The General Manager** advised the amount currently estimated at \$516,000 has been spent over the years 2015 - 2018.

**Cr Aubin** - where did the funds come from?

**The General Manager** advised the funds have been provided for in Council's budgets, eg; the costs for the campground Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment came from the allocation for the Chase campground upgrade.

**Cr Aubin** - what part of the \$182,570 was spent on the study (survey) for the Go-Kart track?

**The General Manager** advised this was the budgeted amount for the project and was allocated as; \$55,130 Go-Kart Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment, \$89,600 Anthropological investigation, \$37, 840 Registered Aboriginal Parties (RAP's) fees (Go-Kart and campground). Greater detail is included in the letter to the Bathurst Wiradyuri & Aboriginal Community Elders which Councillors have a copy of.

**Cr Aubin** - have any Aboriginal Groups (RAP's) received or will receive monies from these studies. If yes, how much?

**The General Manager** advised funds have been provided to Registered Aboriginal Parties (RAP's). To date \$104,000 has been expended or committed.

**Cr Aubin** - has the general community been notified of this expenditure?

**The General Manager** advised regular reports have been publicly provided to Council and the community on the progress of various Cultural Heritage matters at the Mount. These reports include financial implications.

**Cr Aubin** - The letter stated that the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) has

not been considered by Council. Have we not had Working Parties on this topic and does Council already have in place items to be covered by an MOU?

**The General Manager** advised meetings have been held with Wiradyuri Traditional Elders on an Memorandum of Understanding/Indigenous Land Use Agreement matter; including 17 April 2018 and 28 June 2018. Council held a Working Party on 23 May 2018. An update was provided by letter to the Elders on 27 July 2018.

**Cr Aubin** - has there been support shown for the DA from any Aboriginal Groups?

**The General Manager** advised the Bathurst Local Aboriginal Lands Council has indicated support for the Go-Kart track.

**Cr Aubin** - The letter suggested that Crs Christian and Bourke review the report they have re their statement 'The study has found no Aboriginal objects'. Was there any Aboriginal objects found in the area covered by the Go-Kart Track DA?

**The General Manager** advised the ACHA included the following:

"No Aboriginal objects as defined by the National Parks & Wildlife Act 1974 NSW have been identified within the proposed Go-Kart Track development area. The subject land does not currently form part of a gazetted Aboriginal Place. Therefore the proposed development does not currently require approval of an Aboriginal Heritage Impact Permit (AHIP) and development may proceed with caution."

**Cr Aubin** noted the economic benefits of the proposal, which will be of value to all people.

**25**      **Item 20 OFF-LEASH DOG PARK (05.00002)**

**Cr Morse** - has been requested to get Council to investigate another off-leash area aside from the Kefford Street facility. Raised concern at large dogs in small dog area.

**26**      **Item 21 BATHURST CARILLON BUSINESS AWARDS (04.00021)**

**Cr Morse** - funds raised this year will go to the Carillon.

**27**      **Item 22 EGLINTON ROAD FOOTPATH - TAPS (25.00045)**

**Cr Christian** - can we look at installing water taps along this walkway.

**28**      **Item 23 MOUNT PANORAMA SIGN ON PANORAMA AVENUE (28.00007)**

**Cr Christian** - currently not lit, can we look at this?

The Director Engineering Services advised only lit during race events.

**29** **Item 24 GEORGE/RUSSELL STREET CROSSINGS (25.00007)**

**Cr Christian** - could we look at putting lighting in, as this intersection is dangerous at night.

**30** **Item 25 GO-KART DA (20.00311, 2015/196)**

**Cr Christian** - noted there were no Aboriginal objects identified in the Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment.

**31** **Item 26 BATHURST 1000 LAUNCH (04.00001)**

**Cr North** - would like to see this happen in Bathurst. Surely we can get people to come here, should be launched here.

**The General Manager** advised of promotional reasons why held in Sydney, eg; press coverage, attendance of high profile persons.

**32** **Item 27 CONCRETE/BUILDING WASTE ISSUES (14.00007)**

**Cr North** - how is Council going with following the necessary documentation? Are we enforcing the process introduced?

**The Acting Director Environmental, Planning & Building Services** spoke of documentation being received, noted seems to be going reasonably well.

**33** **Item 28 PANORAMA AVENUE WALL (25.00105)**

**Cr North** - since they have come down, have received some approaches, what are we going to do with the signs?

**The Director Engineering Services** advised the signs will be placed in the National Motor Racing Museum precinct.

**34** **Item 29 MEETING PRACTICE GUIDELINES (11.00005)**

**Cr North** - could a Working Party be held on Meeting Practice protocols? Would like Public access time to occur at all Ordinary Meetings.

**The General Manager** advised that a Working Party will be arranged.

**35**      **Item 30 SOFALA - TURON RIVER (31.00014)**

**Cr North** - issue of River flows, have we had any responses?

**The General Manager** advised responses received from Lithgow and Mid-Western Councils, awaiting response from State Government.

**36**      **Item 31 VALE CREEK (31.00011)**

**Cr North** - have been issues and needs clearing up. If not Council's area can we push those who are responsible to take actions and also talk to government departments. Noted levee bank issues.

**The Director Engineering Services** advised this is private property and the responsibility is that of the landowner. Noted support being provided by Council at this time, having regard to resources available.

**37**      **Item 32 GO-KART TRACK DA (20.00311, 2015/196)**

**Cr North** - the Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment is very comprehensive and explains many things. Spoke to DA timeline and queried when will come to Council?

**The General Manager** noted matters to be addressed in process including public exhibition of the DA. Likely to go to Council October/November 2018

**38**      **Item 33 OFF-LEASH AREA (05.00002)**

**Cr North** - please include for budget consideration 2019/2020 a new off-leash area.

**DISCUSSION FORUM OTHER**

**39**      **Item 1 LIMEKILNS ROAD PLANNING PROPOSAL (20.00319)**

Discussion included:

**G Spurway – Marsden Lane resident**

Lives on opposite side in Marsden Lane. Spoke to recent car accidents. Queried will the road be changed and what is protocol of being notified about the proposal. As an adjoining neighbour would have expected to be advised.

**Acting Director Environmental, Planning & Building Services** spoke to protocols on subdivision notification adopted by Council.

**B Goddard – adjoining Developer**

Developing land next to proposed rezoning and objects to the proposal. Referred to errors in the proposal, Council's existing LEP provisions and State Planning guidelines. Noted road issues and Council should look at acquiring land for the road adjacent. There is no justification to change the LEP. Concern at impact on GICO subdivision. Referred to Council's Housing Strategy currently in place. The proposal was not initiated by Council, it was by the proponent. Proposal does not align with new water mains layout and there are open space issues.

**EXTENSION OF TIME**

**MOVED** Cr W Bourke and

**SECONDED** Cr I North

**RESOLVED:** That an extension of time be granted for Mr Goddard.

**G Crisp – Ratepayer**

Referred to page 15 of attachments and in particular water and sewer services. Needs to give details of capacity available and if new services are needed or are to be relocated, who pays for these?

**R Cutler – applicant**

Spoke in favour of the planning proposal. The land is in the urban strategy and has been earmarked for future development. Noted collector road location has not been finalised and referred to current DCP. Noted concerns in submissions and inaccurate statements about entitlements of 16 Lots and open space availability. The zoning change may positively impact on land values and a number of blocks will benefit by the Collector road moving east. Raised benefits to Kelso of the Collector road being built.

**G Cutler – applicant**

Spoke for the proposal, quantity of land that can be retained as green is very high, compared to the neighbouring subdivision. The road eventually has to be funded so need to get houses up next to it so revenues are raised. Referred to current development at Kelso and future traffic patterns as the area gets developed.

**MEETING CLOSE**

**40 MEETING CLOSE**

The Meeting closed at 7.07 pm.

**CHAIRMAN:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL



**1 MINUTES - TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING - 4 SEPTEMBER 2018**  
**(07.00006)**

**Recommendation:** That the recommendations of the Traffic Committee Meeting held on 4 September 2018 be adopted.

**Report:** The Minutes of the Traffic Committee Meeting held on 4 September 2018, are **attached.**

**Financial Implications:** N/A

**Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.4

**Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**46** Item 1 MINUTES - TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING - 4 SEPTEMBER 2018  
(07.00006)

MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr J Jennings

**RESOLVED:** That the recommendations of the Traffic Committee Meeting held on 4 September 2018 be adopted.

**MINUTES OF THE TRAFFIC COMMITTEE**  
**HELD ON 4 SEPTEMBER 2018**

**MEETING COMMENCES**

**1 MEETING COMMENCES 2:00 PM**

**Members:** Councillor Warren Aubin (BRC) and Sergeant Colin Sheil (Police)

**Present:** Mr Bernard Drum (Manager Technical Services), Mr Paul Kendrick (Traffic & Design Engineer) & Mr Andrew Cutts (Tablelands Area Road Safety Officer)

**APOLOGIES**

**2 APOLOGIES**

That the apology of Mr David Veness (MP Representative and Ms Jackie Barry (Roads & Maritime Services) be accepted.

**REPORT OF PREVIOUS MEETING**

**3 Item 1 MINUTES - TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING - 7 AUGUST 2018 (07.00006)**

That the Minutes of the Traffic Committee Meeting held on 7 August 2018 be adopted.

**DECLARATION OF INTEREST**

**4 DECLARATION OF INTEREST 11.00002**

That the Declaration of Interest be noted.

**RECEIVE AND DEAL WITH DIRECTORS' REPORTS**

**Director Engineering Services' Report**

**5 Item 1 MINUTES OF THE TRAFFIC COMMITTEE MEETING HELD 7 AUGUST 2018 (07.00006)**

That the information be noted and necessary actions be taken.

**6 Item 2 MONTHLY REPORT FOR LOCAL GOVERNMENT ROAD SAFETY PROGRAM (28.00002)**

That the information be noted.

**7 Item 3 EXTENSION OF LINE MARKED ANGLE PARKING TO KEPPEL STREET**

---

This is page 1 of Minutes of the Traffic Committee held on 4 September 2018

**(28.00006)**

That Council line mark angled parking spaces in Keppel Street between William Street and George Street.

**8 Item 4 HILLS OF ORANGE CHARITY BICYCLE RIDE (23.00026-20/172)**

That Council classify the Hills of Orange Charity Ride to be held on Friday 23 November 2018, as a Class 2 event, as detailed in the Director Engineering Services' report.

**9 Item 5 2019 BATHURST STREET AND CUSTOM MOTORCYCLE SHOW (23.00026)**

That Council endorse the Traffic Management Plan for the 2019 Bathurst Street and Custom Motorcycle Show to be held Saturday 9 February 2019. The event is to be classified as a Class 2 event and approved subject to conditions as detailed in the Director Engineering Services' report.

**10 Item 6 ZERO GAME CAR SHOW (22.00026-20/185)**

That Council endorse the Traffic Management Plan for the staging of the Zero Game Car Show at the Bathurst Showground on Sunday 30 September 2019. The event is to be classified as Class 2 event and approved subject to the conditions detailed in the Director Engineering Services' Report.

**11 Item 7 MOUNT PANORAMA WORLD RECORD ATTEMPT (23.00026)**

That Council endorse the Traffic Management Plan for the Mount Panorama World Record event at Mount Panorama Motor Racing Circuit on Sunday 28 October 2018. The event is to be classified as Class 2 and approved subject to the conditions detailed in the Director Engineering Services' Report.

**12 Item 8 BATHURST WALLABIES TRIATHLON CLUB SERIES 2018/2019 (23.00026)**

That Council classify the Bathurst Wallabies Triathlon Club 2018/2019 series as a Class 2 event, and approve subject to conditions as detailed in the Director Engineering Services' report.

**TRAFFIC REGISTER**

**13 Item 1 TRAFFIC REGISTER (07.00006)**

That the information be noted.

**MEETING CLOSE**

**14**      **MEETING CLOSE**

The Meeting closed at 2.21 pm.

## **COUNCILLORS/ DELEGATES REPORTS AND MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018

## **1 MINUTES - BATHURST REGIONAL COMMUNITY SAFETY COMMITTEE - 16 AUGUST 2018 (07.00107)**

**Recommendation:** That the information be noted.

**Report:** The Bathurst Regional Community Safety Committee considered a number of items at the August Meeting, including the following:

- Results of the Community Safety Survey
- Community Safety Focus Groups update

The minutes are provided at **attachment 1**

**Financial Implications:** There are no financial implications resulting from this report.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 2: A smart and vibrant economy Strategy 2.3
- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.1
- Objective 5: Community health, safety and well being Strategy 5.2
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.1

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

**MINUTE**

**47 Item 1 MINUTES - BATHURST REGIONAL COMMUNITY SAFETY COMMITTEE  
- 16 AUGUST 2018 (07.00107)**

**MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

**RESOLVED:** That the information be noted.



## **2 CENTROC BOARD MEETING 23 AUGUST 2018 PARLIAMENT HOUSE CANBERRA (07.00017)**

**Recommendation:** That the report on the Centroc Board meeting held 23 August 2018 at Parliament House, Canberra, be noted.

**Report:** The Centroc and Central NSW Joint Organisation Board meetings were held at Parliament House Canberra on 23 August 2018.

The Board met with the Hon Michael McCormack, Deputy Prime Minister and Member for the Riverina our official host for the day. The Board were grateful to hear from him first hand given the unusual circumstances at Parliament that day. The Deputy Prime Minister was thanked for his commitment to the funding for the Newell Highway. The Board spoke further about the drought and he suggested the region keep coming to Canberra with their solutions to help in the growing crisis.

The Board also heard from the then Minister for Social Services, The Hon Dan Tehan. The Board did put forward some suggestions on ways to help communities through the Drought. Minister Tehan asked Centroc to send details through, these will be forwarded to the new Minister responsible for Social Services.

Member for Calare, Mr Andrew Gee, addressed the Board, following conversations on drought and the work on Water Infrastructure and further achievements by Centroc. A number of Ministers were apologies on the day, as they were unable to attend at the last minute.

At 12.30pm Chair Cr John Medcalf and Mr Jock Carter Co - Chaired a meeting of the State Government's Central West Taskforce. The Taskforce attendees included Mr Ken Gillespie, Mr Don Murray, Michael Kneipp, Nicholas White, Phil Anderson, Nicholas Berry and Diane Sucur. The Board had discussions on priorities in rail lines, freight, corridors, heavy vehicles and public transport.

Also in attendance at the Board meeting was Chair of RDACW, Ms Christine Weston, Ms Jayne Humphries Senior Project Officer at Department of Premier and Cabinet (NSW) and Ms Karen Purser, Council Engagement Manager, Office of Local Government.

At 2.05pm the Central NSW Joint Organisation meeting was held. Where a significant amount of the meeting was procedural, the Chair reported on a meeting of the Chairs of Joint Organisations in Sydney. The Chairs were addressed by the Premier and it was clear that the State is seeking advice on regional priorities. The Chairs have agreed to give consideration to a potential collaborative approach.

### **Centroc Board Meeting - Key decisions and Reports**

**Transport Infrastructure** – The Centroc Board continue advocating regarding the need for a safe swift link between Central NSW and Western Sydney.

**Water Infrastructure** – An update from Meredith Macpherson Water Utilities Alliance Program Manager was given. Including an update on the strategies and actions for the CWUA Strategic Business Plan review to be undertaken as part of the Joint Organisation strategic process.

The Board resolved that Advocacy for water for our region in this catastrophic drought is to be ramped up. This includes the work through the Drought Subcommittee that are to meet

again early September.

It was resolved that a media release be developed for members for greater water security and potentially revisit the cases like raising the wall at Wyangala as an urgent step.

The Chair and Executive will nominate a representative to LGNSW for their Water Subcommittee.

**Health** – The Board resolved to review the Beyond the Range, program and build broader health skills for the region. The Board will seek advice from Health Councils on this matter.

**Regional Development** – An update was given to the Board from the Chair of RDACW Christine Weston.

**JO Report** – The Chair gave an update on the recent joint meeting of Joint Organisations held in Sydney the week beforehand. Where the general feedback was the Office of Local Government have been working well with the JOs. The commencement of the recruitment process for the new Joint Organisations Executive Officer was noted.

**Tourism** – The Board resolved to resubmit the application for the Building Better Regions Fund, to assist in the growing of produce/experience offerings for the region.

**Operational** – The Board were updated on the \$6.8m in grant funding that Centroc has assisted members in obtaining since 2009.

Included in the briefing material to Ministers was the Southern Lights Project, where significant effort is being undertaken across Southern NSW on a collaborative project to deliver LED with smart controls street lighting, leveraging State and Federal funding where possible.

The Board resolved to write to the Minister for Environment and Energy, now the Hon Angus Taylor, as well as The Hon Michael McCormack regarding the support for small load metering for streetlighting.

**Financial** – The Board noted the 2017/2018 budget result of a cumulative anticipated surplus of \$197,881. It was agreed that Tourism funds remaining as at 30 June 2018 estimated at \$96,223, be reserved for the ongoing tourism project.

**Financial Implications:** Council's involvement in Centroc and Central NSW Joint Organisation is provided for within existing budget allocations.

### **Bathurst Community Strategic Plan - Objectives and Strategies**

- Objective 4: Enabling sustainable growth Strategy 4.5
- Objective 6: Community leadership and collaboration Strategy 6.1, 6.2, 6.3

### **Community Engagement**

- Inform To provide the public with balanced and objective information to help them understand the problem, alternatives opportunities and/or solutions.

## MINUTE

**48 Item 2 CENTROC BOARD MEETING 23 AUGUST 2018 PARLIAMENT HOUSE  
CANBERRA (07.00017)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr J Jennings**

**RESOLVED:** That the report on the Centroc Board meeting held 23 August 2018 at Parliament House, Canberra, be noted.

## MINUTE

### **49 RESOLVE INTO CONFIDENTIAL COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE TO DEAL WITH CONFIDENTIAL REPORTS**

**MOVED: Cr J Fry SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

The Mayor invited members of the public to make submissions on whether the matter should or should not be dealt with in Confidential Committee.

**There were no representations from the public.**

**RESOLVED:** That:

- (a) Council resolve into closed Council to consider business identified, together with any late reports tabled at the meeting.
- (b) Pursuant to section 10A(1)-(3) of the Local Government Act 1993, the media and public be excluded from the meeting on the basis that the business to be considered is classified confidential under the provisions of section 10A(2) as outlined above.
- (c) Correspondence and reports relevant to the subject business be withheld from access.

#### **\* DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	RENEWAL OF COMMERCIAL LEASE AT LOT 7 DP806109 KNOWN AS 5 WARK PARADE, WINDRADYNE	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
2	RENEWAL OF COMMERCIAL LEASE AT PART LOT 10 IN DP1157553 KNOWN AS JOHN MATTHEWS SPORTING COMPLEX, DURHAM STREET CARPARK	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
3	RENEWAL OF SPORTING LICENCE AGREEMENT FOR PART LOT 7013 DP1114435 KNOWN AS BROOKE MOORE OVAL TO THE RUGBY UNION	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.

	CRICKET CLUB	
4	SALE OF LAND AT LOT 908 DP1110004 KNOWN AS 45 HAMPDEN PARK ROAD, KELSO.	10A (2) (c) – contains information that would, if disclosed, confer a commercial advantage on a person with whom the Council is conducting (or proposes to conduct) business. Discussion of the matter in an open meeting would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice council's position in negotiating commercial and or financial arrangements.

**\* DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT**

ITEM	SUBJECT	REASON FOR CONFIDENTIALITY
1	TENDER FOR SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF WATER TREATMENT CHEMICALS 2018-2019	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
2	TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF THE BATHURST RAIL MUSEUM	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
3	TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF NEW AMENITIES BUILDING, CARPARK AND CARPARK LIGHTING AT PROCTOR PARK	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
4	TENDER FOR DEMOLITION OF 146 COLLEGE ROAD HOUSE AND SHEDS	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.
5	RELEASE AND CREATION OF EASEMENTS - LOT 1 DP1191492, 365 LIMEKILNS ROAD KELSO - SITE OF RESERVOIR 34	10A (2) (d) (i) – contains commercial information of a confidential nature that would, if disclosed, prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it. Discussion of the matter in open council would, on balance, be contrary to the public interest as it would prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied it.

**DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S CONFIDENTIAL  
MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018

## MINUTE

- (a) **Item 1 RENEWAL OF COMMERCIAL LEASE AT LOT 7 DP806109  
KNOWN AS 5 WARK PARADE, WINDRADYNE (22.00267)**  
**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr J Rudge**

**That** Council approve the renewal of the commercial lease agreement at Lot 5 DP806109 known as 5 Wark Parade, Windradyne with Vivability Inc. for a period of two (2) years with a two (2) year option (at Council's discretion) as detailed in the report.

**MINUTE**

**(b) Item 2 RENEWAL OF COMMERCIAL LEASE AT PART LOT 10 IN DP1157553 KNOWN AS JOHN MATTHEWS SPORTING COMPLEX, DURHAM STREET CARPARK (22.01046)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr A Christian**

**That** Council approve the renewal of the commercial lease agreement for part Lot 10 DP1157553 known as John Matthews Sporting Complex, Durham Street carpark with iSpy Coffee Van for a period of 12 (twelve) months with a twelve (12) month option (at Council's discretion) as detailed in the report.



**MINUTE**

**(c) Item 3 RENEWAL OF SPORTING LICENCE AGREEMENT FOR PART LOT 7013 DP1114435 KNOWN AS BROOKE MOORE OVAL TO THE RUGBY UNION CRICKET CLUB (04.00050)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr J Fry**

**That** Council approves the renewal of the Sporting Licence Agreement for part Lot 7013 DP1114435 known as Brooke Moore Oval with the Rugby Union Cricket Club for a period of five (5) years as detailed in the report.

**MINUTE**

**(d) Item 4 SALE OF LAND AT LOT 908 DP1110004 KNOWN AS 45 HAMPDEN PARK ROAD, KELSO. (22.16152)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr M Morse**

**That** Council approves the sale of Lot 908 DP1110004 known as 45 Hampden Park Road, Kelso as detailed in the report.

**DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' CONFIDENTIAL MINUTES**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018

## MINUTE

**(e) Item 1 TENDER FOR SUPPLY AND DELIVERY OF WATER  
TREATMENT CHEMICALS 2018-2019 (36.00684)**  
**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr B Bourke**

**That** Council accept the following tenders for the supply and delivery of Water Treatment Chemicals:

- (a) Chemprod Nominees Pty Ltd trading as Omega Chemicals for the supply of Liquid Aluminium Sulphate at the rate of \$205.00 per tonne for an estimated quantity of 2,600 tonnes or \$533,000.00
- (b) Ixom Operations Pty Ltd for the supply of Sodium Hypochlorite at the rate of \$456.50 per kilo Litre (kL) for an estimated quantity of 300kL or \$136,950.00, and
- (c) Redox Pty Ltd for the supply of Sodium Hydroxide at the rate of \$408.10 per tonne for an estimated quantity of 1,200 tonnes or \$489,720.00.

**MINUTE**

**(f) Item 2 TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF THE BATHURST RAIL MUSEUM (36.00677)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr A Christian**

**Cr Jennings declared a pecuniary interest in this item, left the Chamber and took no part in discussion or voting.**

**Reason: Executive Officer of Australian Milling Museum, which is potentially a competitor of the Rail Museum.**

**That Council accepts the tender of Tablelands Builders Pty Ltd for the construction of the Bathurst Rail Museum in the amount of \$3,340,445.60 (GST incl.), subject to provisional items and variations.**

## **MINUTE**

### **(g) Item 3 TENDER FOR CONSTRUCTION OF NEW AMENITIES BUILDING, CARPARK AND CARPARK LIGHTING AT PROCTOR PARK (36.00681)**

**MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

**That** Council accept the tenders of:

- (a) Hynash Constructions Pty Ltd for the construction of a new carpark and carpark lighting (Separable Portion A) in the amount of \$882,223.71 (incl. GST), subject to provisional items and variations.
- (b) Tablelands Builders Pty Ltd for the construction of a new amenities building (Separable Portion B) in the amount of \$687,121.00 (incl. GST) subject to provisional items and variations.

**MINUTE**

**(h) Item 4 TENDER FOR DEMOLITION OF 146 COLLEGE ROAD HOUSE AND SHEDS (36.00679)**

**MOVED: Cr W Aubin SECONDED: Cr J Rudge**

**That** Council accept the tender from Hynash Demolition and Asbestos Removal in the amount of \$143,030.00 (incl. GST), subject to provisional items and variations.

**MINUTE**

**(i) Item 5 RELEASE AND CREATION OF EASEMENTS - LOT 1  
DP1191492, 365 LIMEKILNS ROAD KELSO - SITE OF RESERVOIR 34 (22.06857)  
MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr J Fry**

**That** Council resolve to release and create easements at lot 1 DP1191492 benefitting Bathurst Regional Council and compensate the land owners as detailed in the Director Engineering Services' report.



**MINUTE**

**50    RESOLVE INTO OPEN COUNCIL**  
**MOVED: Cr J Rudge SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

**RESOLVED:** That Council resume Open Council.

## MINUTE

**51 ADOPT REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE OF THE WHOLE**  
**MOVED: Cr J Fry SECONDED: Cr W Aubin**

**RESOLVED:** That the Report of the Committee of the Whole, Items (a) to (i) be adopted.

## MINUTE

### 52 MEETING CLOSE

The Meeting closed at 7.49 pm.

**CHAIRMAN:** \_\_\_\_\_

## **GENERAL MANAGER'S REPORT - ATTACHMENTS**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018

# Bathurst Regional Council

## N O M I N A T I O N F O R M

### *ELECTION OF DEPUTY MAYOR*

**Note:** This nomination is to be made by two or more Councillors, (one of whom may be the nominee) and is not valid unless the nominee has indicated consent, in writing, to nomination.

This nomination is to be delivered or sent to the General Manager.

We, the undersigned Councillors, nominate:

\_\_\_\_\_

as a candidate for the Office of Deputy Mayor, for the year 2018/2019.

**SIGNED:** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**I:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert name of person proposed for nomination)

hereby consent to such nomination.

**SIGNED:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of person proposed for nomination)

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_



New South Wales - Inland Forum



## NSW Inland Forum

Albury | Armidale | Bathurst | Dubbo | Orange | Tamworth | Wagga Wagga

# Regional Cities New South Wales

Workshop Report

2 August 2018



New South Wales - Inland Forum

## Table of Contents

Introduction.....	3
Planning Day.....	3
Setting the Scene – Department of Premier and Cabinet .....	5
Workshop 1 - Defining Success by 2030.....	5
Workshop 2 – Defining a Short-Term Agenda.....	6
Workshop 3 – Defining a Proposed Structure .....	7
Recommendations for Formation of Alliance.....	8
Who is Regional Cities New South Wales? .....	8
Vision .....	8
Objectives.....	9
Membership .....	10
Governance .....	10
Executive Management Group.....	11
Meetings.....	11
Expenditure .....	11
Strategy .....	12
Appendix A: Workshop 1 Notes – Defining Success by 2030 .....	14
Appendix B: Workshop 2 Notes – Defining a Short Term Agenda.....	18





## Introduction

The Inland Forum of New South Wales (NSW) wanted to understand the interests and opportunities of establishing an alliance between Mayors and CEOs/General Managers of 17 regional cities in New South Wales. These cities reside outside of the expanded metropolitan areas of Sydney, Newcastle and Wollongong, have distinct regional catchments, and share similar opportunities and challenges for growth and investment.

The following councils were invited to attend a planning day by virtue of having a distinct city identity that provides services to a broader regional catchment:

- Albury
- Armidale
- Bathurst
- Cessnock
- Coffs Harbour
- Dubbo
- Griffith
- Lismore
- Maitland
- Orange
- Port Macquarie-Hastings
- Queanbeyan
- Tamworth
- Tweed
- Wagga Wagga
- Mid-Coast

## The Planning Day

To establish the areas of mutual interest and opportunity, a planning day was held in Sydney on 2 August 2018 to determine:

- 1 Elements that form a mandate for the establishment of a NSW regional city alliance
- 2 Governance framework requirements
- 3 Membership criteria
- 4 Elements of a high-level policy and advocacy agenda,
- 5 A recommendation from participants to move to form (or otherwise) the alliance.

### Preparation:

The workshop facilitator Rachael Sweeney, Director of Collective Position, issued a pre-workshop survey to participants to map each council's views on a possible alliance and an analysis of the current NSW Government policy settings and investment pipeline as it relates to regional cities. The findings from this analysis were used as a basis for discussions on the day of the workshop.





New South Wales - Inland Forum

### Workshop Attendees:

The following Mayors and CEO/s General Managers participated in discussions on the day:

- Cr Denise Knight, Mayor, Coffs Harbour City Council
- Mr Steve McGrath, General Manager, Coffs Harbour City Council
- Cr John Dal Broi, Mayor, Griffith City Council
- Mr Brett Stonestreet, General Manager, Griffith City Council
- Mr Tim Overall, Mayor, Queanbeyan-Palerang Council
- Mr Adrian Panuccio, General Manager, Mid-Coast Council
- Mr David Evans PSM, General Manager, Maitland City Council
- Cr Peta Pinson, Mayor, Port Macquarie-Hastings Council
- Mr Craig Swift-McNair, General Manager, Port Macquarie-Hastings
- Mr David Sherley, General Manager, Bathurst Regional Council
- Cr Graeme Hanger OAM, Mayor, Bathurst Regional Council
- Cr Greg Conkey OAM, Mayor, Wagga Wagga City Council
- Mr Peter Thompson, General Manager, Wagga Wagga City Council
- Cr Reg Kidd, Mayor, Orange City Council
- Cr Kevin Mack, Mayor, Albury City Council
- Ms Tracey Squire, Acting General Manager, Albury City Council
- Cr Simon Murray, Mayor, Armidale Regional Council
- Ms Susan Law, CEO, Armidale Regional Council
- Mr Michael McMahan, CEO, Dubbo Regional Council
- Mr Paul Bennett, General Manager, Tamworth Regional Council
- Cr Col Murray, Mayor, Tamworth Regional Council





New South Wales - Inland Forum

## Setting the Scene – Department of Premier and Cabinet

Mr Gary Barnes, Deputy Secretary-Regional New South Wales, Department of Premier and Cabinet gave an overview of the NSW Governments engagement and approach to regional NSW and the recently released “A 20 Year Economic Vision for Regional NSW” which outlined funding priorities with the bounty gained from the State’s sale of their share of Snowy Hydro.

Mr Barnes made it clear that the Government is ready to engage with an established regional city forum and would welcome the considered advice on policy and investments.

The group was then given a policy snapshot from Rachael Sweeney, Director of Collective Position covering the issues of Planning, Investment and Infrastructure and the Hub and Spoke model.

## Workshop 1 - Defining Success by 2030

To establish a shared understanding of the long-term objectives of a possible alliance, participants were asked: *What Would Success Look Like for a New South Wales Regional City Alliance by 2030?*

Participants agreed on the following indicators of **overall success** as:

- State government and community have recognised of the significance and benefits of regional cities,
- A seat at the policy table to advise state government on the formation and implementation of policies,
- The establishment of a population or settlement strategy that would prioritise population growth to regional cities,
- The alliance is known as having a clear point of difference from the other alliances in the regional developments space, and
- A strong network that offers collaboration, networking and collective benefit to all members.

Participants agreed on the following indicators of success in **state policy** as:

- A state ‘gateway’ budget process for investing in regional cities,
- Policy that facilitates local government as a partner in growing regional cities,
- A clear decentralisation policy,
- Special economic zones in regional cities, and
- Removal of prohibitive foreign investment barriers in regions.





New South Wales - Inland Forum

Participants agreed on the following indicators of success in **state investment** as:

- Bi-partisan (ongoing) support for clear investment streams for regional cities,
- Separate discretionary funding stream for regional cities,
- Low interest loans and/or borrowing capacity for growth,
- State government will only allocate funding after consultation with the alliance, and
- Special infrastructure contribution.

The overall success of the alliance in 2030 would be the creation of: *connected, thriving and sustainable regional cities*.

The full list of success factors discussed can be found in Appendix A.

## Workshop 2 – Defining a Short-Term Agenda

Participants were also asked to identify the immediate actions a possible alliance could pursue to address the 2030 success factors. This included an activity to nominate the issues and opportunities of influencing government policy and investment as it relates to the development of regional cities. Participants were then asked to vote on the top five actions.

The most supported ideas were:

- 1 **Memorandum of Understanding:** establishing, through a formal agreement, a mechanism for the alliance to have a seat at the table and provide strategic influence on the state's policy and investment agenda.
- 2 **Snowy Hydro Funding:** providing a set of recommendations on how the government should invest the \$4.2 billion released in the NSW budget from the sale of Snowy Hydro project. The government has indicated that all of these funds will go to the regions and they will need guidance on how this money should be allocated. The group also anticipated that there would be streamlined funding mechanisms to enable regional cities to access this funding.
- 3 **Population Strategy:** due to ongoing debate of metropolitan congestion and rapid population growth, the group saw a great opportunity to have influence in developing a framework for growing regional cities under the banner of a state population strategy – the aim would be to develop a settlement plan directing people, infrastructure and business to regional cities.





New South Wales - Inland Forum

- 4 **Regional Investment:** identifying a framework to identify how regional investment can be streamlined to be better facilitated in the regions.

## Workshop 3 – Defining a Proposed Structure

The final workshop was a group discussion that addressed the key components of a possible alliance structure. Based on earlier analysis of the structures of other regional city alliances at the national level and in the states of Victoria and Western Australia, there was strong agreement on the following items:

- **Formation:** the alliance to be known as Regional Cities New South Wales be formed.
- **Membership:** councils representing regional cities that had a clear service centre role (based on the analysis below) would be invited to be members.
- **Board Members:** the forum should be a Mayor and CEO/General Manager forum with alternates able to attend when the replacement is officially 'acting' in the Mayor or CEO/General Manager role/
- **Board Structure:** All member councils (Mayor and CEO/General Manager) will sit on the board. Voting will be by general consensus. Where general consensus cannot be reached a dispute resolution process will be activated.
- **Meeting schedule:** members agreed to meeting quarterly at a venue to be defined at a later date, noting that visits to each member city would be welcomed.
- **Working Group:** it was agreed that a working group to further define and evolve the structure and agenda of the alliance be established. Working Group members were nominated as:
  - Mr Craig Swift-McNair, General Manager, Port Macquarie-Hastings
  - Mr David Sherley, General Manager, Bathurst Regional Council
  - Mr Peter Thompson, General Manager, Wagga Wagga City Council
  - Ms Susan Law, CEO, Armidale Regional Council
  - Mr Paul Bennett, General Manager, Tamworth Regional Council



## Recommendations for Formation of Alliance

The following section outlines the recommendation in establishing a structure and agenda for Regional Cities New South Wales.

### Who is Regional Cities New South Wales (RCNSW)

RCNSW comprises Mayors and CEOs/General Managers of 16 large cities in regional New South Wales. These cities reside outside of the expanded metropolitan areas of Sydney, Newcastle and Wollongong, have distinct regional catchments and share similar opportunities and challenges for growth and investment.

The RCNSW is dedicated to achieving real change in regional NSW through collective advocacy for policies and investments that positively impact the development of member cities. Regional cities are the heart of regional NSW and by improving infrastructure and liveability, regional cities can help to grow and support wider regional and rural communities.

While the member cities collaborate on shared advocacy and networking, it is understood that each regional city will as is required pursue competitive funding and investment opportunities.

### Joint Organisations

The RCNSW will have a clear point of difference from other local government alliances. This is particularly true of the NSW Joint Organisations (JO), which have been formally established by the NSW government on a geographic basis to develop plans and priorities for specific regions.

The RCNSW will be independent of the State Government and will not have a geographic basis and will focus on the commonality of developing policy and investment pipelines for the 16 regional cities as regional cities.

### The RCNSW Vision

Building a preminent New South Wales through the development of connected, thriving and sustainable regional cities.





New South Wales - Inland Forum

## Objectives

- Continue to play an important role in the development of strategies that benefit regional and rural New South Wales and inform government policy.
- Develop long-term policy positions that support and encourage the growth of regional New South Wales in its own right, that develop the regions as a viable alternative to metropolitan Sydney, and that encourage, enable and support government to deliver these policies.
- Improve the infrastructure and liveability of regional cities through development of quality services, amenities and transport networks in order to promote economic development in regional and rural communities.
- Encourage new industries and increase workforce capacity and employment opportunities in regional cities.
- Continue to build awareness of RCNSW within government, media, business and RCNSW communities.
- Maintain a reputation for well-considered and evidenced-based positions.





New South Wales - Inland Forum

## Membership

Regional Cities New South Wales (RCNSW) is an alliance of 16 regional cities that represent the collective interest of regional cities across NSW. Our members work co-operatively on issues and projects of mutual interest that affect regional cities as well as the whole state of New South Wales.

The following councils have been granted the right to membership of RCNSW by virtue of having a distinct city identity that provides services to a broader regional catchment.

- Albury
- Armidale
- Bathurst
- Cessnock
- Coffs Harbour
- Dubbo
- Griffith
- Lismore
- Maitland
- Orange
- Port Macquarie-Hastings
- Queanbeyan
- Tamworth
- Mid-Coast
- Tweed
- Wagga Wagga

Membership excludes those councils that are located in the coastal development corridor from Newcastle in the North to Shellharbour in the South due to the existing high-level focus of the State Government on the development of these regions.

Changes to the above membership of RCNSW is by invitation only and Cities seeking to join must submit an application in writing. Membership will only be granted after unanimous approval of the RCNSW group and additional members will not be admitted during the first year of operation.

RCNSW members seeking to leave the group will need to advise RCNSW in writing and will be required to give 12 months' notice and pay the annual membership fee for that period. The member Councils will be represented by the Mayor and the Chief Executive Officer/General Manager.

## Governance

RCNSW will be governed by an unincorporated arrangement (Memorandum of Understanding) that is effective for a period of five years commencing 1 January, 2019.

RCNSW will allocate appropriate resources to fulfil the role of a secretariat that will work to an approved Strategic Plan, which will be reviewed annually. A standard membership fee of \$10,000 per annum will apply and voting rights shall be one vote per member Council in attendance.

The position of Chair and Deputy Chair will be subject to election in November and will Chair meetings for a period of two years.



New South Wales - Inland Forum

## Executive Management Group

RCNSW's daily operations will be managed by an Executive Management Group (EMG) consisting of:

- RCNSW Chair
- RCNSW Deputy Chair
- CEO/GM of Chair's Council
- CEO/GM of Deputy Chair's Council

The EMG has delegated authority to:

- Approve expenditure on individual items/projects in accordance with the alliance's approved RCNSW Strategic Plan,
- Approve written correspondence on behalf of RCNSW,
- Approve media statements on behalf of the group, following circulation to all members,
- Nominate RCNSW members to attend delegations and political briefings,
- Instruct the RCNSW secretariat to perform tasks in accordance with the approved RCNSW Strategic Plan.

The EMG will hold monthly or as necessary work-in-progress meetings with the secretariat. Should external consultants be required to undertake work on behalf of or for RCNSW, the secretariat will ensure that all procurement/engagement processes are carried out in accordance with statutory requirements e.g. Local Government Act. A recommendation to appoint an external consultant will then be presented to RCNSW, who will be responsible for any appointment.

## Meetings

Meetings are held quarterly in February, May, August and November.

## Expenditure

Approval of major items of expenditure will be subject to agreement of the members. Should additional expenditure above the approved annual budget be necessary, approval will be required from a majority of RCNSW members.

The secretariat is responsible for the preparation of communications and advocacy documents required by RCNSW. All external documents will need approval from either the RCNSW Chair or the EMG before public release.







New South Wales - Inland Forum

RCNSW's strategic plan will be reviewed annually and achievements will be measured by:

- The consistency of Policy announcements from Government and Opposition with the RCNSW Strategic Plan,
- The inclusion of RCNSW representatives on relevant working parties, committees or reference groups established by governments, peak bodies or other industry/sector organisations,
- Achievement of population growth, employment growth and liveability targets, and
- Level of media coverage achieved for issues identified in the approved RCNSW Strategic Plan.

## Strategy

### Over-Arching Objective

Establish RCNSW as the trusted authority and thought leader on regional cities in New South Wales.

*To promote RCNSW's aspiration to have a 'seat at the table' when views are being sought and decisions made by government regarding regional cities in New South Wales.*

### Enabler (Underpins All Objectives)

Strategically communicate with government, business, industry and RCNSW community stakeholders in order to obtain the best possible outcomes for regional cities in New South Wales.

*RCNSW is well-placed to influence the business and industry sectors to ensure the best possible outcomes are achieved for regional cities in New South Wales. Regular exposure to key business and industry leaders is crucial to RCNSW's success in this area.*

### Our Objectives:

1. **Memorandum of Understanding:** establishing, through a formal agreement with the New South Wales Government, a mechanism for the alliance to have a seat at the table and provide strategic influence on the state's policy and investment agenda.
2. **Snowy Hydro Funding:** providing a set of recommendations on how the government should invest the \$4.2 billion released in the NSW budget from the sale of Snowy Hydro project. The government has indicated that all of these funds will go to the regions and they will need guidance on how this money should be allocated. The group also anticipated that there would be streamlined funding mechanisms to enable regional cities to access this funding.





New South Wales - Inland Forum

3. **Population Strategy:** due to ongoing debate of metropolitan congestion and rapid population growth, the group saw a great opportunity to have influence in developing a framework for growing regional cities under the banner of a state population strategy – the aim would be to develop a settlement and investment plan directing people, infrastructure and business to regional cities.
  
4. **Regional Investment:** identifying a framework to identify how regional investment can be streamlined to be better facilitated in the regions.



New South Wales - Inland Forum

## Appendix A: Workshop 1 – Defining Success by 2030

The following table summarises all of the **overarching success indicators** for a possible regional city alliance in 2030 as outlined by workshop participants:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A seat at the table in developing policy</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minister for regional cities</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clear point of difference to other representative bodies/organisations</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Professional resources engaged to ensure quality of policy positions and presentations</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strong collaboration with Regional Australia Institute</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Demonstrated benefits (financial/economic, social, environmental) delivered through advocacy</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MOU with the New South Wales government on partnership commitment</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every city being able to reach their potential</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chair of Regional Cities NSW as state government representative to engage and influence cabinet decisions</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regional growth outstripping metropolitan growth</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strong regional city network collaboration</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regional freight and air hubs</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strong share knowledge economy</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• State settlement strategy (population target) (60/40 aspiration)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Improved connectivity infrastructure</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• State policy informed challenges/opportunities</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lack of Sydney-centric attitude</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reputation of regional city productivity</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shared learnings from each other</li> </ul>



The following table outlines all the **policy success indicators** for a possible regional city alliance in 2030 outlined by workshop participants:

---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Facilitator of local government - real partner not regulator</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Paradigm shift about how LG is seen</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Positive subsidies for housing/development</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Framework better reflects capacity to respond to governments</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resources available for concept planning/business case</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Planning for local interests in growth and resources</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Policy – social cultural experiences</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decrease unnecessary red tape</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase SEPPs to support investment</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flexibility/nimbleness to ensure speed</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Differentiate regional requirement as opposed to metro</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Special economic zones</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Focus on hub and spoke development</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transport policy to include regional connectivity (not just metro)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove existing barriers and complexity for foreign investment in regions</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Social, education and health policies that encourage population growth</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decentralisation planning with policy and funding</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional health centres, state government policy required to support at a higher level</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>State planning which enable economic development</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decentralised service delivery of state services that are appropriately funded</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Providing a mechanism for policy to create skilled staff for regions</li> </ul>

---



New South Wales - Inland Forum

The following table outlines all the **funding success indicators** for a possible regional city alliance in 2030 outlined by workshop participants:

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>State revenue investment framework</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Positive subsidies for housing/development</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Resources available for concept planning/business case</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bigger share of GST/Financial assistance grants</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funding used for decentralisation of government roles and services</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pro-active funding which is merit based and strategic</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>T-Corp policy in relation to borrowing for regional cities</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Firm commitment to fund policies e.g. settlement strategy</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bi-partisan buy in</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Big, transformational projects</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional cities funded differently to metro</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Separate funding stream</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Non-marginal seat funding</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Service delivery- efficient, effective, timely, same as metro</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Discretionary funding for regions</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Low interest loans to fund growth</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Budget implemented using regional strategy</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Special infrastructure fund</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Funding allocated only after consultation with our group</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Transport infrastructure</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Social infrastructure (sport/cultural/leisure/housing youth elderly, health, schools)</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tourism development and promotion</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Technology connectivity</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Water infrastructure including dams and stormwater harvesting</li> </ul>





New South Wales - Inland Forum

- 
- Funding to support business relocation
  - Gateway processes for investing in regions
  - Increase in secure water (for irrigation) in the regions
-



## Appendix B – Defining a Short Term Agenda

List the top opportunities a regional city alliance would seek to solve

---

### Short Term Actions

1. Establishing a Memorandum with the New South Wales government that outlines the way in which the alliance can have a seat at the table in designing policy and funding
  2. Formulation of recommendations for investment priorities from the Snowy Hydro funding
  3. Identifying a framework for prioritising regional city growth in a NSW population strategy
  4. Identifying a streamlined and effective regional development funding process
  5. Strategic player in agenda and priority setting
  6. Having a legislated seat at the table
  7. Identifying a secure funding model for regional cities
  8. Establish ourselves as an equal/legitimate partner to state government
  9. Developing a State election platform for regional cities
  10. To address collective regional city economic development
  11. A collective vote for the regions
  12. A collective for the regional community
  13. Lifestyle promotion to support attraction of workers
-



---

**Short Term Actions**

---

14. Joint promotion of regional investment opportunities to overseas investors and visitors

15. Removing rate capping

16. Identifying the growth opportunity services centre

17. Doing, adjusting, redesigning policy

---

### For more information:

Rachael Sweeney

E: [rsweeney@collectiveposition.com](mailto:rsweeney@collectiveposition.com)

P: (03) 9666 3367

M: 0422 067 858

[www.collectiveposition.com](http://www.collectiveposition.com)



**DIRECTOR ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING & BUILDING SERVICES'  
REPORT - ATTACHMENTS**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018

Printed: 4/09/2018 3:14:20PM

Type	Year	No.	Value	Description	Address	Date Determined
10	2017	440	\$975,000	Construction of 4 warehouses, retaining walls and two lot subdivision	Corporation Ave ROBIN HILL	14/08/2018
10	2018	21	\$0	9 lot community title subdivision & concept application for mixed use	Limekilns Rd FOREST GROVE	16/08/2018
10	2018	111	\$210,000	Farm machinery shed	Zagreb St KELSO	7/08/2018
10	2018	112	\$320,000	Single storey rural dwelling with attached garage	Pine Ridge Rd ROCK FOREST	3/08/2018
10	2018	124	\$40,000	Public amenity block	The Bridle Tr BRUINBUN	13/08/2018
10	2018	125	\$20,000	Public amenity block	The Bridle Tr BRUINBUN	13/08/2018
10	2018	126	\$20,000	Public amenity block	The Bridle Tr BRUINBUN	13/08/2018
10	2018	127	\$20,000	Public amenity block	The Bridle Tr BRUINBUN	13/08/2018
10	2018	136	\$0	Four large lot residential subdivision	Mount Rankin Rd MOUNT RANKIN	27/08/2018
10	2018	170	\$330,000	Dual occupancy	Bentinck St BATHURST	3/08/2018
10	2018	175	\$90,000	1. Change of use from church to dwelling 2. Alterations and additions	Sofala Rd WATTLE FLAT	1/08/2018
10	2018	181	\$6,000	Shed	Frome St RAGLAN	9/08/2018
10	2018	185	\$4,500	Granny flat	Esrom St WEST BATHURST	28/08/2018
10	2018	188	\$30,000	Quarry	Hill End Rd SALLY'S FLAT	31/08/2018
10	2018	193	\$500,000	New rural dwelling with attached garage and detached habitable rooms	Clairvaux La KELSO	30/08/2018
10	2018	202	\$384,000	Industrial shed	Vale Rd SOUTH BATHURST	28/08/2018
10	2018	215	\$0	Two lot rural residential subdivision	Howards Dr MOUNT RANKIN	22/08/2018
10	2018	216	\$17,000	Shed	Pioneer St BATHURST	20/08/2018
10	2018	225	\$17,068	Erection of a shed	Vista PI WHITE ROCK	8/08/2018
10	2018	229	\$0	Two lot subdivision	Samuel Way THE LAGOON	27/08/2018
10	2018	233	\$298,000	Partial demolition and additions and alterations to dwelling	Peel St BATHURST	28/08/2018
10	2013	356	\$221,000	MOD - Construction of additions and alterations to dwelling	Hollis La PERTHVILLE	28/08/2018
10	2018	237	\$200,000	Two storey dwelling and attached garage	Freemantle Rd BILLYWILLINGA	24/08/2018
10	2018	238	\$0	Business identification signage	Seymour St BATHURST	17/08/2018
10	2018	239	\$526,000	Dual occupancy and two lot residential subdivision	Lew Ave EGLINTON	23/08/2018
10	2018	241	\$80,000	Piping of existing drainage channel	Ridgeview CI WHITE ROCK	15/08/2018
10	2018	246	\$1,200,000	1. Commercial laundry 2. Removal of four trees	Stewart St MITCHELL	20/08/2018
10	2017	123	\$27,707	MOD - Construction of garage and use of existing retaining wall	Evernden Rd LLANARTH	7/08/2018
10	2018	251	\$275,000	Single storey dwelling and attached garage	Austin PI EGLINTON	8/08/2018
10	2018	252	\$0	Two lot strata subdivision (boundary adjustment)	Stockland Dr KELSO	3/08/2018
10	2018	253	\$260,000	Change of use (liquor outlet) and associated fitout	Wark Pde WINDRADYNE	27/08/2018
10	2014	73	\$0	MOD - Seven lot subdivision	Gilmour St KELSO	13/08/2018
10	2018	254	\$460,000	Dual occupancy and two lot residential subdivision	Darling St EGLINTON	7/08/2018
10	2018	255	\$0	Business identification sign	Howick St BATHURST	10/08/2018
10	2018	256	\$40,000	Alterations and additions to dwelling	Blacks Mill La O'CONNELL	23/08/2018
10	2018	258	\$490,000	Dual occupancy and two lot residential subdivision	Darling St EGLINTON	28/08/2018
10	2018	18	\$50,000	MOD - construction of retaining walls	Gell PI ABERCROMBIE	21/08/2018
18	2018	92	\$330,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Kemp St EGLINTON	25/08/2018
10	2018	132	\$63,450	Modification to Garage/Shed	Rankin St BATHURST	1/08/2018
10	2018	259	\$570,000	Dual occupancy and two lot residential subdivision	Carrol Ave EGLINTON	7/08/2018
10	2018	263	\$4,870	Carport	Fraser Dr EGLINTON	9/08/2018
10	2018	264	\$3,600	Remove existing canvas awning and replace with verandah	William St BATHURST	21/08/2018
10	2018	265	\$0	Three lot rural subdivision	Whalans La DURAMANA	28/08/2018
10	2018	266	\$7,000	Stables with feed room and tack room	Koonong PI FOREST GROVE	6/08/2018
10	2018	267	\$490,000	Dual occupancy and two lot residential subdivision	Carrol Ave EGLINTON	13/08/2018
10	2018	268	\$39,555	Additions and alterations to dwelling	McLennan CI ROBIN HILL	7/08/2018
10	2018	269	\$21,000	Garage	Cottonwood Dr EGLINTON	22/08/2018
10	2018	270	\$490,000	Dual occupancy and two lot residential subdivision	Duramana Rd EGLINTON	29/08/2018
10	2018	271	\$490,000	Dual occupancy and two lot residential subdivision	Austin PI EGLINTON	30/08/2018

Printed: 4/09/2018 3:14:22PM

Type	Year	No.	Value	Description	Address	Date Determined
18	2018	99	\$29,800	Inground swimming pool, fence and separate spa	Fleming Dr LAFFING WATERS	2/08/2018
10	2018	273	\$500	New commercial sign	George St BATHURST	7/08/2018
18	2018	100	\$568,500	Internal alterations to industrial building	Corporation Ave ROBIN HILL	20/08/2018
18	2018	101	\$30,000	Inground swimming pool	Caples Cl KELSO	3/08/2018
18	2018	103	\$280,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Hamilton St EGLINTON	7/08/2018
10	2018	282	\$25,000	Pool house and shed	James Barnet Dr KELSO	8/08/2018
18	2018	104	\$285,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Carrol Ave EGLINTON	20/08/2018
18	2018	105	\$280,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Barr St WINDRADYNE	9/08/2018
18	2018	106	\$27,300	Inground swimming pool and fence	Blue Ridge Dr WHITE ROCK	9/08/2018
10	2018	285	\$76,000	Addition to dwelling and deck	Limekilns Rd KELSO	30/08/2018
18	2018	107	\$449,460	Single storey dwelling and attached garage	Carrol Ave EGLINTON	14/08/2018
18	2018	108	\$248,440	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Gell Pl ABERCROMBIE	22/08/2018
18	2018	109	\$295,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Duramana Rd EGLINTON	14/08/2018
10	2018	292	\$48,900	Addition to dwelling	West La BREWONGLE	22/08/2018
18	2018	111	\$28,800	Inground swimming pool and safety barrier	Gell Pl ABERCROMBIE	23/08/2018
18	2017	215	\$304,000	MOD - Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Ignatius Pl KELSO	23/08/2018
18	2018	112	\$250,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Carrol Ave EGLINTON	16/08/2018
10	2018	305	\$24,000	Inground swimming pool and safety barrier	Limekilns Rd WATTLE FLAT	30/08/2018
18	2018	114	\$280,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Maxwell Dr EGLINTON	23/08/2018
18	2018	115	\$340,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	McGillan Dr KELSO	28/08/2018
18	2018	116	\$16,000	Additions to a dwelling	Turner Pl WINDRADYNE	29/08/2018
18	2018	117	\$235,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Wellesley Ct RAGLAN	29/08/2018
18	2018	118	\$330,600	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Austin Pl EGLINTON	31/08/2018
18	2018	119	\$25,000	Additions to a dwelling	Nelson St RAGLAN	31/08/2018

Printed: 4/09/2018 3:18:12PM

Type	Year	No.	Value	Description	Address	Date Determined
------	------	-----	-------	-------------	---------	-----------------

NIL

Printed: 4/09/2018 3:21:30PM

Type	Year	No.	Value	Description	Address
10	2015	196	\$450,000	Recreation facility - Go Kart track	Boundary Rd MOUNT PANORAMA
10	2017	190	\$100,000	Construction of two industrial storage sheds	Vale Rd SOUTH BATHURST
10	2017	214	\$75,000	Internal office addition to existing hangar	PJ Moodie Dr RAGLAN
10	2017	444	\$0	Three lot rural subdivision	Box Ridge Rd TURONDALE
10	2017	455	\$5,000	Additions to dwelling	Gormans Hill Rd GORMANS HILL
10	2017	459	\$750,000	New trainers facility	College Rd SOUTH BATHURST
18	2018	10	\$32,470	Inground Swimming Pool	Bathampton Rd WIMBLEDON
10	2018	37	\$675,000	Add/alt to dwelling, separate garage & self contained unit	Conrod Stgt MOUNT PANORAMA
10	2018	62	\$410,000	Relocation of fuel facility including installation of two above ground	PJ Moodie Dr RAGLAN
10	2018	99	\$463,251	Two storey dwelling with attached garage	Limekilns Rd FOREST GROVE
10	2018	115	\$0	Continued and expanded operation of an extractive industry	Mid Western Hwy EVANS PLAINS
10	2018	128	\$19,000	Use of existing habitable space	Bonnor St KELSO
18	2018	69	\$300,000	SEPP Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Hamilton St EGLINTON
10	2018	198	\$600,000	Stage 1 - Alteration & additions to existing commercial building	Keppel St BATHURST
10	2018	200	\$0	Rural subdivision - boundary adjustment	Marys La DUNKELD
10	2018	203	\$30,000	Quarry	Hill End Rd SALLYS FLAT
10	2018	207	\$450,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Tarana Rd BREWONGLE
10	2018	137	\$30,000	Commercial - Additions/Alterations	Russell St BATHURST
10	2018	222	\$495,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Rockley Rd ROCKLEY MOUNT
18	2018	83	\$500,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Copeman Ct ABERCROMBIE
10	2018	227	\$8,500,000	Mixed use redevelopment	Keppel St BATHURST
10	2018	228	\$521,978	Single storey dwelling	Turondale Rd TURONDALE
10	2018	230	\$900,000	Second rural dwelling, in ground swimming pool and safety barrier and	Duramana Rd DURAMANA
10	2018	232	\$170,000	Additions and alterations to dwelling	Mid Western Hwy EVANS PLAINS
10	2018	240	\$0	Use of existing spa pool	Billywillinga Rd BILLYWILLINGA
10	2018	242	\$250,000	Two storey additions and alterations to dwelling and new garage	Ophir St BATHURST
10	2018	244	\$572,000	One x two bedroom and one x three bedroom two storey units, three lot	Rankin St BATHURST
10	2018	248	\$632,332	Two storey dwelling with attached garage	Howards Dr MOUNT RANKIN
10	2018	257	\$200,000	Industrial building with office and mezzanine and carpark	Hampden Park Rd KELSO
10	2018	260	\$100,000	Transportable dwelling	Saint Johns Rd GEORGES PLAINS
10	2018	261	\$0	1. Three lot rural subdivision 2. Creek crossing	Sofala Rd WIAGDON
10	2018	262	\$24,124	Alterations to dwelling and patio cover	Twynam Ave WINDRADYNE
10	2016	441	\$432,000	MOD - Separate dwelling addition	PJ Moodie Dr RAGLAN
10	2018	272	\$0	20 lot residential subdivision and associated roads	Westbourne Dr LLANARTH
10	2018	274	\$164,943	Granny flat	Borrowpit Rd MEADOW FLAT
10	2018	275	\$83,600	Dual Occupancy (2nd dwelling), two lot subdivision & retaining walls	Lyal St GORMANS HILL
10	2018	276	\$0	7 lot residential subdivision	Waterworks La GORMANS HILL
10	2018	277	\$8,645	Carport	Mendel Dr KELSO
10	2018	278	\$1,500,000	Alterations and additions to Catholic Cathedral	William St BATHURST
10	2018	279	\$0	New commercial signs	Vale Rd SOUTH BATHURST
10	2018	280	\$46,775	Garages	Rocket St BATHURST
10	2018	281	\$850,000	Construction of new amenities building & demolition of existing amenit	Gormans Hill Rd GORMANS HILL
10	2018	283	\$566,490	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Mount Haven Way MEADOW FLAT
10	2018	284	\$1,500	Earthworks for building site	Sofala Rd PEEL
10	2018	286	\$45,000	Shed	Alexander St EGLINTON
10	2018	288	\$960,000	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Harris Rd RAGLAN
10	2018	289	\$49,990	Installation of shipping container to be used as a shed and office	Mountain Stgt MOUNT PANORAMA
10	2018	290	\$656,431	1. Demolition of existing dwelling 2. Childcare centre	Park St EGLINTON
10	2018	291	\$13,236	Carport	Piper St BATHURST
10	2018	3	\$4,600	MOD - Additions and alterations to dwelling	Yetholme Dr YETHOLME
10	2018	293	\$17,000	Addition to dwelling including patio, garage and carport	Seymour St BATHURST
10	2018	294	\$50,000	Construction of fence and earthworks	Lambert St BATHURST
10	2018	295	\$540,000	Dual occupancy and two lot residential subdivision	Austin Pl EGLINTON
10	2018	296	\$120,000	Partial demolition and additions and alterations to dwelling	Oakes St BATHURST
10	2018	297	\$49,000	Partial demolition, additions and alterations to dwelling including at	Peel St BATHURST
10	2018	298	\$0	Use of existing commercial signage	William St BATHURST

Printed: 4/09/2018 3:21:32PM

Type	Year	No.	Value	Description	Address
10	2018	299	\$18,000	Painting of commercial premise and new signage	Durham St BATHURST
10	2018	300	\$45,000	Commercial - Additions/Alterations	William St BATHURST
10	2018	301	\$9,000	Enclosed alfresco area off pool	Morrow Pl ROBIN HILL
10	2018	302	\$146,490	Granny flat	Hope St BATHURST
10	2018	303	\$310,000	Demolition of existing shed, dual occupancy (two storey second dwellin	Lambert St BATHURST
10	2018	304	\$15,000	Alterations to existing commercial premises for use as beauty salon	Russell St BATHURST
10	2018	306	\$47,000	Additions to dwelling and convert existing garage to granny flat	Wylchris La MOUNT RANKIN
10	2016	37	\$120,000	MOD - Single storey dwelling	Turondale Rd TURONDALE
10	2018	307	\$4,000	Retaining walls	Wentworth Dr KELSO
10	2018	308	\$575,000	Partial demolition, additions to dwelling, detached habitable rooms &	Peel St BATHURST
10	2018	310	\$0	Two lot rural subdivision	Cow Flat Rd COW FLAT
10	2018	311	\$0	Two lot industrial subdivision - Boundary adjustment	Hampden Park Rd KELSO
10	2018	312	\$7,000	Retaining wall	Lambert St BATHURST
10	2018	313	\$495,000	Dual occupancy and two lot residential subdivision	Cox La EGLINTON
10	2018	314	\$36,300	Addition to existing shed, realignment of boundary fence and earthwork	Vittoria St MITCHELL
10	2018	315	\$0	Use of existing site as depot	Vale Rd SOUTH BATHURST
10	2018	316	\$65,000	Additions and alterations to dwelling	Tremain Ave WEST BATHURST
10	2018	317	\$2,500	Painting of external commercial premises	Russell St BATHURST
10	2018	318	\$100,000	Separate Dwelling - Additions	Kelly Cr WEST BATHURST
10	2018	319	\$19,423	Garage	Durham St WEST BATHURST
10	2018	320	\$260,000	Second dwelling and 2 lot subdivision	Hamilton St EGLINTON
10	2018	77	\$70,000	Separate Dwelling - Additions	Havannah St BATHURST
10	2018	202	\$384,000	Factory - New (No Flat Attached)	Vale Rd SOUTH BATHURST

### Applications Over 40 Days

Printed: 4/09/2018 3:23:00PM

Officer	App Type	Year	Numbe	Description	Address	Application Date	Days Open	Stop Days	Reason
Mr D A Nelson	10	2018	240	Use of existing spa pool	Billywillinga Rd	11/07/2018	56		Waiting on additional information
Mr D J Dwyer	10	2015	196	Recreation facility - Go Kart track	Boundary Rd MOUNT	30/06/2016	797		Waiting on additional information
Mr D J Dwyer	10	2018	62	Relocation of fuel facility including installation of two	PJ Moodie Dr RAGLAN	23/02/2018	194	168	Waiting on additional information
Mr D J Dwyer	10	2018	99	Two storey dwelling with attached garage	Limekins Rd FOREST GROVE	28/03/2018	161	151	Waiting on additional information
Mr D J Dwyer	10	2018	200	Rural subdivision - boundary adjustment	Marys La DUNKELD	12/06/2018	85		Waiting on additional information
Mr D J Dwyer	10	2018	207	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Tarana Rd BREWONGLE	19/06/2018	78		Waiting on Dept of Planning
Mr D J Dwyer	10	2018	230	Second rural dwelling, in ground swimming pool and	Duramana Rd DURAMANA	3/07/2018	64		Waiting on additional information
Mr D J Dwyer	10	2018	261	1. Three lot rural subdivision 2. Creek crossing	Sofala Rd WIAGDON	26/07/2018	41	25	On exhibition
Mr G R Press	10	2017	214	Internal office addition to existing hangar	PJ Moodie Dr RAGLAN	16/06/2017	446	400	Additional information requested
Mr G R Press	10	2018	232	Additions and alterations to dwelling	Mid Western Hwy EVANS	4/07/2018	63	50	Additional details required - bushfire
Mr W D McDonald	10	2017	444	Three lot rural subdivision	Box Ridge Rd TURONDALE	17/11/2017	292		Require RFS GTA's completed 4/9/18
Mr W D McDonald	10	2017	459	New trainers facility	College Rd SOUTH	29/11/2017	280		Water NSW GTA's
Mr W D McDonald	10	2018	37	Add/alt to dwelling, separate garage & self contained	Conrod Stgt MOUNT	9/02/2018	208		Awaiting legal advice
Mr W D McDonald	10	2018	115	Continued and expanded operation of an extractive	Mid Western Hwy EVANS	9/04/2018	149	97	Additional information RMS & Floral/Fauna
Mr W D McDonald	10	2018	198	Stage 1 - Alteration & additions to existing commercial	Keppel St BATHURST	8/06/2018	89		Awaiting information from applicant
Mr W D McDonald	10	2018	203	Quarry	Hill End Rd SALLY'S FLAT	13/06/2018	84		Awaiting information from applicant
Mr W D McDonald	10	2018	222	Single storey dwelling with attached garage	Rockley Rd ROCKLEY	26/06/2018	71		Info Water NSW
Mr W D McDonald	10	2018	227	Mixed use redevelopment	Keppel St BATHURST	29/06/2018	68		Awaiting information from applicant
Mr W D McDonald	10	2018	248	Two storey dwelling with attached garage	Howards Dr MOUNT RANKIN	17/07/2018	50		Awaiting information from applicant
Mr W D McDonald	10	2018	257	Industrial building with office and mezzanine and	Hampden Park Rd KELSO	24/07/2018	43		Engineering input required
Mrs C L Barnett	10	2018	242	Two storey additions and alterations to dwelling and	Ophir St BATHURST	12/07/2018	55		Council meeting 19/9/2018
Mrs C L Barnett	10	2018	244	One x two bedroom and one x three bedroom two	Rankin St BATHURST	13/07/2018	54	29	Detail on Jordan Creek, retaining walls,
Ms C L Fullthorpe	10	2018	128	Use of existing habitable space	Bonnor St KELSO	17/04/2018	141	106	Waiting on additional information
Ms L M McLean	10	2017	190	Construction of two industrial storage sheds	Vale Rd SOUTH BATHURST	30/05/2017	463	400	Awaiting information from applicant
Ms R E Higgins-	10	2017	455	Additions to dwelling	Gormans Hill Rd GORMANS	27/11/2017	282	258	Additional information
Ms R E Higgins-	10	2018	262	Alterations to dwelling and patio cover	Twynam Ave WINDRADYNE	26/07/2018	41	33	Additional information

Authority

DA's Approved Under SEPP 1



1/08/2018 - 31/08/2018

LIVE

Council	Lot DP	St	Street Name	Suburb	Postco	Category	Environmental Planning Instrument	Zoning Of Land	Development Standard To Be Varied	Justification Of Variation	Extent Of Variation	Concurring Authority	Date Determined
2018/01116	844085	32	Pine Ridge Rd	ROCK FOREST	2795	Residential	Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan 2014	RU1 Primary Production	100 hectare minimum lot size for dwelling in RU1 Primary Production zone.	Already a separate lot. Already in separate ownership. Not inconsistent with Objectives of zone and	57% variation (lot size 43.38 hectares)	DOP	3/08/2018
2018/0212	865763	171	Howards Dr	MOUNT RANKIN	2795	Subdivision	Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan 2014	1(e) Outer Rural	Clause 4.1 Minimum Subdivision Lot Size of 10 hectares	Not inconsistent with the objectives of the development standard. Not inconsistent with the	8.9% variation to the development standard	COUNCIL	22/08/2018

Authority

Page 1 of 1





Bathurst Regional Council  
 PMB 17  
 158 Russell Street  
 BATHURST NSW 2795  
 Telephone: 02 6333 6111  
 Fax: 02 6331 7211  
 Email: [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

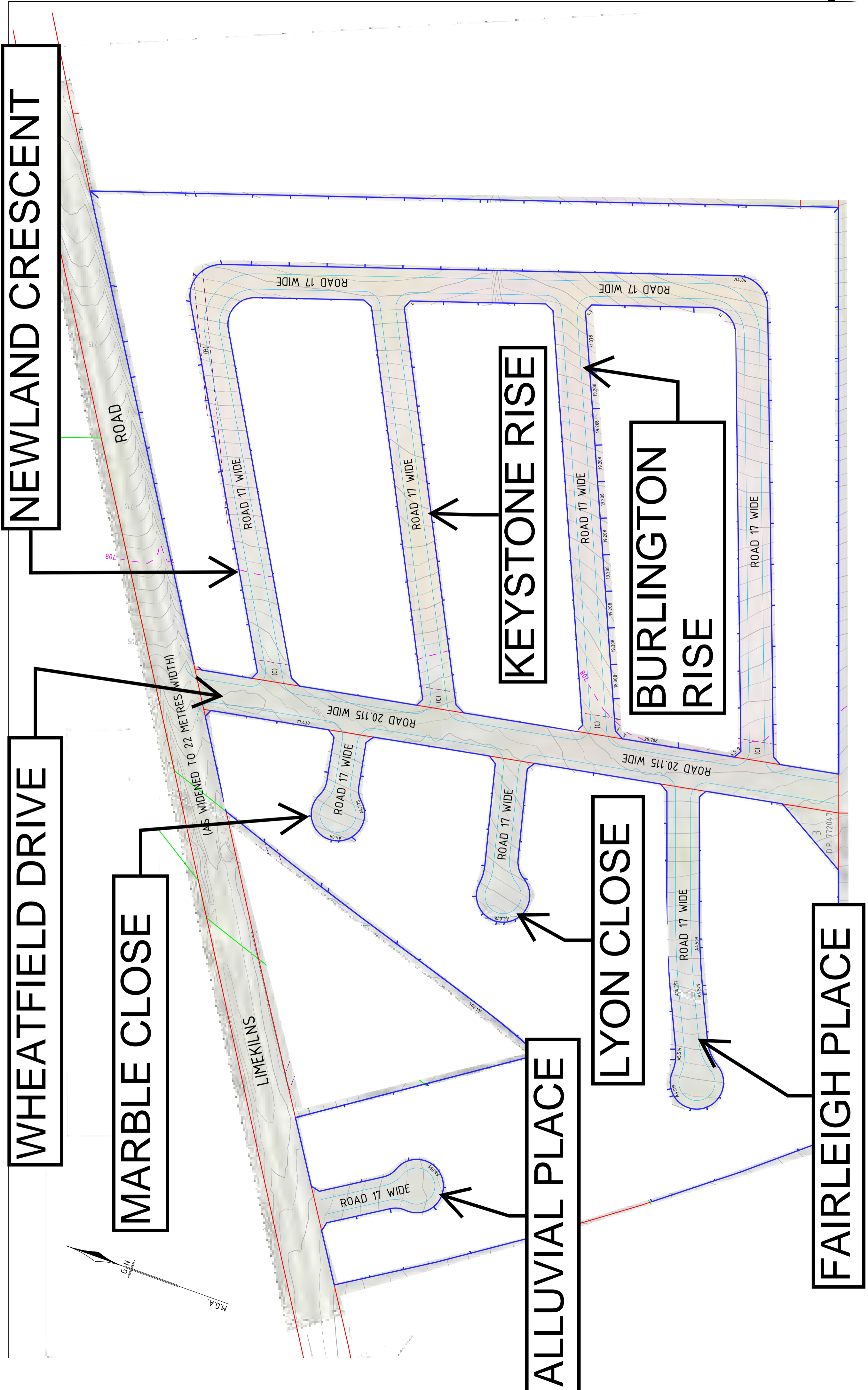
**Important Notice!**

This map is not a precise survey document. Accurate locations can only be determined by a survey on the ground. This information has been prepared for Council's internal purposes and for no other purpose. No statement is made about the accuracy or suitability of the information for use for any purpose (whether the purpose has been notified to Council or not). While every care is taken to ensure the accuracy of this data, neither the Bathurst Regional Council nor the LPI makes any representations or warranties about its accuracy, reliability, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose and disclaims all responsibility and all liability (including without limitation, liability in negligence) for all expenses, losses, damages (including indirect or consequential damage) and costs which you might incur as a result of the data being inaccurate or incomplete in any way and for any reason.  
 © The State of New South Wales (Land and Property Information).  
 © Bathurst Regional Council.

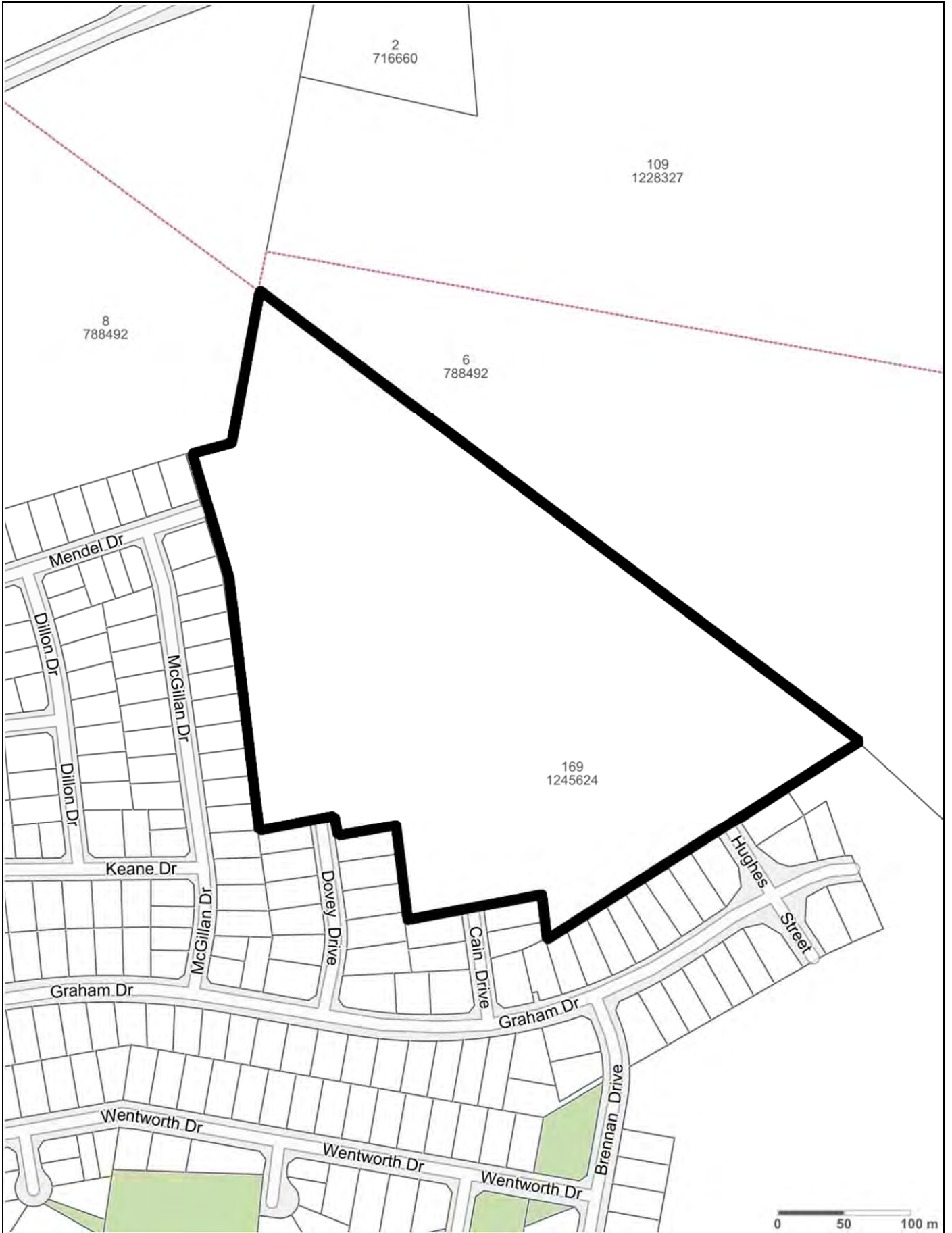


Drawn By: BarnettL  
 Date: 31/08/2018  
 Projection: GDA94 / MGA zone 55  
 Map Scale: 1:5000 @ A4





30.8.18 Proposed road names Limekilns Road Subdivision



**Bathurst Regional Council**  
 PMB 17  
 158 Russell Street  
 BATHURST NSW 2795  
 Telephone: 02 6333 6111  
 Fax: 02 6331 7211  
 Email: [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

**Important Notice!**

**This map is not a precise survey document. Accurate locations can only be determined by a survey on the ground.**  
 This information has been prepared for Council's internal purposes and for no other purpose. No statement is made about the accuracy or suitability of the information for use for any purpose (whether the purpose has been notified to Council or not). While every care is taken to ensure the accuracy of this data, neither the Bathurst Regional Council nor the LPI makes any representations or warranties about its accuracy, reliability, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose and disclaims all responsibility and all liability (including without limitation, liability in negligence) for all expenses, losses, damages (including indirect or consequential damage) and costs which you might incur as a result of the data being inaccurate or incomplete in any way and for any reason.  
 © The State of New South Wales (Land and Property Information).  
 © Bathurst Regional Council.



**Drawn By:** DwyerD  
**Date:** 31/08/2018  
**Projection:** GDA94 / MGA zone 55  
**Map Scale:** 1:3746 @ A4

**Road Naming - Connolly Drive & Darvall Drive**





**Bathurst Regional Council**  
 PMB 17  
 158 Russell Street  
 BATHURST NSW 2795  
 Telephone: 02 6333 6111  
 Fax: 02 6331 7211  
 Email: [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

**Important Notice!**

**This map is not a precise survey document. Accurate locations can only be determined by a survey on the ground.**  
 This information has been prepared for Council's internal purposes and for no other purpose. No statement is made about the accuracy or suitability of the information for use for any purpose (whether the purpose has been notified to Council or not). While every care is taken to ensure the accuracy of this data, neither the Bathurst Regional Council nor the LPI makes any representations or warranties about its accuracy, reliability, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose and disclaims all responsibility and all liability (including without limitation, liability in negligence) for all expenses, losses, damages (including indirect or consequential damage) and costs which you might incur as a result of the data being inaccurate or incomplete in any way and for any reason.  
 © The State of New South Wales (Land and Property Information).  
 © Bathurst Regional Council.



Drawn By: DwyerD

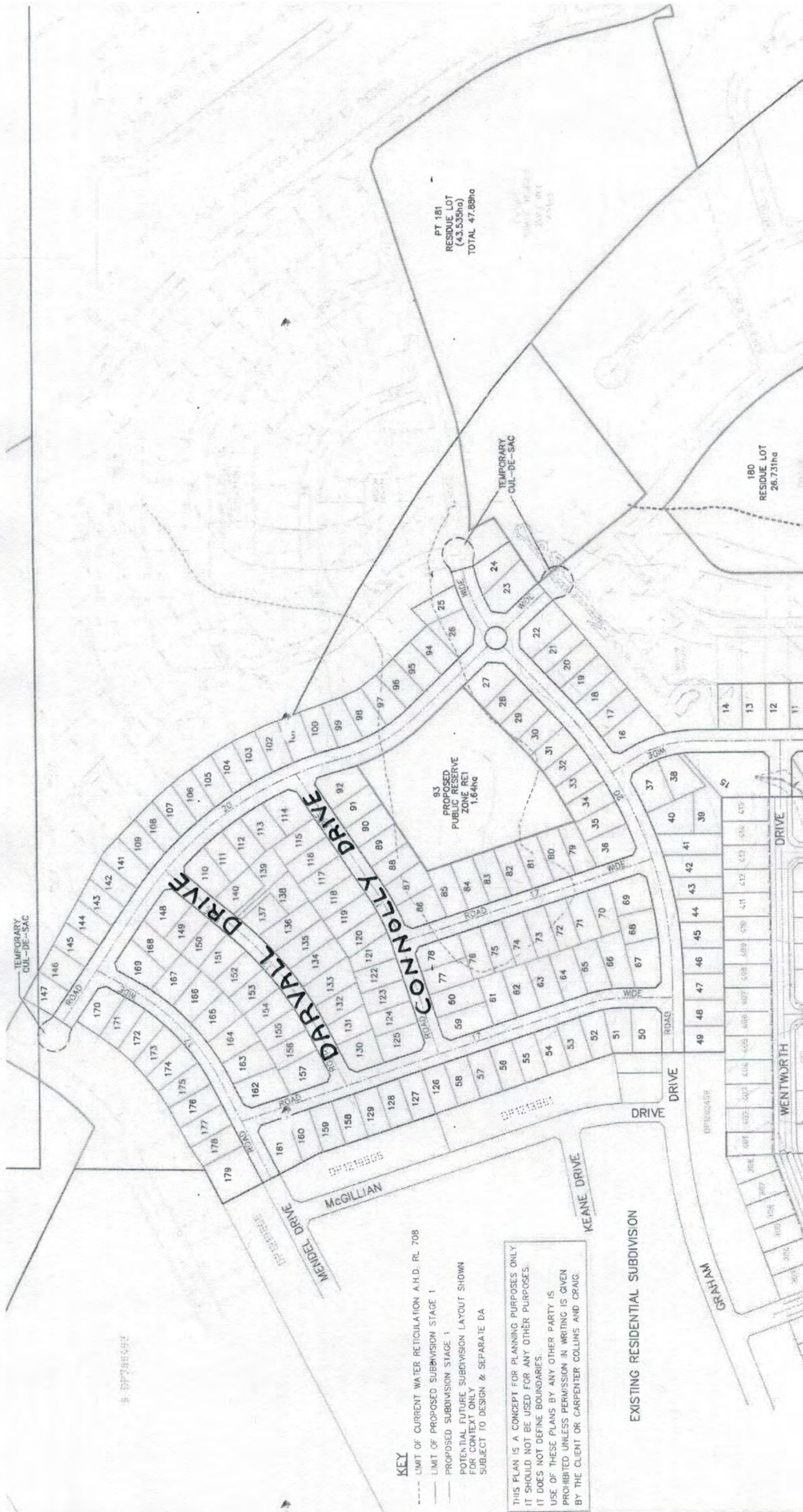
Date: 31/08/2018

Projection: GDA94 / MGA zone 55

Map Scale: 1:3746 @ A4

**Road Naming - Connolly Drive & Darvall Drive**





**KEY**

- LIMIT OF CURRENT WATER RETICULATION A.H.D. RL 708
- LIMIT OF PROPOSED SUBDIVISION STAGE 1
- PROPOSED SUBDIVISION STAGE 1
- POTENTIAL FUTURE SUBDIVISION LAYOUT SHOWN FOR CONTEXT ONLY
- SUBJECT TO DESIGN & SEPARATE DA

THIS PLAN IS A CONCEPT FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY. IT SHOULD NOT BE USED FOR ANY OTHER PURPOSES. IT DOES NOT DEFINE BOUNDARIES. USE OF THESE PLANS BY ANY OTHER PARTY IS PROHIBITED UNLESS PERMISSION IN WRITING IS GIVEN BY THE CLIENT OR CARPENTER COLLINS AND CRAIG.



## Matter 1 – Amend Section 3.3.1 and 11.3.1 – LED lighting

### Section 3.3.1 – Electricity and telephone services

Amend 3.3.1(c) to read as follows:

- c) Lighting for streets and public domain spaces provided as part of a development must be energy efficient lighting (LED or equivalent) as approved by Council. Street lighting is to be provided or upgraded in accordance with:
- AS/NZS 1158 Series (Parts 0-5) - Lighting for Roads and Public Spaces
  - SA/SNZ Technical Specification 1158.6 Lighting for roads and public spaces - Luminaires
  - Council’s Engineering Guidelines, and
  - Any requirements of the appropriate electricity authority.

(Refer also to **Section 11 – Outdoor Lighting** of this Plan which outlines standards for street lighting in respect of the protection of the Dark Night Sky).

### Section 11.3.1 – Development standards

Amend Street Lighting to read as follows:

#### **Street Lighting**

- a) All new streetlights must be energy efficient lighting (LED or equivalent) as approved by Council. Street lighting is to be provided or upgraded in accordance with:
- AS/NZS 1158 Series (Parts 0-5) - Lighting for Roads and Public Spaces
  - SA/SNZ Technical Specification 1158.6 Lighting for roads and public spaces – Luminaires,
  - Council’s Engineering Guidelines, and
  - Any requirements of the appropriate electricity authority.
- b) A Crime Risk Assessment must also be undertaken.

Amend Other Public Lighting to read as follows:

**Other Public Lighting (including Parks, Gardens and Car Parks)**

- a) All new streetlights must be energy efficient lighting (LED or equivalent) as approved by Council. Street lighting is to be provided or upgraded in accordance with:
- AS/NZS 1158 Series (Parts 0-5) - Lighting for Roads and Public Spaces
  - SA/SNZ Technical Specification 1158.6 Lighting for roads and public spaces – Luminaires,
  - Council’s Engineering Guidelines, and
  - Any requirements of the appropriate electricity authority.
- b) A Crime Risk Assessment must also be undertaken.

## Matter 2 - Amend Section 4.4.2 – Overshadowing – Dwelling houses

Insert into section 4.4.2, the following section:

### Overshadowing – Dwelling Houses

- a) This section applies to new two-storey dwelling houses, or alterations or additions to an existing dwelling that contains a two-storey component.
- b) New two-storey development should not significantly affect access to sunlight of existing or likely future development on other property between 9.00am and 3.00pm, particularly living areas and usable open space. At least two hours sunlight to indoor and outdoor living areas of adjoining properties is to be maintained between 9.00am and 3.00pm on June 21.
- c) Overshadowing diagrams should be provided in 1 hour intervals for the period 9.00am and 3.00pm on 21 June.



### **Matter 3 – Amend Section 4.10 Services and Facilities**

Amend Section 4.10.2 – Development Standards – Fire Hydrants to read as follows:

#### Fire Hydrants

Where the development involves the construction of more than one dwelling on a site, the provisions of the NSW Fire Brigades' Fire Safety Guideline "*Fire hydrants for minor residential development*" Version 02, issued 1 September 2016 applies to all dual occupancy, multi dwelling house and residential flat building developments.

## **Matter 4 – New Section 10.1A – Pre Development Application Meeting - Heritage**

### **10.1A PRE-DEVELOPMENT APPLICATION MEETING - HERITAGE**

#### **10.1A.1 Objectives**

- a) To ensure adequate information is submitted with a Development Application (DA), within a heritage conservation area or on land containing, or within the vicinity of, a heritage item, to determine the heritage impact of development.
- b) To provide heritage design advice to the applicant prior to the lodgment of a development application.

#### **10.1A.2 Pre Development Application Meeting**

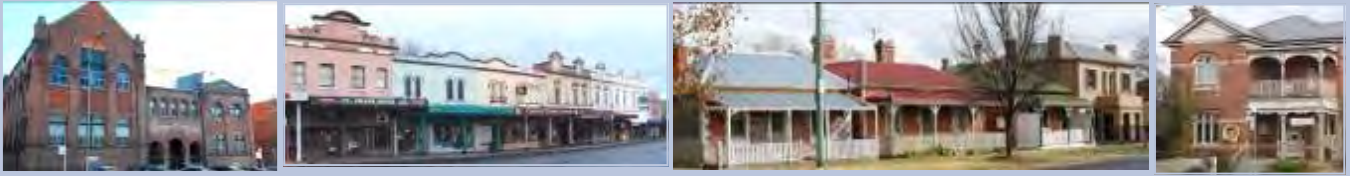
Council requires a Pre Development Application Meeting be held between Council officers, the applicant and/or landowner and the designer, draftsman, architect, planning consultant prior to the lodgment of an application for:

- Demolition of a building to which section 10.3 of this DCP applies, including buildings within a heritage conservation area, listed as a heritage item under the LEP, included in the Bathurst Region Heritage Study, or over 50 years of age for which demolition is not exempt development.
- Two or more storey construction in a Heritage Conservation Area.
- Modification to a Heritage Item.
- Development within 50m of a boundary of a Heritage Item.
- Development that seeks to depart from one or more requirements of this Plan under section 1.7.
- Development of a 'Landmark Site' as defined by section 10.5.4 of the DCP, including buildings in the DCP that are corner sites, buildings listed as a heritage item in the LEP, or other buildings or sites which, in the opinion of Council, contribute to the heritage significance and special character of the Heritage Conservation Area.

Minutes of the meeting will be taken, given due regard and form part of Council's assessment report and/or report to a Council meeting.

Within 10 business days, Council will provide the applicant:

- A copy of the minutes of the meeting
- Written advice in relation to additional information, amendment(s) to plans or the like for the applicant's consideration.



# Bathurst Heritage Network

Bathurst's unique heritage is a key social, cultural and economic asset

7 August 2018

General Manager  
Bathurst Regional Council  
Russell St  
Bathurst 2795

Dear Sir,

## **Draft DCP Amendment – Housekeeping**

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this proposal. It is gratifying that Council wrote to the Heritage Network to invite us to make a submission.

We would like to submit concerning Matter 4 re Pre Development Application Meetings.

1. The Bathurst Heritage Network supports this proposal. It should result in better heritage outcomes, through less uncertainty, greater understanding, early clarification of issues, and lower ultimate costs for developers as a result.
2. We suggest that the first bullet point might include reference to partial demolitions.
3. In regard to the last bullet point, we wonder if reference to “buildings in the DCP”, which does not make sense, should read “Buildings in the CCA (Central Conservation Area)”?

Yours faithfully,

AW Bathgate  
Convenor  
Bathurst Heritage Network

### NETWORK PARTNERS

Bathurst District Historical Society  
Cox's Road Project Group  
Amazing Bathurst

Greening Bathurst  
National Trust of NSW  
Bathurst Family History Group

Bathurst Town Square Group  
Miss Traill's House  
Boundary Road Reserve Landcare Group

[www.heritagebathurst.com](http://www.heritagebathurst.com)

[heritagebathurst@gmail.com](mailto:heritagebathurst@gmail.com)

**BATHURST – HERITAGE CITY**



etlaughton completed Submission - 2018 Housekeeping DCP Amendment (20.0319)

Your Say Bathurst Region

to:

nicholas.murphy, council

28/08/2018 07:50 PM

Hide Details

From: Your Say Bathurst Region <notifications@engagementhq.com>

To: nicholas.murphy@bathurst.nsw.gov.au, council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au

Security:

To ensure privacy, images from remote sites were prevented from downloading. Show Images

etlaughton just submitted the survey 'Submission - 2018 Housekeeping DCP Amendment' with the responses below.

**Name**

Errin Laughton

**Postal Address**

No Answer

**Your email address**

etlaughton@gmail.com

**Please outline your submission**

In agreement with all proposals made in this document.

**Would you like to upload a document?**

No Answer

**Have you made a reportable political donation within the meaning of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 within the last two years to any local Councillor of the Council or any gifts to any local Councillor or employee of that Council.**

I have not made a reportable political donation

**The information on this form is being collected to allow Council to process your application and/or carry out its statutory obligations. All information collected will be held by Council and will only be used for the purpose for which it was collected. An individual may view their personal information and may correct any errors.**

[Report this message as spam](#)

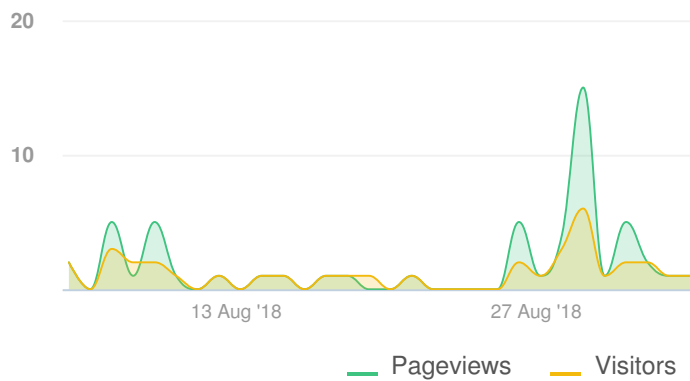
# Project Report

04 August 2018 - 02 September 2018

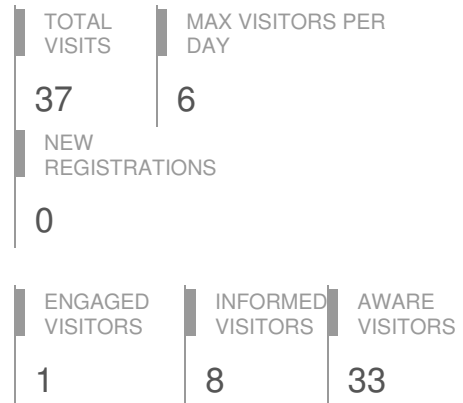
## Your Say Bathurst Region DCP Amendment - 2018 Housekeeping



### Visitors Summary

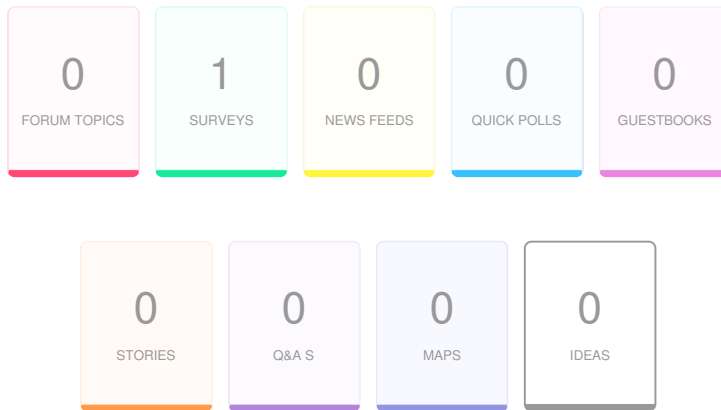


### Highlights



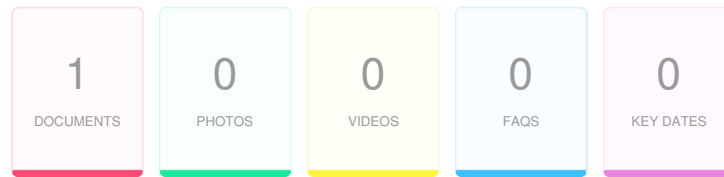
Aware Participants	33	Engaged Participants	1		
Aware Actions Performed	Participants	Engaged Actions Performed	Registered	Unverified	Anonymous
Visited a Project or Tool Page	33				
Informed Participants	8	Contributed on Forums	0	0	0
Informed Actions Performed	Participants	Participated in Surveys	1	0	0
Viewed a video	0	Contributed to Newsfeeds	0	0	0
Viewed a photo	0	Participated in Quick Polls	0	0	0
Downloaded a document	8	Posted on Guestbooks	0	0	0
Visited the Key Dates page	1	Contributed to Stories	0	0	0
Visited an FAQ list Page	0	Asked Questions	0	0	0
Visited Instagram Page	0	Placed Pins on Places	0	0	0
Visited Multiple Project Pages	6	Contributed to Ideas	0	0	0
Contributed to a tool (engaged)	1				

## ENGAGEMENT TOOLS SUMMARY



Tool Type	Engagement Tool Name	Tool Status	Visitors	Contributors		
				Registered	Unverified	Anonymous
Survey Tool	Submission - 2018 Housekeeping DCP Amendment	Archived	1	1	0	0

## INFORMATION WIDGET SUMMARY



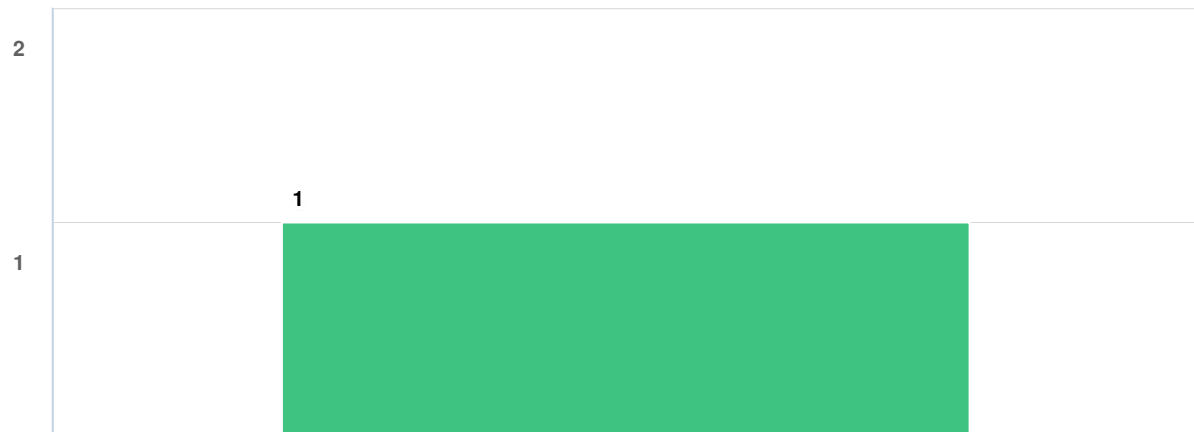
Widget Type	Engagement Tool Name	Visitors	Views/Downloads
Document	Explanation document	8	8
Key Dates	Key Date	1	1

**ENGAGEMENT TOOL: SURVEY TOOL**

## Submission - 2018 Housekeeping DCP Amendment

VISITORS <b>1</b>	CONTRIBUTORS <b>1</b>	CONTRIBUTIONS <b>1</b>
-------------------	-----------------------	------------------------

Have you made a reportable political donation within the meaning of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979 with...

**Question options**

- I have not made a reportable political donation

(1 responses, 0 skipped)





## FINAL REPORT

### Round 4, Option 2 Combatting Illegal Dumping: Clean-up and Prevention Grants

**Project title:** Establishment of illegal dumping baselines data & management strategy

**Organisation:** Bathurst Regional Council

**Person submitting this report:** Joel Little

**Total grant amount:** \$19,890

**In kind contributions:** \$17,387

**Contact number:** 6333 6217

**Actual period covered in this report:** June 2017- July 2018

Please use this template to complete your final report on project findings. Please complete and submit your final report to the EPA no later than **5pm Monday, 31 July 2017**. The **Final Financial Report Spreadsheet** must also be completed and is provided as a separate attachment to this template.

Please submit the completed final report and any attachments to [illegaldumping.strategy@epa.nsw.gov.au](mailto:illegaldumping.strategy@epa.nsw.gov.au)

If at any stage, you require assistance please contact Ann-Maree Lymn on (02) 9995 5870 or email [illegaldumping.strategy@epa.nsw.gov.au](mailto:illegaldumping.strategy@epa.nsw.gov.au)

#### Final Report Checklist

Please ensure you submit all checklist items to the EPA

Checklist Item	Attached?
<b>Attach All Media &amp; Promotional Material</b> Ensure you provide copies of any relevant media coverage and promotional material produced as part of the project	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Attach Photographs of Project Activities</b> Please attach photographs collected over the duration of the project. Examples of photos to attach include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Before and after clean up photos</li> <li>• Photos of promotional material on display</li> <li>• Photos of signage</li> <li>• Photos of installed infrastructure</li> <li>• Any other relevant photos</li> </ul> <i>There is no limit to the number of photos to accompany your report.            Emails to the EPA have a limit of 10MB per email, you can send more than one email to enable receipt of all attachments. Please label multiple emails - Email 1 of 2 and Email 2 of 2 (for example) in the subject line.</i>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Financial Report</b> Ensure you use the Final Financial Report Spreadsheet to complete your financial report	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Final Report (this template)</b> Ensure that you complete the above fields in the document	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Other Attachments</b> Provide any other attachments that are relevant to your project	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

## Contents

Part A: Project Summary ..... 2

Part B: Project activities and outputs table..... 4

Part C: Project Variations ..... 6

Part D: Project Stakeholders ..... 6

Part E: Illegal Dumping Baseline Data ..... 7

Part G: Program Material Evaluation ..... 11

Part H: RIDonline Evaluation ..... 12

Part I: Waste Less, Recycle More Program Feedback..... 14

Part J: Other Project Learnings & Next Steps..... 14

Part K: Certification of project outcomes and expenditure ..... 15

## Part A: Project Summary

### 1. Please provide a summary of the completed project

Bathurst Regional Council (BRC) has identified that the dumping of demolition, construction and household waste is an increasing problem due its prevalence and persistence and associated cost of monitoring, enforcement and clean-up. BRC needed to gain a more comprehensive understanding of the key problem areas and the best preventative methods to use in each location.

BRC therefore undertook and analysis of all illegal dumping reports from 2010 to 2018 (>800 reports) and entered over 600 reports into the RIDonline database. This information was used to populate data including spatial information to develop hotspots. Filtering out incidental or opportunistic events (i.e. single events, rental house clean out, uncovered loads) and those that occurred in areas now developed for residential, BRC was able to identify seven key locations that receive repeat and ongoing events. Two of which were not previously identified as problem sites.

BRC asked the question: “Why here?” The common factors included: little passing traffic, low visibility, low socio-economic community, proximity to waste management centre, easy to access and distance from Bathurst. BRC then assessed what mitigation options (fencing, barriers, earth mounds etc) may work, where public education was required and what hotspots were active enough where surveillance may be required.

BRC then commenced the implementation of on-ground actions to target the problem areas backed up by a public education campaign.

Describe what you did and what you achieved.

### 2. Please outline your top three outcomes achieved from the project

<b>Outcome 1</b>	Review of >800 illegal dumping complaints from 2010 to now, and input of >600 reports into RID Online
------------------	---

<b>Outcome 2</b>	Detailed hotspot analysis of illegal dumping reports via data accessible through RIDonline
<b>Outcome 3</b>	Public education, and targeted mitigation and monitoring action at seven identified hotspot sites.

## Part B: Project activities and outputs table

Please report on the actual outputs, completion date and any documented achievements as a result of completed activities in the table below.

Activity (E.g. Run workshop for council managers about the benefits of RIDonline, Promote RIDonline, Collect and report data on RIDonline, Create illegal dumping report)	Completion Date	Did this activity enable you to collect illegal dumping baseline data?	Please list the evidence you have to support the result of each activity? (E.g. Conducted 1 x RIDonline workshops with 20 attendees of which 17 registered to use RIDonline)	Did this activity achieve any other outcomes?	Do you have any other comments to share regarding this activity?
Extract historic incident data from BRC customer request database and populate information to RIDonline database and mapping and develop hotspot maps	1 June 2017 – 30 June 2018	Yes	See RIDonline database for the Bathurst Regional Council LGA. See attached RIDonline map See attached hotspot map	It identified the inadequate data that is collated at the time reports are entered into the BRC customer response system. i.e. litter The BRC system has since been updated to closer reflect the RIDonline template.	BRC queried the option of providing the data in correct format to bulk upload to RIDonline but this was not possible. A large proportion of time on the project was spent manually entering historic data into RIDonline and was not a good use of time. Due to all waste / litter events being entered, additional filtering of hotspot data was required to identify problem areas. The RIDonline hotspot map was not particularly useful for a regional LGA (>3,800km <sup>2</sup> ) and therefore BRC GIS staff developed its own hotspot using the RIDonline spreadsheet. It was great to gain a better understanding of existing BRC resources and to involve a broad range of staff in the implementation of actions.
Identify and inform relevant Council stakeholders	30 July 2018	NA	All staff relevant to the project were identified and provided with information regarding the project. This included executive staff; environment, works, maintenance and waste managers. Staff relevant to the implementation of on-ground actions were contacted and discussions were held onsite. This included maintenance, roads and waste supervisors	It identified the resources that were available within BRC to complete activities. For instance, cameras, fences and signage were all installed by BRC staff and contractors were not required. Staff were shown how cameras worked and assisted in ensuring the best placement of surveillance and mitigation actions.	
Reported incidents are inspected, investigated and all information is recorded in RIDonline	30 July 2018	Yes	All illegal dumping reports were entered into Council's existing customer response system. This was then also entered into the RIDonline database.	This activity followed Council's normal process.	It is yet to be determined whether the current process of reporting illegal dumping into both databases is sustainable.
Public education program	30 March 2018	Yes	Update BRC website. See attached copy. Radio and on-hold ads. See attached copy. Media releases. See attached. Social media posts. See attached. Newspaper ads. See attached. Waste FAQs. See attached	Social media posts helped BRC to gain a better understanding of the opinion of the general public. Most people did not understand the actual cost to take waste to a waste facility (costs quoted were 5-50 times greater than actual). Many people used waste disposal costs as a valid reason for dumping. To deal with this misinformation, Council developed a FAQ around waste.	BRC attempted to sell a message that illegal dumping was unacceptable, there was not excuse and it makes the region look like 'rubbish'. It was therefore surprising that the most common response was around waste disposal costs. There was also a reluctance politically to sell this hard line approach.

<p>Roll out of on ground actions to deal with hotspots and problem areas.</p>	<p>23 June 2018.</p>	<p>Design and installation of 14 signs (4 designs). See attached designs and images.                  Installation of fences in 3 locations                  Reinstatement of earth mounds in 2 locations. See attached images.                  Purchase of 4 and installation of 3 remote activated and monitored surveillance cameras. See attached images.</p>	<p>The fences and mounds immediately reduced the incidences of unauthorised access to vacant land, or restricted vehicle access to public land.                  Gates and fences were placed on dead-end public roads to reduce unnecessary vehicular traffic – gives an indication of entering private property.                  Solar powered remote cameras with lights have been very effective in immediately reducing use of some sites by people.</p>	<p>As the cameras are large, highly visible and have self-activated lights that capture movement out to 150 metres, BRC has observed an immediate reduction in vehicles in these areas. It is thought that vehicles were entering for inappropriate activities (i.e. hooning) as well as littering and illegal dumping. Other activities such as stray cattle on public roads have been identified and quickly addressed due to the cameras.</p>
---	----------------------	--	--	--

\*Please extend the table below as required to report on all project activities

## Part C: Project Variations

### 1. Did you make any variations to your project? If yes, please provide details of these, including:

- reallocating of funds;
- changes to project area/ and or activities;
- reasoning for making these variations.

At the time of BRC writing the application, there were sufficient resources available for the delivery of the project. When BRC was awarded the grant a staff member was transferred to another role and remaining staff resources were urgently allocated to another matter. BRC was able to employ a casual to commence illegal dumping data collation but the project proper did not commence until late May 2018. Much of the time spent was on the input of data into RIDonline. Once this was largely completed in June 2018, public education and on ground actions could be designed and implemented. Council applied for extensions which were granted but unfortunately could not be met. All on-ground activities were completed by 23 July 2018. Two weeks were then allowed for to complete all reporting and financial acquittal.

When the project was originally designed, it was envisaged that the majority of funds (\$16,975) would be spent on data collation and investigation activities and mitigation and signage (\$8,585) with \$2,000 to be spent on solar surveillance cameras. The solar cameras were far more expensive and BRC used unspent funds from the other project activities to fund the camera purchases as well as contributing further funds (\$4,915) to facilitate this purchase.

The total project expenditure was \$37,277, and increase of \$6,625 of the total budget, which was sourced internally from BRC funds. No additional EPA funds were required.

## Part D: Project Stakeholders

### 1. Who were the key stakeholders involved in the project? What role did they play?

Stakeholder (E.g. Internal stakeholders – Council Managers)	What involvement did they have, and what outcomes were achieved from working with them? (E.g. Attended workshop to learn the benefits of RIDonline, and to promote use internally)
Mayor and Councillors	Received internal communication regarding the project and participated in media events
General Manager & Department Heads	Received internal communication and supported the roll out of actions. Provided part of Council contributions
Maintenance Staff	Assisted in the installation of barrier fences and gates, earth mounds and installing new surveillance cameras and signs.
Waste Staff	Undertook clean up of newly reported waste items.

Environmental Staff	Entered historic illegal dumping reports into RIDonline; analysed hotspot information, developed a heat map, developed signage and media information, coordinated on-ground activities.
Community	Involved in and responded to media campaigns
Landholders	Provided feedback regarding proposed on-ground actions and reported illegal dumping
Public space users	Utilised sites where rubbish had been removed, sites installed and access had been restricted

## Part E: Illegal Dumping Baseline Data

1. Please use your record of illegal dumping incidents throughout the project to answer the following questions

Illegal Dumping Baseline Questions	Total Over 1 Year
Total number of illegal dumping incidents reported to your organisation?	116
Total number of incidents cleaned-up by your organisation?	50
Total tonnes disposed?	13.88
Total tonnes recovered (recycled or reused)?	Unknown
Total amount your organisation spent cleaning-up illegally dumped waste?	\$7500 est inc waste disposal fees and labour
Total revenue from illegal dumping fines?	\$1151
<b>RIDonline incidents</b>	
Number of registered users?	4
What was the total number of incidents entered into RIDonline?	600
If the number of incidents entered into RIDonline is different to the total number of illegal dumping incidents reported to your organisation, please explain why? Originally, all littering, bill posting, uncovered load or illegal dumping was reported as illegal dumping. This was due to the limitations of the software program used and the information that may be provided by customers.	
How many RIDonline incidents were reported by Public Users?	0

**2. Now that you have established illegal dumping baseline in your area, please describe your illegal**

The early years in the reported period were about responding to the problems, increasing reporting rates and ensuring it was inspected before it was cleaned up

Overtime, waste disposal costs have increased. There has been a gradual increase in the number of reports in time. This is due to both an increased reporting rate and an increased occurrence. BRC has also improved the internal process to ensure that illegal dumping is reported and inspected prior to clean up.

The main occurrence of illegal dumping is due to placement of waste on kerbsides after tenants have left a residence. In higher density areas, this is hard to enforce so BRC has been trying to educate the public regarding disposal options as there is not a kerbside collection of hard rubbish available.

Hotspots continue to occur in areas of low traffic, easy access and low external visibility. Areas where illegal dumping exists tends to attract more illegal dumping. Vacant land with multiple access points is also an area of concern, as is rural roadwork stockpile sites.

**dumping problem.**

**3. Have you identified any illegal dumping hot spot locations in your region? If so, please provide-**

- **Describe the location**
- **Provide details of what the cause of illegal dumping may be at these locations**

Once the hotspot data was filtered, 7 sites were identified. Hotspots have most if not all of the following attributes:

- Dead end road
- Poor outside visibility
- Low traffic
- Easy access from the city
- Also used for other inappropriate activities
- History of dumping – rubbish attracts rubbish
- Unfenced
- On the way to the Waste Management Centre



**4. Have you identified any illegal dumping trends in this area? If so please include-**

- Include what the main types of illegal dumping are
- what may cause this dumping

The vast majority of waste that has been deposited is household waste, furniture, whitegoods, green waste and building and demolition waste.

As part of the social media campaign conducted as part of this project, it was obvious that many people in the community felt that illegal dumping was caused by disposal fees being too high - some argued that it was a valid reason for dumping.

The current disposal fee is \$180/tonne or \$0.18 per kilogram of general solid waste. This is far less than the costs that were being quoted by some respondents to the social media posts. This indicates that BRC has some way to go in providing accurate information to the public on disposal fees.

BRC also found that locations on the main travel routes to the waste management centre were used for illegal dumping, and these sites were used more often on long weekends. It was thought that perhaps people were attending the facility to find it closed and therefore depositing the waste illegally, rather than coming back at another time.

Finally, the attributes detailed in question3. above indicated that mitigation, clean-up and surveillance actions were required.

## Part F: Your Illegal Dumping Strategy

Now that you have obtained your illegal dumping baseline data, what will you do to combat your illegal dumping problem?

\*If you have created an Illegal Dumping Strategy, please attach this to your final report submission\*

BRC has not developed a strategy, rather a set of guiding principles in dealing with illegal dumping:

- Respond to all reports as soon as practicable
- Enter all illegal dumping reports into BRC and RIDonline database
- Monitor known hotspots and or problem areas.
- Monitor trends in illegal dumping data to determine if problem is increasing or shifting locations. If site has repeated issues then install signage. If site becomes a hotspot (i.e. >5 repeat instances) then investigate mitigation and surveillance options.
- Determine the base way to illuminate or reduce a hotspot issue through clean-up, signage, mitigation, surveillance and lighting.
- Public education around long weekends regarding waste management centre op hours
- Public education around waste disposal fees, vouchers, kerbside bin collection and penalties for illegal dumping
- Public education around dobbing in a dumper, Report to EPA and RIDonline
- Increased involvement in BRC staff from property, maintenance and waste sections in monitoring and dealing with illegal dumping.
- When there are incidents of domestic waste being placed on the verge, write to all surrounding properties reminding them of the correct disposal process and asking them to tell Council if they see the wrong thing happening (or report to RIDonline)
- Investigate other ways of enabling residents to correctly dispose of large household domestic waste – particularly low income residents who may not have access to transportation options.

## Part G: Program Material Evaluation

This section relates to activities such as the development of education programs, behaviour change programs or related strategies and includes all education or awareness raising material and all promotional & advertising material.

If your project included the creation and distribution of such material please answer the following questions. Alternatively, please write NA if this section is not applicable to your project activities.

### 1. Please list all promotional material in the table below and outline the aim of each material created

<b>Program Material</b> (Example materials may include: Social media posts, print and radio advertisements, education materials, flyers, brochures)	<b>Aim of Material Created</b> (E.g. To promote use of RIDonline to report illegal dumping)
Social media	6 social media posts about how illegal dumping is unacceptable and what people can do to report it.  30 July 2018: Illegal Dumping Cameras install: Reach 3549 8 June 2018: Really? Fine vs disposal /RIDonline. Reach 6177 1 June 2018: Make the tossers pay. Reach 442 23 May 2018: Illegal dumping is rubbish/RIDonline. Reach 2936 16 Mar 2018: Councils cleans up. Reach 3456 26 Feb 2018: Dob in a dumper. Reach 4026
Radio ads and on-hold messages	Radio ads and on-hold messages ran for a 4 week period from 30 May 2018 promoting the program and RIDonline.
Printed ads	10 printed ads in Bathurst City Life newspaper which has a weekly distribution of over 5,000 editions. 31 May, 7 June, 14 June, 21 June, 28 June, 5 July, 12 July, 19 July, 26 July, 2 August, 10 August 2018.
Updated website	Updated the illegal dumping and pollution section of council's website to reflect the RIDonline portal.
Signage	Design and installation of 14 RID signs (4 different designs) at identified hotspots.
Media	July Article in ratepayer's newsletter 10 August Article in Bathurst City Life newspaper 15 June 2018 Article in Western Advocate newspaper 7 June 2018 Article in Bathurst City Life newspaper

*\*Please add additional fields as necessary*

## Part H: RIDonline Evaluation

1. If you received public user reports, do you know what prompted the public to report, and how did

No public user reports have been submitted, despite ongoing promotion of the website through social media, radio

you find out?

2. Did you receive RIDonline training?  Yes  No

3. Did the EPA provide you with adequate support to learn to use RIDonline? If not, what suggestions do you have to improve this process?

Yes.

4. Has RIDonline been integrated into your illegal dumping reporting procedures? Did you encounter any difficulties?

Yes. As Council already has a customer/complaints reporting mechanism that all staff are familiar with, all illegal dumping reports are entered into this system first. Periodically, they are then entered into the RIDonline database. This unfortunately creates duplication in reporting work load but Council can see the benefit of contributing to the state-wide database and utilising the reporting functions of RIDonline.

5. Will your organisation continue to use RIDonline after the project? If no, why?

Yes, to ensure continuity in data collection and to maintain familiarity with RIDonline.

6. What are the top three features of RIDonline that you used?

1	Hotspot / Mapping
2	Breakdown of waste items
3	Calculating weights automatically.

7. Are there any improvements you would like to see incorporated into RIDonline?

1	Turn it into a mobile app.
2	
3	

\*Add additional rows as required

7. RIDonline Maps – Attachment Required

Please attach an electronic RIDonline map of your LGA which displays:

- 1) All illegal dumping incidents entered
- 2) Any illegal dumping infrastructure funded by this project.

Map Print. Click or tap this button to generate an image of the current map. The image can be saved to your computer or opened and printed.

**RIDONLINE**  
 REPORT ILLLEGAL DUMPING ONLINE  
 Home | Infrastructure | **Map** | Reporting | Admin | Help | My Account

Installed Date: 15/04/2014 to 24/04/2015  
 Infrastructure Type: All  
 Search Clear

**EXAMPLE**

Map showing Sydney area with filters: Incident (160), Infrastructure (0). Reported: 09/03/2011 to 26/04/2015. Type: Commercial & Industrial. Weight: 1 to 5.

Please see details of how to save an image of a map within RIDonline

Additionally, there are videos under the RIDonline 'Help Tab' which demonstrate this function

## Part I: Waste Less, Recycle More Program Feedback

### 1. Would you apply for another Waste Less Recycle More Illegal Dumping Grant? If No, Why

Yes. Great to have the resources to commit to the problem

Helped us analyse the problem areas and undertake specific actions such as barriers, fences etc in a relatively short timeframe

## Part J: Other Project Learnings & Next Steps

### 1. Please detail any issues or challenges encountered throughout the project, and how you resolved (or attempted to resolve) issues encountered during the project

As detailed earlier, the lack of staff time and resources following receiving the grant meant that there were significant delays in commencing and implementing the project. Much of the work was completed out of normal hours and by casual staff. Due to this, some aspects such as advertising and signage design was rushed through.

### 2. Did these issues and challenges affect project outcomes?

No. Just the final completion date.

### 3. Is there anything different you would have done now that you have completed the project?

The manual entering of 8 years worth of illegal dumping data was laborious. The ability to provide a spreadsheet in the correct format for a bulk load would have saved many hours of data entry and would ultimately be much more cost effective.

**4. Is there anything else you would like to add?**

The funds have meant that we have been able to put resources into the analysis of data and undertake targeted mitigation and surveillance activities. It is too soon to tell, but anecdotally there seems to be less activity in identified hotspot areas.

**Part K: Certification of project outcomes and expenditure**

I, the undersigned, being a person duly authorised by the funding recipient certify that:

1. the information contained in this report is true and correct;
2. the expenditure of the funding received to date has been solely on the Project; and
3. there is no matter or circumstances of which I am aware, that would constitute a breach by the Recipient of any term of the Letter of Agreement between EPA and the Recipient dated 20/05/2016 that has not been notified by the Recipient.



**Signature of authorised signatory**

**10 August 2018**

Anna Stapleton, Manager Environment

**Printed name and title of authorised signatory<sup>1</sup>**

---

<sup>1</sup> An authorised certifier should have the appropriate delegations to approve the project activities and budget expenditure in accordance with the grant criteria on behalf of the funding recipient e.g. Chief Executive Officer.



## STAKEHOLDER: LOCAL GOVERNMENT AUTHORITY

### Legionella control in cooling water systems

Local government authorities (LGAs) have legislated responsibilities and are a key partner in preventing Legionnaires' disease in NSW.

In 2018, NSW Health strengthened the *Public Health Regulation 2012* (the Regulation) to require a performance based (or risk management) approach to managing cooling water systems.

### What are the responsibilities of local government authorities?

LGAs have an obligation under Section 4 of the *Public Health Act 2010* (the Act) to take appropriate measures to ensure compliance with regulation of cooling water systems.

LGAs can undertake various activities in order to meet this obligation. This can include:

- Regularly inspecting systems in their area to ensure compliance with the Regulation
- Investigating systems with reportable test results of *Legionella* count  $\geq 1,000$  cfu/mL or HCC  $\geq 5,000,000$  cfu/mL
- Investigating systems with an audit demonstrating non-compliance
- Following up systems with overdue certificates of Risk Management Plan (RMP) completion and audit completion
- Identifying unregistered systems
- Assisting Public Health Units during a Legionnaires' disease outbreak investigation
- Using authorised officers' powers to enforce compliance with the Regulation.

Under the Regulation, LGAs must also:

- Maintain a register of all cooling water systems in their local government area
- Receive notifications of installation or a change in particulars (including decommissioning) of systems in their area
- Issue a unique identification number for each cooling tower in their area
- Receive notifications of reportable test results of *Legionella* count  $\geq 1,000$  cfu/mL or HCC

$\geq 5,000,000$  cfu/mL

- Receive certificates of RMP completion and audit completion.

### What is the register of cooling water systems?

LGAs must maintain an up to date register of cooling water systems in their area. This is an important way for ensuring that system details are readily available in the event of an outbreak.

The register includes names and contact details of the person(s) responsible for the system; the unique identification number for each cooling tower in the system; date of notification for each certificate of RMP completion and audit completion; date of notification for each reportable test result; details of any inspections carried out by the LGA.

### How should local government authorities assign unique identification numbers?

LGAs must issue a unique identification number for each cooling tower in a system, for all existing systems, and when notified of a newly installed cooling water system.

The unique identification number should be issued by LGAs using a consistent format across NSW:

- 3 letters for the LGA
- 4 digits for the cooling water system number
- 2 digits for the cooling tower number within the cooling water system.

For example, "ABC-0007-02" would describe the second cooling tower in the seventh cooling water system that was registered within the ABC local government area.

### How should local government authorities respond to reportable test results?

LGAs should develop local processes to address reportable test results. This may involve contacting the occupier or duly qualified person (DQP), reviewing the RMP, following up on subsequent test results, investigating the premises where poor



practice is suspected, and using the authorised officer's powers if necessary.

Similar processes should be developed for responding to certificates of audit completion showing non-compliance.

## How do local government authorities carry out routine inspections?

LGAs can choose to carry out on-site inspection programs of cooling water systems in their area.

This helps to protect the health of their local population and is an effective way for LGAs to meet their responsibilities under Section 4 of the Act.

The frequency of inspection is at the LGA's discretion.

## How do local government authorities assist Public Health Units during outbreak investigations?

LGAs and Public Health Units conduct an urgent environmental evaluation during an outbreak investigation. This includes:

- Using the register of cooling water systems to identify systems in the area, including those with a higher *Legionella* risk (as shown in the RMP) or a history of non-compliance
- Using the authorised officer's powers to investigate systems and enforce compliance with the Regulation (see Authorised Officer factsheet for full list of their powers).

## Can local government authorities charge fees?

LGAs are able to charge fees for receiving:

- Notification of installation of new cooling water systems
- Notification of reportable test results
- Certificates of RMP completion and audit completion

Additional fees and penalties may be associated with investigation and inspection of cooling water systems by LGAs in order to protect the health of their local population.

## How should local government authorities set due dates for risk assessments under the new Regulation?

It is beneficial for all stakeholders if risk assessments for cooling water systems across NSW are completed in phases. This will spread out the ongoing workload for undertaking RMPs, conducting annual audits, and providing and processing documentation for LGAs.

Local government authorities will allocate cooling water systems in their area to a due date of 30 November 2018, 31 March 2019, or 30 June 2019. The first RMP must be completed by this date.

Cooling water systems that are currently managed using AS/NZS 3666 Part 3, and have renewed their RMP after 1 January 2018 may be allocated to a later due date.

LGAs can allocate due dates based on:

- An understanding of *Legionella* risk, with higher risk systems allocated to the first due date
- Existing administrative processes, such as the date of first registration, or date of most recent certificate of disinfection
- Random allocation.

Risk assessments completed using the Victorian template do not comply with the Regulation in NSW.

## What is the local government authority for my area?

You can find your LGA by entering the address of the cooling water system at: <https://www.olg.nsw.gov.au/find-my-council>.

## What guidance and training is available?

The *NSW Guidelines for Legionella Control in Cooling Water Systems* explain the new requirements in detail, including the role of LGAs.

This series of factsheets summarises the key information for each stakeholder. The full set of factsheets can be found on the NSW Health website: [www.health.nsw.gov.au/environment/legionellacontrol](http://www.health.nsw.gov.au/environment/legionellacontrol)

NSW Health has developed the *Legionella Control in Cooling Water Systems* training program together with TAFE NSW.

### FOR MORE INFORMATION

Learn more about the new requirements at [www.health.nsw.gov.au/environment/legionellacontrol](http://www.health.nsw.gov.au/environment/legionellacontrol).

Contact your local council at <https://www.olg.nsw.gov.au/find-my-council> or call your local public health unit on 1300 066 055.

Non-English speaker? Call the Translating and Interpreting Service on 13 14 50.

Aussie Backyard Bird Count 2017 Results:

Bathurst Regional Council

Emu Package



## BirdLife Australia

BirdLife Australia was founded in 1901 and works to conserve native birds and biological diversity in Australasia and Antarctica, through the study and management of birds and their habitats, and the education and involvement of the community.

BirdLife Australia produces a range of publications, including *Emu*, a quarterly scientific journal; *Australian BirdLife*, a quarterly magazine for all members; *Conservation Statements*; *BirdLife Australia Monographs*; the *BirdLife Australia Report series*; and the *Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds*. It also maintains a comprehensive ornithological library and several scientific databases covering bird distribution and biology.

Membership of BirdLife Australia is open to anyone interested in birds and their habitats, and concerned about the future of our avifauna. For further information about membership, subscriptions and database access, contact

BirdLife Australia  
60 Leicester Street, Suite 2-05  
Carlton VIC 3053

Tel: (03) 9347 0757  
E-mail: [info@birdlife.org.au](mailto:info@birdlife.org.au)

### © BirdLife Australia

This report is copyright. Apart from any fair dealings for the purposes of private study, research, criticism, or review as permitted under the Copyright Act, and as outlined in the Terms and Conditions, no part may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise without prior written permission from BirdLife Australia. Results from the data analysis and the provided raw data shall not be provided to third parties and raw data is not permitted to be published. Publications where the data analysis or findings of this report are included in, or which utilise the raw data, must properly acknowledge BirdLife Australia as the data source. All enquiries to BirdLife Australia.

### Recommended citation:

Adams, A.L. 2017. Aussie Backyard Bird Count 2017 results: Bathurst Regional Council. Unpublished report for the Bathurst Regional Council.

### Disclaimers:

This publication may be of assistance to the purchaser and every effort has been undertaken to ensure that the information presented within is accurate. BirdLife Australia does not guarantee that the publication is without flaw of any kind or is wholly appropriate for your particular purposes and therefore disclaims all liability for any error or other consequences that may arise from you relying on any information in this report.

This report is prepared without prejudice to any governmental or council applications or activities. The results published in this report are reflective only of the trends during National Bird Week as submitted by the public. Trends described in the report may therefore not be a true representative of actual bird trends within the area.

Published by BirdLife Australia, Suite 2-05, 60 Leicester Street, Carlton, Victoria 3053, Australia.

This report was prepared by: Amy Adams.

 birds are in our nature

## Table of Contents

1. Introduction .....	4
1.1 Aussie Backyard Bird Count (ABBC) .....	4
1.2 Birds in Backyards (BIBY) .....	4
2. 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count Statistics .....	5
3. Distribution Map .....	6
4. Species List: Least Common .....	9
5. Species List: Most Common .....	10
6. Introduced Species .....	12
7. Native Species of Management Concern .....	15
8. Species-specific results .....	19
8.1 Common Myna .....	19
8.2 Laughing Kookaburra .....	21
8.3 Diamond Firetail .....	23
9. Data Limitations .....	25
10. What Birds in Backyards (BIBY) Can Offer .....	26
11. References .....	28
12. Appendix 1 – 2017 ABBC Results .....	29

birds are in our nature

Aussie Backyard Bird Count 2017  
Date: March 2018

3

## 1. Introduction

### 1.1 Aussie Backyard Bird Count (ABBC)

In 2014, as part of BirdLife **Australia's National Bird Week** celebrations, BirdLife Australia ran the first ever Aussie Backyard Bird Count — now one of the largest citizen science projects of this nature in Australia. The Aussie Backyard Bird Count provides an opportunity for everyone — from school children, senior citizens, families and community groups — to become citizen scientists for one week every October. With over 85% of Australians living in urban environments with often limited opportunities to experience nature, the Aussie Backyard Bird Count is a great way to get outside and connect with nature.

The data collected by these citizen scientists plays a vital role in providing important information to BirdLife Australia. We know more about our threatened birds than we do about our common backyard birds and the Aussie Backyard Bird Count helps to fill this knowledge gap, as well as increasing our understanding of Australian bird species that live where people live. The Aussie Backyard Bird Count also helps raise the profile of bird species throughout Australia, highlighting their importance and promoting a national passion for Australian birds.

Each year this natural passion is confirmed, with the Aussie Backyard Bird Count attracting significant interest from the public eager to be involved and help contribute to our growing knowledge of Australian birds. Public involvement has doubled in the four years the Aussie Backyard Bird Count has run, with the number of birds counted doubling. Additionally, involvement by local councils increases year-on-year with more bird-focused events being held during Bird Week, increasing the awareness and importance of local birds within their communities. And most recently with the release of lesson plans, a record number of schools took part in 2017 encouraging students to not only participate at school but also at home.

The national focus on birds is extremely important with data showing Australian backyards have been shrinking since the 1990s, and populations of some of our most familiar birds like the Laughing Kookaburra, have also declined. While data collected from the Aussie Backyard Bird Count is currently only a baseline, results from the past four years show that Australian backyards — in all their shapes and sizes — continue to attract a range of birds, giving us hope that even as the iconic Aussie backyard shrinks, many native birds can and do remain. Results from the Aussie Backyard Bird Count support the decline in Kookaburra numbers over the years while aggressive species such as the Noisy Miner appear to be increasing. With growing national and international concern for the welfare of these iconic birds, citizen science projects such as the ABBC can help provide an insight into how Aussie birds are faring and results can help formulate subsequent management decisions.

### 1.2 Birds in Backyards (BIBY)

Urbanisation is one of the most dramatic and rapidly expanding forms of man-made change to our landscapes. As our urban habitats change, our bird life does as well. The loss of urban bird diversity has both ecological and human/cultural consequences. With over 90% of Australians living in urban and regional centres, for many people, the only place where they connect with the natural world is in their own backyards. The Birds in Backyards Program (BIBY) builds knowledge, skills and practical support to develop action-oriented responses to the decline of bird diversity. BIBY began in 1998 and will be celebrating its 20th year as a national citizen science program in 2018. Underpinned by bird monitoring and habitat assessments, BIBY encourages people to take conservation action for birds wherever you enjoy them – home, school, work, or local parks and reserves. There have been exciting changes recently - a new

birds are in our nature

Aussie Backyard Bird Count 2017  
Date: March 2018

4

framework and program objectives - **and in 2017 our surveys joined BirdLife Australia's data portal Birdata**. This survey data is used to inform policies, best practice guidelines, and provide advocacy for threatened species. We want people taking action for birds, informed by their own data. The ultimate goal of BIBY is a diverse urban native bird community, achieved by behavioural change through action research, education for sustainability and advocacy. Through our dedicated citizen scientists and our partners, BIBY empowers people to make changes at all levels (from individuals in a patch to government at landscape scales) to create and maintain habitat for birds. Local councils can partner with BIBY to achieve education and conservation outcomes for our urban birds – **let's get our communities taking action together!**

## 2. 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count Statistics

The following statistics relate to the Bathurst Regional Council region during the Aussie Backyard Bird Count that ran from the 23<sup>rd</sup> to 29<sup>th</sup> October 2017:

- 218 observers participated in the bird count, submitting 355 checklists
- Submitted checklists ranged from between 1 and 19 per registered user (average of 2.9 per registered user)
- The combined duration that observers surveyed over was 111 hours and 8 minutes
- The number of birds recorded ranged from 1 to 729 per registered user, with an average of 85 birds recorded per registered user
- A total of 10,575 individual birds were observed and recorded during bird week (Figure 1, Table 1)
- 158 bird species were recorded (Table 1)
- The reporting rate for species (percentage of surveys a species was detected in) ranged from 64.23% to 0.28% (Table 1). Species which had lots of individuals detected but were associated with a low reporting rate indicates that multiple birds were detected within single surveys (i.e. seen in large flocks).
- 120 schools (kindergarten to high school) participated in the Aussie Backyard Bird Count within New South Wales

3. Distribution Map

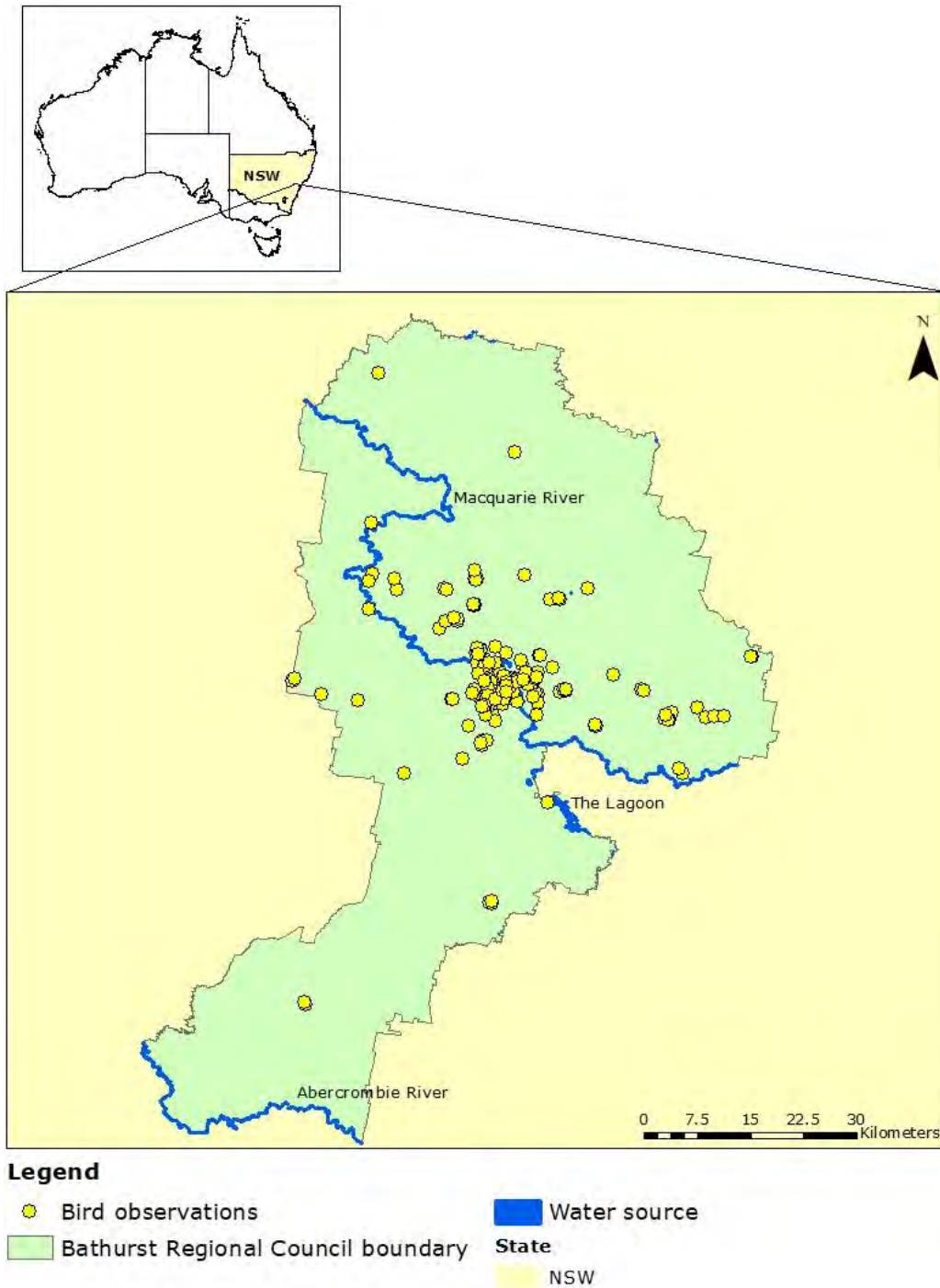


Figure 1: Bird observations recorded within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count. Bird observations that were recorded in a single survey overlap due to having the same GPS co-ordinates. Only major rivers are depicted.

birds are in our nature



Table 1: The complete species list, number of individuals observed and reporting rate within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count.

Bird Species	Count	Reporting rate (%)	Bird Species	Count	Reporting rate (%)
House Sparrow*	985	40.28	Yellow Thornbill	51	4.23
Common Starling*	982	36.90	Masked Lapwing	47	6.20
Australian Magpie	806	64.23	Eastern Spinebill	45	8.45
Galah	554	26.48	Buff-rumped Thornbill	43	2.82
Common Blackbird*	540	35.21	Little Corella	43	1.41
Superb Fairy-wren	409	34.08	White-browed Scrubwren	42	5.07
Crimson Rosella	380	31.55	Little Grassbird	41	1.13
Crested Pigeon	376	36.34	Common Myna*	40	5.07
Noisy Miner	316	16.90	Fairy Martin	38	2.25
Magpie-lark	314	38.03	Spotted Pardalote	38	4.51
Sulphur-crested Cockatoo	308	16.34	Black-faced Cuckoo-shrike	37	7.32
Pacific Black Duck	238	6.48	White-eared Honeyeater	36	3.38
Australian Wood Duck	225	10.99	Double-barred Finch	35	3.10
Willie Wagtail	223	28.45	Common Greenfinch*	33	3.10
Pied Currawong	208	23.10	Grey Butcherbird	31	7.04
Red Wattlebird	197	25.63	White-throated Treecreeper	31	4.23
Rock Dove*	184	5.07	Black Swan	30	0.28
Welcome Swallow	174	15.77	Australian White Ibis	27	1.69
Australian King-Parrot	164	19.15	Rufous Whistler	27	5.63
Red-rumped Parrot	147	11.55	Striated Pardalote	27	3.38
Eastern Rosella	137	11.55	Rainbow Lorikeet	26	2.54
Little Wattlebird	133	12.39	Peaceful Dove	23	2.54
White-winged Chough	121	6.20	Striated Thornbill	21	1.69
Australian Raven	113	14.65	Dusky Woodswallow (Vul)	20	2.82
Silver Gull	111	0.56	Grey Shrike-thrush	20	4.23
Yellow-tailed Black-Cockatoo	111	4.79	Zebra Finch	20	1.69
Little Black Cormorant	105	0.85	Brown Thornbill	19	2.54
Yellow-rumped Thornbill	94	7.04	European Goldfinch*	18	1.97
Silvereye	91	11.83	Australian Reed-Warbler	16	1.97
Black Duck-Mallard hybrid	80	0.28	Satin Bowerbird	15	1.13
Noisy Friarbird	71	9.58	Common Bronzewing	14	2.54
Red-browed Finch	64	5.92	Australian Pelican	13	0.28
Laughing Kookaburra	59	9.01	Dusky Moorhen	13	1.41
Yellow-faced Honeyeater	56	6.20	Weebill	13	0.85
White-plumed Honeyeater	53	5.63	Brown Treecreeper (Vul)	12	1.41
Grey Fantail	51	8.17	Eastern Koel	12	2.54

birds are in our nature

Aussie Backyard Bird Count 2017  
Date: March 2018

7



Bird Species	Count	Reporting rate (%)	Bird Species	Count	Reporting rate (%)
Striped Honeyeater	12	1.13	Rainbow Bee-eater	4	0.28
Tree Martin	12	0.28	White-throated Gerygone	4	0.56
Wedge-tailed Eagle	12	1.69	White-winged Triller	4	1.13
White-faced Heron	12	2.82	Australasian Grebe	3	0.28
Diamond Dove	11	1.13	Domestic Goose*	3	0.28
Little Raven	11	1.41	Golden-headed Cisticola	3	0.28
Masked Woodswallow	11	0.56	Grey Teal	3	0.28
Brown Honeyeater	10	1.69	Leaden Flycatcher	3	0.56
Little Friarbird	10	1.13	Scarlet Robin (Vul)	3	0.56
Mistletoebird	10	1.69	Spotted Dove*	3	0.56
Northern Mallard*	10	1.13	White-fronted Chat (Vul)	3	0.56
Western Gerygone	10	1.41	Australasian Pipit	2	0.28
Dollarbird	9	1.41	Diamond Firetail (Vul)	2	0.56
Eurasian Tree Sparrow*	9	0.56	Horsfield's Bronze-Cuckoo	2	0.56
Grey Currawong	9	0.85	Latham's Snipe	2	0.28
Lewin's Honeyeater	8	1.41	Little Eagle (Vul)	2	0.56
Eurasian Coot	7	0.85	Little Pied Cormorant	2	0.56
Gang-gang Cockatoo (Vul)	7	1.13	Musk Lorikeet	2	0.28
Sacred Kingfisher	7	1.97	Plum-headed Finch	2	0.56
Great Cormorant	6	0.28	Powerful Owl (Vul)	2	0.28
Pied Butcherbird	6	1.41	Red-winged Parrot	2	0.28
Red-capped Robin	6	1.69	Scarlet Honeyeater	2	0.28
Whistling Kite	6	1.41	Singing Honeyeater	2	0.28
Black-eared Cuckoo	5	0.56	Turquoise Parrot (Vul)	2	0.28
Blue-faced Honeyeater	5	0.85	Variagated Fairy-wren	2	0.28
Chestnut-rumped Heathwren	5	0.56	White-breasted Woodswallow	2	0.28
Emu	5	0.28	Yellow-throated Scrubwren	2	0.28
Hardhead	5	0.28	Australian Hobby	1	0.28
Jacky Winter	5	0.85	Brown Falcon	1	0.28
New Holland Honeyeater	5	0.56	Brown Goshawk	1	0.28
Pallid Cuckoo	5	1.41	Brown Quail	1	0.28
Restless Flycatcher	5	0.85	Cattle Egret	1	0.28
Rufous Songlark	5	1.41	Collared Sparrowhawk	1	0.28
Superb Parrot (Vul)	5	0.56	Crested Shrike-tit	1	0.28
Tawny Frogmouth	5	0.85	Domestic Duck*	1	0.28
Black-faced Woodswallow	4	0.56	Eastern Yellow Robin	1	0.28
Brown-headed Honeyeater	4	0.56	Great Egret	1	0.28
Fork-tailed Swift	4	0.56	Hooded Robin (Vul)	1	0.28
Glossy Black-Cockatoo (Vul)	4	0.28	Painted Honeyeater (Vul)	1	0.28
Nankeen Kestrel	4	1.13	Peregrine Falcon	1	0.28

birds are in our nature

Aussie Backyard Bird Count 2017  
Date: March 2018

8

Bird Species	Count	Reporting rate (%)	Bird Species	Count	Reporting rate (%)
Red-browed Treecreeper	1	0.28	Tawny Grassbird	1	0.28
Rufous Fantail	1	0.28	White-necked Heron	1	0.28
Spiny-cheeked Honeyeater	1	0.28	Yellow-billed Spoonbill	1	0.28

\* Introduced species; Vul = Vulnerable (BirdLife Australia, 2016; NSW Government, 2017).

#### 4. Species List: Least Common

The least commonly observed bird species recorded within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries all corresponded to one single observation and included:

- Australian Hobby
- Brown Falcon
- Brown Goshawk
- Brown Quail
- Cattle Egret
- Collared Sparrowhawk
- Crested Shrike-tit
- Domestic Duck\*
- Eastern Yellow Robin
- Great Egret
- Hooded Robin (Vul)
- Painted Honeyeater (Vul)
- Peregrine Falcon
- Red-browed Treecreeper
- Rufous Fantail
- Spiny-cheeked Honeyeater
- Tawny Grassbird
- White-necked Heron
- Yellow-billed Spoonbill

All but one of the 19 bird species corresponding to a single observation are native to Australia. The Domestic Duck is an introduced species across Australia. Of the native bird species, all but two are considered to have secure populations within New South Wales. Both the Hooded Robin and Painted Honeyeater are listed as Vulnerable in New South Wales (NSW Government, 2017), and are largely associated with woodland habitats. One of the main threats to woodland bird species is habitat disturbance and loss. Habitat protection and rehabilitation is required to prevent further declines in these populations. The declining populations in New South Wales may account for the single observations recorded for this species during bird week.

Five of the least commonly detected species are raptors, while five species are shorebirds or species associated with water habitats. The behaviours and habitat requirements of these species may also account for the single observations recorded during bird week, especially if the majority of surveys are occurring in people's backyards.

birds are in our nature

Aussie Backyard Bird Count 2017  
Date: March 2018

5. Species List: Most Common

The ten most commonly observed bird species recorded within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries ranged from 314 to 985 observations and included both native and introduced species (Figure 2). All ten species are considered to have secure populations within New South Wales.

The most commonly detected species within the Bathurst Regional Council, the introduced House Sparrow, was the sixth most commonly counted species nationwide (Appendix 1). The second most commonly detected species in New South Wales, the Noisy Miner, was the ninth most commonly detected species within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries. The Australian Magpie, which was the third most commonly counted species nationwide, was also the third most commonly counted species within the council boundaries (Figure 1, Appendix 1). The Rainbow Lorikeet which was the most counted bird species both nationally and in New South Wales was not amongst the top ten counted birds within the Bathurst Regional Council. Overall, four of the most commonly detected bird species in the Bathurst Regional Council were in the top ten most commonly recorded species nationwide (Appendix 1).

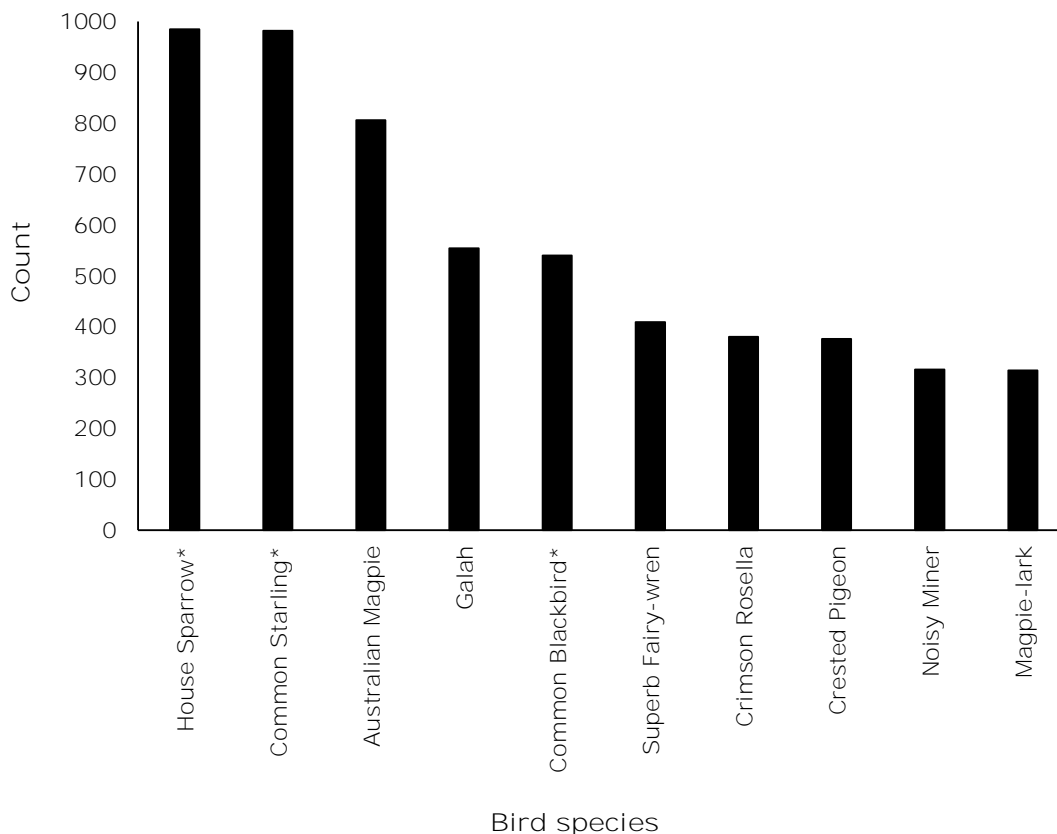


Figure 2: The ten most commonly observed bird species within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count. \* indicates introduced species.

All but one of the ten most commonly detected species recorded within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries had higher reporting rates compared to the New South Wales and national reporting rates (Figure 3). The Noisy Miner was detected in a higher proportion of surveys within New South Wales and nationally. Of interest, the three introduced bird species were recorded in significantly higher proportions of surveys within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries than the species did both in New South Wales and national surveys (Figure 3). The Australian Magpie was detected in over half of the surveys conducted within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count.

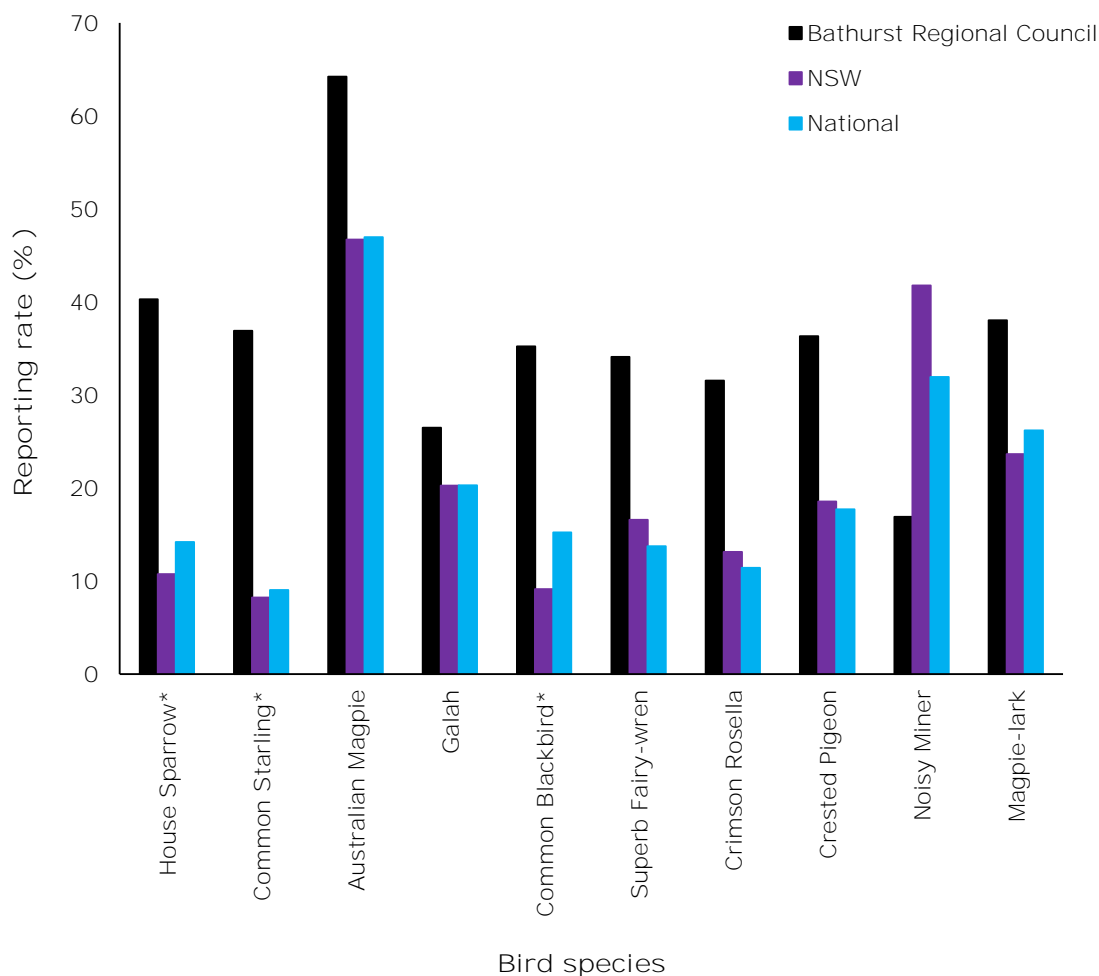


Figure 3: Comparison between the reporting rates of the top ten counted species during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries, New South Wales and nationally. \* indicates introduced species.

## 6. Introduced Species

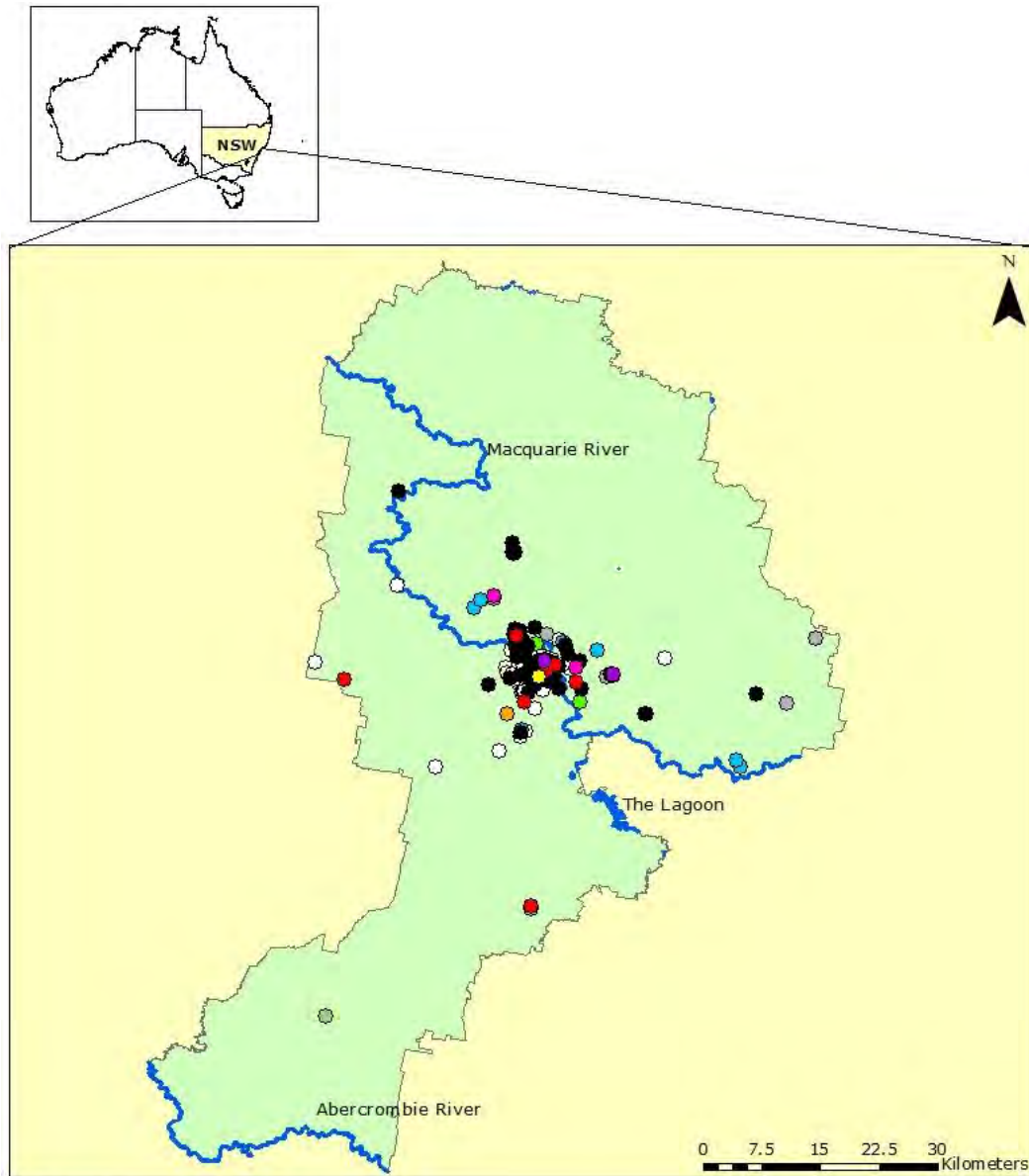
Eleven introduced bird species were observed and recorded within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count (Table 2, Figure 4). Introduced **species were observed all throughout the council's boundaries** but were largely absent from the northern-most and southern-most areas including Trunkey Creek, Peel, Wattle Flat and Hill End (Figures 4, 5).

The majority of the recorded introduced species overlapped in their distribution, however, the Domestic Goose and the Domestic Duck were only recorded in one survey each located in Perthville and Bathurst respectively (Figure 4). The highest concentrations of introduced species occurred in Bathurst with smaller hotspots occurring in Eglinton, Kelso, White Rock and Robin Hill (Figure 5). The House Sparrow and Common Starling were the most commonly recorded introduced species and occurred the most frequently in surveys (Table 2).

A high bird count relative to surveys conducted indicates that observers encounter multiple individuals either throughout the duration of the survey period or all together (e.g. in a flock; Table 2).

Table 2: Survey statistics for the introduced bird species recorded within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count.

Species	Bird Count	Proportion of total count (%)	Number of surveys detected in	Reporting rate (%)
House Sparrow	985	9.31	143	40.28
Common Starling	982	9.29	131	36.90
Common Blackbird	540	5.11	125	35.21
Rock Dove	184	1.74	18	5.07
Common Myna	40	0.38	18	5.07
Common Greenfinch	33	0.31	11	3.10
European Goldfinch	18	0.17	7	1.97
Eurasian Tree Sparrow	9	0.09	2	0.56
Domestic Goose	3	0.03	1	0.28
Spotted Dove	3	0.03	2	0.56
Domestic Duck	1	0.01	1	0.28

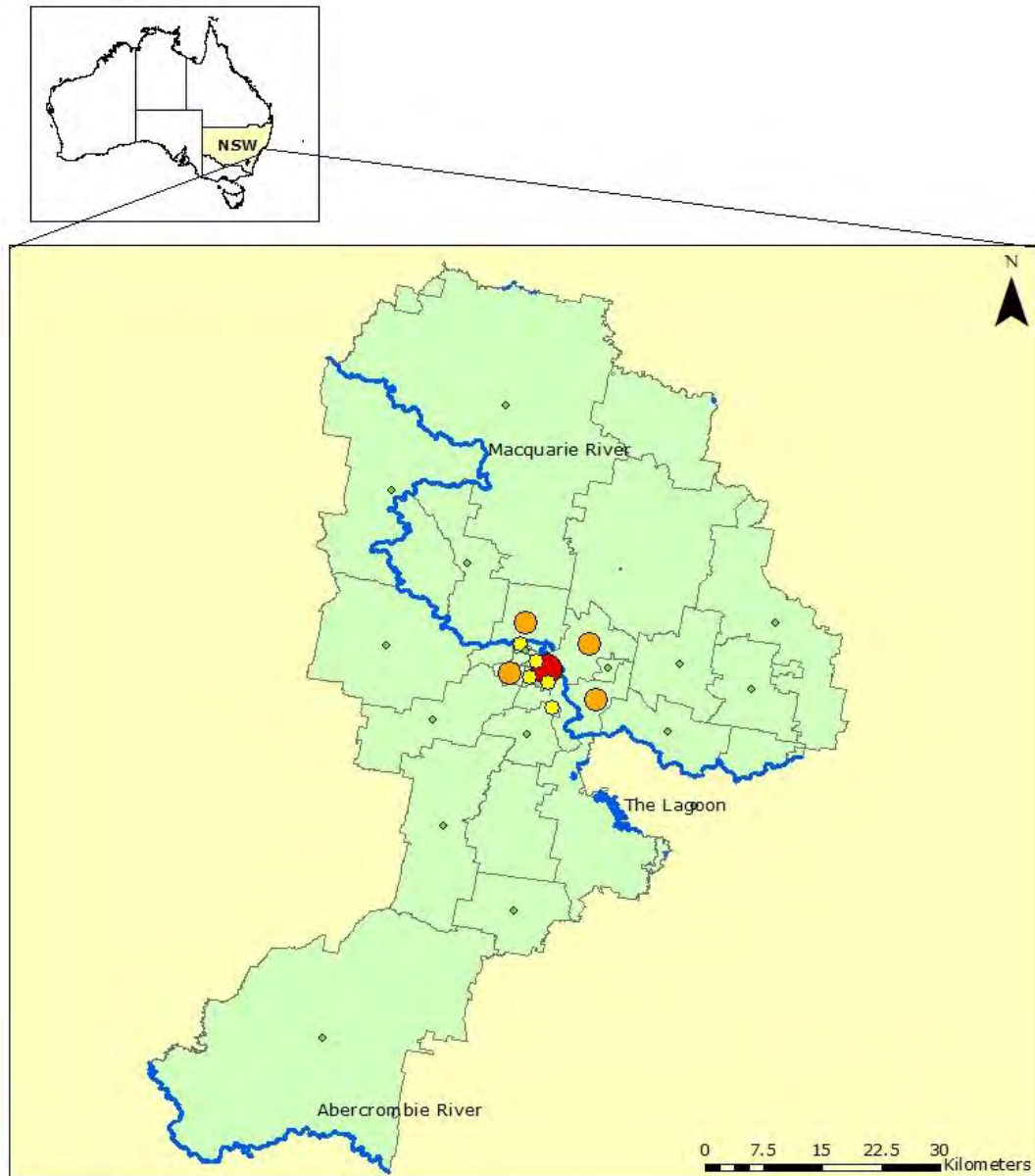


**Legend**

- |                           |                       |                           |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>Introduced species</b> |                       | Bathurst Regional Council |
| Common Blackbird          | Domestic Goose        | Water source              |
| Common Greenfinch         | Eurasian Tree Sparrow | <b>State</b>              |
| Common Myna               | European Goldfinch    | NSW                       |
| Common Starling           | House Sparrow         |                           |
| Domestic Duck             | Rock Dove             |                           |
|                           | Spotted Dove          |                           |

Figure 4: Distribution of the introduced bird species recorded within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count. Bird observations that were recorded in a single survey overlap due to having the same GPS coordinates. Only major rivers are depicted.

birds are in our nature



**Legend**

- |               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Number</b> | Bathurst Regional Council boundary |
| 2 - 50        | Water source                       |
| 51 - 100      | <b>State</b>                       |
| 101 - 500     | NSW                                |
| 501 - 1161    |                                    |

Figure 5: Number of introduced birds recorded per suburb within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count. Only major rivers are depicted.

birds are in our nature

## 7. Native Species of Management Concern

Since European settlement, over 80% of **Australia's** temperate woodlands have been cleared resulting in many woodland-dependent bird species experiencing population declines resulting in species becoming threatened (BirdLife Australia, 2015). The temperate south-eastern regions of Australia have experienced the largest number of woodland species declines. In response to the documented declines in woodland bird species, BirdLife Australia has implemented the *Woodland Birds for Biodiversity Project* to enhance the conservation of declining and threatened woodland bird species. This project builds on the recovery efforts of the Critically Endangered Regent Honeyeater which has been the focus of long-term intensive recovery initiatives by BirdLife Australia and due to their high profile, act as a flagship species for the conservation of other threatened woodland bird species. The *Woodland Birds for Biodiversity Project* aims to:

- Monitor habitat restoration activities and bird populations to determine priority habitat sites and population trends
- Identify and monitor climate change impacts on woodland habitat and woodland-dependent bird species
- Improve the management and protection of woodland habitat on private and public land
- Restoration and revegetation of areas to improve the amount of available habitat and connectivity of this habitat
- Community education and involvement in survey efforts and monitoring

Six threatened woodland-associated bird species were detected within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during bird week (Figure 6):

- Dusky Woodswallow (Vulnerable) – 20 individuals were detected in ten surveys located in Billywillinga, Eglinton, Gormans Hill (3 surveys), Hill End (2 surveys), Robin Hill, South Bathurst and Yetholme
- Brown Treecreeper (Vulnerable) – 12 individuals were detected in five surveys in Gormans Hill, Hill End (2 surveys), Mitchell and Rock Forest
- Scarlet Robin (Vulnerable) – three individuals were detected in two surveys located in Robin Hill and Rock Forest
- Diamond Firetail (Vulnerable) – two birds were detected in two surveys located in Gormans Hill and Hill End
- Hooded Robin (Vulnerable) – one individual was recorded in **O'Connell**
- Painted Honeyeater (Vulnerable) – one individual was recorded in Hill End

The White-fronted Chat is a Vulnerable saltmarsh bird species in New South Wales. Three individuals were recorded in two surveys in Hill End and Kelso (Figure 6).

birds are in our nature

Aussie Backyard Bird Count 2017  
Date: March 2018

15



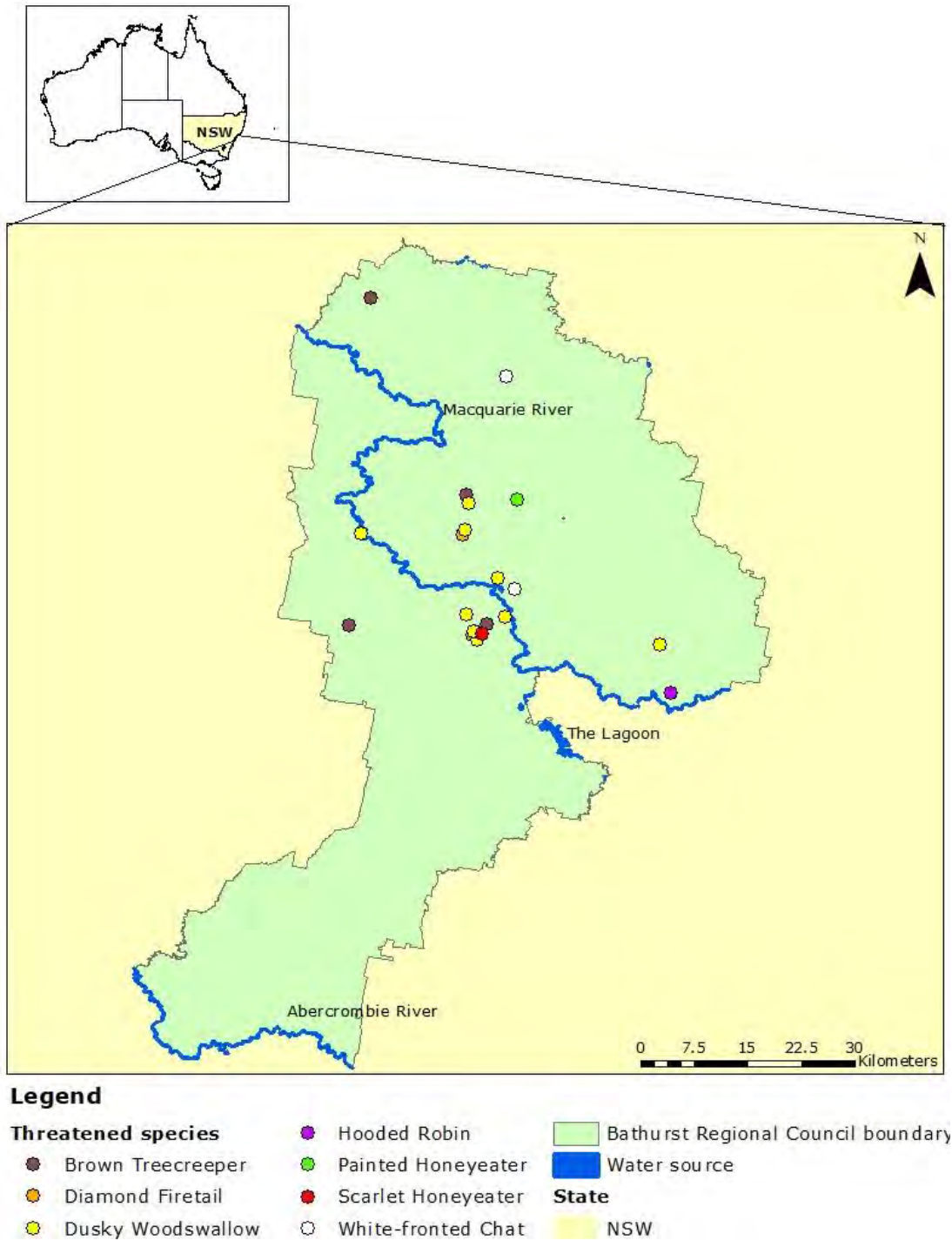


Figure 6: Distribution of the Vulnerable woodland and saltmarsh bird species within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count. Bird observations that were recorded in a single survey overlap due to having the same GPS co-ordinates. Only major rivers are depicted.

birds are in our nature

A number of Australian raptor species are threatened due to habitat destruction and fragmentation, loss of nesting hollows and declining prey availability. The Powerful Owl is a high-profile species listed as Vulnerable in New South Wales. To help conserve Powerful Owls, a research scientist and a member of the community developed the Powerful Owl Project in New South Wales. This project was then taken on by BirdLife Australia which seeks to study the breeding and behaviour ecology of Powerful Owls and improve the management of the species such as through the protection of crucial habitat (BirdLife Australia, 2016b). The project also aims to educate the community and land managers in urban conservation, while recruiting volunteers to participate in the project and record information for future scientific analysis (BirdLife Australia, 2016). BirdLife Australia has since expanded on the success of the Powerful Owl project in Sydney implementing a Melbourne Powerful Owl project.

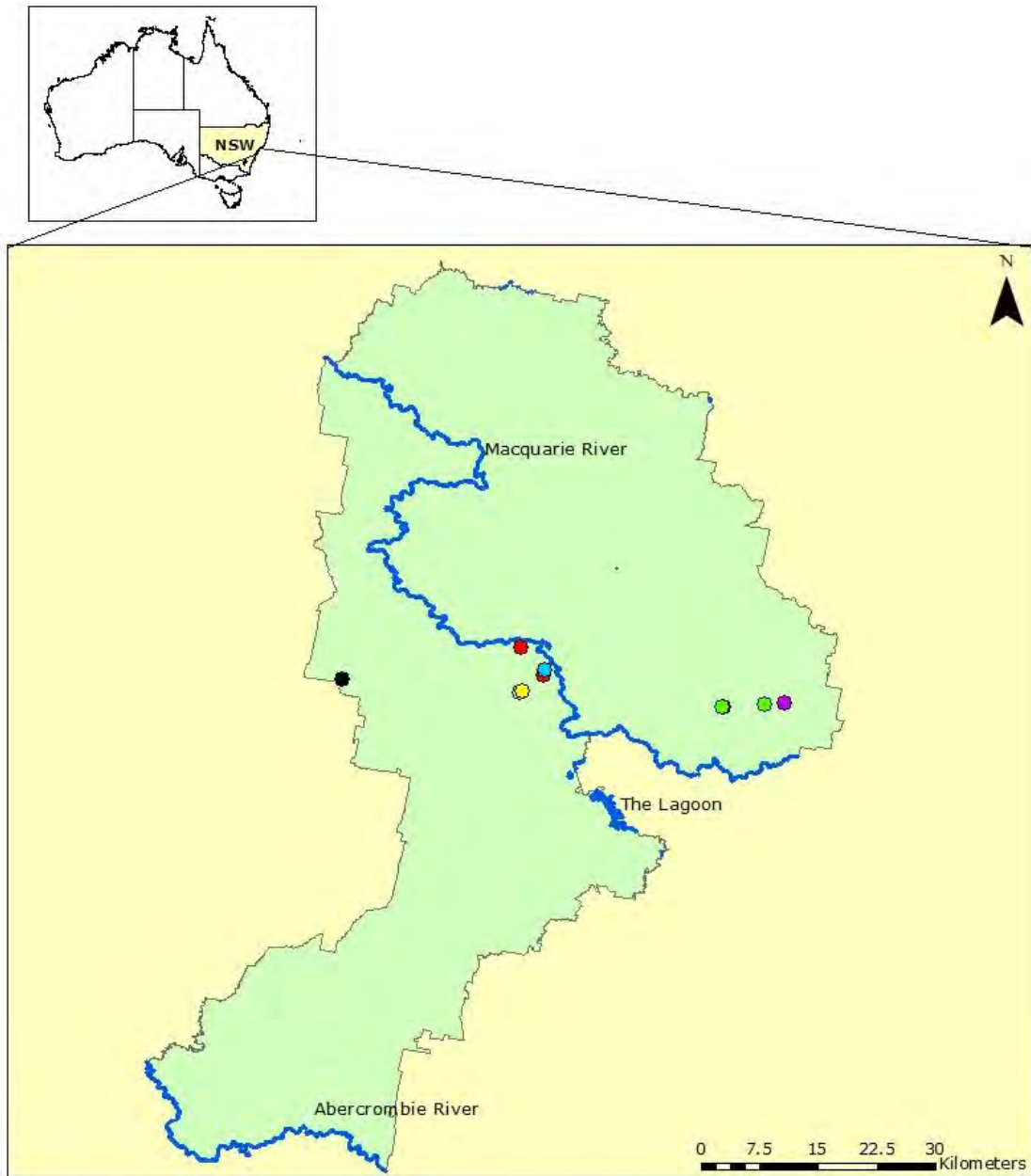
Two Vulnerable raptor species were detected within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries (Figure 7):

- Powerful Owl (Vulnerable) – two individuals were counted in one survey in Yetholme
- Little Eagle (Vulnerable) – two birds were detected in two surveys in Gormans Hill

Numerous species of Australian parrots are threatened in Australia. Across Australia, each species of parrot faces its own set of conservation challenges. However, the majority of parrot species are experiencing population declines due to the lack of suitable nesting sites, particularly tree hollows which parrots are dependent on especially for successful breeding, and reliable food access. Habitat loss and modification is decreasing the number of tree hollows available for threatened parrot species to nest in and the hollows that do remain are fiercely competed over which are won and subsequently used by the more aggressive bird species (e.g. Crimson Rosellas, Galahs, Starlings) and marsupials (BirdLife Australia, 2015). Without a suitably sized tree hollow, parrots are unable to breed during the breeding season.

Four Vulnerable parrot species were detected within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries (Figure 6):

- Turquoise Parrot (Vulnerable) – two individuals were detected in Bathurst
- Glossy Black-cockatoo (Vulnerable) – four birds were counted in Rock Forest
- Gang-gang Cockatoo (Vulnerable) – seven birds were detected in four surveys located in Yetholme
- Superb Parrot (Vulnerable) – five individuals were observed in two surveys located in Bathurst and Eglinton



**Legend**

**Threatened species**

- Gang-gang Cockatoo
- Glossy Black-Cockatoo
- Little Eagle

- Powerful Owl
- Superb Parrot
- Turquoise Parrot

- Bathurst Regional Council boundary
- Water source
- State**
- NSW

Figure 7: Distribution of the Vulnerable parrot and raptor bird species within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count. Bird observations that were recorded in a single survey overlap due to having the same GPS co-ordinates. Only major rivers are depicted.

birds are in our nature

## 8. Species-specific results

### 8.1 Common Myna

Forty Common Mynas were counted within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count making them the 43<sup>rd</sup> most frequently encountered bird species in the region. Nationally, Common Mynas were in the top ten species most frequently counted during bird week (Appendix 1).

Common Mynas were detected in 18 surveys by 18 registered users (Figures 8, 9). The total number observed was less than the number recorded in the previous two bird counts (Figure 8).

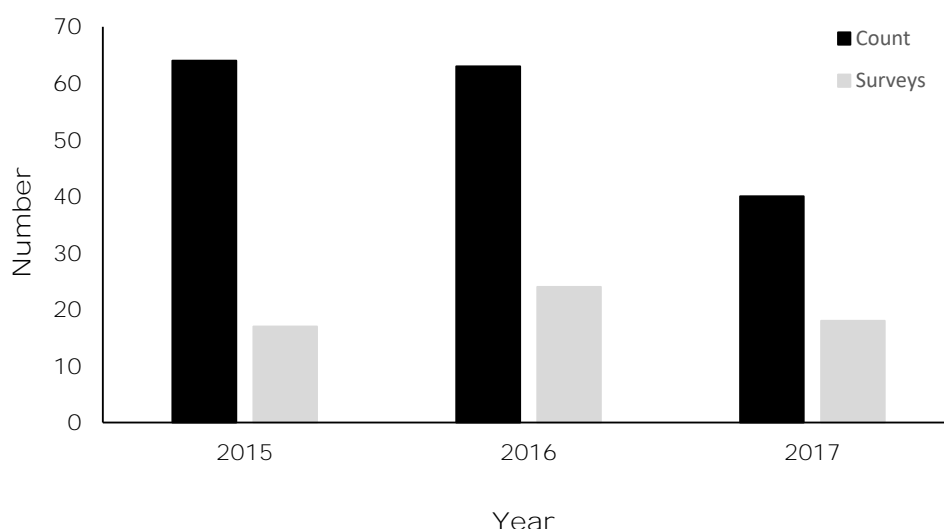
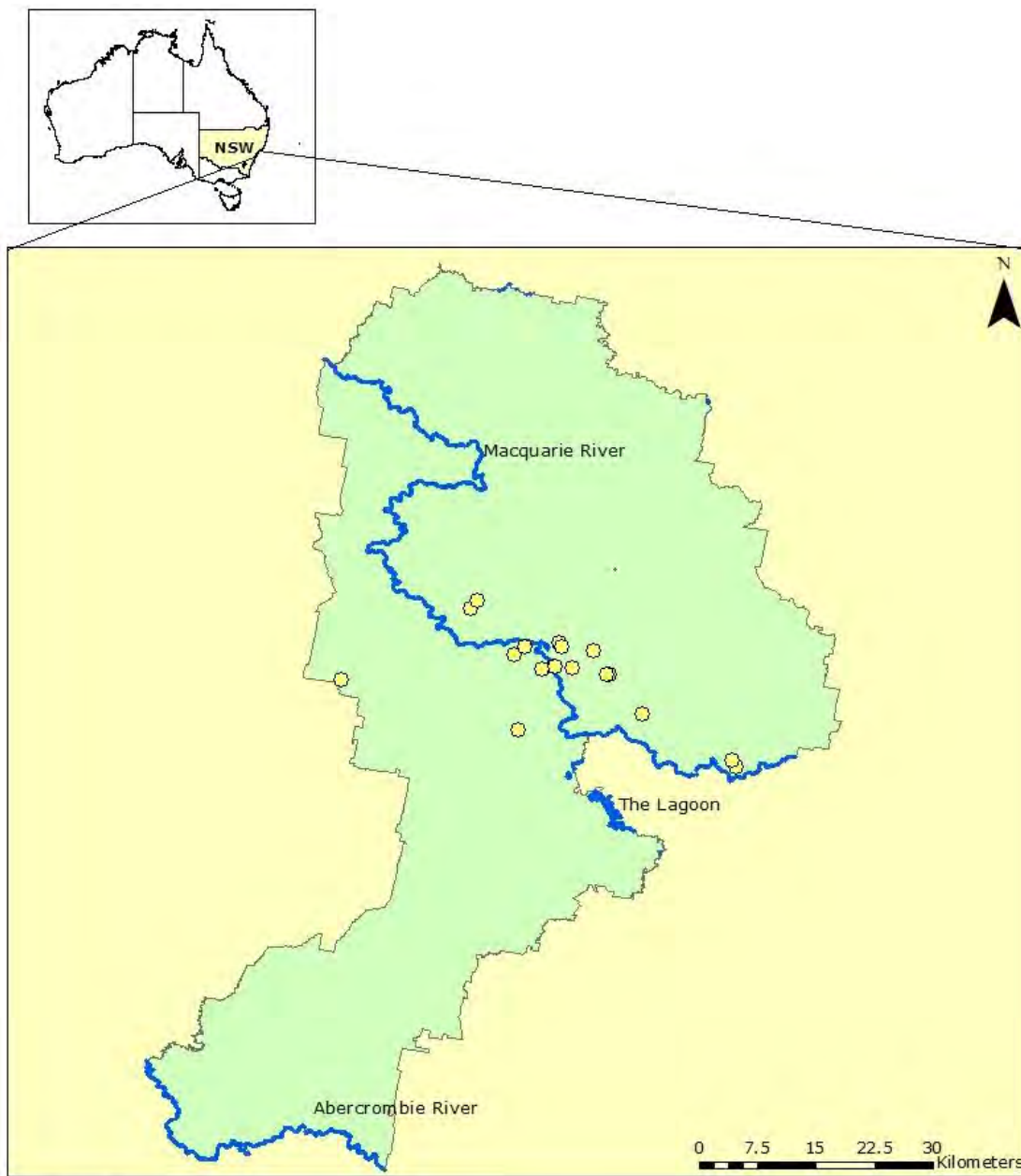


Figure 8: Comparison of the number of Common Mynas counted and the number of surveys Common Mynas were detected in over the last three Aussie Backyard Bird Counts.

Common Mynas were largely observed throughout the central region of the Council’s LGA, with no observations occurring in either the northern or southern regions (Figure 9). As in the 2016 Aussie Backyard Bird Count, the highest density of Common Mynas was situated in the urban areas of Bathurst (Figure 9).

The reporting rate of Common Mynas within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries was 5.07% with only one bird being recorded in the majority of surveys that included Common Mynas (Table 1). This was lower than the reporting rate for the species over the last two years (9.56% in 2016 and 8.90% in 2015). The 2017 reporting rate is also lower than the New South Wales reporting rate for the species (20.17%) which can indicate that they were observed in a higher proportion of surveys throughout the state.



**Legend**

-  Common Myna
-  Water source
-  Bathurst Regional Council boundary
- State**
-  NSW

Figure 9: Distribution of Common Mynas within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count. Bird observations that were recorded in a single survey overlap due to having the same GPS co-ordinates. Only major rivers are depicted.

birds are in our nature

8.2 Laughing Kookaburra

Fifty-nine Laughing Kookaburras were counted within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count making them the 33<sup>rd</sup> most frequently encountered bird species in the region. Laughing Kookaburras were detected in 32 surveys by 22 registered users (Figures 10, 11). The total number observed is an increase in the number recorded in the previous two bird counts (Figure 10).

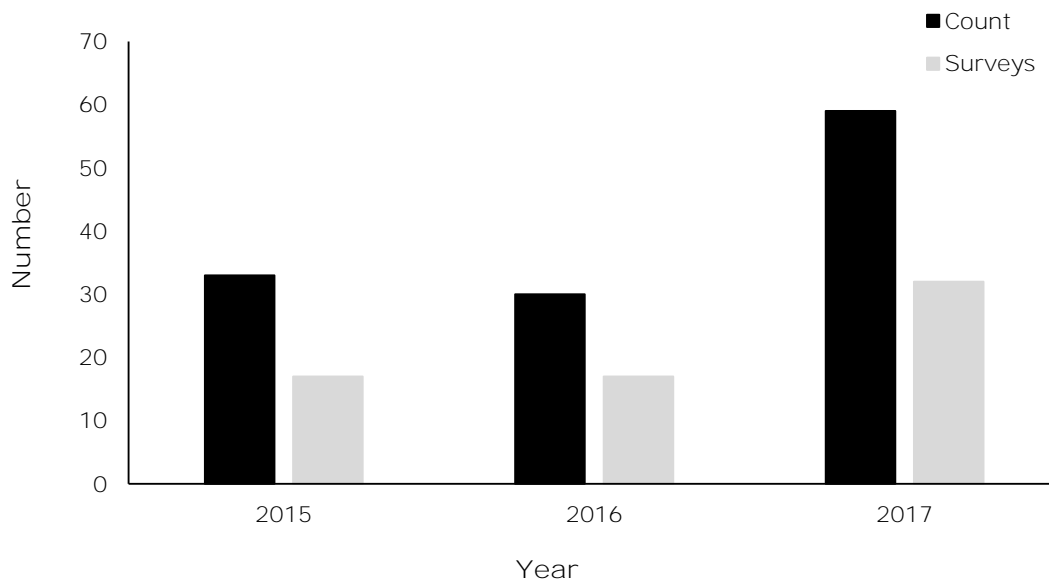
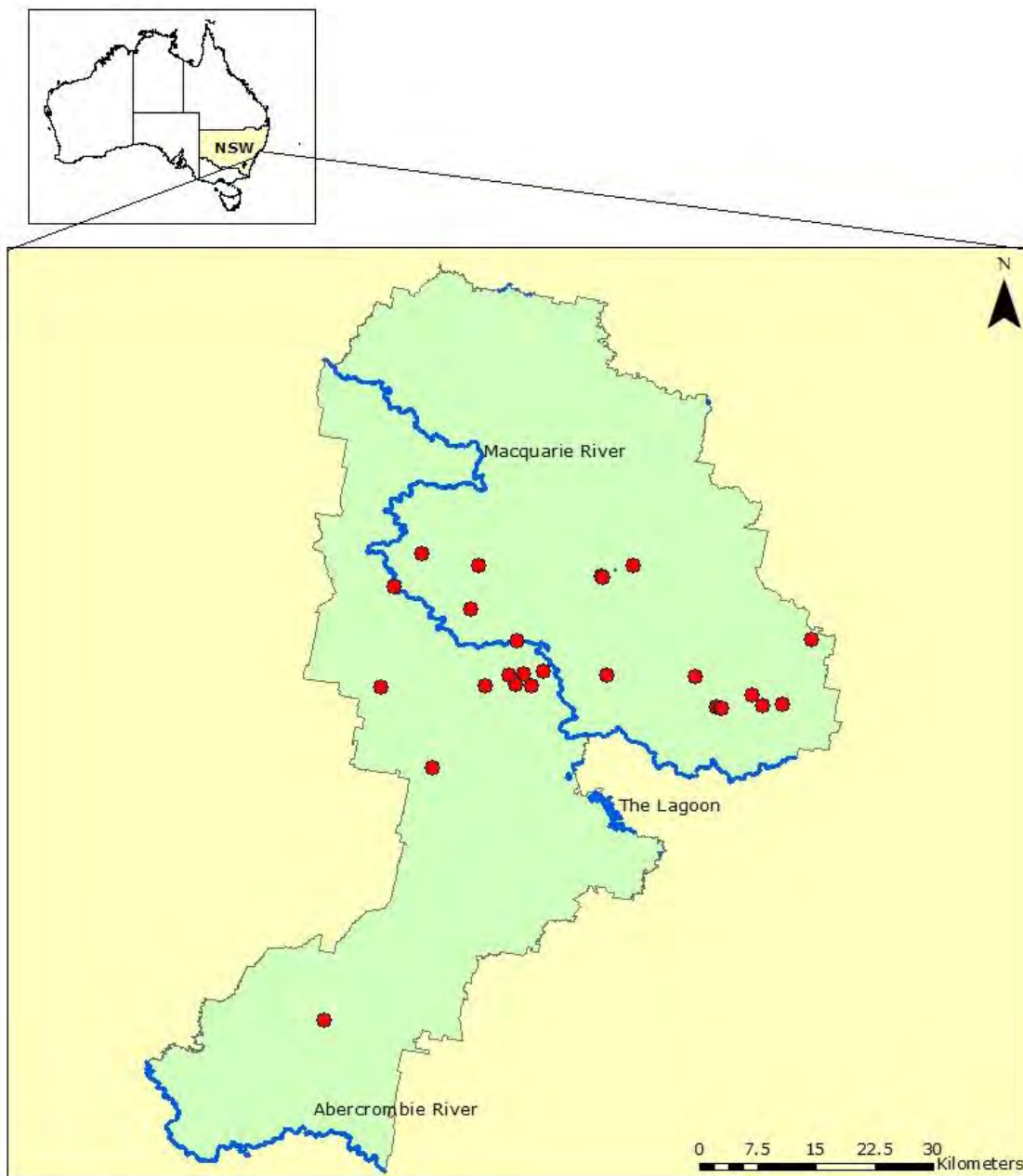


Figure 10: Comparison of the number of Laughing Kookaburras counted and the number of surveys Laughing Kookaburras were detected in over the last three Aussie Backyard Bird Counts.

Laughing Kookaburras were largely observed throughout the central region of the Council’s LGA, with no observations occurring in the northern-most region and only one survey recording the species in the southern-most region of the LGA (Figure 11).

The reporting rate of Laughing Kookaburras within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries was 9.01% with only one bird being recorded in the majority of surveys that included Laughing Kookaburras (Table 1). This was higher than the reporting rate for the species over the last two years (6.77% in 2016 and 8.90% in 2015). The 2017 reporting rate is lower than the New South Wales reporting rate for the species (23.04%) which can indicate that they were observed in a higher proportion of surveys throughout the state.





**Legend**

- Laughing Kookaburra
- Water source
- Bathurst Regional Council boundary
- State**
- NSW

Figure 11: Distribution of Laughing Kookaburras within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count. Bird observations that were recorded in a single survey overlap due to having the same GPS co-ordinates. Only major rivers are depicted.

birds are in our nature

### 8.3 Diamond Firetail

The Diamond Firetail is a threatened species within New South Wales with a conservation listing of Vulnerable. Within New South Wales, the distribution of the species is primarily west of the Great Dividing Range. Population numbers have declined in many parts of its range with the species disappearing completely from other areas. The main threats to Diamond Firetail populations is habitat fragmentation, habitat degradation (including from increased grazing pressures) and loss of habitat (populations require patches of native vegetation 200ha or more in size; Major et al., 1996). This impedes dispersal, lowers genetic diversity of local populations and increases the risk of extinction through stochastic events (Barrett et al., 1994). Furthermore, fragmented habitat remnants may be leading to increased nest predation by avian predators such as Australian Ravens and Pied Currawongs (Major et al., 1996).

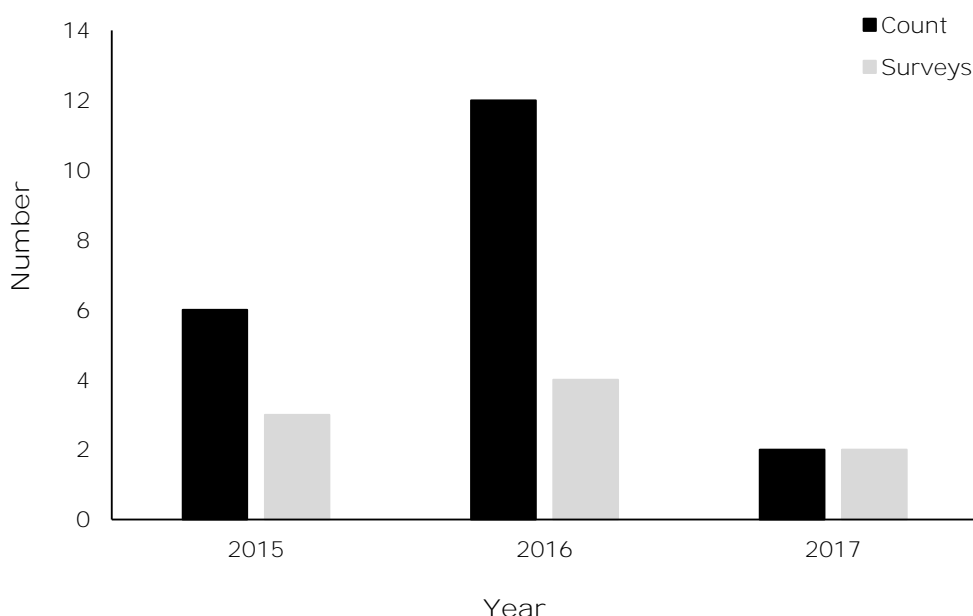


Figure 12: Comparison of the number of Diamond Firetails counted and the number of surveys Common Mynas were detected in over the last three Aussie Backyard Bird Counts.

Two Diamond Firetails were counted within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count making them one of the less frequently encountered bird species in the region. The birds were recorded in Gormans Hill and Hill End (Figure 13). Diamond Firetails were detected in two surveys by two registered users (Figures 12, 13). The total number observed was less than the number recorded in the previous two bird counts (Figure 12).

The reporting rate of Diamond Firetails within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries was 0.56%. This was lower than the reporting rate for the species over the last two years (1.59% in 2016 and 1.57% in 2015). The 2017 reporting rate is higher than the New South Wales reporting rate for the species (0.23%).



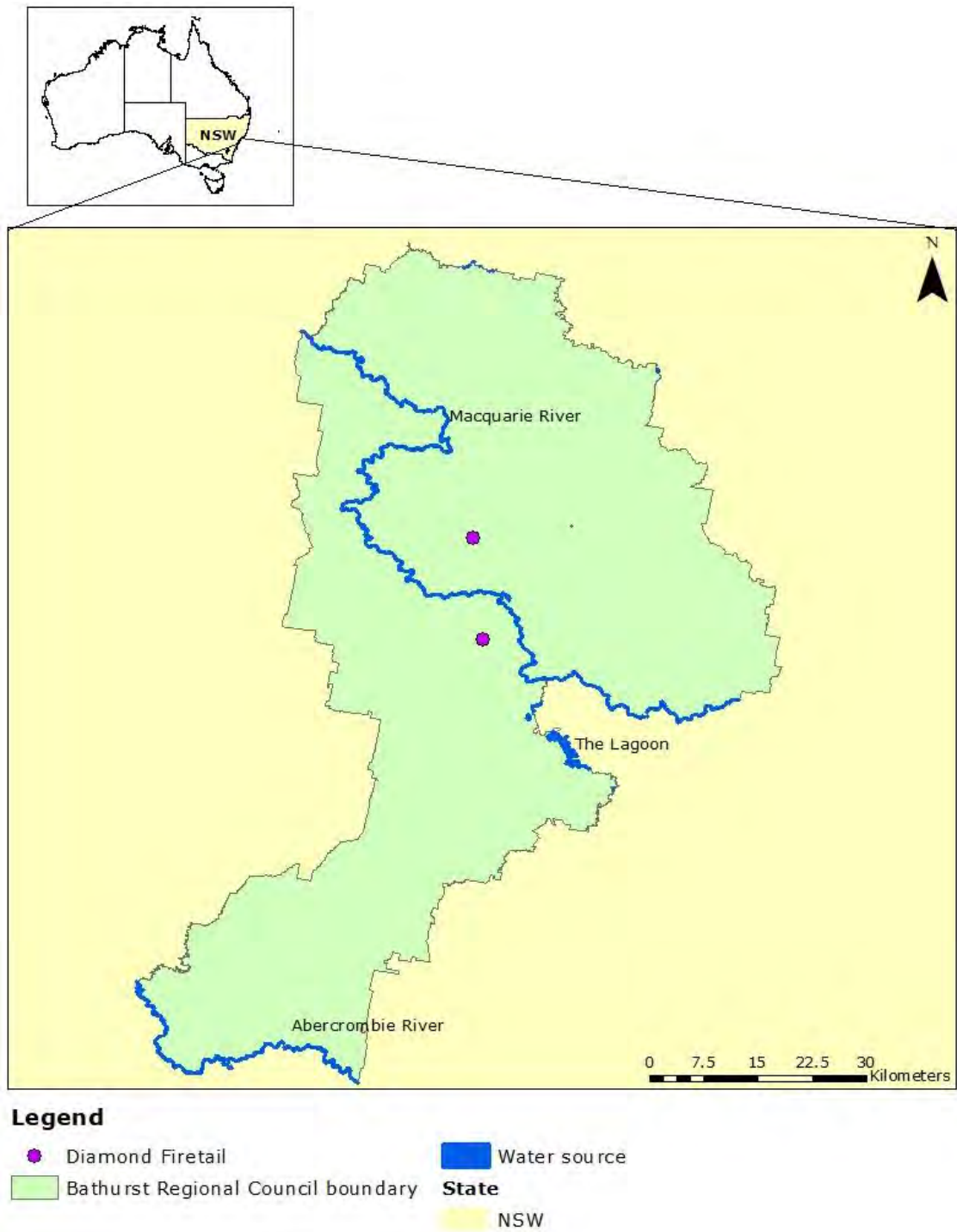


Figure 13: Distribution of Diamond Firetails within the Bathurst Regional Council boundaries during the 2017 Aussie Backyard Bird Count. Bird observations that were recorded in a single survey overlap due to having the same GPS co-ordinates. Only major rivers are depicted.

birds are in our nature

## 9. Data Limitations

An annual backyard bird survey occurring in gardens across Australia has the potential to be an extremely valuable monitoring tool for Australian bird species and communities. Over years, data collected from regions can be used to detect population trends for target species (both native and introduced), for different species guilds and for bird communities within specific areas. For example, detection of regional and/or national changes in the abundance and distribution of species especially those of management concern, such as downward trends of native species, or upward trends of pest species. Subsequent management actions can therefore be implemented in response to the survey results.

However, some caution must be taken when interpreting the results from such a survey. The backyards that are surveyed will not constitute a random selection of backyards across Australia. Previous analyses of surveys of a similar nature have suggested that participants are **more likely to be interested in birds and have more 'bird-friendly' gardens than the country as a whole** (Dunn et al., 2005; Spurr, 2012). If this is correct, the number of birds reported from surveyed backyards could be higher than the average number present within a typical Australian backyard. Additionally, bird species that are more likely to utilise habitat associated with backyard gardens are more likely to be recorded, thus represented, in the dataset than species that are specialised to other habitat types such as forests or water bodies. The lack of presence of these species within the dataset does not imply low abundance or scarce distribution but rather their specific habitat was not represented in the survey.

The number of counted birds may also be over-inflated due to the potential for observers to count the same bird/s multiple times during their 20-minute survey period. Furthermore, some regions may have small sample sizes, with some areas being under-represented (or not represented at all) which will influence data interpretation and population trends within an area and across the country. Survey results are also subject to temporal biases and only provide information of bird communities within a one-week period during spring. Hence, the Aussie Backyard Bird Count survey can be said to monitor population and distribution trends within the backyards of participants during the particular time period but results may not necessarily be applicable to Australia as a whole, or to the entire region specifically being analysed.

Furthermore, the GPS co-ordinates of surveys may not be completely accurate due to numerous factors. User error may occur when selecting their location through the app, as the placement of the survey flag may not precisely fall on their true location. However, the submitted co-ordinates will provide the general location where the survey occurred. Excluding user error, the accuracy of the GPS coordinates should fall within 5-50 metres as the app waits for up to **20 seconds to obtain an accurate GPS fix. If a GPS fix can't be found within this time, less accurate coordinates may be recorded.** Being indoors, near tall buildings and heavy cloud cover can all lead to obtaining a poor GPS fix, or no GPS at all. Having Wi-Fi on and being near a Wi-Fi hotspot can give a fast, accurate result in the majority of cases, but occasionally this can also result in a wildly inaccurate point in the case of a moving Wi-Fi hotspot. Most of the time this is not a problem or will be picked up by the user when they are looking at the map. If the app **can't get a GPS fix and can't use Wi-Fi** then it will fall back to using mobile towers, which can reduce accuracy to 1 km or even worse. The accuracy when submitting surveys on the website is much less predictable than the app. Most computers do not have a GPS so have to rely on either Wi-Fi or the IP address. Wi-Fi can be quite accurate, but IP address-based locations are very rough – it basically just identifies which city you live in. If you are in a rural area sometimes it will just put you in the nearest major city/centre.

The skill and experience of observers conducting backyard surveys in correctly identifying birds will vary and also influence the validity of the survey results. The ABBC app provided the first instance of minimising incorrect species identifications by clearly indicating to the user if a species that they had selected to include on their **checklist was “unlikely based on survey location”**. **Once the survey data was collected in the** BirdLife Australia office, data was further vetted based on species distribution information. While every effort was undertaken to vet the survey data of mis-identified birds, it is still probable that some mis-identifications will be included in the dataset and caution is needed when analysing the results. However, a previous study has implied that identification of species occurring in participants backyards are more likely to be correct as these species are familiar to the observer and are likely to be relatively common species (Cannon, 1999).

## 10. What Birds in Backyards (BIBY) Can Offer

We are fortunate in Australia to have such a diverse and colourful range of native birds that live amongst us in the urban landscape. These birds provide an opportunity for people to appreciate and connect with wildlife on a daily basis and increasingly, research is linking **biodiversity with a person’s quality of life**. **In Britain**, bird life is so valued that the UK government uses information about their wild birds as a measure of the health of the environment as a whole. This environmental indicator is published alongside more familiar economic and social indicators and reinforces the point that the maintenance of biodiversity is a key part of sustainability.

But our urban bird communities in Australia are changing. Small birds, like Spinebills and Fairy-wrens, were once more common in parks or gardens are now disappearing and being replaced by large and aggressive species like the Noisy Miner and Pied Currawong. Changes in our gardening practices and increasing urbanisation seem to be largely responsible for this – the simplification of our gardens and the loss of shrubs has removed important food, shelter and nesting locations. If vegetation in gardens could be managed to promote a diversity of native bird species, it will provide a valuable secondary habitat for conserving native bird populations, particularly as natural habitat continues to be destroyed. In the urban landscape, engaging with the wider community is necessary in order to turn around this habitat loss and provides a unique opportunity to engage large numbers of the general community actively in the conservation of biodiversity.

Birds in Backyards (BIBY) encourages people to learn in their own space in order to establish an initial connection with the natural world in a somewhat unnatural setting. It is not simply about providing people with information about birds in their local area but it is about building on that initial interest and encouraging people to learn more and then take action for birds. Our program takes a three-pronged approach: LEARN about Aussie birds, PARTICIPATE in surveying, and CREATE habitat and change.

BIBY can work with your council to provide resources or collaborate on projects. For example:

- Hard copy materials such as A4 Backyard Birds of... posters (that can be made available in 6 languages), bookmarks, bird trading cards, gardening advice brochures
- Train the trainer workshops and associated materials or direct public workshops
- Evaluations
- Regional plant lists

birds are in our nature

Aussie Backyard Bird Count 2017  
Date: March 2018

26

And new in 2018:

- Ongoing monitoring programs for participants via our **surveys on BirdLife Australia's new data portal, Birdata** (<http://birdata.birdlife.org.au/>), with feedback provided after seasonal surveys (four times a year)
- **Children's engagement activities and school resources** – ask us about our Birds in Schools programs. Options available from fully supported to teacher-delivered
- And in development are exciting new online modules that will guide participants through the BIBY program, from getting to know your own neighbourhood and its feathered friends, through to monitoring and taking action at home, school, or work.

For more information, please contact Birds in Backyards Program Manager Dr. Holly Parsons – [holly.parsons@birdlife.org.au](mailto:holly.parsons@birdlife.org.au).

## 11. References

- Barrett, G.W., Ford, H.A. & Recher, H.F. (1994). Conservation of woodland birds in a fragmented rural landscape. *Pacific Conservation Biology*, 1: 245-256.
- BirdLife Australia (2015). *Projects*. Retrieved from <http://birdlife.org.au/projects/> (accessed 15/02/2017).
- BirdLife Australia (2016). *Working list of Australian birds v2*. Retrieved from <http://BirdLife.org.au/conservation/science/taxonomy> (accessed 30/11/2017).
- Cannon, A. (1999). The significance of private gardens for bird conservation. *Bird Conservation International*, 9: 287-297.
- Dunn, E.H., Francis, C.M., Blancher, P.J., Drennan, S.R., Howe, M.A., Lepage, D., Robbins, C.S., Rosenberg, K.V., Sauer, JR., Smith, K.G. (2005). Enhancing the scientific value of the Christmas bird count. *The Auk*, 122: 338-346.
- Major, R., Gowing, G. & Kendal, C. (1996). Nest predation in Australian urban environments and the role of the Pied Currawong, *Strepera graculina*. *Australian Journal of Ecology*, 21: 399-409.
- NSW Government (2017). *Threatened Species*. Retrieved from <http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/threatenedSpeciesApp/SpeciesByType.aspx> (accessed 15/12/2017).
- Spurr, E.B. (2012). New Zealand garden bird survey – analysis of the first four years. *The New Zealand Journal of Ecology*, 36: 1-13.

12. Appendix 1 – 2017 ABBC Results



birds are in our nature

Aussie Backyard Bird Count 2017  
Date: March 2018





birds are in our nature

Aussie Backyard Bird Count 2017  
Date: March 2018



Next year's Aussie Backyard Bird Count will be held  
 22-28 OCTOBER 2018



birds are in our nature

Aussie Backyard Bird Count 2017  
 Date: March 2018



**DIRECTOR CORPORATE SERVICES & FINANCE'S REPORT -  
ATTACHMENTS**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018

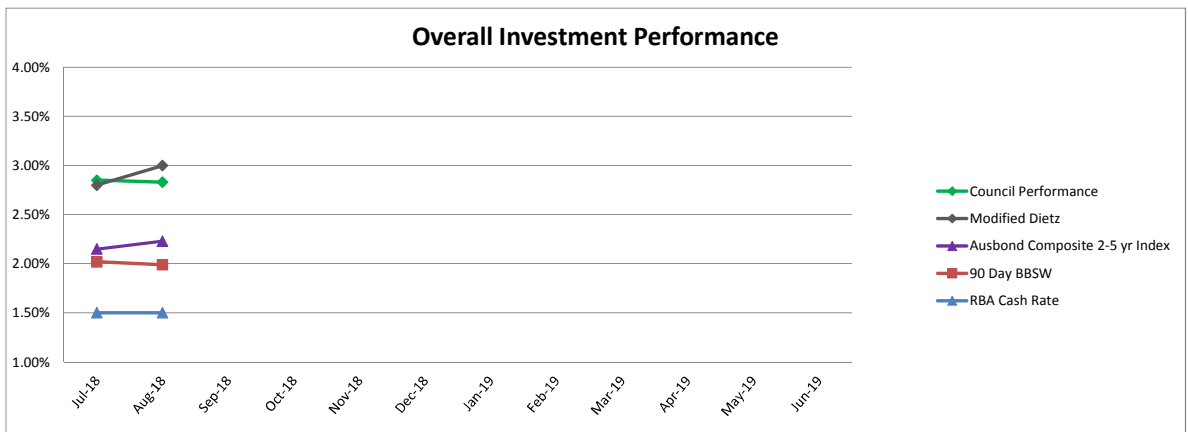
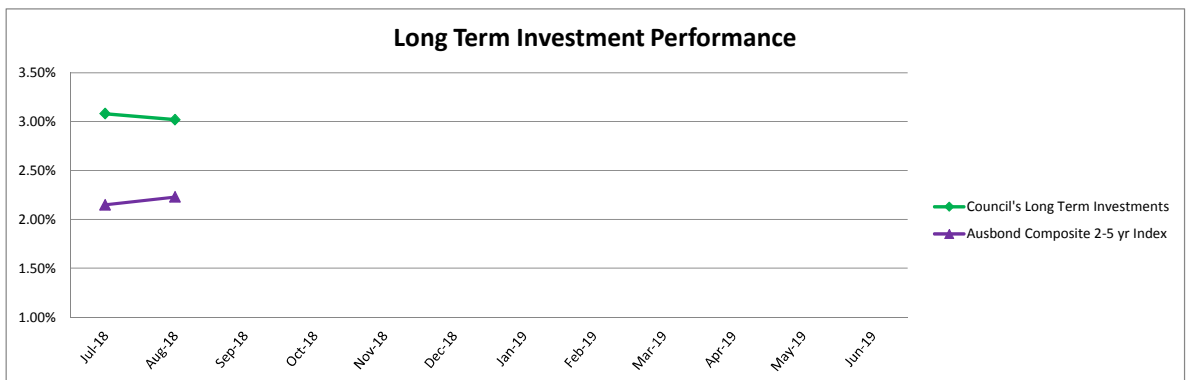
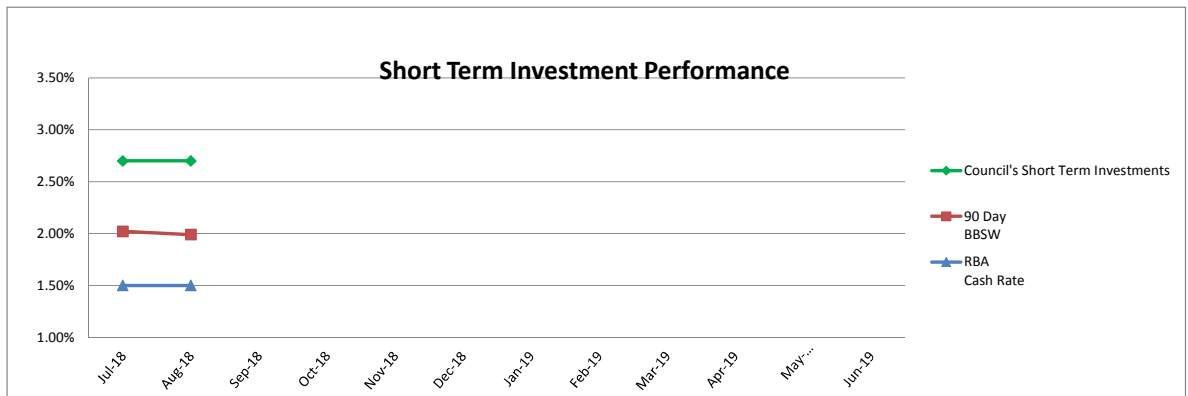
**BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL  
INVESTMENT PERFORMANCE**

**Investment Policy Benchmarks**

**Benchmark 1 - The performance of the portfolio shall be against the industry standard 90 Day Bank Bill Index or the official RBA Cash Rate**  
Council's current year to date performance compared to the two benchmarks is shown below. Council has outperformed both benchmarks.

Reserve Bank of Australia - Cash Rate	1.50%
AFMA - 90 Day Bank Bill Swap Rate (BBSW) Avg Mid	1.99%
Ausbond Composite 2-5 yr Index	2.23%
Modified Dietz Calculation	3.00%

	Short Term			Long Term		Overall Performance	
	RBA Cash Rate	90 Day BBSW	Council's Short Term Investments	Ausbond Composite 2-5 yr Index	Council's Long Term Investments	Modified Dietz Calculation	Council Performance
Jul-18	1.50%	2.02%	2.70%	2.15%	3.08%	2.80%	2.85%
Aug-18	1.50%	1.99%	2.70%	2.23%	3.02%	3.00%	2.83%
Sep-18							
Oct-18							
Nov-18							
Dec-18							
Jan-19							
Feb-19							
Mar-19							
Apr-19							
May-19							
Jun-19							



**BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL  
INVESTMENT PERFORMANCE**

**2a - Overall Portfolio Credit Framework**

To control the credit quality on the entire portfolio, the following credit framework limits the percentage of the portfolio exposed to any particular credit rating. Council will work towards adjusting its Investments to meet the new Investment Policy criteria.

Short Term	Ratings	Maximum Holding %	Actual Holding %	
	A-1+	100	68%	Complies
	A-1	100	0%	Complies
	A-2	40	21%	Complies
	A-3 or unrated	Note*	11%	Complies
			<b>100%</b>	
Long Term				
	AAA	100	0%	Complies
	AA+ AA AA- A+ A	100	60%	Complies
	A-	40	0%	Complies
	BBB+ BBB	20	35%	Does not comply - see below
	BBB- & unrated	Note *	5%	Complies
			<b>100%</b>	

\*Note: For reasons of practicality the number of these investments should be kept to a minimum.

**2b - Institutional Credit Framework**

To limit single entity exposure each individual institution will be limited by their credit rating, Council will work towards adjusting its Investments to meet the new Investment Policy criteria. A ratings downgrade of Bank of Queensland occurred part way through the existing investment shown below. Council will reinvest into a complying rated institution at the maturity of this investment.

Short Term	Ratings	Maximum Holding %	Actual Holding %	
CBA	AA-	40	14%	Complies
National Australia Bank Limited	AA-	40	15%	Complies
Westpac	AA-	40	10%	Complies
Bankwest	AA-	30	18%	Complies
Suncorp Metway	A+	30	1%	Complies
Rabobank	A+	30	1%	Complies
AMP	A	30	4%	Complies
Macquarie Bank Limited	A	30	1%	Complies
Bank of Queensland Limited	BBB+	5	10%	Does not comply
Bendigo & Adelaide	BBB+	5	4%	Complies
IMB	BBB	5	3%	Complies
Newcastle Permanent	BBB	5	3%	Complies
Members Equity Bank	BBB	5	1%	Complies
Greater Building Society	BBB	5	3%	Complies
Credit Union Australia	BBB	5	1%	Complies
Auswide Bank	BBB	5	2%	Complies
Railways Credit Union Limited	ADI	Note*	2%	Complies
Maritime Mining & Power Credit Union	ADI	Note*	7%	Complies
			<b>100%</b>	

\*Note: For reasons of practicality the number of these investments should be kept to a minimum.

\*Credit rating to Auswide Bank issued by Fitch Ratings, equivalent Rating by S & P shown

**2c - Maturity Profile**

The Investment Portfolio is to be invested within the following maturity constraints, Council has successfully met this criteria.

	Short Term	FRTD	TCD	FRN	Min %	Max %	Actual %	
Within one year	55,500,000	1,500,000	2,000,000	4,800,000	40	100	69%	Complies
One to three years	0	6,500,000	2,000,000	9,750,000	0	60	20%	Complies
Three to Five Years	0	4,500,000	0	3,500,000	0	30	9%	Complies
Over Five Years	0	1,830,000	0	0	0	15	2%	Complies
	<b>55,500,000</b>	<b>14,330,000</b>	<b>4,000,000</b>	<b>18,050,000</b>			<b>100%</b>	

Recommendation: That the report be noted.

**Responsible Accounting Officer**

.....  
Aaron Jones  
Director Corporate Services & Finance

.....  
Prepared By Lesley Guy

6-Sep-18

.....  
Reviewed By Tony Burgoyne

# 2018/19 Annual Operational Plan

## Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan

As at 31st August 2018

### Council's Vision:

**Bathurst: A vibrant and innovative region that values our heritage, culture, diversity and strong economy.**

---

As a community it is important to have a plan that outlines what we want and need as a community now and as the region grows. The NSW Government also requires all councils to have such a plan. The Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan (CSP) is the highest level forward planning document of Bathurst Regional Council. It identifies the community's priorities and guides the direction for the Bathurst region over the next 20 years.

Six key objectives have been established in the CSP:

1. Our Sense of place and identity
2. A smart and vibrant economy
3. Environmental stewardship
4. Enabling sustainable growth
5. Community health, safety and well-being
6. Community leadership and collaboration

These objectives are supported by strategies, shown below, aimed at identifying the importance of each objective.

As a 20 year plan, the CSP is not able to be wholly implemented in one term of Council. The Delivery Program represents actions that the Council expects to achieve during the current term of election for the Council, typically four years. This [Annual Operational Plan](#) identifies the individual activities and projects that will be completed within the current financial year of the Delivery Program.

**OBJECTIVE 1: Our sense of place and identity**

- 1.1 Respect, protect and promote the region's Aboriginal heritage assets
- 1.2 Protect, enhance and promote the region's European heritage assets and character
- 1.3 Enhance the cultural vitality of the region
- 1.4 Protect and improve the region's landscapes, views, vistas and open space
- 1.5 Promote good design in the built environment

**OBJECTIVE 3: Environmental stewardship**

- 3.1 Protect and improve our natural areas and ecosystems, including the Macquarie River and other waterways
- 3.2 Protect the City's water supply
- 3.3 Minimise the City's environmental footprint, live more sustainably and use resources more wisely
- 3.4 Protect and improve the region's biodiversity
- 3.5 Increase resilience to natural hazards and climate change

**OBJECTIVE 5: Community health, safety and well being**

- 5.1 Provide opportunities for our community to be healthy and active
- 5.2 Help make the Bathurst CBD, neighbourhoods and the region's villages attractive and full of life
- 5.3 Help build resilient, inclusive communities
- 5.4 Make our public places safe and welcoming
- 5.5 Plan and respond to demographic changes in the community

**Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan****OBJECTIVE 2: A smart and vibrant economy**

- 2.1 Support local business and industry
- 2.2 Grow local employment, investment and attract new businesses by nurturing and supporting entrepreneurs, partnerships and local skill development
- 2.3 Develop Bathurst as a Smart City
- 2.4 Support agriculture, local manufacturing, food production and education as significant contributors to the region's economy
- 2.5 Support Mount Panorama as a premier motor sport and event precinct
- 2.6 Promote our City and Villages as a tourist destination

**OBJECTIVE 4: Enabling sustainable growth**

- 4.1 Facilitate development in the region that considers the current and future needs of our community
- 4.2 Provide safe and efficient road, cycleway and pathway networks to improve accessibility
- 4.3 Ensure services, facilities and infrastructure meet the changing needs of our region
- 4.4 Provide parking to meet the needs of the City
- 4.5 Work with partners to improve public transport, and passenger and freight transport connections to and from the region
- 4.6 Plan for, assess and regulate development activity

**OBJECTIVE 6: Community leadership and collaboration**

- 6.1 Communicate and engage with the community, government and business groups on important matters affecting the Bathurst Region
- 6.2 Work with our partners and neighbouring councils to share skills, knowledge and resources and find ways to deliver services more efficiently
- 6.3 Advocate for our community
- 6.4 Meet legislative and compliance requirements
- 6.5 Be open and fair in our decisions and our dealings with people
- 6.6 Manage our money and our assets to be sustainable now and into the future
- 6.7 Invest in our people
- 6.8 Implement opportunities for organisational improvement

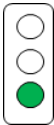
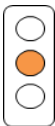
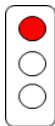
On the following pages, each of Council’s principal activities is shown along with their four year Delivery Program actions and the Annual Operational Plan tasks that will be undertaken. These actions and tasks are linked back to the Bathurst 2040 CSP to show the community how its needs and wants are being delivered.

The table below is a guide to reading the Delivery Program and Annual Operational Plan.

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer
From the Objectives shown on Page 2	What actions will be delivered to achieve the objective	What specific projects will be undertaken this year to address the 4 year actions	<b>Measurable KPI</b> How we will know when we have achieved our plans	Position Title – Director, Manager, Team Leader

The Performance Measures in this Plan have been rated by the responsible Directors as to their status of completion.

Below is a summary of the Status of all Performance Measures:

In progress – tracking as expected	Needs Attention	Urgent Attention
		
134 / 137	2 / 137	1 / 137
97 %	2 %	1 %

# Engineering Services

The key to developing a sound foundation for growth and prosperity of the Bathurst Region is by ensuring infrastructure needs are keeping pace with demand. The Engineering Services Department has the responsibility to ensure the current needs of the community are met and the capacity exists to cater for future growth. A clean and safe water supply, a quality local road network, and environmentally responsible waste management systems are all high priorities for engineering the future of the Bathurst Region.

## Asset Management

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
4.1 4.2 5.1	Improve pedestrian access within the urban area.	Completion of additional concrete footpaths/cycleways in accordance with the Bathurst Regional Community Access and Cycling Plan 2011.  Monitor condition of footpaths.	600 lineal metres of footpath and or cycleway completed.  100% of urban footpath inspected	Manager Bathurst Works  Manager Bathurst Works	Piper St - Havannah to Seymour completed - 100m done Esrom St - Mitre St to Mooney Valley Pl - 30% complete Peel St - Keppel to Russell St - 10% complete  Urban CBD inspections 97% complete	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
4.1 4.5	Maintain and improve the existing road infrastructure consistently throughout the network.	Improvement of road infrastructure to upgrade sub-standard sections of the sealed network.	Reconstruction and resealing works as per Council's 2018/2019 capital works and routine maintenance programs.  Completion of 2018/2019 Roads to Recovery Program.	Manager Bathurst Works  Manager Bathurst Works	Lagoon Rd 50% complete Lachlan Rd 1.8km 100% complete East St Rockley minor realignment and seal - 100% complete White Rock Rd reconstruct 5.2 - 5.8 km - 100% complete Church St, Peel reconstruction - 100% complete Fitzroy St, Peel reconstruction - 100% complete Goldies Rd - reconstruction - 100% complete	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
		Renewal of gravel road surface throughout the network.	Completion of 2018/2019 Unsealed Roads Gravel Resheeting program.	Manager Bathurst Works	Messners Rd - gravel resheeting completed to quarry Rivulet Road - gravel resheeting 50% complete	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>




Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		Undertake maintenance program in accordance with allocated budget.	Greater than 90% of the urban road network remains at condition index 3 or above.	Manager Bathurst Works	Reseal preparations for the 2018/19 program are underway. Ongoing maintenance continues.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
4.1 4.3	Protection of urban areas on the Bathurst Floodplain	Completion of flood mitigation works as outlined in the Bathurst Flood Management Plan.	Commence construction of Perthville Levee.	Manager Technical Services	Stage 1 - bridge and creek widening works 100% complete. Stage 2 - Construction of levee subject to pending grant application to OEH. Expectation for September advice.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>




Mount Panorama						
Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.4 6.5 6.8 2.5	Increase profile of Mount Panorama as the premier motor racing venue in Australia.	Development of Legends Lane	Project constructed.	Director Engineering Services	Design Complete. Construction approval being sought.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
		Development of the second circuit.	Design and approval obtained.	Director Engineering Services	Tender accepted for design, documentation and approval for Second Circuit at Ordinary Meeting of Council, 18 July 2018.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>


## Water, Sewer and Waste



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
3.2	Maintain and upgrade existing water and sewer infrastructure to meet the needs of all stakeholders into the future.	Operate, maintain, repair and upgrade Water Filtration Plant.	Achieve the Australian Drinking Water Standards 90% of the time.	Manager Water and Waste	Water Filtration Plant daily operations are ongoing, with maintenance and repairs conducted as required. The treatment processes are constantly monitored through a SCADA system and reviewed daily by staff.	
3.3			Customer complaints regarding flow and pressure are kept below 52 p.a.	Manager Water and Waste	Water distribution system operations are ongoing, with monitoring, maintenance and repairs conducted as required.  Significant reservoir improvements have been completed, with further work planned, to continue to improve the integrity of the drinking water system around Bathurst.  With 13 key reservoirs, a total of 172 issues were identified. 125 of these have been addressed (73%). A further 19 issues are underway but not yet complete (will bring work to 84% completed). 28 issues are yet to be commenced.	
3.5		Respond effectively to discoloured water complaints within four hours	Respond to 90% of complaints within 4 hours.	Manager Water and Waste	Complaints regarding discoloured water are actioned within the required timeframe.  The number of discoloured water complaints for August 2018 was 6, which were received and actioned. This included calls relating to discoloured water from water main breaks. The financial year to date total calls for discoloured water is 11.	
4.3						
6.2						
6.6						

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		Review, update and adhere to Drinking Water Management System (DWMS).	Australian Drinking Water Guidelines & DWMS compliance, reviewed weekly.	Manager Water and Waste	<p>A Drinking Water Management System (DWMS) document has been completed and is in effect. Details on addressing the actions to ensure continuous improvement are being documented. A weekly internal review takes place, along with an external check of our water quality results through the NSW Health laboratory.</p> <p>No breaches of the DWMS critical limits have occurred in 2018/2019.</p>	
		Kelso Water Infrastructure Project	Project is constructed and commissioned	Manager Water and Waste	<p>Tenders have been called, assessed and reported to Council. Contractors (EODO) are well advanced, with work now complete. Work on the reservoir pump station and rising and delivery mains are all part of the project. Commissioning has now been completed. So far over 60,000 hours of contract work has taken place on the project and over 1400m<sup>3</sup> of concrete has been poured. The reservoir and water mains have been hydraulically tested and disinfected.</p> <p>The new system is on line from the end of July 2018. With 290 homes in Kelso being provided with water at improved pressure.</p>	
		Eglington Village expansion - provision of trunk water mains and sewer mains for new subdivisions	Project is constructed and completed	Manager Water and Waste	<p>In order to cater for the doubling in size of Eglington, a number of new water and sewer trunk mains were required. So far, for East Eglington 70% of the required new trunk mains for water and sewer are in place. For West Eglington, 100% of the required new trunk mains for water and sewer are in place.</p>	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		<p>Review and update existing Best Practice Guidelines plans as required.</p> <p>Continue implementation of Trade Waste Policy.</p> <p>Monitor and action developments from State Government in regards to changes in the Best Practice Guidelines</p>	<p>Best Practice Guidelines compliance reported quarterly.</p> <p>Maintain approvals at over 90% of active businesses</p> <p>Review Guidelines monthly, then action as required.</p>	<p>Manager Water and Waste</p> <p>Manager Water and Waste</p> <p>Manager Water and Waste</p>	<p>Project scoping was undertaken to identify what updating is required, and what approach should be taken to complete the work. Have selected the Drought Contingency and Water Supply Emergency Management Plan and the Demand Management Plan. A Consultant was appointed and work is complete. Reports have been presented to Council on the revised documents, which are on Council's website.</p> <p>Trade Waste Policy is current, has been approved by NSW Office of Water, and adopted by Council. As at the end of July 2018 there are 314 approvals in place, with 337 active businesses (93%).</p> <p>The existing level of compliance with the Best Practice Guidelines is 100% for both Water and Sewer.</p> <p>The review of further initiatives will be commenced, once DPI Water advises the outcomes of their proposed review of the guidelines.</p> <p>To date at the end of August 2018 DPI Water is yet to release their issues paper, and monitoring of this continues.</p>	<p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/></p> <p><input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/></p>


<p>Bathurst 2040 Objective reference</p>	<p>Delivery Program actions 2018-2022</p>	<p>Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019</p> <p>Prepare plans and estimates for works highlighted in the computer models of the water network and the sewer network.</p>	<p>Performance Measure</p> <p>Review all outcomes and opportunities from the water and sewer model reports to feed into the Management Plan.</p>	<p>Responsible Officer</p> <p>Manager Water and Waste</p>	<p>Action Year to Date</p> <p>The water model has previously been reviewed some years ago, with several projects put into effect. The sewer model has been updated to include the expansion of Eglinton and Kelso.</p> <p>Work on comparing options to service the growth is well underway. Recommendations are being developed.</p> <p>Water modelling improvements have been completed with gauges at 6 main reservoirs installed to allow for calibration during and after summer 2017/2018. The network has been monitored and logged during peak flows in February and March 2018. Calibration has taken place and the water model has been updated and reports provided.</p>	<p>Status</p> 
--	---	---	--	---	--	---


Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		<p>Prepare reports and studies for Winburndale Dam and Chifley Dam to achieve compliance with NSW Dams Safety Committee regulatory requirements.</p>	<p>Compliance with NSW Dam Safety Committee requirements, reported quarterly.</p>	<p>Manager Water and Waste</p>	<p>Funds were available for the Winburndale Dam Safety Upgrade to call Expressions of Interest, and this is now complete. The EOI closed on 6 December 2016. A review and assessment has been conducted. Approval to move to the tender phase has been received. This is being progressed through Public Works. A Review of Environmental Factors (REF) has been updated and expanded to cover all work areas. A tender review panel is established and a tender evaluation plan is finalised.</p> <p>Subsequent to this, tenders have now been called during September 2017, and closed with 4 offers received. These are being assessed. Grant funding is also being sought through the NSW Safe and Secure Water Program.</p> <p>An initial EOI resulted in Council being requested to submit a detailed business case, and this has now been submitted. Feedback from the Safe and Secure Water Program has been received and on request Council has supplied further details for assessment. A decision is expected soon, though no timing advice is available.</p> <p>A tender report should be available at a future 2018 Council meeting.</p> <p>The Chifley Dam Secure Yield Study (base case) has been completed, with the Climate Change (future scenario) study also now complete. This report is being reviewed.</p>	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
					<p>The Chifley Dam Dambreak Study has been completed and forwarded to the NSW Dam Safety Committee.</p> <p>The Chifley Dam Safety Emergency Plan is complete and in effect.</p> <p>The annual surveillance report has been completed and recommendations are being actioned.</p>	
		<p>Work with CENTROC on Water Utilities Alliance goals</p>	<p>Goals delivered.</p>	<p>Manager Water and Waste</p>	<p>Work is continuing, through meetings and projects. Alliance Business Plan has been developed and adopted. Bi-monthly meetings attended, with other projects and correspondence dealt with as required.</p>	
		<p>Operate, maintain, repair and upgrade Waste Water Treatment Works to comply with licence conditions.</p>	<p>Achieve over 90 % compliance with EPA licence conditions.</p>	<p>Manager Water and Waste</p>	<p>Waste Water Treatment Works operations are ongoing, with maintenance and repairs conducted as required. Plans for minor upgrades are underway. Daily and weekly sampling and monitoring of the plants performance are continuing, with internal and external testing performed.</p> <p>An Annual Return is completed following the end of the licence year (1 April). Over 95% of samples tested met the licence requirements, with only 3 minor breaches of the licence conditions in 2017/18 licence year.</p> <p>Next report is due end of May 2019.</p>	






Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		Continue program of sewer main CCTV inspection, and lining if warranted	5,000 m inspected	Manager Water and Waste	Identification of appropriate locations for CCTV is ongoing through customer issues, staff advice and development proposals. Any issues found are scheduled for repair or replacement as required.	
		Identify, plan and undertake water and sewer construction works.	Complete 2018/2019 capital works program	Manager Water and Waste	Liaison with Technical Services staff to obtain advice on road projects and / or developments is continuing. The aim is to ensure services are relocated prior to RMS or BRC projects commencing, such as roundabouts.	
1.4 3.3 4.3	Maintain and upgrade existing waste infrastructure to meet stakeholder requirements.	Replace waste collection vehicles on a 4 yearly cycle.	One waste collection vehicle replaced in 2018/2019	Manager Water and Waste	The waste collection vehicle fleet is up to date.	
6.2 6.6		Review Waste Management Centre filling plans to ensure the optimum long term strategy is delivered, and to enable future planning timelines to be developed.	Survey and monitor the remaining air space of the landfill annually.	Manager Water and Waste	This project recommenced in 2014/2015, after previously being completed in 2011/2012. An audit has been conducted by EPA staff. A review has been conducted by an independent consultant. The final report has been received and recommendations are being put into effect. Planning is underway to conduct a future aerial survey.	
2.2 3.3 6.1	Reduce waste to landfill.	Work with NetWaste on waste projects and opportunities, for greater diversion from landfill and increased efficiencies.	Projects delivered.	Manager Water and Waste	Several ongoing projects are supported, with bi-monthly meetings attended. New projects or opportunities are assessed as they arise. All options available to Bathurst Regional Council through NetWaste are supported. Examples include recycling of waste tyres,	






Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.2 6.6		Council to continue education and promotion of appropriate WasteWise behaviours with regard to green waste and recycling.	Promote recycling to maximise diversion from landfill. Combined diversion target is 5,000 tonnes.	Manager Water and Waste	mattresses, Household Chemical Cleanout, Waste 2 Art and collection and recycling of scrap metal.  The new recycling and organics collection tender was presented to Council in October 2014. The new service started in April 2016, with delivery of bins in March 2016. The contract is proceeding smoothly.	
					The roll out of information and education has commenced and will continue throughout 2018 /19.  Close to 30,000 new recycling and food and garden waste bins have been delivered to Bathurst properties during March 2016.  8,114 tonnes of food and garden waste have been sent for composting in the first 27 months (April 2016 to June 2018). The new service has been well received.  Recycling collection is continuing, with the contractor JR Richards providing the recycling collection service and transporting to the Orange MRF for sorting and further processing at Visy in Sydney. Over 5,829 tonnes has been sent in the first 27 months of the new contract (April 2016 to July 2018).  Combined totals show a diversion from landfill of over 13,944 tonnes, or 13.9 million kilograms.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		Identify, assess and implement appropriate diversion opportunities.	Opportunities considered and reported quarterly.	Manager Water and Waste	<p>Wastewise education works are continuing, and the recycling contract education strategies are also underway.</p> <p>In March 2018 a cost increase was incurred for recycling due to overseas recyclers increasing prices. Since then Council in conjunction with Net Waste is in the process of developing a Recycling Strategy and is applying for an assistance package from NSW EPA.</p> <p>Numerous diversions are already in place, and working well. Further opportunities will be identified and assessed and implemented if appropriate to do so. New organics collection introduced.</p>	

## Recreation

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
1.4 5.1 5.5	Plan for increasing population and aging population in the provision of suitable recreational projects	Construct additional facilities as determined through community consultation.	Construction of 2 x additional rugby league fields between Ashwood Park and Jack Arrow Complex.	Manager Technical Services	Design works still to be completed in relation to Fields, mounding and amenities building at this site. Anticipate design works to be completed Dec 2018. Works on hold pending Grant submission outcome. Due to specific seasonal requirement for development of sporting fields, contract for construction of fields will need to be called in Spring 2019.	
			Amenities / club room complex installed at the Bathurst Bike Park Precinct.	Manager Technical Services	Design works in progress, including discussions with user groups to determine acceptable layout. Anticipate calling tenders in October 2018.	
		Update sporting venues, including associated infrastructure.	Restoration of Cricket Wicket Table Morse Park No.1.	Manager Recreation	Quotations called. Anticipate on site works to commence October 2018. Completion of works anticipated by December 2018. Wicket not to be used for 2018 Cricket Season.	
			Replacement synthetic surface to Bathurst Sports-ground cricket nets with works to be completed by end March 2019.	Manager Recreation	Quotation awarded in July 2018. Anticipated completion of works by September 2018.	
			Restoration of court 8 - John Matthews Netball Complex by March 2019.	Manager Recreation	Quotations called July 2018. Anticipate works to commence in November 2018 and completed by March 2019.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
1.4 5.1 5.5	Continue construction of new playgrounds in expanding residential areas and upgrade existing	Plan for the construction of new playgrounds in expanding residential areas.	Sand Silt infield drainage to be installed to Field 2 Ashwood Park.  Install new playground at Coates Drive Open Space Park	Manager Recreation  Manager Recreation	No Funding Provided for in 2018/19 Management Plan for this project.  Insufficient funding provided within the 2018/19 Management Plan for new playground installation. Playground upgrade funding has been provided and various existing playground spaces will be upgraded this financial year as deemed necessary.	
1.4 5.1 5.5	Maintain existing and future recreational areas.	Maintain existing levels of service to all parks, reserves, open space areas and other recreational facilities	Installation of shade sail over Trunkey Ck Playground.	Manager Recreation	Anticipate design of shade sail to be completed by November 2018 and installation to be completed by March 2019. Waiting on Grant application before Council can proceed with works.	
1.4 5.1 5.5	Continue environmental programs identified within the Bathurst Vegetation Management Plan	To ensure that appropriate Environmental Management Plans for the Bathurst Region are current, relevant and provide long term strategies for the Region	Maintenance activities undertaken to all recreation Assets in accordance with adopted maintenance service levels.  Develop 2018/19 spraying program by December 2018 & complete by April 2019.	Manager Recreation  Manager Recreation	Ongoing as part of adopted maintenance service levels and funding provisions.  Weed surveys across Council parks and reserves will be undertaken in Spring 2018. Quotation brief to be developed and quotations called for spraying works to various community land in December 2018.	
			Arrange for 11 Tree Planting and volunteer engagement activities.	Manager Recreation	First of the community tree planting days to be arranged for Spring 2018.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
			Apply for grants to assist completion of VMP program.	Manager Recreation	Council has applied for an Environmental Trust Grant & Crown Lands Grant for various Environmental works. Anticipate outcome from September 2018.	
			Undertake maintenance of previously completed vegetation projects.	Manager Recreation	Ongoing. Maintenance contracts have been awarded to water and weed recently completed vegetation projects, including various sites along the Macquarie River	
			Revegetation of College Road Open Space Reserve, with 550 trees to be planted.	Manager Recreation	Contract awarded for germination and growing of seed collected from Mt Panorama trees. Contract awarded for planting works. On ground planting anticipated to commence in October 2018.	

## Corporate Services & Finance

Looking after its staff and ensuring open and transparent government is the main priority at Bathurst Regional Council. Council employs approximately 370 staff in 20 locations and attracting and keeping good people is our priority. For the fourth year in succession, in the annual Employee Opinion Survey, Council rated above the Australian Local Government Industry Standard for employee satisfaction.

### Human resources

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
4.5 6.1 6.2	Establish and build on effective networks with other councils to identify areas for operational improvements and efficiencies.	Regularly participate in cross-functional teams with Centroc and Evocities councils to identify opportunities for efficiencies.	Review minimum 2 HR functions and outline how efficiencies will be made.	Manager Human Resources	Council regularly meets with other Council's within the CENIROC area as part of bi-monthly HR Group meetings.  Council is currently involved in a joint request for quotations with other CENIROC Council's to purchase a new online recruitment system.	
1.1 5.3 6.4 6.7	Ensure all staff complete induction training, ongoing compliance updates and professional development.	Continuation of staff induction program. E-learning platform is monitored to ensure all staff are enrolled and have completed required compliance training.	100% of new staff complete induction. 80% of staff maintain current competency for compliance training modules.	Manager Human Resources	As of the end of August all new staff have attended the appropriate induction training.  The new e-learning system commenced its roll out in July, with a trial group of staff being enrolled in several of the compliance modules.	
6.2 6.7 6.8	Provide a range of education and training opportunities for Council's workforce.	Promote the Learning and Development Policy to encourage upskilling of Council's workforce.	20% increase of staff participating in staff education assistance scheme.	Manager Human Resources	Promotion of Council's Learning and Development Policy commenced via staff newsletters during August.	
6.7 6.8	Develop and implement programs and initiatives to foster a strong leadership culture.	Undertake staff consultation and develop corporate values to align with Council's vision.	Consultation completed and corporate values established.	Manager Human Resources	Ongoing	

## Governance



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.4 6.5 6.8	Ensure Council policies reflect community needs and organisational requirements.	Regular review of Council's policies (Policy Manual).	Individual Policies reviewed for relevance and compliance with statutory requirements	Manager Corporate Governance	Manual monitored regularly and updated as required.	
6.4 6.5	Implementation of the Government Information Public Access Act (GIPA Act)	Provision of Contract Register on Council's website.	Register updated monthly.	Manager Corporate Governance	Register updated after each Council meeting.	
4.3 6.4	Ensure Council's continuity of operations.	Action requests for information under GIPA Act.  Review of Disaster Recovery Plan and Business Continuity Plan.	Information requests (formal and informal) actioned in accordance with statutory guidelines.  Plan reviews completed	Manager Corporate Governance  Manager Corporate Governance	1 application received. 4 applications completed (from 2017/18). 1 application withdrawn. Consultant engaged to update Council's Business Continuity Plan and Information Services Business Recovery Plan (ISBRP). Preliminary work started. Workshops scheduled for September 2018.	
6.4	Compliance with Local Government (General) Regulation 2005	Reporting of fines and penalties issued against Council.	Fines or Penalty Notices issued this month.	Manager Corporate Governance	YTD – nil fines.	


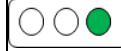
Information Technology		Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Develop Information Services strategic plan.	Plan Completed	Manager Information Services	Information Services Strategic Plan has been included on Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Roadmap with a completion date of June 30 2019. Currently looking for a suitably qualified company to assist in the creation of our strategic plan.	
	Improve long-term viability and availability of electronic data for both the current and long term.	Review and renew Information Services Business Recovery Plan (ISBRP).	Plan developed and tested	Manager Information Services	Consultancy company "InConsult" has been retained to assist with the development of the ISBRP. Completion has been scheduled for 30 November 2018.	
		Renewal of Council's fleet of Desktop and Notebook computers.	Desktop renewal completed.	Manager Information Services	Tender document is currently being developed, with a view to having the project completed by April 2019.	
	Support the Smart Cities project.	Deliver CBD WiFi for the Bathurst Community.	CBD WiFi installed, tested and live.	Manager Information Services	Installation has begun. Testing to begin with a greenspaces go live of end November 2018.	



## Finance

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.1 6.6	Ensure Council's long term financial sustainability.	Review need for special variation in rate income.  Improve Council's cash flows.	Long Term Financial Plan complete and adopted by Council.  Special Rate Variation considered by Council.  Rates and Charges Outstanding Ratio less than 10%.	Manager Financial Services	Long Term Financial Plan completed for 2017/18.  Council did not apply for a special rate variation for 2018/19 Operating/Delivery Plan.	
				Manager Financial Services	As per 2016/17 Financial Statements achieved 5.68%  (2015/16 5.85%). (2014/15 6.63%). (2013/14 8.19%).	
		Ensure Council's level of debt is manageable.	Debt service ratio less than 10%.	Manager Financial Services	As per 2016/17 Financial Statements achieved 4.12%  (2015/16 3.95%). (2014/15 4.10%). (2013/14 3.33%).	
	Maximise invested funds within prudential guidelines.		Outperform monthly 90 day bank bill swap rate.	Manager Financial Services	At 31 August 2018:  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Current year average earnings – 2.83% (2017/18 average 2.80%)</li> <li>90 day Bank Bill Swap Rate – 1.99% (2017/18 average 1.82%)</li> </ul>	

Corporate Communications	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
Bathurst 2040 Objective reference 6.1	Communicate and engage with the community	Bathurst Regional Council Community Survey.	Overall satisfaction rating > 70%	Manager Corporate Communications	Consultant appointed, draft survey being developed. Survey to take place in September 2018.	
		Ensure community consultation occurs	All consultation projects included on the "Your Say" platform  Followers on social media > 5,000  BRC Website visits > 40,000	Manager Corporate Communications	As at 31 August 2018:  100% consultation projects on Your Say (Draft George Park Sporting Precinct Master plan, Introduction of new charges – sale of cat, DCP Amendment – 2018 housekeeping, New Road names - Appledore Rd, Bathurst Winter Festival feedback.  Social media followers:  BRC Facebook Page – August: 5,972 followers BRC Twitter Page August: 1,482 followers <b>August total: 7,454</b>  Website visits:  August: BRC: 19,752 Mount Panorama: 7,245 BMEC: 3,788 Bathurst Region: 2,781 NMRM: 2,385 Inland Sea of Sound: 2,086 Bathurst Art: 1,984 Hillend Art: 1,188 Australian Fossil & Mineral Museum: 1,067 Bathurst Cycling Festival: 759 <b>August total: 43,035</b>	

Property	Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
	1.5 6.4 6.5 6.8	Manage development of new residential land releases to ensure appropriate level of supply.	Complete development of residential land in accordance with Council plans.	Provision of land stocks for residential needs.	Property Manager	Sunny Bright construction has commenced in June 2018. First stage of 150 lots with a focus on 75 lots to be completed by December 2018. Registration and ballot by February 2019.  Planning design for Windy 1100 due for completion August 2018. Construction due March 2019. 180 lots in total.	
	2.1 4.1 6.4	Manage development of new commercial and industrial land releases as required to meet the needs of new businesses.	Development in Bathurst Trade Centre and Kelso Industrial Park as required.	Provision of land to meet demands.	Property Manager	Bathurst Trade Centre stage 10, construction has commenced in July 2018. Pre-sold 12 out of 15 lots at end of August 2018. Completion due December 2018. Registration by February 2019.  Kelso Industrial Park has 10 lots still available.	



# Cultural & Community Services

Bathurst Regional Council supports a vibrant culture and community. Lifestyle in the Bathurst Region is enriched by providing a diverse range of cultural facilities and programs and by promoting cultural diversity. Community well-being is promoted through social planning, community development and ensuring access to community services.

## Community Services

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
5.1 5.2 5.3 5.5	Work in partnership with key stakeholders to develop a minister and deliver community planning that reflects the strengths and needs of specific sectors and the community as a whole.	Undertake the actions identified in the Bathurst Community Safety Plan in partnership with the Bathurst Regional Community Safety Committee.	4 meetings with administration support provided to the Bathurst Regional Community Safety Committee.  Relevant campaigns /projects developed and implemented as per actions identified in the Bathurst Community Safety Plan.	Manager Community Services	Community Safety Committee meeting held 16 August. Two (2) Committee meetings have been held year-to-date.  Community Safety Focus Groups held throughout August 2018, to assist with the development of the Community Safety Plan (2019 – 2023).	
6.3		Implementation of the strategies and actions identified in the Disability Inclusion Action Plan (DIAP) that address each of the four focus areas of the plan 2017-2021.	Undertake annual review and evaluation of actions.  Ensure continuing public awareness raising and promotion of DIAP.	Manager Community Services	Actions and strategies discussed with Bathurst Regional Access Committee and internal and external stakeholders during August.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
5.1 4.3 1.3 5.4 6.2 6.3	The provision of the Kelso Community Hub as a safe community hub and venue for outreach service provision that meet the needs of the community.	Continue to provide ongoing review of service delivery for future direction of Kelso Community Hub.  Encourage and facilitate the use of the Kelso Community Hub by outside service providers to meet the needs of the community.	Facilitate 2 meetings with Kelso Community Hub stakeholders.  3 Kelso Community Hub update reports to Council.  10% increase on 2017/2018 utilisation by external services providing target services and programs.	Manager Community Services  Manager Community Services	The following actions occurred during August: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No stakeholders meetings held year to date at Kelso Community Hub.</li> <li>No update reports were presented to Council year to date.</li> </ul> Summary of external service providers and programs in for August 2018 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A total of 58 individual uses of the Hub by one-off and repeat services and programs took place.</li> <li>An increase of 27% of external service providers and programs from August 2017.</li> <li>A Total of 111 individual uses of the Hub by one off and repeat services and programs year to date (YTD).</li> <li>The Hub serviced a total of 1218 people.</li> <li>A total of 2,261 people have been serviced through the Kelso Community Hub year to date</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
		Develop and provide programs and activities that meet the identified needs of the community.	20 children per day accessing the breakfast program  5% increase of young people accessing afterschool programs per session  5% increase of young people accessing holiday activities.  4 Community celebrations per year.	Manager Community Services	The following programs and activities and celebrations were held at Kelso Community Hub throughout August 2018: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Breakfast program amounted to 286 young people being serviced.</li> <li>There was an average of 22 young people attending breakfast club daily.</li> <li>The school kids Breakfast program operated for 21 days year to date with an average attendance of 22 students each day.</li> <li>460 young people accessed breakfast program year to date.</li> <li>117 young people attended after school programs.</li> <li>An increase of 11% of young people attending after school programs from August 2017.</li> <li>242 young people attended after school programs year to date.</li> <li>No school holiday programs were held.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
5.1 5.3 1.3 6.2 6.3 6.7	Value and support opportunities for young people to understand the processes of Local Government and be involved in relevant projects.	Providing support for the Bathurst Regional Youth Council and their related activities, programs and events	Facilitation of 6 Bathurst Regional Youth Council meetings, including attendance numbers. Undertaking of 2 youth initiatives, activities, programs and events including attendance numbers.	Manager Community Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No percentage increase in school holidays attendances during the month.</li> <li>An average of 154 young people attended school holiday programs year to date.</li> <li>A decrease of 10% in young people attending school holiday programs year to date.</li> <li>One community event, Aboriginal Children's Day, was held at Kelso Community Hub with a total of 200 people attending.</li> <li>One community event held at Kelso Community Hub year to date.</li> </ul>	
5.1 5.2 5.3 5.4  6.3 6.4 6.7	Provision of high quality child care facilities to cater for children aged 0-12 years in the Bathurst Community	Update policies and procedures to ensure alignment with: 1. Education and Care Services National Quality Standards. 2. Education and Care Services National Regulations and Law 3. The Early Years Learning Framework	50% of policies reviewed. Continue to develop and review Service Quality Improvement Plans (QIP). 7 National Quality areas to be reviewed.	Manager Community Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>15% of policies have been reviewed, year to date.</li> <li>No policy review has occurred this month across services.</li> <li>Little Scaallywags staff have reviewed and implemented changes to service QIP to reflect the transitional changes that will occur in future months.</li> <li>Little Scaallywags Coordinator completed training and a local forum in preparation for reviewing Child Protection Policy and Inclusion and Diversity Policy.</li> </ul>	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
	The provision of Council's Children Services, setting a benchmark for education and care in the Bathurst LGA	Ongoing review of service delivery for future growth of occupancy rates of all services	Facilitate 2 surveys across services for review of service delivery 1 Children's Services update report to Council	Manager Community Services	Internal review of practices and service delivery across both Scallywags and Little Scallywags in preparation for parent information evening regarding the amalgamation of Children's Services section. To be presented in October.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
	Promotion of Children's Services.	Promotional mechanisms developed and implemented for each child care service.	Undertake 3 promotional strategies through a range of digital platforms. Undertake 3 community consultation activities to promote service 5% increase of new cliental through website	Manager Community Services	One promotional strategy completed, year to date. <b>Scallywags:</b> Expression of interest sent to parents via survey monkey with regards to 2019 enrolments. <b>Family Day Care:</b> Facebook was used to promote book week activities and playgroup activities across the month. <b>Vacation Care:</b> October holiday program distributed via school newsletters to promote the next holiday program.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
	Provision of appropriate resources and learning environments that reflect the National Quality Standards.	Resources obtained to reflect the requirements of the National Quality Standards	75% of resources obtained to reflect requirements of the National Quality Standards	Manager Community Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nil resources purchased for Family Day Care, Little Scallywags and Vacation Care.</li> <li>• 75% of resources purchased, year to date, reflect Quality Area 1.</li> <li>• Sensory tools were researched and purchased for children with additional needs and challenging behaviours including Visual Aid boards for writing and wobble cushions.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>




## Bathurst Library



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
4.3	Develop a strategic approach to planning the next-practice library	Develop a library strategic plan	Library strategic plan is completed.	Manager Library Services	Research and Analysis phase started. Assessment and compliance review performed by State Library of NSW Public Library Services staff.	
5.3	Maintain and improve community participation in the Library Services	Maintain and improve membership base	Membership is 25% or more of total population	Manager Library Services	Notes: Percentage based on Bathurst population of 42,900. From August 2018 onwards active membership calculated using 3 year activity (NSW State Library standard) instead of previous calculation on 2 year activity. August 2018 membership is 22,140 = 52% of Bathurst population	
		Maintain and improve visitations	Visitations are 140,000 or more	Manager Library Services	Monthly target: 11,666 visits average. August visits: 12,958 (YTD 25,893)	
		Maintain and improve program and event delivery	Deliver 12 or more programs / events per month	Manager Library Services	Programs held in August = 34 (YTD 53)	
		Maintain and improve attendance at programs and events	580 attendees or more to programs / events per month	Manager Library Services	Attendance to programs in August = 2,086 (YTD 2,693 )	
5.3	Maintain and improve access to information and life-long learning	Maintain and increase circulation of library material	Print loans at least 23,000 per month	Manager Library Services	August Print loans: 21,555 (YTD 42,559)	



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
			Electronic loans at least 400 per month		August electronic loans = 1,299 (YTD 1,957)	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
6.1	Communicate and engage with the community	Growth in followers on the library social media platforms	> 1,750 Facebook followers > 800 Twitter followers	Manager Library Services	Total Facebook followers = 1,857 Total Twitter followers = 851	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>

Bathurst Regional Art Gallery

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
1.3	Provide a focus on the visual arts for the community by providing education and public programs that challenge thinking and stimulate creativity, and promote cultural vitality in the region through the development and care of the permanent collection, temporary exhibitions and research facilities.	Develop community access and inclusion to the Gallery's exhibition program through the development education, outreach and public programs.	Staging of six (6) education / public programs in conjunction with BRAG exhibitions.  At least 1,200 students from school and 15 community groups or organisations accessing BRAG education / outreach / public programs including the Art in a Suitcase program.	Art Gallery Director	1. STEEL/Ellis programs: Number of community/ed groups: 16 Number of students: 473  2. SALIENT/Burrows programs Number of community/ed groups: 23 Number of students: 95  Art in a Suitcase: August: St Raphael's Catholic School, Cowra Number of students: 450  TOTAL STUDENT REACH @ 31 AUGUST: 1,018 TOTAL COMMUNITY/ED GROUP REACH @ 31 AUGUST: 40	
		Provide opportunities for the professional development of regionally based artists through exhibition.	Staging of two (2) survey exhibitions with at least 3,200 attendees.  Production of two (2) exhibition catalogues.	Art Gallery Director	Survey Exhibitions: 1. Rachel Ellis: Sustaining Light survey. Total Attendance: 4,063 2. Terry Burrows: Objectivity August Attendance: 1,900  Catalogues: 1. Rachel Ellis: Sustaining Light 2. Terry Burrows: Objectivity  July: no activity August: no activity	
		Develop community access to the permanent collection through exhibition, research, loans and touring exhibitions on an as needs basis.	Staging of two (2) permanent collection exhibitions including the development of one (1) touring exhibition curated from the permanent collection with at least 3,200 attendees.	Art Gallery Director		

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
5.2	Promote cultural activity in the Bathurst CBD, neighbourhoods and the region's villages through the development of inclusive and accessible satellite programs and events, and the promotion of Hill End as a significant site of contemporary and historic Australian art and culture.	Develop community understanding of the achievements of the Hill End Artists in Residency Program through exhibition and international participation.	At least 5 works loaned to other galleries, and visitation of more than 2,500 per venue.  Staging of three (3) Hill End Artists in Residency exhibitions with at least 3,200 attendees.  Two (2) international residencies.	Art Gallery Director	July: no activity August: no activity	
		Broaden access and inclusion to the Gallery's exhibition program through the development of a program of off-site and/or satellite programs.	Development of two (2) off-site programs / events.  At least 1,000 participants per program / event.	Art Gallery Director	July: no activity August: no activity	

## Bathurst Memorial Entertainment Centre

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
4.1 1.1 1.2 5.3 6.2	Implement a strategic approach to planning the next-practice Performing Arts Centre	Develop a consultants brief with professional support Call for consultant expressions of interest and appoint consultant	Strategic approach is completed by December 2019	Manager BMEC	An interim consultant is being sourced to assist with the development of the full consultancy brief. Initial contacts have been made.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
5.2 5.3	Maintain and improve community participation in BMEC services and activities	Maintain and improve membership/subscription (Friends) base	Friends base is 247 or more	Manager BMEC	Current Friends base is 252.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
		Maintain and improve venue attendance	Attendances are 54,000 or more.	Manager BMEC	53,620 people attended BMEC in 2017/2018 9,684 people have attended BMEC YTD.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
		Maintain and improve program and event delivery	Deliver approximately 17 Season and other events, 9 associated workshops and a Local Stages Program including LEAP program, local writers and other performing arts development	Manager BMEC	17 season shows are programmed in the 2018 calendar year with 12 successfully presented so far. 12 associated workshops have been delivered so far in association with the Annual season. LEAP musicians have been providing support performances at Monthly Band Nights. The LEAP drama and dance program continues. Local Stages provides a regular program of assistance for local writers.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
		Maintain and improve attendance at programs and events	5,000 attendees or more to Season shows and 5,500 at associated and Local Stages projects per year	Manager BMEC	Over 5,547 patrons have attended BMEC Season shows so far in the 2018 Annual Season.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
1.1 1.2 5.3	Communicate and engage with the community	Growth in community engagement.	> 2,470 Facebook followers > 530 Twitter followers > 525 Instagram followers	Manager BMEC	BMEC currently has: 2,661 Facebook followers 521 Twitter followers 637 Instagram followers This does not include IsoS, Catapult Festival or Central West Short Play Festival followers	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>

## Museums

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.6 1.1 1.2 1.3 6.6	An increase in total visitor numbers to the Bathurst Regional Council managed Museums of 8% over 4 years	A 2% increase in total visitor numbers to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</li> <li>• National Motor Racing Museum</li> <li>• Chifley Home and Education Centre</li> </ul>	Total 2% increase in visitor numbers	Manager Museums	In August 2018 the following total visitor numbers included: <b>Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</b> 1,482 which is a 1.02% increase on August 2017 visitor numbers of 1,467. <b>National Motor Racing Museum</b> 1,604 which is a 23% decrease on August 2017 visitor numbers of 2,019. <b>Chifley Home and Education Centre</b> 90 which is an increase of 130 % of August 2017 visitor numbers of 39.  Total number of visitors across the museums in August 2018 was 3,176, which is a 9% decrease on August 2017 numbers of 3,525. Year to date (YTD) total visitors to Council Museums is 9,750, which is an 8% increase from 8,926 YTD 2017.	
2.6 1.1 1.2 1.3 6.6	An increase in the total educational/schools engagement with the Bathurst Regional Council managed Museums of 8% over 4 years	A 2% increase in total education/schools engagement at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</li> <li>• National Motor Racing Museum</li> <li>• Chifley Home and Education Centre</li> </ul>	Total 2% increase in education/schools engagement	Manager Museums	In August 2018 the following education/schools engagement included: <b>Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</b> 419 visitors which is a 30.17% decrease on August 2017 visitor numbers of 600. <b>National Motor Racing Museum</b> 158 visitors which is a 14% increase from August 2017 visitor numbers of 137. <b>Chifley Home and Education Centre</b> 29 visitors which is an increase from August 2017 when no education/schools engagement occurred.  The number of education/schools engagement across the museums in August 2018 was 606 which is a 17% decrease on August 2017 numbers of 737. Year to date (YTD) total education/school visitors to Council Museums is 1,085, which is a 8% increase from 1,002 YTD 2017.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.6 1.1 1.2 1.3 6.6	The provision of a range of public programs, exhibitions and community events at the Bathurst Regional Council managed museums	Undertake a minimum of six exhibitions, five public programs and two community events across the Bathurst Regional Council managed museums	Minimum six exhibitions, five public programs and two community events	Manager Museums	In August 2018 the following has occurred: <b>Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum (AFMM)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Somerville Exhibition remains on display in the temporary exhibition space.</li> </ul> <b>National Motor Racing Museum</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>30<sup>th</sup> anniversary special exhibition was installed in preparation for Father's Day celebrations..</li> </ul> <b>Chifley Home and Education Centre</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Great Rail Strike of 1917 exhibition continues in the Education Centre.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
2.6 1.1 1.2 1.3 6.6	An overall increase in revenue generated from museum retail outlets and venue hire across the Bathurst Regional Council managed museums	A 2% increase in revenue generated from museum retail outlets and venue hire across the Bathurst Regional Council managed museums	Total 2% increase in retail and venue hire revenue	Manager Museums	In August 2018 the following retail and venue hire gross revenue was achieved: <b>Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum</b> \$6,614.05, which is a 20.62% increase on August 2017 income of \$5,483.51. <b>National Motor Racing Museum</b> \$21,336.15, which is a 16.5% increase on August 2017 of \$18,093.92. <b>Chifley Home and Education Centre</b> \$21.50, which is a 36% decrease on August 2017 income of \$34.  Total retail and venue hire gross income across the Museums in August 2018 was \$27,971.70, which is a 18% increase on August 2017 income of \$23,611.43. Year to date (YTD) total gross revenue for Council Museums is \$61,145.70, which is a 7% increase from \$57,336.43 YTD 2017.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
2.6 1.1 1.2 1.3 6.6	The construction and operation of the Bathurst Rail Museum	Undertake the construction and fit out of the Bathurst Rail Museum	Construction of Bathurst Rail Museum commenced	Manager Museums	In August 2018 the following occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Onsite visit with Freeman Ryan Design (content development).</li> <li>Building Tender closed.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
1.1 1.2 1.3 6.6	The construction and operation of the Central Tablelands Collection Facility	Continue to seek external funding for the construction of the collection facility	External funding sources identified and applications submitted	Manager Museums	In August 2018 the following occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preparation for resubmission in Round 2 continued.</li> </ul>	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>

Tourism

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.1 6.1	Grow the number and engagement of businesses associated with the Visitor Economy	Work with local operators in the provision of visitor services. Grow Regional Tourism Partnership program Inform industry regarding the Bathurst Region brand use and application	Number of tourism partners increased by 10%. Increased attendance at industry events annually	Manager BVIC	Two new operators added in August 50 Operators engaged YTD with new booking engine. Training provided to participating operators. 22 operator renewals/new operators in August. 101 tourism partners as at end of July 18 increase of 16.1% over 2017 equivalent period figure of 87 at end August 2017. Industry engaged to provide web content, updated listings and imagery. New site went live 30 August. Staff trained in new CMS	
2.6	Provide visitors and prospective visitors to the area with quality information and services.	Develop new tourism website Develop regional Tours and trails app Develop online booking capability Develop Destination Planner – print and online Create focused local range of retail products at BVIC	Tourism website operational. Tours and trails app available to public. Destination planner published. Increase of 15% in bookings through online booking portal Downloads of Bathurst region app increase by 15% VIC satisfaction rating of 80% or higher maintained Retail sales at BVIC increase by 10% annually	Manager BVIC	App build complete for Mt Panorama Circuit & Mayfield Garden. Town Square script completed. Celebrity narration pending. Design commenced on Destination Planner \$3,065 total bookings through booking portal in August 2018. YTD bookings total \$24,067 BVIC rated 4.9/5 on Facebook, 4.4/5 on Google and 4.5/5 on TripAdvisor Retail offering under review and BVIC refit has commenced. \$6,648 retail sales in August, 1.7% increase against \$6,534, in July 2017. YTD increase:15%	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.6	Effectively promote and market the Bathurst Region as a key destination	Develop new tourism website Develop Destination Planner – print and online Develop marketing campaigns based upon pillars of destination brand strategy	Growth in social media following by 20%. Increase in page views to Destination website by 20%.	Manager BVIC	Facebook followers increased by 3.5% to 7,314, YTD increase of 5.8% Instagram followers increased by 2.3% to 1,788, YTD increase of 4.4% 9,482 page views of visitbathurst website in August 2018, a 44.4% increase over equivalent period in 2017. YTD increase of 56.7%.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>
2.6	Increase total number of visitors and overnight stays in the Bathurst region	Promote Bathurst region to niche and specialist markets as identified in Destination Management Plan and Brand strategy Develop annual events program from major (Tier 1) events to community level events	Day visitor number increase by 5% Overnight visitors increase by 8% Average length of stay increases by 10%	Manager BVIC	Event calendar and content populated for new consumer website. 45 Events promoted in August 'What's On' sent to database of 588 and via radio to inform VRF segment. Ongoing collaboration with PR agency Res Publica. 3,728 visitors to BVIC in August, increase of 24.6% on 2017.	<input type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/>




## Destination Management



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.6	Utilise the Destination Management Plan as a basis for marketing, promotion and tourism development	Implement the destination brand: Develop and implement 18 month-three year marketing plan. Publish image library for industry to access.	Marketing Plan adopted by council. > 100 images accessed and used.	Destination Development Manager	A three year marketing plan has been prepared and presented to the Tourism Reference Group. A total of 375 commissioned images have been added to the Bathurst image library.	
2.6	Support the Tourism Reference Group, which consists of a cross section of the industry	Improved collaboration between industry groups and Council.	6 meetings held > 75% level of attendance	Destination Development Manager	The August meeting of the Tourism Reference Group was held on 6 August. This was the seventh meeting held in 2018. Attendance at the meeting was 80%.	
2.6	Connect with industry	Host ongoing tourism forums annually.	Annual forum on emerging industry trend hosted.	Destination Development Manager /	A tourism industry forum convened by Destination NSW, in collaboration with Council, was attended by 44 industry members and held in Bathurst on 5 July.	
2.6	Set and measure benchmarks	Publish annual market intelligence report to strengthen knowledge and guide investment.	Report produced.	Destination Development Manager / Economic Development Manager	Budget allocation to produce an annual report has been made.	




# Environmental, Planning & Building Services

Council will manage growth and development in alignment with Council's and the NSW Government's planning instruments and controls, and continue forward planning through reviews of the Housing Strategy, Open Space Strategy and Transport and Parking Strategy. Adoption of a new Economic Development Strategy will identify opportunities for continued growth, mindful of Council's obligations to environmental stewardship, heritage conservation and good urban design.




## Environmental


Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.4 5.2 5.4	Meet Council's responsibilities under the Companion Animals Act 1998 by continuing to provide community programs relating to responsible pet ownership	Complete Responsible Pet Ownership community programs  Maintain and enhance areas for off-leash recreation for dogs	Two Community desexing programs conducted  Pet Expo held  Educational radio interviews conducted weekly  Educational social media posts conducted monthly  Maintain Kefford Street Off Leash areas fortnightly  Install seating and dog agility equipment at small dogs off leash area by September 2018	Team Leader Regulatory Services	Negotiations currently underway with RSPCA for 2018/19 program  Conducted weekly by Senior Ranger.  Posts prepared and released in August 2018.  Contract for maintenance awarded in August 2018.  Seating and equipment has been ordered.	



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.4 5.4	Meet Council's responsibilities under the Companion Animals Act 1998 and Impounding Act 1993 by promptly responding to customer requests and implementing enforcement action for breaches	Investigate animal related complaints, including matters reported after hours  Undertake regulatory action consistent with Council's Enforcement Policy for identified breaches	95% of customer requests responded to within adopted corporate standards  100% response to customer requests reported out of hours	Team Leader Regulatory Services	Figures not currently available due to recent changeover to new CRMS.	
6.4	Meet Council's responsibilities under the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Act 1979 and the Impounding Act 1993 in the operation of the Small and Large Animal Impounding Facilities	Operate Small Animal Pound at Vale Road site	Implement electronic impounding register by December 2018  Implement social media program to promote rehoming of impounded dogs and cats by December 2018  Increase the % of impounded dogs returned to owner or sold or released to welfare organisation  Increase the % of impounded cats returned to owner or sold or released to welfare organisation	Manager Environment/ Team Leader Regulatory Services	Liaison with IT staff ongoing.  Not yet commenced.  Promotion of available animals ongoing. Council's website features dogs available for sale and impounded dogs where the owner is unknown.  Promotion of available animals ongoing. Council's website features cats available for sale and impounded cats where the owner is unknown.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
		<p>New Small Animal Impounding Facility designed and construction commenced</p> <p>Large Animal Impounding Facility relocated to Hampden Park Road site</p>	<p>Design 100% complete by December 2018</p> <p>Construction 75% commenced by 1 March 2019</p>		Works on preliminary design ongoing.	
6.2	Explore opportunities to develop a best practice regional impounding facility	Actively engage with neighbouring Councils to develop a model for a regional impounding facility	<p>Seek confirmed participation in a regional impounding facility by August 2018</p> <p>Develop a governance model for a regional impounding facility by February 2019</p> <p>Develop operating procedures for a regional impounding facility by April 2019</p>	Manager Environment	<p>Waiting on financial model to be prepared by Finance Section.</p> <p>Not yet commenced</p> <p>Not yet commenced.</p>	
6.4 4.4 5.2 5.4	Meet Council's responsibilities under the Road Rules 2014 and Fines Act 1996	<p>Monitor and enforce parking regulations on public roads</p> <p>Implement a community education program regarding the Australian Road Rules</p>	<p>Daily monitoring undertaken</p> <p>Educational social media posts conducted monthly</p> <p>Review and update the educational information on Council's website by December 2018</p>	Team Leader Regulatory Services/ Parking Rangers	<p>Monitoring undertaken daily.</p> <p>Post prepared and with Communications Team.</p>	



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.4 5.2	Meet Council's contractual obligations under the Local Government Act 1993 in monitoring and enforcing parking regulations in off street car parks	Monitor and enforce parking regulations in off street car parks in accordance with contractual obligations	100% compliance with contractual obligations	Team Leader Regulatory Services/ Parking Rangers	All of Council's contractual obligations met in August 2018.	
3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 6.4 1.4	Meet Council's responsibilities under the Protection of the Environment Operations Act	Investigate customer requests and pollution incidents  Undertake regulatory action consistent with Council's Enforcement Policy for identified breaches	95% of customer requests responded to within adopted corporate standards	Manager Environment/ Environmental Officers	Figures not currently available due to recent changeover to new CRMS.	
3.3 3.5 6.1	Continue to improve the community's awareness and capacity with regard to environmental sustainability	Communicate sustainability messages via a range of on-line and traditional media sources  Conduct sustainability education programs	Weekly posts on the @sustainablebathurst Facebook page  Conduct Sustainable Living Expo in March 2019  Conduct a sustainability education program targeting primary school aged students by December 2018	Manager Environment/ Environmental Officers	Several posts each week on the @sustainablebathurst Facebook page during August, with a focus on illegal dumping.	
3.1 3.2 6.4	Implement Council's Onsite Sewage Management Strategy and meet Council's obligations under the Local Government Act	Conduct inspections and issue approvals for existing onsite sewage management systems without approvals or requiring renewal	Increase the number of onsite sewage management systems with a current approval to operate	Manager Environment/ Environmental Officers	Inspections conducted weekly in August and approvals issued where appropriate.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
	1993		Review and update the Onsite Sewage Management Strategy by January 2019		Review process in preliminary stages.	
3.1 3.4 3.5 1.4	Meet Council's obligations under the Local Government Act 1993 and community expectations to manage, restore, enhance and conserve the natural environment	Implement the Urban Waterways Management Plan  Implement the Biodiversity Management Plan  Implement the Pest Bird Management Plan  Implement the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan	Implement a priority project identified in the Urban Waterways Management Plan.  Implement a priority project identified in the Biodiversity Management Plan.  Implement a priority project identified in the Pest Bird Management Plan  Implement a priority project in the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan	Manager Environmental Officers/ Sustainability Strategy Officer	Insufficient funds available for capital works in sawpit creek as grant reserve has been removed. Options for detailed designs to be prepared for future project currently being explored.  Biodiversity stewardship site opportunities currently being assessed.  Pigeon surveys conducted weekly during August 2018. Pigeon cull conducted on 26 & 27 August in CBD.  Grant funding received from LLS which will assist in achieving a priority action in the Yetholme area.	
3.5 3.3 6.6	Implement energy efficiency and renewable energy projects at Council facilities	Identify and prioritise energy efficiency projects at Council facilities  Identify and prioritise renewable energy projects at Council facilities	Install a solar array at the Bathurst Aquatic Centre  Design and install a solar shade structure for the Elizabeth Street car park  Implement an energy	Manager Environment/ Sustainability Strategy Officer	Not commenced.  Not commenced.  Not commenced.	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
3.1 3.4 6.4 1.4 4.6	<p>Meet Council's obligations under the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016, Fisheries Management Act 1994 and Water Management Act 2000</p> <p>Meet Council's obligations under SEPP55 and related planning policies</p>	<p>Ensure the assessment of development applications meets all of the requirements of the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016, Fisheries Management Act 1994 and other relevant planning policies</p> <p>Investigate opportunities for the establishment of biodiversity stewardship sites under the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016</p> <p>Ensure that Council activities are compliant with the requirements of the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016</p> <p>Ensure the assessment of development applications meets all of the requirements of SEPP55 and Council's Contaminated Land Policy</p>	<p>efficiency upgrade at Council facility</p> <p>Implement a renewable energy project through the Revolving Energy fund</p> <p>Number of development applications assessed and professional advice provided</p> <p>Identify three priority Council owned sites for assessment as biodiversity stewardship sites</p> <p>Formulate a workflow procedure to ensure that all Council activities are compliant with the requirements of the relevant legislation by February 2019</p>	<p>Manager Environmental Officers/ Sustainability Strategy Officer</p>	<p>Very limited funds available in revolving energy fund as reserve was removed. Project options currently under review.</p> <p>25 DAs assigned and assessed in August 2018. Three major reviews of documents – actions on other DA's also undertaken.</p> <p>Consultant engaged to assess the suitability of various Council owned parcels of land as stewardship sites.</p> <p>Advice provided on numerous DA's during August. Discussions with land owners and potential purchasers also held during August.</p>	

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.3 3.3 5.2	Contribute to the development of Bathurst as a Smart City	Identify the optimum efficiency LED luminaries for the street lighting upgrade  Identify the optimum technology for smart controls to be incorporated into LED street lighting upgrade  Establish Bathurst as an EV charging destination	Complete a pilot trial of LED street lights at identified trial sites by September 2018  Complete upgrade of all standard P3, P4 and P5 street lights to LED luminaries.  Install Tesla supercharger station by August 2018  Identify and install a CBD universal EV charge station sites  Complete a feasibility study for the integration of electric vehicles in the Council fleet	Manager Environment/ Environmental Officers/ Sustainability Strategy Officer	Trial locations agreed and luminaries ordered by Essential Energy. Some luminaries installed in late July with the remainder scheduled for September 2018. Delays in implementation by Essential Energy ongoing.  Tesla supercharger station has been delayed by Essential Energy. Negotiations ongoing.  Potential CBD charge sites have been identified, assessed by an electrician and prioritised.  Financial model for feasibility study complete. Feasibility study presented to Department Heads in August 2018.	
3.3 3.5 6.4 3.1	Meet Council's statutory reporting obligations under the Local Government Act 1993	Monitor the operational footprint of Council's operations and report on trends identified.  Measure and collate the trends in environmental condition across the Local Government Area	Collate data and prepare the annual State of Environment Report by 30 November 2018	Manager Environment/ Sustainability Strategy Officer	Data collection underway. Report structure currently under review.	



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
6.4 5.4	Meet Council's obligations in the Food Regulation Partnership and the Food Act 2003	Conduct a program of inspections of food premises including home-based food premises and Bed & Breakfast establishments to ensure compliance with regulations	<p>Conduct an inspection of all high and medium risk food premises by June 2019</p> <p>Implement a risk based inspection program for B&amp;B and home-based food premises</p> <p>Prepare and distribute educational material on food safety three times annually</p> <p>95% of customer requests responded to within adopted corporate standards</p>	Manager Environmental Health Officers	<p>65 food premises (including temporary premises) in August 2018.</p> <p>One B&amp;B inspected in the month of August.</p> <p>Food safety newsletter prepared and distributed in August 2018.</p> <p>Figures not currently available due to recent changeover to new CRMS</p>	
6.4 5.4	Meet Council's obligations under the Public Health Act 2010 and associated regulations	Conduct a program of inspections of skin penetration premises, public swimming and spa pools and cooling towers	<p>Conduct an inspection of all skin penetration premises</p> <p>Conduct an inspection of all public swimming pools and spa pools</p> <p>Participate in training to determine Council's role in Legionella management and the inspection of cooling</p>	Manager Environmental Health Officers	<p>No inspections conducted in August 2018.</p> <p>Inspections will be scheduled in Spring/Summer.</p> <p>No training has been made available by NSW Health to date.</p>	



Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
			towers 95% of customer requests responded to within adopted corporate standards		Figures not currently available due to recent changeover to new CRMS	

## Planning




Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
1.5 2.1 3.3 4.6 5.5 6.4	Prepare relevant planning proposals to ensure Council's planning controls remain relevant and up to date.	Prepare draft LEP and DCP amendments.	Planning proposals referred to NSW Department of Planning & Environment for gazettal	Manager Strategic Planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>House Keeping LEP Amendment – Planning proposal drafted and reported to Council for referral to Department of Planning and Environment.</li> <li>Moveable and Monumental Heritage LEP Amendment – Planning proposal being prepared.</li> <li>Limekins Road LEP and DCP Amendment – September Discussion Forum.</li> <li>Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan 2014 – Major Review – report presented to Council at July meeting to commence review.</li> <li>Bathurst Regional DCP 2014 – Housekeeping Amendment – Completed 31/8/18.</li> </ol>	
1.5 2.1 3.3 4.6 5.5 6.4	Investigate relevant land use and planning issues of the Bathurst Region.	Prepare studies and plans. 1. Laffing Waters Master Plan. 2. Bathurst Integrated Transport Plan.	Draft studies/plans are prepared by 30 June 2020	Manager Strategic Planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bathurst Region Open Space Strategy – draft Strategy being prepared.</li> <li>Stewart/Durham Street Intersection investigations – draft plan being finalised.</li> <li>Laffing Waters Master Plan – negotiations underway with preferred tenderer.</li> <li>Bathurst City Traffic Study/Model (joint project with RMS) – brief finalised. Tenders to be called by RMS.</li> <li>Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment – 2nd circuit lands – draft report received for Council review.</li> <li>European Archaeological Management Plan – 2nd circuit lands – study underway.</li> <li>Due diligence report for the Mount Panorama Boardwalk project and consultation for Wahluu storey. Draft report received and reviewed by Council.</li> </ol>	




Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
4.1 4.6 6.4	Review and update Council's section 7.11 plans.	Review existing or prepare new s7.11 Plans.	Draft plans considered and adopted by Council	Manager Strategic Planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stormwater drainage – draft study/plan being prepared.</li> <li>Bathurst Region Open Space – valuations report received. Plan being reviewed.</li> </ol>	
1.1 1.2 1.5 4.6 5.5	Implement the Bathurst Regional Heritage Strategy 2014-2017.	Provide a Heritage Advisory Service.	Number of site visits undertaken by the heritage advisory service.	Manager Strategic Planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total site visits since 1 August 2018 – 20</li> </ol>	
		Provide heritage incentive funding programs to protect, maintain, enhance and promote the regions heritage assets.	Value of works generated from Council's incentive funds.	Manager Strategic Planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2018/19 Bathurst Region Local Heritage Fund - 59 projects have been offered funding</li> <li>2018/19 Bathurst Region Interpretation Fund - 11 projects have been offered funding</li> <li>2018/19 Bathurst CBD Main Street Improvement Fund – 14 projects have been offered funding.</li> </ol>	
		Prepare and implement projects for the interpretation and display of cultural heritage and history information.	New interpretative / promotional information made available.	Manager Strategic Planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nominations for 2019 Pillars of Bathurst being called until end November 2018.</li> </ol>	
		Prepare research/studies into the regions heritage values	<p>Studies/plans considered and adopted by Council.</p> <p>Number of local heritage items included in the Local Environmental Plan.</p>	Manager Strategic Planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bathurst Heritage Conservation Area Review.</li> </ol>	

Development Assessment

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
1.5 4.1 4.6 6.4	Ensure the assessment of development and other applications, in accordance with planning instruments, development control plans and policies, occurs within appropriate timeframes.	Process all development applications within statutory time frames set out in the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979.	To be at or below the state average for determination times of development applications	Manager Development Assessment	<b>August 2018</b> Average gross days taken to determine a DA 71 NSW State Average 2014-2015 55.44 Bathurst Regional Council	
					Average nett days taken to determine a DA 48 NSW State Average 2014-2015 51.30 Bathurst Regional Council	
			To be at or below the state average of determination times for complying development	Manager Development Assessment	<b>August 2018</b> Average days taken to determine a CDC 22 NSW State Average 2014-2015 5.75 Bathurst Regional Council	

## Economic Development

Bathurst 2040 Objective reference	Delivery Program actions 2018-2022	Annual Operational Plan Projects / Tasks 2018/2019	Performance Measure	Responsible Officer	Action Year to Date	Status
2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.6 4.1 4.5 5.5 6.3	Implementation of the Economic Development Strategy 2018-2022 and associated actions.	Nurture economic infrastructure development by supporting the development of the aerodrome, industrial precincts and telecommunications.  Market-leading promotional campaigns and events through continued participation in Evocities, destination marketing, and maintenance of promotional assets.	Seek funding for economic infrastructure projects.  Representation at all Evocities meetings.  All 4 entrance billboards and signs updated.  Bathurst Region website migrated to new destination site.	Manager Economic Development  Manager Economic Development	Submissions to Teistra, Optus and Vodafone for Mobile Black Spot Funding.  Danthonia Designs commissioned to update existing Welcome signs and manufacture 3 additional signs on Vale, O'Connell and Sofala Roads.	  
		Support local business growth, partnerships and skill development through management of Councils business database (eNewsletters), business cluster groups, business management programs, business events and the ID platform.	12 eNewsletters issued.  Manufacturing and technology cluster groups activated  Run BizMonth, Gift Card and Business Leaders Lunch programs.	Manager Economic Development	August eNewsletter sent.  Not yet commenced.  Planning for BizMonth completed and confirmed sponsorship from Commonwealth Bank and Verto.	

	<p>Chamber Business Expo attended 24 July. August Board meeting attended.</p>	<p>Manager Economic Development</p>	<p>Program developed and adopted. Attendance at 75% of Business Chamber After-Hours events. Representation at all "Upstairs" board meetings and implementation of a marketing campaign for "Upstairs".</p>	<p>Develop a Precinct Activation Program, support local start-up hubs and manage Council's relationship with the Business Chamber.</p>	
	<p>Jobs Expo completed and confirmed sponsorship from TAFE NSW. 58 stalls &amp; 2,250 attendees. 107 jobs loaded to date. Qantas Pilot Training Academy submission unsuccessful.</p>	<p>Manager Economic Development</p>	<p>Organise the Bathurst Jobs Expo with 40 stalls and minimum 1,500 attendees. Minimum of 60 new jobs loaded on Ejobs each month. Develop relocation proposals, relocation materials and support the relocation of new businesses.</p>	<p>Grow local employment, investment and attract new businesses</p>	
	<p>Smart City Plan development underway. August meeting held. Smart Cities Round 2 grant application submitted.</p>	<p>Manager Economic Development</p>	<p>Smart City Plan developed and adopted. Monthly Project Group meetings held. Seek funding and roll out Smart City priority projects.</p>	<p>Develop Bathurst into a Smart City. Support innovative practices from industry.</p>	

2018-2019 Section 356 Donations  
Report as at 31 August 2018

Details	Reference	Date	Standard Annual Donations \$	Specific Donations \$	Sundry Donations \$	Mt Pan Fee Waived \$	BMEC Donations \$	TOTAL \$
<b>Annual Budget Spent to date:</b>			<b>64,520.00</b>	<b>53,416.00</b>	<b>8,500.00</b>	<b>41,833.00</b>	<b>60,000.00</b>	<b>228,269.00</b>
Bathurst City Community Club	DCS&F 18/07/18 Item 5b	25/07/2018			-3,654.13			-3,654.13
City Colts Water Account	Operation Plan	25/07/2018	-4,717.85					-4,717.85
Bathurst Arts Council - Annual Youth Arts Awards	DCS&F 18/07/18 Item 5c	31/07/2018			-1,000.00			-1,000.00
National Cool Climate Wine Show - 20th Anniversary	DCS&F 18/07/18 Item 5d	31/07/2018			-1,500.00			-1,500.00
Central Tablelands Woodcraft	DCS&F 18/07/18 Item 5e	31/07/2018			-700.00			-700.00
Monkey Hill UHF Repeater	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-800.00					-800.00
2BS Junior Sports Awards	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-5,000.00					-5,000.00
Macquarie Philharmonia - Platinum Donation	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-2,500.00					-2,500.00
Sofala & District AH&P Association	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-350.00					-350.00
Sofala Progress Association	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-2,500.00					-2,500.00
Bathurst Information and Neighbourhood Centre	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-800.00					-800.00
Bathurst City & RSL Band Association Inc	Operation Plan	31/07/2018	-5,000.00					-5,000.00
3rd Bathurst (All Saints Cathedral) Scout Group	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-490.00				-490.00
Central Tablelands Woodcraft	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-500.00				-500.00
Bathurst Seymour Centre Inc	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-3,500.00				-3,500.00
Miss Trail's House & Garden	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-1,250.00				-1,250.00
Hill End & Tambaroora Gathering Group	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-400.00				-400.00
Bathurst City Mens Bowling Club - Carillon Fours	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-2,500.00				-2,500.00
Evans Arts Council	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-1,200.00				-1,200.00
Bathurst Refugee Support Group Inc	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-3,000.00				-3,000.00
Quota International of Bathurst - QuoCKa reading	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-1,000.00				-1,000.00
Peel Residents Association Incorporated	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-2,606.00				-2,606.00
Bathurst Edgell Jog	Operation Plan	31/07/2018		-13,000.00				-13,000.00
Kelso High School - Crimson Royale album launch	S356 Policy	31/07/2018					-359.27	-359.27
Blayne High School - SLSO Conference - Making a Difference	S356 Policy	28/08/2018					-495.09	-495.09
Kelso High School - Future Directions forum	S356 Policy	28/08/2018					-574.91	-574.91
<b>Amount Spent</b>			<b>-21,667.85</b>	<b>-29,446.00</b>	<b>-6,854.13</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>-1,429.27</b>	<b>-59,397.25</b>
<b>Available Balance before commitments</b>			<b>42,852.15</b>	<b>23,970.00</b>	<b>1,645.87</b>	<b>41,833.00</b>	<b>58,570.73</b>	<b>168,871.75</b>
<b>Committed:</b>								
City Colts Water Account	Operation Plan		-1,782.15					-1,782.15
Bathurst AH&P Association	Operation Plan		-7,000.00					-7,000.00
CSU Foundation Trust (Gordon Bullock Scholarship)	Operation Plan		-3,000.00					-3,000.00
CSU Foundation Trust	Operation Plan		-5,000.00					-5,000.00
Sporting Assoc Grant	Operation Plan		-20,000.00					-20,000.00
WRAS Annual Subscription/donation	Operation Plan		-2,300.00					-2,300.00
Home Modification Tip Fees	Operation Plan		-1,000.00					-1,000.00
Evans Arts Council	Operation Plan		-2,770.00					-2,770.00
Rotary Club of East Bathurst - RYDA	Operation Plan					-4,333.00		-4,333.00
Morgan Owners Club of Aust 60th Anniversary	Operation Plan					-2,500.00		-2,500.00
Mitchell Conservatorium - BMEC Concerts	Operation Plan						-7,000.00	-7,000.00
BMEC - Bathurst Eisteddfod	Operation Plan						-30,000.00	-30,000.00
BMEC - Bathurst Youth Council	Operation Plan						-2,000.00	-2,000.00
BMEC - CPSA Monthly Meetings	Operation Plan						-11,000.00	-11,000.00
Bathurst Street & Custom Motorcycle Show	Operation Plan			-13,970.00				-13,970.00
Sofala Progress Association - Rebellion on the Turon	Operation Plan			-5,000.00				-5,000.00
Bathurst Remembers / AVAMS / Communications and Resources Project	Operation Plan			-5,000.00				-5,000.00
Camp Quality's Escarpade	DCS&F 16/05/18 Item 6				-622.00			-622.00
Camp Quality's Escarpade	DCS&F 16/05/18 Item 6					-1,904.00		-1,904.00
Camp Quality's Escarpade	DCS&F 16/05/18 Item 6						-2,374.00	-2,374.00
Bathurst AH&P Association	DCS&F 18/07/18 Item 5a				-1,244.00			-1,244.00
Bathurst Arts Council - Annual Youth Arts Concert	DCS&F 18/07/18 Item 5c						-1,500.00	-1,500.00
<b>Amount Committed</b>			<b>-42,852.15</b>	<b>-23,970.00</b>	<b>-1,866.00</b>	<b>-8,737.00</b>	<b>-53,874.00</b>	<b>-131,299.15</b>
Adjustment between Funds					220.13	-220.13		
<b>Available Balance</b>			<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>32,875.87</b>	<b>4,696.73</b>	<b>37,572.60</b>

Summary Remaining Budget	\$
Standard Annual Donations	0.00
Specified Donations	0.00
Sundry Donations	0.00
Mt Pan Fee Waived	32,875.87
BMEC Donations	4,696.73
<b>Total Remaining</b>	<b>37,572.60</b>

Summary	\$
Total Budget	228,269.00
Less: Amount Spent	-59,397.25
Less: Amount Committed	-131,299.15
<b>Total Remaining</b>	<b>37,572.60</b>



# Bathurst Regional Council

GENERAL PURPOSE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

---

*'A vibrant regional centre that enjoys a rural lifestyle, the Bathurst Region achieves health and well being through strengthening economic opportunities, planning for sustainable growth, protecting and enhancing our assets, and encouraging a supportive and inclusive community. A Region full of community spirit and shared prosperity'*



## Bathurst Regional Council

### General Purpose Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

Contents	Page
<b>1. Understanding Council's Financial Statements</b>	2
<b>2. Statement by Councillors and Management</b>	3
<b>3. Primary Financial Statements:</b>	
– Income Statement	4
– Statement of Comprehensive Income	5
– Statement of Financial Position	6
– Statement of Changes in Equity	7
– Statement of Cash Flows	8
<b>4. Notes to the Financial Statements</b>	9
<b>5. Independent Auditor's Reports:</b>	
– On the Financial Statements (Sect 417 [2])	
– On the Conduct of the Audit (Sect 417 [3])	

---

#### Overview

Bathurst Regional Council is constituted under the Local Government Act 1993 (NSW) and has its principal place of business at:

158 Russell Street  
BATHURST NSW 2795

Council's guiding principles are detailed in Chapter 3 of the LGA and includes:

- principles applying to the exercise of functions generally by council,
- principles to be applied when making decisions,
- principles of community participation,
- principles of sound financial management, and
- principles for strategic planning relating to the development of an integrated planning and reporting framework.

A description of the nature of Council's operations and its principal activities are provided in Note 2(b).

Through the use of the internet, we have ensured that our reporting is timely, complete and available at minimum cost. All press releases, financial statements and other information are publicly available on our website: [www.bathurst.nsw.gov.au](http://www.bathurst.nsw.gov.au).

## Bathurst Regional Council

### General Purpose Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Understanding Council's financial statements

---

### Introduction

Each year, individual local governments across New South Wales are required to present a set of audited financial statements to their council and community.

### What you will find in the statements

The financial statements set out the financial performance, financial position and cash flows of Council for the financial year ended 30 June 2018.

The format of the financial statements is standard across all NSW Councils and complies with both the accounting and reporting requirements of Australian Accounting Standards and requirements as set down by the Office of Local Government.

### About the Councillor/Management Statement

The financial statements must be certified by senior staff as 'presenting fairly' the Council's financial results for the year and are required to be adopted by Council – ensuring both responsibility for and ownership of the financial statements.

### About the primary financial statements

The financial statements incorporate five 'primary' financial statements:

#### 1. The Income Statement

Summarises Council's financial performance for the year, listing all income and expenses.

This statement also displays Council's original adopted budget to provide a comparison between what was projected and what actually occurred.

#### 2. The Statement of Comprehensive Income

Primarily records changes in the fair value of Council's Infrastructure, Property, Plant and Equipment.

#### 3. The Statement of Financial Position

A 30 June snapshot of Council's financial position indicating its assets, liabilities and "net wealth".

#### 4. The Statement of Changes in Equity

The overall change for the year (in dollars) of Council's "net wealth".

### 5. The Statement of Cash Flows

Indicates where Council's cash came from and where it was spent. This statement also displays Council's original adopted budget to provide a comparison between what was projected and what actually occurred.

### About the Notes to the Financial Statements

The Notes to the Financial Statements provide greater detail and additional information on the five primary financial statements.

### About the Auditor's Reports

Council's annual financial statements are required to be audited by the NSW Audit Office. In NSW the auditor provides 2 audit reports:

1. an opinion on whether the financial statements present fairly the Council's financial performance and position, and
2. their observations on the conduct of the audit, including commentary on the Council's financial performance and financial position.

### Who uses the financial statements?

The financial statements are publicly available documents and must be presented at a Council meeting between seven days and five weeks after the date of the Audit Report.

The public can make submissions to Council up to seven days subsequent to the public presentation of the financial statements.

Council is required to forward an audited set of financial statements to the Office of Local Government.

### More information

A review of Council's financial performance and position for the 17/18 financial year can be found at Note 29 of the financial statements.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### General Purpose Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

### Statement by Councillors and Management made pursuant to Section 413(2)(c) of the *Local Government Act 1993 (NSW)* (as amended)

**The attached General Purpose Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with:**

- the *Local Government Act 1993 (NSW)* (as amended) and the regulations made thereunder,
- the Australian Accounting Standards and other pronouncements of the Australian Accounting Standards Board
- the Local Government Code of Accounting Practice and Financial Reporting.

**To the best of our knowledge and belief, these financial statements:**

- present fairly the Council's operating result and financial position for the year,
- accord with Council's accounting and other records.

**We are not aware of any matter that would render these statements false or misleading in any way.**

**Signed in accordance with a resolution of Council made on 19 September 2018.**

---

Graham Hanger  
Mayor  
19 September 2018

---

Bobby Bourke  
Councillor  
19 September 2018

---

David Sherley  
General Manager  
19 September 2018

---

Aaron Jones  
Responsible Accounting Officer  
19 September 2018

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Income Statement

for the year ended 30 June 2018

Original unaudited budget 2018	\$ '000	Notes	Actual 2018	Actual 2017
<b>Income from continuing operations</b>				
<i>Revenue:</i>				
43,598	Rates and annual charges	3a	41,750	39,819
26,536	User charges and fees	3b	29,144	25,978
3,499	Interest and investment revenue	3c	2,584	2,403
4,452	Other revenues	3d	5,210	4,199
10,937	Grants and contributions provided for operating purpose	3e,f	13,568	15,861
26,247	Grants and contributions provided for capital purposes	3e,f	21,285	27,767
<i>Other income:</i>				
32,605	Net gains from the disposal of assets	5	3,881	12,350
	Fair value increment on investment property	11	–	203
<b>147,874</b>	<b>Total income from continuing operations</b>		<b>117,422</b>	<b>128,580</b>
<b>Expenses from continuing operations</b>				
29,927	Employee benefits and on-costs	4a	30,212	29,613
1,300	Borrowing costs	4b	1,254	1,155
32,153	Materials and contracts	4c	32,034	29,165
23,713	Depreciation and amortisation	4d	24,497	23,830
–	Impairment of investments	4d	–	–
10,725	Other expenses	4e	10,643	9,306
	Fair value decrement on investment property	11	4,437	–
<b>97,818</b>	<b>Total expenses from continuing operations</b>		<b>103,077</b>	<b>93,069</b>
<b>50,056</b>	<b>Operating result from continuing operations</b>		<b>14,345</b>	<b>35,511</b>
–	<b>Operating result from discontinued operations</b>	22	–	–
<b>50,056</b>	<b>Net operating result for the year</b>		<b>14,345</b>	<b>35,511</b>
50,056	Net operating result attributable to Council		14,345	35,511
–	Net operating result attributable to non-controlling interests		–	–
<hr/>				
23,809	Net operating result for the year before grants and contributions provided for capital purposes		(6,940)	7,744

## Bathurst Regional Council

Statement of Comprehensive Income  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

\$ '000	Notes	2018	2017
<b>Net operating result for the year</b> (as per Income Statement)		<b>14,345</b>	<b>35,511</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income:</b>			
Amounts that will not be reclassified subsequently to the operating result			
Gain (loss) on revaluation of IPP&E	10a	(5,964)	94,854
Adjustment to correct prior period errors			–
Impairment (loss) reversal relating to IPP&E	10a	–	–
Other movements			–
<b>Total items which will not be reclassified subsequently to the operating result</b>		<b>(5,964)</b>	<b>94,854</b>
Amounts that will be reclassified subsequently to the operating result when specific conditions are met			
Nil			
Realised (gain) loss on available for sale investments recognised in operating result		–	–
Gain (loss) on revaluation of available for sale investments		–	–
Realised (gain) loss from other reserves recognised in operating result		–	–
Gain (loss) on revaluation of other reserves		–	–
Other movements		–	–
<b>Total items which will be reclassified subsequently to the operating result when specific conditions are met</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Total other comprehensive income for the year</b>		<b>(5,964)</b>	<b>94,854</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>		<b>8,381</b>	<b>130,365</b>
Total comprehensive income attributable to Council		8,381	130,365

## Bathurst Regional Council

Statement of Financial Position  
as at 30 June 2018

\$ '000	Notes	2018	2017
<b>ASSETS</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	6a	12,077	5,407
Investments	6b	55,300	54,000
Receivables	7	10,523	9,836
Inventories	8	4,357	1,867
Other	8	817	617
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>83,074</b>	<b>71,727</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Investments	6b	28,580	32,500
Receivables	7	614	655
Inventories	8	9,474	10,554
Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment	10	1,209,335	1,198,553
Investment property	11	7,850	10,996
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<b>1,255,853</b>	<b>1,253,258</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>		<b>1,338,927</b>	<b>1,324,985</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Payables	13	7,613	6,497
Income received in advance	13	1,233	1,063
Borrowings	13	4,949	4,040
Provisions	14	10,415	10,637
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>24,210</b>	<b>22,237</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Payables	13	1,053	1,068
Borrowings	13	26,547	22,972
Provisions	14	1,588	1,560
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>		<b>29,188</b>	<b>25,600</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>		<b>53,398</b>	<b>47,837</b>
<b>Net assets</b>		<b>1,285,529</b>	<b>1,277,148</b>
<b>EQUITY</b>			
Accumulated surplus	15	672,030	657,685
Revaluation reserves	15	613,499	619,463
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>1,285,529</b>	<b>1,277,148</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Statement of Changes in Equity  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

\$ '000	Notes	2018			2017			Total equity
		Accumulated surplus	IPP&E revaluation reserve	Council interest	Accumulated surplus	IPP&E revaluation reserve	Council interest	
<b>Opening balance</b>		657,685	619,463	<b>1,277,148</b>	622,174	524,609	<b>1,146,783</b>	<b>1,146,783</b>
Net operating result for the year prior to correction of errors and changes in accounting policies		<b>14,345</b>		<b>14,345</b>	35,511	–	<b>35,511</b>	<b>35,511</b>
<b>Net operating result for the year</b>		<b>14,345</b>	–	<b>14,345</b>	<b>35,511</b>	–	<b>35,511</b>	<b>35,511</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income</b>								
– Gain (loss) on revaluation of IPP&E	10a		(5,964)	<b>(5,964)</b>	–	94,854	<b>94,854</b>	<b>94,854</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income</b>		–	<b>(5,964)</b>	<b>(5,964)</b>	–	<b>94,854</b>	<b>94,854</b>	<b>94,854</b>
<b>Total comprehensive income (c&amp;d)</b>		<b>14,345</b>	<b>(5,964)</b>	<b>8,381</b>	<b>35,511</b>	<b>94,854</b>	<b>130,365</b>	<b>130,365</b>
<b>Equity – balance at end of the reporting period</b>		<b>672,030</b>	<b>613,499</b>	<b>1,285,529</b>	<b>657,685</b>	<b>619,463</b>	<b>1,277,148</b>	<b>1,277,148</b>

This statement should be read in conjunction with the accompanying notes.

page 7



## Bathurst Regional Council

Statement of Cash Flows  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

Original unaudited budget 2018	\$ '000	Notes	Actual 2018	Actual 2017
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
<b>Receipts:</b>				
43,598	Rates and annual charges		41,457	39,733
26,536	User charges and fees		29,260	26,451
3,499	Investment and interest revenue received		2,428	2,437
37,184	Grants and contributions		28,639	25,016
–	Bonds, deposits and retention amounts received		822	2,350
4,452	Other		9,410	11,142
<b>Payments:</b>				
(29,927)	Employee benefits and on-costs		(30,582)	(30,065)
(32,153)	Materials and contracts		(34,259)	(31,932)
(1,300)	Borrowing costs		(1,233)	(1,144)
–	Bonds, deposits and retention amounts refunded		(898)	(2,914)
(10,725)	Other		(14,264)	(12,950)
<b>41,164</b>	<b>Net cash provided (or used in) operating activities</b>	16b	<b>30,780</b>	<b>28,124</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>				
<b>Receipts:</b>				
–	Sale of investment securities		87,000	97,600
32,605	Sale of real estate assets		4,096	13,117
–	Sale of infrastructure, property, plant and equipment		1,234	1,455
–	Deferred debtors receipts		48	21
<b>Payments:</b>				
–	Purchase of investment securities		(84,380)	(114,500)
–	Purchase of investment property		(1,291)	(133)
(72,125)	Purchase of infrastructure, property, plant and equipment		(33,507)	(31,151)
–	Purchase of real estate assets		(1,794)	(78)
<b>(39,520)</b>	<b>Net cash provided (or used in) investing activities</b>		<b>(28,594)</b>	<b>(33,669)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>				
<b>Receipts:</b>				
11,625	Proceeds from borrowings and advances		8,525	9,300
<b>Payments:</b>				
(4,017)	Repayment of borrowings and advances		(4,041)	(3,741)
<b>7,608</b>	<b>Net cash flow provided (used in) financing activities</b>		<b>4,484</b>	<b>5,559</b>
<b>9,252</b>	<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>		<b>6,670</b>	<b>14</b>
5,393	Plus: cash and cash equivalents – beginning of year	16a	5,407	5,393
<b>14,645</b>	<b>Cash and cash equivalents – end of the year</b>	16a	<b>12,077</b>	<b>5,407</b>
Additional Information:				
	plus: Investments on hand – end of year	6b	83,880	86,500
	<b>Total cash, cash equivalents and investments</b>		<b>95,957</b>	<b>91,907</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Contents of the notes accompanying the financial statements

Note	Details	Page
1	Basis of preparation	#
2(a)	Council functions/activities – financial information	#
2(b)	Council functions/activities – component descriptions	#
3	Income from continuing operations	#
4	Expenses from continuing operations	#
5	Gains or losses from the disposal of assets	#
6(a)	Cash and cash equivalent assets	#
6(b)	Investments	#
6(c)	Restricted cash, cash equivalents and investments – details	#
7	Receivables	#
8	Inventories and other assets	#
9	Non-current assets classified as held for sale (and disposal groups)	#
10(a)	Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment	#
10(b)	Externally restricted infrastructure, property, plant and equipment	#
10(c)	Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment – current year impairments	#
11	Investment property	#
12	Intangible assets	#
13	Payables and borrowings	#
14	Provisions	#
15	Accumulated surplus, revaluation reserves, changes in accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors	#
16	Statement of cash flows – additional information	#
17	Interests in other entities	#
18	Commitments for expenditure	#
19	Contingencies and other liabilities/assets not recognised	#
20	Financial risk management	#
21	Material budget variations	#
22	Discontinued operations	#
23	Fair value measurement	#
24	Related party transactions	#
25	Events occurring after the reporting date	#
26	Statement of developer contributions	#
27	Financial result and financial position by fund	#
28(a)	Statement of performance measures – consolidated results	#
28(b)	Statement of performance measures – by fund	#
<b>Additional council disclosures (unaudited)</b>		
28(c)	Statement of performance measures – consolidated results (graphs)	#
29	Financial review and commentary	#
30	Council information and contact details	#

n/a – not applicable

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 1. Basis of preparation

---

These financial statements were authorised for issue by Council on dd/mm/2018.

Council has the power to amend and reissue these financial statements.

The principal accounting policies adopted in the preparation of these consolidated financial statements are set out below. These policies have been consistently applied to all the years presented, unless otherwise stated.

#### **Basis of preparation**

These general purpose financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Australian Accounting Standards and Australian Accounting Interpretations, the *Local Government Act 1993 (NSW)* and Regulations, and the Local Government Code of Accounting Practice and Financial Reporting. Council is a not for-profit entity for the purpose of preparing these financial statements.

The financial statements are presented in Australian dollars and are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars.

Full dollars have been used in Note 24 Related party disclosures in relation to the disclosure of specific related party transactions.

Unless otherwise indicated, all amounts disclosed in the financial statements are actual amounts.

Specific budgetary amounts have been included for comparative analysis (to actuals) in the following reports and notes:

- Income statement
- Statement of cash flows
- Note 21 – Material budget variations

and are clearly marked .

#### **(a) New and amended standards adopted by Council**

There have been no new (or amended) accounting standards adopted by Council in this year's financial statements which have had any material impact on reported financial position, performance or cash flows.

#### **(b) Historical cost convention**

These financial statements have been prepared under the historical cost convention, as modified by the revaluation of certain financial assets and liabilities and certain classes of infrastructure, property, plant and equipment and investment property.

#### **(c) Significant accounting estimates and judgements**

The preparation of financial statements requires the use of certain critical accounting estimates. It also requires management to exercise its judgement in the process of applying the Council's accounting policies.

Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations of future events that may have a financial impact on the Council and that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

#### ***Critical accounting estimates and assumptions***

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 1. Basis of preparation (continued)

Council makes estimates and assumptions concerning the future. The resulting accounting estimates will, by definition, seldom equal the related actual results. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year include:

- (i) estimated fair values of investment properties –refer Note 11,
- (ii) estimated fair values of infrastructure, property, plant and equipment – refer Note 10,
- (iii) estimated tip remediation provisions – refer Note 14,
- (iv) employee benefit provisions – refer Note 14.

#### ***Significant judgements in applying the Council's accounting policies***

- (v) Impairment of receivables

Council has made a significant judgement about the impairment of a number of its receivables in Note 7.

#### **Monies and other assets received by Council**

##### **(a) The Consolidated Fund**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 409(1) of the *Local Government Act 1993 (NSW)*, all money and other assets received by Council is held in the Council's Consolidated Fund unless it is required to be held in the Council's Trust Fund.

Cash and other assets of the following entities have been included as part of the Consolidated Fund:

- General purpose operations
- Water service
- Sewerage service

##### **(b) The Trust Fund**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 411 of the *Local Government Act 1993 (NSW)* (as amended), a separate and distinct Trust Fund is maintained to account for all money and other assets received by the Council in trust which must be applied only for the purposes of, or in accordance with the trusts relating to those monies. Trust monies and other assets subject to Council's control have been included in these reports.

A separate statement of monies held in the Trust Fund is available for inspection at the Council office by any person free of charge.

#### **Goods and Services Tax (GST)**

Revenues, expenses and assets are recognised net of the amount of associated GST, unless the GST incurred is not recoverable from the taxation authority. In this case it is recognised as part of the cost of acquisition of the asset or as part of the expense.

Receivables and payables are stated inclusive of the amount of GST receivable or payable. The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to the taxation authority is included with other receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 1. Basis of preparation (continued)

---

Cash flows are presented on a gross basis. The GST components of cash flows arising from investing or financing activities which that are recoverable from, or payable to the taxation authority are presented as operating cash flows.

#### **New accounting standards and interpretations issued not yet effective**

Certain new accounting standards and interpretations have been published that are not mandatory for the current reporting period and which have not been applied.

As at the date of authorisation of these financial statements, Council considers that the standards and interpretations listed below will have an impact upon future published financial statements ranging from additional and / or revised disclosures to actual changes as to how certain transactions and balances are accounted for.

#### **Effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 July 2018**

- *AASB 9 Financial Instruments*

This replaces AASB 139 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement, and addresses the classification, measurement and disclosure of financial assets and liabilities.

The standard introduces a new impairment model that requires impairment provisions to be based on expected credit losses, rather than incurred credit losses.

Based on assessments to date, Council expects a small increase to impairment losses however the standard is not expected to have a material impact overall.

#### **Effective for annual reporting periods beginning on or after 1 July 2019**

- *AASB 15 Revenue from Contracts with Customers, AASB 1058 Income of Not-for-Profit Entities and AASB 2016-8 Amendments to Australian Accounting Standards - Australian Implementation Guidance for Not-for-Profit Entities*

AASB 15 will replace AASB 118 Revenue, AASB 111 Construction Contracts and a number of Interpretations. AASB 2016-8 provides Australian requirements and guidance for not-for-profit entities in applying AASB 9 and AASB 15, and AASB 1058 will replace AASB 1004 Contributions.

Together they contain a comprehensive and robust framework for the recognition, measurement and disclosure of income including revenue from contracts with customers.

While Council is still reviewing the way that income is measured and recognised to identify whether there will be any material impact arising from these standards, these standards may affect the timing of the recognition of some grants and donations.

- *AASB 16 Leases*

Council is currently a party to leases that are not recognised in the Statement of Financial Position.

It is likely that some of these leases will need to be included in the Statement of Financial Position when this standard comes into effect.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 1. Basis of preparation (continued)

---

A lease liability will initially be measured at the present value of the lease payments to be made over the lease term.

A corresponding right-of-use asset will also be recognised over the lease term.

Council has not elected to apply any pronouncements before their operative date in these financial statements.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 2(a). Council functions/activities – financial information

Functions/activities	Income, expenses and assets have been directly attributed to the following functions/activities. Details of these functions/activities are provided in Note 2(b).									
	Income from continuing operations		Expenses from continuing operations		Operating result from continuing operations		Grants included in income from continuing operations		Total assets held (current and non-current)	
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017
Governance	–	–	2,438	2,142	(2,438)	(2,142)	59	64	12,077	7,140
Administration	3,972	1,049	13,434	13,002	(9,462)	(11,953)	97	–	48,359	31,303
Public order and safety	612	2,284	1,841	1,713	(1,229)	571	232	232	5,383	5,651
Environment	13,078	16,082	9,840	9,994	3,238	6,088	566	757	147,132	159,754
Community services and education	2,868	2,760	2,793	2,779	75	(19)	1,903	1,762	5,763	9,304
Housing and community amenities	252	162	2,843	2,619	(2,591)	(2,457)	228	33	4,473	5,308
Water supplies	19,955	19,535	12,730	11,370	7,225	8,165	109	98	260,418	245,048
Sewerage services	15,651	14,514	8,935	7,754	6,716	6,760	106	107	179,349	172,292
Recreation and culture	7,672	8,548	17,565	15,857	(9,893)	(7,309)	3,326	493	180,068	182,884
Mining, manufacturing and construction	969	957	1,384	1,244	(415)	(287)	–	–	216	217
Transport and communication	13,759	13,669	19,394	19,806	(5,635)	(6,137)	2,850	3,028	481,607	476,606
Economic affairs	5,984	14,672	9,880	4,789	(3,896)	9,883	20	50	14,082	29,478
General Purpose Revenues	32,650	34,348	–	–	32,650	34,348	6,724	9,353	–	–
<b>Total functions and activities</b>	<b>117,422</b>	<b>128,580</b>	<b>103,077</b>	<b>93,069</b>	<b>14,345</b>	<b>35,511</b>	<b>16,220</b>	<b>15,977</b>	<b>1,338,927</b>	<b>1,324,985</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 2(b). Council functions/activities – component descriptions

**Details relating to the Council's functions/activities as reported in Note 2(a) are as follows:**

##### **Governance**

Includes costs relating to Council's role as a component of democratic government, including elections, members' fees and expenses, subscriptions to local authority associations, meetings of Council and policy-making committees, public disclosure (e.g. GIPA), and legislative compliance.

##### **Administration**

Includes corporate support and other support services, engineering works, and any Council policy

##### **Public order and safety**

Includes Council's fire and emergency services levy, fire protection, emergency services, enforcement of regulations and animal control.

##### **Environment**

Includes noxious plants and insect/vermin control; other environmental protection; solid waste management, including domestic waste; other waste management; other sanitation; and garbage, street cleaning, drainage and stormwater management.

##### **Community services and education**

Includes administration and education; social protection (welfare); migrant, Aboriginal and other community services and administration (excluding accommodation – as it is covered under 'housing and community amenities'); youth services; aged and disabled persons services; children's' services, including family day care; child care; and other family and children services.

##### **Housing and community amenities**

Includes public cemeteries; public conveniences; street lighting; town planning; other community amenities, including housing development and accommodation for families and children, aged persons, disabled persons, migrants and Indigenous persons.

##### **Water supplies**

##### **Sewerage services**

##### **Recreation and culture**

Includes public libraries; museums; art galleries; community centres and halls, including public halls and performing arts venues; sporting grounds and venues; swimming pools; parks; gardens; lakes; and other sporting, recreational and cultural services.

##### **Mining, manufacturing and construction**

Includes building control, quarries and pits.

##### **Transport and communication**

Urban local, urban regional, includes sealed and unsealed roads, bridges, footpaths, parking areas, and

##### **Economic affairs**

Includes camping areas and caravan parks; tourism and area promotion; industrial development promotion; sale yards and markets; real estate development; commercial nurseries; and other business undertakings.



## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 3. Income from continuing operations

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>(a) Rates and annual charges</b>		
<b>Ordinary rates</b>		
Residential	17,442	16,148
Farmland	2,015	1,886
Mining	10	10
Business	5,207	5,190
Less: pensioner rebates (mandatory)	(641)	–
Less: pensioner rebates (Council policy)	–	–
<b>Total ordinary rates</b>	<b>24,033</b>	<b>23,234</b>
<b>Annual charges</b> (pursuant to s.496, s.496A, s.496B, s.501 & s.611)		
Domestic waste management services	5,414	5,101
Water supply services	3,197	2,642
Sewerage services	8,838	8,018
Waste management services (non-domestic)	806	773
Section 611 charges	43	51
Less: pensioner rebates (mandatory)	(581)	–
Less: pensioner rebates (Council policy)	–	–
<b>Total annual charges</b>	<b>17,717</b>	<b>16,585</b>
<b><u>TOTAL RATES AND ANNUAL CHARGES</u></b>	<b><u>41,750</u></b>	<b><u>39,819</u></b>

Council has used 2017 year valuations provided by the NSW Valuer General in calculating its rates.

**Accounting policy for rates and annual charges**

Rates, annual charges, grants and contributions (including developer contributions) are recognised as revenue when the Council obtains control over the assets comprising these receipts. Developer contributions may only be expended for the purposes for which the contributions were required, but the Council may apply contributions according to the priorities established in work schedules.

Control over assets acquired from rates and annual charges is obtained at the commencement of the rating year as it is an enforceable debt linked to the rateable property or, where earlier, upon receipt of the rates.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 3. Income from continuing operations (continued)

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>(b) User charges and fees</b>		
<b>Specific user charges</b> (per s.502 – specific 'actual use' charges)		
Water supply services	12,986	11,526
Sewerage services	1,784	1,732
Waste management services (non-domestic)	3,287	3,053
<b>Total specific user charges</b>	<b>18,057</b>	<b>16,311</b>
<b>Other user charges and fees</b>		
<b>(i) Fees and charges – statutory and regulatory functions (per s.608)</b>		
Planning and building regulation	1,301	1,165
Private works – section 67	421	166
Section 603 certificates	100	107
<b>Total fees and charges – statutory/regulatory</b>	<b>1,822</b>	<b>1,438</b>
<b>(ii) Fees and charges – other (incl. general user charges (per s.608))</b>		
Advertising	92	90
Aerodrome	307	322
Art gallery	5	11
Cemeteries	30	6
Chifley home	10	9
Child care	960	974
Entertainment centre	538	496
Library and art gallery	24	41
Mount panorama	2,404	2,512
National motor racing museum	316	297
RMS (formerly RTA) charges (state roads not controlled by Council)	2,799	2,221
Sewerage	793	660
Tourism	93	121
Water	278	224
Other	616	245
<b>Total fees and charges – other</b>	<b>9,265</b>	<b>8,229</b>
<b>TOTAL USER CHARGES AND FEES</b>	<b>29,144</b>	<b>25,978</b>

**Accounting policy for user charges and fees**

User charges and fees are recognised as revenue when the service has been provided.

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 3. Income from continuing operations (continued)

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>(c) Interest and investment revenue (including losses)</b>		
<b>Interest</b>		
– Overdue rates and annual charges (incl. special purpose rates)	177	179
– Cash and investments	2,407	2,224
<b><u>TOTAL INTEREST AND INVESTMENT REVENUE</u></b>	<b><u>2,584</u></b>	<b><u>2,403</u></b>
<b>Interest revenue is attributable to:</b>		
<b>Unrestricted investments/financial assets:</b>		
Overdue rates and annual charges (general fund)	177	78
General Council cash and investments	1,716	1,683
<b>Restricted investments/funds – external:</b>		
Development contributions		
– Section 7.11	184	154
– Section 64	229	201
Water fund operations	97	105
Sewerage fund operations	161	163
Domestic waste management operations	20	19
<b>Total interest and investment revenue recognised</b>	<b><u>2,584</u></b>	<b><u>2,403</u></b>

**Accounting policy for interest and investment revenue**

Interest income is recognised using the effective interest rate at the date that interest is earned.

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 3. Income from continuing operations (continued)

\$ '000	Notes	2018	2017
<b>(d) Other revenues</b>			
Rental income – investment property	11	786	791
Rental income – other council properties		1,009	948
Fines		60	57
Fines – parking		265	228
Legal fees recovery – rates and charges (extra charges)		1	1
Legal fees recovery – Local Government Financial services		51	–
Legal fees recovery – other		–	8
Commissions and agency fees		70	54
Diesel rebate		97	108
Insurance claim recoveries		36	8
Insurance rebates		185	236
Mount panorama		1,654	639
Recovery of Lehman Brothers investment		37	62
Recycling income (non-domestic)		71	78
Sales – miscellaneous		661	668
Other		227	313
<b><u>TOTAL OTHER REVENUE</u></b>		<b><u>5,210</u></b>	<b><u>4,199</u></b>

**Accounting policy for other revenue**

Council recognises revenue when the amount of revenue can be reliably measured, it is probable that future economic benefits will flow to the Council and specific criteria have been met for each of the Council's activities as described below. Council bases its estimates on historical results, taking into consideration the type of customer, the type of transaction and the specifics of each arrangement.

Parking fees and fines are recognised as revenue when the service has been provided, or when the penalty has been applied, whichever occurs first.

Rental income is accounted for on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Miscellaneous sales are recognised when physical possession has transferred to the customer which is deemed to be the point of transfer of risks and rewards.

Other income is recorded when the payment is due, the value of the payment is notified, or the payment is received, whichever occurs first.

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 3. Income from continuing operations (continued)

\$ '000	2018 Operating	2017 Operating	2018 Capital	2017 Capital
<b>(e) Grants</b>				
<b>General purpose (untied)</b>				
<b>Current year allocation</b>				
Financial assistance	6,371	8,992	–	–
<b>Other</b>				
Pensioners' rates subsidies – general component	353	361	–	–
Other grants	–	–	–	–
<b>Total general purpose</b>	<b>6,724</b>	<b>9,353</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Specific purpose</b>				
Pensioners' rates subsidies:				
– Water	109	98	–	–
– Sewerage	106	107	–	–
– Domestic waste management	10	10	–	–
Bushfire and emergency services	232	232	–	–
Community care	1,845	1,762	58	–
Community centres	3	1	100	–
Economic development	20	50	–	–
Environmental protection	56	231	–	–
Flood restoration	–	–	500	510
Heritage and cultural	322	333	–	100
LIRS subsidy	59	68	–	–
Mount Panorama	–	20	2,533	–
Recreation and culture	72	40	399	–
Strategic planning	17	32	–	–
Street lighting	108	108	–	–
Transport (roads to recovery)	2,752	2,034	–	–
Transport (other roads and bridges funding)	–	90	36	390
Transport (cycleways)	–	–	–	150
Transport (aerodrome)	–	–	62	188
Waste management	–	6	–	–
Other	97	64	–	–
<b>Total specific purpose</b>	<b>5,808</b>	<b>5,286</b>	<b>3,688</b>	<b>1,338</b>
<b>Total grants</b>	<b>12,532</b>	<b>14,639</b>	<b>3,688</b>	<b>1,338</b>
<b>Grant revenue is attributable to:</b>				
– Commonwealth funding	10,906	12,731	62	578
– State funding	1,511	1,759	3,626	760
– Other funding	115	149	–	–
	<b>12,532</b>	<b>14,639</b>	<b>3,688</b>	<b>1,338</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 3. Income from continuing operations (continued)

\$ '000	Notes	2018 Operating	2017 Operating	2018 Capital	2017 Capital
<b>(f) Contributions</b>					
<b>Developer contributions:</b>					
<b>(s7.4 &amp; s7.11 – EP&amp;A Act, s64 of the LGA):</b>					
<b>Cash contributions</b>					
S 7.11 – contributions towards amenities/services		–	–	1,265	3,319
S 64 – water supply contributions		–	–	2,656	1,696
S 64 – sewerage service contributions		–	–	2,646	1,699
<b>Total developer contributions – cash</b>		<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6,567</b>	<b>6,714</b>
<b>Other contributions:</b>					
<b>Cash contributions</b>					
Art gallery		–	–	87	113
Bushfire services		–	–	11	1,699
Dedications – subdivisions (other than by s7.11)		–	–	6,493	12,552
NSW Treasury – FESL implementation		2	94	–	–
Heritage/cultural		10	8	213	–
Other councils – joint works/services		204	126	–	–
Recreation and culture		–	–	11	70
Roads and bridges		–	–	(19)	10
RMS contributions (regional roads, block grant)		784	951	2,000	–
Sewerage (excl. section 64 contributions)		–	–	1,398	1,988
Water supplies (excl. section 64 contributions)		–	–	836	3,192
Other		36	43	–	91
<b>Total other contributions</b>		<b>1,036</b>	<b>1,222</b>	<b>11,030</b>	<b>19,715</b>
<b>Total contributions</b>		<b>1,036</b>	<b>1,222</b>	<b>17,597</b>	<b>26,429</b>
<b>TOTAL GRANTS AND CONTRIBUTIONS</b>		<b>13,568</b>	<b>15,861</b>	<b>21,285</b>	<b>27,767</b>

**Accounting policy for contributions**

Control over grants and contributions is normally obtained upon their receipt (or acquittal) and is valued at the fair value of the granted or contributed asset at the date of transfer.

Where grants or contributions recognised as revenues during the financial year were obtained on condition that they be expended in a particular manner or used over a particular period and those conditions were un-discharged at reporting date, the unused grant or contribution is disclosed above.

A liability is recognised in respect of revenue that is reciprocal in nature to the extent that the requisite service has not been provided at reporting date.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 3. Income from continuing operations (continued)

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>(g) Unspent grants and contributions</b>		
<b>Certain grants and contributions are obtained by Council on condition that they be spent in a specified manner:</b>		
<b>Grants</b>		
Unexpended at the close of the previous reporting period	4,973	2,773
<b>Add:</b> grants recognised in the current period but not yet spent	9,451	3,905
<b>Less:</b> grants recognised in a previous reporting period now spent	(4,252)	(1,705)
<b>Unexpended and held as restricted assets (grants)</b>	<u>10,172</u>	<u>4,973</u>
<b>Contributions</b>		
Unexpended at the close of the previous reporting period	33,671	32,931
<b>Add:</b> contributions recognised in the current period but not yet spent	10,989	7,069
<b>Less:</b> contributions recognised in a previous reporting period now spent	(3,946)	(6,329)
<b>Unexpended and held as restricted assets (contributions)</b>	<u>40,714</u>	<u>33,671</u>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 4. Expenses from continuing operations

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>(a) Employee benefits and on-costs</b>		
Salaries and wages	21,824	21,720
Travel expenses	649	504
Employee leave entitlements (ELE)	3,702	3,458
Superannuation	2,861	2,828
Workers' compensation insurance	637	511
Fringe benefit tax (FBT)	153	199
Payroll tax	289	281
Training costs (other than salaries and wages)	224	255
Other	80	73
<b>Total employee costs</b>	<b>30,419</b>	<b>29,829</b>
Less: capitalised costs	(207)	(216)
<b>TOTAL EMPLOYEE COSTS EXPENSED</b>	<b>30,212</b>	<b>29,613</b>
Number of 'full-time equivalent' employees (FTE) at year end	378	377

**Accounting policy for employee benefits and on-costs**

Employee benefit expenses are recorded when the service has been provided by the employee.

**Retirement benefit obligations**

All employees of the Council are entitled to benefits on retirement, disability or death. Council contributes to various defined benefit plans and defined contribution plans on behalf of its employees.

**Superannuation plans**

Contributions to defined contribution plans are recognised as an expense as they become payable. Prepaid contributions are recognised as an asset to the extent that a cash refund or a reduction in the future payments is available.

Council participates in a Defined Benefit Plan under the Local Government Superannuation Scheme, however, when sufficient information to account for the plan as a defined benefit is not available and therefore Council accounts for its obligations to defined benefit plans on the same basis as its obligations to defined contribution plans, i.e. as an expense when it becomes payable – refer to Note 19 for more information.



## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 4. Expenses from continuing operations (continued)

\$ '000	Notes	2018	2017
<b>(b) Borrowing costs</b>			
<b>(i) Interest bearing liability costs</b>			
Interest on loans		1,232	1,133
<b>Total interest bearing liability costs expensed</b>		<b>1,232</b>	<b>1,133</b>
<b>(ii) Other borrowing costs</b>			
Fair value adjustments on recognition of advances and deferred debtor:			
– Remediation liabilities	14	22	22
<b>Total other borrowing costs</b>		<b>22</b>	<b>22</b>
<b><u>TOTAL BORROWING COSTS EXPENSED</u></b>		<b><u>1,254</u></b>	<b><u>1,155</u></b>

**Accounting policy for borrowing costs**

Borrowing costs incurred for the construction of any qualifying asset are capitalised during the period of time that is required to complete and prepare the asset for its intended use or sale. Other borrowing costs are expensed.

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 4. Expenses from continuing operations (continued)

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>(c) Materials and contracts</b>		
Raw materials and consumables	28,311	26,037
Contractor and consultancy costs	1,582	1,083
Auditors remuneration <sup>(2)</sup>	135	126
Legal expenses:		
– Legal expenses: planning and development	31	75
– Legal expenses: debt recovery	114	131
– Legal expenses: other	250	192
Operating leases:		
– Operating lease rentals: minimum lease payments <sup>(1)</sup>	571	492
Recycling services	1,040	1,029
<b>Total materials and contracts</b>	<b>32,034</b>	<b>29,165</b>
Less: capitalised costs	–	–
<b>TOTAL MATERIALS AND CONTRACTS</b>	<b>32,034</b>	<b>29,165</b>

**Operating leases**

Leases in which a significant portion of the risks and rewards of ownership are not transferred to Council as lessee are classified as operating leases. Payments made under operating leases (net of any incentives received from the lessor) are charged to the income statement on a straight-line basis over the period of the lease.

**1. Operating lease payments are attributable to:**

Computers & associated peripherals	571	492
	<b>571</b>	<b>492</b>

**2. Auditor remuneration**

During the year the following fees were paid or payable for services provided by the auditor of Council, related practices and non-related audit firms

**Auditors of the Council – NSW Auditor-General:****(i) Audit and other assurance services**

Audit and review of financial statements	76	69
<b>Total Auditor-General remuneration</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>69</b>

**Non NSW Auditor-General audit firms:****(ii) Non-assurance services**

Internal audit	59	57
<b>Total remuneration of non NSW Auditor-General audit firms</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>Total Auditor remuneration</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>126</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 4. Expenses from continuing operations (continued)

\$ '000	Notes	2018	2017
<b>(d) Depreciation, amortisation and impairment</b>			
<b>Depreciation and amortisation</b>			
Plant and equipment		2,368	2,368
Office equipment		274	162
Furniture and fittings		21	15
Property, plant and equipment – leased		–	–
Land improvements (depreciable)		402	403
<b>Infrastructure:</b>			
– Buildings		1,679	1,709
– Buildings – specialised		–	–
– Other structures		691	563
– Roads		9,434	9,921
– Bridges		422	–
– Footpaths		181	–
– Other road assets		–	–
– Stormwater drainage		1,665	1,775
– Water supply network		3,889	3,556
– Sewerage network		3,109	2,877
– Swimming pools		–	137
<b>Other assets:</b>			
– Heritage collections		125	125
– Library books		104	100
– Other		112	99
<b>Reinstatement, rehabilitation and restoration assets:</b>			
– Tip assets	10 & 14	21	20
<b>Total depreciation and amortisation costs</b>		<u><u>24,497</u></u>	<u><u>23,830</u></u>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 4. Expenses from continuing operations (continued)

\$ '000	Notes	2018	2017
(d) Depreciation, amortisation and impairment (continued)			
<b>Impairment / revaluation decrement of IPP&amp;E</b>			
Nil			
<b><u>TOTAL DEPRECIATION, AMORTISATION AND IMPAIRMENT / REVALUATION DECREMENT COSTS EXPENSED</u></b>		<u>24,497</u>	<u>23,830</u>

**Accounting policy for depreciation, amortisation and impairment expenses****Depreciation and amortisation**

Depreciation and amortisation are calculated using the straight line method to allocate their cost, net of their residual values, over their estimated useful lives. Useful lives are included in Note 10 for IPPE assets.

**Impairment of non-financial assets**

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life or are not yet available for use are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment, or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that they might be impaired. Other assets are tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

For the purposes of assessing impairment, assets are grouped at the lowest levels for which there are separately identifiable cash inflows that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets (cash-generating units). Non-financial assets that suffered an impairment are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at each reporting date.

Impairment losses for revalued assets are firstly offset against the amount in the revaluation surplus for the class of asset, with only the excess to be recognised in the Income Statement.

**Impairment of financial assets**

Council assesses at the end of each reporting period whether there is objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired. A financial asset or a group of financial assets is impaired and impairment losses are incurred only if there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the asset (a 'loss event') and that loss event (or events) has an impact on the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset or group of financial assets that can be reliably estimated.

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 4. Expenses from continuing operations (continued)

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>(e) Other expenses</b>		
Advertising	975	806
Bad and doubtful debts	21	44
Bank charges	143	131
Cleaning	560	564
Contributions/levies to other levels of government		
– NSW fire brigade levy	398	374
– NSW rural fire service levy	384	365
– Waste levy	65	71
– EPA payment for Sewerage Treatment	26	–
Councillor expenses – mayoral fee	42	41
Councillor expenses – councillors' fees	164	144
Councillors' expenses (incl. mayor) – other (excluding fees above)	40	40
Donations, contributions and assistance to other organisations (Section 356)		
– Donations, contributions and assistance	164	166
– Footpath and gutter maintenance	140	57
– Somerville collection	220	186
Election expenses	236	1
Electricity and heating	2,474	1,998
Fire control expenses	3	–
Insurance	1,154	1,245
Office expenses (including computer expenses)	50	44
Postage	158	155
Printing and stationery	332	256
Street lighting	1,176	1,066
Subscriptions and publications	800	681
Telephone and communications	525	486
Upper Macquarie County Council (Noxious Weeds)	218	215
Valuation fees	132	131
Other	43	39
<b><u>TOTAL OTHER EXPENSES</u></b>	<b><u>10,643</u></b>	<b><u>9,306</u></b>

**Accounting policy for other expenses**

Other expenses are recorded on an accruals basis as the Council receives the goods or services.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 5. Gains or losses from the disposal of assets

\$ '000	Notes	2018	2017
<b>Property</b> (excl. investment property)	10		
Proceeds from disposal – property		487	815
Less: carrying amount of property assets sold/written off		(597)	(750)
<b>Net gain/(loss) on disposal</b>		<b>(110)</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>Plant and equipment</b>	10		
Proceeds from disposal – plant and equipment		747	640
Less: carrying amount of plant and equipment assets sold/written off		(394)	(305)
<b>Net gain/(loss) on disposal</b>		<b>353</b>	<b>335</b>
<b>Real estate assets held for sale</b>	8		
Proceeds from disposal – real estate assets		4,096	13,117
Less: carrying amount of real estate assets sold/written off		(458)	(1,167)
<b>Net gain/(loss) on disposal</b>		<b>3,638</b>	<b>11,950</b>
<b>Financial assets</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	6		
Proceeds from disposal/redemptions/maturities – financial assets		87,000	97,600
Less: carrying amount of financial assets sold/redeemed/matured		(87,000)	(97,600)
<b>Net gain/(loss) on disposal</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>NET GAIN/(LOSS) ON DISPOSAL OF ASSETS</b>		<b>3,881</b>	<b>12,350</b>
<b>1. Financial assets disposals/redemptions include:</b>			
– Net gain/(loss) from financial instruments designated 'held to maturity'		-	-
<b>Net gain/(loss) on disposal of financial instruments</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

**Accounting policy for disposal of assets**

The gain or loss on sale of an asset is determined when control of the asset has irrevocably passed to the buyer and the asset is derecognised.

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 6(a). Cash and cash equivalent assets

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>Cash and cash equivalents</b>		
Cash on hand and at bank	12,077	5,407
<b>Total cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>12,077</b>	<b>5,407</b>

**Accounting policy for cash and cash equivalents**

For Statement of Cash Flow presentation purposes, cash and cash equivalents includes cash on hand; deposits held at call with financial institutions; other short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value; and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities on the Statement of Financial Position.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 6(b). Investments

\$ '000	2018 Current	2018 Non-current	2017 Current	2017 Non-current
<b>Investments</b>				
b. 'Held to maturity'	55,300	28,580	54,000	32,500
<b>Total investments</b>	<b>55,300</b>	<b>28,580</b>	<b>54,000</b>	<b>32,500</b>
<b><u>TOTAL CASH ASSETS, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND INVESTMENTS</u></b>	<b><u>67,377</u></b>	<b><u>28,580</u></b>	<b><u>59,407</u></b>	<b><u>32,500</u></b>
<b>Held to maturity investments</b>				
Long term deposits	49,500	12,830	49,000	14,700
NCD's, FRN's (with maturities > 3 months)	5,800	15,750	5,000	17,800
Other long term financial assets	-	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>55,300</b>	<b>28,580</b>	<b>54,000</b>	<b>32,500</b>

## Accounting policy for investments

## Classification

Council classifies its financial assets in the following categories: financial assets at fair value through profit or loss; loans and receivables; held-to-maturity investments; and available-for-sale financial assets. The classification depends on the purpose for which the investments were acquired. Management determines the classification of its investments at initial recognition and, in the case of assets classified as held-to-maturity, re-evaluates this designation at each reporting date.

## (b) Held to maturity investments

Held-to-maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that Council's management has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. Assets in this category are measured at amortised cost.

## Recognition and de-recognition

Regular purchases and sales of financial assets are recognised on trade-date: the date on which Council commits to purchase or sell the asset. Investments are initially recognised at fair value plus transaction costs for all financial assets not carried at fair value through profit or loss. Financial assets carried at fair value through profit or loss are initially recognised at fair value and transaction costs are expensed in the income statement. Investments are derecognised when the rights to receive cash flows from the financial assets have expired or have been transferred and Council has transferred substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership.



## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 6(c). Restricted cash, cash equivalents and investments – details

\$ '000	2018		2017	
	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current
Total cash, cash equivalents and investments	67,377	28,580	59,407	32,500
<b>attributable to:</b>				
External restrictions (refer below)	61,095	28,580	39,027	32,500
Internal restrictions (refer below)	6,240	–	20,296	–
Unrestricted	42	–	84	–
	<b>67,377</b>	<b>28,580</b>	<b>59,407</b>	<b>32,500</b>

\$ '000	2018	2017
---------	------	------

## Details of restrictions

**External restrictions – included in liabilities**

Specific purpose unexpended loans – general	6,781	4,157
Specific purpose unexpended loans – water	4,793	4,884
<b>External restrictions – included in liabilities</b>	<b>11,574</b>	<b>9,041</b>

**External restrictions – other**

Developer contributions – general	19,168	14,924
Developer contributions – water fund	5,726	5,675
Developer contributions – sewer fund	15,820	13,072
Specific purpose unexpended grants	10,165	4,966
Specific purpose unexpended grants-water fund	7	7
Water supplies	11,697	9,882
Sewerage services	14,072	12,169
Domestic waste management	1,446	1,791
<b>External restrictions – other</b>	<b>78,101</b>	<b>62,486</b>
<b>Total external restrictions</b>	<b>89,675</b>	<b>71,527</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 6(c). Restricted cash, cash equivalents and investments – details (continued)

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>Internal restrictions</b>		
Employees leave entitlement	138	–
Aerodrome	51	–
Administration	91	260
Building maintenance and improvements	–	183
Carry over works	865	2,870
Cultural and community services	232	463
Depot maintenance	–	25
Environmental	9	219
Land development	–	85
Plant and vehicle replacement	1,351	99
SES plant	22	22
Solid waste depot general reserve	1,503	13,714
Strategic planning	25	22
Tourism	–	7
Waste employee leave entitlements	89	89
Waste management	1,864	2,238
<b>Total internal restrictions</b>	<b>6,240</b>	<b>20,296</b>
<b>TOTAL RESTRICTIONS</b>	<b>95,915</b>	<b>91,823</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 7. Receivables

\$ '000	2018		2017	
	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current
<b>Purpose</b>				
Rates and annual charges	1,628	161	1,345	151
Interest and extra charges	948	–	908	–
User charges and fees	4,561	–	3,762	–
Accrued revenues				
– Interest on investments	450	–	334	–
– Other income accruals	371	–	380	–
Deferred debtors	43	453	40	504
Government grants and subsidies	233	–	1,460	–
Net GST receivable	262	–	502	–
Sundry debtors	2,065	–	1,129	–
Other debtors	5	–	2	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,566</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>9,862</b>	<b>655</b>
<b>Less: provision for impairment</b>				
User charges and fees	(23)	–	(11)	–
Other debtors	(20)	–	(15)	–
<b>Total provision for impairment – receivables</b>	<b>(43)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>–</b>
<b><u>TOTAL NET RECEIVABLES</u></b>	<b><u>10,523</u></b>	<b><u>614</u></b>	<b><u>9,836</u></b>	<b><u>655</u></b>
<b>Externally restricted receivables</b>				
<b>Water supply</b>				
– Specific purpose grants	3	–	8	–
– Rates and availability charges	156	54	127	53
– Other	4,172	–	3,395	–
<b>Sewerage services</b>				
– Specific purpose grants	3	–	2	–
– Rates and availability charges	546	33	461	30
– Other	466	–	487	–
<b>Total external restrictions</b>	<b>5,346</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>4,480</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>Unrestricted receivables</b>	<b>5,177</b>	<b>527</b>	<b>5,356</b>	<b>572</b>
<b><u>TOTAL NET RECEIVABLES</u></b>	<b><u>10,523</u></b>	<b><u>614</u></b>	<b><u>9,836</u></b>	<b><u>655</u></b>
<b>Movement in provision for impairment of receivables</b>			2018	2017
Balance at the beginning of the year			26	32
+ new provisions recognised during the year			38	8
– amounts already provided for and written off this year			(21)	(14)
<b>Balance at the end of the year</b>			<b>43</b>	<b>26</b>

## Accounting policy for receivables

### Recognition and measurement

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quote in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for those with maturities greater than 12 months after the reporting date which are classified as non-current assets. Loans and receivables are included in other receivables (Note 8) and receivables (Note 7) in the Statement of Financial Position. Receivables are recognised initially at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less provision for impairment. Receivables are generally due for settlement within 30 days.

Cash flows relating to short-term receivables are not discounted if the effect of discounting is immaterial.

### Impairment

For loans and receivables the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future credit losses that have not been incurred) discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced and the amount of the loss is recognised in profit or loss.

Collectability of receivables is reviewed on an on-going basis. Debts that are known to be uncollectible are written off by reducing the carrying amount directly. An allowance account (provision for impairment of receivables) is used when there is objective evidence that Council will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of the receivables.

Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter bankruptcy or financial reorganisation, and default or delinquency in payments (more than 30 days overdue) are considered indicators that the receivable is impaired. When a receivable for which an impairment allowance had been recognised becomes uncollectable in a subsequent period it is written off against the allowance account. Subsequent recoveries of amounts previously written off are credited against other expenses in the Income statement.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 8. Inventories and other assets

\$ '000	2018		2017	
	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current
<b>(a) Inventories</b>				
<b>(i) Inventories at cost</b>				
Real estate for resale (refer below)	3,507	9,474	1,091	10,554
Stores and materials	592	–	553	–
Trading stock	258	–	223	–
<b>Total inventories at cost</b>	<b>4,357</b>	<b>9,474</b>	<b>1,867</b>	<b>10,554</b>
<b>TOTAL INVENTORIES</b>	<b>4,357</b>	<b>9,474</b>	<b>1,867</b>	<b>10,554</b>
<b>(b) Other assets</b>				
Prepayments	817	–	617	–
<b>TOTAL OTHER ASSETS</b>	<b>817</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>617</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Externally restricted assets</b>				
<b>Water</b>				
Prepayments	–	–	4	–
<b>Total water</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Sewerage</b>				
Prepayments	–	–	20	–
<b>Total sewerage</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Total externally restricted assets</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Total unrestricted assets</b>	<b>5,174</b>	<b>9,474</b>	<b>2,460</b>	<b>10,554</b>
<b>TOTAL INVENTORIES AND OTHER ASSETS</b>	<b>5,174</b>	<b>9,474</b>	<b>2,484</b>	<b>10,554</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 8. Inventories and other assets (continued)

\$ '000	Notes	2018		2017	
		Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current
<b>(i) Other disclosures</b>					
<b>(a) Details for real estate development</b>					
Residential		2,859	4,724	382	7,197
Industrial/commercial		648	4,750	709	3,357
<b>Total real estate for resale</b>		<b>3,507</b>	<b>9,474</b>	<b>1,091</b>	<b>10,554</b>
(Valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value)					
<b>Represented by:</b>					
Acquisition costs		2,701	9,474	1,013	10,554
Development costs		806		78	–
<b>Total real estate for resale</b>		<b>3,507</b>	<b>9,474</b>	<b>1,091</b>	<b>10,554</b>
<b>Movements:</b>					
Real estate assets at beginning of the year		1,091	10,554	2,209	10,555
– Purchases and other costs		806	988	78	–
– Transfers in from (out to) Note 10		–		(30)	–
– WDV of sales (expense)	5	(458)		(1,167)	–
– Transfer between current/non-current		2,068	(2,068)	1	(1)
<b>Total real estate for resale</b>		<b>3,507</b>	<b>9,474</b>	<b>1,091</b>	<b>10,554</b>

**Accounting policy****Raw materials and stores, work in progress and finished goods**

Raw materials and stores are stated at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Costs are assigned to individual items of inventory on basis of weighted average costs. Costs of purchased inventory are determined after deducting rebates and discounts. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

**Inventory held for distribution**

Inventory held for distribution is held at cost, adjusted where applicable for any loss of service potential.

**Land held for resale/capitalisation of borrowing costs**

Land held for resale is stated at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Cost is assigned by specific identification and includes the cost of acquisition, and development and borrowing costs during development. When development is completed borrowing costs and other holding charges are expensed as incurred.

Borrowing costs included in the cost of land held for resale are those costs that would have been avoided if the expenditure on the acquisition and development of the land had not been made. Borrowing costs incurred while active development is interrupted for extended periods are recognised as expenses.

**Note 9. Non-current assets classified as held for sale (and disposal groups)**

Council did not classify any non-current assets or disposal groups as 'held for sale'.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 10(a). Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment

Asset class	as at 30/6/2017			Asset movements during the reporting period						as at 30/6/2018		
	Gross carrying amount	Accumulated depreciation and impairment	Net carrying amount	Additions renewals	Additions new assets	Carrying value of disposals	Depreciation expense	Revaluation decrements to equity (ARR)	Revaluation increments to equity (ARR)	Gross carrying amount	Accumulated depreciation and impairment	Net carrying amount
<b>\$ '000</b>												
Plant and equipment	25,673	15,353	10,320	3,279		(394)	(2,368)			26,676	15,839	10,837
Office equipment	3,098	2,669	429	624			(274)			2,004	1,225	779
Furniture and fittings	1,339	1,217	122	593			(21)			1,758	1,064	694
Land:												
– Operational land	67,520	–	67,520		2,006		–			69,525	–	69,525
– Community land	17,740	–	17,740			(198)	–			17,542	–	17,542
– Land under roads (post 30/6/08)	172	–	172		518		–			690	–	690
Land improvements – depreciable	20,618	4,136	16,482		2,857		(402)			23,475	4,537	18,938
Infrastructure:												
– Buildings - leasehold improvements	–	–	–		194		–			194	–	194
– Buildings	138,173	26,299	111,874		3,455	(399)	(1,542)	(13,409)		181,637	81,795	99,842
– Other structures	21,023	6,591	14,432		1,706		(691)			22,383	6,936	15,447
– Roads	434,677	151,728	282,949	8,995			(9,434)			443,672	161,162	282,510
– Bridges	38,481	16,005	22,476	870			(422)			38,485	16,427	22,058
– Footpaths	14,508	5,210	9,298	4			(181)			15,378	5,391	9,987
– Other road assets	–	–	–				–			–	–	–
– Bulk earthworks (non-depreciable)	122,853	–	122,853		2,238		–			125,091	–	125,091
– Stormwater drainage	159,220	40,116	119,104	6,664			(1,665)			165,884	41,781	124,103
– Water supply network	332,795	113,411	219,384	5,377			(3,889)	4,527		345,161	119,762	225,399
– Sewerage network	214,193	72,152	142,041	2,501			(3,109)	2,918		221,191	76,840	144,351
– Swimming pools	13,836	1,364	12,472	–			(137)			13,836	1,364	12,472
Other assets:												
– Other	39,804	12,313	27,491	353			(341)			40,157	12,654	27,503
Reinstatement, rehabilitation and restoration assets (refer Note 14):												
– Tip assets	1,434	40	1,394				(21)			1,434	61	1,373
<b>TOTAL INFRASTRUCTURE, PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIP.</b>	<b>1,667,157</b>	<b>468,604</b>	<b>1,198,553</b>	<b>29,260</b>	<b>12,974</b>	<b>(991)</b>	<b>(24,497)</b>	<b>(13,409)</b>	<b>7,445</b>	<b>1,756,173</b>	<b>546,838</b>	<b>1,209,335</b>

Renewals are defined as the replacement of existing assets (as opposed to the acquisition of new assets).

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 10(a). Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment (continued)

**Accounting policy for infrastructure, property, plant and equipment**

Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment are held at fair value. Independent valuations are performed at least 5 yearly, however the carrying amount of assets is assessed at each reporting date to confirm that it is not materially different from current fair value.

Water and sewerage network assets are indexed at each reporting period in accordance with the Rates Reference Manual issued by Crown Lands and Water (CLAW).

Increases in the carrying amounts arising on revaluation are credited to the asset revaluation reserve. To the extent that the increase reverses a decrease previously recognising profit or loss relating to that asset class, the increase is first recognised as profit or loss. Decreases that reverse previous increases of assets in the same class are first charged against revaluation reserves directly in equity to the extent of the remaining reserve attributable to the class; all other decreases are charged to the Income Statement.

Subsequent costs are included in the asset's carrying amount or recognised as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. All other repairs and maintenance are charged to the income statement during the financial period in which they are incurred.

Land is not depreciated. Depreciation on other assets is calculated using the straight line method to allocate their cost, net of their residual values, over their estimated useful lives as follows:

<b>Plant and equipment</b>	<b>Years</b>	<b>Other equipment</b>	<b>Years</b>
Office equipment	5 to 10	Playground equipment	5 to 15
Office furniture	10 to 20	Benches, seats etc.	10 to 20
Computer equipment	4		
Vehicles	5 to 8	<b>Buildings</b>	
Heavy plant/road making equipment	5 to 8	Buildings: masonry	50 to 100
Other plant and equipment	5 to 15	Buildings: other	20 to 40
<b>Water and sewer assets</b>		<b>Stormwater assets</b>	
Dams and reservoirs	80 to 100	Drains	80 to 100
Bores	20 to 40	Culverts	50 to 80
Reticulation pipes: PVC	70 to 80	Flood control structures	80 to 100
Reticulation pipes: other	25 to 75		
Pumps and telemetry	15 to 20		
<b>Transportation assets</b>		<b>Other infrastructure assets</b>	
Sealed roads: surface	20	Bulk earthworks	20
Sealed roads: structure	50	Swimming pools	50
Unsealed roads	20	Unsealed roads	20
Bridge: concrete	100	Other open space/recreational assets	20
Bridge: other	50	Other infrastructure	20
Road pavements	60		
Kerb, gutter and footpaths	40		



The assets' residual values and useful lives are reviewed, and adjusted if appropriate, at each reporting date. Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing proceeds with carrying amount. These are included in the Income statement.

**Land under roads**

Land under roads is land under roadways and road reserves including land under footpaths, nature strips and median strips.

Council has elected not to recognise land under roads acquired before 1 July 2008 in accordance with AASB 1051 Land Under Roads.

Land under roads acquired after 1 July 2008 is recognised in accordance with AASB 116 Property, Plant and Equipment.

**Crown reserves**

Crown Reserves under Council's care and control are recognised as assets of the Council. While ownership of the reserves remains with the Crown, Council retains operational control of the reserves and is responsible for their maintenance and use in accordance with the specific purposes to which the reserves are dedicated. Improvements on Crown Reserves are also recorded as assets, while maintenance costs incurred by Council and revenues relating to the reserves are recognised within Council's Income Statement.

**Rural Fire Service assets**

Under section 119 of the *Rural Fire Services Act 1997 (NSW)*, "all fire fighting equipment purchased or constructed wholly or from money to the credit of the Fund is to be vested in the council of the area for or on behalf of which the fire fighting equipment has been purchased or constructed".

Until such time as discussions on this matter have concluded and the legislation changed, Council will recognise rural fire service assets including land, buildings, plant and vehicles.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 10(b). Externally restricted infrastructure, property, plant and equipment

\$ '000

\$ '000 Class of asset	2018			2017		
	Gross carrying amount	Accumulated depn. and impairment	Net carrying amount	Gross carrying amount	Accumulated depn. and impairment	Net carrying amount
<b>Water supply</b>						
Plant and equipment	1,617	1,026	591	1,381	819	562
Office equipment	60	23	37	29	21	8
Furniture and fittings	–	–	–	3	3	–
Land						
– Operational land	4,753		4,753	4,753	–	4,753
– Community land	165		165	165	–	165
– Improvements – depreciable	1,075	185	890	1,075	168	907
Buildings	11,761	854	10,907	11,662	440	11,222
Other structures	480	126	354	444	109	335
Infrastructure	345,161	119,762	225,399	332,795	113,411	219,384
<b>Total water supply</b>	<b>365,072</b>	<b>121,976</b>	<b>243,096</b>	<b>352,307</b>	<b>114,971</b>	<b>237,336</b>
<b>Sewerage services</b>						
Plant and equipment	941	607	334	899	486	413
Office equipment			–	11	11	–
Land						
– Operational land	1,299		1,299	1,297	–	1,297
– Improvements – depreciable	154	69	85	123	65	58
Buildings	3,093	689	2,404	2,308	44	2,264
Other structures	374	68	306	374	59	315
Infrastructure	221,191	76,840	144,351	214,193	72,152	142,041
<b>Total sewerage services</b>	<b>227,052</b>	<b>78,273</b>	<b>148,779</b>	<b>219,205</b>	<b>72,817</b>	<b>146,388</b>
<b>Domestic waste management</b>						
Plant and equipment	1,595	675	920	1,590	526	1,064
Other assets	1,001	685	316	938	631	307
<b>Total DWM</b>	<b>2,596</b>	<b>1,360</b>	<b>1,236</b>	<b>2,528</b>	<b>1,157</b>	<b>1,371</b>
<b>TOTAL RESTRICTED IPP&amp;E</b>	<b>594,720</b>	<b>201,609</b>	<b>393,111</b>	<b>574,040</b>	<b>188,945</b>	<b>385,095</b>

## Note 10(c). Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment – current year impairments

\$ '000

Notes

2018

2017

Council has recognised no impairment losses during the reporting period nor reversed any prior period losses.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 11. Investment property

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>(a) Investment property at fair value</b>		
<u>Investment property on hand</u>	<u>7,850</u>	<u>10,996</u>
<b>Reconciliation of annual movement:</b>		
Opening balance	10,996	10,660
– Acquisitions	1,291	133
– Net gain/(loss) from fair value adjustments	<u>(4,437)</u>	<u>203</u>
<b>CLOSING BALANCE – INVESTMENT PROPERTY</b>	<b><u>7,850</u></b>	<b><u>10,996</u></b>

**(b) Valuation basis**

The basis of valuation of investment property is fair value, being the amounts for which the properties could be exchanged between willing parties in arms length transaction, based on current prices in an active market for similar properties in the same location and condition and subject to similar leases.

The 2018 revaluations were based on independent assessments made by:

[Liquid Pacific](#).

**(c) Contractual obligations at reporting date**

Refer to Note 18 for disclosures relating to any capital and service obligations that have been contracted.

**(d) Leasing arrangements – Council as lessor**

The investment property are leased to tenants under long-term operating leases with rentals payable monthly.

Future minimum lease payments receivable under non-cancellable investment property operating leases not recognised in the financial statements are receivable as follows:

Within 1 year	873	550
Later than 1 year but less than 5 years	2,269	1,086
Later than 5 years	<u>764</u>	<u>930</u>
<b>Total minimum lease payments receivable</b>	<b><u>3,906</u></b>	<b><u>2,566</u></b>

**(e) Investment property income and expenditure – summary**

<b>Rental income from investment property:</b>		
– Minimum lease payments	786	791
<b>Direct operating expenses on investment property:</b>		
– that generated rental income	<u>(425)</u>	<u>(298)</u>
<b>Net revenue contribution from investment property</b>	<b><u>361</u></b>	<b><u>493</u></b>

plus:

<b>Fair value movement for year</b>	(4,437)	203
<b>Total income attributable to investment property</b>	<b>(4,076)</b>	<b>696</b>

**Accounting policy for investment property**

Investment property, principally comprising freehold office buildings, is held for long-term rental yields and is not occupied by the Council. Changes in fair values are recorded in the income statement as part of other income.

Properties that are under construction for future use as investment property are regarded as investment property. These are also carried at fair value unless the fair value cannot yet be reliably determined. Where that is the case, the property will be accounted for at cost until either the fair value becomes reliably determinable or construction is complete.

**Note 12. Intangible assets**

\$ '000	2018	2017
---------	------	------

Intangible assets represent identifiable non-monetary assets without physical substance.

Council is unaware of any control over intangible assets that warrant recognition in the financial statements, including either internally generated and developed assets or purchased assets.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 13. Payables and borrowings

\$ '000	2018		2017	
	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current
<b>Payables</b>				
Goods and services – operating expenditure	5,266	–	4,214	–
Goods and services – capital expenditure	–	–	–	–
Accrued expenses:				
– Borrowings	23	–	24	–
– Other expenditure accruals	670	–	544	–
Security bonds, deposits and retentions	1,654	1,053	1,715	1,068
<b>Total payables</b>	<b>7,613</b>	<b>1,053</b>	<b>6,497</b>	<b>1,068</b>
<b>Income received in advance</b>				
Payments received in advance	1,233	–	1,063	–
<b>Total income received in advance</b>	<b>1,233</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,063</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Borrowings</b>				
Loans – secured <sup>1</sup>	4,949	26,547	4,040	22,972
<b>Total borrowings</b>	<b>4,949</b>	<b>26,547</b>	<b>4,040</b>	<b>22,972</b>
<b>TOTAL PAYABLES AND BORROWINGS</b>	<b>13,795</b>	<b>27,600</b>	<b>11,600</b>	<b>24,040</b>

## (a) Payables and borrowings relating to restricted assets

	2018		2017	
	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current
<b>Externally restricted assets</b>				
Water	369	4,647	1,335	4,829
Sewer	96	–	592	4
Payables and borrowings relating to externally restricted assets	465	4,647	1,927	4,833
<b>Total payables and borrowings relating to restricted assets</b>	<b>465</b>	<b>4,647</b>	<b>1,927</b>	<b>4,833</b>
<b>Total payables and borrowings relating to unrestricted assets</b>	<b>13,330</b>	<b>22,953</b>	<b>9,673</b>	<b>19,207</b>
<b>TOTAL PAYABLES AND BORROWINGS</b>	<b>13,795</b>	<b>27,600</b>	<b>11,600</b>	<b>24,040</b>

<sup>1</sup> Loans are secured over the general rating income of Council

Disclosures on liability interest rate risk exposures, fair value disclosures and security can be found in Note 20.

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 13. Payables and borrowings (continued)

**(b) Current payables and borrowings not anticipated to be settled within the next twelve months**

Nil

**(c) Changes in liabilities arising from financing activities**

Class of borrowings	2017		Non-cash changes			2018
	Opening balance as at 1/7/17	Cash flows	Acquisition	Fair value changes	Other non-cash movements	Closing balance as at 30/6/18
Loans – secured	27,012	(4,041)	8,525			31,496
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>27,012</b>	<b>(4,041)</b>	<b>8,525</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>31,496</b>

\$ '000	2018	2017
---------	------	------

**(d) Financing arrangements****(i) Unrestricted access was available at balance date to the following lines of credit:**

Bank overdraft facilities <sup>(1)</sup>	650	650
Credit cards/purchase cards	115	115
<b>Total financing arrangements</b>	<b>765</b>	<b>765</b>
<b>Drawn facilities as at balance date:</b>		
– Bank overdraft facilities	–	–
– Credit cards/purchase cards	–	–
<b>Total drawn financing arrangements</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Undrawn facilities as at balance date:</b>		
– Bank overdraft facilities	650	650
– Credit cards/purchase cards	115	115
<b>Total undrawn financing arrangements</b>	<b>765</b>	<b>765</b>

1. The bank overdraft facility may be drawn at any time and may be terminated by the bank without notice.

**Accounting policy for payables and borrowings****Payables**

These amounts represent liabilities for goods and services provided to the Council prior to the end of financial year that are unpaid. The amounts are unsecured and are usually paid within 30 days of recognition.

**Borrowings**

Borrowings are initially recognised at fair value, net of transaction costs incurred. Borrowings are subsequently

measured at amortised cost. Any difference between the proceeds (net of transaction costs) and the redemption amount is recognised in the income statement over the period of the borrowings using the effective interest method. Fees paid on the establishment of loan facilities are recognised as transaction costs of the loan to the extent that it is probable that some or all of the facility will be drawn down. In this case, the fee is deferred until the draw down occurs. To the extent there is no evidence that it is probable that some or all of the facility will be drawn down, the fee is capitalised as a prepayment for liquidity services and amortised over the period of the facility to which it relates.

Borrowings are removed from the Statement of Financial Position when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled or expired. The difference between the carrying amount of a financial liability that has been extinguished or transferred to another party and the consideration paid, including any non-cash assets transferred or liabilities assumed, is recognised in other income or finance cost.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless Council has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after the reporting date.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 14. Provisions

\$ '000	2018		2017	
	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current
<b>Provisions</b>				
<b>Employee benefits:</b>				
Annual leave	2,913	–	2,930	–
Long service leave	7,369	114	7,582	103
<b>Sub-total – aggregate employee benefits</b>	<b>10,282</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>10,512</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>Asset remediation/restoration:</b>				
Asset remediation/restoration (future works)	29	1,474	24	1,457
<b>Sub-total – asset remediation/restoration</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>1,474</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>1,457</b>
<b>Other provisions:</b>				
Other	104	–	101	–
<b>Sub-total – other provisions</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>–</b>
<b><u>TOTAL PROVISIONS</u></b>	<b><u>10,415</u></b>	<b><u>1,588</u></b>	<b><u>10,637</u></b>	<b><u>1,560</u></b>

## (a) Provisions relating to restricted assets

	2018		2017	
	Current	Non-current	Current	Non-current
<b>Externally restricted assets</b>				
Water	771	2	–	–
Sewer	317	8	–	–
Domestic waste management	–	–	–	–
<b>Provisions relating to externally restricted assets</b>	<b>1,088</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Total provisions relating to restricted assets</b>	<b>1,088</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>
<b>Total provisions relating to unrestricted assets</b>	<b>9,327</b>	<b>1,578</b>	<b>10,637</b>	<b>1,560</b>
<b>TOTAL PROVISIONS</b>	<b><u>10,415</u></b>	<b><u>1,588</u></b>	<b><u>10,637</u></b>	<b><u>1,560</u></b>

\$ '000

2018

2017

## (b) Current provisions not anticipated to be settled within the next twelve months

The following provisions, even though classified as current, are not expected to be settled in the next 12 months.

Provisions – employees benefits	8,023	7,898
	<b><u>8,023</u></b>	<b><u>7,898</u></b>



## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 14. Provisions (continued)

\$ '000

## (c) Description of and movements in provisions

2018	ELE provisions					Total
	Annual leave	Sick leave	Long service leave	ELE on-costs	Other employee benefits	
At beginning of year	2,930	–	7,685	–	–	10,615
Additional provisions	2,052		837			2,889
Amounts used (payments)	(2,081)		(973)			(3,054)
Remeasurement effects	12		(66)			(54)
<b>Total ELE provisions at end of year</b>	<b>2,913</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7,483</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>10,396</b>

2017	ELE provisions					Total
	Annual leave	Sick leave	Long service leave	ELE on-costs	Other employee benefits	
At beginning of year	2,960		7,980			10,940
Additional provisions	1,925		950			2,875
Amounts used (payments)	(1,940)		(940)			(2,880)
Remeasurement effects	(15)		(305)			(320)
<b>Total ELE provisions at end of year</b>	<b>2,930</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>7,685</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>10,615</b>

2018	Other provisions			Total
	Other	Asset remediation		
At beginning of year	101	1,481		1,582
<b>Changes to provision:</b>				
Additional provisions	104			104
Amounts used (payments)	(101)			(101)
Unwinding of discount		22		22
Other		–		–
<b>Total other provisions at end of year</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>1,503</b>		<b>1,607</b>

2017	Other provisions			Total
	Other	Asset remediation		
At beginning of year	120	1,459		1,579

**Changes to provision:**

Additional provisions	101		101
Amounts used (payments)	(120)		(120)
Unwinding of discount		22	22
<b>Total other provisions at end of year</b>	<b>101</b>	<b>1,481</b>	<b>1,582</b>

**Nature and purpose of non-employee benefit provisions****Asset remediation**

Council has a legal/public obligation to make, restore, rehabilitate and reinstate the council tip and quarry.

**Accounting policy for provisions**

Provisions are recognised when Council has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events, it is probable that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation, and the amount has been reliably estimated.

Where there are a number of similar obligations, the likelihood that an outflow will be required in settlement is determined by considering the class of obligations as a whole. A provision is recognised even if the likelihood of an outflow with respect to any one item included in the same class of obligations may be small.

Provisions are measured at the present value of management's best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date. The discount rate used to determine the present value reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as interest expense.

**Employee benefits****Short-term obligations**

Liabilities for wages and salaries, including non-monetary benefits, annual leave and accumulating sick leave expected to be wholly settled within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service are recognised in respect of employees' services up to the end of the reporting period and are measured at the amounts expected to be paid when the liabilities are settled. The liability for annual leave and accumulating sick leave is recognised in the provision for employee benefits. All other short-term employee benefit obligations are presented as payables.

**Other long-term employee benefit obligations**

The liability for long service leave and annual leave that is not expected to be wholly settled within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service is recognised in the provision for employee benefits and measured as the present value of expected future payments to be made in respect of services provided by employees up to the end of the reporting period using the projected unit credit method.

Consideration is given to expected future wage and salary levels, experience of employee departures, and periods of service. Expected future payments are discounted using market yields at the end of the reporting period on national government bonds with terms to maturity and currency that match, as closely as possible, the estimated future cash outflows.

The obligations are presented as current liabilities in the Statement of Financial Position if the Council does not have an unconditional right to defer settlement for at least 12 months after the reporting date, regardless of when the actual settlement is expected to occur.

## Provisions for close-down and restoration, and environmental clean-up costs – tips and quarries

### **Restoration**

Close down and restoration costs include the dismantling and demolition of infrastructure and the removal of residual materials and remediation of disturbed areas. Estimated close down and restoration costs are provided for in the accounting period when the obligation arising from the related disturbance occurs, whether this occurs during the development or during the operation phase, based on the net present value of estimated future costs.

Provisions for close down and restoration costs do not include any additional obligations which are expected to arise from future disturbance. The costs are estimated on the basis of a closure plan. The cost estimates are calculated annually during the life of the operation to reflect known developments, eg updated cost estimates and revisions to the estimated lives of operations, and are subject to formal review at regular intervals

### **Rehabilitation**

Where rehabilitation is conducted systematically over the life of the operation, rather than at the time of closure, provision is made for the estimated outstanding continuous rehabilitation work at each reporting date and the cost is charged to the Income Statement.

Provision is made for the estimated present value of the costs of environmental clean up obligations outstanding at the reporting date. These costs are charged to the Income Statement. Movements in the environmental clean up provisions are presented as an operating cost, except for the unwinding of the discount which is shown as a borrowing cost.

Remediation procedures generally commence soon after the time the damage, remediation process and estimated remediation costs become known, but may continue for many years depending on the nature of the disturbance and the remediation techniques.

As noted above, the ultimate cost of environmental remediation is uncertain and cost estimates can vary in response to many factors including changes to the relevant legal requirements, the emergence of new restoration techniques or experience at other locations. The expected timing of expenditure can also change, for example in response to changes in quarry reserves or production rates. As a result there could be significant adjustments to the provision for close down and restoration and environmental clean up, which would affect future financial results.

Other movements in the provisions for close down and restoration costs, including those resulting from new disturbance, updated cost estimates, changes to the estimated lives of operations and revisions to discount rates are capitalised within property, plant and equipment. These costs are then depreciated over the lives of the assets to which they relate.

Close down and restoration costs are a normal consequence of tip and quarry operations, and the majority of close down and restoration expenditure is incurred at the end of the life of the operations. Although the ultimate cost to be incurred is uncertain, Council estimates the respective costs based on feasibility and engineering studies using current restoration standards and techniques.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 15. Accumulated surplus, revaluation reserves, changes in accounting policies, changes in accounting estimates and errors

---

---

##### (a) Nature and purpose of reserves

###### **Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment revaluation reserve**

The infrastructure, property, plant and equipment revaluation reserve is used to record increments / decrements of non-current asset values due to their revaluation.

##### (b) Correction of errors relating to a previous reporting period

Council made no correction of errors during the current reporting period.

##### (c) Voluntary changes in accounting policies

Council made no voluntary changes in any accounting policies during the year.

##### (d) Changes in accounting estimates

Council made no changes in accounting estimates during the year.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 16. Statement of cash flows – additional information

\$ '000	Notes	2018	2017
<b>(a) Reconciliation of cash assets</b>			
Total cash and cash equivalent assets	6a	12,077	5,407
Less bank overdraft	13	–	–
<b>Balance as per the Statement of Cash Flows</b>		<b>12,077</b>	<b>5,407</b>
<b>(b) Reconciliation of net operating result to cash provided from operating activities</b>			
<b>Net operating result from Income Statement</b>		<b>14,345</b>	<b>35,511</b>
Adjust for non-cash items:			
Depreciation and amortisation		24,497	23,830
Net losses/(gains) on disposal of assets		(3,881)	(12,350)
Non-cash capital grants and contributions		(8,727)	(17,732)
Losses/(gains) recognised on fair value re-measurements through the P&L:			
– investment property		4,437	(203)
Amortisation of premiums, discounts and prior period fair valuations			
Unwinding of discount rates on reinstatement provisions		22	22
+/- Movement in operating assets and liabilities and other cash items:			
Decrease/(increase) in receivables		(711)	362
Increase/(decrease) in provision for doubtful debts		17	(6)
Decrease/(increase) in inventories		(74)	(1)
Decrease/(increase) in other assets		(200)	(293)
Increase/(decrease) in payables		1,052	152
Increase/(decrease) in accrued interest payable		(1)	(11)
Increase/(decrease) in other accrued expenses payable		126	(238)
Increase/(decrease) in other liabilities		94	(575)
Increase/(decrease) in employee leave entitlements		(219)	(325)
Increase/(decrease) in other provisions		3	(19)
<b>Net cash provided from/(used in) operating activities from the Statement of Cash Flows</b>		<b>30,780</b>	<b>28,124</b>
<b>(c) Non-cash investing and financing activities</b>			
Other dedications		8,727	17,732
<b>Total non-cash investing and financing activities</b>		<b>8,727</b>	<b>17,732</b>
<b>(d) Net cash flows attributable to discontinued operations</b>			

Please refer to Note 22 for details of cash flows that relate to discontinued operations

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 17. Interests in other entities (continued)

\$ '000

## (a) Controlled entities (subsidiaries) – being entities and operations controlled by Council

Council's consolidated financial statements incorporate the assets, liabilities and results of the following subsidiaries in accordance with AASB 10 and the accounting policy described in Note 1(c).

Name of operation/entity	Principal activity	Ownership		Voting rights	
		2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>The Somerville Collection Ltd</b>	Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum 224 Howick Street, Bathurst				
<b>Interests in Subsidiary</b>					
Council's interest in Subsidiary		0%	0%	20%	20%

**The nature and extent of significant restrictions relating to the Subsidiary**

The specimen collection is owned by the Australian Museum Trust.

The fixtures and fittings are owned by The Somerville Collection Limited, a company limited by guarantee.

**The nature of risks associated with Council's interests in the Subsidiary**

Council controls the day to day operations of the museum including the receipt of its income, payment of its expenses and employment of staff, including the liability for the leave entitlements of those staff.

Council has resolved, to support the operations of the museum to a maximum subsidy of \$250,000 each year into the future.

**Other disclosures**

Although Council's voting rights are only 20% and it owns none of the assets, because of the support of the day to day operations, Council considers that it has control over the operations.

**Reporting dates of Subsidiary**

The Somerville Collection balance date is 30 June.

**Summarised financial information for the Subsidiary**

<b>Summarised statement of comprehensive income</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Revenue	499	405
Expenses	(507)	(439)
<b>Profit for the period</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>(34)</b>
<b>Summarised statement of financial position</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Current assets	116	113
Non-current assets	204	224
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>320</b>	<b>337</b>

Current liabilities	6	18
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Net assets</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	<b>314</b>	<b>319</b>
<b>Summarised statement of cash flows</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Cash flows from operating activities	19	8
<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>8</b>

#### Accounting policy for subsidiaries

Subsidiaries are all entities (including structured entities) over which the Council has control. Control is established when the Council is exposed to, or has rights to variable returns from its involvement with the entity and has the ability to affect those returns through its power to direct the relevant activities of the entity.

These consolidated financial statements include the financial position and performance of controlled entities from the date on which control is obtained until the date that control is lost. Intragroup assets, liabilities, equity, income, expenses and cash flows relating to transactions between entities in the consolidated entity have been eliminated in full for the purpose of these financial statements. Appropriate adjustments have been made to a controlled entity's financial position, performance and cash flows where the accounting policies used by that entity were different from those adopted by the consolidated entity. All controlled entities have a June financial year end.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 17. Interests in other entities (continued)

---

\$ '000

---

##### (b) Joint arrangements

###### (i) County Councils

Council is a member of the Upper Macquarie County Council, a body corporate established under the *Local Government Act 1993 (NSW)* to control weeds. Council is one of [4 constituent members and does not control](#) the County Council. Accordingly, the County Council has not been consolidated in the financial statements.

###### (ii) Joint operations

Council has no interest in any joint operations.

###### (c) Associates

Council has no interest in any associates.

###### (d) Unconsolidated structured entities

Council has no unconsolidated structured entities

###### (e) Subsidiaries, joint arrangements and associates not recognised

None.



## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 18. Commitments for expenditure

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>(a) Capital commitments (exclusive of GST)</b>		
Capital expenditure committed for at the reporting date but not recognised in the financial statements as liabilities:		
<b>Property, plant and equipment</b>		
Buildings	1,796	739
Roads	320	–
Sewer	–	54
Stormwater Drainage	–	497
Structures	2	1,973
Water	309	1,786
Land	1,207	–
<b>Investment property</b>		
– Buildings	79	–
<b>Total commitments</b>	<b>3,713</b>	<b>5,049</b>
<b>These expenditures are payable as follows:</b>		
Within the next year	3,713	5,049
<b>Total payable</b>	<b>3,713</b>	<b>5,049</b>
<b>Sources for funding of capital commitments:</b>		
Unrestricted general funds	1,350	1,555
Future grants and contributions	1,346	1,028
Section 7.11 and 64 funds/reserves	938	1,786
Unexpended loans	79	680
<b>Total sources of funding</b>	<b>3,713</b>	<b>5,049</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 18. Commitments for expenditure (continued)

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>(b) Finance lease commitments</b>		
Nil		
<b>(c) Operating lease commitments (non-cancellable)</b>		
<b>a. Commitments under non-cancellable operating leases at the reporting date, but not recognised as liabilities are payable:</b>		
Within the next year	338	476
Later than one year and not later than 5 years	200	736
Later than 5 years	–	–
<b>Total non-cancellable operating lease commitments</b>	<b>538</b>	<b>1,212</b>

**b. Non-cancellable operating leases include the following assets:**

Computer equipment and associated software

Photocopiers

Contingent rentals may be payable depending on the condition of items or usage during the lease term.

**Conditions relating to operating leases:**

- All operating lease agreements are secured only against the leased asset.
- No lease agreements impose any financial restrictions on Council regarding future debt etc.

**(d) Investment property commitments**

Nil

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 19. Contingencies and other liabilities/assets not recognised

---

The following assets and liabilities do not qualify for recognition in the Statement of Financial Position, but their knowledge and disclosure is considered relevant to the users of Council's financial report.

##### **LIABILITIES NOT RECOGNISED:**

##### **1. Guarantees**

##### **(i) Defined benefit superannuation contribution plans**

Council participates in an employer-sponsored defined benefit superannuation scheme, and makes contributions as determined by the superannuation scheme's trustees.

Member councils bear responsibility of ensuring there are sufficient funds available to pay out the required benefits as they fall due.

The schemes most recent full actuarial review indicated that the net assets of the scheme were not sufficient to meet the accrued benefits of the schemes defined benefit member category with member councils required to make significantly higher contributions in future years.

The Local Government Superannuation Scheme however is unable to provide Council with an accurate estimate of its share of the net deficit and accordingly Council has not recorded any net liability from its defined benefit scheme obligations in accordance with AASB 119.

Future contributions made to the defined benefit scheme to rectify the net deficit position will be recognised as an expense when they become payable – similar to the accounting for defined contributions plans.

##### **(ii) Statewide Limited**

Council is a member of Statewide Mutual, a mutual pool scheme providing liability insurance to local government.

Membership includes the potential to share in either the net assets or liabilities of the fund depending on its past performance. Council's share of the net assets or liabilities reflects Council's contributions to the pool and the result of insurance claims within each of the fund years.

The future realisation and finalisation of claims incurred but not reported to 30/6 this year may result in future liabilities or benefits as a result of past events that Council will be required to fund or share in respectively.

##### **(iii) StateCover Limited**

Council is a member of StateCover Mutual Limited and holds a partly paid share in the entity.

StateCover is a company providing workers compensation insurance cover to the NSW local government industry and specifically Council.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 19. Contingencies and other liabilities/assets not recognised (continued)

---

##### **LIABILITIES NOT RECOGNISED (continued):**

##### **1. Guarantees (continued)**

##### **(iii) StateCover Limited (continued)**

Council has a contingent liability to contribute further equity in the event of the erosion of the company's capital base as a result of the company's past performance and/or claims experience or as a result of any increased prudential requirements from APRA.

These future equity contributions would be required to maintain the company's minimum level of net assets in accordance with its licence requirements.

##### **(iv) Other guarantees**

Council has provided no other guarantees other than those listed above.

##### **2. Other liabilities**

##### **(i) Third party claims**

The Council is involved from time to time in various claims incidental to the ordinary course of business including claims for damages relating to its services.

Council believes that it is appropriately covered for all claims through its insurance coverage and does not expect any material liabilities to eventuate.

##### **(ii) Potential land acquisitions due to planning restrictions imposed by Council**

Council has classified a number of privately owned land parcels as local open space or bushland.

As a result, where notified in writing by the various owners, Council will be required to purchase these land parcels.

At reporting date, reliable estimates as to the value of any potential liability (and subsequent land asset) from such potential acquisitions has not been possible.

##### **(iii) Somerville collection**

The Council is a member of a company Limited by Guarantee called the Somerville Collection.

The company was established to manage & maintain the Somerville Collection (made up of fossils, minerals and other features) which are exhibited in Bathurst at the Australian Fossil and Mineral Museum. The Company is a non profit entity. In the event that the Company is wound up, Council's liability is limited to a maximum of \$100.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 19. Contingencies and other liabilities/assets not recognised (continued)

---

##### **LIABILITIES NOT RECOGNISED** (continued):

##### **ASSETS NOT RECOGNISED:**

##### **(i) Land under roads**

As permitted under AASB 1051, Council has elected not to bring to account land under roads that it owned or controlled up to and including 30/6/08.

##### **(ii) Infringement notices/fines**

Fines and penalty income, the result of Council issuing infringement notices is followed up and collected by the Infringement Processing Bureau.

Council's revenue recognition policy for such income is to account for it as revenue on receipt.

Accordingly, at year end, there is a potential asset due to Council representing issued but unpaid infringement notices.

Due to the limited information available on the status, value and duration of outstanding notices, Council is unable to determine the value of outstanding income.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 20. Financial risk management

---

\$ '000

---

##### Risk management

Council's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks including **(1)** price risk, **(2)** credit risk, **(3)** liquidity risk and **(4)** interest rate risk.

The Council's overall risk management program focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the financial performance of the Council.

Council does not engage in transactions expressed in foreign currencies and is therefore not subject to foreign currency risk.

Financial risk management is carried out by Council's finance section under policies approved by the Council.

The fair value of Council's financial assets and financial liabilities approximates their carrying amount.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 21. Material budget variations

\$ '000

Council's original financial budget for 17/18 was adopted by the Council on 21 June 2017 and is not required to be audited.

While the Income Statement included in this General Purpose Financial Report must disclose the original budget adopted by Council, the *Local Government Act 1993* requires Council to review its financial budget on a quarterly basis, so that it is able to manage the various variations between actuals versus budget that invariably occur throughout the year.

This note sets out the details of **material variations** between Council's original budget and its actual results for the year as per the Income Statement – even though such variations may have been adjusted for during each quarterly budget review.

Note that for variations\* of budget to actual :

Material variations represent those variances that amount to **10%** or more of the original budgeted figure.

**F** = Favourable budget variation, **U** = Unfavourable budget variation

\$ '000	2018 Budget	2018 Actual	2018 Variance*		
<b>REVENUES</b>					
<b>Rates and annual charges</b>	<b>43,598</b>	<b>41,750</b>	<b>(1,848)</b>	(4%)	<b>U</b>
No budget variation details are required - variance is < 10%					
<b>User charges and fees</b>	<b>26,536</b>	<b>29,144</b>	<b>2,608</b>	10%	<b>F</b>
No budget variation details are required - variance is < 10%					
<b>Interest and investment revenue</b>	<b>3,499</b>	<b>2,584</b>	<b>(915)</b>	(26%)	<b>U</b>
Interest rates remained depressed during the year despite forecasted rate rises by economists.					
<b>Other revenues</b>	<b>4,452</b>	<b>5,210</b>	<b>758</b>	17%	<b>F</b>
Council received a legal settlement of \$717,000 during the year that was not budgeted for.					
<b>Operating grants and contributions</b>	<b>10,937</b>	<b>13,568</b>	<b>2,631</b>	24%	<b>F</b>
Council received extra funding for roads maintenance and construction of non-council roads.					
<b>Capital grants and contributions</b>	<b>26,247</b>	<b>21,285</b>	<b>(4,962)</b>	(19%)	<b>U</b>
Delays in the progress of the Mount Panorama second track construction delayed the receipt of grant funding.					
<b>Net gains from disposal of assets</b>	<b>32,605</b>	<b>3,881</b>	<b>(28,724)</b>	(88%)	<b>U</b>
Delays in Council's land development operations resulted in two subdivisions not being completed and sold as per the budget.					

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 21. Material budget variations (continued)

\$ '000	2018 Budget	2018 Actual	2018 ----- Variance* -----		
<b>EXPENSES</b>					
<b>Employee benefits and on-costs</b>	<b>29,927</b>	<b>30,212</b>	<b>(285)</b>	(1%)	<b>U</b>
No budget variation details are required - variance is < 10%					
<b>Borrowing costs</b>	<b>1,300</b>	<b>1,254</b>	<b>46</b>	4%	<b>F</b>
No budget variation details are required - variance is < 10%					
<b>Materials and contracts</b>	<b>32,153</b>	<b>32,034</b>	<b>119</b>	0%	<b>F</b>
No budget variation details are required - variance is < 10%					
<b>Depreciation and amortisation</b>	<b>23,713</b>	<b>24,497</b>	<b>(784)</b>	(3%)	<b>U</b>
No budget variation details are required - variance is < 10%					
<b>Other expenses</b>	<b>10,725</b>	<b>10,643</b>	<b>82</b>	1%	<b>F</b>
No budget variation details are required - variance is < 10%					
<b>Fair value decrement on investment property</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>4,437</b>	<b>(4,437)</b>	0%	<b>U</b>
The independent valuation of Council's investment property was much less than the previous valuation.					
<b>Budget variations relating to Council's Cash Flow Statement include:</b>					
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>	<b>41,164</b>	<b>30,780</b>	<b>(10,384)</b>	(25.2%)	<b>U</b>
Reductions in grants noted above have affected this item.					
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>	<b>(39,520)</b>	<b>(28,594)</b>	<b>10,926</b>	(27.6%)	<b>F</b>
Dealys in Real Estate sales have affected this item.					
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>	<b>7,608</b>	<b>4,484</b>	<b>(3,124)</b>	(41.1%)	<b>U</b>
The budget included loan funding for various capital works projects that did not proceed, therefore loans were not required.					

## Note 22. Discontinued operations

Council has not classified any of its operations as 'discontinued'.



## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 23. Fair value measurement

\$ '000

The Council measures the following asset and liability classes at fair value on a recurring basis:

- Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment
- Investment property

The fair value of assets and liabilities must be estimated in accordance with various accounting standards for either recognition and measurement requirements or for disclosure purposes.

AASB 13 Fair Value Measurement requires all assets and liabilities measured at fair value to be assigned to a 'level' in the fair value hierarchy as follows:

**Level 1:** Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the entity can access at the measurement date.

**Level 2:** Inputs other than quoted prices included within level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.

**Level 3:** Inputs for the asset or liability that are not based on observable market data (unobservable inputs).

(1) The following table presents all assets and liabilities that have been measured and recognised at fair values:

2018	Date of latest valuation	Fair value measurement hierarchy			Total
		Level 1 Quoted prices in active mkts	Level 2 Significant observable inputs	Level 3 Significant unobservable inputs	
<b>Recurring fair value measurements</b>					
<b>Investment property</b>					
230 Howick Street, Bathurst	dd/mm/yy			7,850	7,850
<b>Total investment property</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7,850</b>	<b>7,850</b>
<b>Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment</b>					
Plant and equipment	dd/mm/yy			10,837	10,837
Office equipment	dd/mm/yy			779	779
Furniture and fittings	dd/mm/yy			694	694
Operational land	dd/mm/yy			69,525	69,525
Community land	dd/mm/yy			17,542	17,542
Land under roads (post 30/6/08)	dd/mm/yy			690	690
Land improvements – depreciable	dd/mm/yy			18,938	18,938
Buildings – non-specialised	dd/mm/yy			194	194
Buildings – specialised	dd/mm/yy			99,842	99,842
Other structures	dd/mm/yy			15,447	15,447
Roads	dd/mm/yy			282,510	282,510
Bridges	dd/mm/yy			22,058	22,058
Footpaths	dd/mm/yy			9,987	9,987
Bulk earthworks (non-depreciable)	dd/mm/yy			125,091	125,091
Stormwater drainage	dd/mm/yy			124,103	124,103
Water supply network	dd/mm/yy			225,399	225,399
Sewerage network	dd/mm/yy			144,351	144,351
Swimming pools	dd/mm/yy			12,472	12,472
Other assets	dd/mm/yy			27,503	27,503
Tip	dd/mm/yy			1,373	1,373
<b>Total infrastructure, property, plant and equipment</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>#####</b>	<b>#####</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

2017

	Date of latest valuation	Fair value measurement hierarchy			Total
		Level 1 Quoted prices in active mkts	Level 2 Significant observable inputs	Level 3 Significant unobservable inputs	
<b>Recurring fair value measurements</b>					
<b>Investment property</b>					
230 Howick Street, Bathurst	30/06/17			10,996	10,996
Details here...	dd/mm/yy				-
Details here...	dd/mm/yy				-
<b>Total investment property</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>10,996</b>	<b>10,996</b>
<b>Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment</b>					
Plant and equipment	30/06/17			10,320	10,320
Office equipment	30/06/17			429	429
Furniture and fittings	30/06/17			122	122
Operational land	30/06/13			67,520	67,520
Community land	30/06/16			17,740	17,740
Land under roads (post 30/6/08)	30/06/17			172	172
Land improvements – depreciable	30/06/17			16,482	16,482
Buildings – non-specialised	30/06/13			111,874	111,874
Buildings – specialised	30/06/13			-	-
Other structures	30/06/16			14,432	14,432
Roads	30/06/15			282,949	282,949
Bridges	30/06/15			22,476	22,476
Footpaths	30/06/15			9,298	9,298
Bulk earthworks (non-depreciable)	30/06/15			122,853	122,853
Stormwater drainage	30/06/15			119,104	119,104
Water supply network	30/06/17			219,384	219,384
Sewerage network	30/06/17			142,041	142,041
Swimming pools	30/06/13			12,472	12,472
Other assets	30/06/17			27,491	27,491
Tip	30/06/17			1,394	1,394
<b>Total infrastructure, property, plant and equipment</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>#####</b>	<b>#####</b>

**(2) Transfers between level 1 and level 2 fair value hierarchies**

During the year, there were no transfers between level 1 and level 2 fair value hierarchies for recurring fair value measurements.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 23. Fair value measurement (continued)

##### **(3) Valuation techniques used to derive Level 2 and Level 3 Fair Values**

Where Council is unable to derive Fair Valuations using quoted market prices of identical assets (ie. Level 1 inputs), Council instead utilises a spread of both observable inputs (Level 2 inputs) and unobservable inputs (Level 3 inputs).

The Fair Valuation techniques Council has employed while utilising Level 2 and Level 3 inputs are as follows:

##### **Investment Properties**

The investment property at 230 Howick Street, Bathurst was valued by Liquid Pacific Pty Ltd in June 2018 using the cost approach. The approach estimated the replacement cost for the building by componentising it into significant parts with different useful lives and taking into account a range of factors. While buildings were physically inspected and the unit rates based on square metres could be supported from market evidence (Level 2) other inputs (such as estimates of residual value and pattern of consumption) required extensive professional judgement and impacted significantly on the final determination of fair value. As such, these assets were classified as having been valued using Level 3 valuation inputs.

##### **Infrastructure, Property, Plant and Equipment**

###### **Land and Buildings**

The buildings asset class includes any 'enclosable' roofed structure (4 walls), otherwise assets are classified as Other Structures. Land is classified as either operational or community by Council when acquired. Operational land includes those parcels that are used or earmarked for future use in Council's operations. Community land typically includes road and drainage reserves and open space areas.

Community land is valued at the current valuation provided by the Valuer General of NSW in 2016 and does not have an active market. As such, these assets were classified as having been valued using level 3 valuation inputs.

Operational land and buildings were valued by Liquid Pacific Pty Ltd in June 2018 using the cost approach. The approach estimated the replacement cost for each building by componentising the buildings into significant parts with different useful lives and taking into account a range of factors. While buildings were physically inspected and the unit rates based on square metres could be supported from market evidence (Level 2) other inputs (such as estimates of residual value and pattern of consumption) required extensive professional judgement and impacted significantly on the final determination of fair value. As such, these assets were classified as having been valued using Level 3 valuation inputs.

During the financial year Council completed the construction of a number of buildings. While the costs were current and the impact of depreciation was negligible, buildings have been classified as Level 3 as they were immaterial in relation to the overall value of this asset class. There has been no change to the valuation process during the reporting period.

###### **Other Structures**

This asset class includes any non-enclosable roofed or non-roofed structure (fewer than 4 walls). Other Structures were revalued in 2016 using the cost approach. This was derived via a number of methods, depending on the information available (historical cost, actual quotes/tenders, published component rates). Due to the highly varied nature of this asset class, only very small subsets of assets can be valued using the same basis. Consequently a high degree of professional judgement is required in establishing replacement cost and this asset class is classified as Level 3. There has been no change to the valuation process during the reporting period.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 23. Fair value measurement (continued)

---

##### **Roads**

This asset class comprises the Road Carriageway, Guardrails, Kerb and Gutter, Signs and Traffic facilities. The road carriageway is defined as the trafficable portion of a road, between but not including the kerb and gutter or other roadside drainage. The 'Cost Approach' using Level 3 inputs was used to value the road carriageway and other road infrastructure.

Roads were revalued by Council staff on 30 June 2015. Valuations for the road carriageway, comprising surface, pavement and formation earthworks were based on calculations carried out by the Assets Team, utilising internal cost rates and the detailed asset information residing in Council's Asset Management System - "Confirm". Other Road Infrastructure was valued the same way.

The cost approach was utilised and while the unit rates based on square metres, linear metres or similar could be supported from market evidence (Level 2) other inputs (such as estimates pattern of consumption, residual value, asset condition and useful life) required extensive professional judgement and impacted significantly on the final determination of fair value. Additionally due to limitations in the historical records of very long lived assets there is some uncertainty regarding the actual design, specifications and dimensions of some assets. Consequently a high degree of professional judgement is required in establishing replacement cost and this asset class is classified as Level 3. There has been no change to the valuation process during the reporting period.

##### **Bridges**

Bridges were valued in 2012 by Garry Dennis from Bridge Check Australia Pty Ltd using the cost approach and also included a condition assessment. The approach estimated the replace for each bridge in its entirety; deck, approaches, railings and abutments.

All bridges were physically inspected and an assessment made of the component condition. Unit rates based on deck areas could be supported from market evidence (level 2) however other inputs (pattern of consumption, site-specific technical design issues) require extensive professional judgement and impact on the final determination of fair value. Consequently a high degree of professional judgement is required in establishing replacement cost and this asset class is classified as Level 3. No change has been made to the valuation process during the reporting period.

##### **Footpaths**

Footpaths were revalued by Council Staff on 30 June 2015 using the cost approach using internal unit cost inputs (Level 3). Footpaths are inspected on either an annual or semi-annul basis for defects and condition and the results are included in the asset register (Confirm) system. There has been no change to the valuation process during the reporting period.

##### **Parking areas**

Parking areas are valued and assessed on the same basis as roads.

##### **Bus Shelters**

Bus Shelters are valued and assessed on the same basis as Other Structures.

##### **Aerodrome**

This comprises the infrastructure assets that form the aerodrome. Equivalent asset classes have been valued using the same conditions and parameters as described above (runway surface, pavement and earthworks as for roads; parking areas, other structures and drainage like for like). Revalued by Council staff on 30 June 2015. Substantial professional judgement has been required to undertake this work and this class is therefore classified as Level 3. No change has been made to the valuation process during the reporting period.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 23. Fair value measurement (continued)

---

##### **Water Supply network**

Assets within this class comprise the infrastructure to supply a reticulated potable drinking water service to Bathurst and adjoining suburbs/villages. There is also a small non-potable service at Hillview Estate Napoleon Reef and a raw-water supply from Winburndale Dam used for irrigation of parks and playing fields in town.

In Bathurst, there is the Filtration Plant, Pump Stations, Reservoirs and reticulation pipe network. A revaluation was made as at 30 June 2017; the reticulation network valued on the basis outlined in the DPI NSW Reference Rates Manual and all other assets were revalued as part of a CENTROC-wide contract with Australis Valuers. While this provides some degree of observability, a substantial amount of professional judgement is required due to limitations in the historical records of very long lived assets as there is some uncertainty regarding the actual design, specifications and dimensions of some assets. Consequently a high degree of professional judgement is required in establishing replacement cost and this asset class is classified as Level 3. Apart from the use of a different external valuer, there has been no change to the valuation process during the reporting period.

##### **Sewerage network**

Assets within this class comprise the infrastructure to supply a reticulated waste water (sewerage) service to Bathurst and adjoining suburbs/villages. This is the Reticulation Pipe Network, Pump Stations and Treatment Plant. A revaluation was made as at 30 June 2017; the reticulation network valued on the basis outlined in the DPI NSW Reference Rates Manual and all other assets were revalued as part of a CENTROC-wide contract with Australis Valuers. While this provides some degree of observability, a substantial amount of professional judgement is required due to limitations in the historical records of very long lived assets as there is some uncertainty regarding the actual design, specifications and dimensions of some assets. Consequently a high degree of professional judgement is required in establishing replacement cost and this asset class is classified as Level 3. Apart from the use of a different external valuer, there has been no change to the valuation process during the reporting period.

##### **Stormwater Drainage**

Assets within this class comprise pits, pipes, open channels, headwalls and various types of water quality devices.

Drainage assets were revalued by Council staff on 30 June 2015. The 'Cost Approach' estimated the replacement cost for each asset by componentising the assets into significant parts with different useful lives and taking into account a range of factors.

While the unit rates based on linear metres of certain diameter pipes and prices per pit or similar could be supported from market evidence (Level 2) other inputs (such as estimates of pattern of consumption, residual value, asset condition and useful life) required extensive professional judgement and impacted significantly on the final determination of fair value.

Additionally due to limitations in the historical records of very long lived assets there is uncertainty regarding the actual design, specifications and dimensions of some assets. Consequently a high degree of professional judgement is required in establishing replacement cost and this asset class is classified as Level 3. There has been no change to the valuation process during the reporting period.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 23. Fair value measurement (continued)

## (4). Fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (level 3)

## c. Significant unobservable valuation inputs used (for level 3 asset classes) and their relationship to fair value.

The following table summarises the quantitative information relating to the significant unobservable inputs used in deriving the various level 3 asset class fair values.

## Investment properties

Class	Fair value (30/6/18) \$'000	Valuation technique/s	Unobservable inputs
230 Howick Street, Bathurst		Independent Market Valuation	CPI Adjustments between valuations

## I,PP&amp;E

Class	Fair value (30/6/17) \$'000	Valuation technique/s	Unobservable inputs
Land & Buildings		Independent Market Valuation	CPI Adjustments between valuations
Infrastructure		Internal Valuation	Based on actual costs and indexed where required. Estimation of remaining asset lives where infrastructure is below ground.
Other Assets		Internal Valuation and Independent Market Valuation where available	Based on actual costs and indexed where required.

## d. The Valuation Process for Level 3 Fair Value Measurements

For the period ending 30/6/2017 the Water & Sewer systems were revalued in accordance with DLG Fair Valuation - Infrastructure, Property, Plant and Equipment Circular(s). The reticulation systems were revalued using unit rates in line with the NSW Reference Rates Manual. Dams, Pump Stations (Water & Sewerage), Reservoir, Treatment works (Water & Sewerage) were revalued by external professional valuers, as part of a CENTROC-wide contract with Australis Valuers.

## (5). Highest and best use

All of Council's non-financial assets are considered to being utilised for their highest and best use.

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 23. Fair value measurement (continued)

\$ '000

## (4). Fair value measurements using significant unobservable inputs (level 3)

a. The following tables present the changes in level 3 fair value asset classes.

	Investment property	Land and buildings	Infra- structure assets	Other assets	Total
<b>Opening balance – 1/7/16</b>	10,660	206,273	833,513	39,885	1,090,331
Adoption of AASB 13	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers from/(to) level 1 FV hierarchy <sup>23 4(b)</sup>	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers from/(to) level 2 FV hierarchy <sup>23 4(b)</sup>	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers from/(to) another asset class	–	–	–	–	–
Purchases (GBV)	133	10,347	35,471	3,065	49,016
Disposals (WDV)	–	(750)	–	(305)	(1,055)
Depreciation and impairment	–	(2,112)	(18,829)	(2,889)	(23,830)
FV gains – other comprehensive income	–	–	94,854	–	94,854
FV gains – Income Statement <sup>1</sup>	203	–	–	–	203
Transfer from Real Estate Assets	–	30	–	–	30
Other movement (details here)	–	–	–	–	–
Other movement (details here)	–	–	–	–	–
Other movement (details here)	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Closing balance – 30/6/17</b>	<b>10,996</b>	<b>213,788</b>	<b>945,009</b>	<b>39,756</b>	<b>#####</b>
Adoption of AASB 13	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers from/(to) level 1 FV hierarchy <sup>23 4(b)</sup>	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers from/(to) level 2 FV hierarchy <sup>23 4(b)</sup>	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers from/(to) another asset class	–	–	–	–	–
Purchases (GBV)	–	–	–	–	–
Disposals (WDV)	–	–	–	–	–
Depreciation and impairment	–	–	–	–	–
FV gains – other comprehensive income	–	–	–	–	–
FV gains – Income Statement <sup>1</sup>	–	–	–	–	–
Other movement (details here)	–	–	–	–	–
Other movement (details here)	–	–	–	–	–
Other movement (details here)	–	–	–	–	–
Other movement (details here)	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Closing balance – 30/6/18</b>	<b>10,996</b>	<b>213,788</b>	<b>945,009</b>	<b>39,756</b>	<b>#####</b>
<sup>1</sup> FV gains recognised in the Income Statement relating to assets still on hand at year end total:					
YE 16/17	203	–	–	–	203
YE 17/18	–	–	–	–	–



**Bathurst Regional Council**

**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

**Note 24. Related party transactions**

\$ '000

**a. Key management personnel**

Key management personnel (KMP) of the Council are those persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the council, directly or indirectly.

The aggregate amount of KMP compensation included in the Income Statement is:

	2018	2017
<b>Compensation:</b>		
Short-term benefits	1,974	1,472
Post-employment benefits		85
Other long-term benefits		28
Termination benefits		
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,974</b>	<b>1,585</b>

**b. Other transactions with KMP and their related parties**

Council has determined that transactions at arm's length between KMP and Council as part of Council delivering a public service objective (e.g. access to library or Council swimming pool by KMP) will not be disclosed.

**Nature of the transaction**

	2018	2017	Value of transactions during year	Outstanding balance (incl. loans and commitments)	Terms and conditions	Provisions for doubtful debts outstanding	Doubtful debts expense recognised
	Ref #	Ref #	Actual \$	Actual \$		Actual \$	Actual \$
Nil							
Nil							



**Bathurst Regional Council**

**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

**Note 24. Related party transactions (continued)**

**c. Other related party transactions**

<b>Nature of the transaction</b>	<b>Value of transactions during year</b>	<b>Outstanding balance (incl. loans and commitments)</b>	<b>Terms and conditions</b>	<b>Provisions for doubtful debts outstanding</b>	<b>Doubtful debts expense recognised</b>
	Actual \$	Actual \$		Actual \$	Actual \$
<b>2018</b>					
Nil	Ref #	Actual \$			
<b>2017</b>					
Nil	Ref #	Actual \$			

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 25. Events occurring after the reporting date

---

---

Council is unaware of any material or significant 'non-adjusting events' that should be disclosed.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 26. Statement of developer contributions

\$ '000

Under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*, Council has significant obligations to provide Section 7.11 (contributions towards provision or improvement of amenities or services) infrastructure in new release areas.

It is possible that the funds contributed may be less than the cost of this infrastructure, requiring Council to borrow or use general revenue to fund the difference.

**SUMMARY OF CONTRIBUTIONS AND LEVIES**

PURPOSE	Opening balance	Contributions received during the year		Interest earned in year	Expenditure during year	Internal borrowing (to)/from	Held as restricted asset	Cumulative internal borrowings due/(payable)
		Cash	Non-cash					
Drainage	3,990	790	-	50	(318)	-	4,512	-
Roads	1,216	25	-	18	-	-	1,259	-
Parking	683	-	-	4	-	-	687	-
Open space	554	646	-	4	(369)	-	835	-
Community facilities	4,808	2,152	-	68	(236)	-	6,792	-
<b>S7.11 contributions – under a plan</b>	<b>11,251</b>	<b>3,613</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>(923)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14,085</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total S7.11 and S7.12 revenue under plans</b>	<b>11,251</b>	<b>3,613</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>(923)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>14,085</b>	<b>-</b>
S7.11 not under plans	3,673	1,662	-	40	(292)	-	5,083	-
S64 contributions	18,747	5,302	-	229	(2,732)	-	21,546	-
<b>Total contributions</b>	<b>33,671</b>	<b>10,577</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>(3,947)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>40,714</b>	<b>-</b>

Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

Note 26. Statement of developer contributions (continued)

\$ '000

**S7.11 CONTRIBUTIONS – UNDER A PLAN**

CONTRIBUTION PLAN - Jordan Creek Stormwater Drainage Management

PURPOSE	Opening balance	Contributions received during the year		Interest earned in year	Expenditure during year	Internal borrowing (to)/from	Held as restricted asset	Cumulative internal borrowings due/(payable)
		Cash	Non-cash					
Drainage	666	53	-	9	(102)	-	626	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>666</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>(102)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>626</b>	<b>-</b>

CONTRIBUTION PLAN - Raglan Creek Stormwater Drainage

PURPOSE	Opening balance	Contributions received during the year		Interest earned in year	Expenditure during year	Internal borrowing (to)/from	Held as restricted asset	Cumulative internal borrowings due/(payable)
		Cash	Non-cash					
Drainage	2,137	422	-	28	(216)	-	2,371	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,137</b>	<b>422</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>(216)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>2,371</b>	<b>-</b>

CONTRIBUTION PLAN - Sawpit Creek Drainage

PURPOSE	Opening balance	Contributions received during the year		Interest earned in year	Expenditure during year	Internal borrowing (to)/from	Held as restricted asset	Cumulative internal borrowings due/(payable)
		Cash	Non-cash					
Drainage	520	117	-	3	-	-	640	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>520</b>	<b>117</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>640</b>	<b>-</b>

CONTRIBUTION PLAN - Reconstruct Hereford Street

PURPOSE	Opening balance	Contributions received during the year		Interest earned in year	Expenditure during year	Internal borrowing (to)/from	Held as restricted asset	Cumulative internal borrowings due/(payable)
		Cash	Non-cash					
Roads	421	8	-	6	-	-	435	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>421</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>435</b>	<b>-</b>

Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

Note 26. Statement of developer contributions (continued)

\$ '000

**S7.11 CONTRIBUTIONS – UNDER A PLAN**

CONTRIBUTION PLAN - Central Carparking Strategies

PURPOSE	Opening balance	Contributions received during the year		Interest earned in year	Expenditure during year	Internal borrowing (to)/from	Held as restricted asset	Cumulative internal borrowings due/(payable)
		Cash	Non-cash					
Parking	683			4			687	
<b>Total</b>	<b>683</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>687</b>	<b>-</b>

CONTRIBUTION PLAN - Community Facilities & Services Bathurst

PURPOSE	Opening balance	Contributions received during the year		Interest earned in year	Expenditure during year	Internal borrowing (to)/from	Held as restricted asset	Cumulative internal borrowings due/(payable)
		Cash	Non-cash					
Community facilities	4,808	2,152		68	(236)		6,792	
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,808</b>	<b>2,152</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>(236)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>6,792</b>	<b>-</b>

CONTRIBUTION PLAN - Robin Hill Drainage

PURPOSE	Opening balance	Contributions received during the year		Interest earned in year	Expenditure during year	Internal borrowing (to)/from	Held as restricted asset	Cumulative internal borrowings due/(payable)
		Cash	Non-cash					
Drainage	459			7			466	
<b>Total</b>	<b>459</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>466</b>	<b>-</b>

CONTRIBUTION PLAN - Eglinton Open Space & Drainage

PURPOSE	Opening balance	Contributions received during the year		Interest earned	Expenditure during year	Internal borrowing (to)/from	Held as restricted asset	Cumulative internal borrowings due/(payable)
		Cash	Non-cash					
Drainage	208	198		3			409	
Open space	236	223		3			462	

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 26. Statement of developer contributions (continued)

\$ '000

**S7.11 CONTRIBUTIONS – UNDER A PLAN**

## CONTRIBUTION PLAN - Bathurst Regional Open Space

PURPOSE	Opening balance	Contributions received during the year		Interest earned in year	Expenditure during year	Internal borrowing (to)/from	Held as restricted asset	Cumulative internal borrowings due/(payable)
		Cash	Non-cash					
Open space	318	423	-	1	(369)	-	373	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>318</b>	<b>423</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>(369)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>-</b>

## CONTRIBUTION PLAN - Roadworks - New Residential Subdivisions (Area 4 Kelso)

PURPOSE	Opening balance	Contributions received during the year		Interest earned in year	Expenditure during year	Internal borrowing (to)/from	Held as restricted asset	Cumulative internal borrowings due/(payable)
		Cash	Non-cash					
Roads	795	17	-	12	-	-	824	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>795</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>824</b>	<b>-</b>

**S7.11 CONTRIBUTIONS – NOT UNDER A PLAN**

PURPOSE	Opening balance	Contributions received during the year		Interest earned in year	Expenditure during year	Internal borrowing (to)/from	Held as restricted asset	Cumulative internal borrowings due/(payable)
		Cash	Non-cash					
Roads	3,248	1,532	-	36	(185)	-	4,631	-
Other	425	130	-	4	(107)	-	452	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,673</b>	<b>1,662</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>(292)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>5,083</b>	<b>-</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 27. Financial result and financial position by fund

\$ '000

## Income Statement by fund

\$ '000	2018	2018	2018	
<b>Continuing operations</b>	<b>Water</b>	<b>Sewer</b>	<b>General<sup>1</sup></b>	
<b>Income from continuing operations</b>				
Rates and annual charges	3,102	8,720	29,928	
User charges and fees	14,286	2,707	12,151	
Interest and investment revenue	154	333	2,097	
Other revenues	71	26	5,113	
Grants and contributions provided for operating purposes	109	106	13,353	
Grants and contributions provided for capital purposes	3,492	4,044	13,749	
<b>Other income</b>				
Net gains from disposal of assets	–	–	3,881	
Fair value increment on investment property			–	
<b>Total income from continuing operations</b>	<b>21,214</b>	<b>15,936</b>	<b>80,272</b>	
<b>Expenses from continuing operations</b>				
Employee benefits and on-costs	3,400	3,049	23,763	
Borrowing costs	180	–	1,074	
Materials and contracts	7,651	4,723	19,660	
Depreciation and amortisation	4,223	3,263	17,011	
Other expenses	1,289	716	8,638	
Net losses from the disposal of assets	13	–	(13)	
<b>Total expenses from continuing operations</b>	<b>16,756</b>	<b>11,751</b>	<b>74,570</b>	
<b>Operating result from continuing operations</b>	<b>4,458</b>	<b>4,185</b>	<b>5,702</b>	
<b>Discontinued operations</b>				
Net profit/(loss) from discontinued operations	–	–	–	
<b>Net operating result for the year</b>	<b>4,458</b>	<b>4,185</b>	<b>5,702</b>	
<b>Net operating result attributable to each council fund</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>4,458</b>	<b>4,185</b>	<b>5,702</b>
<b>Net operating result for the year before grants and contributions provided for capital purposes</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>966</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>(8,047)</b>

<sup>1</sup> General fund refers to all Council's activities other than Water and Sewer.

\* represents ADD DESCRIPTION HERE...

NB. All amounts disclosed above are gross – that is, they include internal charges and recoveries made between the funds.

## Bathurst Regional Council

## Notes to the Financial Statements

as at 30 June 2018

## Note 27. Financial result and financial position by fund (continued)

\$ '000

## Statement of Financial Position by fund

\$ '000	2018	2018	2018
<b>ASSETS</b>	<b>Water</b>	<b>Sewer</b>	<b>General<sup>1</sup></b>
<b>Current assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents	16,497	14,072	–
Investments	–	–	36,808
Receivables	4,331	1,015	5,177
Inventories	–	–	4,357
Other	–	–	817
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>20,828</b>	<b>15,087</b>	<b>47,159</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Investments	5,726	15,820	7,034
Receivables	54	33	527
Inventories	–	–	9,474
Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment	243,096	148,779	817,460
Investment property	–	–	7,850
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<b>248,876</b>	<b>164,632</b>	<b>842,345</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>269,704</b>	<b>179,719</b>	<b>889,504</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Payables	189	96	7,328
Income received in advance	–	–	1,233
Borrowings	180	–	4,769
Provisions	771	317	9,327
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>22,657</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Borrowings	4,647	–	21,900
Provisions	2	8	1,578
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<b>4,649</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>24,531</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>5,789</b>	<b>421</b>	<b>47,188</b>
<b>Net assets</b>	<b>263,915</b>	<b>179,298</b>	<b>842,316</b>
<b>EQUITY</b>			
Accumulated surplus	141,305	86,547	444,178
Revaluation reserves	122,610	92,751	398,138
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>263,915</b>	<b>179,298</b>	<b>842,316</b>

<sup>1</sup> General Fund refers to all Council's activities other than Water and Sewer.

\* represents ADD DESCRIPTION HERE...

NB. All amounts disclosed above are gross – that is, they include internal receivables and payables between the funds.



## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 28(a). Statement of performance measures – consolidated results

\$ '000	Amounts 2018	Indicator 2018	Prior periods		Benchmark
			2017	2016	
<b>Local government industry indicators – consolidated</b>					
<b>1. Operating performance ratio</b>					
Total continuing operating revenue <sup>(1)</sup> excluding capital grants and contributions less operating expenses	<u>(6,384)</u>	<b>-6.92%</b>	-5.45%	-6.91%	> 0.00%
Total continuing operating revenue <sup>(1)</sup> excluding capital grants and contributions	<u>92,256</u>				
<b>2. Own source operating revenue ratio</b>					
Total continuing operating revenue <sup>(1)</sup> excluding all grants and contributions	<u>78,688</u>	<b>69.30%</b>	62.40%	75.73%	> 60.00%
Total continuing operating revenue <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>113,541</u>				
<b>3. Unrestricted current ratio</b>					
Current assets less all external restrictions <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>16,633</u>	<b>1.14x</b>	2.27x	1.88x	> 1.5x
Current liabilities less specific purpose liabilities <sup>(3, 4)</sup>	<u>14,634</u>				
<b>4. Debt service cover ratio</b>					
Operating result <sup>(1)</sup> before capital excluding interest and depreciation/impairment/amortisation	<u>19,367</u>	<b>3.66x</b>	4.12x	3.95x	> 2x
Principal repayments (Statement of Cash Flows) plus borrowing costs (Income Statement)	<u>5,295</u>				
<b>5. Rates, annual charges, interest and extra charges outstanding percentage</b>					
Rates, annual and extra charges outstanding	<u>2,737</u>	<b>6.17%</b>	5.68%	5.85%	10%
Rates, annual and extra charges collectible	<u>44,332</u>				
<b>6. Cash expense cover ratio</b>					
Current year's cash and cash equivalents plus all term deposits	<u>74,407</u>	<b>10.47 mths</b>	10.0 mths	8.4 mths	> 3 mths
Payments from cash flow of operating and financing activities	<u>7,106</u>				

## Notes

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes fair value adjustments and reversal of revaluation decrements, net gain/(loss) on sale of assets and the net share of interests in joint ventures and associates.

<sup>(2)</sup> Refer Notes 6-8 inclusive.

Also excludes any real estate and land for resale not expected to be sold in the next 12 months.

<sup>(3)</sup> Refer to Notes 13 and 14.

<sup>(4)</sup> Refer to Note 13(b) and 14(b) – excludes all payables and provisions not expected to be paid in the next 12 months (incl. ELE).

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 28(b). Statement of performance measures – by fund

	General indicators <sup>5</sup>		Water indicators		Sewer indicators		Benchmark
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	
<b>\$ '000</b>							
<b>Local government industry indicators – by fund</b>							
<b>1. Operating performance ratio</b>							
Total continuing operating revenue <sup>(1)</sup> excluding capital grants and contributions							
less operating expenses							
Total continuing operating revenue <sup>(1)</sup> excluding capital grants and contributions	<b>-11.79%</b>	<b>-9.56%</b>	<b>4.93%</b>	<b>2.09%</b>	<b>1.08%</b>	<b>6.68%</b>	<b>&gt; 0.00%</b>
<b>2. Own source operating revenue ratio</b>							
Total continuing operating revenue <sup>(1)</sup> excluding capital grants and contributions	<b>64.52%</b>	<b>56.80%</b>	<b>83.03%</b>	<b>75.80%</b>	<b>73.96%</b>	<b>74.29%</b>	<b>&gt; 60.00%</b>
Total continuing operating revenue <sup>(1)</sup>							
<b>3. Unrestricted current ratio</b>							
Current assets less all external restrictions <sup>(2)</sup>	<b>1.14x</b>	<b>2.27x</b>	<b>14.06x</b>	<b>10.05x</b>	<b>36.53x</b>	<b>22.19x</b>	<b>&gt; 1.5x</b>
Current liabilities less specific purpose liabilities <sup>(3,4)</sup>							

#### Notes

(1) - (4) Refer to Notes at Note 28a above.

(5) General fund refers to all of Council's activities except for its water and sewer activities which are listed separately.

**Bathurst Regional Council**

**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

**Note 28(b). Statement of performance measures – by fund (continued)**

	General indicators <sup>5</sup>		Water indicators		Sewer indicators		Benchmark
	2018	2017	2018	2017	2018	2017	
\$ '000							
<b>Local government industry indicators – by fund (continued)</b>							
<b>4. Debt service cover ratio</b>							
Operating result <sup>(1)</sup> before capital excluding interest and depreciation/impairment/amortisation							
Principal repayments (Statement of Cash Flows) plus borrowing costs (Income Statement)	2.09x	2.49x	29.27x	1,051.25x	0.00x	0.00x	> 2x
<b>5. Rates, annual charges, interest and extra charges outstanding percentage</b>							
Rates, annual and extra charges outstanding	6.01%	5.54%	6.68%	6.34%	6.62%	6.01%	< 10% regional & rural
Rates, annual and extra charges collectible							
<b>6. Cash expense cover ratio</b>							
Current year's cash and cash equivalents plus all term deposits	6.17	7.90	0.00	15.53	0.00	20.04	> 3 months
Payments from cash flow of operating and financing activities	months	months	months	months	months	months	

**Notes**

- (1) Refer to Notes at Note 28a above.
- (5) General fund refers to all of Council's activities except for its water and sewer activities which are listed separately.

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

## Note 29. Financial review and commentary (continued)

\$ '000

## Key financial figures of Council over the past 5 years

<b>Financial performance figures</b>	<b>Actual 2018</b>	<b>Actual 2017</b>	Actual 2016	Actual 2015	Actual 2014
<b>Inflows:</b>					
Rates and annual charges revenue	<b>41,750</b>	39,819	36,844	34,686	32,874
User charges revenue	<b>29,144</b>	25,978	24,908	22,884	23,980
Interest and investment revenue (losses)	<b>2,584</b>	2,403	2,503	3,232	3,246
Grants income – operating and capital	<b>16,220</b>	15,977	13,465	11,040	13,352
Total income from continuing operations	<b>117,422</b>	128,580	102,611	87,652	91,701
Sale proceeds from IPP&E	<b>5,330</b>	14,572	14,393	1,647	9,452
New loan borrowings and advances	<b>8,525</b>	9,300	3,000	3,000	3,000
<b>Outflows:</b>					
Employee benefits and on-cost expenses	<b>30,212</b>	29,613	29,789	27,156	26,359
Borrowing costs	<b>1,254</b>	1,155	1,281	1,427	1,474
Materials and contracts expenses	<b>32,034</b>	29,165	24,795	23,814	24,703
Total expenses from continuing operations	<b>103,077</b>	93,069	88,194	80,629	77,770
Total cash purchases of IPP&E	<b>33,507</b>	31,151	34,129	31,323	20,910
Total loan repayments (incl. finance leases)	<b>4,041</b>	3,741	3,373	3,320	2,903
Operating surplus/(deficit) (excl. capital income)	<b>(6,940)</b>	7,744	6,752	(1,344)	5,134
<b>Financial position figures</b>	<b>Actual 2018</b>	<b>Actual 2017</b>	Actual 2016	Actual 2015	Actual 2014
Current assets	<b>83,074</b>	71,727	60,379	66,499	73,207
Current liabilities	<b>24,210</b>	22,237	22,958	19,466	17,286
Net current assets	<b>58,864</b>	49,490	37,421	47,033	55,921
Available working capital (Unrestricted net current assets)	<b>1,321</b>	2,102	2,564	3,359	3,742
Cash and investments – unrestricted	<b>42</b>	84	120	374	588
Cash and investments – internal restrictions	<b>6,240</b>	20,296	15,095	18,557	26,170
Cash and investments – total	<b>95,957</b>	91,907	74,993	76,596	87,009
Total borrowings outstanding (Loans, advances and finance leases)	<b>31,496</b>	27,012	21,453	21,826	22,146
Total value of IPP&E (excl. land and earthwork)	<b>1,543,325</b>	1,458,872	1,392,182	1,350,292	1,406,656
Total accumulated depreciation	<b>546,838</b>	468,604	514,190	486,349	438,169
Indicative remaining useful life (as a % of GBV)	65%	68%	63%	64%	69%

Source: published audited financial statements of Council (current year and prior year)

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 30. Council information and contact details

---

**Principal place of business:**

158 Russell Street  
BATHURST NSW 2795

**Contact details****Mailing address:**

Private Mail Bag 17  
BATHURST NSW 2795

**Opening hours:**

General Office, Departments and Cashiers  
8.30am to 4.45pm weekdays

**Telephone:** 02 6333 6111

**Facsimile:** 02 6331 7211

**Internet:** [www.bathurst.nsw.gov.au](http://www.bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

**Email:** [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

**Officers****GENERAL MANAGER**

David Sherley

**RESPONSIBLE ACCOUNTING OFFICER**

Aaron Jones

**PUBLIC OFFICER**

Aaron Jones

**AUDITORS**

Auditor General of NSW  
15/1 Margaret St, Sydney NSW 2000

**Elected members****MAYOR**

Graham Hanger

**COUNCILLORS**

Warren Aubin  
Bobby Bourke  
Alex Christian  
John Fry  
Jess Jennings  
Monica Morse  
Ian North  
Jacqueline Rudge

**Other information**

**ABN:** 42 173 522 302

# Bathurst Regional Council

SPECIAL PURPOSE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

---

*'A vibrant regional centre that enjoys a rural lifestyle, the Bathurst Region achieves health and well being through strengthening economic opportunities, planning for sustainable growth, protecting and enhancing our assets, and encouraging a supportive and inclusive community. A Region full of community spirit and shared prosperity'*



## Bathurst Regional Council

### Special Purpose Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

Contents	Page
<b>1. Statement by Councillors and Management</b>	#
<b>2. Special Purpose Financial Statements:</b>	
Income Statement – Water Supply Business Activity	#
Income Statement – Sewerage Business Activity	#
Income Statement – Other Business Activities	#
Statement of Financial Position – Water Supply Business Activity	#
Statement of Financial Position – Sewerage Business Activity	#
Statement of Financial Position – Other Business Activities	#
<b>3. Notes to the Special Purpose Financial Statements</b>	#
<b>4. Auditor's Report</b>	

---

#### Background

- (i) These Special Purpose Financial Statements have been prepared for the use by both Council and the Office of Local Government in fulfilling their requirements under National Competition Policy.
  - (ii) The principle of competitive neutrality is based on the concept of a 'level playing field' between persons/entities competing in a market place, particularly between private and public sector competitors.  
  
Essentially, the principle is that government businesses, whether Commonwealth, state or local, should operate without net competitive advantages over other businesses as a result of their public ownership.
  - (iii) For Council, the principle of competitive neutrality and public reporting applies only to declared business activities.  
  
These include **(a)** those activities classified by the Australian Bureau of Statistics as business activities being water supply, sewerage services, abattoirs, gas production and reticulation, and **(b)** those activities with a turnover of more than \$2 million that Council has formally declared as a business activity (defined as Category 1 activities).
  - (iv) In preparing these financial statements for Council's self-classified Category 1 businesses and ABS-defined activities, councils must **(a)** adopt a corporatisation model and **(b)** apply full cost attribution including tax-equivalent regime payments and debt guarantee fees (where the business benefits from Council's borrowing position by comparison with commercial rates).
-

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Special Purpose Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Statement by Councillors and Management made pursuant to the Local Government Code of Accounting Practice and Financial Reporting

**The attached Special Purpose Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with:**

- the NSW Government Policy Statement 'Application of National Competition Policy to Local Government',
- the Division of Local Government Guidelines 'Pricing and Costing for Council Businesses – A Guide to Competitive Neutrality',
- the Local Government Code of Accounting Practice and Financial Reporting,
- the NSW Office of Water Best-Practice Management of Water and Sewerage Guidelines.

**To the best of our knowledge and belief, these financial statements:**

- present fairly the operating result and financial position for each of Council's declared business activities for the year, and
- accord with Council's accounting and other records.

**We are not aware of any matter that would render these statements false or misleading in any way.**

**Signed in accordance with a resolution of Council made on 19 September 2018.**

---

Graham Hanger  
Mayor

---

Bobby Bourke  
Councillor

---

David Sherley  
General manager

---

Aaron Jones  
Responsible accounting officer



## Bathurst Regional Council

Income Statement of Council's Water Supply Business Activity  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>Income from continuing operations</b>		
Access charges	3,102	2,790
User charges	14,073	12,443
Fees	213	171
Interest	154	161
Grants and contributions provided for non-capital purposes	109	98
Profit from the sale of assets	–	–
Other income	71	51
<b>Total income from continuing operations</b>	<b>17,722</b>	<b>15,714</b>
<b>Expenses from continuing operations</b>		
Employee benefits and on-costs	3,400	3,283
Borrowing costs	180	4
Materials and contracts	7,651	6,973
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	4,223	3,873
Loss on sale of assets	13	–
Calculated taxation equivalents	93	98
Debt guarantee fee (if applicable)	8	–
Other expenses	1,289	1,155
<b>Total expenses from continuing operations</b>	<b>16,857</b>	<b>15,386</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) from continuing operations before capital amounts</b>	<b>865</b>	<b>328</b>
Grants and contributions provided for capital purposes	3,492	4,888
<b>Surplus (deficit) from continuing operations after capital amounts</b>	<b>4,357</b>	<b>5,216</b>
Surplus (deficit) from discontinued operations	–	–
<b>Surplus (deficit) from all operations before tax</b>	<b>4,357</b>	<b>5,216</b>
Less: corporate taxation equivalent (30%) [based on result before capital]	(260)	(98)
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX</b>	<b>4,098</b>	<b>5,118</b>
Plus opening retained profits	136,849	131,535
Plus/less: prior period adjustments	(2)	–
Plus/less: other adjustments ( <a href="#">details here...</a> )	–	–
Plus adjustments for amounts unpaid:		
– Taxation equivalent payments	93	98
– Debt guarantee fees	8	–
– Corporate taxation equivalent	260	98
<b>Closing retained profits</b>	<b>141,305</b>	<b>136,849</b>
<b>Return on capital %</b>	<b>0.4%</b>	<b>0.1%</b>
<b>Subsidy from Council</b>	<b>5,737</b>	<b>5,317</b>
<b>Calculation of dividend payable:</b>		
Surplus (deficit) after tax	4,098	5,118
Less: capital grants and contributions (excluding developer contributions)	(836)	(3,192)
<b>Surplus for dividend calculation purposes</b>	<b>3,262</b>	<b>1,926</b>
<b>Potential dividend calculated from surplus</b>	<b>1,631</b>	<b>963</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Income Statement of Council's Sewerage Business Activity  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>Income from continuing operations</b>		
Access charges	8,720	8,138
User charges	1,877	1,797
Liquid trade waste charges	669	535
Fees	161	160
Interest	333	308
Grants and contributions provided for non-capital purposes	106	107
Profit from the sale of assets	–	–
Other income	26	24
<b>Total income from continuing operations</b>	<b>11,892</b>	<b>11,069</b>
<b>Expenses from continuing operations</b>		
Employee benefits and on-costs	3,049	2,941
Materials and contracts	4,723	3,853
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	3,263	3,028
Loss on sale of assets	–	–
Calculated taxation equivalents	13	14
Other expenses	716	494
<b>Total expenses from continuing operations</b>	<b>11,764</b>	<b>10,330</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) from continuing operations before capital amounts</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>739</b>
Grants and contributions provided for capital purposes	4,044	3,687
<b>Surplus (deficit) from continuing operations after capital amounts</b>	<b>4,172</b>	<b>4,426</b>
Surplus (deficit) from discontinued operations	–	–
<b>Surplus (deficit) from all operations before tax</b>	<b>4,172</b>	<b>4,426</b>
Less: corporate taxation equivalent (30%) [based on result before capital]	(38)	(222)
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX</b>	<b>4,134</b>	<b>4,204</b>
Plus opening retained profits	82,362	77,922
Plus adjustments for amounts unpaid:		
– Taxation equivalent payments	13	14
– Corporate taxation equivalent	38	222
<b>Closing retained profits</b>	<b>86,547</b>	<b>82,362</b>
<b>Return on capital %</b>	<b>0.1%</b>	<b>0.5%</b>
<b>Subsidy from Council</b>	<b>4,023</b>	<b>2,745</b>
<b>Calculation of dividend payable:</b>		
Surplus (deficit) after tax	4,134	4,204
Less: capital grants and contributions (excluding developer contributions)	(1,398)	(1,988)
<b>Surplus for dividend calculation purposes</b>	<b>2,736</b>	<b>2,216</b>
<b>Potential dividend calculated from surplus</b>	<b>1,368</b>	<b>1,108</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Income Statement of Council's Other Business Activities  
for the year ended 30 June 2018

Waste

Category 1

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>Income from continuing operations</b>		
Access charges	6,206	5,937
User charges	–	–
Fees	6,440	5,775
Interest	163	161
Grants and contributions provided for non-capital purposes	10	17
Profit from the sale of assets	–	7
Other income	(1)	4
<b>Total income from continuing operations</b>	<b>12,818</b>	<b>11,901</b>
<b>Expenses from continuing operations</b>		
Employee benefits and on-costs	2,917	2,520
Borrowing costs	23	28
Materials and contracts	6,192	5,862
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment	555	527
Loss on sale of assets	95	(16)
Calculated taxation equivalents	74	79
Other expenses	1	58
<b>Total expenses from continuing operations</b>	<b>9,857</b>	<b>9,058</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) from continuing operations before capital amounts</b>	<b>2,961</b>	<b>2,843</b>
Grants and contributions provided for capital purposes	–	–
<b>Surplus (deficit) from continuing operations after capital amounts</b>	<b>2,961</b>	<b>2,843</b>
Surplus (deficit) from discontinued operations	–	–
<b>Surplus (deficit) from all operations before tax</b>	<b>2,961</b>	<b>2,843</b>
Less: corporate taxation equivalent (30%) [based on result before capital]	(888)	(853)
<b>SURPLUS (DEFICIT) AFTER TAX</b>	<b>2,073</b>	<b>1,990</b>
Plus opening retained profits	26,859	23,937
Plus/less: prior period adjustments	(1)	–
Plus adjustments for amounts unpaid:		
– Taxation equivalent payments	74	79
– Corporate taxation equivalent	888	853
<b>Closing retained profits</b>	<b>29,893</b>	<b>26,859</b>
<b>Return on capital %</b>	<b>27.2%</b>	<b>26.3%</b>
<b>Subsidy from Council</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>–</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Statement of Financial Position – Council's Water Supply Business Activity  
as at 30 June 2018

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	16,497	14,773
Investments	–	–
Receivables	4,331	3,530
Other	–	4
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>20,828</b>	<b>18,307</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>		
Investments	5,726	5,675
Receivables	54	53
Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment	243,096	237,336
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<b>248,876</b>	<b>243,064</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>269,704</b>	<b>261,371</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Payables	189	457
Borrowings	180	173
Provisions	771	705
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>1,140</b>	<b>1,335</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>		
Borrowings	4,647	4,827
Provisions	2	2
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<b>4,649</b>	<b>4,829</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>5,789</b>	<b>6,164</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>263,915</b>	<b>255,207</b>
<b>EQUITY</b>		
Accumulated surplus	141,305	136,849
Revaluation reserves	122,610	118,358
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>263,915</b>	<b>255,207</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Statement of Financial Position – Council's Sewerage Business Activity  
as at 30 June 2018

\$ '000	2018	2017
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	14,072	12,169
Investments	–	–
Receivables	1,015	950
Other	–	20
<b>Total current Assets</b>	<b>15,087</b>	<b>13,139</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>		
Investments	15,820	13,072
Receivables	33	30
Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment	148,779	146,388
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<b>164,632</b>	<b>159,490</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>179,719</b>	<b>172,629</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Payables	96	300
Provisions	317	292
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>592</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>		
Provisions	8	4
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>421</b>	<b>596</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>179,298</b>	<b>172,033</b>
<b>EQUITY</b>		
Accumulated surplus	86,547	82,362
Revaluation reserves	92,751	89,671
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>179,298</b>	<b>172,033</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

Statement of Financial Position – Council's Other Business Activities  
as at 30 June 2018

\$ '000	Waste	
	Category 1	
	2018	2017
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	24,059	21,217
Investments	–	–
Receivables	947	757
Other	1	5
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>25,007</b>	<b>21,979</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>		
Investments	–	–
Receivables	228	253
Infrastructure, property, plant and equipment	10,963	10,924
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<b>11,191</b>	<b>11,177</b>
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>36,198</b>	<b>33,156</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Payables	39	93
Borrowings	–	38
Provisions	484	437
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>523</b>	<b>568</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>		
Provisions	1,477	1,460
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<b>1,477</b>	<b>1,460</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>2,000</b>	<b>2,028</b>
<b>NET ASSETS</b>	<b>34,198</b>	<b>31,128</b>
<b>EQUITY</b>		
Accumulated surplus	29,893	26,859
Revaluation reserves	4,305	4,269
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>34,198</b>	<b>31,128</b>

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Special Purpose Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Contents of the notes accompanying the financial statements

Note	Details	Page
1	Summary of significant accounting policies	#
2	Water Supply Business Best-Practice Management disclosure requirements	#
3	Sewerage Business Best-Practice Management disclosure requirements	#

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Special Purpose Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 1. Significant accounting policies

---

A statement summarising the supplemental accounting policies adopted in the preparation of the Special Purpose Financial Statements (SPFS) for National Competition Policy (NCP) reporting purposes follows.

These financial statements are SPFS prepared for use by Council and the Office of Local Government. For the purposes of these statements, the Council is a non-reporting not-for-profit entity.

The figures presented in these Special Purpose Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the recognition and measurement criteria of relevant Australian Accounting Standards, other authoritative pronouncements of the Australian Accounting Standards Board (AASB) and Australian Accounting Interpretations.

The disclosures in these Special Purpose Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the Local Government Act 1993 (NSW), the Local Government (General) Regulation, and the Local Government Code of Accounting Practice and Financial Reporting.

The statements are prepared on an accruals basis. They are based on historic costs and do not take into account changing money values or, except where specifically stated, current values of non-current assets. Certain taxes and other costs, appropriately described, have been imputed for the purposes of the National Competition Policy.

The Statement of Financial Position includes notional assets/liabilities receivable from/payable to Council's general fund. These balances reflect a notional intra-entity funding arrangement with the declared business activities.

#### National Competition Policy

Council has adopted the principle of 'competitive neutrality' in its business activities as part of the National Competition Policy which is being applied throughout Australia at all levels of government.

The framework for its application is set out in the June 1996 NSW government policy statement titled 'Application of National Competition Policy to Local Government'.

The Pricing and Costing for Council Businesses, A Guide to Competitive Neutrality issued by the Office of Local Government in July 1997 has also been adopted.

The pricing and costing guidelines outline the process for identifying and allocating costs to activities and provide a standard for disclosure requirements.

These disclosures are reflected in Council's pricing and/or financial reporting systems and include taxation equivalents, Council subsidies, return on investments (rate of return), and dividends paid.

#### Declared business activities

In accordance with *Pricing and Costing for Council Businesses – A Guide to Competitive Neutrality*, Council has declared that the following are to be considered as business activities:

**a. Bathurst Regional Council Water Supplies**

*Council's water supply activities (established as separate Special Rate Funds) servicing the region of Bathurst*

**b. Bathurst Regional Council Sewerage Service**

*Council's sewerage reticulation & treatment activities (established as a Special Rate Fund) servicing the region of Bathurst*



## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Special Purpose Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 1. Significant accounting policies (continued)

---

##### **c. Bathurst Regional Council Waste Services**

*Council's domestic waste service & solid waste depot activities servicing the region of Bathurst*

##### **Category 2**

*(where gross operating turnover is less than \$2 million)*

Council has no Category 2 businesses.

##### **Monetary amounts**

Amounts shown in the financial statements are in Australian currency and rounded to the nearest thousand dollars, except for Note 2 (Water Supply Best-Practice Management Disclosures) and Note 3 (Sewerage Best-Practice Management Disclosures).

As required by Crown Lands and Water (CLAW), the amounts shown in Note 2 and Note 3 are disclosed in whole dollars.

##### *(i) Taxation-equivalent charges*

Council is liable to pay various taxes and financial duties. Where this is the case, they are disclosed as a cost of operations just like all other costs.

However, where Council does not pay some taxes which are generally paid by private sector businesses, such as income tax, these equivalent tax payments have been applied to all Council-nominated business activities and are reflected in Special Purpose Financial Statements.

For the purposes of disclosing comparative information relevant to the private sector equivalent, the following taxation equivalents have been applied to all Council-nominated business activities (this does not include Council's non-business activities):

##### **Notional rate applied (%)**

Corporate income tax rate – **30%**

Land tax – the first \$629,000 of combined land values attracts **0%**. For the combined land values in excess of \$629,001 up to \$3,846,000 the rate is **1.6% + \$100**. For the remaining combined land value that exceeds \$3,846,000 a premium marginal rate of **2.0%** applies.

Payroll tax – **5.45%** on the value of taxable salaries and wages in excess of \$750,000.

In accordance with Crown Lands and Water (CLAW), a payment for the amount calculated as the annual tax equivalent charges (excluding income tax) must be paid from water supply and sewerage business activities.

The payment of taxation equivalent charges, referred to in the NSW Office of Water Guidelines to as a 'dividend for taxation equivalent', may be applied for any purpose allowed under the *Local Government Act, 1993*.

Achievement of substantial compliance to the NSW Office of Water Guidelines is not a prerequisite for the payment of the tax equivalent charges, however the payment must not exceed \$3 per assessment.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Special Purpose Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 1. Significant accounting policies (continued)

---

##### Income tax

An income tax equivalent has been applied on the profits of the business activities.

Whilst income tax is not a specific cost for the purpose of pricing a good or service, it needs to be taken into account in terms of assessing the rate of return required on capital invested.

Accordingly, the return on capital invested is set at a pre-tax level - gain/(loss) from ordinary activities before capital amounts, as would be applied by a private sector competitor. That is, it should include a provision equivalent to the corporate income tax rate, currently 30%.

Income tax is only applied where a gain/ (loss) from ordinary activities before capital amounts has been achieved.

Since the taxation equivalent is notional – that is, it is payable to Council as the 'owner' of business operations - it represents an internal payment and has no effect on the operations of the Council. Accordingly, there is no need for disclosure of internal charges in the SPFS.

The rate applied of 30% is the equivalent company tax rate prevalent at reporting date. No adjustments have been made for variations that have occurred during the year.

##### Local government rates and charges

A calculation of the equivalent rates and charges payable on all category 1 businesses has been applied to all land assets owned or exclusively used by the business activity.

##### Loan and debt guarantee fees

The debt guarantee fee is designed to ensure that council business activities face 'true' commercial borrowing costs in line with private sector competitors.

In order to calculate a debt guarantee fee, Council has determined what the differential borrowing rate would have been between the commercial rate and Council's borrowing rate for its business activities.

##### *(ii) Subsidies*

Government policy requires that subsidies provided to customers, and the funding of those subsidies, must be explicitly disclosed.

Subsidies occur when Council provides services on a less-than-cost-recovery basis. This option is exercised on a range of services in order for Council to meet its community service obligations.

Accordingly, 'subsidies disclosed' (in relation to National Competition Policy) represents the difference between revenue generated from 'rate of return' pricing and revenue generated from prices set by Council in any given financial year.

The overall effect of subsidies is contained within the Income Statement of each reported business activity.

##### *(iii) Return on investments (rate of return)*

The NCP policy statement requires that councils with Category 1 businesses 'would be expected to generate a return on capital funds employed that is comparable to rates of return for private businesses operating in a similar field'.

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Notes to the Special Purpose Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2018

#### Note 1. Significant accounting policies (continued)

---

Such funds are subsequently available for meeting commitments or financing future investment strategies.

The actual rate of return achieved by each business activity is disclosed at the foot of each respective Income Statement.

The rate of return is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Operating result before capital income + interest expense}}{\text{Written down value of I,PP\&E as at 30 June}}$$

As a minimum, business activities should generate a return equal to the Commonwealth 10 year bond rate which is 2.79% at 30/6/18.

#### (iv) Dividends

Council is not required to pay dividends to either itself (as owner of a range of businesses) or to any external entities.

Local government water supply and sewerage businesses are permitted to pay an annual dividend from its water supply or sewerage business surplus.

Each dividend must be calculated and approved in accordance with the DPIW guidelines and must not exceed:

- (i) 50% of this surplus in any one year, or
- (ii) the number of water supply or sewerage assessments at 30 June 2018 multiplied by \$30 (less the payment for tax equivalent charges, not exceeding \$3 per assessment).

In accordance with the DPIW guidelines a Dividend Payment form, Statement of Compliance, Unqualified Independent Financial Audit Report and Compliance Audit Report are required to be submitted to the DPIW.

**END OF AUDITED SPECIAL PURPOSE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Special Purpose Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018Note 2. Water supply business  
best-practice management disclosure requirements

Dollars amounts shown below are in whole dollars (unless otherwise indicated)

2018

**1. Calculation and payment of tax-equivalents**

[all local government local water utilities must pay this dividend for tax equivalents]

(i) Calculated tax equivalents	101,000
(ii) Number of assessments multiplied by \$3/assessment	47,388
(iii) Amounts payable for tax equivalents [lesser of (i) and (ii)]	47,388
(iv) Amounts actually paid for tax equivalents	–

**2. Dividend from surplus**

(i) 50% of surplus before dividends [calculated in accordance with Best-Practice Management for Water Supply and Sewerage Guidelines]	1,630,750
(ii) Number of assessments multiplied by \$30/assessment, less tax equivalent charges/assessment	426,492
(iii) Cumulative surplus before dividends for the 3 years to 30 June 2018, less the cumulative dividends paid for the 2 years to 30 June 2017 and 30 June 2016	6,571,400

2018 Surplus	3,261,500	2017 Surplus	1,925,600	2016 Surplus	1,384,300
		2017 Dividend	–	2016 Dividend	–

(iv) Maximum dividend from surplus [least of (i), (ii) and (iii) above]	426,492
(v) Dividend actually paid from surplus [refer below for required pre-dividend payment criteria]	–
(vi) Are the overhead reallocation charges to the water business fair and reasonable? <sup>a</sup>	YES

**3. Required outcomes for 6 criteria**

[to be eligible for the payment of a 'dividend from surplus', all the criteria below need a 'YES']

(i) Completion of strategic business plan (including financial plan)	YES
(ii) Full cost recovery, without significant cross subsidies [refer item 2 (a) in table 1 on page 22 of the Best-Practice Guidelines]	YES
– Complying charges [item 2 (b) in table 1]	YES
– DSP with commercial developer charges [item 2 (e) in table 1]	YES
– If dual water supplies, complying charges [item 2 (g) in table 1]	YES
(iii) Sound water conservation and demand management implemented	YES
(iv) Sound drought management implemented	YES
(v) Complete performance reporting form (by 15 September each year)	YES
(vi) a. Integrated water cycle management evaluation	YES
b. Complete and implement integrated water cycle management strategy	YES

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Special Purpose Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018Note 2. Water supply business  
best-practice management disclosure requirements (continued)

Dollars amounts shown below are in whole dollars (unless otherwise indicated)

2018

## National Water Initiative (NWI) financial performance indicators

<b>NWI F1</b>	Total revenue (water) Total income (w13) – grants for the acquisition of assets (w11a) – interest income (w9) – Aboriginal Communities W&S Program income (w10a)	\$'000	21,102
<b>NWI F4</b>	Revenue from residential usage charges (water) Income from residential usage charges (w6b) x 100 divided by the sum of [income from residential usage charges (w6a) + income from residential access charges (w6b)]	%	79.14%
<b>NWI F9</b>	Written down replacement cost of fixed assets (water) Written down current cost of system assets (w47)	\$'000	225,399
<b>NWI F11</b>	Operating cost (OMA) (water) Management expenses (w1) + operational and maintenance expenses (w2)	\$'000	11,680
<b>NWI F14</b>	Capital expenditure (water) Acquisition of fixed assets (w16)	\$'000	–
<b>NWI F17</b>	Economic real rate of return (water) [total income (w13) – interest income (w9) – grants for acquisition of assets (w11a) – operating costs (NWI F11) – current cost depreciation (w3)] x 100 divided by [written down current cost of system assets (w47) + plant and equipment (w33b)]	%	2.14%
<b>NWI F26</b>	Capital works grants (water) Grants for the acquisition of assets (w11a)	\$'000	–

- Notes:
- References to w (e.g. w12) refer to item numbers within Special Schedules 3 and 4 of Council's Annual Financial Statements.
  - The NWI performance indicators are based upon the National Performance Framework Handbook for Urban Performance Reporting Indicators and Definitions.
    - refer to 3.2 (2) on page 15 of the Best-Practice Management of Water Supply and Sewerage Guidelines, 2007

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Special Purpose Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018Note 3. Sewerage business  
best-practice management disclosure requirements

Dollars amounts shown below are in whole dollars (unless otherwise indicated)

2018

**1. Calculation and payment of tax-equivalents**

[all local government local water utilities must pay this dividend for tax equivalents]

(i) Calculated tax equivalents	13,000
(ii) Number of assessments multiplied by \$3/assessment	45,852
(iii) Amounts payable for tax equivalents [lesser of (i) and (ii)]	13,000
(iv) Amounts actually paid for tax equivalents	–

**2. Dividend from surplus**

(i) 50% of surplus before dividends [calculated in accordance with Best-Practice Management for Water Supply and Sewerage Guidelines]	1,367,800
(ii) Number of assessments x (\$30 less tax equivalent charges per assessment)	445,520
(iii) Cumulative surplus before dividends for the 3 years to 30 June 2018, less the cumulative dividends paid for the 2 years to 30 June 2017 and 30 June 2016	6,077,200

2018 Surplus	2,735,600	2017 Surplus	2,216,300	2016 Surplus	1,125,300
		2017 Dividend	–	2016 Dividend	–

(iv) Maximum dividend from surplus [least of (i), (ii) and (iii) above]	445,520
(v) Dividend actually paid from surplus [refer below for required pre-dividend payment criteria]	–
(vi) Are the overhead reallocation charges to the sewer business fair and reasonable? <sup>a</sup>	YES

**3. Required outcomes for 4 criteria**

[to be eligible for the payment of a 'dividend from surplus', all the criteria below need a 'YES']

(i) Completion of strategic business plan (including financial plan)	YES
(ii) Pricing with full cost-recovery, without significant cross subsidies [refer item 2 (a) in table 1 on page 22 of the Best-Practice Guidelines]	YES
Complying charges (a) Residential [item 2 (c) in table 1]	YES
(b) Non-residential [item 2 (c) in table 1]	YES
(c) Trade waste [item 2 (d) in table 1]	YES
DSP with commercial developer charges [item 2 (e) in table 1]	YES
Liquid trade waste approvals and policy [item 2 (f) in table 1]	YES
(iii) Complete performance reporting form (by 15 September each year)	YES
(iv) a. Integrated water cycle management evaluation	YES
b. Complete and implement integrated water cycle management strategy	YES

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Special Purpose Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018Note 3. Sewerage business  
best-practice management disclosure requirements (continued)

---

Dollars amounts shown below are in whole dollars (unless otherwise indicated) 2018


---

**National Water Initiative (NWI) financial performance indicators**

NWI F2	Total revenue (sewerage) Total income (s14) – grants for acquisition of assets (s12a) – interest income (s10) – Aboriginal Communities W&S Program income (w10a)	\$'000	15,634
NWI F10	Written down replacement cost of fixed assets (sewerage) Written down current cost of system assets (s48)	\$'000	144,351
NWI F12	Operating cost (sewerage) Management expenses (s1) + operational and maintenance expenses (s2)	\$'000	8,488
NWI F15	Capital expenditure (sewerage) Acquisition of fixed assets (s17)	\$'000	–
NWI F18	Economic real rate of return (sewerage) [total income (s14) – interest income (s10) – grants for acquisition of assets (s12a) – operating cost (NWI F12) – current cost depreciation (s3)] x 100 divided by [written down current cost (i.e. WDCC) of system assets (s48) + plant and equipment (s34b)]	%	2.61%
NWI F27	Capital works grants (sewerage) Grants for the acquisition of assets (12a)	\$'000	–

---

**National Water Initiative (NWI) financial performance indicators  
Water and sewer (combined)**

NWI F3	Total income (water and sewerage) Total income (w13 + s14) + gain/loss on disposal of assets (w14 + s15) minus grants for acquisition of assets (w11a + s12a) – interest income (w9 + s10)	\$'000	36,723
NWI F8	Revenue from community service obligations (water and sewerage) Community service obligations (NWI F25) x 100 divided by total income (NWI F3)	%	0.59%
NWI F16	Capital expenditure (water and sewerage) Acquisition of fixed assets (w16 + s17)	\$'000	–
NWI F19	Economic real rate of return (water and sewerage) [total income (w13 + s14) – interest income (w9 + s10) – grants for acquisition of assets (w11a + s12a) – operating cost (NWI F11 + NWI F12) – current cost depreciation (w3 + s3)] x 100 divided by [written down replacement cost of fixed assets (NWI F9 + NWI F10) + plant and equipment (w33b + s34b)]	%	2.32%
NWI F20	Dividend (water and sewerage) Dividend paid from surplus (2 (v) of Note 2 + 2 (v) of Note 3)	\$'000	–
NWI F21	Dividend payout ratio (water and sewerage) Dividend (NWI F20) x 100 divided by net profit after tax (NWI F24)	%	0.00%

## Bathurst Regional Council

Notes to the Special Purpose Financial Statements  
for the year ended 30 June 2018Note 3. Sewerage business  
best-practice management disclosure requirements (continued)

Dollars amounts shown below are in whole dollars (unless otherwise indicated)

2018

National Water Initiative (NWI) financial performance indicators  
Water and sewer (combined)

<b>NWI F22</b>	Net debt to equity (water and sewerage) Overdraft (w36 + s37) + borrowings (w38 + s39) – cash and investments (w30 + s31) x 100 divided by [total assets (w35 + s36) – total liabilities (w40 + s41)]	%	-10.67%
<b>NWI F23</b>	Interest cover (water and sewerage) Earnings before interest and tax (EBIT) divided by net interest  Earnings before interest and tax (EBIT): Operating result (w15a + s16a) + interest expense (w4a + s4a) – interest income (w9 + s10) – gain/loss on disposal of assets (w14 + s15) + miscellaneous expenses (w4b + w4c + s4b + s4c)  Net interest: Interest expense (w4a + s4a) – interest income (w9 + s10)		> 100
<b>NWI F24</b>	Net profit after tax (water and sewerage) Surplus before dividends (w15a + s16a) – tax equivalents paid (Note 2-1 (iv) + Note 3-1 (iv))	\$'000	8,643
<b>NWI F25</b>	Community service obligations (water and sewerage) Grants for pensioner rebates (w11b + s12b)	\$'000	215

- Notes:
1. References to w (eg. s12) refer to item numbers within Special Schedules 5 and 6 of Council's Annual Financial Statements.
  2. The NWI performance indicators are based upon the National Performance Framework Handbook for Urban Performance Reporting Indicators and Definitions.
    - a refer to 3.2 (2) on page 15 of the Best-Practice Management of Water Supply and Sewerage Guidelines, 2007



## Bathurst Regional Council

### General Purpose Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

### Statement by Councillors and Management

made pursuant to Section 413(2)(c) of the *Local Government Act 1993 (NSW)* (as amended)

**The attached General Purpose Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with:**

- the *Local Government Act 1993 (NSW)* (as amended) and the regulations made thereunder,
- the Australian Accounting Standards and other pronouncements of the Australian Accounting Standards Board
- the Local Government Code of Accounting Practice and Financial Reporting.

**To the best of our knowledge and belief, these financial statements:**

- present fairly the Council's operating result and financial position for the year,
- accord with Council's accounting and other records.

**We are not aware of any matter that would render these statements false or misleading in any way.**

**Signed in accordance with a resolution of Council made on 19 September 2018.**

---

Graham Hanger  
Mayor  
19 September 2018

---

Bobby Bourke  
Councillor  
19 September 2018

---

David Sherley  
General Manager  
19 September 2018

---

Aaron Jones  
Responsible Accounting Officer  
19 September 2018

## Bathurst Regional Council

### Special Purpose Financial Statements

for the year ended 30 June 2018

### Statement by Councillors and Management

made pursuant to the Local Government Code of Accounting Practice and Financial Reporting

**The attached Special Purpose Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with:**

- the NSW Government Policy Statement 'Application of National Competition Policy to Local Government',
- the Division of Local Government Guidelines 'Pricing and Costing for Council Businesses – A Guide to Competitive Neutrality',
- the Local Government Code of Accounting Practice and Financial Reporting,
- the NSW Office of Water Best-Practice Management of Water and Sewerage Guidelines.

**To the best of our knowledge and belief, these financial statements:**

- present fairly the operating result and financial position for each of Council's declared business activities for the year, and
- accord with Council's accounting and other records.

**We are not aware of any matter that would render these statements false or misleading in any way.**

**Signed in accordance with a resolution of Council made on 19 September 2018.**

---

Graham Hanger  
Mayor

---

Bobby Bourke  
Councillor

---

David Sherley  
General manager

---

Aaron Jones  
Responsible accounting officer



**Australian Skateboard Racing Assoc.**  
PO Box 44  
Gordon, NSW 2072  
Direct: 02 9391 5205  
[www.skateboard.org.au](http://www.skateboard.org.au)

11th July 2018

To: Mr Aaron Jones

**Re: 2018 Newtons Nation**

We refer to your letter dated 25<sup>th</sup> May 2018.

Australian Skateboard Racing Association (ASRA) is a non-profit sporting association. We run and organise Newtons Nation for the benefit of the Bathurst community. It is a unique world class event we bring to the region, and we use local suppliers and contractors. It is also a free event for all spectators.

A successful event for ASRA is not based on profit. 2018 was successful because we ran the event to the high standards set for us by BRC. We communicated and work excellently with the local residents. The Australian and International competitors rated the event as one of the best on the international tour.

Due to our non-profit status, and benefit to the local community, we request an exemption of the 2018 fees outlined in your letter dated 25th May.

Please do not hesitate to contact me with any questions.

Yours sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "James Hopkin".

James Hopkin  
President – ASRA  
Office: 02 93915205  
Mobile: 0402 831356  
ASRA email: [president@skateboardracing.org.au](mailto:president@skateboardracing.org.au)  
Personal email: [james@hopkin.com.au](mailto:james@hopkin.com.au)



The Bathurst U3A Inc.  
The University of the Third Age  
POST OFFICE BOX 1332 BATHURST NSW 2795

BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

- 4 JUL 2018

REF 21.00047/074

Mr. David Sherley  
General Manager  
Bathurst Regional Council  
158 Russell Street,  
Bathurst, NSW 2795

Dear Mr. Sherley,

Recently your council set new fees for the hire of the meeting room at the Bathurst Regional Library. I am writing to seek a waiver of such fees on behalf of the Bathurst U3A Incorporated.

You are probably aware the Bathurst U3A is a local non profit organisation with some five hundred members all of whom are over fifty-five years of age. Many much over.

We provide over forty 'courses' for our members ranging from such things as yoga to various crafts and hobbies on to learning experiences in languages and other subjects.

Importantly we pride ourselves on being primarily self funded. That is, for a fee of \$30.00 per year members can participate in any of the courses available. Our costs centre mainly on hire of premises, photocopying, postage and comprehensive insurances policies. Needless to say just breaking even each year is very important.

We were fortunate last year to receive a grant of \$4,000 through the as support for hiring of premises. We recently acquitted that funding having fully exhausted it. An application has been made for a fresh grant this year.

We are very fortunate to have, through the years, built up a modest nest egg which allows us to purchase equipment and items for the continuation and improvement of various courses. Of course, we are careful to ensure the nest egg is not depleted in supporting normal running costs.

Currently we use the library meeting for three activities (yoga, drama and talks). The new fees set for the hire of the library meeting room would amount to \$2442 per annum. This is something we fear we cannot commit to.

Given all the circumstances I seek that Council waives all hiring fees for the use of the library meeting room.

Yours Sincerely

Lindsay Cox  
President

DCSF-R  
DCCS

29/6/18 3:30 pm

## LIBRARY / ART GALLERY MEETING ROOM CONDITIONS OF USE for 2018/2019



The Meeting Room, located in the Art Gallery/Library building, is available for hire by individuals and groups. The room has a kitchenette and has seating for 50 people. It is an ideal meeting or lecture room facility.

1. Bookings must be made with the Library during normal Library opening hours. An invoice listing prescribed fee and security fee if appropriate will be sent to the user after the room has been used. The hirer must complete an application form and give full details of the nature and purpose of the function.
2. Tentative Bookings will be held for seven (7) days from the date of the first enquiry.
3. The prescribed fee for the hire of the room is:

	<u>Community User</u>	<u>Commercial User</u>
Per Hour	\$37.00	\$95.50
Half Day	\$118.00	\$157.00
Full Day	\$192.00	\$250.50
Evening	\$118.00	\$157.00

4. Where the booking involves the opening or closing by Security Personnel a fee of \$70.00 per visit will be charged to the hirer.
5. If an account is required a preparation fee of \$30.00 is payable per account (cash payments are accepted in the library and a receipt can be provided).
6. Normal Library Operation Hours are:

10.00 am – 6.00 pm	Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday
10.00 am – 3.00 pm	Saturday
10.00 am – 3.00pm	Sunday

7. Weekend Assistance – the Library and Art Gallery are open on Saturday and Sunday and staff will be unfamiliar with the conditions of use and the facilities of the Meeting Room and therefore will be unable to provide any assistance in this regard.

All arrangements must be made in advance with the Library staff.

8. Refund of Booking Fee – In extreme circumstances non-profit organisations and community groups may apply for a refund of the booking and security fees. Applications for refunds must be in writing and will be considered by Council.
9. Inventory – The hirer is responsible to ensure that all items on the room inventory list are present at the end of the booking period.
10. The hirer is responsible for arranging the room to suit their requirements.
11. Tea and Coffee making facilities must be left in a clean and tidy state. Any cups, dishes, plates etc. must be washed, cleaned and stacked away. Please remove your excess food and drink from the refrigerator.
12. Equipment Hire is included in the room hire costs. A list is on the Booking Form.
13. The hirer is responsible for any damages which may occur to the room or the facilities within.



Civic Centre  
158 Russell Street  
BATHURST NSW 2795

Telephone 02 6333 6111  
Facsimile 02 6331 7211  
council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au  
www.bathurst.nsw.gov.au  
www.bathurstregion.com.au

Correspondence to:  
Private Mail Bag 17  
BATHURST NSW 2795

APPLICATION/PROPOSAL FOR FUNDING UNDER SECTION 356 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1993 BY COUNCIL IN THE YEAR ENDING 30 JUNE 2019

**Note:** Applications must be submitted by 4.00 pm on Tuesday, 13 February 2018.

<b>1. Applicant/recipient organisation:</b>
Nissan Datsun Drivers Club Inc
<b>2. Location/address:</b>
PO BOX 449 PENRITH NSW 2751
<b>3. Date of establishment or inauguration:</b>
<u>1 / 1 / 1970</u>
<b>4. Please quote your organisation's ABN (if applicable):</b>
<b>5. Is your organisation registered for GST?</b>
Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (refer to Note 1)
<b>6. Amount of funding requested:</b>
\$ <input type="checkbox"/> including GST <input type="checkbox"/> not including GST
<b>7. Brief description of nature and objectives of applicant/recipient organisation:</b>
Nissan Datsun Drivers club is conducting Round 5 of the NSW Rally Championship and East Coast Classic Rally Series, and will be conducted under the Confederation of Australian Motor Sport (CAMS). The competitive stage will be in forest near Bathurst, with the main service park located in Bathurst itself. The club wishes to hold a ceremonial start in Russell street. This would require a partial closure of the street. This will allow safe public access to the cars parked for display prior to the start.
<b>8. Purpose for which assistance is sought and how it will benefit the Bathurst Community:</b>
The Nissan Datsub Drivers Club is seeking assistance to cover the cost of the road closure.

<b>9. Financial details of project or programme for which assistance is sought. If funding is for an event please provide a complete budget for the event:</b>
Funding is for the cost Council would charge to perform road closure.
<b>TOTAL COST OF PROJECT/PROGRAMME:</b>
\$
<b>10. Details of other financial assistance sought or obtained in relation to this project:</b>
<b>11. Financial position of applicant/recipient organisation:</b>
Attach audited financial statements and balance sheets for the past financial year, if applicable. If a new organisation – supply copy of budget for ensuing year, together with a statement from the organisation's bank as to arrangements made for the opening and operation of banking accounts.  <b>Failure to submit the above financial information will result in the rejection of this application.</b>
<b>12. Details of any previous funding provided by Council to the applicant/organisation:</b>
None
<b>13. Details of how Council funding is to be acknowledged:</b>
The event is been advertised on local television and radio, newspaper and Social media. Also in the printed documentation for both competitors and spectator instructions.

14. Details of Office Bearers, etc:	
President: David Watson - Email: contact@nddc.com.au Treasurer/Secretary: Adriana Pallister - Email: treasurer@nddc.com.au Public Officer: Richard Houghton	
Signed for and on behalf of the applicant/recipient organisation:	
Signed: _____	Date: <u>8 / 8 / 2018</u>
Name: Richard Houghton _____	
Office Held: Clerk of Course (Event Director)____	
Postal Address: PO BOX 449 PENRITH NSW 2751	
Telephone No: (Business) 0418611987 _____	(A/Hours) _____

Note 1:

*If your organisation has an ABN and is registered for GST then Council MUST receive a tax invoice prior to payment being made. The invoice must be for the grossed up amount inclusive of the GST component.*

Privacy Statement:

*Bathurst Regional Council will only use any personal information collected on this form for the purpose of assessing the Section 356 funding application, reporting to Council and in accordance with the authority granted under this form.*

*Council will not use this personal information for any other reason without first seeking the express permission of the person supplying the information.*

***The information on this form is being collected to allow Council to process your application and/or carry out its statutory obligations. All information collected will be held by Council and will only be used for the purpose for which it was collected. An individual may view their personal information and may correct any errors.***





FW: Best Paw Forward: Request for Variation to Use of Centennial Park, 16.09.18  
ingrid  
to:  
council  
25/08/2018 09:39 AM  
Hide Details  
From: <ingrid@bestpawforwardbathurst.com.au>  
To: <council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au>  
History: This message has been forwarded.

**From:** ingrid@bestpawforwardbathurst.com.au <ingrid@bestpawforwardbathurst.com.au>  
**Sent:** Monday, August 20, 2018 8:26 PM  
**To:** 'council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au' <council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au>  
**Subject:** Best Paw Forward: Request for Variation to Use of Centennial Park, 16.09.18

Dear Sir / Madam,

I have been looking at the recent fundraising to give assistance to the farming communities of our region and thinking about how I, as a local business, can help.

I would like to offer a series of short training sessions on Sunday 16 September 2018, beginning at 9:00am and going through to 12:00pm, with all proceeds going to the "Buy A Bale" organization.

I therefore request a variation to the terms of my use of Centennial Park for training sessions on Sunday 16 September 2018 so that I may use the Park from 9:00am to 12:00pm. All other conditions applying to the use of the Park would apply.

I also request that Council waives the usual venue hire fee for the Park on this occasion, as a donation from Council to the Buy a Bale organization for farming drought relief assistance. Council's donation would be acknowledged by Best Paw Forward on its website and Facebook page.

Thank you – I look forward to hearing from you.

With kind regards,

**Ingrid Pulley**

Best Paw Forward

Email: [ingrid@bestpawforwardbathurst.com.au](mailto:ingrid@bestpawforwardbathurst.com.au)

Phone: 0488 462 963



**Bathurst Regional Council**  
 PMB 17  
 153 Russell Street  
 BATHURST NSW 2795  
 Telephone: 02 6333 6111  
 Fax: 02 6331 7211  
 Email: [council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au](mailto:council@bathurst.nsw.gov.au)

**Important Notice!**

This map is not a precise survey document. Accurate locations can only be determined by a survey on the ground.

This information has been prepared for Council's internal purposes and for no other purpose. No statement is made about the accuracy or suitability of the information for use for any purpose (whether the purpose has been notified to Council or not). While every care is taken to ensure the accuracy of this data, neither the Bathurst Regional Council nor the LPI makes any representations or warranties about its accuracy, reliability, completeness or suitability for any particular purpose and disclaims all responsibility and all liability (including without limitation, liability in negligence) for all expenses, losses, damages (including indirect or consequential damage) and costs which you might incur as a result of the data being inaccurate or incomplete in any way and for any reason.  
 © The State of New South Wales (Land and Property Information),  
 © Bathurst Regional Council.



Drawn By: CampbellB

Date: 7/09/2018

Projection: GDA94 / MGA zone 55

Map Scale: 1:775 @ A4



**PARKING REQUIRED FOR 38 William Street**

Gross Floor Area Calculation (Refer page 212 of BRC DCP)

9.4		6.7	
9.8		3	
1.4		4.7	
4.3		5	
11		9.6	
1.2		8.8	
1.3		66.2	104 m2 Unit 1
3.6		124.4	124.4 m2 Unit 2
8		11.8	
4.5		8.8	
50.9		5.9	
15.5		85.2	111.7 m2 Unit 3
-7.1	Stair case		
5			
11.5			
18			
23.9			
26.8			
4.7			
5.4			
<b>Upstairs Total</b>	<b>209.1 m2</b>	<b>Downstairs Total</b>	<b>340.1 m2</b>

Commerical parking x1 per 50m2  
4.2 parks  
5 parks

Shop parking x1 per 35m2  
9.7 parks  
10 parks

**Total of 15 car parks required for 38 William Street**

Class 5 Building

Class 6 Building

NCC Vol 1. Up to 50 car parks = **1 disabled park in total required for 38 William Street**

**Table D3.5 CARPARKING SPACES FOR PEOPLE WITH A DISABILITY**

Class of building to which the <i>carpark</i> or carparking area is associated	Number of <i>accessible</i> carparking spaces required
<b>Class 1b and 3</b>	
(a) Boarding house, guest house, hostel, lodging house, backpackers accommodation, or the residential part of a hotel or motel.	To be calculated by multiplying the total number of carparking spaces by the percentage of— (i) <i>accessible sole-occupancy units</i> to the total number of <i>sole-occupancy units</i> ; or (ii) <i>accessible</i> bedrooms to the total number of bedrooms; and  the calculated number is to be taken to the next whole figure.
(b) Residential part of a <i>school</i> , accommodation for the aged, disabled or children, residential part of a <i>health-care building</i> which accommodates members of staff or the residential part of a <i>detention centre</i> .	1 space for every 100 carparking spaces or part thereof.
<b>Class 5, 7, 8 or 9c</b>	1 space for every 100 carparking spaces or part thereof.
<b>Class 6</b>	
(a) Up to 1000 carparking spaces; and	1 space for every 50 carparking spaces or part thereof.
(b) for each additional 100 carparking spaces or part thereof in excess of 1000 carparking spaces.	1 space.

## **DIRECTOR ENGINEERING SERVICES' REPORT - ATTACHMENTS**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018



**MOLINO STEWART**  
ENVIRONMENT & NATURAL HAZARDS



BATHURST  
REGIONAL  
COUNCIL

**Bathurst Regional Council**



## **Vegetation Management Plan**

*Draft Report*



## Vegetation Management Plan

DRAFT REPORT

for

Bathurst Regional Council

by

Molino Stewart Pty Ltd

ACN 067 774 332

SEPTEMBER 2018

MOLINO STEWART PTY LTD ABN 95 571 253 092 ACN 067 774 332

PO BOX 614, PARRAMATTA CBD BC, PARRAMATTA NSW 2124 TEL: (02) 9354 0300 FAX: (02) 9893 9806

[www.molinostewart.com.au](http://www.molinostewart.com.au)

## DOCUMENT CONTROL

<b>Document Reference</b>	Bathurst VMP Draft Report V1-sb comment.docx
<b>Project</b>	Vegetation Management Plan
<b>Document Type</b>	Draft Report
<b>Author</b>	Diane Campbell

## REVISION HISTORY

<b>Date</b>	<b>Version</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Comments</b>
27/06/2018	1	Diane Campbell	Preliminary draft for review – has not been reviewed by Principal and is not a consolidated draft for public exhibition
20/07/2018	2	Diane Campbell	Incorporate internal edits
22/08/2018	3	Diane Campbell	Incorporate Council comments

## DOCUMENT APPROVAL

<b>For Molino Stewart</b>	
<b>Name</b>	Shireen Baguley
<b>Position</b>	Principal
<b>For Bathurst Regional Council</b>	
<b>Name</b>	Stevie Armstrong
<b>Position</b>	Environmental Programs Co-ordinator



## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

---

This Vegetation Management Plan (VMP) has been prepared to update the original VMP to encompass all the changes since the original plan was adopted, including the amalgamation with Evans additional properties under the care and control of Bathurst Regional Council (Council), new suburban areas and the completion of a number of the recommended actions of the original VMP.

The original plan was prepared in response to interest from the community and to meet Council's desire to have a plan to guide community land management issues in a sustainable manner. This update of the VMP acknowledges the foresight of the original authors and key stakeholders in the preparation of a significant strategic guiding document, and expands it to address the management of vegetation in the rural villages, parks and reserves recognising the significant natural and rural landscapes throughout the Bathurst Region.

The updated VMP provides strategies and recommendations for vegetation management in the Bathurst Regional local government area (LGA), particularly land under the care and control of Council. It has been developed in recognition of the vegetation of the Bathurst Regional LGA, incorporating Bathurst City's cultural heritage, historic rural villages, agricultural landscapes, significant natural bushland, riverine gorges and floodplains.

The VMP identifies management principles for core themes, developed through the original and recent consultation with the community and interested stakeholders. These themes evolved through recognition that the Bathurst City and rural surrounds are characterised by both the existing natural physiographic features as well as influences from the built environment. It now encompasses the agricultural and natural landscapes that characterise the whole of the regional LGA. The plan reflects its origins in the heart of the Bathurst City featuring cultural exotic trees of cool climate origin, its newer suburbs and gateways with native species and its floodplain wetlands. It also now encompasses the surrounding historic villages with agricultural lands and steeply wooded slopes and gorges characterised by native vegetation of the central tablelands.

To accommodate for these characteristics, and to create an appropriate transition between the rural, village and urban landscapes, the following vegetation themes have been incorporated within the VMP.

### ***Significant Landscapes***

Bathurst Regional LGA is bounded in the east by the Great Dividing Range with plateaus, rugged hilly to mountainous terrain, and is incised by the Macquarie and Turon Rivers in the north with the Abercrombie River in the south and the Fish River in the southeast. The central low-lying floodplains are surrounded by timbered ridges and agricultural land provides significant landscapes for visual amenity and valued vistas into and out of the Region. These qualities have been highlighted for protection and enhancement.

### ***Native Remnant Vegetation***

The native remnant vegetation, comprising the Box-Gum Woodland of White Box Yellow Box Blakely's Red Gum woodland, is significant in the respect that it is listed as an Endangered Ecological Community (EEC) in NSW and a Critically Endangered Ecological Community in Australia. What remains is even more significant due to the widespread clearing of this community and the high level of fragmentation that has resulted, with few examples of White Box occurring and some reserves are Derived Native Grasslands where trees have been removed.

Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland is another EEC located in the highlands parts of the Bathurst Regional LGA.

Since the original VMP significant remnants around Mount Panorama have been strengthened through revegetation of linkages to the riverine environment. Revegetation has been undertaken to enhance significant corridors of native vegetation from Mount Panorama, through Boundary Road Reserve and the urban environment, to the Macquarie River. Another link has connected the remnants around Mount Panorama to Hawthornden Creek, providing strategically important links of remnant vegetation.

This theme is continued in the plan to restore remnant vegetation in rural and village areas as well as the Bathurst City, and to enhance its resilience to impacts including climate change.

### ***Waterways***

The waterways in Bathurst City require a considerable focus, with all systems in need of improved environmental function. Likewise, in rural areas, waterways have important values for water supply, scenic amenity, recreation, environment and habitat, and are in a range of conditions, with many suffering from degradation. In addition to environmental quality, recreation, visual amenity and education are also values to be enhanced through rehabilitation of the waterways. The foundation for improving environmental function is the restoration of waterways to a more natural state by stabilising degrading processes, the removal of exotic weeds and revegetation with native species.

### ***Streetscape***

The streetscape plays a strong role in providing a comfortable living environment, contributing to the visual amenity of the City and villages, and helps to define the character of an area. Successful street scaping with trees requires fundamental design and tree management principles to achieve maximum benefit. The key focus for vegetation management in the streetscapes is strategic tree planting based on sound design principles, adopting best management practices in tree care, and an expansion of village programs.

### ***Parks and Public Reserves***

The Bathurst Regional LGA has significant parks that need to be preserved or enhanced for their heritage, recreational and/or environmental value. The development of recreational areas is an important consideration in the VMP with opportunities for the Macquarie River and Turon Rivers being notable examples.

### ***Gateways***

The gateways into Bathurst City, particularly along the Great Western Highway and Mitchell Highway, have received considerable input to achieve a strong unified landscaped environment. The gateway themes recognise the transition between the rural and urban landscapes with natives merging to exotics. The CBD, being the 'epicentre', is vegetated wholly with exotics in the streetscape. The VMP also addresses gateways to rural villages and new developments.

### ***Floodplains and Wetlands***

The characteristic market gardens, active recreational areas and treeless expanses of the Bathurst floodplain landscapes are to be maintained, with potential for further development of the flood prone area for playing fields, such as along Hereford Street, if the need arises.

Council has commenced the restoration of wetlands that would contribute to improved conservation of biodiversity dependent on wetland habitats, stormwater management, recreation and educational opportunities.

Finally, implementation of the VMP over the ensuing decades is the responsibility of Council through partnerships with relevant government agencies and the community. As vegetation management is dynamic, the VMP needs to be monitored and reviewed periodically to ensure its applicability and relevance is maintained.

Acknowledgement is made of Barbara MacTaggart from Terra Consulting (Aust) Pty Ltd, the original author of the Bathurst City VMP.

DRAFT

## CONTENTS

---

<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY</b>	<b>III</b>
<b>1 PART A: INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>11</b>
1.1 Background	11
1.2 Aims of the VMP	11
1.3 Plan Objectives	11
1.4 Report Format	11
1.5 Acknowledgments	12
<b>2 BATHURST REGION OVERVIEW</b>	<b>13</b>
2.1 Introduction	13
2.2 Bathurst Region's Local Identity	13
2.3 Projected Growth and Development	14
2.4 Climate	15
2.5 Landform and Landscape	15
2.5.1 Landform	15
2.5.2 Mitchell Landscapes	16
2.6 Geology and Soils	16
2.6.1 Geology	17
2.6.2 Soil Landscapes	17
2.7 Salinity and High Water-tables	19
<b>3 VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN PROCESS</b>	<b>22</b>
3.1 Introduction	22
3.2 Guiding Principles	22
3.3 Plan Process	22
3.3.1 Planning Controls	22
3.3.2 Literature Review	22
3.3.3 Community Consultation	23
3.3.4 Development of Strategies and Recommendations	23
3.3.5 Plan Implementation	23
<b>4 REGULATION, COMPLIANCE AND PLANNING PRINCIPLES</b>	<b>24</b>
4.1 Introduction	24
4.2 Local Council Responsibilities	24
4.2.1 Local Government Act 1993	24
4.2.2 Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 and Regulation 2017	24
4.2.3 Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan (LEP) 2014	25
4.2.4 Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan (DCP) 2014	26
4.2.5 Codes and Contributions Plan	27
4.2.6 State Environmental Planning Policy 44 - Koala Habitat Protection	27
4.2.7 Central Tablelands Local Strategic Plan 2016-2021	27

4.2.8	Central West and Orana Regional Plan 2036	28
<b>5</b>	<b>PART B: VEGETATION THEMES AND MANAGEMENT CATEGORIES</b>	<b>29</b>
5.1	VISION STATEMENT	29
5.2	VEGETATION THEMES AND MANAGEMENT CATEGORIES	29
5.3	Theme Considerations	30
5.4	Theme Types	30
5.4.1	Heritage Conservation Areas	30
5.4.2	Endemic Native Vegetation	31
5.4.3	Native Vegetation	31
5.4.4	Exotic/Native Mix	32
5.4.5	Natives Dominant	32
5.4.6	Exotics Dominant	33
5.4.7	Waterways	33
5.4.8	Floodplains and Wetlands	33
<b>6</b>	<b>SIGNIFICANT NATURAL LANDSCAPES</b>	<b>35</b>
6.1	Vision	35
6.2	Introduction	35
6.3	Background	35
6.3.1	Landscape Values	35
6.3.2	Landscapes of Significance	35
6.4	Management	2
6.4.1	Guiding Principles	2
6.4.2	Strategies	2
<b>7</b>	<b>NATIVE REMNANT VEGETATION</b>	<b>35</b>
7.1	Vision	35
7.2	Introduction	35
7.3	Background	35
7.3.1	Pre-European Vegetation	35
7.3.2	What is Remnant Vegetation?	36
7.3.3	Significance and Values of Native Vegetation	36
7.3.4	Issues and Threats	37
7.4	Existing Situation	38
7.4.1	Vegetation Condition	38
7.4.2	Threatened Ecological Communities	40
7.4.3	Threatened and Significant Flora and Fauna Species	41
7.4.4	Threatened Species Plans	42
7.5	Key Areas of Remnant Vegetation	48
7.5.2	Cemeteries	55
7.6	Native Remnant Vegetation Management	55
7.6.1	Guiding Principles	55
7.6.2	Strategies	58
7.6.3	Actions	70

<b>8 WATERWAYS</b>	<b>72</b>
8.1 Vision	72
8.2 Introduction	72
8.3 background	72
8.3.1 Context of Bathurst Waterways	72
8.3.2 Condition	74
8.3.3 Threatened and Significant Species	78
8.3.4 Value of Waterways	79
8.3.5 Issues and Threats	80
8.4 Waterways management	81
8.4.1 Guiding Principles	81
8.4.2 Strategies	82
8.4.3 Actions	92
<b>9 STREETS CAPES</b>	<b>2</b>
9.1 Vision	2
9.2 introduction	2
9.3 Background	2
9.3.1 Setting the Scene	2
9.3.2 Values of Street Trees	3
9.3.3 Bathurst Regional LGA - Street Tree Values	4
9.3.4 Threats	5
9.3.5 Water Sensitive Urban Design	7
9.3.6 Design Considerations	7
9.4 Management	9
9.4.1 Guiding Principles	9
9.4.2 Strategies	10
9.4.3 Actions	27
<b>10 PARKS AND PUBLIC RESERVES</b>	<b>28</b>
10.1 Vision	28
10.2 Introduction	28
10.3 Background	28
10.3.1 Values	28
10.3.2 Issues and Threats	28
10.3.3 Heritage Significant Parks	29
10.3.4 Other Parks and Reserves	33
10.3.5 Ancillary land – Community Halls and Rural Fire Brigades	38
10.4 Parks and public reserve management	39
10.4.1 Guiding Principles	39
10.4.2 Management Strategies	40
10.4.3 Actions	49
<b>11 GATEWAYS</b>	<b>50</b>
11.1 Vision	50
11.2 Introduction	50

11.3 Background	50
11.3.1 Values	50
11.3.2 Issues and Threats	50
11.3.3 Existing Situation	51
11.4 Gateway Management	54
11.4.1 Guiding Principles	54
11.4.2 Management Strategies	55
11.4.3 Actions	64
<b>12 FLOODPLAINS AND WETLANDS</b>	<b>2</b>
12.1 Vision	2
12.2 Introduction	2
12.3 Background	2
12.3.1 Characteristics of the Floodplain	2
12.3.2 Values	3
12.3.3 Key Reserves	3
12.3.4 Threats	4
12.4 Floodplain Vegetation Management	5
12.4.1 Guiding Principles	5
12.4.2 Management Strategies	6
12.4.3 Actions	8
<b>13 PART C (POST-PLAN PHASE) IMPLEMENTATION, MONITORING AND REVIEW</b>	<b>9</b>
13.1 Implementation	9
13.1.1 Specific Project Costs	9
13.2 Monitoring	9
13.3 Review	9
13.4 Funding, Support Programs and Tax Incentives	9
13.4.1 Community Education and Engagement Programs	10
13.4.2 Management Agreements (including covenants)	10
13.4.3 Taxation Rebates and Concessions	11
Abbreviations and Acronyms	12
Glossary of Terms	13
References and further readings	15

## APPENDICES

Appendix A – Community Consultation
Appendix B - Achievements of Original Vegetation Management Plan
Appendix C – Threatened Ecological Communities
Appendix D – Species Lists
Appendix E – Costings
Appendix F – Maps and Figures
Appendix G – Priority Weeds: Central Tablelands Regional Strategic Weed Management Plan 2017
Appendix H – Vegetation Communities and Threatened Species

## LIST OF TABLES

---

Table 1 Land area salinized for each valley (DECC)	20
Table 2 Area of salt outbreaks in subcatchments	20
Table 3 Predicted increase in salinity (DECC, 2009)	21
Table 4: Trigger clearing sizes for landholdings under Biodiversity Conservation Regulation 2017	25
Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies	58
Table 6 Native Remnant Vegetation Actions	70
Table 7 Waterways Strategies	82
Table 8 Waterways Actions	92
Table 9 Streetscape Strategies	10
Table 10 Streetscape Actions	27
Table 11 Parks and Public Reserves Strategies	40
Table 12 Parks and Public Reserves Actions	49
Table 13 Gateway Strategies	55
Table 14 Gateway Actions	64
Table 15 Floodplain and Wetlands Strategies	6
Table 16 Floodplain Actions	8

---



# 1 PART A: INTRODUCTION

---

## 1.1 BACKGROUND

Bathurst Regional Council (BRC or Council) has identified the need to update its 2003 Vegetation Management Plan (the Plan or VMP) of the Bathurst Regional Local Government Area (LGA) and commissioned Molino Stewart to undertake its preparation.

The original VMP reflects the foresight of the original author, Council, and the various community groups who worked for its development.. The VMP has served as a landmark and comprehensive document guiding how vegetation is managed throughout the different parts of the city.

Following expansion of the LGA to the Bathurst Region, the updated VMP encompasses the land within the former Evans Shire, part of Oberon Shire, includes newly acquired land and reflects the achievements of the original plan.

The study area includes all lands and watercourses within the confines of the Bathurst Regional LGA, particularly land under the care and control of Council (to be referred to in the document as 'Council lands'). The area of coverage is 3,821 square kilometres.

## 1.2 AIMS OF THE VMP

The aims of the update of the VMP are to:

- Cover the entire Bathurst Regional LGA to reflect changes since the adoption of the original plan;
- Provide a document that will underpin and provide a basis for long-term strategies for vegetation management issues of all land in the Bathurst Regional LGA and particularly Council lands; and
- Reflect the recreational, environmental and heritage needs of the community, whilst being consistent with Council's strategic and statutory framework.

## 1.3 PLAN OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the VMP are to:

- Provide a working tool for Council to manage the vegetation resource and plan for the future;
- Provide the foundation and set the direction for developing specific vegetation management actions or work plans by Council, key stakeholders and the community; and
- Strengthen the cultural and environmental values of native and exotic vegetation within the Bathurst Regional LGA including its rural villages, through coordinated and sustainable vegetation management and planning.

## 1.4 REPORT FORMAT

The plan has been structured into three parts and appendices:

Part A — Introduction

- Section 1 Provides an introduction to the purpose of the Plan;
- Section 2 Gives an overview of the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- Section 3 Describes the planning process involved in preparing the VMP; and
- Section 4 Outlines regulation, compliance and planning principles required for VMP development.

Part B — Management Themes and Categories

- Section 5 Vegetation themes for the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- Section 6 Significant natural landscapes;
- Section 7 Native remnant vegetation;
- Section 8 Watercourses and drainage lines;
- Section 9 Streetscape;
- Section 10 Parks and public reserves;
- Section 11 Gateways of Bathurst Regional LGA; and
- Section 12 Floodplains and Wetlands of Bathurst Regional LGA.

Part C — Post-Plan Phase

- Section 13 Outlines the project costs; and
- Section 14 Discusses the implementation, monitoring and review of the VMP.

## 1.5 ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Acknowledgement is made of the following parties to their input to the plan:

- The original author Barbara MacTaggart from Terra Consulting (Aust) Pty Ltd;
- The Bathurst Region Natural Resource Advisory Group who assisted Council in developing and implemented the original plan, as well as their contributions towards the update;
- Council; and
- Community groups and members who contributed during the consultation process.

DRAFT

## 2 BATHURST REGION OVERVIEW

### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

The Bathurst Regional LGA has a unique character founded on the tablelands and rivers west of the Great Dividing Range and agricultural lands that occur within the Bathurst basin and surrounding foothills and ranges.

Bathurst Regional LGA was formed from the amalgamation of the Bathurst City, Evans Shire and a small amount of land from the Oberon Shire, and covers a total area of 3,821km<sup>2</sup>. Villages and rural areas within the region include Perthville, Georges Plains, Rockley, Peel, Trunkey Creek, White Rock, The Lagoon, Fosters Valley, Tarana, Napoleon Reef, Winburndale Dam, Mount Rankin, Wattle Flat, Sofala, Sallys Flat, Hill End, Bruinbun, and Crudine.

Bathurst is the oldest inland settlement of NSW dating from the town proclamation in 1815, and has a long history of grazing, orcharding and market gardening. This was followed by gold mining in surrounding small towns in the 1850s and 1860s. Further expansion with the construction of the railway line from Sydney and more gold discoveries occurred in the 1870s and 1880s. Other growth periods were post war, during the 1970s and from the 1990s, with commerce and educational opportunities expanding. While there are large areas of natural vegetation and several large Nature Reserves, particularly in the eastern portions of the LGA, with such a long history of pastoral land use, most of the region has been cleared for farming. This VMP covers all lands and water courses within the Bathurst Regional LGA that are Council lands.

Exotic vegetation in the streets and parks of Bathurst reflect its cultural heritage which is echoed in exotic plantings in the streetscape of the historic villages. The surrounding rural lands possess characteristic native vegetation, which has adapted over time to the local climate, geology and soils. The introduced plantings have also had to survive the extremes of Bathurst's climate and geological and soil constraints which limit growth.

Bathurst City has grown, expanding from its core cultural heritage and rural identity and now encompasses new developments which need to incorporate vegetation for visual and thermal amenity as well to conserve biodiversity. Vegetation management is important in the rural villages and surrounding lands, and needs to respond to increased recreational visitation and warmer climate, as well as protection of its scenic quality within its agricultural setting.

### 2.2 BATHURST REGION'S LOCAL IDENTITY

The Wiradjuri people are the original custodians of the land in the Bathurst area, the easternmost part of their large traditional lands which included the Macquarie (Wombool) River. The native vegetation of the area formed an integral part of the cultural life of the people in providing food such as nectar, fruits, seeds and tubers, bags and baskets for carrying foods, as well as hollows for bees and possums. Plants provided resources for medicines and substances to stun or kill fish. Trees were used as materials for shelters, boomerangs, shields, canoes and message sticks. Carved trees formed part of the spiritual life marking ceremonial and burial grounds. Trees were also used to mark territories (Greenwood, 2013).

Bathurst Regional LGA vegetation present today is a result of the subsequent European pattern of settlement, cultural plantings of exotic trees suitable for the climate, and clearing for mining, farming, regional development and recreational uses.

Bathurst city's identity is characterised by historical buildings, parks and exotic trees as well as the physical features of the street layout, topography, floodplain, a rural backdrop and the interface between the urban and rural landscapes. The original wide street grid of Bathurst city laid out by James Byrne Richards slopes up to Mount Panorama in the south-west, and allows for views in a north-east direction with a rural backdrop (Moses, 1995).

Development in the floodplain is constrained by the potential of flood damage, and separated Bathurst from Kelso, Eglinton and

Raglan. The flood prone nature of the plain has left it to be retained largely for agriculture, playing fields and wetland management (Marshall, 2016).

In several locations there is an abrupt junction between rural and urban landscapes, such as the newer developments of West Bathurst, Mount Pleasant, the western side of Eglinton, and around the Abercrombie Estate. The plan recommends planting of vegetation to enhance visual and thermal amenity and to develop a local identity.

The historic villages of Rockley, Sofala, Hill End, Trunkey Creek, Perthville, Wattle Flat and Georges Plains as well as localities such as Sallys Flat, Peel, O'Connell, Napoleon Reef and Yetholme have important histories that link to the current character of vegetation across the Region.

Rockley is one of the oldest settlements having been surveyed by George Evans who crossed the Blue Mountains in 1813. The first land grant was to William Lawson in 1818 and the township was gazetted in 1851. The village vegetation is characterised by cultural plantings in several key streets, with native vegetation fringing Peppers Creek.

Sofala is the country's oldest surviving gold town, established when alluvial gold was discovered in 1851 and later quartz reef gold. The scenic village and surrounds are visited by tourists, recreational campers, artists and filmmakers. Whilst the village has cultural exotic vegetation, the showground features plantings of native trees and the surrounding area is characterised by riparian vegetation of the Turon River.

Hill End, once a small mining village, underwent a boom from 1871-1874 with many gold mines established and a large population settling. In 1967 it was declared an Historic Site and is largely under the management of the NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service. The exotic vegetation in the village gives way to remnant native vegetation on the outskirts.

Trunkey Creek is a small village close to the junction of the Abercrombie River and Grove Creek, surrounded by abandoned mine shafts and remains of quartz reef gold mines. It features a popular camping reserve and

playing field near the school with surrounding remnant bushland.

Perthville is an historic village proclaimed in 1855 on Queen Charlottes Vale Creek. Vale Road is known for its significant avenue of planted Elm trees as well as an historic church linked to Saint Mary MacKillop. The Brian Booth Recreation Reserve is named for the local born test cricketer.

Wattle Flat was a farming area which expanded in 1855, when gold was discovered in the area. The historic churches are surrounded by remnant native vegetation. The Wattle Flat Racecourse, golf course, oval and sports ground contain remnant woodland. The Heritage Lands vegetation has been historically impacted by clearing and erosion during mining, and now has walking tracks and evidence of mining relics.

## 2.3 PROJECTED GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

The Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan (2018) forecasts the future population as 53,361 persons by 2036 (Bathurst Regional Council 2018). The Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan (LEP) 2014 identifies urban growth as occurring primarily to the east within Laffing Waters and Kelso. Councils Urban Strategy (2007) identifies long term growth opportunities towards the west (Stewarts Mount), north of Eleven Mile Drive and to a smaller extent around Perthville.

In the east, the urban boundary can be extended to the 730 metre contour while protecting the rural vistas from the city. This contour is also the upper level at which town water can currently be supplied.

Residential development is likely to continue in Kelso (North), Laffing Waters, Abercrombie, Llanarth, Eglinton, and Windradyne, with 'infill' development in Bathurst (Central) and West Bathurst. Other areas such as Kelso (South), Mitchell, Robin Hill, Mount Panorama, Raglan, , South Bathurst, Gormans Hill, White Rock and the remainder rural areas are expected to have lesser growth in dwellings (Council Population and Household Forecasts 2011-2036, 2017).

## 2.4 CLIMATE

The mean rainfall varies from 572 millimetres (Bradwardine, Bureau of Meteorology (BoM), 2018) to 932 millimetres (Sunny Corner BoM, 2018). Temperatures vary from very warm to hot in summer, to cool to cold in winter in higher lands to the east and southeast. While parts of Bathurst Regional LGA are in a rain shadow, parts of the tableland have higher rainfall. The highest falls occur during the summer period (BoM, 2018).

The vegetation in the Bathurst Regional LGA also has to survive a wide variance in ambient temperature, with minimum temperatures plummeting to as low as minus 9 degrees Celsius and a terrestrial minimum to minus 15 degrees Celsius. Summer temperatures, although averaging in the mid to high twenties, can experience temperatures into the forties.

The climate of New South Wales is changing. Australia's climate has warmed by 0.9°C since 1910, and this has been accompanied by a large increase in extreme temperatures. Average temperatures have been steadily rising since the 1960s. Changes in natural hazards are already being observed with heat waves, heavy precipitation and severe bushfire conditions becoming more frequent and more intense (OEHL, 2016). The Central West and Orana are expected to experience warming of about 0.7°C in the near future (2020–2039). Temperatures are projected to increase to about 2.1°C in the far future (2060–2079), when spring and summer temperatures will increase by 2.5°C (OEHL, 2014). The number of hot days per year with maximum temperatures above 35°C is projected to increase. The average number of cold nights is projected to decrease with 23 fewer cold nights per year (ranging from 17–28 nights across the individual models for the Central West and Orana).

In the Central West and Orana the majority of models agree that spring rainfall will decrease and autumn rainfall will increase in the near future and the far future. An increase in summer rainfall is projected for the far future but changes in the near future are less uniform with drier conditions in the north and wetter conditions in the south.

Increases in severe fire weather are projected in summer and spring. Although these changes are relatively small in magnitude (3.5 additional days per year for the far future) they are projected in prescribed burning periods (spring) and the peak fire risk season (summer).

Climate change is emerging as a serious threat to native species and ecosystems and is expected to be an ongoing challenge to their effective conservation. Rising temperatures and sea levels, as well as climate-induced changes in fire regimes, water quality and ocean chemistry, will have wide-ranging impacts on biodiversity. Existing threats such as habitat loss, weeds, pest animals, fire, storm events and drought will also be intensified. Within the Bathurst Regional LGA there are potentially vulnerable ecosystems including high altitude and fragmented terrestrial ecosystems, and ecosystems in areas vulnerable to fire or with low freshwater availability.

Frost is another factor which constrains plant growth and species suitability. They have been recorded in every month except February, with May to September recording from 10 to 20 frost days per month.

## 2.5 LANDFORM AND LANDSCAPE

Most of the information relating to the landform and landscape of the Bathurst regional LGA was derived from the *Bathurst and Forbes 1:250,000 Map Sheets* (Chan, 2003), *Bathurst: A City in a Special Landscape* (Marshall, 2016) and *Descriptions for NSW (Mitchell) Landscapes Version 2 and 3.1* (Mitchell 2002, Eco Logical, 2008).

### 2.5.1 Landform

The Bathurst Regional LGA consists of two physical components, the Bathurst Basin and the surrounding tablelands, which are drained by the Fish, Campbells, Macquarie and Turon Rivers to the north and the Isabella and Abercrombie Rivers to the south.



The Bathurst Basin is a 20 km<sup>2</sup> floodplain at 635m AHD on the Macquarie River. It is surrounded by gently undulating hills and country of higher elevation, with four mountains over 1200m above sea level.

The Great Divide on the eastern edge of the Bathurst Regional LGA separates the coastal drainage to the east from the inland drainage to the west. The Canobolas Divide runs northwest across the Bathurst Regional LGA separating the Macquarie River system from the Darling, and in the southeast of the LGA the Lachlan separates from the Macquarie system, part of the paleodrainage system of the Lachlan Folds.

The Abercrombie Volcanic Province to the south comprised lava fields with multiple outlets that delivered molten basalt in vast flows down the ancient Macquarie River bed, filling their channels and capping sediments.

On the north-eastern border of Bathurst Regional LGA, the landform arises from the Sydney Basin and comprises moderately weathered rises and slightly weathered bedrock mesas that are remnants of a dissected and warped ancient land surface.

### 2.5.2 Mitchell Landscapes

The upper Macquarie Channels and Floodplains of Bathurst granite has general elevation of 260 to 420m, local relief 5 to 25m. Limited areas of Tertiary basalt occur with buried river gravels along the ridges generally parallel to the main stream. It features narrow floodplain benches with alluvial sands and gravels with minimal soil development. This gives rise to red gradational earths and texture-contrast soils on terraces

The Macquarie Valley Basalts are discontinuous flat-topped peaks and hillcrests on the upper margin of the Macquarie – Turon. It is a gorge landscape with tertiary flow basalts and underlying quartz sand and river gravel of a former Macquarie River. Its general elevation is 700 to 750m, local relief 30m with the subbasaltic sands commonly 200 to 250m above the present river. It gives rise to stony red-brown and yellow brown structured, friable loam.

The Macquarie – Turon Gorges are steep sided, deep gorge tracts with incised meanders of the Macquarie and Turon Rivers below extensive tablelands of the Ophir-Hargraves Plateau landscape. They are incised across the structural grain of north-south trending tightly folded Devonian dacite, crystal tuff, quartzite and slates. Their general elevation is 500 to 700m, local relief to 150m. They give rise to shallow stony soils on semi-stable scree slopes and yellow texture-contrast soils on lower angle slopes.

The Mount Horrible Plateau to the east and north is a dissected plateau with undulating hills and steep wooded ridges in folded Devonian conglomerates, sandstones, and mudstones. There is strong structural control of topography, steep slopes, general elevation of 750 to 1300m, local relief 250m. It gives rise to red gradational well-structured and red texture-contrast soils on crests. There are yellow earths on some sandstone, yellow texture contrast soils with bleached A2 horizons on lower slopes, dark clay loams and clays in broader creek lines. There is strong development of stone layers that may reflect the past climate.

The Rockley Plains feature low rolling hills on a plateau surface with Silurian and Ordovician slate, phyllites, felspathic sandstones and interbedded volcanics. Its general elevation is over 1000m, relief to 150m. Red and yellow texture-contrast soils often with prominent bleached A2 horizons.

The Upper Lachlan Channels feature the upper reaches of the Lachlan River passing through the central western tablelands to the floodplains on the western slopes. The stream pattern cuts across the geologic structure forming several narrow gorge sections with rocky walls and limited deposits of gravel alluvium.

## 2.6 GEOLOGY AND SOILS

The information on geology and soils of the Bathurst regional LGA was derived from the *Bathurst 1:250,000 Geological Sheet* (Raymond O.L. and Pogson D.J., et al, 1998), the *Soil Landscapes of the Bathurst 1:250,000 Sheet* (Kovac, Murphy and Lawrie 1990).

### 2.6.1 Geology

The Bathurst basin is a granite erosion basin caved out of a plateau that was raised during the formation of the Great Divide. Its dominant underlying geology is the Bathurst Granite with basalt occurring at Mount Panorama and Mount Stewart.

The valley floors along the Macquarie River through Bathurst city are characterised by moderately fertile alluvium.

To the north near Wattle Flat, Sofala Volcanics occur consisting of volcanic sandstone, conglomerate, breccia, siltstone, cherts, andesite, greywacke and tuff.

To the north west formations of the Hill End Trough feature parent geology of shale, schist, greywacke, conglomerate, slate, phyllite and siltstone.

The geology of the tablelands to the west are represented by volcanic and metamorphic slates, massive quartz sandstones, siltstones, lithic sandstones dissected by numerous north south fault lines.

The south is more complex geology with siltstones, sandstones, greywacke, shales and chert, basalt and granite intrusions and embedded volcanic and limestones. The geology features grey and black slate, feldspathic and quartz greywacke, conglomerate, rhyolite, tuff, limestone and shale.

Cave and karst areas include Abercrombie Caves, south of Trunkey Creek, and the Benglen Caves on the Jesse Limestone at Limekilns.

### 2.6.2 Soil Landscapes

#### a) Bathurst

##### **Non-Calcic Brown Soils**

These are the dominant soils of Bathurst and occur on slopes of undulating to rolling hills on the Bathurst Granite. Topsoils range from sandy loam to loam.

They have a moderate water holding capacity, are pH neutral, have moderate chemical fertility and have a moderate erosion hazard.

*Main soil constraints:* The topsoils are often weakly structured and are prone to hardsetting. Nitrogen, phosphorous and molybdenum are nutrients known to be deficient in these soils.

##### **Yellow Solodic Soils**

These soils are commonly found on lower slopes and in imperfectly to poorly drained depressions. Topsoils are mainly sandy loams to fine sandy loams, with some fine sandy clay loams to loams. The subsoils are light sandy clays to sandy clay loams. Gullies with depths often greater than three metres are associated with these soils. The pH of these soils ranges from neutral to alkaline.

*Main soil constraints:* The topsoils are prone to hardsetting, resist wetting when dry and the subsoils often restrict infiltration, resulting in poor drainage.

The erodibility of the subsoil is particularly high and is susceptible to all forms of water erosion.

The overall chemical fertility of the soils is low and deficient in nitrogen, phosphorous, molybdenum as well as calcium. Ameliorating with calcium in the form of gypsum or calcium carbonate will improve the physical structure of the soils. Avoiding the application of lime is necessary to prevent an increase in pH.

##### **Red Solodic Soils**

Red solodic soils are the dominant soil type on the upper and mid slopes of the Bathurst Plains to the east and north of Raglan and to the north of Perthville. They have a high water holding capacity and can range in pH from neutral to slightly alkaline.

The topsoils are mainly sandy loam with some loamy sands and loams. The subsoils range from sandy clay loams to heavy clay loams.

*Main soil constraints:* The topsoils are prone to hardsetting and have low chemical fertility, being particularly deficient in nitrogen and phosphorous.

#### b) Panorama

This soil landscape occurs at Mount Panorama and Mount Stewart and is dominated by the krasnozems soil type. In contrast to the Bathurst Granite underlying the other soil

landscapes in the Bathurst regional LGA, the Panorama soil landscape is underlain with basalt.

### **Krasnozems**

The krasnozems are well-drained soils, have a high water holding capacity and are moderately fertile. The soils have low erodibility, though the erosion hazard is moderate due to the degree of slope.

Topsoils are friable loams to clay loams with clay loam to light clay subsoils. The soils are moderately fertile and are acidic.

### **c) Macquarie**

The landform features of the Macquarie River include alluvial plains and terraces with local relief often less than 10 metres. Other elements include backplains, swamps, channel benches, relict stream channels, floodouts, oxbow, levees and point bars.

### **Prairie Soils**

Prairie soils are the dominant soils on the alluvial plains of the Macquarie River. They have black, moderately well-structured loam to clay loam topsoils. The subsoils have alkaline light to medium clays. Water holding capacities are excellent.

Problems with drainage occur in Bathurst where natural levees cause a bank-up of water during floods.

### **d) Wattle Flat**

These occur on the undulating low hills near Wattle Flat and north-east of Sofala. Red podzolic soils in the upper to midslopes are the dominant soils.

### **Red Podzolic Soils**

The topsoil is a dark reddish brown to brown loam to loam fine sandy with weak structure and is slightly acid. The subsoil has a clear to sharp change to reddish brown medium clay with moderate to strong structure, dense peds, and is strongly acidic. They are well drained to moderately well drained and have moderate permeability. They have moderate fertility.

*Main soil constraints:* they are hardsetting on the surface. They have known nutrient deficiencies of nitrogen and phosphorous.

They have a high structural degradation hazard with moderate to high topsoil erodibility and there is minor sheet erosion on cleared land.

### **e) Sofala**

This soil landscape comprises parts of the Turon River catchment near Sofala. Rolling low hills and hills occur. The Turon River is a slowly migrating, deeply incised channel. Red podzolic soils are dominant.

*Main soil constraints:* minor sheet erosion with some areas of severe sheet and gully erosion in the drainage lines.

### **f) Sunny Corner**

This soil landscape covers a large area around Sunny Corner, extending from Kirkconnell to the Mount Lambie area and Dark Corner in the north. It features undulating to rolling low hills, with red earths and yellow podzolic soils on sideslopes. Yellow earths occur in lower slopes, with yellow solodic / podzolic soils in drainage lines. Structured loams and small areas of lithosols occur on crests of higher areas. Red podzolic soils are found on upper slopes.

### **Red Earths**

The topsoil of brown to dark brown silt or fine sandy loam, or light sandy clay loam which is massive or has weak structure and is slightly acidic; overlying clays that are either strongly or moderately acidic. They have low fertility with known nutrient deficiencies of nitrogen and phosphorous. Soil salinity is low.

*Main soil constraints:* they have a high structural degradation hazard with moderate erodibility and there is some sheet erosion if cleared.

### **g) Trunkey Creek**

The Trunkey Creek landscape comprises the rolling hills around Trunkey and extending south. Yellow podzolic soils and red podzolic soils are both common. Yellow podzolic soils occur on less well drained southern slopes, and red podzolic soils are common on the better-drained northern slopes. Profiles are typically stony with quartz-strewn surfaces



The yellow and red podzolic soils have low fertility with known nutrient deficiencies of nitrogen and phosphorous. Soil salinity is low. They are moderately to slightly acidic.

*Main soil constraints:* the podzolics have a high structural degradation hazard, high erosion hazard, and moderate gully erosion. Yellow soloths and solodic in the drainage depressions are strongly acidic, have low fertility with known nutrient deficiencies of nitrogen and phosphorous, moderate to high soil salinity, high erodibility, high erosion hazard and high structural hazards and there is moderate to severe gully erosion.

#### h) Raglan

The Raglan landscape comprises the gently undulating to undulating rises on the Bathurst Plains. Red solodic soils are the dominant soils. Topsoils are reddish or dark brown sandy loam to loam with weak structure, and at 30cm there is a clear change to brown (sometimes bleached) sandy loam with weak structure, overlying clay subsoils. The soil pH is slightly acidic to weakly alkaline. Soil fertility is low with known deficiencies of nitrogen and phosphorous.

*Main soil constraints:* soils are hardsetting, with yellow solodics on lower slopes and drainage depressions having poor drainage, topsoils and subsoils of the drainage depressions having high erodibility, moderate salinity, and gully erosion of greater than three metres occurring.

#### i) Mookerawa

The Mookerawa landscape includes the rolling low hills to rolling hills from north and east of Bathurst, in the vicinity of Peel and Napoleon Reef, and across to Hill End and the Macquarie River.

The dominant soils are yellow soloths on lower slopes and in drainage depressions and red podzolic soils on crests and upper slopes. The topsoil of the yellow soloths is a dark brown, brown or dull yellowish brown sandy loam, through to loam to sandy loam with a weak structure. It is very strongly acidic to neutral.

*Main soil constraints:* severe gully erosion and tunnelling of the yellow soloths; yellow solodic

soils with alkaline soil reaction trends also occur. Red podzolics are subject to sheet erosion when cleared of native vegetation. They have mainly hardsetting soils. Drainage depressions and lower slopes have moderate to high soil salinity, with moderate to high erodibility of the topsoil and subsoil.

#### j) Mullion Creek

The Mullion Creek landscape includes the undulating low hills that occur north of Bathurst in the Peel and Napoleon Reef areas with red podzolic soils on higher crests and yellow soloths on lower slopes and in drainage lines.

Topsoils are dominated by dark reddish brown loam that are fine and sandy with a weak structure, overlying clays. The soil pH is moderately acidic.

*Main soil constraints:* the topsoil is susceptible to gully erosion on the crests with the lower slopes and drainage lines with moderate to severe gully erosion, dispersible soils and it is difficult to revegetate banks. In the lower slopes and drainage depressions soil salinity is moderate to high; its topsoil and subsoil has moderate to high erodibility, with moderate erodibility on the crests.

## 2.7 SALINITY AND HIGH WATER-TABLES

Before the land was cleared, native trees, shrubs and perennial grasses used much of the available moisture in the soil. Water not used in the wetter periods filtered into the groundwater system. With the loss of this vegetation, the amount of water recharging the groundwater system increased. The consequent rise in the watertable can mobilise salt stored at depth in the soil profile, at times concentrating them at the surface by evaporation.

The occurrence of dryland salinity is determined by a number of characteristics of the local catchment, namely the geology, the shape of the catchment including bedrock shape, climatic conditions, soil types, farming practices and vegetation cover (Salt Action n.d.).

The impact of dryland salinity includes reduced plant vigour, a change of vegetation species, death of non-salt tolerant native plants and crops and the development of bare patches or salt scalds. Urban salinity can also affect vegetation, damage buildings, roads, bridges, pipe systems and other infrastructure.

Management of vegetation to control groundwater recharge across the whole catchment and throughout the year generally provides the main practical method for controlling dryland salinity (Salt Action n.d.).

Urban salinity impacts are evident throughout the urban area of Bathurst City, with a strong concentration within the central business district area. Damage to brickwork, walls, foundations and other infrastructure is readily visible (NSW Department of Environment Climate Change and Water 2011).

Rural hydrogeological landscapes within the Bathurst Regional LGA that have been identified with a very high salinity hazard include Sallys Flat, Trunkey, Triangle Creek, Oberon and Gilmandyke. High Hazard landscapes include Glanmire, Oberon Basalt, Macquarie Alluvium, The Lagoon, and Ben Chifley (NSW Department of Environment Climate Change and Water 2011).

A salinity audit of the upland catchments of the NSW Murray-Darling Basin (Department of Environment and Climate Change, 2009) defined current status and future trends in dryland salinity.

Table 1 Land area salinized for each valley (DECC)

Valley	Salt outbreaks (ha)
Border Rivers	158
Gwydir	1,575
Namoi	1,326
Lachlan	22,153
Macquarie	18,599
Murrumbidgee	18,222

Valley	Salt outbreaks (ha)
Murray	379

Land area salinized for each valley has been summarised in Table 2, which indicates that the Macquarie Valley has the second highest area of salt outbreaks.

Table 2 Area of salt outbreaks in subcatchments

Subcatchment	Salt outbreaks (ha)	% area of salt outbreaks
Macquarie residual 4	2263	1.49
Macquarie residual 7	3368	1.19
Macquarie residual 3	3190	1.02
Crudine River at Turon River junction	275	0.79
Green Valley Creek at Hill End	57	0.49
Queen Charlottes Creek at Georges Plains	54	0.27
Abercrombie River at Abercrombie	503	0.19
Macquarie residual 1	153	0.15
Macquarie Residual 2	85	0.08
Winburndale Rivulet at Howards Bridge	60	0.08
Fish River at Tarana	28	0.05
Turon River at Sofala	24	0.03

Table 3 is an excerpt of salt outbreak mapping ranked by subcatchments, showing the highest ranked areas within the Macquarie valley.

Salt export and stream salinity concentrations were found to be medium to high at Crudine River, with medium salt export and medium to high at Campbells River, medium salt export

and stream salinity at Turon River and Winburndale Rivulet, . Queen Charlotte Creek had Low to medium salt export and medium stream salinity, while low to medium salt export and stream salinity was found at Abercrombie River. Low to medium salt export and low stream salinity was found at Fish River, Turon River at Sofala, Winburndale Rivulet, Fish River at Tarana, and both low salt export and low stream salinity at Abercrombie River, Abercrombie.

DECC (2009) found a general pattern of increasing salinity trends in the Macquarie catchments.

*Table 3 Predicted increase in salinity (DECC, 2009)*

<i>Predicted Increase in Salt Loads</i>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2050</b>	<b>2100</b>
<i>Border Rivers</i>	0.62	1.131	1.85
<i>Gwydir</i>	4.39	6.46	8.62
<i>Namoi Peel</i>	1.46	2.22	3.43
<i>Macquarie</i>	2.33	2.88	3.50
<i>Lachlan</i>	1.11	1.81	2.79
<i>Murrumbidgee</i>	0.32	0.53	0.85

A salinity hazard mapping project based on hydrogeological landscapes, was completed in 2010-11 by the NSW Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH, 2011). It mapped the occurrence, extent and susceptibility of salinity processes and impacts in the Bathurst Regional LGA including rural landscapes, the urban area and in the wider Chifley Dam catchment. This data is used for determining appropriate salinity prevention and management actions in the various landscape types identified.

## 3 VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN PROCESS

### 3.1 INTRODUCTION

The VMP focuses on land owned and controlled by Council and also covers areas outside these bounds due to the interaction of natural process beyond property boundaries. Therefore vegetation management becomes a collaboration between many stakeholders within and neighbouring the Bathurst Regional LGA.

The process involved in developing the VMP used generic principles of extensive community consultation, reviewing relevant literature and undertaking on-ground assessments.

This section outlines these procedures.

### 3.2 GUIDING PRINCIPLES

The fundamental principles guiding the direction of the VMP are:

- The VMP has to be adaptive, relevant, effective, achievable and targeted to allow for an implementation process and its long-term applicability;
- The objectives, strategies and recommendations of the VMP will be consistent with the regulatory frameworks that guide all aspects of planning and vegetation and natural resource management in the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- Include extensive consultation with Council, relevant government agencies, non-government organisations, key stakeholders and the community;
- The VMP complies with the principles of Ecologically Sustainable Development to ensure the effective integration of economic and environmental considerations in decision-making processes. The ecologically sustainable development principles relate to the VMP on levels of:

- Prevention of environmental degradation;
- Maintenance or enhancement of the health, diversity and productivity of the environment for future generations;
- Conservation of biodiversity;
- Environmental factors should be included in the valuation of assets and services;

- The VMP is to recognise the bio-physical, social and cultural constraints on, and opportunities for, vegetation management in the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- For strategic vegetation management and planning, the VMP recognises vegetation and other natural resource issues beyond land owned and controlled by Council; and
- The VMP will recognise and incorporate, where necessary, relevant outcomes identified during the literature review.

### 3.3 PLAN PROCESS

The staged input and outcome elements feed into the process of developing the updated VMP and described below.

#### 3.3.1 Planning Controls

There are a number of regulatory controls, relevant legislation, strategies and policies that govern and guide the direction of the VMP. These are addressed in Section 4.

#### 3.3.2 Literature Review

A literature review for the update of the VMP included documents relating to the cultural, historical and environment aspects of the Bathurst Regional LGA. Relevant objectives, issues or recommendations derived from each document were identified and used to develop or update management objectives, strategies and recommendations.

The issues and recommendations were fundamental in developing the new VMP as they represent community attitudes and

concerns, are the result of previous technical studies, and identify constraints and opportunities for vegetation management.

### 3.3.3 Community Consultation

Community consultation has been an integral part in the development of the updated VMP from the onset to the final stages.

The consultation included government agencies, key stakeholders, community groups, and non-government organisations. The consultation process has given a collective response to the vegetation status in Bathurst Regional LGA and has been fundamental in developing a common vision and in determining values, issues, targets and directions for management. Further details on the consultation process are outlined in Appendix A.

### 3.3.4 Development of Strategies and Recommendations

The update of the VMP followed the process for development of strategies and recommendations used with the development of the original plan. The starting point was from the principles that were to guide the Plan as well as planning initiatives and community input. From that standpoint, visions, values, and issues and threats were identified to assist with the setting of management objectives.

The management objectives are grouped into a number of management categories, covering significant natural landscapes, native remnant vegetation, waterways, the streetscape, parks and public reserves, gateways and the floodplains and wetlands.

To meet the objectives, a number of strategies and recommendations were developed with appropriate community, stakeholder and government agency consultation.

Actions were given an 'importance' ranking from 1 to 4, with 1 being the highest. This endeavours to support the long-term goal of managing the Bathurst Region's vegetation resource well into the future, and to manage the strategies within the constraints of available funds and other resources. Actions

have been ranked with consideration given to a number of criteria, such as:

- Risk of threat (i.e. implementation needs to be undertaken on the basis that if works do not proceed in the short-term, then undesirable outcomes may result, costs may escalate at a later date, public safety is at risk or opportunities may be lost);
- Benefit to cost ratio;
- Value of outcome;
- Community sentiment; and
- Conservation/heritage value (the greater the value the greater the importance).

In all, the expanded Plan encompasses a set of objectives, strategies and recommendations that provides direction for vegetation management within Bathurst Regional LGA.

### 3.3.5 Plan Implementation

To date, significant achievements have been made based on the original VMP. These are recognised and documented in Appendix B.

The VMP has been and will continue to be implemented through the adoption of guidelines and recommendations contained in the Plan. Some of the identified strategies may become projects that require further development which is beyond the scope of this VMP.

In these cases, Council and relevant organisations will prepare additional management plans or implementation plans to detail actions before projects commence. In these instances, the VMP still underpins and provides the basis and direction for vegetation management in the Bathurst Regional LGA.

Implementing the VMP is dynamic, with a periodic monitoring and review process in place to ensure the Plan has relevance in the future. More detail on this process is given in Section 13



## 4 REGULATION, COMPLIANCE AND PLANNING PRINCIPLES

### 4.1 INTRODUCTION

The Plan, for successful implementation, has to be consistent with existing Commonwealth, State and local statutory and policy framework. This section outlines the relevant legislation and planning policies governing the VMP.

It is to be noted that the list of planning initiatives is not comprehensive and many of the plans, policies, strategies and legislation have specific life-spans or change over time.

### 4.2 LOCAL COUNCIL RESPONSIBILITIES

Council plays an important and integral role in natural resource management within its LGA.

#### 4.2.1 Local Government Act 1993

Council's responsibilities for natural resource management are clearly defined in Section 8 of the *Local Government Act 1993* (LG Act) to properly manage, develop, protect, restore, enhance and conserve the environment of the area for which it is responsible.

Through Section 36 of the LG Act Council is required to prepare plans of management for community land. Both the Act and Regulations require Council to manage vegetation within these lands according to legislated objectives.

Likewise through the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act), Council's responsibilities are further reinforced with the following objectives:

- To encourage the proper management, development and conservation of natural and man-made resources; and
- To encourage the protection of the environment, including the protection and conservation of native animals and plants, including threatened species,

populations and ecological communities, and their habitats.

Council, under the EP&A Act and through the LEP and Development Control Plans and Local Policies, plays an important role as the consent authority for development. Council is responsible for assessing and determining development proposals having regard to relevant legislation and the impacts development may have upon natural resources.

The VMP will assist Council in its charter and responsibilities relating to the environment by providing a source of information that will allow strategies and policies to be adopted so that balanced decisions can be made in relation to vegetation management.

#### 4.2.2 Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 and Regulation 2017

Council is the consent authority for development approvals under Part 4 of the EP&A Act 1979. This applies to the VMP where development affects land under Council's care, control and management with native vegetation present. Under Part 7 of the *Biodiversity Conservation Regulation* (BC Regulation) 2017 a development that triggers the Biodiversity Offset Scheme (BOS) threshold requires Biodiversity Assessment Method (BAM) where:

- It is likely to significantly affect threatened species, ecological communities or their habitats according to the Assessment of Significance in section 7.3 of the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* (BC Act); or
- Biodiversity impacts exceed the threshold (map or area)
  - Area trigger – specifies the maximum area of proposed clearing at which the offset scheme applies (Table 4); and/or
  - Map trigger - development that occurs in areas containing sensitive biodiversity values mapped on the Biodiversity Values Map.

*Table 4: Trigger clearing sizes for landholdings under Biodiversity Conservation Regulation 2017*

<i>Minimum Lot Size of Property</i>	<i>Area of Vegetation Clearing</i>
<i>≤ 1hectare</i>	0.25 hectares
<i>1ha - ≤ 40 hectares</i>	0.5 hectares
<i>40 – 999 hectares</i>	1.0 hectare
<i>≥ 1,000 hectares</i>	2 hectares

For a local development where the BOS and BAM is triggered, a Biodiversity Development Assessment Report (BDAR) is submitted with the development application (DA). If Council considers that there is Serious and Irreversible Impact on biodiversity values under Section 6.5 of the BC Act that would remain on biodiversity values after the measures proposed to be taken to avoid or minimise the impact of the proposed clearing, then Council must refuse the DA.

All State Significant Development and State Significant Infrastructure on Council land require a Biodiversity Development Assessment Report (BDAR) unless the proposed development activity is unlikely to have a 'significant impact' on any Threatened species, Threatened Populations or Endangered Ecological Communities listed under the BC Act or the Commonwealth *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act).

Under a Part 5 approval for activities on Council land, authorities undertake a Review of Environmental Factors and can choose to undertake an assessment of significance or a BOS.

If development consent is not required for clearing of native vegetation, there are two approval pathways for clearing:

- If land is in an urban area or certain zones defined under the Vegetation State Environmental Planning Policy (SEPP), and clearing exceeds the BOS threshold, it requires approval by the Native Vegetation Panel (NVP) or a Council as

its delegate under the Vegetation SEPP using a BAM assessment. As well as considerations set out in the Local Land Services Act 2013 (LLS Act), the NVP or Council delegate considers any biodiversity, heritage or amenity considerations set out in an applicable DCP;

- If land is mapped in by the Native Vegetation Regulatory Map under the LLS Act, clearing requires a BAM assessment and approval by the Native Vegetation Panel (NVP) established under the LLS Act; this clearing is usually associated with extensive agriculture, which can be carried out without development consent in all rural use zones. The NVP must impose a biodiversity offset as part of any approval issued for the clearing of land identified by the Native Vegetation Regulatory Map. The NVP will not delegate its functions to Councils in relation to approvals for clearing of vegetation on land identified on the Native Vegetation Regulatory Map;
- In some cases there may be statutory exemption to the proposed clearing or clearing may be allowed under a clearing Code made under the LLS Act; and
- Clearing below the BAM threshold that does not require development consent is regulated by local councils under the DCP that applies to the relevant land.

Council may enter into private land conservation agreements including biodiversity stewardship agreements, conservation agreements and wildlife refuge agreements under Part 5 of the BC Regulation 2017. This is described more fully in Section 13 of the VMP. Part 6 of the BC Regulation sets out a number of rules including additional biodiversity impacts to which offsets apply, rules for the biodiversity offsets scheme, the content of assessment reports (for development, certification and stewardship sites), credits. Part 8 outlines the biodiversity certification of land.

#### **4.2.3 Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan (LEP) 2014**

Within the Bathurst Regional LEP 2014 there are a number of aims objectives that protect or enhance vegetation in the LGA. These are:

### 1.2 Aims of Plan

(2)(d) to identify, protect, enhance and manage areas of high biodiversity conservation value as a means to:

(i) preserve and improve the ecosystem services they provide, and

(ii) protect the region's significant vegetation and scenic quality, and

(iii) respond to and plan for climate change by identifying and protecting habitat corridors and links through the local government area,

(2)(l) to protect and enhance the region's landscapes, views, vistas and open spaces.

### Land Use Table

#### Zone RU1 Primary Production

##### Objectives of Zone

- To maintain the rural and scenic character of the land; and
- To provide for a range of compatible land uses that are in keeping with the rural character of the locality, do not unnecessarily convert rural land resources to non-agricultural land uses, minimise impacts on the environmental qualities of the land and avoid land use conflicts.

#### Zone RU2 Rural Landscape

##### Objectives of Zone

- To maintain the rural landscape character of the land.

#### Zone E2 Environmental Conservation

##### Objectives of Zone

- To protect, manage and restore areas of high ecological, scientific, cultural or aesthetic values.

#### Zone E4 Environmental Living

##### Objectives of Zone

- To provide for low-impact residential development in areas with special ecological, scientific or aesthetic values.

### 3.3 Environmentally sensitive areas excluded

(1) Exempt or complying development must not be carried out on any environmentally sensitive area for exempt or complying development.

### 5.10 Heritage conservation

#### Objective

(a) to conserve the environmental heritage of Bathurst Regional local government area.

### 4.2.4 Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan (DCP) 2014

The Bathurst Regional DCP 2014 contains detailed planning and design guidelines for new development.

The DCP Landscaping and Greening Chapter has the strategic objectives to:

- a) protect, enhance and adequately manage areas of high terrestrial and aquatic biodiversity conservation value.
- b) promote the restoration of lost biodiversity.
- c) plan for the protection and enhancement of the Sawpit Creek and Raglan Creek corridors by requiring their rehabilitation and enhancement.

The DCP contains controls that relate to the preservation of trees that occur within Heritage Conservation Areas, relating to Clause 5.10 Heritage Conservation (note that Clause 5.9 Preservation of trees or vegetation has been repealed).

The DCP contains objectives and controls for Landscape Plans to be prepared with the following objectives:

- a) To improve the visual amenity and to ensure that developments do not dominate their surroundings.
- b) To provide an environment which enhances the streetscape and the surrounding neighbourhood.
- c) To provide an attractive outdoor living area.
- d) To provide landscaped buffers to reduce the potential for conflict between land uses.



The DCP contains design principles for landscaping for different types of development. That are to be observed in addition to the requirements of the VMP.

A Landscape Plan must be prepared for the following types of development:

- i) Residential Units, involving more than 10 dwellings.
- ii) Business Development for sites which adjoin a major road or highway.
- iii) Industrial Development for sites which adjoin a major road or highway.
- iv) Subdivision of land which incorporates any of the following land management areas: Agricultural Interface Areas, Land Use buffers, Major Road buffers, Open space, Environmental Protection Areas, Outer riparian corridor, Top of Raglan Creek bank and Vegetation Screens as identified on any relevant DCP map.
- v) Subdivision of land which creates or adjoins an arterial or sub-arterial road for which direct access to private properties will not be granted.
- vi) Subdivision of land which adjoins or encloses a designated waterway or water body.
- vii) Subdivision of land which may impact upon the natural movements of protected or threatened flora and fauna species in the area.
- viii) Any other development that in the opinion of Council requires specific ongoing monitoring of landscape maintenance.

The DCP contains controls relating to the provision of street trees with one of the relevant objectives being to:

- A) Improve the visual quality and amenity of new subdivisions.

#### 4.2.5 Codes and Contributions Plan

Council also has a Landscaping Code outlining requirements for new landscaping to be provided to certain developments. In addition to this code, Council imposes conditions on new subdivision consents for monetary contributions for new street trees.

#### 4.2.6 State Environmental Planning Policy 44 - Koala Habitat Protection

Bathurst Regional LGA is listed in Schedule 1 of the *State Environmental Planning Policy (SEPP) No. 44 – “Koala Habitat Protection”* and is within the known geographic distribution of koalas in NSW.

This requires the investigation of whether the vegetation forms potential koala habitat, and if so, whether it is core koala habitat when undertaking a development or activity or planning proposal (rezoning).

Council may also prepare a Comprehensive Koala Plan of Management for the Bathurst Regional LGA.

#### 4.2.7 Central Tablelands Local Strategic Plan 2016-2021

Local Land Services (LLS) was established to provide primary production advice, biosecurity, natural resource management and emergency management. The Central Tablelands LLS covers the Bathurst Region and other LGAs. It prepared the Central Tablelands Local Strategic Plan 2016-2021 (LLS 2016) which operates under the State Strategic Plan.

Regional priority issues include themes of:

- Community adaptive capacity;
- Aboriginal cultural heritage;
- Agricultural viability;
- Native vegetation;
- Threatened species; and
- Waterways, swamps and groundwater.

Relevant regional strategies for the VMP are:

- S2.2 Improvements in soil health, biodiversity, vegetation and water quality across the landscape;
- S2.3 Weeds and pest animal impact minimised; and
- S3.3 Weeds and pest animal impact reduced.

The Central Tablelands Local Strategic Plan links the local contribution to state-wide goals and strategies that have been designed to

deliver the vision of the LLS, with the most relevant to the VMP being Goal 3.

**Goal 3: Healthy, diverse and connected natural environments.** Investment priorities to address regional issues and thresholds under Goal 3 are:

- **Native Vegetation** – Vegetation removal, fragmentation, total grazing pressures, changes to natural fire regimes, clearing, invasive species, farming and fertiliser use, and hydrological regime changes. Thresholds are Native vegetation extent maintained above 30%, vegetation connectivity –10ha patch every 1.5km and paddock tree spacing < 100m;
- **Threatened Species** – Habitat loss or degradation-disconnection, predation, competition from pest species. Threshold are reduction in key threatening process (fire regime, fragmentation, habitat clearing, pest plant and animals); and
- **Waterways, Swamps and Groundwater** – Riverine/wetland vegetation condition, bed and bank stability/disturbance, soil condition, point source pollution, flow regime changes, loss of terrestrial and aquatic habitat, invasive species, sediment and nutrient/pollution input, saline soils. Thresholds are water quality within ANZECC guidelines, Groundcover >75% (75% water erosion threshold; 50% wind erosion threshold), No. of instances of land being used within capability.

Under Goal 3 the identified regional priorities driving regional actions are:

- Pr3.1 Landscape connectivity and habitat fragmentation;
- Pr3.2 Extent and condition of threatened species and habitat that supports the viability of threatened species;
- Pr3.3 Water quality and flow regime management – sediment, nutrient;
- Pr3.4 Aquatic and terrestrial ecosystem interactions – priority reaches;
- Pr3.5 Soil health management and erosion prevention;
- Pr3.6 Impacts of landuse on natural systems – groundcover, vegetation;
- Pr3.7 Pest animal and weed impacts on natural ecosystems;

- Pr3.8 Landuse practices driven by landscape characteristics and capabilities; and
- Pr3.9 Community awareness of, and involvement in, the management of key threatening processes.

#### 4.2.8 Central West and Orana Regional Plan 2036

The Central West and Orana Regional Plan 2036 was prepared by the Department of Planning and Environment in 2017 to promote economic development whilst recognising the natural environment. Goal 2 of this document is for 'A stronger, healthier environment and diverse heritage' which includes key directions and detailed actions that are relevant to the VMP:

- Direction 13: to protect and manage environmental assets;
- Direction 14: manage and conserve water resources for the environment;
- Direction 15: increase resilience to natural hazards and climate change;
- Direction 16: respect and protect Aboriginal heritage assets; and
- Direction 17: conserve and adaptively re-use heritage assets.

## 5 PART B: VEGETATION THEMES AND MANAGEMENT CATEGORIES

### 5.2 VEGETATION THEMES AND MANAGEMENT CATEGORIES

#### 5.1 VISION STATEMENT

Bathurst Regional LGA's reputation as a pleasant and prosperous place to live and do business is enhanced by its community's recognition as a place of excellence in vegetation management.

Through active and collaborative Council leadership in high quality vegetation management, the region will retain the character of its heritage core and villages, its rural setting and outlook, as well as providing for pleasant and sheltered suburbs. The streetscapes, parks, gardens and recreational areas will be reflective of a well-treed city and rural villages with the vegetation functioning to enhance the microclimate and visual appeal. Approaches to the city and key villages will be marked by distinctive gateway vegetation themes.

Substantial areas of native woodlands on the hills throughout the region will be supported by healthy ecological processes and retain a varied and valued sample of native fauna. They will be linked to the Macquarie, Fish, Campbell, Turon and Abercrombie Rivers and their tributaries by a web of corridors based on streamlines, cycleways and roadsides and other corridors. The Macquarie River will be a focus of community pride in a setting provided for by the restoration of the native riparian vegetation, as well as providing park and garden amenity needs of the community in selected parks. The other river reaches throughout the region will be rehabilitated and enjoyed for their aesthetic and riparian values where Council is the land manager.

Vegetation themes paint a broad descriptive picture of the types of vegetation to be represented in a given area, while management categories target a key number of physical land areas for strategic management.

In developing planting themes, it was observed that the Bathurst Regional LGA has a varying landscape moulded from natural features, past Aboriginal fire regimes, and other significant elements developed and evolved since European settlement. In combination with these factors, the region presents an overall rural identity with a strong cultural heritage foundation. Within its unique identity there lie areas of specific character, each being integral to the landscape. These areas have 'signature' characteristics enabling them to be put into certain themes.

The value of themes is to create a sense of unity, harmony, character and a sense of transition from one landscape to another. Themes also retain and protect cultural, heritage and environment values. The designated themes for the VMP are listed below:

- Heritage Conservation Area;
- Endemic Native Vegetation;
- Native Vegetation;
- Exotic/Native Mix;
- Natives Dominant;
- Exotics Dominant;
- Waterways; and
- Floodplains and Wetlands.

Management categories are key areas differentiated by land use or function that require specific consideration and management. The purpose of vegetation categories is to provide detailed management procedures on how best to care for, maintain and enhance the vegetation type that exists within any particular area.

In addition to the management procedures, each vegetation category identifies key

strategies and recommended actions as examples on how best to fulfil the overall goals of the VMP.

The designated management categories for the VMP are listed below:

- Significant Natural Landscapes (Section 6);
- Native Remnant Vegetation (Section 7);
- Waterways (Section 8);
- Streetscapes (Section 9);
- Parks and Public Reserves (Section 10);
- Gateways (Section 11); and
- Floodplains and Wetlands (Section 12).

## 5.3 THEME CONSIDERATIONS

Areas were classified into themes according to a set of criteria based on visual amenity, views, existing natural and built environment, site analysis, land use, culture and heritage, planning provisions, biophysical constraints, social expectations and environmental and ecological aspects. Specific points considered when making the determination are given below:

- The need to protect the landscape value of the ridges and prominent hills around the land systems of the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- The interface between the urban, village and rural landscapes;
- The visual appeal of Bathurst City as it is approached from the major access roads;
- The rural setting and aesthetic appeal of the historic villages throughout the region;
- Preservation of rural vistas viewed from within the City and throughout the region;
- The character of the existing natural and built environment based on the vegetation type, style of buildings, road layout and land use, etc;
- Slope, topography, solar access and the living environment;
- Land use zones;
- Floodplains and flood regimes, natural wetlands, soil types, drainage;
- Cultural heritage;

- Water quality and landscape protection through watercourse and vegetation management; and
- Habitat protection.

MAP REFERENCE— Map A — Vegetation Themes

Map A 'paints a picture' of the projected theme types for the Bathurst LGA.

## 5.4 THEME TYPES

### 5.4.1 Heritage Conservation Areas

#### a) Characteristics

The vegetation in the Heritage Conservation Areas (HCAs) complements the cultural history of the area and is of an era that typifies early settlement in the Bathurst regional LGA. It is essentially exotic with autumn colours being a feature in the valley bound city, most notably in the main streets of Bathurst and the historic villages of Rockley, Perthville and Hill End.

#### b) Theme Areas

This theme covers the HCAs of the Bathurst Regional LGA as indicated in Map A, and includes the Bathurst/West Bathurst Conservation Area, Rockley Village, Perthville Village, Hill End Village, Sofala Village, Peel Village, Wattle Flat Village and Kelso, as these are listed under Schedule 5 of the Bathurst Regional LEP 2014. Hill End is also listed under the NSW Heritage Act and as a Historic Site being managed under the National Parks and Wildlife Act. It also covers the memorial gateway planting at Tarana.

The Bathurst HCA encompasses all of the CBD and extends in the north to include the Bathurst Base Hospital, to the west bordering the Agricultural Research Station and Charles Sturt University, the south-west including St Stanislaus College then borders the railway line to the Macquarie River. The HCA runs along the Great Western Highway to Kelso and loops back to include the river up to the Hereford Street Bridge. The streets in the HCA conform to the grid pattern laid out by James Byrne Richards.



Evans Plains HCA occurs around Stewart Street, the once main-street, and includes a number of significant listed items from the 19th century fronting the historic section of unsealed road.

Hill End HCA Area covers the majority of the village, a place of national cultural significance, set along a gold bearing quartz seam within the tablelands landscape of rolling hills. The HCA features buildings, relics and landscape elements from the 1870s goldrush era.

The Kelso Heritage HCA covers the historically significant area of Lee and Gilmour Streets and part of Sydney Road and features 19th century buildings that were part of Bathurst's first free settlement in the era of prosperity of gold rushes and pastoralism.

Peel Village HCA covers the older part of Peel bounded in the north by Clear Creek, in the west by Church Street and includes Dempsey and part of East Street. The HCA protects the area that saw gold rushes of both the 1850's and the 1870's.

Perthville Village HCA covers the area of Bathurst, Perth, Bridge and Rockley Streets and includes significant blue stone buildings, and the historic bridge. It also covers the Vale Road avenue of Elm trees.

Rockley Village HCA protects the 19th century village near Peppers and Sewells Creeks, in the area bounded by Church Street to Burruga Road, Long, Market and East Streets. The picturesque village features many large mature Elm trees in the park and Hill Street that complement the heritage buildings. The village is listed by the National Trust as one of the oldest settlements west of the Blue Mountains.

Sofala Village HCA protects the significant and historically important village on the riverbank in the floor of a steep sided valley. It extends east and west of the village covering the riparian vegetation of the Turon River and features an informal layout of narrow roads without kerbs and buildings reminiscent of the mid-Victorian period. The village was the centre of a major NSW goldfield in the 1850s and early 1860s.

Trunkey Creek HCA covers the small distinctive historic village of settlers cottages located along the Trunkey Creek valley

bounded by Arthur, Lowe, Church and Lloyd Streets.

Wattle Flat HCA covers part of Sofala Road near Limekilns and Thompsons Roads near the Wattle Flat Heritage Lands. The HCA protects an important village where gold was discovered in 1851. Named for its wattle trees, it accommodated thousands of people, and still features remnant mines with very deep shafts.

## 5.4.2 Endemic Native Vegetation

### a) Characteristics

The predominant vegetation type is the endemic native vegetation, whether in the upper storey, shrub layer or groundcover layer. Mostly the upper storey layer would be characterised by Box Gum Woodlands. A dominance of groundcover species may occur in drainage lines, wetlands or grassy plains.

Native trees, shrubs, grasses and groundcovers, particularly those endemic to the area are recommended to be planted in this theme type, with undesirable plant species avoided (Refer Appendix D Species Lists).

### b) Theme Areas

This theme covers areas of where there is existing remnant vegetation such as around Mount Panorama, Boundary Road Reserve and Brooke Moore Reserve. It also covers areas of remnant vegetation around parts of villages of Peel and Wattle Flat, as well as Napoleon Reef, Meadow Flat and Yetholme. It is to be the representative theme type along rural road reserves as detailed within the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan.

Rural areas are also typified by this vegetation theme with large areas of native vegetation on the steeper slopes.

## 5.4.3 Native Vegetation

### Characteristics

The predominant vegetation type in this theme area is native. Stands of remnant vegetation may or may not already be in existence, though often it has been highly disturbed and

needs revegetating. The species composition and formation of the vegetation in these theme areas are not necessarily representative of the surrounding bushland and may be covered with an array of species ranging from grasses to trees.

### Theme Areas

These native vegetation theme areas often provide vital links between stands of remnant vegetation. It also becomes the theme type where remnants occur within the urban landscape.

The theme has also been allocated to open space areas such as drainage reserves where the sole function is drainage. With the planting of native species, these drainage areas can also function as wildlife refuges.

## 5.4.4 Exotic/Native Mix

### Characteristics

The vegetation has a blend of natives and exotics which may already be in existence in home gardens, the streetscape, parks and open space areas. The native vegetation in some instances are remnants of the Box-Gum Woodlands. The exotics include a wide spectrum of ornamental deciduous and evergreen trees, shrubs and groundcover species.

The ratio of exotics to natives is variable, and the streetscapes, home gardens and parks tend to be informal in layout.

### Theme Areas

The theme has also been set in areas with large allotments such as in rural subdivisions, commercial and industrial estates and at the interface of the urban and rural landscapes.

The theme has also been designated to areas not fully developed, or to be developed with the aim of preserving the visual quality of the prominent ridges and hills surrounding Bathurst. It also relevant to create an appropriate edge between the urban and rural environment in areas such as Eglinton, Kelso North, Windradyne, Laffing Waters, Abercrombie and Llanarth.

The theme may also be applied to Yetholme where there is a mix of exotic vegetation within the more settled parts of the village, blending into remnant native vegetation on the outskirts of the locality.

## 5.4.5 Natives Dominant

### Characteristics

This theme is similar to the exotic/native mix, though has a pronounced dominance of native species.

### Theme Areas

To the west of the City the theme occurs on the ridgelines around Cherry Tree Hill, White Gate, Wentworth Estate, Boundary Road and the Golf Course. The theme capitalises on the presence of native remnants and the purpose of providing a vital link between the key area of remnant vegetation on Mount Panorama to the Macquarie River along Sawpit Creek and its catchment.

These areas have also been designated in this theme category because of their visual prominence. Native plantings would provide the necessary unity along the ridgeline, providing a solid backdrop to the City's exotic landscape.

Other areas classified in this theme category are Raglan village, rural residential development at White Rock Road, Robin Hill and the industrial estates of Kelso on the O'Connell Road. Native vegetation should be the dominant vegetation type in Raglan, mostly in areas of open space and along roadsides, where solar access is not a requirement.

A predominance of natives in all the theme areas help to create an appropriate transition between the rural and urban environments that are not hard edged.

The use of natives in the streetscape and open space areas also contribute to water minimisation by avoiding trees with high water requirements and setting the theme for the use of natives in home gardens.

### 5.4.6 Exotics Dominant

#### Characteristics

This theme is characterised by exotic species as a vegetation type or mixed to a lesser degree with natives.

#### Theme Areas

These theme areas are located where view appreciation and solar access requires deciduous trees. This particular theme is also more suited to the new residential subdivision areas where the house assumes a large portion of the allotment, gardens are high maintenance and predominately comprise exotic species, remnant vegetation is scarce or absent and the nature strip is incorporated into the front garden.

This theme type also occurs in the older parts of Bathurst, though are not part of the HCA.

Most of the main entrances into Bathurst have been planted with exotic species, the exception being the Mid-Western Highway from Blayney. The exotic theme will be maintained along the gateways to accent the urban environment.

### 5.4.7 Waterways

#### Characteristics

The function of this theme category distinguishes it more so than the characteristics of the vegetation. Many of the regions waterways currently exist in a highly disturbed state in Bathurst City and the older villages, through to less disturbed condition in rural areas. Other creeks exhibit significant erosion.

The waterways where Council has care, control and management over some reaches include the Macquarie River, the Turon River and tributaries, as well as tributary creeks of the Abercrombie River, Campbell River, and the Winburndale River. However, these reaches contribute to a very small proportion of these waterways, with most in private or Crown ownership.

These areas are to be vegetated with native trees and shrubs and free of the most

significant environmental weeds such as Willows, Poplars, Blackberries and other garden escapes. In-channel and bank vegetation is to include aquatic and semi-aquatic species that provide favourable habitat features to fauna species. This includes tributary creeks where Council manages large portions of land including Jordan Creek, Hawthornden Creek and Sawpit Creek.

Groundcover vegetation is to be a mix of native and exotic grasses and forbs. Whilst native species are preferred, in reality achieving a high proportion of native species in the groundcover layer may be unrealistic.

For creeks and unnamed flow lines, the existing vegetation may comprise remnant eucalypt woodlands, Willows, priority weeds such as Blackberry and African Boxthorn, or may be completely absent of overstorey vegetation.

The desired vegetation characteristic in these areas would be endemic eucalypts in a woodland formation, scattered understorey species such as wattles and native groundcover species. Casuarina Gallery Forest is the desired vegetation community in some of these waterways including The Macquarie River, Turon River and Winburndale Rivulet.

#### Theme Areas

This theme type covers the Macquarie River, named and unnamed creeks, major flow lines and drainage reserves in Bathurst.

This theme type also applies to parts of the Turon River at Sofala and Coles Bridge, Peppers Creek Rockley, Grove Creek Trunkey, Mulgunnia Creek, Trunkey Creek, Oaky Creek Wattle Flat, Saint Anthonys Creek Napoleon Reef and Queen Charlottes Creek Perthville.

### 5.4.8 Floodplains and Wetlands

#### Characteristics

Historically, the Bathurst floodplain would have been mostly devoid of trees and shrubs, rather being vegetated with grasses, forbs and semi-

aquatic herbaceous plants (Bathurst City VMP, 2003)

Raglan Creek, the oxbow lakes and meander streams on the floodplain would, in the past, have all functioned as ephemeral wetlands providing habitat for a diversity of plants and animals. Highly disturbed remnants of these wetlands still exist to some degree along Raglan Creek, with an example at the brick pit excavations on the floodplain at Bathurst.

Wetland areas will be vegetated with grasses, forbs and semi-aquatic herbaceous plants, and priority weeds such as Willows removed. Where natural values are not predominant, native riparian tree species such as River Sheoak (*Casuarina cunninghamiana*) are planted to provide shade.

Periodic flooding has restricted land use, though the deposition of sediments during flood events and fertile soils have favoured land use activities such as market gardens, agriculture and playing fields

#### Theme Areas

This theme type applies to the floodplain areas of the Macquarie River, Raglan Creek and Saltram Creek Eglinton.



## 6 SIGNIFICANT NATURAL LANDSCAPES

### 6.1 VISION

The Bathurst Region is proud of its natural and cultural landscape that provides windows to its culture and heritage, unique rural vistas, unified and rich urban environments, picturesque historic villages and significant areas of natural vegetation that are a jewel to the Region.

### 6.2 INTRODUCTION

Significant landscapes in this context means those that have considerable importance in the areas of the environment, culture, recreation or education, at the local, state, regional or national level.

The degree of significance may be a matter of personal perception, though some factors are widely recognised such as the need to protect prominent ridges and hillsides for scenic amenity. Other elements such as threatened ecological communities and scenic protection are recognised at a more formalised level, being protected through legislation and local planning provisions.

The significant landscapes of the Bathurst Regional LGA are intrinsically linked with the vegetation themes discussed in the previous section (**Refer Section 5**) and many strategies and recommendations relating to the landscapes are covered in other sections. However, a number of strategies and recommendations are specific to the landscapes and are addressed accordingly.

MAP REFERENCE: — Map B - Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes.

Map B indicates existing and potential vegetation and natural landscapes.

## 6.3 BACKGROUND

### 6.3.1 Landscape Values

- Significant landscapes contribute to the cultural and rural identity of the Bathurst Regional LGA;
- Natural landscapes provide many environmental and ecological benefits;
- The landscapes are significant for their strong aesthetic appeal for local residents and visitors; and
- Protection of key natural landscapes also protects significant Aboriginal heritage items and culture.

### 6.3.2 Landscapes of Significance

#### a) Rural Landscapes and Plateaux

These landscapes primarily include agricultural and horticultural land, hobby farms as well as remnant woodland areas on public and private land. They are depicted as open eucalypt woodlands or plains and are characterised by the 'Australian' landscape.

These landscapes extend throughout the tablelands of the region that frame the area and provide the backdrop to the vistas viewed from within and into Bathurst City and throughout the Region.

The undulating hills and steep wooded ridges in the east and north east from Napoleon Reef and Yetholme, include Wattle Flat as well as Wambool, Eusdale and Winburndale Nature Reserves. Forming part of the dissected Mount Horrible Plateau, it features Snow Gums above 1000m. Below the ridges, scenic rural landscapes occur in the Limekilns area.

Also found at Limekilns within this plateau is the Limekilns Kart area.

The Wiagdon Valley is a visually aesthetic rural landscape in the north, draining to the Macquarie River and surrounded by plateaux.

The Ophir - Hargraves Plateau dominates the northern part of the region from Peel to Sofala and Hill End. The scenic steep ridges overlook the Crudine valley and are dominated by

native woodlands and open forest, with pastures on the lower slopes.

The Rockley Plains are low rolling hills on a plateau dominated by Rockley Mount and features farmland in the valleys. Chifley Dam sits within this landscape on the Campbell River and provides strong aesthetic appeal.

South from Yetholme via Meadow Flat and Tarana, the scenic rural views are seen from Diamond Swamp Road.

Trunkey Creek and its surrounding river flats occur below the wooded Carrawa Range.

The rolling hills and ranges of the Mandurama Slopes landscapes occur in the far south western margin of the region where the Copperhania Nature Reserve provides views of native woodland and forests.

#### **b) Macquarie River Floodplain**

The Macquarie River floodplain, with the patchwork of market gardens and remnant wetlands, further enhances Bathurst Region's unique identity, especially on the eastern approach from Kelso and Raglan. The floodplain also allows for an unobstructed line of sight to Mount Panorama from the Great Western Highway.

The Macquarie valley opens to a wide floodplain through the Bathurst granite with gentle slopes.

From many locations within Bathurst the floodplain also provides pleasing views for local residents and visitors.

#### **c) Riverine Landscape and Gorges**

The riverine landscape along the Macquarie River is significant on a local, regional and state level, and contributes greatly to the environment, culture, aesthetics, recreation and education within the Bathurst Regional LGA. Albeit degraded with exotic plants, the Macquarie River is a significant natural resource, and rehabilitation will ultimately

improve the asset, thereby increasing its relative significance.

In the north of the region, the steep sided, deep gorge tracts with incised meanders dominate the Macquarie and Turon Rivers below extensive tablelands of the Ophir-Hargraves Plateau landscape. Incised across the structural grain of north-south folded geology, open woodland occurs on the semi-stable scree slopes and lower angle slopes, and riparian vegetation of River Sheoak dominate the channel.

The scenic steep ridges overlook Crudine to the north and the Turon River near Bruinbun to the south.

Views of the Turon River are appreciated in the approach to Sofala from the north and south near the village.

Freemantle Road at Gowan is located high on the Ophir Hargraves Plateau and provides views over the Turon River where the road changes direction from east west to north south. The road also has spectacular views over the Macquarie River at Watton.

This theme is continued throughout other significant rivers in the region.

#### **d) Bathurst Plains**

The Bathurst Plains are typified by a treeless landscape and provides a contrast to the built-up area of the urban environment. They are viewed from the eastern approach to Bathurst City and are particularly significant as a natural gateway feature. The Bathurst Plains include Evans and Georges Plains, Eglinton and Laffing Waters which are surrounded by undulating to steep hills. Views of the plains are also seen from Perthville.

Note that the extent of the Bathurst Plains as indicated in Map B is indicative only, and represents a portion of the area visually significant from the eastern gateway approach.

### 6.4.1 Guiding Principles

- The Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan states that it is a strategy to protect and improve the Bathurst Regional LGA's landscapes, views, vistas, and open spaces.
- In the urban areas, many vistas of the slopes and hilltops can be viewed and should remain as natural as possible;
- The edge of urban development should be contained, with the ridges and hills

running generally north-south to the west of Bathurst being preserved;

- As well as the ridges and hills to the west of the City, the gentler slopes to the north, east and southwest should be protected as a contribution to the unique rural identity of the City; and
- The scenic value of the wooded slopes and ridges should be protected and promoted to ensure the Region's rural landscapes, views and vistas are preserved and enhanced.

### 6.4.2 Strategies

<b>TABLE 6.1 SIGNIFICANT NATURAL LANDSCAPE STRATEGIES</b>	
<b>STRATEGIES</b>	<b>RECOMMENDATIONS/GUIDELINES</b>
<b><i>OBJECTIVE 1: To protect the Bathurst Regional LGA's rural identity through landscape protection</i></b>	
<b>L1</b> Protect significant landscapes through adequate provisions in appropriate planning instruments	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Include significant landscapes in the provisions of the LEP.</li> </ul>
<b>L2</b> Plan for urban development to protect the rural landscape and to provide a sense of containment of the built environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vegetation or natural features to buffer or provide an 'edge' between the urban and rural environment.</li> </ul>
<b>L3</b> Ensure rural landscapes retain the visual characteristics of such a landscape with the advent of any future development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tree scaping with natives, revegetating watercourses and drainage lines, appropriate building materials and/or large allotment sizes need to be considered; and</li> <li>• Landscaping with natives gives a sense of containment to the urban environment and conforms to sound environmental principles.</li> </ul>
<b>L4</b> Promote appreciation of the rural landscapes and vistas through creation of lookouts or pull-over areas to enjoy scenic views	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investigate the creation of a pull-over area or lookout over Rockley Mount;</li> <li>• Investigate the creation of a pull-over area or lookout over the Wiagdon Valley;</li> <li>• Investigate the creation of a pull-over area or lookout on Freemantle Road; and</li> <li>• Investigate the creation of pull-over areas or lookouts in areas of high scenic value.</li> </ul>

## 7 NATIVE REMNANT VEGETATION

### 7.1 VISION

The Bathurst Regional LGA has healthy areas of native vegetation that support a diverse range of species, and contribute to the local, regional and state environment in terms of its conservation, recreation and visual significance.

### 7.2 INTRODUCTION

This section covers the native remnant vegetation occurring as remnants in the rural and urban landscapes.

#### MAP REFERENCES

Map A – Vegetation Themes

Map B – Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes

Map C – Remnant and Riparian Vegetation

Map D - Remnant & Riparian Vegetation Condition Ranking

Map E – Site Specific Projects

Maps C and D indicate the existing situation, and Map E is what is proposed.

### 7.3 BACKGROUND

#### 7.3.1 Pre-European Vegetation

The Bathurst Regional LGA includes some of Australia's oldest agricultural lands, and as such shows the effects of up to 175 years of grazing and cropping (Goldney and Bowie 1990, cited in Croft *et al.* 1997).

Conclusions drawn from Croft *et al.* (1997) indicate that the vegetation in pre-European settlement dramatically changed west of the Blue Mountains. The vegetation of the Blue Mountains with underlying Triassic sandstone geology was covered with a dense layer of shrubs. In contrast the Permian sedimentaries and granite areas over which the early

explorers and travellers passed on their way to Bathurst show a far greater proportion of open trees and grass.

Artist's impressions of Bathurst, Croft *et al.* (1997), have revealed relatively open woodlands with a somewhat clumped distribution of trees on the undulating land with a grassy understorey. The vegetation on the hills appears much more dense with paintings of the 'Bathurst Plains' depicting an open grassland.

Despite the openness of the woodlands and the predominance of grasses in the understorey, shrubs were also present on the granites as described by the early botanist Cunningham (Croft *et al.* 1997).

Further conclusions by Croft *et al.* (1997) were drawn from early explorers' accounts, indicating that the granite areas (as found around Bathurst) were covered in a relatively open woodland with some treeless areas near the rivers, such as the 'Bathurst Plains'.

Governor Macquarie gives an example of a comment made by an early explorer in his journal of his first visit in 1815 (cited in Semple 1997). He noted that:

*'the Bathurst Plains extending on both sides of the Macquarie River for 11 miles and for nearly 3 miles on each side of it, being almost entirely clear of timber for that extent...'*

Croft *et al.* (1997) noted that while there are some inconsistencies in the estimations of the treeless area by various early observers, there is no doubt that there were substantial areas of grassland around Bathurst which extended well away from the alluvial flats onto the gently undulating granite based soils.

The riparian vegetation around Bathurst, Croft *et al.* (1997) reasoned from early accounts, was almost entirely lined with Casuarinas and they were almost the only trees on the Bathurst Plains. Further evidence suggests that shrubs were more prevalent in the riparian vegetation than away from streams, with the probable exception of the treeless alluvial plains.

Croft (cited in Benson and Redpath, 1998) in his comparative studies of the pre-European and current vegetation in the Bathurst

Regional LGA, argued that in the least disturbed areas, the remnant native vegetation today is more or less similar to what it was prior to European settlement (Croft et al. 1997).

Apart from chemical and physical characteristics of soils and underlying geologies influencing vegetation types, other characteristics have been responsible for shaping the Bathurst Region LGA's native vegetation. These are a combination of climatic factors such as the recognised rain shadow, cold winters, hot summers and frost hollows, and the Aboriginal induced fire regimes.

It is important to understand how the landscapes were vegetated prior to European settlement, as it provides the foundation to work towards when considering revegetation, restoration and vegetation management.

### 7.3.2 What is Remnant Vegetation?

For the purpose of the VMP, remnant vegetation includes naturally occurring local native vegetation that has remained in the landscape following clearing.

Remnant vegetation may be represented by semi-intact woodlands and forests, scattered or isolated trees with a predominately exotic understorey, native grasslands, or sedgeland found in association with wetlands or aquatic environments.

In the Bathurst Regional LGA, the remnant vegetation ranges from semi-intact woodlands and forests, to scattered and isolated trees with a highly altered or degraded understorey. Grasslands and sedgelands also occur as fragmented clumps or growing within a mix of grass and herb species.

Native vegetation communities found within the Bathurst Regional LGA are described in detail in Appendix I.

### 7.3.3 Significance and Values of Native Vegetation

The remnant native vegetation in the Bathurst Regional LGA has considerable value to landholders, downstream properties and the

broader Central West community from the range of ecological, social, cultural, educational and recreational benefits it provides.

Even the widely scattered or isolated trees within the urban landscape have value for wildlife, aesthetics and providing a pleasant living environment for residents. Often they provide links or 'stepping-stones' to other remnants which increase their value.

#### Environmental benefits

- Maintain and protect biodiversity and ecological processes;
- Prevents land degradation such as soil erosion, dryland salinity and rising water tables;
- Contributes to the hydrological cycle;
- Essential function in maintaining ecologically sustainable development;
- Maintains water quality through increased streambank stability, nutrient trapping, and reduced erosion;
- Provides habitat for fauna and flora;
- Protecting State and Federally listed threatened species and Endangered Ecological Communities;
- Vegetation reduces accessions to the water table;
- Vegetation acts as a carbon sink absorbing greenhouse gases; impacts on carbon dioxide levels in the atmosphere and enhances the performance of soil as a sink for greenhouse gases;
- Trees buffer the effects on wind speed, humidity, temperature, water balance and rainfall;
- Buffering climate extremes; and
- Pollution control where vegetation has potential to trap atmospheric pollution, especially in the winter months when fossil fuels and wood are burnt.

#### Social and cultural benefits

- Mount Panorama, Boundary Road and Mount Stewart are significant rural landscapes as identified in the Bathurst Heritage Study (Hughes *et al* 1990.), because of the skyline views and remnant



vegetation. Mount Panorama is considered the most significant;

- Remnant vegetation throughout the rural and village areas of the Bathurst regional LGA makes a significant contribution to scenic landscapes and village character;
- Value to Aboriginal culture and protects heritage sites, such as scarred or carved trees (NTS Corp, 2012);
- Increased awareness by the community of the value of environmental resources and the expectation that these resources be protected;
- Social responsibility to protect conservation areas for future generations;
- Buffer between adjacent land uses; and
- Council's charter within the LGA and the EP&A Act to properly manage, develop, protect, restore, enhance and conserve the environment of the area for which it is responsible.

- Change in land use;
- Climate change;
- Dieback; and
- Reduction in remnant size.

Future threats that may occur include biosecurity risks such as the pathogens *Phytophthora* (*Phytophthora cinnamomi*) and Myrtle Rust for example, although they are not currently an issue within the region. The future of weed threats in a changing climate is not well known. Due to changing weather patterns, recreational and land uses, the monitoring of emerging biosecurity risks is warranted.

In addition to future increased temperatures, and drier weather in the western part of the LGA, reduced spring rainfall and increased autumn rainfall may result in increased fire behaviour. Extreme weather is likely to result in impacts to large mature and over mature trees.

### 7.3.4 Issues and Threats

The health of the remnant vegetation does not occur in isolation of the whole ecosystem and for this reason, many threats and issues relate to elements other than vegetation. Threats and issues relevant to Bathurst Regional LGA are listed below:

- Weed invasion by noxious weeds, exotic garden escapes, pasture species and groundcover species commonly found on disturbed sites;
- Fragmentation of remnants;
- Lack of recruitment of native species;
- Impacts from recreation;
- Pressure from pests (e.g. rabbits, exotic birds, cats, foxes);
- Changed ecological function;
- Lack of awareness of value of remnant native vegetation;
- Changed fire regime;
- Grazing from domestic livestock;
- Illegal dumping of garden refuse, household items and littering;
- Firewood collection;
- Urban expansion and development;

#### a) Key Threatening Processes

The BC Act lists Key Threatening Processes that must be assessed for impacts on biodiversity for a development; those relevant to the VMP include:

- Alteration to the natural flow regimes of rivers and streams and their floodplains and wetlands;
- Anthropogenic climate change;
- Clearing of native vegetation;
- Competition and grazing by the feral European Rabbits;
- Competition and habitat degradation by feral goats;
- Herbivory and environmental degradation caused by feral deer;
- High frequency fire resulting in the disruption of life cycle processes in plants and animals and loss of vegetation structure and composition;
- Invasion and establishment of exotic vines and scramblers;
- Invasion and establishment of Scotch Broom;
- Invasion of native plant communities by African Olive;

- Invasion of native plant communities by exotic perennial grasses;
- Loss and degradation of native plant and animal habitat by invasion of escaped garden plants, including aquatic plants;
- Loss of hollow-bearing trees;
- Loss or degradation (or both) of sites used for hill-topping by butterflies (potentially); and
- Removal of dead wood and dead trees.

## 7.4 EXISTING SITUATION

Tree cover in the Bathurst City on the 'Bathurst Granite' is generally sparse which contrasts with the surrounding areas which are underlain with metamorphic and sedimentary rocks and have a moderate to dense tree cover (Semple 1997).

Estimates for the Bathurst Regional LGA are that around 62% of native vegetation has been cleared (Kerle & Goldney, 2007, cited by Applied Ecology, 2010). Based on mapping of Broad Habitat Types (BHT), Goldney (2007) found that vegetation on the Bathurst 1:100 000 map sheet was 73% cleared.

Utilising data based on DEC (2006a) modelling, the remaining vegetation (occupying 662km<sup>2</sup>) includes Grassy Woodlands of the Slopes and Alluvial Plains (more than 90% cleared), Grassy Woodlands of the Ranges and Tablelands (3%), Dry Sclerophyll Forests (94%), Grassy Woodlands of the Ranges, Tablelands and Slopes (0.3%), Forested Wetlands (2%) and Tall Open Forests (1%) (cited in McTaggart 2012 and Applied Ecology, 2010).

Based on Mitchell Landscapes (Mitchell, 2002, updated Eco Logical 2008 and BioNet VIS version 3.1 2018), vegetation is over cleared in all the major landscapes within the Bathurst Regional LGA, with the most over cleared being the Upper Macquarie Channels and Floodplains which is 96% cleared. The centrally located Bathurst Granites, the northern Ophir-Hargraves Plateau and the Macquarie and Turon Gorges are all 84% cleared. This is followed by the Mandurama Slopes in the far south west which are 70% cleared, while the Rockley Plains in the south

are 62% cleared and Mount Horrible Plateau in the east/ north east is 61% cleared.

Land use changes since European settlement resulted in extensive areas of native vegetation being highly modified in terms of structural and species diversity, species composition and plant abundance. The most obvious impact has been the extensive clearing of the Box-Gum Woodlands which covered the ridges and hillsides around Bathurst, River She-oaks along the riverine system, and native grasses on the 'Bathurst Plains'. It is speculated that large-scale clearing commenced on the undulating country in the early 1930s (Smith n.d., cited in Semple 1997). Clearing has resulted in the native vegetation being retained as small Box-Gum Woodland fragments and scattered trees within highly modified grasslands dominated by exotic grasses and forbs.

A number of other major influences have shaped the current vegetation status. These are:

- Decline in Aboriginal land use practices and increase in European land use practices;
- Introduction of domestic livestock in 1815;
- Construction of roads and rail;
- Arrival of rabbits in late 1850's and other exotics such as blackberry; and
- Introduction of subterranean clover and superphosphate for pasture improvement.

### 7.4.1 Vegetation Condition

The condition of these fragments and scattered trees varies depending on current and past land use practices. Across the Bathurst Regional LGA, there is one remnant managed by Council likely to be in a near natural state, which is located at Eusdale. Remnants that are slightly disturbed are found on Mount Panorama and reserves linking to the Macquarie River that have been restored. There are several examples of reserves with remnant vegetation in slightly disturbed condition that are scattered throughout the region.

The characteristics of each condition rank are outlined below.

## a) Categories

### **Near Natural**

Remnant vegetation in excellent condition with complex structure, abundant regeneration, a diversity of species, low to absent weed incidence, healthy vegetation and ample fauna habitat. The remnant size is also large (greater than 100 hectares) and connects with other remnants.

### **Slightly disturbed**

Some disturbance has occurred but the remnant still retains characteristics of high value.

### **Modified**

The structure and species diversity of the vegetation community has been reduced due to past or continuing disturbances and regeneration may be affected. The presence of weeds further reduces the value of the remnant, as do signs of declining health of the vegetation. Size of remnant reduced and fragmented.

### **Degraded**

Long-term sustainability severely affected with nil to poor regeneration of native species. Understorey species may be absent, and groundcover dominated by weeds or introduced species. The health of the remnant may be showing dieback and death. Condition of the remnant and fauna habitat further reduced due to lack of resources, low connectivity and small size of remnant.

### **Highly Degraded**

Areas of low value may have no remnant vegetation, dead or dying trees, highly modified groundcover layer and a dominance of environmental weeds. Remnants are isolated and often exist as widely scattered individuals. Habitat value for most native fauna is very low.

## b) Assessment

An initial assessment of the condition of native vegetation is a relatively straight forward task.

Healthy stands of native vegetation are generally characterised by:

- The absence of weeds and introduced grasses;
- Groundcover plants dominated by native plants;
- Good biodiversity of grass, shrub and tree species;
- Active regeneration of plants;
- The presence of old trees, preferably with hollows;
- The presence of fallen logs and branches; and
- Healthy foliage cover.

Alternatively, degraded stands of native vegetation are generally characterised by:

- Invasions by weeds, pests and introduced species;
- Groundcover plants dominated by exotic plants;
- Few or no native shrubs and understorey plants;
- No active regeneration;
- Old trees and hollows are missing;
- General absence of fallen logs and branches; and
- Obvious sign of tree-dieback (DLWC Vegetation notes 2002).

## c) Results

Appendix I describes the detailed findings of the condition assessment. The best examples of remnant vegetation within Council lands in the former Bathurst City area occur in the Boundary Road Reserve, Mount Panorama precinct, the slopes of Mount Stewart and the vegetation linkages through the Brooke Moore Reserve bushland and Hector Park following successful restoration works.

Reserves in the best condition in the villages and rural areas are the inaccessible Eusdale Recreation Reserve adjacent to Eusdale Nature Reserve, Tambaroora Racecourse Hill End, Lachlan Road Bushland at Caloola, and bushland at the rear of Trunkey Recreation Reserve. A small Council owned parcel adjacent to the Peel Flora and Fauna Crown Reserve is also in good condition as it has diverse vegetation structure and species apart



from several localised erosion gullies associated with local drainage.

Mostly the remnant vegetation within the Bathurst Regional LGA is classed as modified, with some reserves being disturbed and slightly disturbed, and fewer in a highly degraded condition. The long-term sustainability of these remnants is moderate as structure and species diversity has been reduced due to disturbances and weeds, regeneration may be affected, and they are reduced in size and/or fragmented.

With intervention through appropriate management, the majority of the remnants in moderate condition can be restored. However, if Council intervention does not occur these remnants will also be under threat of further degradation if pressures are not controlled through active vegetation management.

The structural formations of the timbered remnants in the Bathurst Regional LGA are woodlands and forests, and scattered trees in a predominately grassy understorey. Understorey shrubs occur throughout the region in isolated remnants and are generally uncommon due to the inherent nature of the woodlands and are further degraded due to grazing pressure.

#### 7.4.2 Threatened Ecological Communities

There are potentially five Threatened Ecological Communities (TECs) in the Bathurst Regional LGA:

- **White Box Yellow Box Blakely's Red Gum Woodland** (Box-Gum Woodland) is listed as an Endangered Ecological Community (EEC) in the BC Act and as Critically Endangered (CEEC) under the EPBC Act. This ecological community can occur as either woodland or derived grassland where the trees have been removed (Applied Ecology 2010, McTaggart, 2012). These woodlands would have covered a large proportion of the Bathurst Regional LGA, particularly to the south-east. There are significant areas of the Box-Gum Woodland EEC remaining throughout the rural areas of the Bathurst Regional LGA including remnant patches in the urban/peri-urban areas around Mount Panorama, along

watercourses and threaded through to the Macquarie River;

- **Tableland Basalt Forest in the Sydney Basin and South Eastern Highlands Bioregions** is listed as an EEC under the BC Act (Applied Ecology 2010, McTaggart, 2012). Aligning with BVTs 1, 4 and 11, the presence of the Tableland Basalt Forest EEC has been mapped in the Winburndale Nature Reserve, Eusdale Nature Reserve, Eusdale Recreation Reserve, and on Mount Panorama;
- **Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland in the South Eastern Highlands, Sydney Basin, South East Corner and NSW South Western Slopes Bioregions** is listed as an EEC under the BC Act 2016 (Applied Ecology 2010, McTaggart, 2012). This EEC mainly occurs on valley floors, margins of frost hollows, footslopes and undulating hills between approximately 600 and 1400 m in altitude lie to the east of Bathurst in the locality of Sunny Corner;
- **Montane peatlands and swamps of the New England Tableland, NSW North Coast, Sydney Basin, South East Corner, South Eastern Highland and Australian Alps bioregions** is listed as an EEC under the BC Act and the EPBC Act (McTaggart, 2012). These are generally absent or poorly represented in the rugged hilly environments prevalent in the northern part of the Bathurst Regional LGA; and
- **Natural Temperate Grassland of the South Eastern Highlands Bioregion** is listed as CEEC under the EPBC Act (Applied Ecology 2010, Marshall, 2016). Broad treeless benches, plains and slopes of the Macquarie River floodplain are referred to by Marshall (2016) with reference to Governor Macquarie's camp and early settlement; and Lewin's 1815 painting of grass sloped remnants of ancient flood terraces. The naming of the 'Bathurst Plains' following the discovery of Bathurst in 1813, also suggested the presence of this vegetation community. However, native grasslands are largely unmapped (Applied Ecology, 2010) and thought to occur in the Lagoon and Raglan areas (INFFER, BRC draft DCP maps 2018).

Further information on TECs is provided in Appendix D.

### 7.4.3 Threatened and Significant Flora and Fauna Species

Mjadwesch (2010, 2011) and Applied Ecology (2010) documented that the Bathurst Regional LGA has 11 threatened species of plants, of which seven are classified as Vulnerable, and four Endangered.

*Zieria obcordata* has been recorded at several locations around the Rocks and north to Crackerjack Rock, while Aromatic Peppercress has been recorded at two locations near Perthville. *Eucalyptus pulverulenta* has been recorded between Perthville and Cow Flat, Capertee Stringybark from several locations in Winburndale Nature Reserve, and Robertson's Peppermint an outlying record from near Sunny Corner.

Seventy-two species of animals were listed as threatened under State and Federal legislation including the BC Act, the *Fisheries Management Act* (FM Act), and EPBC Act. Of these, 55 species are classified as Vulnerable, 15 Endangered, one Critically Endangered, and one presumed extinct. A number of these have a limited distribution in the Bathurst Regional LGA, including the Purple Copper Butterfly, Green and Golden Bell Frog, Pink-tailed Legless Lizard, Glossy Black Cockatoo, Barking Owl, Masked Owl, Spotted-tailed Quoll, Large Eared Pied Bat, and the Eastern Bentwing Bat.

It should be noted that plants, animals, ecological communities or threatening processes listed in the BC Act can change over time depending on factors such as recovery rates, threats, increased awareness and ecological understanding. Therefore, the status of these as outlined are a snapshot in time for some of the species and is intended as a guide only.

Appendix I documents threatened species recorded on Council land in the Bathurst City, villages and rural areas. It also lists key biodiversity assets for the Region identified in the INFFER database, part of a Commonwealth Environment Research project for an Investment Framework for

Environmental Resources. Section 7.4.5 outlines some of the recovery actions in Commonwealth and State programs.

The following species have been recognised as significant in the Bathurst Regional Biodiversity Management Plan and/ or the Biodiversity Issues paper and occur on Council land or in rural villages.

#### a) Bathurst Copper Butterfly

An iconic threatened species in the Bathurst Regional LGA is the Bathurst Copper Butterfly (*Paralucia spinifera*). It is endemic being only found in Bathurst – Lithgow areas, rare and the only listed invertebrate in the Bathurst Regional LGA, forming the Council logo. Listed as Endangered under the BC Act and Vulnerable under the EPBC Act, it is only found in elevations above 900 metres where it feeds on a form of Blackthorn, *Bursaria spinosa* subsp. *lasiophylla*. It also depends on a small black ant, *Anonychomyrma itinerans*, to protect the caterpillar from predation and host the pupae within their nest.

Threats include clearing of its habitat, modification through clearing, spraying, grazing, fire, weed invasion and illegal collection. It has been recorded in the vicinities of Yetholme, Sunny Corner, Winburndale Nature Reserve, Mount David, Mount Everden, Eusdale Nature Reserve and Turon State Forest (Mjadwesch 2011).

#### b) Threatened Woodland Birds

There are a number of woodland birds that are declining in open woodland habitats throughout southern Australia, including the Speckled Warbler (*Chthonicola sagittata*), Scarlet Robin (*Petroica boodang*) Diamond Firetail (*Stagonopleura guttata*) and the Brown Treecreeper (*Phyrrholaemus sagittatus*) The Regent Honeyeater (*Anthochaera phygia*) which is listed as Endangered under the BC Act and the EPBC Act has been recorded from Boundary Road Reserve, the Bathurst Waste Management Centre and Napoleon Reef.

Generally, threats to these birds that are relevant to the Bathurst Regional LGA include:

- Clearance of remnant grassy woodland habitat for paddock management reasons and for firewood;
- Poor regeneration of grassy woodland habitats;
- Modification and destruction of ground habitat through removal of litter and fallen timber, introduction of exotic pasture grasses, heavy grazing and compaction by stock and frequent fire;
- Habitat is lost and further fragmented as land is being cleared for residential and agricultural developments. In particular, nest predation increases significantly, to nest failure rates of over 80%, in isolated fragments;
- Nest failure due to predation by native and non-native birds, cats, dogs and foxes particularly in fragmented and degraded habitats;
- Infestation of habitat by invasive weeds;
- Aggressive exclusion from forest and woodland habitat by over abundant Noisy Miners; and
- Climate change impacts including reduction in resources due to drought.

Due to the fragmented nature of the populations and their small size the species is susceptible to catastrophic events and localised extinction (OEH profile, 2018).

### c) Koala

The Koala (*Phascolarctos cinereus*) is listed as Vulnerable in the EPBC Act and the BC Act.

Koala populations are known from Rockley Mount, Cow Flat and Caloola and sightings occur across the region including in a number of Council reserves and villages including Hill End, Perthville, and Turondale.

Threats include loss, modification and fragmentation of habitat; vehicle strike, predation by roaming or domestic dogs; Intense prescribed burns or wildfires that scorch or burn the tree canopy; Koala disease; heat stress through drought and heatwaves; human-induced climate change; poor understanding of population distribution and trend and poor understanding of animal movements and use of habitat.

## 7.4.4 Threatened Species Plans

### a) Recovery Plans

A number of current Recovery Plans (Appendix I) have been prepared by the Commonwealth and NSW Governments for the species identified in the Bathurst Biodiversity Management Plan and Biodiversity Issues Paper:

- Bathurst Copper Butterfly (NSW);
- Bilby (Commonwealth);
- Brush-tailed Rock Wallaby (NSW and Commonwealth);
- Grassland Earless Dragon, (Commonwealth);
- Large-eared Pied Bat (Commonwealth);
- Koala (NSW);
- Masked Owl (NSW);
- Powerful Owl (NSW);
- Regent Honeyeater (Commonwealth);
- Southern Brown Bandicoot (NSW);
- Spotted-tailed Quoll (Commonwealth);
- Swift Parrot (Commonwealth);
- Superb Parrot (Commonwealth);
- Plains Wanderer (Commonwealth);
- White Box-Yellow Box – Blakelys Red Gum Grassy Woodland (Commonwealth); and
- *Zieria obcordata* ((Commonwealth).

### b) Saving Our Species

Saving Our Species (SOS) program has developed actions to ensure the conservation of species to secure it from extinction in 100 years.

Each threatened species is allocated to a management stream:

- Site managed species;
- Landscape managed species;
- Iconic species;
- Data-deficient species;
- Partnership species; and
- Keep watch species.

A number of landscape managed species occur on Council land. Section 8.4.12 outlines the recovery actions for these species under the SOS program.

### c) Threatened Species on Council Land

Appendix H provides details on the threatened species records found on Council land.

In the reserve linkages from Mount Panorama to the Macquarie River, the conservation and restoration of woodland and riparian habitats of Box-Gum Woodland and Casuarina Gallery Forest is important for the conservation and recovery of the following species:

- Booroolong Frog;
- Diamond Firetail;
- Gang-gang Cockatoo;
- Little Eagle;
- Painted Honeyeater;
- Regent Honeyeater;
- Scarlet Robin;
- Speckled Warbler; and
- Varied Sittella.

Common threats and management to address include:

- Previous clearing of native vegetation, logging, weed invasion, grazing, firewood collection;
- Disturbance associated with access tracks, rubbish and vandalism;
- Active erosion of creek lines;
- Stormwater pollution;
- Herbivory by rabbits and livestock;
- Weed invasion by Serrated Tussock and woody weeds (Privet, Boxthorn, Orange Firethorn and Blackberry) in woodlands; poplars, elms and willows in riparian areas;
- Loss of tree hollows;
- Altered fire regime;
- Climate change resulting in altered weather patterns, increased temperatures and extreme weather events; and
- Predation by foxes.

In the rural areas, the recovery of a number of species is linked to the conservation and restoration of habitat in these reserves. The conservation and restoration of woodland and riparian habitats of Box-Gum Woodland and Tablelands Basalt Forest is important for the conservation and recovery of the following species:

- Barking Owl;
- Bathurst Copper Butterfly;
- Brown Treecreeper;
- Diamond Firetail;
- Eastern Bentwing-bat;
- Eastern False Pipistrelle;
- Eastern Pygmy Possum; and
- Flame Robin;
- Gang-gang Cockatoo;
- Hooded Robin;
- Large-eared Pied bat;
- Little Eagle;
- Little Lorikeet;
- Koala;
- Powerful Owl;
- Regent Honeyeater;
- Rosenbergs Goanna;
- Scarlet Robin;
- Square-tailed Kite;
- Speckled Warbler;
- Spotted Harrier; and
- Varied Sittella.

Common threats and management themes to address include:

- Previous disturbance from mining, clearing of native vegetation, logging, weed invasion, grazing, and firewood collection;
- Disturbance associated with access tracks, recreational use, firewood collection and campfires, and dumping of garden waste;
- Active erosion of creeks and drainage lines;
- Lack of recruitment of native vegetation;



- Herbivory by rabbits, deer and livestock;
- Weed invasion along watercourses (Blackberry, Cotoneaster, Sweet briar, Willow), woodlands (Blackberry, English Hawthorn) and forests (Pine wildlings), and by Serrated Tussock, woody weeds and tree weeds;
- Loss of tree hollows;
- Climate change resulting in altered weather patterns, increased temperatures and extreme weather events;
- Altered fire regime; and
- Predation by foxes and dogs.

#### d) SOS Recovery Actions

SOS recovery actions relevant to the VMP include actions for species that are dependent on vegetation across the landscape:

##### **Habitat Retention**

- Retention of a floristically and structurally diverse and spatially variable understorey in patches of woodland (Speckled Warbler, Hooded Robin, Brown Treecreeper);
- Protect and maintain areas of high quality habitat, which includes open forest, woodland, mallee and grasslands with a diverse ground layer, dominated by a mixture of grass species which seed at different times of year (providing a year round food supply) and provides scattered shrubs for shelter. Areas with access to water, especially riparian areas, are particularly important (Diamond Firetail);
- Retention of woody ground debris. Promote the retention of large old trees that have the potential to contribute woody ground debris via the shedding of limbs (Speckled warbler, Hooded Robin, Brown Treecreeper);
- Retain mistletoe and scattered patches of dense shrubs for nesting habitat, particularly in areas close to water (Diamond Firetail);
- Protect known and potential remnant Gang-gang Cockatoo habitat, particularly tall wet forest and dry sclerophyll forest vegetation communities with large trees supporting hollows that are 10cm in diameter or larger, and manage these areas to allow ongoing regeneration of

local native trees, shrubs and ground layer plants. Where possible, negotiate management agreements with landholders that are funded in perpetuity that allows ongoing recruitment of native local trees, shrubs and grasses (Gang-gang Cockatoo);

- Conserve old-growth forest stands and other areas of known habitat (Spotted-tailed Quoll);
- Protect and maintain high quality habitat, which consists of open forest and woodland with a mosaic of open and timbered areas, including wooded farmland, gallery forests and wooded floodplains along water courses and around wetlands. Riparian areas are particularly important (Little Eagle);
- Protect and maintain areas of high quality habitat, particularly areas of extensive tall forest (dominated by trees more than 20m in height), which include areas of high productivity foraging habitat around creeks, rivers and wetlands (Eastern False Pipistrelle); and
- Protect and maintain high quality foraging habitat in the vicinity of maternity caves. Target high productivity habitats, primarily riparian areas, wetlands, and other areas of native vegetation associated with high moisture status and fertility (Eastern bent-wing Bat).

##### **Herbivory Control**

- Exclude grazing from suitable habitat, or reduce grazing intensity and regularity so that a diverse grass sward and scattered shrub layer is maintained, and seeding grasses are present throughout the year (Diamond Firetail); and
- Apply occasional strategic grazing to sites with high productivity (natural and secondary grassland and woodland on low-lying productive sites; not low productivity sites such as hillslopes) to ensure ground layer biomass does not build up; grazing should only occur in remnants in mid- to late summer and be applied by stock numbers and for periods sufficient to reduce standing live and dead matter but not to a point at which bare ground is exposed (advice from an agronomist may be sought (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin).

##### **Weed Control and Restoration**

- Increase and enhance native ground cover by replacing areas of exotic perennial pasture grasses (e.g. *Phalaris*, Cocksfoot, *Paspalum*) or aggressive environmental weeds (e.g. African Lovegrass, Serrated Tussock, St John's Wort, Coolatai Grass) with native grass species appropriate to the vegetation type; weeds should be removed using best-practice methods as prescribed by the herbicide manufacturer; techniques for removal and replacement of ground layer species are in development and could be applied with the appropriate expert assistance (Scarlet Robin);
- Target removal of weeds significantly compromising habitat values (e.g. invasive perennial grasses) and restore native vegetation. Care should be taken to avoid widespread removal of beneficial exotic woody vegetation without replacement and avoid non-target impacts of herbicides (Speckled Warbler, Varied Sitella, Hooded Robin, Brown Treecreeper);
- Undertake control of invasive exotic plant species that compete with native grasses, so as to increase the prevalence and diversity of food plants, in suitable habitat. (Diamond Firetail);
- Remove introduced fruit or berry producing plants (for example Blackberry, Hawthorn, Cotoneaster, Privet) that provide a food supply for nest predators such as Pied Currawongs (Diamond Firetail);
- Implement control of exotic berry-bearing trees or shrubs (e.g. Sweet Briar Rose, Hawthorn, Blackberry) in woodland remnants and ensure to replace removed thickets with locally indigenous species, particularly bipinnate wattles (*Acacia* spp.), prickly native shrubs (e.g. *Bursaria spinosa*) or she-oaks (*Allocasuarina* spp.), as appropriate (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);
- Improve prey availability through restoration of degraded remnants, particularly riparian areas. Increase structural complexity and species diversity in the understorey through the control of invasive exotic plants, the removal of thick swards of exotic pasture grasses, management of grazing pressure and potentially augmentation planting with locally appropriate native species (Little Eagle);
- Identify and target restoration and revegetation projects at areas where connectivity between large areas of known habitat is compromised, with the aim of increasing the width, condition and security of critical landscape links (Spotted-tailed Quoll); and
- Source fallen trees and logs from development sites and place them into rehabilitated remnants (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin).

#### Revegetation of Linkages

- Undertake revegetation, using a diverse mix of locally appropriate native species, focussing on expanding and connecting areas of existing habitat. Where appropriate, establish new habitat patches in areas where native vegetation cover is lacking. Target the productive lower parts of the landscape, especially areas adjacent to streams, which may provide important drought refuges. To maximise these benefits, riparian plantings should be at least 50m wide (Speckled Warbler, Hooded Robin, Brown Treecreeper);
- Undertake revegetation, using a diverse mix of locally appropriate native species, which will produce high quality habitat. Revegetation should focus on expanding areas of existing habitat, connecting isolated habitat patches (either through corridor or stepping stone plantings) or establishing additional habitat patches in landscapes with already existing, although insufficient, patches of suitable habitat. Areas with access to water, especially riparian areas, are particularly important, although care should be taken to ensure that riparian revegetation programs are sufficiently wide (minimum 50m wide), and that the composition of the ground and understorey is managed. (Diamond Firetail, Varied Sitella, Hooded Robin). Revegetation should focus on expanding areas of existing small (less than 10ha) habitat patches, particularly riparian habitat, and creating wooded habitat patches around tall isolated trees (Little Eagle);
- Undertake revegetation, using a diverse mix of locally appropriate native species. Revegetation should focus on areas of good moisture and fertility, particularly riparian areas and wetlands. Priority should be given to expanding existing

- small habitat patches (Eastern Bent-wing Bat);
- Apply "corridor" or "stepping-stone enclosure" (20x20m plots maximum 100m apart) plantings to reconnect patches of isolated habitat, ensuring corridors are sufficiently wide and varied in structure and composition to deter noisy miners (using a mix of canopy and mid-layer tree species, shrubs, tussocky ground layer species); this measure is particularly appropriate along riparian corridors or along existing fence lines; plantings must use locally endemic species, appropriate to the vegetation type predicted for replanting sites (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);
  - Apply augmentation planting of missing structural layers (e.g. mid-layer wattles (*Acacia* spp.), shrub layer species, or coarse tussocky ground layer species), using locally indigenous species appropriate to the vegetation type predicted for replanting sites (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);
  - Create buffers around existing remnants and increase size of remnants by fencing out a large area surrounding existing remnants; such buffers could consist of a native grassy ground layer, with or without scattered or regenerating trees; buffers could be additionally planted with locally indigenous trees and shrubs; buffers provide additional feeding grounds for the Flame Robin, as well as providing for future colonisation of native woody species (trees and shrubs) (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);
  - Ensure populations remain connected by avoiding gaps greater than 100m between habitat patches and along linear remnants. Eliminate gaps through revegetation (either corridors or stepping stone plantings), focusing on important movement pathways (Hooded Robin, Brown Treecreeper);
  - Restore Gang-gang Cockatoo habitat in strategic locations close to known habitat and movement corridors, using appropriate local tree, shrub and ground cover species. Care must be taken to ensure that the removal of exotic berry-bearing shrubs and trees such as Cotoneaster, Hawthorn and Pyracantha, that provide foraging habitat, is compensated for by planting of appropriate native foraging plant species such as acacias and eucalypts (Gang-gang Cockatoo); and
  - In areas with resident koalas, and in recognised corridors between koala habitats, undertake projects to improve the quality of existing habitat or create new areas of koala habitat. Projects should include resources for long-term monitoring and on-going management (Koala).
- Large Old Paddock Trees**
- Retain large old trees (particularly isolated paddock trees and hollow-bearing trees, live and dead). Undertaking restoration and revegetation to replace cohorts of trees where they have been removed from the landscape, particularly in areas adjacent to and connecting woodland remnants (Varied Sitella, Brown Treecreeper); and
  - Increase the abundance of paddock trees, particularly large ones, by protecting existing trees, and supplementary planting or protection of natural regrowth (Little Eagle).
- Tree Hollows**
- Identify sites where hollows are limiting and develop and implement strategies to increase hollow availability that have clear objectives and include monitoring, maintenance, and reporting requirements. Actions include nest box installation, the humane control of introduced species, and the protection of trees having the potential to develop hollows (Brown Treecreeper).
- Conservation Agreements**
- Where possible negotiate in-perpetuity covenants or stewardship agreements to landholders with high quality remnant woodland habitat, agreements should preferably be funded in perpetuity (Speckled Warbler, Diamond Firetail, Varied Sitella, Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin, Little Eagle, Brown Treecreeper, Eastern Bent-wing Bat, Eastern False Pipistrelle); and
  - In areas with resident koalas, promote habitat security through permanent protection such as voluntary private land conservation agreements (Koala).
- Use of Fire**
- Control biomass accumulation in productive sites by applying strategic



- patch burns; burning up to 5% of a site in any year, the majority of a site can be burnt on a long rotation, but unburnt refuge patches (up to 10% of a site) should be retained. (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);
- Increase and enhance native ground cover by applying mosaic-style patch burns, particularly in remnants with high cover of exotic annual pasture grasses (e.g. oats, ryegrass, *Bromus*, barley); most of the site can be burnt on a long rotation, burning up to 5% of any site per year, but unburnt refuge patches of 10% of the site should be retained (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);
  - Liaise with land managers and landholders managing fire to raise awareness about the importance of live and standing dead hollow-bearing trees, and to minimise losses of these trees when carrying out prescribed burns (Gang-gang Cockatoo); and
  - In association with relevant fire authorities and land managers ensure that koala populations and habitat areas are identified as assets for protection in fire planning tools. Develop Koala Fire Management Risk Plans with NSW Rural Fire Service and other land managers to identify fire management protocols that minimise impacts on koalas and their habitat (Koala).

### **Community Awareness**

- Raise awareness among landholders in a local area known to have important habitat, to engage them in proactive management and monitoring of the species' population on their land (Speckled Warbler, Hooded Robin, Brown Treecreeper);
- Liaise with landholders to raise awareness of the importance of retaining standing dead trees, fallen trees, coarse woody debris and logs in remnants, and place material from fallen trees and logs into rehabilitated remnants if sourced from non-remnant vegetation (e.g. developments) (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin);
- Raise public awareness of the impact of firewood collection, cleaning up, and fuel reduction burns on this critical resource (Speckled Warbler, Brown Treecreeper);
- Raise public awareness of the damage caused to wildlife habitat by slashing/underscrubbing, over-grazing, and frequent fuel reduction burns (Brown Treecreeper);
- Raise public awareness about the potential for domestic cats and dogs to prey on or disturb Speckled Warblers, especially during the nesting period. Exclude dogs from important areas of urban habitat via regulation and/or fencing, and confine cats and dogs to residential premises (Speckled Warbler);
- Raise public awareness of the importance of large old trees (particularly isolated paddock trees and hollow-bearing trees, live and dead) (Varied Sitella, Brown Treecreeper);
- Encourage landholders to protect ground layer and midstorey vegetation by implementing sensitive grazing practices and avoiding slashing or underscrubbing, and to promote the retention of a floristically and structurally diverse and spatially variable understorey in patches of woodland (Varied Sitella);
- Initiate a community education program with a focus on threatened woodland birds in important parts of the flame robin's range; actions may include to: promote the OEH website; develop landholder guidelines; run bird identification courses and threatened woodland bird field days, particularly to demonstrate Flame Robin habitat attributes at prime sites; and encourage experts to attend Landcare or other non-government organisation events, schools, agricultural shows, etc. (Scarlet Robin, Flame Robin); and
- Raise awareness amongst land managers in areas where Little Eagles are known to occur of the risks of secondary poisoning as a result of the use of Pindone or second generation rodenticides. Encourage the use of alternative poisons (such as 1080 or Coumatetralyl) and control techniques such as warren ripping (Little Eagle).

### **Competitor and Predator Control**

- Measure the abundance and impact of Noisy Miners on species populations and habitat, and implement appropriate management actions with demonstrated effectiveness (e.g. direct control, habitat restoration, habitat modification by reducing the amount of edge and establish a structurally complex



understorey), to reduce the impacts of noisy miners, if/where required (Varied Sittella, Hooded Robin, and Brown Treecreeper); and

- Implement (or augment coordinated), cross-tenure, landscape scale predator control programs in areas where significant populations of Spotted-tailed Quoll are known to occur, and monitor populations of the target introduced predator (Spotted-tailed Quoll).

#### **Increased Temperatures**

- Trial usage and on-going feasibility of artificial water sources in areas prone to heatwaves and drought (Koala); and
- Identify priority areas to restore and manage refuge habitat and increase habitat connectivity in areas prone to heatwaves and drought (Koala).

## **7.5 KEY AREAS OF REMNANT VEGETATION**

There are a number of key remnant vegetation areas across the Bathurst Regional LGA that are of high cultural value, high conservation significance, however are increasingly under pressure from a number of sources.

The values, specific threats and issues, and differing management regimes of this remnant vegetation warrant a closer focus, and as such, some of these parks and reserves have detailed plans of management prepared.

Other reserves that were documented when preparing the VMP update are also addressed below.

#### **Former Bathurst City Area**

These include:

- Mount Panorama including Albens Reserve, Mount Panorama Track Reserve, Hinxman Vista, Sulman Park, Reid Park and McPhillamy Park;
- Blayney Road Common;
- Boundary Road Reserve;
- Brooke Moore Oval and part of Hector Park; and
- Bathurst Bike Park

#### **Villages and Rural Areas**

These include:

- Chifley Dam (managed under Chifley Dam Water Management Plan – not addressed in this VMP);
- Eusdale Recreation Reserve (potential transfer to adjoining Nature Reserve);
- Lachlan Road Bushland Caloola;
- Hill End English Lane;
- Hill End Tambaroora Racecourse;
- Mulgunnia Recreation Reserve;
- Peel Operational land;
- Peel Unnamed Bushland adjacent to Peel Flora and Fauna Reserve;
- Trunkey Creek Recreation Reserve;
- Trunkey Creek Crown Reserve;
- Trunkey Creek Resting Reserve;
- Hillview Reserve Napoleon Reef;
- Wattle Flat Racecourse and Golf Course; and
- Wattle Flat Limekilns Rd Crown Land.

#### **a) Parks and Reserves with Remnant Vegetation Mount Panorama**

##### **Albens Reserve**

Mountain Straight, Mount Panorama; Lot 89 DP 750357, Lot 11 DP 11215971.

The 24 ha reserve on the north western side of Mount Panorama is part of a complex of remnant vegetation in Bathurst City's outskirts. It protects examples of Box-Gum Woodland and features White Box (*Eucalyptus albens*) dominating the canopy. It forms part of a conservation link of high value remnant vegetation from Boundary Road, along the western and southern face of Mount Panorama to Vale Road.

The reserve provides habitat for threatened fauna under the BC Act including Diamond Firetail, Painted Honeyeater, Gang-gang Cockatoo and Little Eagle which have been recorded in the reserve. It may also provide potential habitat for species recorded in the nearby Boundary Road Reserve including the Speckled Warbler, Regent Honeyeater, Scarlet Robin and the Varied Sittella.

A range of environmental works have been undertaken by Council as part of the 'Racing to Save Mount Panorama Woodlands' project including revegetation, and control of weeds, rabbits and erosion..

The on-ground works will require ongoing treatment, maintenance and monitoring.

**Hinxmans Vista and Mt Panorama Track Reserve (Inside the Track)**

Brocks Skyline, Mount Panorama; Lot 251 on DP1148187, Lot 128 on DP1139748, and Lot 2 on DP773864.

The area contains Box-Gum Woodlands with understorey shrubs and native grasses and forbs. Shrubs present include Lightwood (*Acacia implexa*), Silver Wattle (*Acacia dealbata*), and scattered Blackthorn (*Bursaria spinosa subsp. lasiophylla*). The rocky, hilly terrain is favoured habitat for a number of native fauna species, including a small group of Wallaroos (*Macropus robustus*).

The Soil Conservation Service (1978) has identified the slope gradients of this area to exceed 30 per cent, and as such, it inherently has an extreme erosion hazard. Land use has been constrained due to the erosion hazard and remains undeveloped. Any increase in loading by building construction or in slope angle by cut operations in this area has the potential to create instability problems and possible soil movement. Without careful consideration to vegetation issues within this area serious erosion is likely to occur and silt will be deposited in local drainage systems. Removal of trees and shrubs are likely to increase the hazard of erosion and soil movement (Soil Conservation Service 1978).

Threats to the protection and enhancement of vegetation in these reserves include unrestricted vehicle access, littering, exotic weeds and rabbits. Typical urban weeds such as Hawthorn, Sweet Briar, Cotoneaster and Blackberry are scattered throughout the area, particularly along drainage lines.

**Reid, Sulman and McPhillamy Parks (Top of the Mount)**

Brocks Skyline, Mount Panorama; Lot 40 DP1056379, Lot 1 DP634401, Lot 40 DP1056379

Parks and reserves towards the top of Mount Panorama contain Box-Gum Woodland, with possible Tablelands Basalt Forest within Sulman Park. The campground areas are maintained through slashing and therefore have no shrub layer or recruiting Eucalyptus trees. The groundcover contains a range of native and exotic grasses and herbaceous species. The remainder of Sulman Park is not mown and contains a high proportion of native grasses and forbs. The vegetation towards the top of Mount Panorama is located in a key recharge area and the remnants contribute significantly to landscape protection and scenic amenity.

High recreational usage occurs during key race events including camping and observation areas for the race circuit. A motocross track exists on the south-western slope of the Mount. Threats to this vegetation are therefore associated with these land uses including erosion, degradation of groundcover plants, loss of habitat features on the ground (large woody debris, leaf litter, grassy tussocks), collection of firewood, vandalism, declining condition of the trees, failure of trees to recruit and soil structural decline. Exotic weed invasion, particularly Hawthorn and Blackberry, is occurring outside of the campsite areas within Sulman Park.

**b) Mitchell**

**Blayney Road Common**

Stewart Street, Mitchell; Lot 7029 DP 94620, Lot 7313 DP 1142916; Crown Reserve R28704 for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trustee.

Blayney Road Common contains Box-Gum Woodland and provides a link to Boundary Road Reserve. It forms part of the major entrance corridor into Bathurst and is one of only a few natural landscape public open spaces remaining in the Bathurst City area. The reserve has woody weeds in the riparian zone which are gradually being controlled and replaced with native vegetation. Unauthorised vehicular traffic to the site has been controlled since 2009 which has reduced historical issues with rubbish dumping, vehicle tracks and vegetation damage.

The site is being restored to enhance the quality of the remnant Box-Gum Woodland and to improve the vegetated link to Boundary Road Reserve.

### **Boundary Road Reserve**

Boundary Road, Mitchell; Lots 283 and 284 DP 47960; Crown Reserve R93260 for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trustee. (Note that the land parcel details are taken from Council's Land Register and differ from those identified in the Landcare Group's Plan of Management).

The reserve protects Box-Gum Woodland and has been documented as being very good to good conservation value in the Bathurst Biodiversity Management Plan 2012. The reserve does not allow livestock grazing or collection of firewood. Current land usage includes passive bushwalking, bird watching, cycling and picnics etc. Recreational usage has increased since the construction of a walking trail.

Management is undertaken by the Boundary Road Landcare Group with financial support from Council to implement the works in the plan of management. Management issues documented include weeds, pest animals, fencing to restrict domestic animals and gully erosion in Hawthornden Creek. The group manages the walking track, trail markers, signs and seats, collects rubbish, removes weeds, undertakes replanting with locally endemic trees, shrubs, grasses and forbs; and installs and monitors nest boxes.

### **c) Orton Park**

#### **Bathurst Bike Park**

357, 378 College Rd Orton Park; Lot 20 DP 1119593, Lots 1-3 DP 778506, Operational land.

The Box-Gum Woodland is dominated by Yellow Box (*E. melliodora*) and there have been sightings of quolls in the area (2008). The semi-cleared woodland is in moderate condition and contains leachate ponds for treatment of runoff from the adjoining waste management centre, a mountain bike track and the Bathurst Cycle Park Velodrome. There is a contour bunding system in place to

address soil erosion, weed invasion including catheads.

Management of the land should retain Box-Gum Woodland and undertake bush regeneration, allow sensitive construction and use of the mountain bike track, and consider future redesign of leachate ponds as chain of ponds wetland system.

### **d) West Bathurst**

#### **Brooke Moore Reserve and part of Hector Park**

Vittoria Street West Bathurst; Lot 7013, 7014 & 7015 DP 1114435, Crown Reserve R79362 for Public Recreation, Council Trustee.

Brooke Moore Reserve and the land north of the Indoor Sports Stadium consist of remnant vegetation of Box-Gum Woodland EEC. Brooke Moore Reserve contains a groundcover dominated by native tussock grasses, primarily Kangaroo Grass (*Themeda triandra*), and a moderate diversity of native forbs and rushes. Hoary Sunray (*Leucochrysum albicans var albicans*) has been recorded immediately south of the Rural Fire Station in the northeast corner of the reserve. A small ecological burn occurred in 2018 with the aim of increasing diversity of native groundcover flora.

The condition of the bushland could be enhanced through bush regeneration, with removal of privet and other woody weeds through cut and paint technique. Practices to improve vegetation condition should continue including restricting the slashing of the native grasses in remnant vegetation areas following flowering and seed set, restricting vehicle access, weed control, addressing illegal dumping of rubbish and garden refuse, and additional mosaic style ecological burns.

### **e) Hill End**

#### **Hill End Tambaroora Racecourse**

Andersons Road, Hill End. Lot 7300 DP 1143098. Crown Reserve 590072 for Public Recreation – Racecourse, Council Reserve Trustee.

The town of Tambaroora was established before Hill End, and following the 1851 gold

rush the racecourse was established around 1852 or 1853, holding annual races with the land being dedicated in 1875. Today the course fence, stock yards, a small dam, and access track are still present.

The vegetation is regrowth in good condition being surrounded by a large area of native vegetation. It is mapped as Stringybark - Box - Gum Woodland, with Blakelys Red Gum (*E. blakelyi*), Brittle Gum (*E. mannifera*) and Inland Scribbly Gum (*E. rossii*) open woodland with understorey of Sifton Bush (*Cassinia arcuata*), *Acacia decora*, *Dianella prunina*, *Lomandra longifolia*, and *Lomandra filiformis*. Due to the age of the regrowth vegetation there are no hollow bearing trees. It has been assessed as having good or very good ecosystem condition ratings and conservation values.

To determine future management, the site requires a heritage assessment including historic analysis, heritage inventory and heritage works schedule within the context of high conservation value vegetation.

#### **Hill End English Lane**

English Lane Hill End; Lot 368, DP 756905; Crown Reserve for Public Recreation, Council Trustee.

The small park is mapped as Red Stringybark – Blakelys Red – Gum – Yellow Box Woodland that equates to Box-Gum Woodland. The site consists of Blakelys Red Gum (*E. blakelyi*), Red Stringybark (*E. macrorhyncha*) and Broad-leaved Peppermint (*E. dives*) with native understorey of Sifton Bush (*Cassinia arcuata*), and several species of Acacia (*Ac. buxifolia*, *Ac. dealbata*) and Pultenaeas. There is clearing in the reserve for powerline and on the disturbed edges there is weed invasion with English Hawthorn.

There is scope to undertake bush regeneration and create seating or picnic table in the cleared area.

#### **f) Eusdale**

##### **Eusdale Recreation Reserve**

Tarana Road Eusdale; Lot 7002, DP 1025708; Crown Reserve R20897 for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trustee.

The large parcel of undisturbed bushland adjoins the Eusdale Nature Reserve. Whilst there is an access track into the Nature Reserve, there does not appear to be any formed access to the Recreation Reserve, with the legal access (paper road) via Tarana Road to the south west of the site.

The vegetation appears to be undisturbed and of high conservation value. It is mapped as being vegetated by Tableland Basalt Forest EEC, Box-Gum Woodland EEC (in two forms as Red Stringybark - Blakely's Red Gum - Yellow Box woodland and Scribbly Gum - Brittle Gum - Box Woodland and Scribbly Gum Woodland, both of which comprise Box-Gum Woodland EEC).

Council has advised that there have been past negotiations to transfer the management of the land to the Office of Environment and Heritage to form part of the Eusdale Nature Reserve. If it were to be retained, access needs to be investigated and addressed, along with weed spread, pest animal management, bush fire and fire ecology.

#### **g) Caloola**

##### **Lachlan Road Bushland**

Lachlan Road, Caloola; Lot 7003 DP1019728; Crown Reserve R78569 for Resting Place, management devolves to Council.

The small reserve adjoins a larger patch of remnant vegetation and is in good condition with few weeds present. The vegetation is mapped as Box-Gum Woodland with canopy species of Red Stringybark and Yellow Box (*E. melliodora*) and little understorey except native grass (*Poa sp.*) present, it is likely an example of Box-Gum Woodland EEC. There is evidence of previous logging, former benching of the land at the southern boundary near a dam with old machinery and a timber platform with brick piers being part of an old building. The land is heavily grazed by rabbits and kangaroos.

There is potential for an ecological burn of the site to promote regeneration. This could be investigated with the adjoining landowner.



## h) Peel

### **Peel Operational Land**

Sofala Road, Peel; Lot 52 DP 728854, Operational Land.

The majority of the 11 ha site is remnant vegetation with clearing in the north-eastern corner of the land. The north-eastern corner has been used as a road base stockpile and there is a dam, tracks, gully erosion issues throughout on drainage lines, a row of planted Casuarinas near the dam, dumped garden vegetation near the dam, and dumped soil around base of trees.

The vegetation is Box-Gum Woodland with canopy of Red Stringybark, Long-leaved Box, Blakelys Red Gum and White Box, with understorey of Sifton Bush (*Cassinia arcuata*), Silver Wattle (*Acacia dealbata*), and Native Plume Grass (*Dichelachne sp.*). There is a record of the threatened plant species, *Derwentia blakelyi*, in the vicinity. There is active soil erosion associated with two drainage lines which needs to be stabilised. Due to the presence of the EEC, its close proximity to the Peel Native Flora and Fauna Reserve and the low level of weed invasion, the site is considered to be of good ecosystem condition and conservation value.

### **Peel Unnamed Bushland**

Sofala Road, Peel; Lot 6 DP 881183, Community land.

The small triangular shaped parcel of community land occurs on the edge of Sofala Road and immediately adjoins the Peel Native Flora and Fauna Reserve. The canopy includes Yellow Box, Apple Box, Blakelys Red Gum and Red Box, with a very diverse understorey of Hakea (*H. microcarpa*), Sunray (*Leucochrysum albicans*), *Melichrus sp.*, Lomandras (*L. longifolia* and *L. filiformis*), *Dianella prunina*, and native grasses (*Themeda australis*, *Echinopogon sp.*, and *Dichelachne crinita*) it is an example of Box-Gum Woodland EEC. There is no weed invasion however there are several small erosion gullies that are a threat but are currently stable.

Erosion within the site could be remediated with brush matting, planted with native species

and monitored. There is potential to trial topsoil translocation within small areas.

## i) Napoleon Reef

### **Hillview Reserve**

Walang Drive Napoleon Reef; Lot 31-33 DP264498, Community land.

The 6 ha reserve spans the high point from the Ridgeway and Walang Drive, including the headwaters of a tributary of Saint Anthonys Creek and featuring remnant vegetation that is an important landscape feature. Mapped as Stringybark Box Gum Woodland, the canopy includes Red Stringybark, Red Box, Yellow Box and Blakelys Red Gum, with a range of native grasses and shrubs, it is potentially an example of Box-Gum Woodland EEC. The majority of the site is slightly disturbed with good habitat features including trees, hollows, fallen timber, rocks, understorey shelter and leaf litter, and has a good or very good ecosystem condition rating and conservation value. The significant bushland reserve provides for recreation and bushwalking. There are two powerlines and fire trails through the reserve.

Soil erosion is associated with the drainage lines and tracks and needs to be stabilised and revegetated. Weeds need to be addressed along drainage lines and under transmission lines. The Napoleon Reef Landcare Group have an interest in the reserve.

### **Walang Drive Small Reserve**

Walang Drive, Napoleon Reef; Lot 1 DP 264498 Operational land.

The southern part of the small reserve is cleared for open space and the northern part is remnant vegetation. The vegetation is mapped as Stringybark - Box - Gum Woodland and the canopy on the site includes Red Stringybark, Yellow Box and Long-leaved Box, with understorey of Sifton Bush and Hakea, with ground covers of *Poa sp.*, *Dianella prunina*, *Styphelia sp.* and *Juncus filicaulis*, with planted *Acacia buxifolia*, Callistemon and *Grevillea juniperina*, it is potentially an example of Box-Gum Woodland EEC.

The adjacent road construction has resulted in land modification in the reserve, and the

subsequent planted bunds have stabilised. There is rubbish dumping due to the proximity to the adjacent road access. Track formation from the open space to adjacent properties needs to be discouraged and clean-up of dumped material should occur. Minor weed invasion by Cocksfoot should be addressed and any erosion issues monitored.

#### j) Trunkey Creek

##### **Trunkey Creek Resting Reserve**

Trunkey Road, Lot 7001 DP 1124534 Crown reserve R86990 for Resting Place, Council Reserve Trustee.

The small 2 ha reserve is located on a tributary near the junction with Mulgunnia Creek and adjoins a larger patch of remnant vegetation. Mapped as Box-Gum Woodland, the canopy consists of Blakelys Red Gum, Apple Box with several Mountain Gum (*E dalrympleana*), with an understorey of Acacias, Sifton Bush, and native grass (*Poa sp.*). The reserve, although modified, has trees with hollows. There is degradation of native vegetation along the watercourse with weed infestation of Blackberry, Cotoneaster, Sweet Briar and willows.

There is potential for weed control through a prescribed ecological burn, with pre and post fire weeding.

##### **Trunkey Creek Recreation Reserve**

Arthur and Carlyle Streets Trunkey Creek; Lot 7310 DP 1142395 Crown Reserve R590131 for Public Recreation, Council Trustee; Lots 1 & 2 DP 758998 Operational Land.

The western part of the reserve is used for camping and sports whilst the eastern part is remnant vegetation mapped as Stringybark Box Gum Woodland and adjoins a larger remnant. The site had a recent hazard reduction burn and has nest boxes installed. There are weeds in the lower disturbed part of the site.

Monitoring of post fire regeneration, and control of Blackberry and other weeds in consultation with the adjacent land manager is recommended.

#### k) Grovedale

##### **Trunkey Creek Crown Reserve**

Triangle Flat Road, Grovedale; Lot 7304 DP 1140389; Crown Reserve R81371 for Resting Place, with management devolved to Council.

The small narrow reserve is in near natural condition and was possibly part of an old road reserve. It adjoins Carrawa Creek near the junction with Grove Creek and forms part of a larger remnant. Mapped as Apple Box Yellow Box Mountain Gum Open Woodland, this is a form of Box-Gum Woodland EEC. Canopy species on the site include Mountain Gum, Apple Box and Red Stringybark with understorey of native herbs and grasses. There are a range of habitat features including rocks, trees, herbs, etc., crevices, creeks, tall shrubs. Issues of firewood collection and campfires were present.

Native vegetation and woody debris should be protected, with impacts from campfires and firewood collection monitored.

#### l) Abercrombie River

##### **Mulgunnia Recreation Reserve**

Goulburn Road, Abercrombie River; Lot 7300 DP 1142397; Crown Reserve R80539 for Public Recreation, Council.

The narrow reserve of 8 ha is located at the junction of Mulgunnia and Trunkey Creeks. It consists of partially cleared open woodland mapped as Blakelys Red Gum Yellow Box Open Woodland, a form of Box-Gum Woodland EEC. Canopy consisted of large Yellow Box trees and Blakelys Red Gum with a heavily grazed understorey of exotic and native grasses and weeds. Evidence of former gold diggings included small rock walls and hummocks.

An investigation of land use arrangements should occur. If grazing is unauthorised, it should be removed to allow regeneration. Adjoining the reserve there is active creek bank erosion associated with the Goulburn Road Mulgunnia Creek crossing.

#### m) Wattle Flat

##### **Wattle Flat Racecourse and Golf Course**

Limekilns Rd Wattle Flat; Lots 223 and 317 DP 755803, Crown Reserve 95665, Council Reserve Trustee.

Half of the 52 ha reserve is cleared for racecourse and golf course in the north east and central area, with the surrounding land in natural condition connecting to a large area of remnant vegetation. The canopy consists of Blakelys Red Gum and Yellow Box, with Acacias in the shrub layer and an understorey of native grasses and everlasting daisies. Mowing of the cleared areas has resulted in a lack of recruitment of Eucalyptus. However, overall the site is in good condition with little weed invasion. The site has conservation significance as it is an example of the Box-Gum Woodland EEC.

The vegetation should be allowed to regenerate in the rough areas between fairways.

#### **Wattle Flat Limekilns Rd Crown Land**

Wattle Flat Limekilns Road; Lot 7003 DP 1025795, Crown Reserve R.82577 Wiagdon Resting Place, devolved to Council

The reserve is a small triangle of land on Big Oaky Creek, and forms part of a stepping stone linkage. Mapped as Stringybark Box Gum Woodland, the canopy consists of Yellow Box and Blakelys Red Gum, with Sifton Bush and native grass (*Poa* sp.) with low levels of weed infestation. The reserve has trees with hollows and fallen timber. The reserve has a record of the threatened plant species *Eucalyptus pulverulenta* in the vicinity, and is an example of Box-Gum Woodland EEC.

There is opportunity for regeneration of the reserve.

#### **n) Sofala**

##### **Oaky Creek Camping Ground**

Upper Turon Rd Sofala Camping area; Lot 519 DP 755790; Crown Reserve 1003528 for Public Recreation, Council Trustee.; Lot 108 DP 755790. Community land.

The riparian land is used as a camping ground and is vegetated by River Sheoak riparian woodland with a weedy understorey of Hemlock, Blue Heliotrope, *Lillium orientalis*, sheeps burr, and native grasses (*Poa* sp.).

The land upslope and south of the camping area is partially cleared and has open woodland adjoining steep slopes of the Turon River system. The vegetation is mapped as Tumbledown Red Gum - Black Cypress Pine - Red Box low woodland on hills. The canopy featured Tumbledown Red Gum (*E. dealbata*), with an understorey of Grevillea and isolated clumps of weeds, with rocky crevice habitat. The major threats to the site includes the removal of dead wood, dead trees and logs for campfires and soil erosion.

Riparian restoration and weed control are recommended. Soil erosion should be addressed through strategies such as jute matting, mulch and ground cover plantings in a staged manner. Signage to discourage firewood collection should be installed.

#### **o) Crudine**

##### **Coles Bridge Reserve**

Turondale Road Crudine; Lot 8 DP 247729, Community Land; Lot 160 DP 756878, Lot 7006 DP 1050637. Crown Reserve R85022, Council Reserve Trustee.

The narrow reserves form camping and gold fossicking areas at Coles Bridge fronting the Turon River and include a turning area for vehicles exiting the road to access the river. The vegetation links to part of a north south band of open woodland vegetation. Mapped as Box-Gum Woodland EEC and River Sheoak riparian woodland, the canopy present includes Casuarina in the riparian zone and upslope Yellow Box Blakelys Red Gum Red Box (a form of Box-Gum Woodland EEC) with a grassy understorey and isolated weeds. A lack of recruitment however was noted. Habitat features within the reserve include trees with hollows, dead wood and rocks.

There is a need to address inappropriate recreation activities such as driving through the river, firewood collection, rubbish dumping, as well as grazing by sheep and goats. There is scope to formalise fireplaces, undertake riparian restoration and control of willows, Blackberry and Tree of Heaven.

## 7.5.2 Cemeteries

Several cemeteries throughout the Bathurst Regional LGA contain remnant vegetation. Those addressed in this VMP include Peel, Rockley, Georges Plains, and Sunny Corner.

Peel Cemetery is mapped as Stringybark Box Gum Woodland and has a native understorey and pasture species on the edges.

Rockley Cemetery is mapped as Tableland Basalt Forest EEC and has a canopy of scattered Mountain Gum and Apple Box with a mown native understorey. Invading weeds and exotic grasses should be spot sprayed.

Native grasses were present in Georges Plains Cemetery, however heritage plantings that can invade are also present including elms, and weeds including Large Leaved Privet and Vinca.

Sunny Corner Cemetery is mapped as Tablelands Snow Gum Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland EEC. Blackberry and other invasive weeds should be managed across the property.

Where possible, rural cemeteries should be managed as natural bush cemeteries. Regular mowing operations should be limited to around graves and pathways to protect and enhance these vegetation communities.

## 7.6 NATIVE REMNANT VEGETATION MANAGEMENT

### 7.6.1 Guiding Principles

The factors that guide the development of strategies and recommendations for native vegetation have to address a diversity of issues covering cultural heritage, recreation, aesthetics, landscape protection and conservation. The diversity of issues poses challenges to land managers, as a cohesive balance between all issues needs to be given to ensure values are retained and remnants are viable.

The guiding principles addressing native vegetation in the Bathurst Regional LGA are to:

- Preserve and enhance remnant native vegetation on the ridges and hillsides for the purpose of scenic protection, thus contributing to the rural identity of the Bathurst Region and offering visually pleasing vistas throughout the LGA;
- Recognise the objectives and relevant actions for National and NSW Threatened Species Recovery Plans;
- Utilise relevant recovery actions for threatened species under the Saving Our Species Program;
- Integrate recreational usage while protecting the natural and scenic resources of Mount Panorama and other recreational sites in the region;
- Ensure Council properly manages, develops, protects, restores, enhances and conserves the environment of the area for which it is responsible in its charter under the LG Act, and the EP&A Act. Vegetation is to be managed in accordance with the core objectives of natural areas – bushland under the LG Act;
- Council will prioritise native vegetation restoration of:
  - The largest, the least disturbed and zoned appropriately for their protection;
  - High conservation significance and of national, state, regional and local significance, including threatened species, Endangered Populations, Endangered Ecological Communities or Critically Endangered Ecological Communities;
  - Fauna habitat of core bushland and linkage corridors;
  - Eradication of priority weeds;
  - Works on a catchment basis so as to address areas at the headwaters of the catchment and drainage lines that are likely to be a source for further weed invasion;



- Address key threats such as erosion;
  - Undertake bushland restoration in areas with active community involvement;
  - Protect and enhance where practical the Box-Gum Woodland EEC, which is the predominant vegetation community in the Bathurst Regional LGA, Tableland Basalt EEC and other EECs on Council land;
  - Seek opportunities for increasing the size of remnants or linking remnants to:
    - Reduce the existence of non-viable populations of plants and animals;
    - Provide wildlife corridors;
  - Provide connectivity between significant areas of remnants and the riverine systems within the region;
  - Support the community to engage with remnant native vegetation through interpretation, bushwalking, nature photography and restoration programs. This may require development and rationalisation of sustainable walking trails;
  - Use fire as a tool for restoration of vegetation and wildlife habitat. Consider the potential to use fire in combination with herbicides and assisted bush regeneration for effective weed control;
  - Where appropriate, use best practice techniques in burning, and apply scientific information on fire intervals, and variability of intensity and seasonality for vegetation communities and fire sensitivity for species where known;
  - Enhance the resilience of remnant native vegetation to adapt to climate change by undertaking restoration, weed control and revegetation programs;
  - Use locally endemic species for revegetation works; some sites may be best suited to local provenance with highly localised species, whilst others may utilise species and provenance from the broader region to broaden the genetic pool to promote climate change resilience. Florabank guidelines (2018) on plant provenance recommend capturing high quality and genetically diverse seed in order to maximise the adaptive potential of restoration efforts to current and future environmental change, and matching of environmental conditions at the planting site with those of the collection location. Such decisions should be documented and sites monitored;
  - Use emerging knowledge of climate change adaptation for native vegetation restoration and conservation at landscape scales. This would seek to include the goal of restoring landscapes to 30% native vegetation cover to improve future landscapes relative to current landscapes. It would also seek the restoration of priority corridors with local actions to match local goals (Doerr et. al, 2013);
  - Monitor and address current, emerging and future issues, threats and trends that affect the conservation and restoration of remnant native vegetation.
    - To increase habitat area for native fauna;
    - Provide refugia in the landscape;
    - Provide linkages to allow for the connection of gene pools of native plants and animals;
    - Monitor and protect plant and animal dependencies and interactions;
  - Protect and enhance the remnant vegetation in an endeavour to retain the characteristic Australian landscape of eucalypt woodlands;
  - Protect areas of highest conservation value as less than 0.5% of the Box-Gum Woodland is estimated to retain pre-European levels of diversity and species composition (NPWS 2002a);
  - Protect and enhance remnant vegetation for the conservation of threatened fauna species known to occur in the Bathurst Regional LGA;
  - Explore a range of funding streams, programs and partnerships to assist in managing significant vegetation, where possible in perpetuity including investigation of Biodiversity Stewardship Agreements.
- Where possible, ensure that land dedicated to Council of conservation value is at no cost, and is in a size, shape and condition that will minimise the ongoing need for restoration

and management, with land donor funding for restoration.

DRAFT

7.6.2 Strategies

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 1: To manage the existing areas of remnant native vegetation to improve their environmental, recreational and visual qualities and attributes through protection and enhancement</b></p> <p><b>RV1</b> Maintain or enhance the diversity, structure and ecological integrity of remnants through the adoption and implementation of best management practices and recommendations.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Work with land managers to promote and undertake native vegetation management and restoration, to develop shared programs and attract funding to implement best practice in bushland restoration of habitat enhancement;</li> <li>• Control or manage the dumping of garden refuse and litter into remnant vegetation areas;</li> <li>• Undesirable plant species are not be planted within or near areas of remnant vegetation (Refer Appendix D Species Lists);</li> <li>• Prohibit and enforce the policy of no collection of firewood;</li> <li>• Adopt grazing practices that allow for natural regeneration and reduce the potential for erosion;</li> <li>• Undertake weed control of priority weeds through assisted natural regeneration where resources allow;</li> <li>• Revegetate with endemic native upper-storey trees of local provenance where suitable;</li> <li>• Improve diversity and ecology of remnants with the planting of shrubs and encouraging native ground cover species;</li> <li>• Consider and document plant provenance for revegetation. This may require using diverse genetic material to enhance climate change adaptation, or using locally sourced seed as better suited to site conditions, or a combination of both strategies;</li> <li>• Retain standing dead timber, logs, rocks, leaf debris as valuable habitat resources for fauna. Reintroduce dead timber;</li> <li>• Consider the use of fire as a tool for regeneration of native species, habitats and communities. Manage prescribed burns to be low intensity fires, and patchy to create variability. Base fire regimes on the vegetation species present, fire history, current fuel load, practical fire boundaries, and available resources. Integrate</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<p>weed control with fire management;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain good ground cover to minimise risk of erosion;</li> <li>• Address areas with erosion issues;</li> <li>• Restrict unauthorised vehicle access in remnant vegetation areas. Log barriers or other device need to be considered;</li> <li>• Avoid unnecessary root and trunk disturbances to remnant trees, for example during road works and cultivation;</li> <li>• Do not lop tree branches, but prune branches if necessary using a qualified arborist;</li> <li>• Maintain isolated remnant trees to act as stepping-stones to other remnants;</li> <li>• Install and maintain nest boxes or augmented hollows where no natural hollows occur, monitor use, remove pest species and ensure fixing to trees does not ringbark, promote insect attack or fungal decay;</li> <li>• Exclude stock if possible through fencing/change of management or land use. Use controlled grazing of vegetation where it meets a recovery action for a threatened species;</li> <li>• Do not remove remnant trees unless threatening life or property. First consider options such as removing offending branches using proper arboricultural practices;</li> <li>• Liaise with adjoining land owners to promote complementary vegetation management.</li> <li>• Remove litter, garden refuse, dumped household materials etc.; and</li> <li>• Erect signs where littering, the dumping of garden plants and rubbish, and the collection of firewood is commonplace to dissuade these practices.</li> </ul>
<b>RV2</b> Enhance the extent, viability and diversity of native grasses and groundcover plants where they occur.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restrict the slashing of the native grasses in remnant vegetation areas;</li> <li>• Restrict vehicle access with the use of barriers if necessary;</li> <li>• Manage weeds;</li> <li>• Remove grazing, except where required as part of a threatened species recovery action;</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prevent the illegal dumping of rubbish and garden refuse;</li> <li>• Prevent the collection of firewood;</li> <li>• Slashing that is required to be undertaken following peak flowering and seed set; and</li> <li>• Educate community (particularly those in vicinity of remnants) about low fire risk of native grasses and their value.</li> </ul>
<p><b>RV3</b> Future development not to significantly threaten or negatively impact on remnant vegetation.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where the outcome of a proposal on native vegetation is uncertain, apply the precautionary principle in accordance with ecologically sustainable development;</li> <li>• Ensure developers have a clear understanding of the planning provisions in relation to the protection or enhancement of native vegetation;</li> <li>• Undertake on-going monitoring to assess conservation areas and to set adaptive management plans for their continued long-term protection;</li> <li>• Control and manage pest, weeds and where possible pathogens identified as being of significance;</li> <li>• Continued community education and awareness programs aimed at limiting the introduction of pests and weeds into native vegetation areas; and</li> <li>• Where suitable, revegetate the upper-storey trees species with endemic native species of the local provenance.</li> </ul>
<p><b>RV4</b> Compile an inventory of endemic native plants found in the varying landscapes in the Bathurst Regional LGA.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inventory designed to be repeatable, so monitoring can be undertaken.</li> </ul>
<p><b>RV5</b> Continually monitor the condition of the remnant vegetation, ensuring its on-going sustainability through targeted</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Areas under the greatest pressure, or remnants showing signs of decline, undertake surveys more regularly than more stable communities.</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
management actions.	
<b>RV6</b> Review management recommendations in relation to existing areas of remnant vegetation as appropriate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Management recommendations are reviewed as projects are designed and delivered to ensure they are achieving intended conservation objectives.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 2: To protect and conserve Boundary Road Reserve for the purposes of conservation, passive recreation, scenic protection and a buffer from the Mount Panorama race track</b>	
<b>RV7</b> Recognise, support and implement the on-going management and recommendations in accordance with the Boundary Road Reserve Management Plan.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boundary Road Reserve be fully protected from development or change in land use; and</li> <li>Continue support of the Boundary Road Reserve Landcare Group.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 3: To protect and conserve the remnant vegetation on Council lands inside Mount Panorama track (south and south-west corner only) within the scope of future development and the precinct being used for motor racing</b>	
<b>RV8</b> Ensure all development proposals likely to impact on remnant vegetation fully consider the conservation value of this area and all efforts be made to protect and conserve it.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The remnant vegetation constitutes an EEC or CEEC as defined in the BC Act and as such has high conservation value. Its conservation value needs to be fully recognised;</li> <li>As a means of legally protecting the EEC or CEEC any development assessment governed by the EP&amp;A Act needs to consider this community; and</li> <li>All development proposals are to firstly seek to avoid impacts on the EEC or CEEC vegetation, then minimise then offset the unavoidable loss of vegetation, in accordance with the BC Act.</li> </ul>
<b>RV9</b> Undertake measures to protect and conserve the area.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake further investigation of the potential occurrence of Tableland Basalt Forest EEC identified on Mount Panorama;</li> </ul>



<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure replanting or tree replacement use species that are endemic to the area.</li> <li>• Consider Aboriginal heritage before embarking on any revegetation or restorative projects;</li> <li>• Restrict unauthorised vehicle access to retain good ground coverage of grasses and forbs for the purposes of controlling water and gully erosion and for conservation of the existing native plants;</li> <li>• Maintain weed control, especially on weeds such as Briar, Cotoneaster, Blackberry, Hawthorn and African Boxthorn. Variegated Thistle, locally prolific also to be controlled;</li> <li>• Any seedlings and juvenile radiata pine be destroyed;</li> <li>• Contractors/Council responsible for litter control and clean-ups undertake complete rubbish removal from remnant vegetation areas inside the track;</li> <li>• Where the outcome of a proposal on native vegetation is uncertain, apply the precautionary principle, consistent of ecologically sustainable development;</li> <li>• Ensure developers have a clear understanding of the planning provisions in relation to the protection or enhancement of native vegetation;</li> <li>• On-going monitoring to assess conservation areas and to set new recommendations within the VMP if appropriate;</li> <li>• Control and manage pests and weeds, and where relevant possible pathogens, identified as being of significance;</li> <li>• Conduct community education and awareness programs aimed at limiting the introduction of pests, weeds and pathogens into native vegetation areas;</li> <li>• Where suitable, revegetate with only endemic native species of the local provenance (particularly the upper-storey tree species); and</li> <li>• Develop site specific action and implementation plans to provide for the long-term protection and regeneration of remnant vegetation at Mount Panorama, where possible.</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<b>OBJECTIVE 4: To enhance and protect the remnant vegetation on Council lands on the ‘Top of the Mount’ within the scope of future development and the precinct being used for motor sports</b>	
<p><b>RV10</b> Investigate options to ensure the sustainability of the remnant vegetation during the course of development with site specific landscape and vegetation management plans that compliment land use for motor racing.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plans to be detailed with specific measures to protect and enhance the remnant vegetation in relation to all development proposals;</li> <li>• The VMP to prevail over landscape and vegetation concept plans associated with individual developments;</li> <li>• Vegetation to provide recreational and visual amenity value that compliments the land use for motor sports;</li> <li>• Should planting opportunities exist, new plantings to be strategically placed to reduce the risk of vandalism, to maximise amenity value, to provide buffer zones, to prevent view obstruction, not to hinder future development for infrastructure and to provide the best links with other remnants;</li> <li>• All trees to be endemic to the area. Shrubs and groundcover plants used for landscaping to be native, but not necessarily endemic as the diversity is too limited;</li> <li>• Plans to accommodate for the full protection of new plantings to ensure their survival; and</li> <li>• As well as other interrelated issues, the plans need to recognise the value of remnant vegetation, the EEC/EECs, threatened species habitat, local occurrence of mountain gums, environmental value of native grasses <i>in situ</i>, and other native species, and the scenic and amenity values of the vegetation.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 5: To enhance and protect the remnant vegetation on Council controlled land on Mount Panorama environs within the scope of future development and the precinct being used for other land uses</b>	
<p><b>RV11</b> Plan for the enhancement and protection of remnant vegetation in the rifle range while maintaining its existing sporting land use.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue to protect the steeper gradients from livestock to encourage natural regeneration; and</li> <li>• Maintain weed and pest control.</li> </ul>
<p><b>RV12</b> Maintain a conservation link</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer Map E;</li> </ul>



<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<p>of high value remnant vegetation from Boundary Road, along the western and southern face of Mount Panorama to Vale Road.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restrict stock access to vegetation corridors;</li> <li>• Revegetate where necessary. In areas with good stands of existing trees or of good resilience, allow and encourage natural regeneration;</li> <li>• Plant with endemic species only;</li> <li>• Connect areas of highest conservation value as practically as possible;</li> <li>• Maintain the conservation link created within Albens Reserve;</li> <li>• Create the remainder of the linkage subject to the development of the proposed Second Race Track; and</li> <li>• Corridor not to restrict the pursuits of the rifle range users.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 6: To restore the remnant vegetation in Peel Village Operational Land to control erosion and enhance the condition of the Box-Gum Woodland Endangered Ecological Community and provide habitat for native flora and fauna</b></p>	
<p><b>RV13</b> Restore and protect native vegetation from erosion and weed invasion in Peel Operational land to provide for conservation of Box-Gum Woodland and wildlife habitat.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investigate the sources of significant active erosion in the reserve and develop strategies to remediate and stabilise erosion appropriate to the sensitive bushland environment;</li> <li>• Prepare appropriate strategies to address future water runoff from the surrounding cleared land, overflow from dams and road;</li> <li>• Consider recovery actions for threatened species when planning revegetation and restoration works.</li> <li>• Plan a planted buffer around cleared land in north-east corner;</li> <li>• Undertake erosion control, bank stabilisation and revegetation works; and</li> <li>• Undertake ongoing bushland regeneration and monitoring.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 7: To restore and enhance the vegetation in Hillview Reserve, Napoleon Reef by addressing degraded parts of the reserve, stabilising erosion and undertaking weed control associated with drainage lines, transmission line corridors and recreational areas</b></p>	

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<p><b>RV14</b> Investigate and prepare a plan to remediate erosion and undertake restoration works to protect native vegetation at Hillview Reserve to provide for environmental protection, bushland conservation, access and passive recreation.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare a remediation plan to stabilise erosion within the reserve with strategies appropriate to the sensitive bushland environment;</li> <li>• Ensure that infrastructure within the reserve does not contribute to degradation of native vegetation and waterways within the reserve. Coordinate with powerline trail owners;</li> <li>• Consider recovery actions for threatened species when planning revegetation and restoration works;</li> <li>• Undertake weeding of areas outside the active erosion including bushland regeneration under transmission lines;</li> <li>• Source and propagate endemic species for revegetation works; and</li> <li>• Undertake review, rationalisation and upgrade recreational bushwalking trails in the reserve.</li> <li>• Implement the Ecological Burn Plan for Hillview Reserve</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 8: To increase the extent of fragmented remnants by linking and creating vegetation corridors to provide for their ecological sustainability and function as wildlife corridors and recreational areas</b></p>	
<p><b>RV15</b> Link remnant vegetation areas through the urban landscape.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Note: Detail on Sawpit Creek linkage addressed in Section 8;</li> <li>• Refer Map E for proposed links;</li> <li>• Use a diverse array of endemic species;</li> <li>• Incorporate natural features such as existing drainage lines, fallen logs, and outcrops;</li> <li>• Develop as much structural diversity as possible (i.e. trees, shrubs and groundcover species);</li> <li>• Retain any standing dead timber. Reintroduce dead timber;</li> <li>• Widths of newly created links should be as wide as possible; and</li> <li>• Where recreational trails are present, work with recreational users to develop well designed high quality</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<b>RV16</b> Link and restore remnant vegetation areas in rural and village areas	<p>recreational trails that minimise impacts on native vegetation, soil stability and impacts on wildlife. This may involve trail redesign or rationalisation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where possible connect areas of highest conservation value as practically as possible, addressing threats such as weed invasion and firewood collection to allow natural regeneration;</li> <li>• Work with adjoining landowners and land managers to conserve, restore and manage reserves and linkages of high conservation value;</li> <li>• Where planting is required use a diverse array of endemic species. Consider plant provenance with respect to climate change;</li> <li>• Incorporate natural features such as existing drainage lines, fallen logs, and outcrops;</li> <li>• Develop as much structural diversity as possible (i.e. trees, shrubs and groundcover species);</li> <li>• Retain any standing and fallen dead timber. Reintroduce dead timber;</li> <li>• Clearly define recreation and conservation areas to delineate land use on the ground;</li> <li>• Restore areas of environmental degradation especially soil erosion;</li> <li>• Consider the use of fire as a tool for regeneration;</li> <li>• Consider use of nest boxes or hollow augmentation where hollow bearing trees are absent;</li> <li>• Nest boxes or augmented hollows are to be installed to not create tree defects (decay, promote insect pests, ringbark), and are to be monitored and maintained;</li> <li>• Widths of newly created links should be as wide as possible;</li> <li>• Undertake pest animal control to reduce herbivory (rabbits, pigs, goats) or predation (foxes, cats);</li> <li>• Coordinate weed control with recreational use such as camping;</li> <li>• Progressively undertake weed control and revegetation of the hillslope; consider the use of brushmatting or jute matting to minimise potential for erosion; and</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<b>RV17 Protect and enhance remnant vegetation within rural cemeteries</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Install signage prohibiting the collection of firewood.</li> <li>• Update the Conservation Management Plans for the rural cemeteries to include management measures to retain and enhance native vegetation. Mowing of major paths and around graves only is recommended. Other activities to include weed control, rabbit control, flora inventories, and the installation of educational signage to provide detail on the vegetation communities and flora.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 9: To protect and enhance remnant vegetation on the rural roads</b>	
<b>RV18 Implement the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake regular monitoring of roadsides and note areas of remnant vegetation, their condition, composition and connectivity to other remnants;</li> <li>• Implement actions in the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan to mitigate identified threats and undertake revegetation etc. in areas of high and moderate conservation value as resources allow;</li> <li>• Restrict areas suitable for works compounds, stock pile sites etc. to those identified in the plan;</li> <li>• Implement management recommendations in accordance with the findings; and</li> <li>• Review and adapt the plan as required.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 10: To reflect the objectives of protecting, enhancing and increasing the area of native vegetation through implementing existing planning provisions and reserve management rules</b>	
<b>RV19 Review and amend local planning provisions to accommodate for native vegetation protection and enhancement.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regulate and enforce controls within the legislative framework to protect biodiversity;</li> <li>• Inform development proponents of their legal responsibilities in regards to protecting migratory and threatened species, populations or ecological communities or their habitats in the EPBC, BC and FM Acts;</li> <li>• Enforce provisions and development control standards in existing, new and amended environmental planning instruments;</li> </ul>

<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement controls within the LEP and DCP to protect and enhance native vegetation, minimise the impacts of clearing, land degradation or from development pressures, and promote the protection of corridors;</li> <li>• Suitably inform community of key environmental messages/regulations at campsites, recreational and open space areas on Council controlled land; and</li> <li>• Continue with existing initiatives and incentives and develop new ones that aim to protect biodiversity and its environment.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 11: Educate and increase awareness within the community on the function and value of remnant native vegetation and the threats to its sustainability</b></p>	
<p><b>RV20</b> Educational programs and material developed and disseminated to targeted community groups.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collaboration between state and local government agencies, and the community is required for education and capacity building;</li> <li>• Provide the community with an on-going program of education and awareness initiatives developed to foster an appreciation of the remnant vegetation and habitat values; and</li> <li>• Install interpretive signs and develop sustainable walking tracks where there is demand for bushwalking to promote the appreciation of native vegetation.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 12. Manage bushfire risk on Council controlled properties while ensuring ecological values are protected and enhanced.</b></p>	
<p><b>RV21</b> Implement appropriate fire strategies in areas of remnant vegetation.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement the Ecological Burn Plans for Brooke Moore Reserve and Hillview Reserve.</li> <li>• Investigate the preparation of Ecological Burn Plans for other Council reserves that contain remnant vegetation, including Boundary Road Reserve; and</li> <li>• Where relevant, include actions that benefit the dual objectives of bush fire risk management and conservation of remnant vegetation, and where known consider vegetation community fire intervals and the fire sensitivity of threatened species.</li> </ul>



<b>Table 5 Native Remnant Vegetation Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<b>OBJECTIVE 11. Manage and interpret heritage sensitively within areas of remnant vegetation</b>	
<b>RV22</b> Assess, conserve and interpret Tambaroora Racecourse within significant remnant vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake an assessment of heritage, historic analysis, inventory and heritage works schedule within the context of high conservation value vegetation; and</li> <li>• Apply for grant funding and other opportunities to undertake works.</li> </ul>

### 7.6.3 Actions

<b>Table 6 Native Remnant Vegetation Actions</b>		
<b>Action</b>	<b>Strategy Identifier</b>	<b>Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)</b>
Manage existing areas of remnant vegetation using best management practices.	RV1	1
Enhance the extent, viability and diversity of native grasses and groundcover plants where they occur.	RV2	2
Continue to compile an inventory of endemic native plants found in the varying landscapes in the LGA.	RV4	3
Continually monitor the condition of the remnant vegetation, ensuring its on-going sustainability through targeted management actions.	RV5	3
Review management recommendations in relation to existing areas of remnant vegetation as appropriate.	RV6	3
Undertake measures to reduce the impact to remnants within the Mount Panorama Precinct where possible and consider remnant conservation measures with any future development.	RV9, RV11	3
Maintain a link of native vegetation from Boundary Road along the western and southern face of Mount Panorama to Vale Road.	RV12	4
Restore native vegetation from erosion and weed invasion in Peel Operational land to conserve Box-Gum Woodland habitat.	RV13	1
Prepare remediation plan and undertake restoration works to restore and enhance the vegetation in Hillview Reserve, Napoleon Reef	RV14	1
Link remnant vegetation areas through the urban landscape	RV15	2
Link remnant vegetation areas in rural and village areas	RV16	3
Update the Conservation Management Plans for the rural cemeteries to include measures to retain and enhance native vegetation.	RV17	2
Implement the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan	RV18	3
Revise and amend local planning provisions to accommodate for native vegetation protection and enhancement.	RV19	2
Educational programs developed and disseminated to targeted community groups.	RV20	3

**Table 6 Native Remnant Vegetation Actions**

Action	Strategy Identifier	Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)
Implement the Brooke Moore Reserve and Hillview Estate Reserve Ecological Burn Plans	RV21	3
Undertake heritage assessment at Tambaroora Racecourse, Hill End	RV22	3



## 8 WATERWAYS

### 8.1 VISION

Rivers, creeks, flow lines and drainage lines all function in supporting natural ecosystems, meeting community needs, and sustaining catchment health in terms of water quality, desirable surface hydrology, conservation and landscape protection.

### 8.2 INTRODUCTION

Waterways within the Bathurst Regional LGA are fed from two major catchments, the Macquarie and the Lachlan. The Macquarie, Turon, Campbells and Fish Rivers drain to the north west and the Isabella and Abercrombie Rivers drain to the south west. Permanent and ephemeral, named and unnamed creeks also contribute to the watercourses of the Bathurst Regional; LGA watercourses, all of which ultimately flow into the Macquarie or the Lachlan.

This section provides the context of waterways within Bathurst Regional LGA. It then focusses on the condition and actions that are relevant to the VMP, Council lands, and where waterways flow through the City, villages and rural areas. It also includes the significant drainage lines and drainage reserves, within/or impacted upon by the urban environment.

Watercourse restoration and management is a long-term objective with many activities needing to be staged over a period of decades before desired outcomes are realised.

#### MAP REFERENCES

Map A – Vegetation Themes

Map B – Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes

Map C – Remnant and Riparian Vegetation

Map D - Remnant and Riparian Vegetation Condition Ranking

Map E – Site Specific Projects

### 8.3 BACKGROUND

#### 8.3.1 Context of Bathurst Waterways

The likely pre-European condition of Bathurst was described by Cenwest, 2010 in the Bathurst Urban Waterways Management Plan. The upper catchment valley depressions within the former Bathurst City LGA would have likely been broad open 'U'-shaped valley depressions contained within the undulating hills of the weathered Bathurst Basin. For Vale Creek the plateaux regions near Caloola would have produced broad open valley depressions. Around Rockley the valleys would have been narrow and steep, vegetated by open Box-Gum Woodlands with the valley-floor being periodically moist.

The lower slopes would have consisted of continuous or discontinuous Swampy meadows in the drainage lines occurring on Bathurst Soil Landscape soils of sediments and organic material. The mid to lower reaches would have formed a continuous sinuous channel forming the main trunk of the creeks, including channels, small pools and sediment bars. These reaches would have been densely vegetated with water-loving plants and Box-Gum Woodlands, including Ribbon Gum.

Vale Creek's two major tributary streams, Georges Plains Creek and Sandy Creek, drain vast catchment areas and converge at Georges Plains. These watercourses were likely to have been sinuous streams in broad alluvial floodplains extending to the lower reaches of the creek. The two streams would have had a dense cover of fringing macrophytes, with open pools vegetated by submerged and floating plants. The floodplain, flood runners and backswamps would have likely been swampy and vegetated possibly with macrophytes, tussock grasses and scattered riparian shrubs such as Tea-tree and Bottle brush.

The lowland channels in the low valley slopes of the Macquarie River floodplains, would have most likely spread out into multiple swampy

channels and reed beds. River Sheoak may have formed floodplain woodlands and fringing riparian forest.

The impact of early settlement on the riparian vegetation was considerable, with accounts by Lesson (1824, cited in Cenwest 2002) describing the banks of the Macquarie as being “wholly” European plants (CSU 2000). Later In 1902, the Bathurst Post (CSU 2000) noted that the original fringing vegetation of “Swamp Oaks” (River Sheoaks) on both banks had disappeared due to soldiers and citizens who tore down the branches to provide cheap and effective brooms. Removal of the trees soon resulted in bank destabilisation.

Further pressure on the watercourses has been felt in the catchment with the advent of agriculture, land clearing, rabbits, grazing, development of urban areas and infrastructure and river regulation. Some of these changes have brought about significant physical changes, such as the changed course of Queen Charlottes Creek from the old Vale Creek due to the development of the railway (CSU 2000). The Vale Creek channel on the lowlands was diverted in 1933 with the original flow path converging with the Macquarie River near the showground.

Gold mining in creeks and reefs, pastoralism and cropping have caused significant impacts to occur in other riparian systems within the Bathurst Regional LGA.

In 1814 Evans described the Fish, Campbells and Macquarie Rivers as *‘running over hard gravel bottoms’*. In 1824 Lesson considered the Fish River bed further upstream as *‘uneven, composed of great granite boulders which presented rather deep ponds while its waters flowed in a murmuring sheet in other places. Downstream the riverbed consisted of granite pebbles’*.

Lesson’s description of the river bed at Bathurst was pebbly or of soft mud. Even in a dry season Macquarie described the river at Bathurst as *‘clear and beautiful’*. More than one journal expressed surprise at the lack of widening of the Macquarie river bed at the junction of the Fish and Campbells River. This suggests that the Macquarie must have deepened at this point. In 1815 Macquarie made the following comments on Campbells

River: *‘judging from the height of the banks and its general width the Campbells River must be on some occasions of considerable magnitude’* and in 1824 Lesson described the banks of the Macquarie River at Bathurst as ten to twelve feet high (3 - 3.6 m) and formed by the alluvium itself.’ (1827, cited in Cenwest 2002 as possibly authored by Captain Dumaresq) mentioned the Lagoon at Mitchell’s Plains as *‘the placid and peaceful lake at the bottom covered with wildfowl’*.

The Campbells River flows from the western slopes of the Great Dividing Range and is dammed by the Chifley Dam forming Bathurst’s water supply. At its confluence with the Fish River they become the Macquarie River, and the Campbells and Fish Rivers form a large part of the eastern boundary of the LGA.

Originating to the north east of Bathurst, the Turon River flows through the Turon National Park and west. It is noted for its gorges in the upper reaches and below from Bruinbun to the Macquarie River Junction and is characterised by wide reaches fringed by casuarinas, long reaches with sandy beds and deep pools. Rocky, hilly country rises fairly steeply from the Turon River with some of the bluffs along the way providing scenic views. It is known for rapids, races and long pools.

Forming the southern boundary of the LGA, the Abercrombie River rises in the Blue Mountains National Park near Mount Werong and flows west into Lake Wyangala and then into the Lachlan River. It drops approximately 750m in elevation across its length. It is characterised by deep rocky pools, riffles and small complex rock piles. The water quality of the Abercrombie River is recognised as being the highest quality water flowing into the Lachlan River. This is largely due to the large quantity of native vegetation in the catchment; including extensive areas of riparian vegetation with River Sheoak as the dominant species. However, during high rainfall events the Abercrombie River does experience high sediment loads as a result of natural processes and farming and forestry clearing practises. Platypus have been regularly recorded in the Abercrombie River and its tributaries. In addition, the Abercrombie River and its tributaries provide habitat for three

threatened fish species listed under the FM Act): the Endangered Trout Cod (*Maccullochella macquariensis*) and Macquarie Perch (*Macquaria australasica*); and the Vulnerable Silver Perch (*Bidanuss bidyanus*).

### 8.3.2 Condition

#### a) Macquarie River

The Department of Primary Industries (Fisheries) (2016) carried out extensive habitat mapping along the Upper Macquarie River from its commencement at the confluence of the Fish and Campbells River to Eglinton. As part of the project, aquatic and riparian habitat features were recorded through an onsite survey, digitised and then analysed against benchmark conditions. Mapping is currently underway for the reaches downstream of Eglinton.

The study found that native riparian vegetation condition was poor throughout the Upper Macquarie River, with very few intact sections of native vegetation. Exotic species dominated most of the riparian zone, with Willows being the most abundant species, followed by Blackberry. Where it was found, native vegetation consisted of River Sheoak (*Casuarina cunninghamiana*), which was regenerating in some reaches. Understorey native vegetation was completely absent, while groundcovers consisted mostly of exotic grasses and forbs, with some clumping native grasses. Where the river ran through Bathurst and Eglinton, a large amount of riparian weed control had been undertaken and, in many places, followed up with planting of a range of native riparian plants and trees. Follow up weed control is required.

Large woody habitat, a valuable habitat for aquatic species, was recorded as low throughout the Macquarie River.

There is a higher than normal fine sediment load within the Macquarie River, as a result of landscape scale land clearing, as well as reduced intensity and duration of high flows released from Ben Chifley Dam. A low abundance of drought refuge holes was also recorded, which is most likely associated with fine sediment filling the deeper pools.

Livestock exclusion fencing occurred along a large proportion of the river, resulting relatively low bank instability and damage caused by livestock trampling.

Erosion was more common along sections of the river adjacent to developed areas of Bathurst City. The most common types of erosion were bank scour and block failure, usually on the outside of large bends or where vegetation was growing in the stream channel.

#### b) Creeks in the Macquarie River Catchment

In 2003, when the original VMP was prepared, the creeks in Bathurst City were highly degraded, dominated by exotic species, impacted upon by the urban environment and changes in catchment land use. The outlying creeks such as Sawpit Creek and the upper catchment of Hawthornden Creek had remnants of Blakely's Red Gum, Yellow Box, Apple Box and Ribbon Gums. Native understorey shrubs and groundcover species are mostly absent, being replaced with exotic weed species. Landscape modification had altered the hydrological and ecological function of all creek systems with a trend of ongoing degradation expected.

In 2010 Cenwest Environmental Services assessed six urban creeks in the Bathurst Urban Waterways Management Plan 2010. The plan has been partially implemented and an updated condition assessment of the creeks was undertaken in 2014. A similar plan has not been prepared for the rural areas and villages of the Bathurst Regional LGA.

#### Sawpit Creek

Sawpit Creek has been identified for its potential environmental, recreational, and cultural significance to provide:

- An appropriate buffer between the urban and rural interface from the approach along the Mitchell Highway. As urban expansion extends towards Mount Stewart, other drainage lines can be considered similarly;
- A containment line for the neighbouring residential estate (not precluding further development towards Mount Stewart);
- The only link between sizable patches of remnant vegetation and the Macquarie

River within the whole of the Bathurst City;

- A significant wildlife corridor from the existing remnants to the river;
- Potential valuable habitat features for native fauna;
- A potential location for cycle ways and access paths between the Mitchell Highway and the river (referenced in the *Bathurst Local Area Bike Plan 1993*, *Strategic Access Plan 2000*, Section 94 Contribution Plan);
- An open space for the Windradyne / Llanarth residential development (DCP)
- A passive recreation area for the local neighbourhood and Bathurst community;
- The primary channel for stormwater entering the Macquarie River from the Sawpit residential development;
- A filter for sediments and other pollutants from the large catchment in the urban landscape;
- A natural environment for aesthetic appeal in an urban subdivision; and
- Contribution to the rural identity of Bathurst City and to the neighbourhood.

The creek flows into the Macquarie River near Jubilee Reserve between Eglinton and Abercrombie House and has a catchment that extends to the Boundary Road Reserve, Robin Hill and Cherry Hill Estates.

In 2003 remnants of Yellow Box, Apple Box, Blakely's Red Gum and Ribbon Gum were scattered along the drainage line, with their distribution and abundance being variable. In the upper reaches of the creek the remnant vegetation was widely scattered and comprised mature trees only. Native shrubs were absent and the groundcover highly modified from stocking or urbanisation. To the east of Wentworth Estate, the remnant became more abundantly populated before becoming highly degraded towards the river.

Degradation of the remnant vegetation from the Mitchell Highway to the river is a result of previous clearing, lack of recruitments, colonisation with willows, woody weed invasion, groundcover modification and continued pressures from grazing.

The UWMP (2010) described Sawpit Creek as mostly degraded to poor with the main trunk of Sawpit Creek improving in condition. Some sections were in good condition. The key problem areas within the catchment are the lateral valleys (tributaries), where gullying has occurred, riparian vegetation has been lost, and erosion and sediment movement is still active. Grazing and cultivation are not employing soil conservation practices which are still impacting on waterway recovery. In 2017/8 stream rehabilitation works were undertaken in the section of Sawpit Creek between the Mitchell Highway and Munro Street, with the construction of rock structures in the main channel and revegetation of the riparian zone.

### **Jordan Creek**

In the UWMP (2010) described a large part of Jordan Creek as highly degraded where it passed through the older part of Bathurst city. The creek had little ecological value due to significant engineering and highly modified hydrology and hydraulics, stormwater runoff and pollutants from the urban streets. The condition of the upper reaches was mostly degraded or poor, with weed invasion, valley gulying and/or poor riparian vegetation. The engineered pool - riffle system in Hector Park was in good condition.

### **Hawthornden Creek**

The UWMP (2010) described Hawthornden Creek as having the most degraded condition, as the tributaries drained from agricultural land. Riparian vegetation and instream habitat was generally very poor with active erosion, sediment and nutrient transport except in some piped sections. The better condition reaches are currently within conservation reserves, have been stabilised using engineering solutions, have been revegetated and were being protected and enhanced.

Reducing sediment and nutrient loading into the creek is a key issue for targeted management., Minimising flood peaks through stormwater management and retention, enhancing conservation linkages and reducing localized flooding are also important management considerations.

### **Saltram Creek**

The majority of Saltram Creek is degraded due to past and present impacts of agriculture. These land uses have caused severe hillslope erosion, gulying, active gully bank and bed erosion, modification of groundcover composition, general loss of riparian vegetation, loss of swampy meadows and an alteration of the hydrology and hydraulics due to catchment clearing, gulying and increased runoff from the catchment.

A significant proportion of Saltram Creek is on privately owned agricultural land and management to reduce the movement of sediments into the waterway is critical in these areas. On Council lands the key issues are to manage sediment in the lower reaches through the installation of sediment basins or instream

structures, revegetation of the riparian zone, and to incorporate open space and multi-use access linkages.

### **Raglan Creek**

The UWMP (2010) describes Raglan Creek tributaries as greatly modified; with the source of the upper tributaries in agricultural land greatly impacted by grazing stock and cropping. Highly dispersible subsoils were exposed in the valley depressions which resulted in many upper tributaries with gully erosion, lost riparian vegetation and habitat, and altered floodplain connections and hydrological function. In the built environment the creek was engineered into channels, low flow pipes and culverts, detention basins and with exotic weed trees, shrubs and groundcovers.

Where the creek enters the floodplain all tributaries were diverted and concentrated into one channelised stream, with grazing, dredging and cropping in close proximity to the streambank. Issues that were present included:

- Woody weeds that have established on banks and in the creek bed restrict ground-cover growth and native species diversity;
- Erodible granite creek banks, in some areas, contain no ground cover and are subject to scouring and slumping;
- Stormwater run-off from roads and other non-porous surfaces transports urban pollutants to the creek;
- In upper areas of the sub-catchment grazing stock have access to the creek, which increases erosion; and
- The future management of Raglan Creek is complex and comprises riparian vegetation and instream habitat enhancement, urban planning controls, developing collaborative partnerships, regulatory action, land acquisition, flood management, public education, improving visual amenity and public accessways and integrating ecology with engineered structures.

### **Vale Creek**

The overall condition of the main trunk of Vale Creek as reported in the UWMP (2010) was impacted by land use practices in the upper



catchment areas. Reduced cover of vegetation had increased erosion and peak flow discharges and contributed to the movement of large volumes of sediment through Vale Creek, channel deepening, the loss of instream habitat, reduced water quality and altered hydrology. There has been loss of native canopy trees and willow invasion.

Management in the Vale Creek sub-catchment should target sediment movement through the system by addressing land management in the upper catchment areas beyond the former Bathurst City LGA and exclude stock from the main trunk of Vale Creek. For the tributary streams, the focus is more directed towards enhancing the riparian vegetation and stabilising bed and banks.

#### ***Saint Anthonys Creek***

Where a tributary of Saint Anthonys Creek flows through Hillview Reserve at Napoleon Reef, significant streambank erosion occurs near transmission lines and an access track.

Key issues for management include stabilising the creekline, addressing stormwater and drainage, revegetation and track rationalisation.

#### ***Winburndale Rivulet***

Tributaries of Winburndale Rivulet at Peel have had concentrated flows from road culverts resulting in significant gully erosion in the Peel Operational Land affecting an example of Box-Gum Woodland EEC.

Erosion control, stabilisation and revegetation are key focus areas for management.

#### ***Clear Creek***

Within the upper reaches of a tributary of Clear Creek, where it occurs in the operational land at Peel, there is significant erosion gullies evident. The creek is also subject to clearing, weed invasion and road culverts.

The key areas for future management are the control of erosion, weed management and revegetation of banks.

### **c) Abercrombie River Catchment**

#### ***Peppers Creek***

Peppers Creek is in poor condition due to clearing in the catchment, loss of riparian

canopy and understorey vegetation, riparian weeds, presence of willows and elms in the riparian zone, mowing and spraying in the riparian zone, and damming of water in the weir.

Management should control tree weeds and woody weeds from the riparian zone as well as the planting of native vegetation including shrubs, grasses and sedges.

#### ***Trunkey Creek***

Loss of riparian vegetation especially canopy and infestation by willows has impacted heavily on the operational land on Trunkey Creek in the village.

Weed control, and revegetation of the riparian area should occur.

#### ***Mulgunnia Creek***

The creation of culverts under roads has resulted in active erosion at the junction of Trunkey and Mulgunnia Creeks in Mulgunnia Recreation Reserve. Within these areas there is disturbed riparian vegetation and weed understorey of Blackberry, Cotoneaster, Sweet Briar and Willow.

Stabilising erosion, mitigation of the impacts of stormwater, weed control and revegetation works should occur.

### **d) Turon River Catchment**

#### ***Turon River***

Loss of canopy and riparian vegetation, presence of willows and elms and historical clearing degraded the riparian zone has impacted the Turon River at Sofala. Note that this area is subject to flash flooding.

Other recreational sites used for gold fossicking and fishing are impacted by 4WD vehicles accessing the river, such as the camping grounds at the Turon River at Coles Bridge Reserve Turondale. This has resulted in bank instability and undercutting, clearing of tree canopy, weed invasion and collection of firewood. Feral animals such as pigs and goats degrade the riparian vegetation. Note that this area is also subject to flooding.

Recreational camping, firewood collection, weed invasion, and clearing in the catchment have impacted on Oak Creek Camping Area

and Lucky Strike Camping Area on the Turon River at Sofala.

### **Big Oaky Creek**

Big Oaky Creek at Wattle Flat Racecourse has been filled for recreational purposes resulting in loss of natural stream morphology and complexity.

### **e) Actions Completed**

Under the original vegetation management plan, a Willow control and replacement program has been put in place and restoration works have been carried out as funding has become available for projects within the Macquarie River, Hawthornden Creek, Sawpit Creek and Jordan Creek. Ongoing works are required.

### **8.3.3 Threatened and Significant Species**

Threatened and significant species likely to occur in the riverine environment of the Bathurst Regional LGA include the following:

#### **Booroolong Frog (*Litoria booroolongensis*)**

The Booroolong Frog is listed as Endangered in the BC Act and the EPBC Act. It was recorded in BioNet (2018) within the LGA in the Fish River five kilometres upstream of the Campbells River confluence. Another record was made on the Macquarie River at White Rock in 2012.

It lives along permanent streams with some fringing vegetation cover such as ferns, sedges or grasses. Adults occur on or near cobble banks and other rock structures within stream margins. It shelters under rocks or amongst vegetation near the ground on the stream edge. Sometimes it basks in the sun on exposed rocks near flowing water during summer.

Under the Saving our Species program the Booroolong Frog has been designated as a site managed species and seven sites have been designated for actions to ensure the conservation of this species to secure it from extinction in 100 years. One of the management sites is within the Bathurst Regional LGA in the Sewells Creek

Catchment; however it is not on Council land. Another on the Abercrombie River lies outside the LGA to the southeast.

Threats relevant for the VMP include modification of stream channels and loss of cobble banks; loss of native streamside vegetation, damage to stream margins by stock; predation of eggs and tadpoles by introduced fish; weed invasion of streamside habitats, particularly by willows; disease - chytrid fungus; changes to water quality through sedimentation and use of herbicides or pesticides near streams; stream drying caused by severe drought or water extraction/impoundment.; large amounts of sedimentation causing filling of breeding crevices; high density of fossicking and in particular the illegal use of powered sluices and deliberate damming of stretches to facilitate use and damage and erosion to stream margins.

Activities to assist the species are:

- Retain riparian native vegetation;
- Maintain natural stream channel morphology;
- Reduce the stocking of introduced fish in streams where the species occurs;
- Minimise the use of herbicides and pesticides adjacent to streams;
- Protect streams and streamside vegetation from disturbance by stock; and
- Control weeds, particularly willows, and rehabilitate streamside habitats.

#### **Macquarie Perch (*Macquaria australasica*)**

The Macquarie Perch is listed as Endangered in the EPBC Act and Vulnerable under the threatened species provisions of the FM Act. Its survival is threatened by habitat degradation including siltation and river regulation. Its habitat requirements are cooler upper reaches of rivers and lakes.

The Macquarie Perch may persist in the deep rocky pools of the Macquarie and Turon Rivers and their tributaries, and other major streams in the region (Mjadwesch, 2011). DPI Fisheries (cited in Applied Ecology 2010) state that the Abercrombie River and several other tributaries of the Lachlan River contain important populations of the native Macquarie

Perch, which are being reduced in number and distribution due to habitat destruction.

The Draft National Recovery Plan 2017 identifies the upper reaches of the Lachlan River catchment including the Abercrombie River as one of the few remaining self-sustaining viable populations in NSW. They require flowing runs or riffles and small complex rock piles. The removal of rock and woody snags, introduction of aquatic pests, siltation and degraded water quality have likely contributed to the loss of quality habitat. They require silt-free coarse substrates for spawning.

The Macquarie Perch NSW Priorities Action Statement has identified high and medium priorities that are relevant for the VMP including:

- Habitat rehabilitation to identify protect and restore habitats and address key threats such as habitat degradation and water quality decline from expanding; and
- Undertaking priority rehabilitation, restoration and enhancement work (e.g. rehabilitating riparian vegetation, cold water pollution reduction measures, reinstating large woody debris, removal of barriers to fish passage, removal of willows from riverbanks, sediment and erosion control measures) at key sites known to support Macquarie Perch populations.

### ***Silver Perch (*Bidyanus bidyanus*)***

Listed as Vulnerable under the FM Act, NSW Fisheries has recent records for the Silver Perch. Mjadwesch (2011) considers that the Silver Perch may now be restricted to the Abercrombie River and its tributaries; and MacTaggart (2012) cites Australian Museum records of Silver Perch at Winburndale Dam.

The Silver Perch Recovery Plan 2006 identifies threats that are relevant for the VMP as:

- Degradation of riparian vegetation by bank stability, shading (willows), soil conservation, water quality and availability of food or shelter for native plants and animals;
- Loss of aquatic vegetation;
- Removal of instream woody habitat (woody debris or snags);

- Sedimentation;
- Salinity;
- Algal blooms; and
- Agricultural chemicals.

The Silver Perch NSW Priorities Action Statement also has identified high and medium priorities that are relevant to the VMP including:

- Habitat rehabilitation;
- Working with local government to restore passage through roads and culverts; and
- To encourage community groups, relevant natural resource management agencies, local councils and landholders to protect and rehabilitate riparian vegetation and instream habitats along key river stretches where remnant Silver Perch populations are known to occur.

### ***Murray Cod (*Maccullochella peelii peelii*)***

Listed as Vulnerable under the EPBC Act, NSW Fisheries has recent records for the Murray Cod. Mjadwesch (2011) also considers the species persists in the deep rocky pools of the Macquarie and Turon Rivers and their tributaries, and other major streams in the region.

DPI Fisheries (cited also in Applied Ecology 2010) states that the Abercrombie River and several other tributaries of the Lachlan River contain important populations of the native Murray Cod, reduced in number and distribution due to habitat destruction.

A National Recovery Plan has been prepared in 2010 that has relevance for the VMP for this species.

## **8.3.4 Value of Waterways**

Specific benefits related to native tree retention and regeneration on waterways are summarised below.

### ***Environmental***

- Provide vital habitat for terrestrial and aquatic plants and animals;
- Maintain water quality for domestic, industrial, agricultural, recreational and environmental purposes;



- Enhance bank stability;
- Slow overland movement of water and hence reduces the entry of sediments and nutrients into streams and rivers;
- Stream shading by upper-storey vegetation reduces the amount of light in the stream channel, which prevents excessive growth of aquatic plants, which can impede natural water flows;
- Reduce the risk of gully erosion; and
- Creeks and drainage lines provide vital habitat links in the landscape for fauna and flora.

#### **Cultural**

- Provides for an aesthetically pleasing landscape for local residents and visitors; and
- The natural resources and pleasing amenity provide for recreational opportunities.

#### **Educational**

- The environment of the rivers and watercourses are dynamic over time and are impacted upon by many extraneous factors such as stormwater inflow, sedimentation, pollution, habitat destruction etc. These factors, as well as the complexity of the ecosystems and hydrological functions make these environments significant educational resources.

### **8.3.5 Issues and Threats**

- Loss of native trees, understorey, groundcover and aquatic species;
- Habitat loss for native terrestrial and aquatic fauna;
- Significant loss of biodiversity;
- Growing salinity problems;
- Increasing greenhouse gas emissions;
- Dominance of willows and adverse impacts on the ecology and river processes;
- High weed infestation;
- Streambank erosion;
- Catchment erosion causing sedimentation of waterways;

- Reduced water quality and eutrophication;
- Alteration of natural flow regimes;
- Lack of understanding by wider community of importance of natural river systems;
- Continued pressure from urban landscapes in terms of weed infestation from garden escapes, pollutants from stormwater, urban runoff, dumping of rubbish etc;
- Lack of funds to successfully restore waterways;
- Lack of planning for watercourse management;
- The removal of large woody debris;
- Recreational access to riverbank of 4WD, camping and recreational uses; and

#### **a) Key Threatening Processes**

The four key threatening processes listed with the FM Act that are of importance to vegetation management in Bathurst are:

- Removal of large woody debris;
- Degradation of native riparian vegetation along watercourses;
- Human-caused climate change; and
- Installation and operation of instream structures and other mechanisms that alter natural flow regimes of rivers and streams.

The environmental effects of altered flow regimes are described in detail by NSW Scientific Committee (2002b), and include reduction in habitat for wetlands and floodplains, permanent inundation of ephemeral wetlands, degraded riparian zones, increased habitat for invasive fish species (including Carp, Gambusia and Redfin Perch), aquatic weeds (including Salvinia, Water Hyacinth, algae and cyanobacteria) and riparian weeds (such as Blackberry, Willows and Lippia). Further impacts include disruption of ecosystem functions leading to changes in invertebrate fauna and secondary impacts for vertebrate fauna; disrupted environmental cues for aquatic fauna; impaired life cycle processes for fish and other aquatic fauna, physical barriers to movement for fish and

other species; reduction in availability of environmental water due to extraction; destruction of habitat through erosion and sediment deposition; and alterations to stream biota as a result of changes in water quality.

## 8.4 WATERWAYS MANAGEMENT

### 8.4.1 Guiding Principles

The functions of waterways are diverse, and consideration has to be given to their environmental, ecological, cultural and recreational values.

Further, many of the watercourse systems in the Bathurst City area pass through the urban environment, constraints and opportunities must be acknowledged to appropriately guide the rehabilitation and development of these systems. Similarly, in the rural areas and villages Council owns discrete land parcels and opportunities for waterway restoration by Council are therefore limited.

The guiding principles that steer the direction of planned management are given below:

- Many waterways pass through land of differing tenure and this has wide ranging implications in terms of their value (i.e. stock watering, sediment control, urban stormwater management, aesthetic values), land use and management;
- Drainage reserves in the urban environment often have a limited function and require a considerable input of resources to maintain them. Increasing their function, and ultimately their value to the local community, will improve the benefit to cost ratio in the long-term;
- Watercourses are natural topographical features, which can potentially provide effective buffers in the urban and village environments. The buffers can achieve an appropriate edge between the rural and urban/ village landscape or between areas of differing land use;
- The very nature of watercourses, especially the riparian zone of creeks lend themselves to passive recreation and with appropriate planning of access

ways and amenities they can be used as recreational links;

- The primary function of the watercourses and drainage lines is for the passage of water. The whole ecology and hydrology involved in this process is fundamental to any waterways management;
- Linking remnant vegetation around Mount Panorama and Boundary Road Reserve to the Macquarie River, and other vegetated linkages to key watercourses;
- Restoring degraded waterways in village and rural areas will improve water quality, riparian habitat value for terrestrial and aquatic fauna and enhance aesthetic values;
- Where there are threatened species known or predicted, utilise the objectives and relevant actions in Recovery Plans, Priorities Action Statements and Saving Our Species Projects, especially for Booroolong Frog, Macquarie Perch. Silver Perch and Murray Cod;
- Waterways are a resource to visually enhance the landscape and any development or rehabilitation should accommodate for this;
- Incorporate the objectives of the *Bathurst Integrated Water Cycle Management Strategy (2011)* where relevant; and
- Improve water quality for domestic, industrial, agricultural and recreational use both for the immediate area and to users downstream.

## 8.4.2 Strategies

<b>Table 7 Waterways Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
OBJECTIVE 1: To restore the riparian vegetation along the Macquarie River (excluding the section between Hereford Street and Evans Bridges)	
<p><b>W1.</b> Undertake specific surveys to determine the priority ranking for Willow removal along the Macquarie River.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue to undertake surveys to stage restoration on a long-term basis, which may require another 30 years;</li> <li>• Review priority ranking of sites with Council's willow control team; and</li> <li>• Update the 'Willow (<i>Salix sp.</i>) Replacement Guideline, 2013.</li> </ul>
<p><b>W2.</b> Seek funding opportunities for Willow removal and river restoration.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue to source funds as a collaborative process between Council and community groups such as fishing groups.</li> </ul>
<p><b>W3.</b> Control, remove and manage willows and environmental weeds, and undertake river restoration in accordance with recognised best management practices.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue to implement best management practices through the Willow (<i>Salix sp.</i>) Replacement Guideline, 2013, through:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Minimisation of damage to existing vegetation (other than willows and other noxious weeds) and streambanks;</li> <li>– Killing of willows by hand removal, cut and paint stump, foliar spraying or stem injection;</li> <li>– Revegetation of the site;</li> <li>– Protection of wildlife corridors;</li> <li>– Management of debris;</li> <li>– Use of herbicides and;</li> <li>– Removal of dead willows; and</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The dominant vegetation type is to be River Sheoak and where suitable Box-Gum Woodland canopy species.</li> </ul>

Table 7 Waterways Strategies

Table 7 Waterways Strategies	
Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
<p><b>W4.</b> Generate community support for riparian restoration through public awareness and education.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Joint Council and relevant government agency initiatives as opportunities arise.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 2: To manage the riparian vegetation in the Macquarie River section between Hereford Street and Evans Bridges to provide for bank stability, erosion control, recreational usage and to enhance the aesthetics and natural ecosystems.</b></p>	
<p><b>W5.</b> Protect and enhance native aquatic emergent, semi-emergent and floating plants.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In key areas where aquatic plants are likely to occur, such as in pools (as compared to riffle areas) avoid slashing to encourage the establishment of these plants. It also allows for an improvement in habitat for waterfowl, frogs and other fauna.</li> </ul>
<p><b>W6.</b> Manage the riparian vegetation to reduce the incidence of erosion, particularly on cut banks.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avoid slashing or spraying close to the bank edge on cut banks to encourage natural regeneration, to help stabilise the river banks and to discourage erosion caused by pedestrian access; and</li> <li>Encourage the establishment of native vegetation especially she-oaks along cut banks in a clearly defined riparian zone using Office of Water recommended riparian corridor widths as a guide.</li> </ul>
<p><b>W7.</b> Improve the aesthetic appeal and recreational function of the river section.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plant native trees and shrubs in accordance with Office of Water guidelines and Council flood modelling strategy; and</li> <li>Plant some trees within the park area to provide for shade and to add interest.</li> </ul>
<p><b>W8.</b> Ensure appropriate species selection to avoid potential weed problems, to discourage undesirable bird species and to enhance the native ecosystem.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any exotic species should be non-invasive by either vegetative means or seed dispersal. Refer Appendix D Undesirable Plant Species;</li> <li>Fringing vegetation to be solely vegetated with endemic species. River She-oaks to dominate the upper-storey vegetation with shrubs such as River Bottlebrush to be represented in the shrub layer and sedges, rushes and native grasses and forbs to comprise the ground layer; and</li> <li>River She-oaks to be discontinuous along the river bank to maintain the recreational quality of the area.</li> </ul>

**OBJECTIVE 3: To rehabilitate, enhance and protect waterways which flow into the Macquarie within the urban environment**

W9. Establish native vegetation along all waterways wherever possible and where required integrate and implement environmental engineering solutions (e.g. Jordan, Hawthornden, Saltram, Queen Charlotte Vale (Vale), Creeks, and Raglan Creek off the floodplain).

- Implement recommended actions in the BUWMP (2011) (Jordan Creek - Tables 14 -17, Hawthornden Creek – Tables 19 – 22, Saltram Creek – Table 24, Raglan Creek – Tables 26 – 28; Vale Creek – Figures 15 - 18.) to remove riparian weeds and replant with native species, stabilise bed and banks, enhance amenity of open space, improve grazing regime, install retention/ sediment basins, instream bed structures, protect and revegetate the riparian zone;
- Prioritise stabilisation of highly degraded and degraded sections of Jordan Creek, temporarily retain exotic vegetation to minimise bed and bank erosion, and consider localised flooding and Platypus sighting in the planning of works;
- Prioritise stabilisation of highly degraded areas with active bank erosion within Hawthornden Creek; degraded areas subject to erosion from overgrazing; install cascading detention basins proposed for Mount Panorama stormwater upgrade; and retain stabilising vegetation;
- Prioritise stabilisation of highly degraded area within Saltram Creek, implement open space for recreation and the environment in the Eglinton expansion with 20 m vegetated buffer and cycleway using water sensitive urban design to treat stormwater;
- Prioritise degraded sections of Raglan Creek to stabilise eroding sections, install instream pools and riffles, remove willows and revegetate riparian habitat to improve environmental functioning, habitat connectivity and amenity;
- Prioritise highly degraded and degraded sections of Vale Creek, remove/ manage grazing, revegetate riparian zone with native species to address erosion and improve environmental function and visual amenity. Carry out major bank stabilisation works and riparian zone rehabilitation at Upfold and Harold Street Open Space;
- Continue restoration projects within Hawthornden Creek, Sawpit Creek and Jordan Creek and commence other creek projects;
- Continue works within Raglan Creek drainage reserves to landscape with natives, enhance habitat linkage and public access;
- Consider public safety (visual barriers using shrubs), potential branch falls close to residences, obstructing solar access etc;
- Replace exotic vegetation, ensure good vegetation cover to reduce light levels to the creek, prevent excessive algal build up;
- Revegetate only with native species, avoid the use of deciduous trees near the channel where leaf drop reduces water quality;
- Drainage reserves and creeks within the Bathurst HCA to be representative of the 'waterways theme'; and
- Upper-storey to be dominated by eucalypts such as Yellow Box, Apple Box, Ribbon Gum and Blakey's Red Gum and River sheoak.



<p><b>W10.</b> Ongoing assessment, planning, implementation and reporting of work on priority urban watercourses with severe or very severe bank erosion using engineering and where possible revegetation to mitigate against on-going erosion.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assess the BUMP (2011) in a 4-yearly monitoring cycle and include priority actions in Council's Operational and Delivery Plans;</li> <li>• Assess priority sites for remediation and restoration works on an 'as needs' basis; and</li> <li>• Prepare and implement a prioritised program of works for restoration of creek bank erosion in urban waterways.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 4: To rehabilitate Sawpit Creek (from Ophir Road to Mitchell Highway) for the benefits of recreation, protection and enhancement of remnant vegetation, stormwater control and the buffering of the urban environment</b></p>	
<p><b>W11.</b> Plan the concept of developing Sawpit Creek to accommodate for recreational usage, conservation, stormwater control and visual amenity.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop a landscape plan of the entire reserve and creekline from Ophir Road to the Mitchell Highway.</li> <li>• Implement the Bathurst Community Access and Cycling Plan 2011 integrating a cycleway along the open space area to link Suttor Street and Ophir Road;</li> <li>• Undertake recommended management actions from Tables 9 -12 of the Bathurst Urban Waterways Management Plan:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Protect and enhance of riparian vegetation and instream habitat;</li> <li>– Reduce sediment and nutrient loading from the urban and rural landscapes;</li> <li>– Adopt Water Sensitive Urban Design;</li> <li>– Improve fish passage and;</li> <li>– Engage the community;</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Prioritise stabilising very severe channel erosion with channel widening, bed lowering where large volumes of sediment moving into the Macquarie River; and stabilising bed and streambank erosion (slumping) along sections of the waterway due to the highly dispersible subsoils;</li> <li>• Engineering structures to be designed to enhance the visual, recreational amenity and ecology of the area;</li> <li>• The vegetation theme is native, with upper-storey tree species to be endemic eucalypts including Yellow Box, Apple Box, Blakely's Red Gum and Ribbon Gum.</li> <li>• Avoid the introduction of non-native grasses; when using grasses for erosion and sediment control, select sterile annual grasses or perennial natives;</li> <li>• Continue weed removal with the area to be ultimately devoid of willows and exotic woody weeds;</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creek zone to be at least 20 m from the high bank, therefore 40 m wide plus width of creek channel; and</li> <li>• Retain standing dead timber from eucalypts, logs and trees with branch hollows, rocks etc. for fauna habitat, unless a public safety risk.</li> </ul>
<p><b>W12.</b> Seek funding sources to allow for the full development and rehabilitation of Sawpit Creek</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council to continue to work with community groups to source funding opportunities such as grants beyond Section 94 Contribution Plan and capital works.</li> </ul>
<p><b>W13.</b> Manage the creek zone to optimise its conservation value.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue to remove and manage willows and exotic woody weeds from Sawpit Creek and undertake revegetation works;</li> <li>• Avoid slashing the drain where natural stream processes occur to enhance the habitat for semi-aquatic fauna and flora; and</li> <li>• Retain standing dead timber from eucalypts, logs and trees with branch hollows, rocks etc. for fauna habitat, unless considered a public safety risk.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 5: To enhance and protect the remnant vegetation along Sawpit Creek (from Mitchell Highway to upper catchment) for the benefits of conservation, recreation, and stormwater control</b></p>	
<p><b>W14.</b> Future planning of the land adjacent to Sawpit Creek to make provision for its protection and enhancement.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recognise the RE1 zoning, DCP requirements and significance of Sawpit Creek for conservation, and ensure that any adjacent planning, subdivision or development proposal makes provision for its protection and enhancement through water sensitive urban design and landscaping with native vegetation;</li> <li>• Develop the creek for conservation, stormwater management and functioning as an open space area;</li> <li>• Implement the DCP requirements for the protection, restoration and enhancement of Sawpit Creek when considering planning and development proposals;</li> <li>• Key guidelines to include:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Retain existing native trees and shrubs;</li> <li>– Creek to contain only endemic upper-storey species and shrubs to be native;</li> <li>– Allow for natural regeneration in preference to replanting. Restrict stock access;</li> <li>– Remove and manage exotic woody weeds, and feral animals;</li> <li>– Creek zone to be at least 20 m from the high bank, therefore 40 m wide plus width of creek channel; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<p><b>W15.</b> Encourage the planting of native vegetation along the upper catchment of Sawpit Creek to link to other remnant vegetation.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Vegetation guidelines within DCPs to link to VMP.</li> <li>• Street trees in catchment area to be native if factors such as solar access, views, lot size etc. allow;</li> <li>• Gullies and drainage lines to be revegetated where possible and any willows and exotic woody weeds removed; and</li> <li>• Education and awareness through multi-media channels.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 6: To improve the function of urban drainage reserves to include visual amenity, improvement to water quality and recreational and ecological use, with due consideration of the basin’s prime drainage function</b></p>	
<p><b>W16.</b> Make provision for the enhancement of urban drainage reserves for recreation, visual amenity and conservation through relevant local planning instruments.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recognise the RE1 zoning, environmental protection – drainage areas and riparian land DCP requirements and maps for new developments and ensure that any adjacent planning, subdivision or development proposal makes provision for its protection and enhancement through water sensitive urban design, retention of native vegetation and landscaping with native vegetation;</li> <li>• Ensure DCP for new developments guidelines for protection of riparian vegetation and landscaping/ revegetation are adhered to that will enhance the function of the drainage reserves; and</li> <li>• Schedule works for stormwater drainage to link revegetation as a function of stormwater management.</li> </ul>
<p><b>W17.</b> Design and landscape drainage reserves to improve their visual and recreational and ecological amenity value.</p>	<p>Landscape with due consideration of the reserve or basin’s prime drainage function in accordance with the guidelines for open spaces in the <i>Bathurst Regional Council Guidelines for Engineering Works (April 2011)</i>. The guidelines are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where possible, tree and shrub plantings within floodway reserves should be located clear of the designed flowpath. If the use of shrubby plant material cannot be avoided, the floodway width shall be increased to accommodate this factor;</li> <li>• Where practical, open space, parkland reserves and retarding basins should be strategically designed on a whole catchment basis to improve downstream flow conditions and reduce flow velocities;</li> <li>• No vegetation, other than grass, should be planted in channels and overflow paths beneath the surface level of the 5% Annual Exceedance Probability (AEP) flood event;</li> <li>• Trees with clean boles, strong crown structure, and with no propensity to root suckering may be planted at minimum three metre spacings between the 5% and 1% AEP flood levels;</li> <li>• No shrub or flow interference landscaping should be designed below the 1% AEP flood level;</li> <li>• Open space areas should be grassed and free of boulders, dirt and debris;</li> <li>• All open space areas and drainage reserves should be contoured to facilitate easy mowing;</li> <li>• Species recommended for planting between the 5% and 1% AEP – include Eucalypts, and She-oaks that have</li> </ul>



	<p>been canopy lifted. Size of the drainage reserve and locality to dwellings may dictate species selection. Narrow drainage reserves may warrant small growing eucalypt species. No mallee or multi-stemmed trees, trees unable to be canopy lifted or shrubs recommended. Where batter slopes are 1:10 or gentler, and are outside the 1% AEP, plantings in the drainage reserve to be predominately native. Some exotics can be planted near residential areas avoiding those listed as undesirable near remnant vegetation or riparian zones (Refer Appendix D); and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plantings to be grouped into clumps rather than planted linearly or randomly scattered to improve the overall visual impact and can cut down maintenance requirements if a knockdown herbicide is used around the clumps to reduce slashing. Some open grassed areas also increase the options for recreational usage. Integrate the drainage reserve as an open space area for the community to use for recreation. To compensate for increases in maintenance, decommission other open space areas according to the Open Space Strategy or 'vacant' block areas currently under-utilised. Plan the area of the reserve to accommodate for its multifunction (i.e. narrow reserves limit their use). Incorporate wetlands where possible as part of sediment ponds, detention basins etc.</li> </ul>
<p><b>W18.</b> Develop a concept plan to restructure Raglan Creek for stormwater control, open space and nature conservation.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Raglan Creek Stormwater Drainage Management Section 94 Contribution Plan. Provision needs to be made for open space and nature conservation in planning, engineering and landscaping works;</li> <li>Continue the 'Reviving Raglan Creek Project' including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Stock-proof fencing where required;</li> <li>Control of woody weeds including tree weeds;</li> <li>Revegetation along the riparian zone;</li> <li>Stabilising creek banks in areas of active bank and bed erosion through appropriate techniques such as erosion control fabric and loose rock, and subsequent revegetation with native shrub and semi-aquatic species, and;</li> <li>Installation of interpretive signs to inform the community of water quality/creek biodiversity issues relating to waterway management.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 7: To develop, rehabilitate and manage waterways according to their governed stream processes</b></p>	
<p><b>W19.</b> Evaluate streams according to their hydrological, morphological, physical and ecological characteristics.</p>	<p>Some waterways are natural; others are formed as a result of severe gully erosion. These types of drainage lines need to be managed differently and in respect to the land use. The demarcation between engineered solutions to drainage management and allowing for natural stream process to occur needs to be assessed by technical experts, specifically Council and OEH.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The evaluation needs to occur on undeveloped drainage lines before revegetation or engineering works are undertaken; and</li> </ul>

<p><b>W20.</b> Develop, rehabilitate and manage urban drainage lines according to their governed stream process.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Natural stream processes and the associated ecosystems need to be balanced with engineering requirements.</li> </ul> <p>Engineered drainage lines.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BRC guidelines (2011) apply.</li> </ul> <p>Where natural processes occur general recommendations include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not plant undesirable species in stream channel or along banks (Refer Appendix D);</li> <li>• Plant predominantly native species. Endemic trees where possible and native shrubs and groundcovers;</li> <li>• Keep free of environmental weeds especially willows;</li> <li>• Maintain a canopy of trees over drainage line to reduce the incidence of algae and semi-aquatic plants such as <i>Typha</i> and <i>Phragmites</i>, which can cause channel blockages. This can also help to exclude other undesirable terrestrial weeds and help to improve water quality and fauna habitat;</li> <li>• Floodplain areas to be free of trees and vegetated with native aquatic, emergent and semi-emergent plant species where possible;</li> <li>• Keep the natural substrates including sands, gravel, rocks fallen logs etc. If logs or branches obstructing flows, realign to allow the free passage of water. Mixed materials are habitat for aquatic fauna; and</li> <li>• Where possible creek buffers to be 20 m from high bank, therefore &gt;40 m wide, plus channel width dedicated for open space. To define the width of the vegetated riparian zone guidance is to be drawn from the Office of Water Guidelines according to the Strahler Stream Order.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 8: To restore, rehabilitate and manage waterways in villages and rural areas according to their governed stream processes</b></p>	
<p><b>W21.</b> Restore, rehabilitate and manage village and rural waterways and drainage lines</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake surveys to stage restoration on a long-term basis to prioritise works;</li> <li>• Prepare and implement a prioritised program of works for restoration of creek bank erosion in village and rural waterways;</li> <li>• Fringing vegetation to be solely vegetated with endemic species. River She-oaks to dominate the upper-storey vegetation with shrubs such as River Bottlebrush to be represented in the shrub layer and sedges, rushes and native grasses and forbs to comprise the ground layer. Do not plant undesirable species in stream channel or along banks (Refer Appendix d);</li> <li>• Keep free of environmental weeds especially Willows and Elms;</li> <li>• Maintain a canopy of trees over drainage lines to reduce the incidence of algae;</li> <li>• Protect and enhance riparian vegetation and instream habitat, reduce sediment and nutrient loading from the village and rural landscapes with the use of basins where possible, improve fish passage and engage the</li> </ul>

	<p>community through planting days and signage;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use Water Sensitive Urban Design practices;</li> <li>• Floodplain areas to be relatively free of trees and vegetated with native aquatic, emergent and semi-emergent plant species where possible;</li> <li>• Keep the natural substrate including sands, gravel, rocks fallen logs etc. If logs or branches obstructing flows, realign to allow the free passage of water. Mixed materials are habitat for aquatic fauna;</li> <li>• Where aquatic plants occur, such as in pools (as compared to riffle areas) avoid slashing to encourage their establishment;</li> <li>• Avoid the use of herbicide where possible in the riparian zone; and</li> <li>• Where possible creek buffers and revegetation to be 20 m from high bank, therefore &gt;40 m wide, plus channel width dedicated for open space. Guidance on vegetated riparian zone width to be drawn from Office of Water Guidelines and the Strahler Stream Order.</li> </ul>
--	---

<b>OBJECTIVE 9: To restore, rehabilitate and manage waterways in high priority recreational sites along the Turon River</b>	
<p><b>W22.</b> Restore riparian vegetation, stabilise creek banks and address degrading processes at high usage camping areas on the Turon River at Coles Bridge and Oaky Creek</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prioritise stabilisation of erosion, steep slopes and creek banks;</li> <li>• Restrict access to the river by 4WDs where possible;</li> <li>• Where possible provide firewood to campsites;</li> <li>• Install signage prohibiting firewood collection;</li> <li>• Undertake weed control;</li> <li>• Undertake riparian revegetation works in clearly defined riparian zones in coordination with campsite users and managers; and</li> <li>• Coordinate works at Oaky Creek with hillslope stabilisation and revegetation.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 9: To restore, rehabilitate and manage waterways and improve recreational access along the Queen Charlotte Vale Creek, Perthville</b>	
<p><b>W23.</b> Restore riparian vegetation, create riparian habitat linkage along Queen Charlotte (Vale) Creek Perthville</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare a riparian corridor masterplan;; and</li> <li>• Undertake creek bank stabilisation, removal of weeds and revegetation of riparian zone.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 9: To restore, rehabilitate and manage waterways and improve water quality and amenity of Peppers Creek, Rockley.</b>	
<p><b>W24</b> Restore riparian vegetation along Peppers Creek Rockley, to improve water quality and amenity.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investigate potential leases and management of Lot 701 and other Crown Land adjacent to Peppers Creek.</li> <li>• Implement a program of riparian restoration, tree replacement, weed control, revegetation and bush regeneration of the more resilient vegetation.</li> </ul>

## 8.4.3 Actions

<b>Table 8 Waterways Actions</b>			
<b>Action</b>	<b>Strategy Identifier</b>	<b>Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)</b>	
Restore the riparian vegetation along the Macquarie River.	W1, W2, W3	1	
Establish native vegetation along all waterways and integrate engineering.	W9, 10	1	
Rehabilitate Sawpit Creek from Ophir Road to Mitchell Highway.	W11, W12, W13	1	
Protect and enhance Sawpit Creek from Mitchell Highway to upper catchment.	W14, W15	2	
Utilise planning instruments for the enhancement of drainage reserves.	W16	1	
Design and landscape drainage reserves to be multi-functional.	W17	3	
Make provision for Raglan Creek within Bathurst Regional DCP to have enhanced conservation value.	W18	1	
Evaluate streams according to their stream processes.	W19, W20	4	
Restore, rehabilitate and manage village and rural waterways and drainage lines	W21	2	
Restore riparian zones at high usage camping areas on the Turon River at Coles Bridge and Oaky Creek	W22	2	
Restore corridor along Queen Charlotte (Vale) Creek Perthville	W23	3	
Restore riparian vegetation along Peppers Creek, Rockley	W24	2	

## 9 STREETSAPES

### 9.1 VISION

Through design considerations and appropriate species selection, the streetscapes are to reflect and enhance the heritage and rural identity of the Bathurst Regional LGA. The streetscapes are to create uniqueness to the City, villages and rural areas, while providing a comfortable living environment for residents and visitors.

### 9.2 INTRODUCTION

The existing and future streetscapes are fundamental in dictating the region's living environment, and integrating the built, rural and natural environment.

This section includes the Bathurst City, village streets and roads in the Bathurst Regional LGA as well as cycle ways and main access ways. Management of the streets beyond the Bathurst City and village boundaries are governed by the Roadside Vegetation Management Plan 2018.

#### MAP REFERENCES

Map A – Vegetation Themes

Map B – Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes

Map E – Site Specific Projects

### 9.3 BACKGROUND

#### 9.3.1 Setting the Scene

##### a) Bathurst

The first formal street tree planting in Bathurst was thought to have commenced in 1871 and was undertaken by Council. Most of the streets close to the centre of town and towards the railway line would have had a formal row of trees of the same species, usually on both sides (Street Tree Assessment Report of the HCAs of Bathurst, Rockley and Hill End, 2007). Subsequent losses of trees resulted in gaps, unbalanced or incomplete avenues.

The earliest surviving plantings in Bathurst and surrounds are aged over 100 years and feature deciduous trees that turn yellow in autumn, most notably the English Elm (*Ulmus procera*) and Claret Ash (*Fraxinus angustifolia*) 'Raywood'. These large-scale trees suited wide verges and Victorian buildings.

In 2007, very few of the early trees remained in a healthy condition, with poor arboricultural practice of severe lopping undertaken approximately 40-50 years ago, starting their decline and demise through pests and disease. Bathurst City's urban trees are also subject to multiple urban impacts including ongoing maintenance and upgrading of overhead and underground services, as well as increasing soil compaction of the ageing tree root systems from pedestrian and vehicles.

Since the 2007 Street Tree Assessment was completed, many senescent trees have been removed.

The newer developments have reduced street widths and street layouts that are curvilinear, including cul-de-sacs. Within these streets, the nature strips essentially become incorporated into the residential garden. These limitations have resulted in the road verges being used for vehicle parking and accessed by pedestrians and cyclists. While the potential to grow large trees has diminished, there is scope to landscape the new subdivision areas as tree lined streets. The need for constant pruning is also removed with these areas as they are serviced with underground electricity and telecommunications lines.

Within the new developments of Eglinton, Kelso Laffing Waters, Windradyne, Llanarth and Abercrombie, there is a need to provide street tree planting where absent. These street trees would provide shade, cooling and visual appeal, screen fences, buffer and create a transition between rural and urban landscapes. Plantings should avoid underground services and other utilities and infrastructure.

##### b) Villages

Streetscapes in villages feature a mix of exotic and remnant vegetation. This VMP addresses



streetscape vegetation within the village areas, whereas a separate Roadside Vegetation Management Plan (2018) addresses vegetation in the rural road corridors beyond.

The village of Rockley was laid out in a modified grid system from 1851-1853. The main street, Hill Street, appears to have been formally planted on both sides with English Elms thought to be over 100 years of age. Many of these Elms are in poor condition having multiple defects due to poor arboricultural practices, including severe lopping undertaken approximately 40-50 years ago. This has led to reduced vigour and the opportunity for insect attack from the Chysoelmelid Elm-leaf Beetle (*Xanthogaleruca luteola*).

Hill End village streets have no formal grid pattern and have a mixed species composition of street trees, the majority of which are at least 50-100 years in age or greater. The three most commonly used species are English Elm, Monterey Pine (*Pinus radiata*) and Black Poplar (*Populus nigra* 'Italica') (Regional of Bathurst Heritage Study Volume 1 and Evans Shire Council Heritage Study Volume 1). *Pinus radiata* were established approximately 100 years ago in Beyers Avenue.

Perthville is noted for the avenue of Elms on Vale Road which is a significant entry feature to the village, and is addressed in Chapter 11 - Gateways. In the HCA near the heritage buildings there are some planted deciduous street trees and in the other parts of the village there are native plantings, whilst poplars are present on the outer parts of the village.

Wattle Flat Village has a narrow road reserve with some remnant vegetation on the outskirts, however there are few street trees in the HCA, being limited by overhead powerlines.

Trunkey Creek village has remnant native vegetation on the outskirts of the village which should be retained. There are some undesirable species within the narrow road reserve and a few street trees on the eastern (low) side of the road opposite the hotel.

Georges Plains has few street trees within the narrow road reserve.

The narrow streets of Sofala provide little opportunity for street trees. The Joyce Pearce Memorial Park functions as a focal point at the entry to the village and is addressed in Chapter 11.

Peel Village has remnant native vegetation on the roadsides within the village, and some Poplars planted as street trees within the narrow road reserve in Dempsey Street.

Yetholme has significant areas of remnant native vegetation along Yetholme Drive, areas of Monterey Pine, and occasional street trees in the more settled parts.

Napoleon Reef has significant remnant native vegetation along its streetscapes.

### 9.3.2 Values of Street Trees

Trees within the urban and rural village landscapes have many aesthetic, functional, economic and environmental values and benefits to the community. Trees are valuable because they:

- Can function to improve microclimate, provide shade, intercept and reflect incoming radiation, absorb heat, modify wind and contribute to air quality;
- Produce oxygen and absorb carbon dioxide and potentially harmful gasses, such as sulphur dioxide and carbon monoxide from the air. One large tree can supply a day's supply of oxygen for four people;
- Reduce the need for heating and cooling for nearby buildings, ameliorate climate and mitigate the urban heat island effect;
- Absorb and store rainwater which reduces runoff, preserves soil against erosion and sediment deposit after storms. This helps the ground water supply recharge, prevents the transport of chemicals into streams and prevents flooding;
- Aesthetically, provide scale balance for buildings, soften hard landscapes, direct a focus for attention, frame views, gives variety through colour and form and adds a distinctive character to an area;
- Provide screening, privacy and can reduce headlight glare;

- Complement the heritage values of HCAs and heritage parks. The heritage value of the trees and their autumn colouring is a notable tourist attraction;
- Add interest to a streetscape, and with appropriate landscaping can enhance or maintain the cultural heritage significance;
- Create an ecosystem to provide habitat and food for birds and other animals;
- Can improve a barren urban or village environment;
- Link urban or village elements such as parks, roads, gardens and buildings;
- Provide links between the rural and urban/village environment, ensuring the interface between each landscape is blended and not harsh edged;
- Well laid out street trees detract and obstruct the visually unattractive power lines by providing unity in the landscape;
- A well laid out streetscape with good tree plantings improves the market value of real estate;
- Provide seasonal colour variation and add visual appeal to the streetscape; and
- Help to reduce the amount of surface water leaching into the groundwater system and hence plays an important role in reducing the current (and likely worsening future) impacts and costs of urban and rural salinity.

#### a) Community Values

Community values on the Bathurst City streetscape have been expressed that reflect the cultural identity of the City and the appreciation of its unique setting nestled within a rural landscape. The values expressed are given below:

- The distinctive urban landscape characterised by avenues of street tree plantings that afford long extended views down shaded urban streets towards the cleared, rolling rural lands and the distant timbered ranges;
- The heritage parks and streetscapes;
- The cultural links to the City's history reflected in the traditional parks and street tree plantings in the older parts of City;

- Autumn foliage in Machattie Park and Kings Parade an asset to Bathurst; and
- Lack of trees has also been addressed by the community as a negative quality.

Aesthetically appealing street trees are estimated to have a positive impact on property values with, for example, estimated house prices in Brisbane being approximately \$16,000 higher than house prices in streets without trees (Plant et al., University of Queensland, 2016, 2017).

### 9.3.3 Bathurst Regional LGA - Street Tree Values

#### ***Bentinck Street Elm Trees***

The mature Bentinck Street Elm trees located between Durham and Howick Streets are State Heritage listed. They were planted around 1900 and make a significant contribution to the historic townscape of Bathurst (NSW Heritage Office updated 2008, viewed 2018).

#### ***Bathurst Central Conservation Area***

The Bathurst Central Conservation Area (BCCA) was listed in the now archived Register of the National Estate and covered about 40 hectares. It comprised generally the area bounded by the rear of the properties on the northern side of Howick Street, by Bentinck Street and Keppel Street and by the rear of the properties on the western side of Rankin Street. The Statement of Significance recognised *'with its historic character, the cohesiveness created by the red brick used in many of the buildings... and the fine parks and streets, the conservation area is a part of Bathurst that has strong streetscape and other aesthetic qualities'* (Register of the National Estate (Non-statutory archive), 2018.).

#### ***Rockley HCA Street Trees***

The community value of the Rockley trees is intrinsically linked to its heritage village. The Statement of Significance in the heritage listing documents the village as *'picturesquely sited, the village slopes quite steeply down Hill Street towards the park. Along many streets, and in particular in the park and in Hill Street are large mature [Elms].'*



The aging Elm trees planted along Hill and Church Streets are an important feature of the village. As senescent and damaged trees are removed they should be replaced with appropriate deciduous species that reflects the heritage village and are resilient to disease, climate and insect attack.

#### **Hill End HCA Street Trees**

Community values of Hill End village street trees correspond with the national, state and local cultural heritage values of Hill End, that *'from the hectic goldrush era and subsequent years of decline, to the period of NPWS intervention, the village, buildings, vacant sites and gardens continue to reflect the social and economic forces which continue its survival'* (OEH, Statement of Heritage Significance).

They feature a commemorative avenue of aging Elms, Monterey Pine and Black Poplar of mixed ages interspersed with a variety of other tree species (mainly deciduous) that reflect the lack of formal grid pattern to the streets. Replacement trees should be deciduous respecting these values.

#### **Village Street Trees**

In the other HCAs the community values of the streetscapes also reflect the heritage nature of the villages to a greater or lesser extent. Perthville has the greatest extent of plantings including Crabapples which have vibrant autumn colours. Other HCA villages have few plantings due to limitations of infrastructure and width of road reserves; however future plantings should utilise deciduous species of small trees and tall shrubs to minimise conflicts with infrastructure.

Napoleon Reef and parts of Yetholme have significant stands of remnant native vegetation within the streetscapes that form an important part of the identity of the localities.

### **9.3.4 Threats**

Street trees can suffer a wide range of diseases such as those induced by mechanical injury sustained by poor pruning practices, root disturbance or trunk damage. Other factors including climatic extremes, insect infestations, unfavourable growing conditions and poor

species selection also contribute to street tree decline.

#### **Climatic Conditions**

The effects of drought or extended dry periods are known to cause water stress in plants, which can also cause secondary diseases compounding the problem. While most of the established trees recover, newly established trees may die or be severely stunted and diseased.

The Bathurst Regional LGA is within a rain shadow and often experiences dry periods, which becomes a constraint to species selection and management. Fully recognising this aspect will reduce the threats of drought on vegetation within the Bathurst Regional LGA.

#### **Climate Change Adaptation**

Street trees are already under threat from altered microclimatic conditions, excess heat, pollution, limited water availability, salt contamination, and poor soil quality. In order to grow healthily, trees need to be sufficiently adapted to these stresses. In addition, climate change impacts of increased heat and drought stresses on street trees need to be considered, as some species are possibly not adapted.

A German study of deciduous trees (Brune, 2016) found that drought tolerant species tend to be more heat tolerant as well, while drought sensitive species are also sensitive to heat. It cautioned that tolerance and sensitivity strongly depend on local conditions and can vary between different provenances or even between individuals. Projected bandwidths of climatic changes combined with vague information on stress tolerances complicate generally valid ratings of future tree species suitability.

While definite recommendations for or against the selected species for the specific case study regions was not possible, it recommended that planting should focus on 'very tolerant' or at least 'moderately tolerant' species and avoid 'moderately sensitive' and 'very sensitive' species. Because many local factors influence tree vitality, suitability assessments should be made on a case-by-case basis and implementation should ideally be supported by a long-term monitoring process. The general

classification below provides a basis for a further evaluation.

Ten species were classified according to their drought tolerance or sensitivity which found:

- Very tolerant - Silver Birch (*Betula pendula*);
- Moderately tolerant - Norway Maple (*Acer platanoides*), European Ash (*Fraxinus excelsior*) English Oak (*Quercus robur*);
- Moderately sensitive - Horse Chestnut (*Aesculus hippocastanum*), Sycamore Maple (*Ac. pseudoplatanus*), European Beech (*Fagus sylvatica*); and
- Very sensitive - Black Alder (*Alnus glutinosa*), Black Poplar (*Populus nigra*), White Willow (*Salix alba*).

For heat tolerance, the same classification found the following results:

- Very tolerant - Silver Birch, European Ash;
- Moderately tolerant - Horse Chestnut, Norway Maple and English Oak; and
- Moderately sensitive - Sycamore Maple and European Beech.

Due to insufficient information, no assessment of heat tolerance was possible for Black Alder, Black Poplar and White Willow.

The use of native trees as street trees is also important to connect areas of native vegetation and create stepping stones at landscape scales. Native flora provides habitat for mobile fauna species and populations in the region, and can be a link allowing for shifts in species distributions, which should assist native species adjust to changing climates. Generally, native tree species supports native bird assemblages while exotic species support exotic birds.

Street tree plantings of native species should consider the use of species that are tolerant of drier and hotter temperatures, including species with current natural distributions and plant provenance from the western part of the region. This may include consideration of street trees such as Kurrajong (*Brachychiton populneus*), Black Cypress Pine (*Callitris endlicheri*), for example that are tolerant of dry conditions and higher temperatures.

### Soils

The dominant soils in the Bathurst Regional LGA derived from the Bathurst Granites are generally of low to moderate fertility and have a moderate to high erosion hazard. The poor physical and chemical properties of these soils strongly influence the growing potential of the vegetation and often become a key limiting factor to the overall health of the vegetation.

In contrast, the alluvial soils of the Macquarie River floodplain and soils underlain with basalt, as occurs at Mount Panorama and Mount Stewart, have characteristics more suited to vegetation establishment and growth.

The soils of the villages of Wattle Flat, Sofala, Napoleon Reef and Yetholme are derived from Mount Horrible Plateau conglomerates, sandstones, and mudstones, known for nutrient deficiency and high erodibility.

Yetholme soils are derived from granite with low fertility and moderate rilling and gully erosion.

Soils of Rockley are derived from the Rockley Plains with slate, phyllites, felspathic sandstones and interbedded volcanics, with low to moderate fertility and minor to moderate gully erosion.

Trunkey Creek soils are low fertility with moderate to minor erosion hazards.

Soils of Hill End are derived from the Ophir – Hargraves plateau of dacite, crystal tuff, quartzite and slates. Fertility is low with Aluminium toxicity, with moderate to severe erosion gullies and tunnelling.

### Poor Pruning Techniques

Typical problems relating to poor pruning techniques have created a negative legacy for many of the mature heritage trees Bathurst City, Hill End and Rockley and include:

- Production of large wounds to the cambium layer, which can become infected causing decay and eventually structural decline;
- Production of weakly attached, vigorous vertical suckers;
- Potential for borer damage;
- Decay produces dieback and ultimately branch drop;

- Sun scalding of bark causing ultimate dieback;
- Tree imbalance and bias;
- Disease transference; and
- Inducing disease to otherwise healthy trees.

The disease incidence of trees within the above HCAs is evidenced by the above mentioned problems as well as structural instability ('v'-notch branch unions), sun scald, and basal suckers on many stressed trees. They may also be more susceptible to Elm Leaf Beetle attack, Ash dieback disease (an international problem affecting trees under stress, eventually causing its death), and borer attack.

### 9.3.5 Water Sensitive Urban Design

#### **Raingardens and Biofiltration Systems**

Water sensitive urban design (WSUD) principles should be considered in street master planning in new suburbs and retrofitted into urban areas where possible. Raingardens can also be integrated into street tree planting. Research shows that vegetation, especially trees, can effectively mitigate urban heat to achieve human health and comfort benefits, by reducing temperatures during heat waves.

Raingardens and biofiltration systems in urban and village areas are an important consideration for the cooling benefits of green infrastructure. They can be designed to cool streetscapes by enhancing evapotranspiration, supporting trees, improving water quality and providing irrigation (CRC for Water Sensitive Cities, 2017).

### 9.3.6 Design Considerations

There are a number of design principles which when applied can achieve interesting, unified, balanced and aesthetically pleasing streetscapes. These design principles form the basis of many recommendations for streetscape planning and management and are briefly described below.

The concepts of design can be equally applied to the parks and gardens and gateways and as

such are considered accordingly in those areas of the VMP.

#### **Visual unity**

A unified landscape is harmonious, provides a strong visual impact and creates a sense of place and character. Unifying an area through landscaping is visually enhancing, particularly where the built environment is distracted by overhead power lines, discordant buildings, wide variation in architectural style or building materials.

Unity can be achieved using a number of design strategies. These are listed below:

- Group elements together in close proximity;
- Particularly useful in parks and gardens where for example native trees, shrubs and groundcovers can be closely grouped together. Similarly, with street trees, keep the spacings close together (relative to scale and other constraints);
- Use repetition to achieve unity by keeping foliage colour the same (e.g. yellow autumn foliage), tree height, tree form (columnar habit) or texture (large leaves) uniform;
- Planting of double rows of trees on wider street verges to provide a dense planting. A selection of two different species with similar forms can be used for visual impact; and
- The continuation of a theme can also be used to create unity, such as avenue planting of the same tree species. To prevent visual boredom, it is necessary to have a theme with some variation. A solution to this problem is restricting avenues of same species trees to within given boundaries. The boundaries are often dictated by factors such as topography, road junctions and features of the built environment. Variation within a theme can also be achieved through the introduction of other elements such as contrast between foliage colour, leaf/bark texture, scale of planting, tree form or native/exotic mix. Variance is designed to give interest through diversity as opposed to *ad hoc* plantings.

#### **Focal Points**

The layout of the street grid in the CBD, the wide streets and the slope of the land allow for

rural vistas to be viewed from many aspects of Bathurst. These vistas become the focal points of the streetscape or from the viewing location and need to be preserved, enhanced or maintained. Another significant feature characterising Bathurst are the CBD street lamps. They give visual contrast to the buildings and therefore provide focal points to the streetscapes of George, William and Keppel Streets. Street trees can be other features or accents, though they should command lesser attention.

Many other parks, public places and streets within Bathurst are without a focal point and appear uninteresting due to the lack of a feature that can draw attention. In these instances, consideration needs to be given to the value of a focal point such as a water feature, feature trees, or enhancing the views to an existing feature such as the Carillon and Mount Panorama.

Rural HCA villages often have a focal point around heritage buildings where strategic street tree plantings can enhance the aesthetic value of the streetscape. This will require a case by case analysis as many of the road reserves and overhead powerlines do not allow for planting of large trees. Nonetheless smaller specimens may be suitable for planting to complement the heritage buildings, streetscape and the village settlements.

### **Balance**

Tree lined streets need to be balanced. Tall trees on one side would appear out of balance if the other side had only a line of small trees. This is most evident on flat terrain and sloping land that requires the lower side to be planted with taller growing species to be balanced.

Balance can be used effectively to achieve a sense of formality or informality. Symmetrically designed layouts, where like shapes are repeated on either side of an axis, such as in Kings Parade that function as formal gardens.

Conversely, asymmetrical layouts create more informal designs and are balanced using dissimilar objects that have equal visual weight or equal eye attraction. For example, trees of lime-green coloured foliage should be subdominant to trees with mid-green or dull foliage.

Likewise, locations where terrain is sloping or where road reserves are narrow may lend itself to feature planting on one side of the road.

### **Scale**

Scale gives a sense of proportion. Wide streets and expanses of open spaces lend themselves to relatively large scale planting, whereas smaller scale surrounds require more appropriately smaller scale plantings.

For example, shrubs or small trees planted in wide streets or open parklands become 'lost' and insignificant. Scale imbalance is also created when overly large trees are planted along narrow streets with small dwellings.

For optimum visual impact the plantings should complement the scale of the landscape features.

### **Rhythm**

Rhythm is based on repetition of elements that are the same or only slightly modified. The impact can be quite dramatic when used with contrasting elements. For example, avenues of trees with very light bark and tall, straight boles (e.g. ribbon gum), or dark, rough-barked trees (e.g. mugga ironbark) can be used to contrast with a more neutral background.



### Colour

Colour plays an important role in design and can be a tool used to define character and to provide visual interest. Bathurst's heritage and rural identity needs to be defined with complimentary foliage and flower colours, avoiding discordant colours which are alien to the Region. Colours to select from include the blues, greens, creams, golds and reds reflecting the surrounding hillsides and areas of remnant vegetation and muted colours of the heritage buildings.

## 9.4 MANAGEMENT

### 9.4.1 Guiding Principles

To achieve a unified, functional and visually pleasing streetscapes, many considerations need to be addressed that involve strong design principles, species selection and solutions that overcome constraints. These factors form the guiding principles which govern the development of strategies and recommendations. The guiding principles are outlined below.

The streetscape vegetation is to preserve, enhance and reflect:

- The heritage significance of the Conservation Areas:
  - The general rural identity of Bathurst City and historic villages;
  - The interface between the rural and urban landscapes;
  - Views to the outlying rural landscapes;
  - A particular character or theme of an area;
- The prominent ridgelines and crests around Bathurst, and the views and vistas from rural villages;
- The objectives and strategies to reflect the intrinsic value of street trees and the values expressed by the wider community;
- Streetscape vegetation must consider solar passive values of winter sun and

summer shade, improving the microclimate in residential and recreational areas as well as in the commercial/retail sectors;

- Consideration is given to utility and transport infrastructures, ensuring low maintenance outcomes and uninterrupted functionality of the services;
- The streetscape vegetation is to be part of an integrated plan to link areas of remnant vegetation that lie within the urban, village and rural landscape;
- Species selected is to accommodate for the constraints of soils, current and changing climate, infrastructure, view requirements and landuse, as well as having a low maintenance requirement;
- Species selected are to avoid current and emerging priority weeds, and to provide habitat for native fauna;
- Trees being removed due to senescence or safety should be retained as habitat structures if significant hollows are present. Nest boxes or hollow augmentation used to replace lost hollows;
- The streetscape is to be aesthetically pleasing, being planned on the foundation of good design principles;
- Recognise the issues to street tree landscaping in regard to street and footpath width, service utilities, pedestrian and cyclist usage, traffic factors, street layout and sight distance to intersections, street signs, traffic lights etc;
- Recognise the role of street trees in providing a thermal buffer and urban cooling through the use of raingardens and biofiltration systems where possible;
- Recognise the potential for streetscapes with remnant vegetation to provide habitat for threatened flora and fauna, especially in the Yetholme area, for species such as the Bathurst Copper Butterfly and *Geranium graniticola*, and for significant vegetation such as that found on Winburndale Dam Road at Napoleon Reef; and
- Address current and future salinity and rising groundwater issues through targeted revegetation and water use efficiency strategies.

9.4.2 Strategies

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<b>OBJECTIVE 1: To develop the streetscape to enhance and protect Bathurst Regional LGA's rural and cultural identity</b>	
<b>S1.</b> Use the theme framework to guide the planting focus in new and existing areas so desired visual outcomes are maintained or achieved.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer Section 5 &amp; Map A.</li> </ul>
<b>S2.</b> Maintain the rural landscape vistas visible from many parts of the City/ villages and surrounds through current strategic planning and appropriate streetscaping.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Narrow streets with a rural vista as a focal point should be planted with small street trees or of a type with an upright habit to prevent view obstruction. Plant trees only on the footpaths or kerbside where rural views are to be maintained (i.e. avoid planting along the median; and</li> <li>• Where rural vistas are significant trees need to be widely spaced, grouped together or of upright habit so views are not obstructed (for example, Eglinton Road along the access path has views across the floodplain, and the major gateways into the City offer views of the rural and floodplain landscapes).</li> </ul>
<b>S3.</b> Plan urban expansions and associated streetscapes in a manner which achieves a desirable interface between the urban, village and rural environment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where rural residential areas buffer the more densely developed urban and village areas with the rural landscape, the streetscape and associated theme should be a mix of natives and exotics to create a gradual transition from one environment to another;</li> <li>• The interface between the natural or rural landscape and the urban/ village environment to be 'softened' by a number of options such as (a) rural subdivision using a theme of exotics and native vegetation; (b) a delineation of the environments by a topographical feature such as a ridge line or well vegetated watercourse; (c) screening boundary fencing with native shrubs and small trees;</li> <li>• Enhance, protect and link areas of remnant vegetation on the western fringe of the City; and</li> <li>• Enhance, protect and link areas of remnant vegetation within rural and village areas.</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<p><b>S4.</b> Maintain and enhance the heritage significance of Bathurst and other HCAs.</p>	<p>General</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the HCAs street trees to be deciduous. The selection of species to be dependent on specific location;</li> <li>• Where there are grid patterns of roads, it lends itself to avenues of exotic themed species trees; and</li> <li>• Street trees and plantings in parks and gardens to be in character with the built environment and cultural heritage (i.e. avoid the use of inappropriate species).</li> </ul> <p>Specific Guidelines for Bathurst, Rockley and Hill End HCAs</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Update the Heritage Tree Assessment Report. In the interim, continue to implement the recommendations of the existing report;</li> <li>• Mitigate hazard trees: remove or undertake extensive remedial pruning of hazardous trees in public areas and replace;</li> <li>• Regularly prune public trees on a five yearly interval, based on assessed hazard ratings;</li> <li>• Implement an annual Tree Planting Program to provide a range of age classes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Exotic trees with autumnal colouring are to be features; trees are to complement and enhance the built environment and historic settings, and not detract from items such as lamp standards and rural vistas; species selection is to consider the location of powerlines, infrastructure and utilities; and the form of the tree is to be suitable for the location;</li> <li>– Replace missing trees in existing tree avenues;</li> <li>– Where appropriate plant avenues of trees in streets where they are absent;</li> <li>– Avenues of similar trees to maximise visual impact, using a combination of varying species with unifying elements of same or complementary foliage colour, tree height or shape;</li> <li>– Where possible plant double rows of trees on wider street verges to provide a</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<p>dense planting. A selection of two different species with similar forms can be used for visual impact;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Discourage parking on verges to avoid soil compaction, anaerobic growing conditions and poor access for tree maintenance; and</li> <li>- Improve pruning under powerlines and/ or replace with smaller growing species.</li> </ul>
<p><b>S5.</b> The prominent ridgelines and crests around Bathurst, such as Mt Panorama, Mt Stewart, White Gate and Wentworth Estates to be visually dominated by vegetation, not the built environment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect and enhance existing remnant vegetation (Refer Section 7);</li> <li>• Evergreen exotics and/or natives are recommended to be the predominant vegetation type in this area to provide a suitable visual backdrop throughout all seasons; and</li> <li>• Natives are suitable street trees in the larger rural subdivision areas.</li> </ul>
<p><b>S6.</b> Enhance the streetscapes through strategic tree planting.</p>	<p>It is recommended that tree planting be undertaken in accordance with set priorities (Refer Actions).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer Theme recommendations (Refer Section 5)</li> <li>• Plant replacement trees when required to undertake tree removals</li> </ul> <p>HCAAs – Bathurst, Rockley and Hill End</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer S4.</li> </ul> <p>Perthville Village</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop a street tree scheme to incorporate shade along footpaths, replace missing trees, and create plantings where trees are absent;</li> <li>• Liaise with the community over the street tree planting themes;</li> <li>• Utilise a combination of exotic and native trees to complement heritage areas and newer subdivisions;</li> <li>• Consider the use of trees with coloured foliage in heritage areas;</li> <li>• Use species to provide for shade and drought tolerance;</li> </ul>



<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consider deciduous and semi-deciduous species for winter sun where solar access is important, whilst providing shade in summer;</li> <li>• Avoid planting under powerlines or use small growing trees or large shrubs;</li> <li>• Planting will need to consider potential impacts of climate change and species selection should consider the use of native species that can survive in higher temperatures, potentially utilising species found in western parts of the bioregion;</li> <li>• Develop tree plan for larger roads including Bridge St, Bathurst St and Rockley St;</li> <li>• Consider planting themes for local roads such as Glenhaven Cres., Prince St, Tenison Woods Ave, Perth St, Apsley St, Church St, Colin St and Queen St; and</li> <li>• When planning for upgrades of the Brian Booth Recreation Ground, a complementary street tree scheme for North St and Seldon St should be developed.</li> </ul> <p>Other HCA Villages</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop and implement a street tree planting scheme for the villages focussing on the main streets and entry points to the villages;</li> <li>• Liaise with the community regarding street tree theme;</li> <li>• Remove undesirable and priority weed species;</li> <li>• Utilise deciduous species within the HCA, retain remnant eucalypts and endemic local species on the outskirts to link to remnant native vegetation on rural roadsides;</li> <li>• Develop street tree scheme with species suitable for planting under powerlines and within narrow road reserves;</li> <li>• Utilise species that enhance amenity, provide shade and winter deciduous species for solar access;</li> <li>• Plan locations of specimens to frame heritage buildings whilst providing western and northern shade;</li> <li>• Consider use of species suitable for climate change impacts including species from the</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<p>western parts of the region such as native conifers, Kurrajongs etc.; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plan plantings to allow for line of sight along road.</li> </ul> <p><b>Peel Village</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Retain native vegetation community including trees and understorey plants along Wellington St, Church St and East St; and</li> <li>Remediate gully erosion on eastern side of East St whilst retaining native vegetation through environmental engineering techniques.</li> </ul> <p><b>O'Connell Village</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maintain heritage plantings in a formal row with good spacing and replace senescent trees with appropriate exotic species.</li> </ul> <p><b>New residential and industrial areas</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Refer to the DCP Design principles and DCP maps to incorporate native trees into a Landscape Plan for planting and fencing to Council's satisfaction prior to issue of subdivision certificate.</li> </ul> <p><b>Eglington</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tree planting along roadside is needed to provide shade as there is no remaining vegetation. Plantings should consider the location of underground power services; and</li> <li>Street tree planting required for shade, amenity and habitat.</li> </ul> <p><b>Kelso</b></p> <p><b>Gilmour Street Buffer</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue planting of local native and exotic in patches; and</li> <li>Continue revegetation works to enhance connectivity, habitat values and visual amenity.</li> </ul> <p><b>Sofala Road</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue avenue planting along eastern side of road for shade, amenity and thermal comfort;</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Expand avenue planting along western side of street for shade, amenity and thermal comfort; and</li> <li>• Clumps of native canopy trees and shrubs.</li> </ul> <p><i>Other areas</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plant according to theme type; and</li> <li>• Replant where trees are absent.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 2: To provide a comfortable and aesthetically pleasing living environment for residents and visitors through judicious species selection and integrated design principles</b>	
<p><b>S7.</b> Use of design principles to be fundamental to any streetscaping project.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adopt the design principles referred to in Section 9.3.6;</li> <li>• Refer Appendix d Species Lists;</li> <li>• Flower and foliage accent colours to compliment the earthy colours of the built environment and surrounding landscape, and as such should be muted warm colours (russet, earthy reds and yellows, gold, cream, blue and grey). Flower colours to avoid include bright, clear, colours such as orange/reds, canary yellows, and bold magenta and the modern cultivars of multi-coloured flowers;</li> <li>• Streets to be planted in avenues on both sides of the streets to maintain the formal grid pattern of roads and to provide unity and street character. Avenues essentially should be planted with species of trees that maximise the visual impact, such as the same foliage colour, tree height or shape. A polyculture stand of trees is less likely to be heavily damaged by disease or insect infestation than a monoculture stand. To add interest, vary species between streets, or from a point where a natural or artificial feature changes (e.g. intersection, commercial to residential or gradient change);</li> <li>• Wide streets, particularly with wide nature strips, to accommodate medium to large trees and to be proportional to the scale of the street. Wide spacings are also necessary to allow for mature tree growth. Consideration should be given to the planting of double rows of trees on</li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<p>wider street verges to provide a dense planting, with a selection of two different species with similar forms can be used for visual impact;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On wide verges, plan for areas near trees where car-parking is discouraged to avoid compaction of soil, anaerobic growing conditions and allow for maintenance of tree plantings;</li> <li>• Narrow streets or lanes to be planted with small trees and at relatively close spacings to maintain unity. The elements of interest in these streets may be the front fences and cottage style dwellings. Trees in these situations would greatly improve the microclimate and should provide visual accents only with the architectural features still being predominant;</li> <li>• Trees need to be planted where they have become absent in the streetscape to improve the visual amenity (avenue formation, unity, interest, sense of character) and living environment;</li> <li>• Lamp standards to be the predominant focal point in streets where they are present. Trees in these streets to be on the kerbside, deciduous and less than 7 metres in height and widely spaced;</li> <li>• Blisters, roundabouts and median strip plantings to be in keeping with the cultural heritage theme, and therefore be planted with species of appropriate foliage and flower colouration. Contrast of plantings in lower maintenance areas to be provided by plant height and form and texture or colour contrast in the foliage (greys, reds, yellows). The bedding of perennial plants selected for their flowers are also recommended provided they conform to the desirable colour characteristics;</li> <li>• Plants in blisters etc. to be selected for year round interest, ability to withstand severe frosts, extreme heat conditions and without the requirement of constant pruning to keep them contained. Low growing plants and those with a prostrate habit are desirable; and</li> <li>• Consider the installation of raingardens and biofiltration systems and their associated trees and vegetation where they can be integrated with the street and drainage infrastructure.</li> </ul> <p>(Refer design principles Section 9.3.5);</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deciduous trees are to be used for solar access in winter and for summer shade. They are the ideal street tree in most parts where allotment size is small. Potential to reduce energy demands for residents and provides improved living environment;</li> </ul>
<p><b>S8.</b> Plant species selection needs to be founded on their aesthetic appeal, function, environmental value and contribution to the character or theme of an area.</p>	

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evergreens (native and exotic) are suitable in areas where solar access is not significant or where allotment size is relatively large, and the dwelling is setback from the road. Exotics add to the European cultural value of the City, whereas natives improve habitat value for fauna and can link areas of remnants. The relative values of using exotics or natives need to be considered in relation to the theme of the area;</li> <li>• English Elms and Golden Elms are to be removed from the planting list due to attack from Elm leaf beetle;</li> <li>• Trees selected to consider road function – i.e. passage of heavy vehicles need higher clearance than cars and therefore trees need to be free of low branches through crown lifting. Trees need to have the potential for canopy lifting;</li> <li>• Narrow streets or where shading already exists due to other structures, select trees with open canopies and do not lop;</li> <li>• Consider planting trees with another use (e.g. nut trees in open space areas);</li> <li>• A combination of species in a street can be used to good visual effect to create an informal streetscape if some unifying element, such as foliage colour, tree height or form, type (e.g. all native, all broad domed deciduous) is the same;</li> <li>• No planting of trees along the medians in the HCA (except for William Street between Rocket and Piper Street);</li> <li>• Planting on the carriageway must be relatively wide where car parking is a premium;</li> <li>• Where overhead powerlines are an issue, there are a number of options:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Plant small trees on both sides of the street where street widths are narrow;</li> <li>– Plant large trees on the side with no power lines and small trees under the power lines. Negative aspect – it creates a visual imbalance and loses its avenue effect; and</li> <li>– Plant large trees on both sides of the street, offset from the powerlines if possible, and ‘directionally’ prune when the trees are young by qualified arboriculturists.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
<p><b>S9.</b> Landscape key areas to visually screen out unsympathetic views, to soften the built environment and to provide a buffer between differing land uses.</p>	<p>Negative aspect – maintenance requirement.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The type of vegetation to be guided by the vegetation theme areas (Refer Section 5);</li> <li>• Landscape concepts;</li> <li>• To reduce the reliance on our water resources, to improve the connectivity of remnant vegetation and to provide habitat for native birds, it is recommended that these screens or buffers be predominately native shrubs and small trees, even in areas such as Eglinton Road, Abercrombie;</li> <li>• The maximum height to be determined by considerations such as view, height of elements to be screened, scale of surrounds and presence of overhead power lines. Suggested foreground plantings to be of lower growing shrubs, groundcovers and mass plantings of grasses or grass like plants;</li> <li>• The screen planting to be continuous or massed in large groups with slashed surrounds. The surface to be covered with bark chips or other suitable organic material; and</li> <li>• In many instances, screen plantings can be incorporated with the standard street trees plantings where the road reserve is accommodating enough.</li> </ul> <p>Recommended screen areas include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The newer subdivision areas where colorbond fences fronting arterial roads, highways, streets or parks need to be visually screened;</li> <li>• Screen out residential and industrial zones along gateway entrances to the City. Retail premises with 'shop front' excluded; and</li> <li>• Industrial and bulky goods areas.</li> </ul>
<p><b>S10.</b> Use the streetscape to add character to new subdivision areas, which all look similar and lack a local identity.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To add character in newer subdivision areas, group plantings, rather than creating formal avenues. Consider alternating groups of trees with textural and colour contrast. Character can also be based on some vegetation feature such as a predominant foliage colour or vegetation type; and</li> <li>• Break up urban development with unique landscapes of native vegetation, such as the</li> </ul>



<b>Table 9 Streetscape Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations/Guidelines</b>
	<p>revegetation and development of a cycle track along Sawpit Creek and introducing native trees and shrubs in drainage reserves and watercourses (Refer Section 8 Waterways' for recommendations and guidelines).</p>
<p><b>S11.</b> Use streetscapes vegetation to improve the visual amenity of industrial and bulky goods retail areas.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer 'DCP – Business and Industrial Development' for guidelines;</li> <li>• Refer Map A for suitable theme type;</li> <li>• Ensure landscaping complies with DCP guidelines and it has been undertaken; and</li> <li>• The plantings to be in scale with the buildings and allotment size to create a woodland setting.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 3: To integrate and link the streetscape plantings with areas of remnant vegetation, key access ways and main arterial roads</b></p>	
<p><b>S12.</b> Enhance the visual appearance of streets through street tree planting to create a link with areas of remnant vegetation, key access ways and main arterial roads.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake annual street tree planting program including the planting and replacement of trees in line with the Street Tree Audit;</li> <li>• Avenue plantings of similar shape, form or coloured species where possible;</li> <li>• Remove Poplar suckers;</li> <li>• Plant large-scale trees with good bole length to retain vistas to outlying landscapes; and</li> <li>• Retain street trees along William Street to Bicentennial Park and replant where they have become absent.</li> </ul>
<p><b>S13.</b> Main arterial roads to be landscaped to reflect and enhance the theme of the area, be aesthetically pleasing, avoid hazards to road users, pedestrians and cyclists and to provide for a suitable microclimate.</p>	<p><i>Durham Street</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue implementing the Durham Street Landscape Plan including tall plantings and plantings reflective of trees on both sides of the road. Where possible underground cabling of electricity between Bentinck and George Streets. Pruning regimes for newly planted trees should also be similar to that conducted on the eastern side.</li> </ul> <p><i>Stewart Street</i></p>

**Table 9 Streetscape Strategies**

Strategies	Recommendations/Guidelines
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue planting of footpaths with medium to large trees to reflect the scale of the dual carriageway. Constraints of overhead power lines, residential allotments located close to the front boundaries and traffic hazards would require species selected for their ability to be crown lifted, directionally pruned and pollution tolerance. Trees with a strong tendency for horizontal branching should also be avoided;</li> <li>An avenue effect of the visually similar species is recommended to accentuate the rural vistas, provide unity and provide strong visual impact. A suggested species includes the golden and claret ash provided overhead power lines are removed. ;</li> <li>Planting along the median strip to be restricted to low growing shrubs (&lt; 0.5 m), or grass like plants such as the existing <i>Dietes sp.</i> to maintain adequate sight distance for traffic safety;</li> <li>The visual appearance of the median strip to be improved through weed control measures, tree removal, upkeep of existing plantings, retention of mono-specific plants, fertiliser application, replanting in voids and supplementary watering when and where required. (Note: A regular light application of fertiliser improves the drought tolerance of the plants by increasing their root mass and overall functioning).</li> </ul> <p><i>Cycleways</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Avoid planting shrubs immediately adjacent to cycleways to prevent branches causing injuries and to lessen the security risk.</li> </ul>



<p><b>OBJECTIVE 4: To maintain street trees in good health and desirable form</b></p>	<p><b>S14.</b> Adopt appropriate arboricultural principles in the endeavour to extend the life-span of the tree, maintain street trees in good health, desired form and with high aesthetic value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Underground cabling of electricity can cause extensive root damage to existing mature trees and needs to be considered in any future planning;</li> <li>• Improving the health of the street trees increases their longevity and aesthetic value while reducing the time required for replacement;</li> <li>• Lopping of old trees or pruning of their large branches is deleterious and often causes terminal decline, as the wounds never close over and become the entry points for decay causing disease and insect borers. The smaller wounds on younger trees are capable of callousing over;</li> <li>• The pruning of trees under power lines is a requirement for the Overhead Line Construction and Maintenance Regulations, 1962. The <i>Electricity Development Act 1945</i> require trees to be trimmed to prevent contact with aerial conductors of any overhead line; and</li> <li>• Trees and landscaping should be subject to regular maintenance to ensure that they do not become overgrown or hazardous to pedestrian movement --including growth overhead and root damage to pavement surfaces.</li> </ul> <p><i>Directionally prune and protect</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crownlift, crown reduce or centre prune street trees in the early stages of growth to reduce future pruning requirements. Directional pruning can slow down growth by reducing apical dominance, achieves desired form and avoids massive and often deleterious pruning cuts when the trees are large. This measure should be undertaken gradually to prevent wind lodging, sunburn to the trunk and excessive growth of terminal shoots. Broad domed trees are suitable for this treatment; and</li> <li>• Protect new tree plantings with sturdy tree guards to promote good growth form and prevent physical damage.</li> </ul> <p><i>Avoid lopping and heavy pruning</i></p> <p>Undesirable outcomes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can alter the root to crown ratio;</li> <li>• Can lead to increased root growth;</li> </ul>
---	---

<p><b>S15.</b> Remove severely diseased or dying trees at the point where their aesthetic value is decreasing and their management costs and hazard ranking are increasing.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Can cause decay;</li> <li>• Can promote excessive root growth;</li> <li>• Produce weak branches;</li> <li>• Creates an unnaturally dense canopy which can obstruct street lighting; and</li> <li>• Trees grow back with increased vigour, further increasing maintenance costs.</li> </ul> <p>Some lopping practices can be avoided by pruning branches back to branch collars. Do not flush cut.</p> <p><i>Select suitable species</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid planting trees under power lines which will require extensive pruning or will lose their natural form (large trees or those with apical dominance);</li> <li>• Select species that are not apically dominant (such as Eucalypts, Liquidambar, Poplars and Conifers) as street trees where pruning under power lines would be anticipated;</li> <li>• Select deep rooted trees that are small to medium at maturity and are suited to harsh environments;</li> <li>• Select appropriate species to avoid unnecessary and often damaging pruning and to reduce future pruning costs;</li> <li>• Use of aerial bundled conductor for low voltage reduces tree clearance to about 55 mm. Underground cabling can interfere with roots of existing trees; and</li> <li>• Avoid problems with future pavement distortion and kerb damage by planting trees in large holes.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inform relevant community bodies of any significant tree removal activities to ensure their support;</li> <li>• Single trees can be removed when appropriate, though with groups of trees (such as in an avenue), their ultimate removal may need to be staged to prevent a negative visual impact. This must be assessed on a case by case basis, as re-establishment may be difficult with existing trees in close proximity;</li> <li>• Senescent or unsafe trees requiring removal should be retained as habitat structures if significant tree hollows are present. Nest boxes installed, or augmented hollows created to</li> </ul>

	<p>offset the loss of hollows at a 2:1 ratio;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Replacing diseased trees will sustain Bathurst and historic rural villages' heritage value for future generations. Some trees are in a state of terminal decline and maintenance inputs will increase as the tree ages, with the aesthetic and ecological value decreasing. A high cost to benefit ratio warrants tree removal and replacement;</li> <li>• Mature trees that have been lopped and/or pruned of large branches are destined to die prematurely as the large wounds provide entry of decay causing disease and wood boring insects and their overall vigour is diminished. Structurally they are prone to limb loss and being blown over and aesthetically they have depreciated value;</li> <li>• Remedial action on some severely diseased trees that have the potential to become dangerous may not be practical. In these situations, removal becomes the preferred option;</li> <li>• If trees within a group or avenue are retained until their death, the amenity value is decreased, and maintenance costs, hazards and litigation can increase;</li> <li>• The aesthetic return from a tree starts low and steadily increases to maturity where it plateaus for a period until it becomes over mature or senescent. At this later stage in the tree's life the aesthetic value becomes increasingly depreciated at the same time as costs to manage the tree increase. Maintain a high level of aesthetic value for as long as possible prior to replacement; and</li> <li>• Implement the annual street tree planting program including planting and replacement of trees in line with the Street Tree Audit.</li> </ul>
<p><b>S16.</b> Undertake periodic tree health surveys of urban street trees and develop a street tree inventory database.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Periodically undertake a Street Tree Audit inventory for HCAs to include street plantings of heritage significance.</li> <li>• Budgets and priorities can be developed in accordance with survey results;</li> <li>• Surveys can be used to generate lists of trees requiring specific management actions with the data base designed to accommodate for continued updating;</li> <li>• Systematic surveys allow for determinations to be made in relation to the aesthetic value of single trees. This information can then be used to determine the critical point for tree removal and replacement; and</li> <li>• Surveys and developed inventories to give a relative monetary value on trees to assist in management decisions (e.g. removal, worth restoration work, value of tree outweighs costs to damaging infrastructure etc.).</li> </ul>

<p><b>S17.</b> Adopt drought and climate change management strategies to counteract the adverse effects of extended dry periods on street trees.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop multi-pronged guidelines to manage newly established street trees, trees of high value (gateway specimens) or heritage trees for variable dry period conditions;</li> <li>• Selection of suitable species for the environment and changing climate will reduce the consequences of drought, particularly in areas where supplementary watering is not an option;</li> <li>• Supplementary watering, weed management and mulching may be required for newly established plantings, especially in times of low water availability; and</li> <li>• Where the physical or chemical properties of the soil are not conducive to good growth and establishment, soil remediation may be necessary to reduce future management costs and potential tree replacement.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 5: To appropriately locate trees in the road reserves, along with suitable species selection to maximise the street tree effect while considering constraints of safety, utility services and road and tree maintenance.</b></p>	
<p><b>S18.</b> Consider recommendations during treescaping projects.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer Appendix d Species Lists;</li> <li>• Tree species selection needs to be flexible, taking into consideration soils, elevation, climate influences, specific site location and restrictions, theme of the area and availability of tree species. The selection and placement of trees for streetscapes should be determined by Council tree managers whom are qualified and experienced in selecting tree species.</li> <li>• Trees that are highly susceptible to disease and pest should be avoided in plant selections e.g. English Elms due to Elm Leaf Beetle.</li> <li>• Spacings to consider solar radiation, scale of the plantings and the desired effect. Gaps between trees sets up a rhythm and is an effective landscape tool in the urban environment;</li> <li>• Plantings not to obstruct sight distances. Particular care to be taken around curves, near intersections and driveways;</li> <li>• Non-frangible trees planted near road verges and medians to have a mature diameter of less than 100mm;</li> <li>• 4.5 metre footpaths allow for 0.95 metres for street tree planting;</li> <li>• New subdivisions with a less formal street layout can be enhanced with a less formal street tree layout. Currently equidistant plantings, with one tree per allotment sets up a formal, sterile streetscape. Groupings of trees can introduce interest in these situations;</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For arterial roads, plant trees &gt;2.5 metres from the road edge;</li> <li>• Frangible trees plant &gt;1 metre from road edge;</li> <li>• For local roads the main safety consideration is sight distance;</li> <li>• Small trees and shrubs can cause visibility problems for road users, provide little shade and may be of a scale unsuitable for the area;</li> <li>• Select tree species and consider location of trees to avoid the obstruction of street lamps, traffic lights, views and buildings;</li> <li>• Street tree canopies need a ground clearance of 2.5 metres to be clear of pedestrian and vehicular traffic; and</li> <li>• In areas utilised by heavy vehicles, the ground clearance needs to be 4.3 metres in height.</li> </ul> <p><i>Planting within carriageway</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduces interference of trees with power lines and underground services;</li> <li>• Can visually obstruct views if large species are selected;</li> <li>• Only suitable for wide roads;</li> <li>• Limits parking availability; and</li> <li>• Vehicular accidents and damage resulting from collision with trees.</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Underground cabling of electricity can cause extensive root damage to existing mature trees and needs to be considered in any future planning;</li> <li>• Target areas include the Bathurst CBD, gateways and major arterial roads;</li> <li>• Ensure that electricity access pits are not located near trees; and</li> <li>• Use appropriate best practice trenchless techniques such as microtunnelling for installation of conduits under existing trees as opposed to open trenching to minimise impacts on trees.</li> </ul>	<p><b>S19.</b> Remove overhead powerlines as an on-going process to enhance the streetscape.</p>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 6 Street trees in the village of Raglan to accommodate for the aerodrome clearance requirements</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tree heights above the allowable limit set out by the Civil Aviation Safety Authority need to be controlled through pruning or removal. To avoid unnecessary maintenance, it is</li> </ul>	<p><b>S20.</b> Heights of mature street trees to be within the height limitations specified by the Civil Aviation Safety</p>

<p>Authority.</p>	<p>recommended that species be selected that reach mature heights below this limit;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• It is recommended that trees that are constantly maintained to be within the allowable limit be removed and replaced with appropriate species;</li> <li>• All trees in the north-eastern most corner of Raglan (in the block bounded by Christie, Locke and Eugene Streets) to be less than 8 m;</li> <li>• Heights can increase to the south-west of the block with the maximum allowable height being 15 m;</li> <li>• In the blocks including the Raglan Sports Complex and those between Locke and Eugene Streets the height restrictions vary from around;</li> <li>• 20 – 30 m. It is recommended that a maximum of 20 m be used as a practical guide; and</li> <li>• Residents within the flight paths to be kept informed about height restrictions of trees to prevent inappropriate private planting.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 8 To incorporate the VMP into local planning studies and provisions</b></p>	
<p><b>S22.</b> Vegetation to be implemented within the landscaping requirements of the Development Control Plan for new development areas.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement the DCPs in relation to landscape and VMP requirements.</li> </ul>



9.4.3 Actions

Table 10 Streetscape Actions		
Action	Strategy Identifier	Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)
Continue to investigate opportunities for additional tree plantings within CBD Areas	S4, S6	1
Plant trees in new residential and industrial areas	S6	2
Continue to plant replacement trees when required to undertake tree removals	S6	1
Replant trees in the HCAs.	S6	1
Undertake screen plantings	S9	1
Create treed linkages	S12	2
Plant/replace trees along main arterial roads:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eglinton Road</li> <li>• Hamilton Street, Eglinton</li> <li>• Peel Road</li> <li>• O'Connell Road</li> <li>• Stewart Street</li> <li>• Durham Street</li> </ul>	S13	2

## 10 PARKS AND PUBLIC RESERVES

### 10.1 VISION

Parks and public reserves to reflect the identity of the surrounding natural landscape and built environment while servicing the community with the greatest function.

### 10.2 INTRODUCTION

This section covers the parks and gardens, public reserves, recreational facilities and open space areas in the Bathurst Regional LGA, including the villages of Eglinton, Perthville, Raglan, Rockley, Trunkey Creek, Peel, Wattle Flat, Sofala, Hill End, Napoleon Reef, Yetholme and Kelso. The focus in the urban environment where parks and reserves range from high maintenance parks such as Kings Parade to low maintenance and low functional reserves within residential zones.

Open space areas in the riverine or watercourse environments are covered in Section 8 of this report. Likewise Section 7 deals specifically with the management of the park and reserves with remnant vegetation.

Strategies and recommendations relating to sporting facilities, infrastructure and other non-vegetation related inclusions are not addressed in this VMP. Many of these aspects will be addressed in the Bathurst 2040 Open Space Strategy.

#### MAP REFERENCES

Map A - Vegetation Themes

Map B – Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes

Map E - Site Specific Projects

### 10.3 BACKGROUND

#### 10.3.1 Values

The values of the parks and open space areas are as diverse as their function. They reflect

the strong sporting, recreational and amenity needs of the community in the Bathurst Regional LGA. The parks and open space areas:

- Contribute to the heritage value in the HCAs, especially historic and high amenity parks such as Kings Parade and Machattie Park and showgrounds such as Sofala;
- Provide high grade sporting facilities;
- Provide a range of parks giving passive recreation opportunities to the local community and to visitors;
- Attract visitors to the Region;
- Provide respite and other social values to the community;
- Add to the overall identity of the Bathurst City and rural villages and localities;
- Improve the aesthetic value of the surrounding area;
- Function as local access ways; and
- Retain vestiges of remnant vegetation and are important stepping stones to other remnants.

#### 10.3.2 Issues and Threats

A number of issues and threats are recognised and have been supported during the community consultation phase and literature review. It is to be noted that these issues do not apply to all parks.

The issues identified are:

- Lack of shade trees;
- Low functionality of open space areas;
- Inefficient use of open space areas (i.e. too many areas underutilised with significant Council resources required to maintain them);
- Poor aesthetic quality;
- Dedication of unsuitable land parcels as part of a development or subdivision;
- Need to incorporate Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design Principles (CPTED) in the design and upgrade of open space reserves. This includes: surveillance, access control, territorial reinforcement and space management.



These may be applied to parks and public reserves considering the following:

- Parks and facilities that are readily maintained facilities and landscaping that communicates an active presence is occupying the space;
- Outdoor spaces with more trees are seen as significantly more attractive, more safe, and more likely to be used than similar spaces without trees;
- Amenities such as seating or playgrounds in common areas setting helps to attract larger numbers of desired users;
- Clear sightlines between public and private places;
- Effective lighting of public places where applicable; and
- Landscaping that makes places attractive, but does not provide offenders with a place to hide or entrap victims.

Threats, either real or potential include:

- Vandalism;
- Tree decline due to injury or other stress factor such as drought and climate change;
- Change in land use;
- Low maintenance input;
- Inadequate budget;
- Weed invasion and pest animals; and
- Unauthorised vehicle access.

### 10.3.3 Heritage Significant Parks

A number of parks have significance in contributing to the heritage value of the Bathurst Regional LGA. They are listed below with a brief description of their nature of significance.

#### a) Bathurst

##### ***Kings Parade***

Lot 1 Section 71 DP 758065, Crown Reserve R590110 for Public Recreation, Council Trustee, and Russell Street, Bathurst.

Kings Parade is locally listed in the Bathurst Regional LEP and was formerly nationally listed on the Australian Heritage Database (AHD - National Heritage Register – now archived). This describes Kings Park and Machattie Park (see below):

*'In addition to the various buildings contained within the Central Conservation Area, there are streets which are distinctive for their width and decorative, centrally placed lamps, and In addition to the various buildings contained within the Central Conservation Area, there are streets which are distinctive for their width and decorative, centrally placed lamps, and there are two important open spaces. These are the King's Parade park on which stand the Carillon, the Boer War Memorial and the George Evans Monument, and Machattie Park which is Bathurst's main park. Machattie, designed in 1891 by James Hine and standing on the site of the earlier gaol, is a good example of a Boom style park and is important for the way in which it combines axial layout, use of terminii and formal tree planting with natural shaped water forms. A number of furnishings, monuments and other structures stand in the park.'*

Kings Parade offers a major formal open space in Bathurst and is a pivotal element in the Bathurst town square. It is a focus of many of the major civic and ecclesiastical buildings of great historical and cultural significance. Dominated visually by the Carillon Tower, the landscaped space includes cast iron seats, lamp standards and formal plantings.

##### ***Machattie Park***

Lot 1 Section 6 DP 758065 Crown Reserve R590114 for Public Recreation, Council Trustee, William Street, Bathurst.

Machattie Park is locally listed in the Bathurst Regional LEP and formerly was nationally listed on the AHD (National Heritage Register – now archived). The AHD has the following listing for Machattie Park:

*'A late nineteenth century country town park with original planting, historic ornaments, and later furnishings and monuments, some of*

which is not significant. The park was laid out on the gaol site in 1890-91 to the design of Mr James Hine and named in honour of Dr Thomas Machattie, thrice Mayor of Bathurst. It is basically geometrical in plan with minor informal details and winding walks with some subsequent alterations particularly to the William Street frontage. A row of elms and a border path, now partially removed, surround the park which was originally fenced. Cross and diagonal paths subdivide the central space, intersecting at or terminating in the various features and monuments; notably the large and elaborate cast iron fountain and basin (1891), the octagonal timber band rotunda (designed by Hine) within the large central circle and the irregular kidney shaped pond along the north/south axis. While elms border the park, the principal planting within is of cedars with a few magnolias and bunyas a delightful Queen Anne lodge, or caretaker's cottage (also designed by Hine), is situated at the corner of the smaller L-shaped extension of the park to the north. The principle later additions and alterations are the Brooke-Moore Memorial (1937) at the south-east corner, the relandscaping with cotoneasters, pyracantha, herbaceous plants and paving at the north-east corner, the Memorial Gates (1935) along the central axis near the pond and modern seating along the path from the lodge to the central band rotunda.'

#### **Centennial Park**

Lot 1 DP 134733 Crown Reserve R590113 Reserve for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trustee.

Centennial Park, bounded by Bentinck, Lambert, Seymour and Rocket Streets was dedicated as a public park to commemorate 100 years of settlement in Australia. It is locally listed in the Bathurst Regional LEP

The park is noted for its planted exotic and native trees and wide expanses of mown lawn, access paths and shelters. Despite having low recreational and visual amenity value, it is afforded pleasant views, is centrally located in the HCA and is situated along busy sections of Bentinck and Rocket Streets.

Options for its future use are currently being scoped and considered.

#### **Victoria Park**

Lot 1 DP 134801. Crown Reserve R590111, Council Trustee of Victoria Hospital Park.

Victoria Park lies opposite the Bathurst Base Hospital and is bounded by Mitre, Durham, Hope and Howick Streets. It is locally listed in the Bathurst Regional LEP.

The park is noted for its planted exotic and native trees and wide expanses of mown lawn, access paths and shelters.

An Adventure Playground Stage 1 and a Bike Education Track have been constructed in Victoria Park. Stage 2 of the Adventure Playground has been designed.

#### **Okuma Garden, Peace and Bicentennial Park**

Stanley, William Streets; Lot 1 DP 12607, Lot 1 126051, Community Land; Lot 7039 DP 1052368 Crown Reserve R190119 for Public Recreation.

The statement of significance for the item listed on the Bathurst Regional LEP Heritage Register states:

*'Located near the site of the first bridge leading to Bathurst, an interpretive sign tells the story. Other important components of this large municipal park located beside the Macquarie River are a heritage wall commemorating early settlers, a time capsule buried nearby, a stone cairn that celebrates the location where Gov. Macquarie proclaimed the town of Bathurst, a Peace Park, the Okuma Japanese gardens. A major sculpture in the Bicentennial Park is called 'a conversation' and many special plantings. This is an exceptional people's park in size, beauty and commemoration.'*

The southern part of Bicentennial Park in Kendall Avenue (Lot 4 DP 747979, Operational Land) is not part of the Heritage Item but falls within the Bathurst Urban Conservation Area.

Bicentennial Park is a large urban park within the Macquarie River parklands. It is located near a vehicle crossing constructed in at least 1894 and replaced in 1937 by Council with funding assistance from RG Edgell. This narrow timber bridge was later replaced in 1995 with a concrete bridge.

The Bicentennial Park features a heritage wall in half circles commemorating early settlers in the district, a time capsule and a 1930 stone

cairn that celebrates the location where Gov. Macquarie proclaimed the town of Bathurst.

The Peace Park or garden was opened by the High Commissioner of India in 1956. It features a bust of Nehru and a sunken garden that is circular in form, with many masonry blocks depicting symbolism for the many depictions of 'peace', versions of a cross, and other elements including animals. The garden was restored in 1988.

The Okuma Japanese gardens were opened in 1998 in commemoration of the sister-city relationship between Okuma and Bathurst. A plaque, sculpture and garden featuring a Japanese Elm tree recording the 10th anniversary of this relationship. It features numerous special plantings including flowering cherries planted to commemorate the signing of the agreement for the 'sister-city' relationship.

#### **Other Reserves within Bathurst HCA**

Several other reserves fall within the Bathurst Urban Conservation Area that is listed on the Bathurst Regional LEP:

- **Cousens Park** Kendall Avenue, Lot 1521 DP 1134894, Crown Reserve R26087 for Public Recreation. A small open space area adjoining Denison Bridge providing scenic amenity at the eastern entry to Bathurst with exotic plantings, mown lawns and pathways;
- **Baillie Street Open Space** Baillie Street, Kendall Avenue, Lot 8 DP 1032436, Community Land; Lot 2 DP 1029078, Lot 3 DP 1032468, Lot 5 DP 1015387, Operational Land. Largely cleared area of land with small stands of remnant vegetation on the foreshore of the Macquarie River with a flood levee; has significant potential for riparian restoration and revegetation;
- **Snudden Open Space Reserve** Baillie Street Lot 42 DP 1035358 Community Land. Open space consisting of lawn, some stands of remnant Casuarina forest and flood levee. Riparian restoration has occurred along the Macquarie River bank.
- **Bathurst Sportsground** Lot 92 DP 820990 Crown Reserve R590116 for Public Recreation. There are exotic and native plantings throughout the grassed sportsground surrounds;

- **Carrington Park and Quota Park** Durham Street, Howick Street, Lot 7305 DP 1153071 Lot 7009 DP 1052658 Crown Reserve R590075, R98106. Exotic and native plantings scattered through the grassed sportsground with Quota Gardens in the north western corner of the site;
- **Alan Morse Park** Kendall Avenue, Lot 1 DP 1153077, Crown Reserve R590075. A large grassed open space with exotic plantings and opportunity for enhancement of vegetation; and
- **Macquarie Playground Park** William Street, Lots 2 & 5, DP 1179068, Lot 4 DP 728893, Crown Reserve R590117 for Public Recreation. A developed playground in the vicinity of Bicentennial Park, featuring significant exotic tree plantings and remnant vegetation around the watercourse on the eastern side of the reserve.

#### **b) Perthville**

Two reserves fall within the Perthville Village Conservation Area that are listed on the Bathurst Regional LEP. The village is noted for its blue stone houses, blue stone hotel, churches and convent and the Perthville Bridge.

##### **Bridge Street Park, Perthville**

Bridge Street, Perthville; Lot 15 DP 246890 Community land.

Located in the centre of the village near the Bridge, it is a small underutilised park with a swing set and several large remnant eucalypt trees and undesirable species including poplars.

There is potential to revegetate the riparian zone, and create informal walking track linkages to the open space land further north and south along the Queen Charlotte Vale Creek. Any plantings should utilise preferred koala food trees as they have been recorded in the area.

##### **Village Square and Tennis Courts, Perthville**

Prince Street, Perthville; Lot 1 DP 1232903 Operational land.

The park is located near the convent and school and has planted mature native trees

some of which are suffering from dieback. The cause of dieback in areas of poor drainage needs to be investigated and canopy trees replaced in planted rows. There is also scope for additional planting of trees around the tennis courts.

Council has prepared a Concept Plan for the Perthville Village Square to upgrade the sports courts and provide facilities such as BBQs, open space, war memorial, public toilets, a nature playground, fitness stations and paths. It includes plans to retain existing trees and supplement them with tree, shrub and groundcover planting. The modification of the grassed swale on the eastern and northern edges is also proposed to improve habitat for native fauna. Plantings should include preferred koala food trees, with the species being known from the area.

#### **c) Peel**

Two reserves fall within the Peel Village Conservation Area listed on the Bathurst Regional LEP.

##### ***East Street Operational Land***

East Street, Lot 11, DP 820998, Lot 53 DP 820932 (unmade road reserve).

The part of this reserve in the HCA includes large aged specimens of Monterey Pine that may have formed part of an old shelter belt or driveway planting.

The remainder of the reserve has been cleared with substantial erosion gullies and weed invasion, with a smaller area of Box-Gum Woodland on the western side. The erosion and weed invasion require remediation.

##### ***Wellington Street Operational Land***

Wellington Street, Lots 11 & 12 DP 758833, Operational Land.

The grazed land has remnant trees of Box-Gum Woodland on the northern part, cleared land and a watercourse with erosion on the southern part. The erosion needs to be stabilised.

#### **d) Rockley**

Two reserves fall within the Rockley Village Urban Conservation Area that is listed on the Bathurst Regional LEP.

##### ***Rockley Sportsground***

Budden Street, Rockley; Rockley Sportsground (R84116) Reserve Trust Lot 7002 DP 1028627.

The sportsground is an important location within Rockley catering for active uses. It has well used but ageing infrastructure; and lacks shade trees and visual amenity. The sportsground can be enhanced through incorporating a planting scheme with an avenue of trees on the northern boundary, and upgraded facilities.

##### ***Rockley Crown Reserves including Stephens Park***

Hill and Budden Streets, Lot 701 DP 94679 Crown Reserve R75988 for Public Recreation (devolves to Council), Lot 7002 DP 1000974 R9224 Crown Reserve for Water Supply, Lot 7001 DP 1028627 and Lot 7003 DP 1000974 Crown Reserve R85090 Public Baths – Public Recreation.

The reserves consist of land along Peppers Creek to the east and west of Hill Street including Stevens Park, War Memorial, weir and remnant Box-Gum Woodland on the northern side of the creek continuing to the sportsground site. Large Elm trees and Willows occur in the riparian zone on the land east of Hill Street. The land to the west of Hill Street has a wire fence deterring public access and is mown with the narrow fringing riparian vegetation sprayed. The lack of riparian vegetation and excess nutrient runoff exhibits as algae in the creek. Vegetation to the north of the creek is weedy with Willow, Broom, Cotoneaster, Hawthorn and Ivy.

The majority of the land, except Lot 701, is not currently managed by Council. Management of Lot 701 needs to include planting of the riparian zone with ground covers, shrubs and sedges, and removal of the fence if not required, following liaison with the adjoining landowner. Management of the remaining Crown land should include a program of riparian restoration, tree replacement,



revegetation and bush regeneration of the more resilient vegetation by the land manager.

#### e) Sofala

The reserves that fall within the Sofala Village Urban Conservation Area are listed on the Bathurst Regional LEP. Located on the riverbank in the floor of a steep sided valley, Sofala is listed for its buildings, narrow streets and historic association with the gold rush and Chinese population.

The whole village is significant by virtue of its historical importance and its topographical position.

##### **Joyce Pearce Memorial Park**

Lots 19, 20, DP 758908 Lot 29 DP 1073729 Operational land, Lots 21-28 DP 758908 Community land.

Joyce Pearce Memorial Park contributes to the picturesque and aesthetic values of the village which has an informal layout reminiscent of the mid-Victorian period. The park forms an important focal point in the village. The Elms planted in the park have been invaded by a number of weed species including Honey Locust, Tree of Heaven, Privet, Hemlock and Thistle. The riparian zone includes Casuarinas and weed species.

A flood mitigation project is underway including vegetation clearing and bush regeneration with more appropriate species. This includes weed tree replacement, weed control and riparian revegetation.

##### **Lucky Point Reserve, Sofala**

Crown Reserve 85383 for Public Recreation. Council Reserve Trustee Lot 7021 DP 1124360.

As the centre of a major New South Wales goldfield during the 1850s and early 1860s, Sofala often led the colony in gold production and population. Lucky Point Reserve on the Turon River formed part of the gold workings. It is known for the water diversion tunnel that diverted the main flow of water away from the bend during the gold rush, to make it easier to find alluvial gold deposits. It currently provides access to the river and camping, however has no facilities. Along the river is a narrow band of riparian vegetation with weed invasion at the

edges. Weeds also occur on the cleared land including Serrated Tussock.

### 10.3.4 Other Parks and Reserves

#### a) Abercrombie

##### **Abercrombie Estate Open Space**

Abercrombie Drive, Abercrombie; Lot 41 DP 811413 Lots 23-25 DP 807432, Lot 53 D 815555, Lot 99 DP 829959, Lot 220 DP 833517, Lot 330 DP 838636 Community land.

The park is an elongated reserve planted with an avenue of trees along the multi-use access pathway and has a strong aesthetic quality. There is potential for planting of some of the larger expanses of mown lawn to create a habitat linkage along the open space corridor.

##### **River View Estate Park**

Dunoon Place, Abercrombie; Lot 34 DP 844225, Lot 29 DP 866653 Community Land.

The park is a substantial sized local park and is well maintained with play equipment however it lacks shade trees.

The park has potential for increased plantings of shade trees and understorey to enhance visual amenity and improve habitat values.

##### **O'Keefe Park and Rankens Bridge Park**

Eglinton Road, Abercrombie, Rankens Bridge Road, Eglinton ; Lot 4 DP 786946, Community land; Lot 99 DP 864476, Lot 103 DP 1006130, Lot 92 DO 865590, Operational land; Lot 10 DP 872516 Crown Reserve R 1011910 for Public Recreation, Council Trustee.

O'Keefe Park and Rankens Bridge Reserve fronts the Macquarie River at Abercrombie. The riparian zone was previously dominated by willows and exotic groundcover plants, with unrestricted vehicle access creating tracks around the park and to the river.

The degraded riparian zone has been restored by planting trees along the riverbank that will also provide habitat for the Regent Honeyeater. The seed production area comprises plants for both Casuarina Gallery Forest and Box-Gum Woodland restoration works that will be available for future revegetation projects. The grid planting of

eucalypts will make the planting both visually spectacular and easy to maintain.

A well maintained park with rural and floodplain vistas, it provides access to the river and is near a main arterial road, the village of Eglinton and extensive residential development in the area. The site has a concrete access path along the roadside which connects Eglinton with Bathurst City at Esrom Street.

## b) Eglinton

### ***Cubis Park and Eglinton Oval***

Alexander Street, Eglinton; Lots 3&4 DP 819556 Community land, Lot 72 DP 1136842 Crown Reserve Eglinton Public Park (R590071) Reserve Trust, Council Trustees. S53 Lease; Lot 88 DP 755779 Eglinton War Memorial (Hall Site) (R590132) Reserve Trust Dedication S53 Lease.

The park and oval are well maintained sports grounds that have some shade trees.

There is potential for increased planting on the western boundary, around the tennis courts along the southern boundary to shade the pathway.

### ***Coxs Place Reserve, Lamont Open Space Reserve and Oates Place***

Cox Street, Lamont Street, Park Street and Oates Place, Eglinton; Lots 20 & 36 DP 249930, Lot 27 DP 247918, Lot 13 DP 263589, Lot 11 DP 247918 Community land.

The small pocket parks provide access links and green space within the suburb. An increase in plantings of shade trees and understorey would provide habitat, screen / buffer urban fence lines and enhance visual amenity and access.

In Oates Place weeds occur in the access way; the reserve could be enhanced by weed control, plantings and a formalised walkway, seating and the potential addition of play equipment.

## c) Llanarth

### ***Darwin Drive Open Space Reserve***

Eglinton Road and Darwin Drive, Llanarth; Lot 43 DP 1059396 Operational land.

The large detention basin and open space provides for active recreation and has plantings of native species to provide a habitat linkage.

There is scope for additional planting near the pathway to provide shade on the south western bank of the detention basin and to enhance vegetation linkage plantings to the south.

### ***Evernden Road Open Space***

Evernden Road, Llanarth; Lot 44 DP 259103 Community land.

The park is a well maintained passive open space reserve with planted native and exotic species. There is scope to remove some areas of grass underneath the trees and to mulch and plant with native understorey species. These plantings would extend the vegetation linkage from the Darwin Drive Reserve.

### ***Freeman Circuit Open Space***

Lot 918 DP 1191778 Community land.

The large undeveloped park consists entirely of mown grass. A landscape design for the park has been prepared in consultation with the community. The major elements of the design include lighting, a path network, picnic shelters and seating, native and exotic mix of trees and shrubs, mass planting of native garden areas, irrigated open space areas, and a playground.

### ***Hawkins Park, Rutherford Place and Bradwardine Road Reserve Open Space***

Bradwardine Drive, Llanarth; Lot 224 DP 249576, Lot 88 DP 249485 (part operational, part community), Lot 89 DP 249485, Lot 68 DP 848393 Community land.

Part of a network of parks that buffer the developments from Bradwardine Road, the reserves provide passive open space and visual amenity. They contain mature planted native trees and grass, with some small patches of unmown vegetation around trees, and small revegetation area.

The reserves have the scope for additional replanting to create a stepping stone linkage to the Macquarie River.

**Llanarth Drainage Reserve**

Bradwardine Drive, Llanarth; Lot 15 DP 1049399 Operational land.

The drainage reserve consists of mown grass, with some areas of weed invasion and a lack of native vegetation. The small retention basin is overgrown with weeds that need to be treated and replaced with suitable aquatic vegetation which will also assist to treat water quality.

There are opportunities for enhancement with vegetation to improve visual amenity and provide habitat linkages, as well as through the construction of a walking track. A chain of ponds wetland system within the reserve would also improve water quality for flows entering the Macquarie River system.

**Walmer Park**

Bradwardine Drive, Llanarth; Lot 2 DP 1140980 Community land.

The park is well used for sporting activities and has facilities and a clubhouse with plantings providing visual amenity, however there are weeds present near the clubhouse.

The reserve would benefit from additional shade tree planting on the north and western side of the playing field, of understorey and ground cover species on the eastern bank, and to the northeast to create a vegetated linkage.

**d) Windradyne****Richardson Street Detention Basin**

Lot 46 DP 843032 Operational land.

The large grassed detention basin also provides passive recreational opportunities. Lacking shade trees, there is opportunity to plant trees around the basin edges, where it does not conflict with floodways, and in the drainage land to the north west to enhance the corridor linkage.

Council could investigate options for a constructed wetland within the detention basin. As an example, low flows could be diverted (if possible) and a bioretention/biofiltration system constructed to treat water quality through the use of specifically designed substrates and aquatic plants.

**Windradyne Open Space and Carbine Close Open Space also Reservoir No.8**

Wright Place, Freestone Place, Nightmarch Parade, Carbine Close, Windradyne; Lot 38 DP 804590, Lot 46 DP 832374, Lot 36 DP 790240 Community land; Lots 45 & 48 DP 832374 Operational land.

The network of parks forms a spine of open space along the ridgeline that protects scenic amenity. The reservoir and open space provide for water storage and overflow as well as passive open space. There are planted trees and mown grass with some weed invasion and lack of habitat for native fauna.

There is scope for additional understorey plantings to create a vegetated habitat linkage as well as retaining open space, playground and reservoir overflow function, whilst removing environmental weeds. Bare ground could be mulched and planted.

**e) Robin Hill****Links Open Space**

Lot 12 DP 819967 Operational land.

In the upper reaches of Jordan Creek, the grassed reserve provides a drainage function and passive recreation.

Lacking shade trees, there is opportunity to continue revegetation works around the edge of the reserve open space, treat environmental weeds, and continue to not slash around edges to create a vegetated linkage.

**f) Kelso****Colonial Circuit Open Space Reserve**

Colonial Circuit Kelso Lot 1132 DP 1070204 Community land.

The large grassed open space reserve is well located on the edge of a new and future subdivision and houses a trigonometrical station occupying a high point with expansive views over the Macquarie River floodplain. The reserve is currently undeveloped; a reserve masterplan should be prepared to create a scheme for the reserve incorporating native vegetation, screening of residential fences, preserving the scenic view of the Macquarie River floodplain, and creating

connectivity of vegetation and walking / cycling linkages through the future development to the north of the reserve. The reserve should include interpretation of the trigonometrical station and the landform of the floodplain.

#### ***Laffing Waters Park***

Eltham Drive, Kelso; Lot 7005 DP 1028076 Crown Reserve for Public Recreation 1011909 Council Trustee.

The park is grassed with shaded playground areas.

#### ***Alec Lamberton Field***

Lee Street, Lot 7 DP 620655 part Operational, part Community land.

The reserve has sporting facilities and is used for active recreation and a backup camping location for Tent City for the Bathurst 1000. It has limited plantings along the northern and southern boundaries.

A scoping study for its future use is under proposed to identify the best use options for this site. The study should incorporate a planting scheme of native trees and shrubs.

#### ***Bona Vista Park***

Kabbera Boulevard, Kelso; Lot 283 DP 245561.

This well treed park is an unusual design consisting of a circular shape with four radial access ways within an existing suburban area.

#### ***Bunora Park***

Kabbera Boulevard, Kelso; Lot 57 DP 239443,.

Bunora Park is a small developed park with a playground, grass and planted trees. Some of the shade trees are in decline and should be replaced. Tree density can be increased to provide screening of residential fences. Mowing around eucalypts should cease due to trunk damage, and the area under the tree canopy mulched and revegetated with shrubs and ground covers.

***Drainage Reserves - Rosemount Avenue, Ilumba Way, Marsden Lane, Willow Drive, Eltham Drive, Wentworth Drive, Bonnor Street, Collins Close and Boyd Park Reserve***

Gilmour Street, Willow Drive, Ilumba Way, Eltham Drive, Wentworth Drive, Bonnor Street, Collins Close, Camidge Close, Patterson Place, Kelso; Lot 120 DP 1003224, Lot 52 DP 1010434, Lot 1019 DP 1042834, Lot 3 DP 708747, Lot 1340 & 1341 DP 1142980, Lot 1825 DP 1146965, Lot 1435 DP, Lot 24 DP 1004043, Lot 1132 DP 1129602 Lot 104 DP 1085343, Lot 275 DP 735655, Lots 33 & 34 DP 593108, Lot 335 DP 259238 Community land; Lot 39 DP 837243 Lot 128 DP 1195774, Lot 92 & 93 DP 817075 Operational land

The network of drainage reserves all flow into Raglan Creek from the east collecting water from the upstream natural watercourses through the urban subdivision. Many feature remnant vegetation and planted habitat linkages.

There is scope to continue the revegetation schemes to create vegetated linkages along drainage corridors and pedestrian pathways to improve habitat, aesthetic values and water quality.

#### ***Unnamed Reserve Wentworth Drive***

Wentworth Drive, Kelso; Lots 319 & 320 DP 1205931 Operational land

The large and well situated reserve is currently undeveloped in a new subdivision and consists of mown grass and a drainage line. A plan for the reserve should provide open space and vegetation linkages along the drainage line.

#### ***Unnamed Reserves Eltham, Coates, Keane, Graham***

Mendel Drive, Coates Drive, Keane Drive Kelso; Lot 544 DP 1219505 Operational land, Lots 345-347 DP 1196600, Lot 634 DP 1213561 Community land.

Five small undeveloped reserves amongst the new subdivision require master planning to provide open space, drainage function, vegetation linkages and public access.

#### ***g) Raglan***

##### ***Elmo Lavis Park***

Napoleon Street, Raglan; Lot 189 DP 46450 Crown reserve 96860 for public recreation.



Providing a thermal buffer on the western side of Raglan, the reserve features groups of planted native trees and a loop pathway.

There is potential for increased planting of native understorey shrubs and groundcovers to create improved native fauna habitat and a vegetated link.

***Napoleon Street and Christie Streets Drainage Reserves and Adrienne Street Open Space***

Napoleon Street, Adrienne Street Raglan; Lots 2&3 DP 776910, Lot 806 DP 806168, Lot 221 DP 830125, Operational land, Lot 217 DP 776787 Community land.

Christie Street Drainage Reserve flows into Napoleon Street Drainage Reserve and thence into Raglan Creek; they also provide green space on the western side of Raglan. The drainage line is an open channel with weeds, and occasional native plantings of shrubs and trees on banks.

The opportunity exists to undertake weed control in the channel and restore the riparian zone through revegetation to create a vegetated link along Raglan Creek.

***Napoleon Street Reserve***

Napoleon Street, Lot 42 DP 607903, Community Land.

The reserve comprises planted native trees and mown grass on the western side of Raglan and functions as a visual buffer between the suburban and industrial lands. Several mown pathways exist within the reserve.

Opportunity exists for the planting of understorey of native shrubs and ground covers to connect the trees, and to enhance amenity and habitat value within the reserve.

***Frome Street Park & Ralph Cameron Oval & Playground***

Locke St and Frome St Lots 1-11 DP 758864, Lot 1 DP 4276, Lot 1 DP 667874 Community land.

Frome Street Park has native plantings of trees, shrubs, understorey and ground covers on the western boundary of the open space adjoining the tennis courts, community hall and playground. Ralph Cameron Oval has cricket nets, new water tanks, and features larger

trees on the southern boundary, with sparser plantings on the eastern boundary and a row of planted native trees on the northern boundary.

There is scope to expand the native planting on the western side of Frome Street Park, to undertake screen planting to buffer the residential fence on the north side, and to expand the planting around the community hall. There is opportunity for screen planting around the water tanks, to increase the planting densities on the eastern side, and to provide a second row of trees on the northern side of the oval.

***Old Raglan School Surrounds and Raglan Fire Station***

Nile Street and Christie Street, Lot 1 DP 44100, Lots 10, 15, 2 & 23 DP 758864, Lots 192&193 DP 821845, Crown Reserve 190079 for Public Recreation, Council reserve trustee.

The Old Raglan School grounds is a small Crown reserve with the Raglan Fire Station in the south west corner. The reserve provides visual amenity around the old school and has a significant number of mature and ageing trees.. It includes exotic Monterey Pine, English Oak, Elm, Cypress and native Kurrajongs, Casuarinas and Yellow Box.

There is potential to increase planting around boundaries of the northern lots.

***Locke Street Open Space***

47 Locke Street; Lot 701 DP 1023996 Crown Reserve 41402 for Public Recreation.

This is an underutilised open area of cleared land vegetated by grass. Opportunities for improved usage of the Crown land should be examined.

***h) Perthville***

***Brian Booth Recreation Reserve***

Seldon Street, Lot 7003 DP 1028774 Crown Reserve (R46347) Council Reserve Trustee.

Brian Booth Reserve provides sporting facilities for a range of active sports including cricket, pony club and potentially athletics with the Perthville School. The reserve is dominated by large grass areas with few shade trees.

Planting of shade trees in strategic locations around the boundary should occur. Species selection should include preferred koala food trees. Riparian restoration and revegetation and an informal access pathway along the creek are also recommended.

#### **i) White Rock**

##### ***White Rock Macquarie River Access Way***

White Rock Road, Lot 1 on DP 1155183, Operational Land.

A narrow access reserve at the end of White Rock Road provides access to the Macquarie River and should be retained to allow for public and Council access. The reserve was revegetated with a range of Box-Gum Woodland species in 2009/10, with the aim of connecting the roadside remnant vegetation with the riparian vegetation of the Macquarie River.

#### **j) Sofala**

##### ***Sofala Showgrounds***

Sofala Rd, Lot 1 DP 758908 Crown Reserve 91528 Public Recreation - Sofala Showground, Council Reserve Trustee.

The Sofala Showground provides for active recreation and visual amenity and is the venue for the Sofala and District Agriculture and Horticulture Show. The showground vegetation is in good condition with plantings of native trees lining the entry road and around the boundaries of the showground arenas, and some exotic plantings to the north. There is Box-Gum Woodland in the south western part of the property. The park is in good condition; however there have been some instances of vandalism.

Ongoing tree maintenance and replacement should occur, along with restoration of areas that are bare, eroded or invaded by weeds.

#### **k) Wattle Flat**

##### ***Wattle Flat Recreation Ground***

Brae Lane, Lot 19 DP 755803, Crown Reserve R5086 for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trust manager.

Brae Lane and a private access road traverse the reserve, which is used for active open space. Believed to be used for cricket and football since the 1890s, the reserve has a number of remnant native and planted trees surrounding the active areas. The recreation ground has a low aesthetic quality and low level of maintenance apart from mowing.

Some trees may contain hollows and should be retained. Should there be safety concerns, only the dead wood should be removed or if the trees require removal they should be retained as habitat stumps. If the reserve usage warrants, an upgrade of facilities should include a native planting scheme.

#### **l) Trunkey Creek**

##### ***Trunkey Creek Recreation Reserve***

Lloyd Street, Arthur Street, Lot 7310 DP 1142395 Crown Reserve R590131 for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trustee; Lots 1 & 2 DP 758998 Operational Land.

Trunkey Creek Recreation Reserve has sporting and camping facilities and is well utilised by campers and for sports, especially by the local Trunkey Creek Public School. Weed trees occur on the western boundary of the operational land. The eastern part of the Crown land is remnant native vegetation and is addressed in Chapter 7.

There is potential to enhance the reserve's vegetation by replacing weed trees and increasing the planting of native trees for shade and amenity, together with possible upgrades to facilities.

### **10.3.5 Ancillary land – Community Halls and Rural Fire Brigades**

Council manages a number of properties that house Community Halls or Rural Fire Brigades and other land where there are issues for consideration under the VMP.

#### **a) Community Halls and Fire Brigades**

Council lands include the Community Hall at Perthville, and Rural Fire Brigade properties at Peel, Sallys Flat, Raglan, Georges Plains, Wattle Flat, Fitzgerald Valley, Bruinbun,

Eglinton, Sunny Corner and Yetholme. A number were surveyed, and the main issue identified was the lack of tree planting on the properties, except for the Peel Rural Fire Brigade. All of the properties would be enhanced by supplementary planting to provide shade and cooling for volunteers and residents. Sallys Flat contained remnant Box-Gum Woodland that is to be retained and would benefit from a small project of weed control, cessation of grazing, and riparian restoration along Ryans Creek through fencing, ceasing mowing and revegetation with locally endemic vegetation.

#### b) Other Land

Lachlan Road, Caloola (Lots 273, 276 DP 1169462, Operational land) are two small narrow parcels of land that are part of an old road alignment; one lot contains several remnant trees and while the other lot is entirely grassed.

Rockley Road, Fosters Valley (Lots 2-4 & 10 DP 1088101 Operational land) are four small linear parcels that are part of former road alignments. The lands are in or on the edge of grazing land.

These parcels are of low open space or conservation value and should be considered for rationalisation through potential sale or lease to the adjoining land owners.

Oxford Street Reserve, Lagoon (Lot 7006 DP 1054567. Crown Reserve R33510 for Public Recreation, Council Reserve Trustee). The land is cleared land at the end of Daymonds Lane, and is currently being overgrazed. If it is not currently leased Council should raise land disposal with the Crown unless it is required for future open space purposes.

- Develop themes and management recommendations that reflect the character of the immediate natural and built environment;
- Recognise existing heritage values of public parks and reserves;
- Vegetation management to allow for future development within open space areas, in context with the character and value of the area;
- Enhance and preserve significant values of open space areas preserved for their heritage and aesthetic values;
- When planning parks and park upgrades consider principles of CPTED to create and maintain safe environments;
- When acquiring new parks and reserves, only accept dedication of land that has open space values and is of an appropriate size, shape and location to provide for efficient management and for community benefit;
- Consider opportunities to enhance park values, conserve water and improve water quality by constructing stormwater treatment and reuse schemes and sewer mining schemes;
- When vegetating new development areas fire management needs to be considered as well as the requirements of native fauna;
- In planting new subdivisions, the ongoing maintenance requirements of plantings needs to be considered; and
- Species for planting may need to be adjusted for climate change.

## 10.4 PARKS AND PUBLIC RESERVE MANAGEMENT

### 10.4.1 Guiding Principles

The future direction of vegetation management for the parks and public reserves of the Bathurst Regional LGA are guided by a number of specific principles. These are:

10.4.2 Management Strategies

<b>Table 11 Parks and Public Reserves Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
<b>OBJECTIVE 1: To retain and conserve the heritage value of Machattie Park while accommodating future memorial features and plantings</b>	
<p><b>P1.</b> Management of Machattie Park to reflect existing and future management guidelines.</p> <p><b>P2.</b> Manage the Park to maintain its inherent qualities.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review management strategies in the <i>Interim Conservation Management Strategy</i> for Machattie Park and other Council related plans (e.g. Council's Management Plan for Machattie Park (Gutteridge, Haskins and Davey 1990) and Bathurst Heritage Study (Hughes et al 1990).</li> <li>• The Park to remain as a general community park and as a focal point for community leisure time activities;</li> <li>• At some time in the future other memorials could and should be added to the Park to continue its historic role in commemorating members of the community;</li> <li>• Plantings in garden beds can be changed as required, avoiding modern cultivars and plant species;</li> <li>• Seek funding through NSW Heritage Council and other organisations for proposed improvements or upgrading;</li> <li>• Maintain the Begonia house to a high standard to ensure continued visitations; and</li> <li>• Appropriately replant trees in consideration of heritage and design values, as a process to sustaining the park when older trees begin to senesce.</li> </ul>

<b>OBJECTIVE 2: To retain and conserve the heritage value of Kings Parade while accommodating future memorial features and plantings</b>	
<p><b>P3.</b> Management of Kings Parade to reflect existing and future management guidelines.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review management strategies in the <i>Interim Conservation Management Strategy</i> for Kings Parade and other Council related plans (e.g. Bathurst Heritage Study (Hughes et al 1990) and Central Pilot Program State Heritage Register (2001), Heritage Office;</li> <li>• Kings Parade to remain as a general community park and as a focal point for Community parades, celebrations and remembrance services; and</li> <li>• Plantings in garden beds can be changed as required, avoiding modern cultivars and plant species.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 3: To Improve the visual amenity and functionality of key parks and reserves</b>	
<p><b>P4.</b> Design and redevelop Centennial Park to improve its overall amenity value.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A scoping study for Centennial Park has been undertaken to consider options for the future use of the park. Future use and design should generally consider the following:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Retain as an open space area for passive recreation and the possibility of active recreational usage;</li> <li>– A suggestion could be to centrally locate a significant water feature as a focal point to add interest to the park;</li> <li>– The layout of paths is to use good design and CPTED principles. The existing path bisects the park and has no visual appeal. Consider symmetrical formal layout;</li> <li>– Design of park to be consistent with the heritage theme of the HCA, the outcome of the Centennial Park scoping study report and the Council adopted preferred option;</li> <li>– Irrigation, especially at the time of plant establishment is essential. On-going provision for irrigation to be considered. Consider treatment and reuse of stormwater in the park through raingardens or other;</li> <li>– Tree species to be predominately exotics, with consideration given to their origin. Avoid plants reliant on good soils and high moisture requirements that have originated in moist, fertile regions;</li> <li>– Native trees can be used, though they are to work in with a heritage/formal landscape design; and</li> <li>– Landscape material to be appropriate (i.e. crushed granite as opposed to more ‘earthy’ materials suitable for reserves near waterways, bushland).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>



<p><b>P5.</b> Design and redevelop Victoria Park to improve its overall amenity value.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retain as an open space area for passive and active recreation and playground facilities;</li> <li>• Continue to implement Stage 2 of the Adventure Playground Design;</li> <li>• Future park design layout of paths to use good design and CPTED principles;</li> <li>• Consider terracing areas to achieve some flat terrain, whilst avoiding dramatic root disturbance to existing trees;</li> <li>• Design of the park is to be consistent with the heritage theme of the HCA;</li> <li>• Irrigation, especially at the time of plant establishment is essential. On-going provision for irrigation to be considered. Consider treatment and reuse of stormwater in the park through raingardens or other;</li> <li>• Tree species to be predominately exotics, with consideration given to their origin. Avoid plants reliant on good soils and high moisture requirements that have originated in moist, fertile regions. Consider plants less likely to be affected by higher temperatures and drier weather for climate change resilience;</li> <li>• Native trees can be used, though they are to work in with a heritage landscape design; and</li> <li>• Landscape material to be appropriate (i.e. crushed granite as opposed to more 'earthy' materials suitable for reserves near waterways, bushland).</li> </ul>
<p><b>P6.</b> Develop and implement a park Masterplan for Colonial Circuit Open Space Reserve, Kelso.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop a masterplan for Colonial Circuit Open Space Reserve that:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Incorporates the user of native vegetation;</li> <li>- Improves the aesthetic value by screen planting of residential fences;</li> <li>- Preserving the scenic view of the Macquarie River floodplain through planting trees in groups to retain vistas;</li> <li>- Provides for connectivity of vegetation and access linkages through the future development to the north of the reserve; and</li> <li>- Includes interpretation of the Trig. Station and the landform of the floodplain.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<p><b>P7.</b> Perthville Tennis Courts – redevelopment as town square</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tennis Courts property is part of a current scoping study by Council to redevelop the site as a town square, and may include facilities such as BBQs, open space, war memorial, public toilets etc;</li> <li>• Plant koala food and shade habitat trees, as koalas have been recorded in the area;</li> <li>• Plant additional natives near the tennis courts; and</li> <li>• Investigate and remediate localised tree decline and death along the north-western boundary planting.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 4: To create a regional riparian recreational zone along the Macquarie River</b></p>	
<p><b>P8.</b> Undertake the development of a recreational link along the Macquarie River</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement the Bathurst Regional Community Access and Cycling Plan 2011 links along the Macquarie River that relate to Council managed parks and gardens including along Okuma Garden and Kefford Nursery Open Space;</li> <li>• Areas outside Evans and Hereford Street Bridge to have a maintenance level more akin to a natural parkland;</li> <li>• Retain the Kefford Street Open Space site for future community recreation purposes;</li> <li>• Upper-storey vegetation to be endemic native species; and</li> <li>• Riparian zone to be restored according to best management practices.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 5: To create a local recreational and vegetation linkages along riparian parks and drainage reserves</b></p>	
<p><b>P9.</b> Undertake the development of a vegetated and recreational link Queen Charlottes Vale Creek, Perthville</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake a vegetated and recreational link along Queen Charlottes Vale Creek including Brian Booth Reserve, Bridge Street Park and connecting parkland land to the north and south;</li> <li>• Riparian zone to be restored according to best management practices and to incorporate weed removal and revegetation with native riparian species including locally indigenous trees, understorey, shrubs, sedges, reeds and ground covers as appropriate for site conditions;</li> <li>• Incorporate additional tree planting within the parks to provide shade for park users including residents and visitors and cricket clubs, pony club and Perthville School;</li> <li>• Include preferred koala food tree species in the planting scheme; and</li> <li>• Incorporate park upgrades and strategically located informal walking tracks and facilities.</li> </ul>

<p><b>P10.</b> Continue the development of vegetated and recreational linkages along local riparian parklands and drainage reserves</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue local projects to create vegetated and public access linkages along local waterways to improve habitat and aesthetic values and water quality;</li> <li>• Utilise endemic species of trees, understorey, shrubs and groundcovers as appropriate;</li> <li>• Allow for informal public access linkages; and</li> <li>• Where beneficial, include treatments to improve environmental quality, such as chain of ponds wetlands, or biofiltration systems.</li> </ul>
<p><b>P11.</b> Investigate and develop programs for parkland water quality improvement and reuse to improve environmental quality of parks and receiving waters</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Investigate and develop programs for water quality treatment and reuse in key parks to improve the condition of park grounds, minimise costs and provide improved water quality for downstream receiving waters; and</li> <li>• This may include raingardens, constructed wetlands and biofiltration systems.</li> </ul>



<b>OBJECTIVE 6: To improve the visual amenity and functionality of parks and reserves through practical planting principles</b>	
<b>P12.</b> Adopt planting principles to improve the amenity and environmental values of parks and reserves.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plan parks to protect scenic ridgelines, corridors and riparian zones through planting, buffer planting to screen from adjoining land uses, incorporating habitat values and climate change considerations into plant selection and layout, as a fundamental component of open space planning, layout and design;</li> <li>Plant trees and shrubs in groups rather than as widely scattered individuals. The groupings can be mulched and kept weed free to reduce slashing;</li> <li>CPTED principles should be considered when landscaping and avoid creating visual barriers where they are not appropriate for personal protection;</li> <li>Plant where practical evergreen trees to form windbreaks on the south and south-west of sporting fields, playgrounds, etc. (suitable species include Conifers, She-oaks, and other Australian natives);</li> <li>Plant deciduous trees near amenities, and to the north and north-east of sporting fields, playgrounds etc.;</li> <li>Shade trees to be planted on the north and west of sporting fields, playgrounds etc.;</li> <li>Avoid eucalypts where cars are likely to park.</li> </ul>
<b>P13.</b> Strategically increase tree planting in parks and public reserves.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Replace dead or diseased trees, either in place of origin or at different locations (site dependent);</li> <li>Replanting program to concentrate on one park/reserve at a time to avoid spreading resources thinly; and</li> <li>Target parks and reserves with high or potentially high amenity value and new subdivision areas where natural landscapes are devoid.</li> </ul>
<b>P14.</b> Strategically increase tree planting in villages and rural areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Target parks in rural village areas that provide a community focal point;</li> <li>Prioritise key projects such as sportsgrounds, recreation reserves and other parks with a high level of community usage or value; and</li> <li>Facilitate tree planting at Community Halls and Rural Fire Service Brigades to provide shade and thermal buffer, whilst retaining and restoring any remnant trees or vegetation on the properties.</li> </ul>

<p><b>OBJECTIVE 7: To change management or decommission parks and reserves as compensation for improving parks and reserves of high or potentially high amenity value</b></p>	
<p><b>P15.</b> Adopt strategies within the Bathurst 2040 Open Space Strategy</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refer Bathurst 2040 Open Space Study.</li> </ul>
<p><b>P16.</b> Dispose of land of low open space or conservation value</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land of low open space or conservation value should be evaluated for rationalisation through survey of boundaries and options for the potential sale or lease to the adjoining land owners considered.</li> </ul>
<p><b>P17.</b> Reduce resource input into key parks and reserves.</p>	<p><b>Parks with low usage and values</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop a land dedication policy that defines land that is acceptable to Council for dedication as part of a development or subdivision, to prevent poor quality parkland being transferred to Council and resources being poorly used on unsuitable land. It may include that:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Land with open space or conservation values to be dedicated where this is at no cost, is in a size, shape and condition that will minimise ongoing management costs.</li> <li>– A legal agreement (such as a planning agreement prepared under the EP&amp;A Act) be entered into to establish a mechanism to maintain values and to accept dedication of land to Council;</li> </ul> </li> <li>• In the short-term, implement management practices to reduce misuse of land; and</li> <li>• Plan for long-term land use that better utilises open space, or if not on the whole the land is not of community benefit dispose of the land to redirect resources into priority reserves.</li> </ul> <p><b>Parks near drainage networks</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plan where possible to use urban stormwater for park irrigation following water quality treatment.</li> </ul> <p><b>Park upgrades</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain upgraded parks using best practice techniques, to ensure cost effective management and to extend the life of the upgrade, delaying the need for future upgrades.</li> </ul> <p><b>Parks/Reserves with remnant vegetation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In areas where groundcover has a high proportion of native grasses or where regeneration of Box-Gum Woodlands or native vegetation communities are likely, reduce slashing incidence, restrict slashing area or do not slash at all. Native grasses have a low fire hazard due to their relatively low bulk. If it needs to be slashed it should be undertaken post flowering;</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake timely weed control of priority weeds targeting weeds whilst infestations are small and manageable, preferably before weeds set seed, of small areas in a staged manner to minimise soil erosion, prioritising resilient vegetation and utilising sound bush regeneration principles; and</li> <li>• Ensure park use (such as camping) does not damage the remnant vegetation or environmental values.</li> </ul>	
<b>OBJECTIVE 8: To reduce the heat island effect in car parks by increased tree planting and tree care</b>	
<p>Key car parks are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Car park behind the R.S.L.</li> <li>• Russell Street car park; and</li> <li>• Library car park (stage 2)</li> </ul>	<p><b>P18.</b> Increase tree planting in car parks to improve the living environment.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• (Refer Appendix d Species Lists);</li> <li>• Plant deciduous trees for summer shade and winter sun;</li> <li>• Do not plant eucalypts where cars park;</li> <li>• Select trees with spreading or horizontal branches;</li> <li>• Trees must be suitable for hot, dry summers and cold, frosty winters, and resilient to increased temperature and reduced rainfall; and</li> <li>• Avoid trees bearing fleshy fruit.</li> </ul>	<p><b>P19.</b> Select tree species suitable for the car park environment.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protect trees through the provision of adequate tree guards;</li> <li>• Encourage healthy growth by providing an appropriate growing environment (e.g. garden islands, open grates around trunk);</li> <li>• Crown lift to improve clearance;</li> <li>• Supplementary irrigate and fertilise trees to encourage healthy growth, especially in the first two years of establishment, funding permitting;</li> <li>• Do not lop as this will encourage weakly attached branches and an upright habit;</li> <li>• Replaced trees that fail or need to be removed; and</li> </ul>	<p><b>P20.</b> Adopt tree care principles to ensure maximum benefit from trees and WSUD principles incorporating trees in urban raingardens.</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Where trees with hollows require removal, retain as a habitat structure if possible or install nest boxes or create augmented hollows to offset the loss of hollows.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 9: To produce quality park landscapes, to avoid stress induced disease and to improve the amenity of the area through judicious species selection</b></p>	
<p><b>P21.</b> Select plant species suitable for the specific growing conditions of the designated area.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(Refer Appendix D Species Lists);</li> <li>Consider the height, width, and structural characteristics to suit constraints of location (land function, views, power lines, visual obstructions such as near traffic lights and street lamps, plant structural soundness);</li> <li>In the HCAs, open space areas such as informal public reserves and sporting fields can include native species where soil and moisture limitations would not favour good health and development of exotic species; and</li> <li>Open space areas surrounding historical buildings need to be influenced by original plantings and their design setting.</li> </ul>
<p><b>P22.</b> Enhance the tree's visual appearance, keep services, infrastructure and views unobstructed and ensure the structural soundness of the trees.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>New trees to be protected with tree guards or stakes to promote healthy growth form; and</li> <li>New and existing trees to be directionally pruned, where necessary, particularly in the early stages of growth and thereafter periodically assessed/pruned by a qualified arboriculturist to ensure their continued health and desired form.</li> </ul>
<p><b>P23.</b> Enhance the visual appearance of the park or reserve.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Select trees according to the scale of the area, theme, surrounding characteristics of the natural and built environment; and</li> <li>Group or linear plantings are more unified than widely scattered, unconnected trees.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 10: Parks and reserves in the village of Raglan to accommodate for the aerodrome clearance requirements</b></p>	
<p><b>P24.</b> The Raglan Sports Complex vegetation to accommodate for aerodrome clearance requirements.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trees to be less than 15m in the north-eastern portion and 20-30m on the south-western portion.</li> </ul>

## 10.4.3 Actions

<b>Table 12 Parks and Public Reserves Actions</b>		
<b>Action</b>	<b>Strategy Identifier</b>	<b>Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)</b>
Centennial Park redevelopment.	P4	3
Victoria Park redevelopment.	P5	3
Colonial Circuit development.	P6	2
Perthville Town Square (vegetation).	P7	2
Develop recreational access link, along the Macquarie River.	P8	1
Vegetated link Queen Charlotte Vale Creek Perthville.	P9	3
Increase tree planting in parks and reserves	P13	1
Increase tree planting in villages and rural parks	P14	1
Adopt strategies given in the Open Space 2040 Study.	P15	3
Decommission public reserves.	P16	4
Change management practices in parks and reserves.	P17	2
Increase tree planting in Council car parks.	P18, P19	4

## 11 GATEWAYS

### 11.1 VISION

The approaches into Bathurst Regional LGA from rural surrounds encompass the main entrances to the City as well as the entrances to the villages.

City entrances need to reflect the identity of Bathurst and the surrounding heritage and natural environment whilst providing a strong entrance statement to a progressive city.

Village entrances reflect a sense of arrival to a community settlement, often of heritage significance.

### 11.2 INTRODUCTION

For the purpose of this report gateways are considered to be the major highways and roads leading into Bathurst City and villages in rural settings.

Parts of the highways and roads within the City are addressed as main access ways and as such are covered in the vegetation themes and streetscape sections of the report. Gateway treatments into Eglinton, and from O'Connell and Peel into Bathurst are also addressed in the vegetation themes and streetscape sections of the report (Refer Sections 5 & 10).

Village entrances are addressed in this section.

#### MAP REFERENCES

Map A - Vegetation Themes

Map B - Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes

Map E - Site Specific Project

## 11.3 BACKGROUND

### 11.3.1 Values

The gateways into Bathurst City and the villages within the Regional LGA are recognised as being important features as they

represent (Moses 1995, Australian Tree Consultants 2007, Bathurst Regional Council Village Plans, 2015):

- A sense of arrival to Bathurst City from the countryside;
- The first impression of Bathurst City's character;
- The beginning of the transition between a rural environment and the Bathurst urban environment;
- Arrival in a village, often historic and an important community focal point; and
- A transition from the rural environment and remnant vegetation to a village settlement.

It has been reported (Moses 1995) that Bathurst has a distinctly rural identity, characterised by the surrounding rural landscape, the rural backdrop of the City when viewed from many of the streets, the valley setting, floodplain and the visible ranges on the eastern horizon. The gateways need to reflect this identity.

Likewise, the villages have their own rural identity with strong historic and heritage values and a centre for highly valued community facilities (Bathurst Regional Council Village Plans, 2015).

### 11.3.2 Issues and Threats

#### a) Bathurst City

A number of issues and threats are recognised that relate to the gateways into Bathurst City, principally from the approaches along the Great Western Highway to the east and the Mitchell Highway to the west. These are the most prominent entrances to Bathurst and assume the greatest significance.

The issues and threats are listed below:

- Inappropriate species selection, especially under power lines;
- Lack of unity;
- Lack of trees or gaps in avenue;
- Weeds;
- Lack of visual impact;



- Lack of planning, continuity and landscaping;
- Lack of screening to residential or industrial areas;
- The death or decline of existing trees;
- Inadequate tree management, pre and post planting;
- Tree stress or damage due to routine operation of utility services (e.g. pruning under power lines) and mechanical injury to roots, trunks or branches (e.g. induced through road works);
- Suckering of poplars; and
- Tree height of poplars in vicinity of aerodrome.

## b) Villages

A number of issues and threats are recognised that relate to the gateways into Villages.

A list of the issues and threats are below:

- Narrow width of road reserves;
- Location of overhead power lines and conflict with trees;
- Topography of the land;
- Lack of unity;
- Lack of trees, or gaps in avenue;
- Weeds;
- Lack of visual impact;
- Lack of planning, continuity and landscaping;
- The death or decline of existing trees;
- Inadequate tree management, pre and post planting;
- Tree stress or damage due to routine operation of utility services (e.g. pruning under power lines) and mechanical injury to roots, trunks or branches (e.g. induced through road works); and
- Suckering of Poplars.

### 11.3.3 Existing Situation

#### a) Great Western Highway (Eastern Approach)

The approach from the eastern LGA boundary to the CBD passes through distinct sections,

arbitrarily demarcated by land use and biophysical, functional and visual characteristics. Gateway recommendations and 'theme' treatments are specific to each section and are described accordingly.

Brief descriptions of the sections as they currently exist are given below.

#### ***Section between Glanmire to Raglan***

This road section extends from Glanmire to Raglan and is predominately a rural setting situated on the generally treeless 'Bathurst Plains'.

Existing roadside vegetation consists of exotic grasses, widely dispersed small isolated clumps of immature Silver Wattle and Hawthorn.

#### ***Section at Raglan Village***

This section extends from the eastern boundary of Raglan to Elmo Lavis Park

The main feature of this section is it offers the first views to the City, and because of the relative elevation the views are significant.

The highway is flanked on the southern side by the village of Raglan and the open landscape of the Aerodrome on the northern side.

The major constraint to vegetation planning in this area is the restrictions by the Civil Aviation Safety Authority (CASA) for obstruction limitations. The maximum allowable height for trees in this section has been calculated to be 7 to 14 metres.

Lombardy Poplars form a discontinuous avenue on the northern and southern side, which are at a height that will require management to keep within allowable limits. The width of the road currently does not allow for additional tree planting.

#### ***Section from Raglan Village to Ashworth Drive***

The descent into the City provides a significant landform feature of this section.

The predominant highway vegetation flanking the Great Western Highway is Lombardy Poplars planted in a discontinuous avenue formation. These feature trees provide a significant entrance statement into Bathurst

because of their linear form and line of direction.

### **Section from Ashworth Drive to the Kelso Floodplain**

This section is essentially the built up area of Kelso and accommodates power lines, existing street trees, traffic lights at intersections, and commercial and residential premises.

The visual amenity has been improved by the Highway upgrade in 2017 which included additional tree planting and mass planted garden beds.

### **Section includes the Kelso Floodplain**

This section comprises public open spaces and sporting fields on the northern side, and commercial premises and rural lands on the southern side.

On the northern side there is already in existence exotic and native trees along the highway forming a discontinuous line. The avenue includes more than one species and the planting is of variable spacings, both between trees and distance from the highway. The southern side is devoid of mature trees with new plantings of Pin Oaks being the only trees within the road reserve.

The open space on the northern side of the highway is expansive and accommodates an access path between Bathurst City and Kelso, unlike the southern side, which is bounded by private land zoned market garden.

The Carillon, Mount Panorama and the historic architecture of Saint Stanislaus College can be viewed from this section of the highway. The Carillon becomes the focal point along the highway when viewed from the eastern perspective and Mount Panorama and St Stanislaus College provide interest in the background.

During floods the Kelso floodplain is periodically inundated with floodwaters and drainage problems can occur.

### **Section includes Kendall Avenue**

As the traveller enters Bathurst there is a transition between the rural, commercial and industrial, and urban environments with outlying rural areas and the floodplain being viewed along the highway. This section of the

highway along Kendall Avenue signifies the gateway into the central part of historic Bathurst. It is flanked by mature Elm trees and significant heritage buildings such as the showground and residential cottages beyond Alan Morse Park. The Elm trees fronting the showground have high heritage value.

Delineating Alan Morse Park and the highway are avenues of trees and raised beds interplanted with 'Mop Top' Robinias.

Alan Morse Park is used as a cricket and athletics venue, a rest stop for travellers and car park facility in events such as the Royal Bathurst Show. It has an Information Centre to the north-west corner of the park.

### **b) Mitchell Highway (Western Approach)**

The Mitchell Highway approaching Bathurst at first passes through rural residential land, undeveloped rural land and new residential estates. The view of the urban backyards is clearly visible from the highway.

The character of the surrounding built and natural landscape changes along the highway as land use accommodates for service businesses, drainage reserves, a cemetery, golf club, sporting facilities, goal and passive recreational park, and finally the older dwellings of Bathurst City.

The streetscape along this section of highway is disjunct with remnant vegetation on the western most approach, and planted exotics closer to the City.

A landscape entrance statement was constructed in 2015 at the intersection of Bradwardine Road and the Mitchell Highway, including a brick and bluestone wall, signage, lighting, irrigated mass plantings of ground covers, and exotic tree species including Maples, Pin Oaks, and Blue Cedars.

An avenue of Autumn Blaze Maple (*Acer freemanii*) and Ornamental Pistachio (*Pistachio chinensis*) was also planted from Richardson Street to the Hector Park information bay. From a historical perspective, the section of Highway from the cemetery to Stewart Street incorporates Memorial Drive which was planted with an avenue of 460 wattles to commemorate the soldiers in the First World War. The wattles and their



protective tree guards of three posts and netting have long gone. The plantings declined due to the short-lived nature of the wattles, but also replanting may have been difficult due to the pressures of the Depression era.

The avenue currently exists of a discontinuous line of Deodar Cedars (*Cedrus deodara*) of varying stature. Those not restricted under power lines are mostly healthy and have attained good growth and habit. Those pruned under power lines (alongside the golf course) are disfigured, with some showing signs of dieback. Gaps in the avenue are common throughout the avenue.

Other trees in the avenue include Lombardy Poplars, Radiata Pine and Eucalypts.

#### c) Mid-Western Highway

The road reserve along the Mid-Western Highway retains or is flanked by remnant Box-Gum Woodland in a 'rural, semi-rural' setting, typifying the character of the gateway.

A landscape entrance statement was constructed in 2015 at the intersection of McDiarmid Street and includes similar structure and plantings to that on the Mitchell Highway.

An avenue of ornamental cultivated Poplars and Ornamental Pistachio (*Pistachio chinensis*) were also planted from the 100km sign to the intersection of Browning Street.

There are native plantings on road cuttings near new subdivisions at Robin Hill reflecting the remnant vegetation in the area.

Weeds, particularly in the drainage lines, and the discontinuous nature of the remnants in the road reserve are the key issues.

#### d) Vale Road

The road from Perthville to Bathurst City runs along the Macquarie River floodplain, set in a landscape of market gardens, treeless plains and Willow fringed creek and river systems. The setting is distinctly European and lends itself to species requiring more fertile soils and water availability.

The existing plantings are exotic with native vegetation being absent. The avenues of trees

include a number of exotic deciduous species of varying forms and heights. Their health status is also variable, with many trees showing severe signs of dieback, aging, and attack from Elm Leaf Beetle. The avenue is also discontinuous with gaps being prevalent throughout.

The gateway plantings especially the Elms and Poplar have had dangerous trees removed following the Heritage Street Tree Survey (Australian Tree Consultants, 2007). The road upgrade proposed by Roads and Maritime Services (RMS) includes 1.7 kilometres from the railway crossing in Perthville to 750 metres east of Hen and Chicken Lane. It includes the Elm trees on the approach to Perthville. Due to community concern for the trees the project has been designed to avoid impacts to the tunnel of Elm trees, except for three trees within the tunnel to enable the road widening. A further three trees would need to be removed outside the tunnel (RMS, 2018).

Ongoing tree maintenance, pruning and thinning will need to occur to align the gateways needs to the increase in vehicular movements and confined planting spaces, and carriageway realignments.

#### e) Duramana Road and Rankens Bridge Road Eglinton

The southern entrance to Eglinton along Rankens Bridge Road transitions from the Bathurst City via the Macquarie River to the new subdivision. This road has several remnant Casuarinas on the western side north of the bridge and several deciduous plantings on the eastern side near the pathway. The northern entrance along Duramana Road transitions from the rural area to the subdivision and consists of cleared land with roadside weeds.

Opportunity exists to create entrances to the subdivision that create a transition from the adjoining Macquarie River to the south and the rural land to the north. These plantings would also enhance visual amenity and provide shade and thermal comfort for the dwellings.

#### f) Rockley Road, Rockley

On the descent into Rockley Village from the north, the vegetation transitions from

discontinuous remnant vegetation, to weedy vegetation and into exotic plantings of Elms, Monterey Pine and Poplars. The village is dominated by Elm plantings, with Poplars that are suckering and some planted Silver Birch trees. Entry from the south transitions from cleared rural land into weedy vegetation and discontinuous plantings.

Removal of weeds, Poplar suckers and Elms in poor condition is recommended. Planting of roadsides where trees are absent and replacement planting should utilise appropriate heritage tree species and not Elms due to the prevalence of the Elm leaf beetle.

#### **g) Sofala Road, Sofala**

The approach to Sofala from the south, after travelling down into the Turon Valley, consists primarily of open cleared land. The intersection of Sofala Road with Hill End Road and the adjoining Joyce Pearce Memorial Park are planted with exotic trees. There is opportunity for planting of an avenue of exotic vegetation as an entry to the heritage village.

#### **h) Hobbys Yards Road and Arthur Street, Trunkey Creek**

The northern and southern approaches to Trunkey Creek Village HCA transitions from patches of remnant vegetation and weeds into several exotic plantings of Poplars, Cedars and other deciduous species on the lower eastern side in the village.

Constrained by topography, a narrow road reserve and powerlines on the western side of the road, opportunity to create a village entrance through planting is limited to shrubs or low growing trees on the western side and sparse plantings of small trees on the eastern side.

- To maintain Bathurst Regional LGA's rural identity and cultural heritage;
- To maintain and frame vistas of the surrounding rural landscape where appropriate;
- To reflect the character of the immediate natural and built environment;
- To allow for the appreciation or enhancement of views, vistas or focal points recognised as being significant natural, cultural or heritage features;
- To act as significant landscape features that aid in the transition between the rural and urban landscapes;
- To provide visually impressive statements into the City and villages;
- The plantings on the floodplains are not to cause a reduction in floodway capacity;
- To be adaptable to the constraints of soils and climate and microclimate features of the particular site;
- To consider appropriate species for planting in a changing climate; and
- To recognise the constraints of services, infrastructure, safety requirements and land use.

## **11.4 GATEWAY MANAGEMENT**

### **11.4.1 Guiding Principles**

Developing gateways into Bathurst and outlying villages are guided by a number of specific principles. These are:

## 11.4.2 Management Strategies

<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
<b>OBJECTIVE 1: To develop gateway landscape features to compliment the surrounding natural landscape and built environment.</b>	
<p><b>G1.</b> Maintain the rural and cultural heritage identity of the Bathurst Regional LGA through appropriate planting and landscaping.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid the development of garden settings along the gateways as they are inappropriate for the scale of the surrounds and would be isolated, unconnected features. Gardens to be within more 'intimate' settings such as central parks;</li> <li>• The planting of small trees, shrubs and ground covers may be required due to narrow spaces following infrastructure upgrades, however their design is to reflect the gateway theme as opposed to a garden planting;</li> <li>• For approaches to the City, the gateway vegetation, rural vistas, historical built environment, Carillon, Mount Panorama, floodplains and surrounding vegetation to provide the key focal points; and</li> <li>• For approaches to the Villages, the gateway vegetation, rural vistas, historical built environment, and surrounding vegetation are to provide the key focal points.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 2: To manage gateway plantings for long-term visual appeal, desired form, and good health.</b>	
<p><b>G2.</b> Future roadside plantings are to be assisted in establishment with adequate pre and post planting management.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Selection of new trees to align the gateways needs careful consideration given the increase in vehicular movements and confined planting spaces, line of sight, and possible future carriageway realignments;</li> <li>• Thorough ground preparation to include hole preparation and weed control;</li> <li>• Supplementary watering, mulching, weeding and fertilising to encourage healthy growth and reduce early stress to the trees;</li> <li>• Protect young trees with stakes if they are prone to be damaged by cars to ensure good growth form; and</li> </ul>

<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Replace any failed specimens.</li> </ul>
<b>G3.</b> Remove severely diseased or dying trees at the point where their aesthetic value is decreasing, and their management costs and hazard ranking are increasing.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recommendations as per streetscape Section, Strategy S15.</li> </ul>
<b>G4.</b> Undertake periodic tree health surveys of gateway trees and develop an inventory database.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recommendations as per streetscape Section, Strategy S16.</li> </ul>
<b>G5.</b> Adopt drought and climate change management strategies to counteract the adverse effects of extended dry periods on street trees.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Recommendations as per streetscape Section, Strategy S17.</li> </ul>
<b>G6.</b> Adopt appropriate arboricultural principles in the endeavour to extend the life-span of the tree, maintain street trees in good health, desired form and with high aesthetic value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Directionally prune trees when they are young to enhance their visual appearance, maintain uniformity of the tree line or avenue, keep services, infrastructure and views unobstructed and ensure the structural soundness of the trees; and</li> <li>• Undertake proper arboricultural techniques to lessen the risk of induced disease and add value to the vegetation.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 4: To create a significant eastern gateway (Great Western Highway) into Bathurst that enhances the rural vistas, provides unity amongst many discordant visual effects and reflects the heritage values of the City.</b></p>	
<p><b>Section from the Glanmire to Raglan</b></p>	
<b>G7.</b> The road reserve to be in keeping with the character of the surrounding grassy 'Bathurst Plains' and extending the views of the traveller to a wide area around Bathurst.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Road reserve to be retained as a grassy verge with scattered Silver Wattle being allowed to colonise where it is occurring naturally.</li> <li>• Remove non-native shrubs such as Hawthorns along road reserve.</li> </ul>

<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
<b>Section includes Raglan Village</b>	
<p><b>G8.</b> Maintain the existing line of Poplars on the airport side of highway to within allowable heights in accordance with CASA requirements.</p> <p><b>G9.</b> Liaise with RMS during future highway upgrades to ensure their landscape design includes an avenue of trees along the airport side of Raglan Village to mirror the plantings on the other side of the Highway.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Slash all Poplar suckers, avoiding further root damage, which can induce further suckering.</li> <li>• Gateway plantings to accommodate for the constraints set out by the CASA. For the purpose of species selection, the maximum allowable height of the tree at maturity is not to exceed 8 metres;</li> <li>• Single row of exotic trees in an avenue is recommended;</li> <li>• Due to the small scale of the tree in relation to the open expanse of the rural landscape surrounding the Aerodrome, the spacings between the trees to be relatively narrow;</li> <li>• With overly wide spacings the tree avenue will lose its impact and continuity; and</li> <li>• Consider land acquisition if necessary.</li> </ul>
<b>Section from Raglan to Ashworth Drive</b>	
<p><b>G10.</b> Liaise with RMS during highway upgrade to ensure that their landscape design includes treescape highway section to improve visual appearance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain current Poplars along road reserve where they will not interfere with overhead power lines and drainage lines. Slash all poplar suckers, avoiding further root damage which can induce further suckering;</li> <li>• Remove exotic trees, shrubs and weed species in the avenue of Poplars;</li> <li>• Allowances need to be made on the southern side for infrastructure constraints and drainage lines adjacent to the Highway. Do not plant Poplars or any other trees in these areas;</li> <li>• Remove Poplar suckers as they appear;</li> <li>• Avoid damaging poplar roots which can induce root suckering; and</li> <li>• The width of the road currently does not allow for additional tree planting. Consider land acquisition to</li> </ul>



<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
	allow for Poplars to be continued to the Gold Panner Motel.
<b>Section from Ashworth Drive to the Kelso Floodplain</b>	
<b>G11.</b> Improve the visual amenity of the highway section at Kelso.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain and replace failed tree and landscape plantings from Highway upgrade; and</li> <li>• Trees to be directionally pruned in the early stages of growth to ensure their form and functionality, especially under power lines.</li> </ul>
<b>Section includes Kelso Floodplain</b>	
<b>G12.</b> Develop avenue of trees along floodplain recognising soil constraints, flood regimes and visual amenity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake a flood impact assessment to determine if an avenue of trees can be planted without a significant impact. If approved:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Species to be adaptable to soils prone to waterlogging, and cracking during dry periods;</li> <li>- Trees to be single trunked and adaptable to canopy lifting to allow for free passage of water and debris in times of flood;</li> <li>- Plant spacings on the southern side to be wide enough not to obstruct views to Mount Panorama;</li> <li>- Plant and replace Pin Oaks on southern side of highway. Extend from Evans Bridge to Car Stop shop;</li> <li>- To replicate the existing rhythm, species on the right hand side be restricted English Oaks and Maple Leafed Plane Trees. Species to have essentially the same dome shape, be large and have dark brown bark. Avoid light coloured trunks (Birch), cone-shaped trees (Liquidambar) and English and Golden Elms due to Elm leaf beetle attack;</li> <li>- Avenue to be at least double rowed; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Continue log car barrier to Kelso area.</li> </ul>
<b>Section includes Kendall Avenue</b>	
<b>G13.</b> Enhance the visual appearance of the existing vegetation in keeping with its heritage value.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove the 'Mop Top' Robinias; and</li> <li>• Plant gaps in avenue planting with Maple Leaf Plane Trees.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 5: To create a significant western gateway (Mitchell Highway) into Bathurst that enhances the rural vistas, screens urban development and reflects the heritage values of the City.</b>	
<b>Section from Dunkeld Road to Sawpit Creek</b>	
<b>G14.</b> Develop the gateway into Bathurst, up to the Sawpit Creek, with a native vegetation theme.	<p><b>Riverside (LHS)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The avenue of trees to be Yellow Box;</li> <li>• Yellow Box need to be appropriately spaced to minimise view obstruction and to maintain vistas to river valley and backdrop of slopes and ranges; and</li> <li>• Remove Hawthorns, African boxthorns, Blackberries, Conifers and exotic trees.</li> </ul> <p><b>Hillside (RHS)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue to remove any woody weeds such as Hawthorn and Conifers in the road reserve; and</li> <li>• Plant road reserve with frangible native shrub species. Mass plant where possible.</li> </ul>
<b>Section from Sawpit Creek to Stewart Street</b>	

**Table 13 Gateway Strategies**

Strategies	Recommendations
<p><b>G15.</b> Maintain gateway plantings to have a strong visual impact and to reflect the historic identity of Bathurst.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The theme of the gateway plantings to change to exotic species;</li> <li>• Maintain avenue of <i>Acer x freemanii</i> and Chinese pistachio (<i>Pistacia chinensis</i>) and replace any failed specimens;</li> <li>• Maintain landscape entrance statement and plantings on the corner of Bradwardine Road and replace any failed specimens;</li> </ul> <p><b>Windradyne 1100 and Richardson Street Residential Development</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plant a native tree and shrub screen along the residential development boundary to provide a buffer from the highway. The extent of the screen planting to be extended as development extends;</li> </ul> <p><b>Bradwardine Road to Stewart Street</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain avenue of deodar cedars (<i>Cedrus deodara</i>) up to the Boundary Road intersection only. Do not replace with deodar cedars on the side of the road with powerlines. Where road reserve narrows at intersection with Boundary Road, leave open. Leave the avenue as discontinuous along the cemetery where other established trees exist;</li> <li>• Retain remnant native vegetation and all other existing trees; and</li> <li>• To ensure road signs and the connecting road are not obstructed do not plant Deodars in front of Brooke Moore Oval.</li> </ul>
<p><b>G16.</b> Develop and implement a landscape plan of the area surrounding the visitors information stand at Hector Park to improve the visual appeal and amenity value of the area.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid invasive species;</li> <li>• Maintain the chain of ponds wetland;</li> <li>• Utilise only native riparian and aquatic species within Jordan Creek section of the gateway near the wetland; and</li> <li>• A mix of native and exotic species would be appropriate for other parts of the gateway.</li> </ul>



<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
<b>OBJECTIVE 6: To maintain a gateway into Bathurst from Blayney that complements the natural remnant vegetation in the area and enhances gateways to new subdivisions to transition from the rural and City areas.</b>	
<b>G17</b> Rehabilitate the road reserve along the Mid-Western Highway from Hen & Chicken Lane to Boundary Road	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plant tree species and native shrubs from the Box-Gum Woodland to link to other remnants.</li> <li>• Replacement plantings are to maintain the random group layout, and are not to be in rows or formally laid out; and</li> <li>• Control weeds in the drainage lines where possible together with landholders.</li> </ul>
<b>G17.</b> Maintain existing plantings and the “bush atmosphere” fronting Boundary Road Reserve and the Golf Club.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain existing avenue of <i>Populus</i> and Chinese pistachio (<i>Pistacia chinensis</i>) and replace any failed specimens;</li> <li>• Maintain landscape entrance statement and plantings on the corner of McDiarmid Street and replace any failed specimens; and</li> <li>• Any ancillary plantings are to be endemic tree species and native shrubs to complement the surrounding bushland and to retain the road reserve as a wildlife corridor and link to other remnants.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 7: To create and enhance gateways to new subdivisions to transition from the rural and City areas.</b>	
<b>G18.</b> Undertake a tree planting program along Duramana Road, and Rankens Bridge Road, Eglinton	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove weeds from Duramana Road and create a planting scheme to include small trees to be planted to avoid conflict with powerlines on the east and larger shade trees on the west; and</li> <li>• Plantings are to be native and exotic species mix, with natives near the Macquarie River and deciduous exotics near houses for winter solar access (Refer Appendix D, Species List).</li> </ul>
<b>G19.</b> Undertake a tree planting program along entrances to new subdivisions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Where entrances to new subdivisions are lacking vegetation, undertake a planting scheme of exotic and native species mix in clumps; and</li> <li>• Maintain new and existing plantings at entrances to new subdivisions, for example the eastern side of</li> </ul>

<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
	Sofala Rd Kelso, replacing any failed specimens, extending and enhancing plantings where necessary.
<b>OBJECTIVE 8: To create a gateway to Bathurst and Perthville along Vale Road that is European in character and assimilates the unique floodplain landscape.</b>	
<b>G20.</b> Undertake ongoing tree management of existing trees along Vale Road.	As trees grow and senesce, undertake continued management of trees along Vale Road including removal of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• trees showing severe dieback;</li> <li>• Poplars and Poplar suckers close to the road shoulder; and</li> <li>• Willows, regardless of the species or whether they are non-reproductive males.</li> </ul>
<b>G21.</b> Undertake a tree removal and replanting program to continue the avenue planting to the Lagoon village turnout.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove trees if assessed by a qualified professional or staff as requiring removal;</li> <li>• Suggested planting of a Poplar species (Refer Appendix D, Species List); and</li> <li>• Plantings can continue to Hawthornden Creek.</li> </ul>
<b>G22.</b> Maintain Elms into Perthville.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake sucker control, continue to include within Elm Leaf Beetle control program and continue to prune to accommodate for trucks; and</li> <li>• Do not replace removed trees with Elms due to Elm Leaf Beetle.</li> </ul>
<b>OBJECTIVE 9: To create and enhance gateways to Rural Villages in character with the HCAs and Village Plans.</b>	
<b>G23.</b> Undertake a tree removal and replanting program for trees on Rockley Road within Rockley Village HCA.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove weeds, Poplar suckers and Elms in poor condition if assessed by a qualified professional or staff as requiring removal.</li> <li>• Plantings are to be an exotic species reflecting the HCA (Refer Appendix D, Species List);</li> <li>• Plantings are to form an avenue that does not conflict with powerlines or utilities and that does not</li> </ul>

<b>Table 13 Gateway Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
	<p>obstruct views of the heritage buildings. Plantings are to undertaken subject to available space within the road reserve and services; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do not replace removed trees with elms due to Elm Leaf Beetle.</li> </ul>
<b>G24.</b> Undertake tree planting in the entrance to Sofala HCA and in Joyce Pearce Park Sofala	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create a gateway planting of an avenue of exotic trees in the entrance to Sofala. Plantings to be undertaken subject to adequate space within the road reserve and services;</li> <li>• Remove weeds and Elms in poor condition in Joyce Pearce Memorial Park;</li> <li>• Replace trees removed in the formal part of the Joyce Pearce Memorial Park with exotic species, not with Elms due to Elm leaf beetle (Refer Appendix D, Species List); and</li> <li>• Plantings to be sparse to allow for line of site around the intersection of Sofala Road with Hill End Road at the entry to the village.</li> </ul>
<b>G25.</b> Undertake tree planting in the entrance to HCAs and Rural Villages	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create a gateway planting consisting of exotic species in the entrances to HCAs and Rural Villages, for Wattle Flat, Trunkey Creek, Yetholme, Peel, Sofala, Perthville, Rockley, and Hill End subject to suitable space within the road reserve.</li> <li>• Retain remnant vegetation within the transition from rural land to village settlement;</li> <li>• Remove weeds especially Willows;</li> <li>• Remove trees in poor condition especially those located under powerlines;</li> <li>• Plant small tree suitable for narrow road reserves and located near powerlines;</li> <li>• Replace senescent Elms with other species, not with Elms due to Elm leaf beetle (Refer Appendix D, Species List); and</li> <li>• Plantings to be sparse to allow for line of site around the intersections and to not obstruct views of the surrounding rural vistas and historic buildings.</li> </ul>

## 11.4.3 Actions

<b>Table 14 Gateway Actions</b>		
<b>Action</b>	<b>Strategy Identifier</b>	<b>Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)</b>
Develop avenue of trees along Kelso floodplain subject to flood impact assessment approval.	G12	2
Continue the gateway plantings into Bathurst along the Mitchell Highway.	G14	1
Landscape the area surrounding the visitor's information stand at Hector Park.	G16	2
Develop tree planting program in gateways to Eglinton.	G18	2
Develop tree planting program to new subdivisions	G19	1
Remove any diseased trees along Vale Road where necessary.	G20	4
Remove dying and diseased trees where necessary and undertake a replanting program to continue the avenue of trees to the Lagoon village turnoff.	G21	3
Enhance tree planting and replace trees within Rockley Village.	G23	2
Develop gateway planting in Sofala.	G24	2
Plant avenues of trees at the entrances to rural villages.	G25	1

## 12 FLOODPLAINS AND WETLANDS

### 12.1 VISION

The Macquarie River and Raglan Creek floodplain is retained predominately as a treeless plain with primary land use being for agriculture, horticulture, playing fields and wetlands.

The Council lands with wetland values are to be conserved and rehabilitated to create a viable wetland complex. In particular, the Brickpit Wetland is to be developed and restored to provide habitat for local and migratory birds.

### 12.2 INTRODUCTION

Council manages a number of properties within the Macquarie River and Raglan Creek floodplain that have wetland values. In particular the Brick Pit Wetland on Edgells Lane was purchased with the intention of conserving and enhancing its wetland habitat. A constructed wetland was also planned for Raglan Creek which involved reshaping the existing artificial channel on community land into a series of variable depth ponds to enable the establishment of a variety of wetland vegetation types. The investigation and design of this wetland now needs to be reviewed as Council has acquired more land across the floodplain, so the suggested location may not be the most appropriate. For the purpose of this Plan the floodplain and wetland objectives, strategies and recommendations apply only to the Macquarie River and Raglan Creek floodplains, which will not be protected by levees.

Vegetation issues on the floodplain and wetland areas upstream of the railway line and areas of Perthville are covered in different sections of the Plan or are managed for agriculture and horticulture.

In floodplain areas that are protected by levees, including the Morisset and Havannah Street areas, strategies and recommendations

are non-specific and are addressed in the Streetscape/Parks and Gardens Sections.

#### MAP REFERENCES

Map A - Vegetation Themes

Map B - Significant Vegetation and Natural Landscapes

Map E - Site Specific Projects

### 12.3 BACKGROUND

#### 12.3.1 Characteristics of the Floodplain

From early explorer's accounts the Macquarie River floodplain at Bathurst was essentially a treeless plain: though at the time would have been bountiful with native grasses, forbs and wetland species along Raglan Creek, meander streams, ox-bow lakes and other floodplain watercourse features. The former meandering course of the Raglan Creek within the floodplain featured wetlands created by the natural flooding processes.

Development for agriculture and channelizing of Raglan Creek in the floodplain has caused the decline of the 'wetlands' as fully functional ecological systems. The elongated 'wetlands' along Raglan Creek still function in the critical role for stormwater pollution control and provide habitat for wetland and migratory birds.

The Raglan Creek Wetland Complex has been described by Marshall (2016) as 'An outstanding wetland remnant example is the series of wet meadows, meanders, manmade channels and brick pit excavations that make up the Raglan Creek Wetland Complex on the floodplain at Bathurst. It supports impressive populations of water birds and remains valuable as wetlands to this day.'

The Brick Pit was historically used for the sourcing of material for making clay bricks. Council has acquired this ephemeral wetland in recognition of the significant habitat value it has for local and migratory wetland birds and is seeking to restore its condition and environmental quality to secure habitat for birds into the future.

Council now owns a number of parcels of land within the Kelso floodplain and hence the planned constructed wetland therefore needs to be reconsidered in terms of the hydrological functioning of the system as a whole and to provide and enhanced water quality and quantity that mimics natural cycles as far as possible, in order to maximise the operation of the wetland system.

### 12.3.2 Values

Values for the floodplain area are diverse and range from agricultural and horticultural production to contributing to visual amenity. The latter is of high value in terms of the charter of this VMP in that it comprises a significant landscape feature in the City.

The topography of the floodplain allows for impressive views of the City and surrounding ridges and hillsides, including Mount Panorama. It is the definitive edge between the rural landscape and the cultural heritage centre of Bathurst. The floodplain has been described as the 'Edgell's Country Garden' in the Heritage Study (Hughes et al 1990) and these qualities contribute to its significance as a landscape feature.

There are also significant environmental values of the floodplains and these relate to flood routing and wetland ecology.

Wetlands provide essential feeding and breeding habitats for a variety of birds, mammals, fish, amphibians and invertebrates. They also support a large range of plant species that are crucial for the survival of fauna in the area. For example, waterbirds such as Ibis feed on agricultural pests and reduce the need for chemical pest control. Many wetlands also provide valuable services to the catchment community by supporting recreational activities such as fishing, hunting, bird watching and camping (Wilson 2003).

When combined as a linked system extending over vast areas of land, wetlands are critically important to the living creatures they support. Wetlands also play a critical role in absorbing, recycling and releasing water borne nutrients, trapping sediments, increasing the productivity of associated aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems, and mitigating the adverse

impacts of floods by storing water during the peak flows and releasing it gradually (Crabb, 1997, Wilson 2003).

The Bathurst Biodiversity Management Plan identifies that a number of migratory species are known or are likely to occur in the Bathurst Regional LGA. Council therefore has a role in protecting and conserving important habitats, which are part of the JAMBA and CAMBA agreement to protect these species. Notable sightings of migratory bird species include Japanese Snipe, Sharp-tailed Sandpiper, Glossy Ibis and Australian Painted Snipe (Chris Marshall, pers comm. 2012). A number of these migratory species were once reasonably common in the Bathurst area, particularly along wetlands associated with the Macquarie River floodplain around Bathurst. They almost certainly were once present in the once ubiquitous swampy meadow system now heavily degraded.

### 12.3.3 Key Reserves

#### a) Brick Pit Wetland

Edgells Lane Kelso, Lot A DP 408013, Lot 2 DP 1233088, Operational land.

The Brick Pit wetlands feature open water habitat during high rainfall periods with variable depths, providing a habitat for a range of birds and aquatic fauna including fish. The reed beds also filter water quality and mudflats provide macroinvertebrates for feeding habitat for birds and fish.

The local birdwatching community highly values the Brick Pit Wetlands with over 100 native bird species recorded in the area (Atlas of Living Australia, 2018) including:

- 43 wetland specific bird species;
- 4 species subject to international treaties (Bonn, JAMBA, CAMBA, and ROKAMBA);and
- 5 species listed as threatened under either the BC or EPBC Acts.

Species include:

- Australian Painted Snipe (*Rostratula australis*), Endangered and Migratory species under BC Act and EPBC Act;



- Latham's Snipe (*Gallinago hardwickii*), Migratory and marine species under EPBC Act;
- Sharp-tailed Sandpiper (*Calidris acuminata*), Migratory species under EPBC Act);
- Freckled Duck (*Stictonetta naevosa*), Vulnerable under BC Act;
- Little Eagle (*Hieraaetus morphnoides*), Vulnerable under BC Act;
- Spotted Harrier (*Circus assimilis*), Vulnerable under BC Act;
- Red-kneed Dotterell (*Erythrogonys cinctus*);
- Black-fronted Dotterell (*Euseyornis melanops*);
- Plumed Whistling-Duck (*Dendrocygna eytoni*);
- Yellow-billed Spoonbill (*Platalea flavipes*)
- Black Swan (*Cygnus atratus*);
- White-faced Heron (*Egretta novaehollandiae*);
- Hoary-headed Grebe (*Poliiocephalus poliocephalus*); and
- Australian Wood Duck (*Chenonetta jubata*).

#### b) Raglan Creek Open Space

94 Stephens Lane, 71 Hereford Street, 106, 200, 208, 224 Gilmour Street Kelso; Lot 1 DP 1125206, Lot 11 DP 1140971, Lot 2 & 401 DP 1131422, Lot 2 DP 1131946, Lot 221 DP 1147157, Lot 1 DP 1223252, Lot 4 DP 1130147 Operational land.

Once part of the Raglan Creek wetland complex prior to channelling of the creek, this cleared grassland provides ecosystem services, storing peak flows during floods and gradual release. The main issue for the future of this land is being undervalued for its potential to provide enhanced wetland function and character.

Scope exists to conserve and restore the land for wetland habitat and function. The land could be a location for the planned constructed wetland or could form part of a wetland complex to integrate wetland function. This would include water management, weed

control and revegetation of aquatic and riparian vegetation, and continuation of the path to the north with limited shade planting with casuarinas along riparian areas, subject to flood impact assessment.

#### c) Learmonth Park and Church Lane Open Space

Sydney Road, 57A Church Lane, Gilmour Street Kelso; Lot 5 DP 776928, Lot 6 DP 1142438, Lot 1 DP 792363, Lot 3 DP 1115543 Community land.

The north eastern end of Learmonth Park and Church Lane Open Space would have once been part of the Raglan Creek wetland complex before development of the sporting facilities and channelling of the creek. Due to the land's low-lying nature and presence of aquatic plants it provides limited ecosystem services by trapping sediments and cycling nutrients and open water provides limited opportunities for birds.

The northern section of Learmonth Park is the site of the original proposed constructed wetland. This location should be re-evaluated, or it could form part of a wetland complex to integrate wetland function. This would include water management, weed control, revegetation of aquatic and riparian vegetation, and continuation of the path to the north with limited shade planting of Casuarinas along riparian areas, subject to flood impact assessment.

#### 12.3.4 Threats

For the purpose of the VMP, threats to the floodplain and wetlands only deal with vegetation, habitat, their interrelated issues, and how they impact on the integrity of the area. Therefore relevant threats include the following:

- Exotic weeds and invasive native plants degrading wetland habitat.
- Rubbish dumping including asbestos;
- Stock grazing and trampling of wetland habitat by stock or vertebrate pests;
- Draining and clearing of wetlands;
- Feral predators especially foxes and cats;

- Use of herbicides, insecticides and other chemicals near wetlands; and
- Sedimentation and pollution from the Raglan Creek Catchment;
- Planting of inappropriate species that obstruct views, negatively impact on flood routing, or have potential to become environmental weeds;
- Not recognising the theme value and changing the character of the floodplain;
- Not appreciating the value of wetlands;
- Worsening land and surface water salinization;

## **12.4 FLOODPLAIN VEGETATION MANAGEMENT**

### **12.4.1 Guiding Principles**

The principles that have guided the development of management strategies are to recognise and embrace:

- The restoration and management of natural wetlands;
- The visual amenity values of the Macquarie River and Raglan Creek floodplain;
- The function of the floodplain for flood routing;
- The predominant land use being agriculture, horticulture and active recreation; and
- The development of constructed wetlands.



12.4.2 Management Strategies

<b>Table 15 Floodplain and Wetlands Strategies</b>	
<b>Strategies</b>	<b>Recommendations</b>
<b>OBJECTIVE 1 To create and enhance the Macquarie River and Raglan Creek wetland environment.</b>	
<b>F1.</b> Undertake hydrological study of the Raglan Creek wetland complex	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Undertake a hydrological study of the Raglan Creek wetland complex area; and</li> <li>Include a surface water assessment of the frequency and nature of flooding, and a groundwater assessment of groundwater movement between the site's aquifers, Macquarie River and Raglan Creek.</li> </ul>
<b>F2.</b> Revisit the location of the planned constructed wetland	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Review the location of the off-stream wetland along Raglan Creek, currently proposed for land north of the Great Western Highway between Kelso and the Macquarie River, north of the sporting facilities at Learmonth Park;</li> <li>The works to be integrated into the existing and planned land uses without compromising those uses and providing a diversification of recreational opportunities, and should include informal paths and revegetation works; and</li> <li>The wetlands to be developed to provide the community with a small example of the complex of sod tussock lands, billabong and flood runner streams that existed before it was modified for agriculture, and to improve the quality of water and habitat within the Raglan Creek wetland complex.</li> </ul>
<b>F3.</b> Prepare a plan of management for the Raglan Creek wetland complex.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prepare a management and rehabilitation plan for the Council lands that have wetland values within the floodplain.</li> </ul>
<b>F4.</b> Construct wetlands and other hydrological enhancements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construct the off-line wetland and other environmental enhancements to improve water quality within the Brick Pit Wetland and the wetlands complex as a whole; it should include informal walkways to allow the community to experience the wetlands environment.</li> </ul>

<p><b>F5.</b> Undertake restoration of the Brick Pit Wetland</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Undertake Brick Pit Wetland restoration works in a staged manner including:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Develop a design and management plan.</li> <li>– Carry out habitat enhancement works based on the recommendations of the hydrological study and in accordance with the management plan, including manipulation of local topography and water levels, revegetation, fencing upgrades and weed control.</li> <li>– Install further interpretative signage and investigate the possible design and construction of a bird hide and board walk to allow the community to experience the wetlands environment.</li> <li>– Investigate options for the ongoing management of the Brick Pit wetlands including the option of forming a Landcare Group which would jointly manage the area with Council</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p><b>F6.</b> Review the use of public land within the Raglan Creek wetland complex area</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Review the use of Council owned or managed land within the Raglan Creek wetland complex area and plan for additional wetland construction to create a viable wetland complex and provide habitat for birds, aquatic organisms and fish.</li> </ul>
<p><b>F7.</b> Seek funding opportunities for developing wetlands environment.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Success of project enhanced by Council, community and agency partnerships.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 2 To maintain the 'generally tree less, market garden, open space' theme identity of the Macquarie River and Raglan Creek Floodplain.</b></p>	
<p><b>F8.</b> Recognise the theme characteristics of the floodplain.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On public land limit the plantings of trees to gateways and recreational parks where they are required for amenity value; and</li> <li>• Utilise likely floodplain species such as Casuarinas in small group plantings where required for shade or habitat.</li> </ul>
<p><b>OBJECTIVE 3 Vegetation management on the Kelso floodplain to have a nil or negligible impact on flood routing, enhance amenity value and be environmentally sound.</b></p>	

<p><b>F9.</b> Plant species selected for plantings on the floodplain to be appropriate for flood routing, aesthetics and environmental reasons.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only single trunked trees selected;</li> <li>• Multi-stemmed trees appropriately pruned or removed if deemed causing flood problems;</li> <li>• Trees with low branches may require canopy lifting;</li> <li>• Avoid the planting of large shrubs;</li> <li>• Trees planted in groups should be strategically planted to avoid the build-up of debris and allow for the free passage of water (i.e. plant in 'tear drop' shape);</li> <li>• Avoid the selection of undesirable species (Refer Appendix D); and</li> <li>• Use of native groundcover species is recommended as a landscaping option e.g. grasses, grass like plants (sedges, rushes, <i>Lomandra spp.</i>).</li> </ul>
---	--

**12.4.3 Actions**

<p><b>Table 16 Floodplain Actions</b></p>		
<p><b>Action</b></p>	<p><b>Strategy Identifier</b></p>	<p><b>Importance Ranking (1-highest, 4-lowest)</b></p>
<p>Reinvestigate the constructed wetlands and environmental works on Raglan Creek.</p>	<p>F4</p>	<p>2</p>
<p>Develop a Plan of Management for the Raglan Creek Wetland complex</p>	<p>F3</p>	<p>1</p>
<p>Restore the Brick Pit Wetland</p>	<p>F5</p>	<p>1</p>

## 13 PART C (POST-PLAN PHASE) IMPLEMENTATION, MONITORING AND REVIEW

### 13.1 IMPLEMENTATION

It is the collective responsibility of Council, government agencies, the community and interest groups to implement the strategies and recommendations outlined in this VMP.

The implementation of the natural resource objectives of this plan complement strategies and objectives developed for the Upper Macquarie River Catchment, Central-West Region or Murray-Darling Basin.

Implementation is an on-going process which can be undertaken either immediately with the adoption of many recommendations and guidelines at nil or limited cost, or may be contingent on funding arrangements and therefore staged over a period of time. Preparing the VMP is not a quick fix to achieving the visions for vegetation management, with much of the VMP's focus requiring enormous input both in physical and financial terms.

The VMP is more about setting the framework for strategic progress to be made towards targeted goals, based on importance ranking rather than set timeframes. It is expected that the recommendations and actions presented in this report be used as a guide towards reaching those desirable, best practice land management strategies rather than basing the success of the VMP on the number of recommendations completed.

#### 13.1.1 Specific Project Costs

The true cost of implementing the VMP is difficult to estimate, as many costs are borne by Council as part of Council's core business management, or by community based activities. There are also many strategies, recommendations and actions which cannot be

costed or fall within the responsibility of other agencies or community groups.

As a guide, detailed item specific cost breakdowns are given in Appendix H.

### 13.2 MONITORING

The very nature of the VMP is dynamic as implementation is progressed and new issues arise. For this reason, it should be regarded as an on-going and developing plan that requires monitoring and review to keep it valid and effective.

The reporting for the Community Strategy Plan is a good vehicle for the review of the VMP and its implementation progress.

There is also scope within the report to review activities implemented by the community in response to the VMP.

### 13.3 REVIEW

The annual review of Council's Community, Operational and Delivery Plans, and Quarterly and Annual Reports, provide scope for highlighting achievements and identifying future actions.

### 13.4 FUNDING, SUPPORT PROGRAMS AND TAX INCENTIVES

Where tree establishment or preservation of remnant native vegetation on private properties imposes net costs on an individual landholder, additional incentives may be required to achieve the outcomes recommended in this VMP. Specific works may require support measures or cost-sharing arrangements through incentive schemes, support programs or funding bodies to accomplish the desired outcomes.

### 13.4.1 Community Education and Engagement Programs

Running information and education programs to facilitate attitudinal changes amongst landholders and the broader community.

Programs designed for rural landholders can focus on providing information on the conservation values of conserving existing stands of native vegetation, the benefits likely to flow to the broader community and the potential on-farm benefits that may result.

Similarly, where the broader community is expected to contribute to the cost of protection and/or enhancement of native vegetation in their area, then programs designed for the broader community can focus on raising awareness of the importance of preserving this vegetation and the threats facing this resource (Gillespie 2000).

Community engagement programs can involve theme based activities such as National Tree Day, events like Breakfast Bird Watching, Nature Photography or Kayaking, and can also involve community programs such as Bushcare, Landcare, schools, Local Land Services and Community Nurseries. Council can offer support for such events and activities through small grants, Council activities and through grant and sponsorship programs (Marynissen and Campbell, 2006).

### 13.4.2 Management Agreements (including covenants)

Management agreements are generally voluntary and may include the provision of monetary payments to:

- compensate landholders for income foregone when they agree to conserve and manage remnant vegetation;
- assist in the on-going maintenance costs associated with conserving and managing their remnant vegetation; and
- cover the on-going maintenance costs associated with conserving and managing their remnant vegetation.

To ensure objectives are met, such agreements generally involve a contract that

specifies the actions that the landholder will take.

Such schemes have been traditionally operating in NSW include the Greening Australia Whole of Paddock Restoration Program and a number of government schemes:

- Conservation Agreement (s69F(1) National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974) – now amended see below;
- Nature Conservation Trust Agreement (s36(2) *Nature Conservation Trust Act 2001*) – now amended see below;
- Threatened Species Conservation Agreement (s127(1) *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995*) – now amended see below;
- Biobanking Agreement (Part 7A Division 2 *Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995*) – now amended see below;
- The Property Agreement Scheme with incentive, private native forestry and conservation property vegetation plans administered by Local Land Services under the *Native Vegetation Conservation Act 2003*;
- Voluntary Planning Agreements under the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act, 1979* and covenants under the *Conveyancing Act, 1919*.
- Biodiversity Stewardship Agreements (Part 5 Division 2 BC Act – under the new scheme;
- Conservation Agreements (Part 5 Division 3 BC Act) – under the new scheme; and
- Wildlife Refuge Agreements (Part 5 Division 4 BC Act) – under the new scheme.

Under the 2016 Land Management Reforms private land conservation now focuses on three types of private biodiversity conservation agreements, but retained voluntary planning agreements. The Biodiversity Conservation Trust replaced the Nature Conservation Trust to better centralise the delivery of government based private land conservation mechanisms that spread across various government bodies.

Whilst the existing agreements remain in place, the new agreement types include:

- Biodiversity Stewardship Agreements can include an upfront market payment and permanent stewardship payments for permanent protection and management of biodiversity;
- Conservation Agreements are permanent and are supported by stewardship payments to landholders that reflect the level of management actions required for higher conservation value land where management actions are being undertaken to protect existing biodiversity values; and
- Wildlife Refuge Agreements are for landholders who want to protect the biodiversity on their property, but do not wish to enter into a long term or permanent agreement on their land.

Private Native Forestry (PNF) Property Vegetation Plans are transferred to PNF Plans under the 2016 Land Management Reforms.

### 13.4.3 Taxation Rebates and Concessions

*Local government rate rebates or reductions*

Where the broader community gains from remnant vegetation management there can be grounds for the local council seeking reimbursement of these costs from the NSW Government.

- In kind contributions of certain goods and services (e.g. labour, materials, specialist advice);
- Community or landholder undertaking; and
- Provision of 'soft' loans, based on interest rates that are at a discount to standard market rates.

In most instances, however, no one single instrument will achieve all environmental objectives for an area. Rather, successful outcomes will most likely result from the application of a range of instruments that have been designed to address the specific issues facing landholders and the community in the Bathurst Regional LGA.



## ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

<i>AEP</i>	Annual exceedance probability
<i>AHD</i>	Australian height datum
<i>ANZECC</i>	Australian and New Zealand Environment Conservation Council
<i>BAM</i>	Biodiversity assessment method
<i>BC Act</i>	<i>Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016</i>
<i>BC Regulation</i>	<i>Biodiversity Conservation Regulation 2017</i>
<i>BDAR</i>	Biodiversity Development Assessment Report
<i>BoM</i>	Bureau of Meteorology
<i>BOS</i>	Biodiversity offset scheme
<i>CAMBA</i>	China Australia migratory bird agreement
<i>CASA</i>	Civil aviation safety authority
<i>CBD</i>	Central business district
<i>CEEC</i>	Critically endangered ecological community
<i>CPTED</i>	Crime prevention through environmental design principles
<i>DA</i>	Development application
<i>DCP</i>	Development control plan
<i>DECC</i>	Department of Environment and Climate Change
<i>DP</i>	Deposited plan
<i>EEC</i>	Endangered ecological community
<i>EP&amp;A Act</i>	<i>Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979</i>
<i>EPBC Act</i>	<i>Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999</i>
<i>FM Act</i>	<i>Fisheries Management Act 1994</i>
<i>HCA</i>	Heritage conservation area
<i>JAMBA</i>	Japan Australian Migratory Bird Agreement
<i>LEP</i>	Local Environmental Plan
<i>LG Act</i>	<i>Local Government Act 1993</i>
<i>LGA</i>	Local government area
<i>LLS</i>	Local Land Services
<i>LLS Act</i>	<i>Local Land Services Act 2013</i>
<i>NSW</i>	New South Wales
<i>NVP</i>	Native vegetation panel
<i>OEH</i>	Office of Environment and Heritage
<i>ROKAMBA</i>	Republic of Korea Australia Migratory Bird Agreement
<i>SEPP</i>	State Environmental Planning Policy

<b>AEP</b>	<b>Annual exceedance probability</b>
SOS	Saving our species
Sp	Species
TEC	Threatened ecological communities
UWMP	Urban Waterways Management Plan
WSUD	Water sensitive urban design

## GLOSSARY OF TERMS

Biodiversity	Variety of all species of living organisms (plants, animals and micro-organisms), the genes they possess and the ecosystems they form.
Chemical fertility	Capacity of the soil to provide adequate supplies of nutrients in proper balance for the growth of plants.
Crown lifting	Training young plants - removing competing leaders and crossing branches.
Crown reduction	Reduce the height of the tree through canopy pruning.
Crown/canopy lifting	To prune the lower branches of the tree to increase the length of the bole from ground to canopy.
Cut banks	Erosion occurring on the concave side of a meander loop.
Erosion hazard	The susceptibility of land to erosion dependent on a combination of factors including climate, landform, soil, land use and land management.
Frangible plants	Plants that are capable of absorbing vehicle impact through breaking, crushing or cushioning, thereby reducing occupant injury.
Hardsetting soils	Hardsetting soils with hard, dry and compact surfaces have high rates of runoff.
Included bark	The bark forms a 'v' notch at the branch union which is a structural weakness.
Lopping	Cutting between branch unions or at internodes on trees.
Point bars	The sediment body at the convex side of a meander loop.
Regulated river	A river to have the flow or supply of water augmented by a dam.
Remnant vegetation	Native tree or patch of native vegetation, which remains in the landscape after removal of most or all of the native trees or native vegetation in the immediate vicinity.
Riparian	Adjacent to or associated with the bank of a river or the foreshore of a lake or other water body.
Riparian vegetation	Vegetation occurring on or adjacent to a watercourse.
Sodic soils	A soil containing sufficient exchangeable sodium to adversely affect soil stability, plant growth and land use.
Terrace	A former floodplain. Deepening or enlargement of the stream channel has lowered the level of flooding.
Water holding capacity	The amount of water in the soil available to plants.
Wetland	Includes any shallow body of water that is inundated cyclically, intermittently or permanently with water, or vegetated with wetland plant communities.



## REFERENCES AND FURTHER READINGS

- Akbari, H., D. Kurn, et al. (1997). Peak power and cooling energy savings of shade trees. *Energy and Buildings* 25:139–148.
- Atlas of Living Australia (2018), Australian Museum [https://biocache.ala.org.au/explore/your-area#-33.4031386|149.58768229999998|14|ALL\\_SPECIES](https://biocache.ala.org.au/explore/your-area#-33.4031386|149.58768229999998|14|ALL_SPECIES)
- Australian Government Department of the Environment and Energy (2018). <http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/publications/australian-heritage-database><http://www.erin.gov.au/heritage/register>
- Australian Heritage Database (2018). <http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage/publications/australian-heritage-database> .
- Australian Tree Consultants Pty. Ltd. (2007). Street Tree Assessment of Heritage Conservation Areas. Report for Bathurst Regional Council.
- Bathurst City Council (1996). Bathurst City Council Community Land Management Program – Plans of Management.
- Bathurst City Council (2000) Ben Chifley Dam Management Plan.
- Bathurst City Council (2002) Stormwater Management Plan
- Bathurst Regional Council (2007) Bathurst Region Urban Strategy
- Bathurst Regional Council (2011) Backyards for Wildlife: A Guide to Creating Habitat for Native Animals
- Bathurst Regional Council (2011) Bathurst Regional Community Access and Cycling Plan (Bathurst Regional Council 2011).
- Bathurst Regional Council (2011) Guidelines for Engineering Works.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2011, 2014) Browning Street Reserve Plan of Management
- Bathurst Regional Council (2012-2017) Bathurst Region State of the Environment Report.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2013) Blayney Road Common Reserve Plan of Management
- Bathurst Regional Council (2014) Albens Reserve Plan of Management
- Bathurst Regional Council (2014) Bathurst Regional Development Control Plan
- Bathurst Regional Council (2014) Bathurst Regional Local Environmental Plan
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Hill End Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) O’Keefe Park and Rankins Bridge Park Abercrombie Plan of Management
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Peel Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Rockley Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Sofala Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Sunny Corner Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Wattle Flat Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2015) Yetholme Village Plan.
- Bathurst Regional Council (2016) Bathurst 2012-2016 State of the Environment Report
- Bathurst Regional Council (2016) Bathurst Regional Social and Cultural Plan .

- Bathurst Regional Council (2016) Jubilee Reserve and Ophir Road Reserve Plan of Management
- Bathurst Regional Council (2018) Bathurst 2040 Community Strategic Plan
- Bathurst Regional Council (n.d.) Roadside Vegetation Management Guidelines.
- Beesley LS, Middleton J, Gwinn DC, Pettit N, Quinton B and Davies PM. (2017). Riparian Design Guidelines to Inform the Ecological Repair of Urban Waterways, Melbourne, Australia: Cooperative Research Centre for Water Sensitive Cities.
- Benson, J.S. and Redpath, P.A. (1998) A response to Flannery's reply. *Cunninghamia* Vol. 5(4): 1998
- Boundary Road Landcare Group Inc. (1998). *Management plan for the Boundary Road Reserve, Bathurst*. Boundary Road Landcare Group Inc.: Bathurst.
- Brune, M. (2016). Urban trees under climate change – potential impacts of dry spells and heat waves in three German regions in the 2050s. Department of Climate Impacts and Economics at Climate Service Center Germany (GERICS).
- Buchanan, R, (2009) Restoring Natural Areas in Australia. Prepared for the NSW Department of Industry and Investment. Tocal, NSW.
- Central West CMA, (2010). INFFER Values & Assessment Results. Central West CMA <http://cw.cma.nsw.gov.au/AboutUs/inffer.html> accessed 5/9/10
- Cenwest Environmental Services (2010) Bathurst Urban Waterways Management Plan Prepared by B. MacTaggart, D. Goldney and W. Erskine for Bathurst Regional Council in conjunction with Central West Catchment Management Authority.
- Cogger, H (1996). *Reptiles and amphibians of Australia*. Reed Books: Victoria.
- Commonwealth of Australia (2017) Draft National Recovery Plan for Macquarie Perch (*Macquarie australasica*),
- Coutts, A and Tapper. N. (2017). Trees for a Cool City: Guidelines for optimised tree placement. Melbourne Australia: Cooperative Research Centre for Water Sensitive Cities.
- CRC for Water Sensitive Cities Ltd (2017). The Climatic Benefits of Green Infrastructure. [www.watersensitivecities.org.au](http://www.watersensitivecities.org.au).
- Cremer, K., van Kraayenoord, C., Parker, N. and Streatfield, S. (1995). Willows spreading by seed: implications for Australian river management. In *Australian Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*. 8. pp 18-27.
- Cremer, K.W. (1995). *Willow identification for river management in Australia*. Technical Paper No 3. CSIRO Division of Forestry: Canberra.
- Croft, M., Goldney, D. and Cardale, S. (1997). Forest and woodland cover in the Central Western Region of New South Wales prior to European settlement, in Conservation outside nature reserves, eds P. Hale and D. Lamb, Centre for Conservation Biology, University of Queensland.
- CSU (2000). *Macquarie and Campbells River environmental survey and management plan: from Ben Chifley Dam Wall to Bathurst City*. Environmental Studies Unit, Charles Sturt University: Bathurst.
- Dairy Australia, (2012). Cool Cows- Dealing with Heat Stress in Australian Dairy Herds, Trees for Shade. <http://www.coolcows.com.au/Infrastructure/Paddocks%20and%20laneways/trees-for-shade.htm>
- Department of Environment and Climate Change (2009) Salinity Audit: Upland Catchments of the NSW Murray-Darling Basin. Department of Environment and Climate Change.
- Department of Environment and Climate Change (DEC) (2006) 'Reconstructed and extant distribution of native vegetation in the Central West Catchment.' NSW Department of Environment and Conservation, Dubbo.

- Department of Environment and Climate Change (DEC) (2016) National Recovery Plan for the Regent Honeyeater (*Anthochaera phrygia*)
- Department of Environment and Conservation (2006) Updated Land Use & Extant Distribution of Native Vegetation in the Lachlan and Central West Catchments. NSW Department of Environment and Climate Change, Dubbo.
- Department of Environment and Heritage (2003) Native Vegetation System, Version 6.0. Australian Vegetation Attribute Manual. Section Two: The NVIS Framework – Concepts and Standard Procedures. Prepared by the Executive Steering Committee for Australian Vegetation Information.
- Department of Housing (1994). Guidelines for plant selection in New South Wales: Highlands climatic zone. 3. Building Standards Unit, Professional Services Branch, Department of Housing: Liverpool, NSW.
- Department of Primary Industries (DPI) (2016) Upper Macquarie River Habitat Mapping; investment recommendations for the Macquarie River downstream of the Campbells and Fish River confluence to Eglington. A report prepared for Central Tableland Local Land Services
- DLWC (1998). The constructed wetlands manual. 1. Department of Land and Water Conservation New South Wales.
- DLWC (1998). The constructed wetlands manual. 2. Department of Land and Water Conservation New South Wales.
- DLWC (1999). *Exotic plant species clearing guidelines for applicants: Best management principles for exotic plant species clearing on riparian state protected land under the Native Vegetation Conservation Act 1997*. Department of Land and Water Conservation.
- DLWC (1999). *Willow clearing guidelines for applicants: Best management principles for exotic plant species clearing on riparian state protected land under the Native Vegetation Conservation Act 1997*. Department of Land and Water Conservation.
- DLWC (2001). *Watercourse revegetation using indigenous plants*, Guide 4.
- DLWC (2001). *Willows along watercourses: an introduction*, Guide 2.
- DLWC (2001). *Willows along watercourses: managing, removing and replacing*, Guide 5.
- DLWC (2001). *Willows along watercourses: their impact compared to natives* Guide 3.
- Doerr, VAJ, Williams, KJ, Drielsma, M, Doerr, ED, Davies, MJ, Love, J, Langston, A, Low Choy, S, Manion, G, Cawsey, EM, McGinness, HM, Jovanovic, T, Crawford, D, Austin, M & Ferrier, S (2013). Designing landscapes for biodiversity under climate change: Summary for landscape managers and policy makers, National Climate Change Adaptation Research Facility, Gold Coast, 3 pp.
- Doerr, VAJ, Williams, KJ, Drielsma, M, Doerr, ED, Davies, MJ, Love, J, Langston, A, Low Choy, S, Manion, G, Cawsey, EM, McGinness, HM, Jovanovic, T, Crawford, D, Austin, M & Ferrier, S (2013). Designing landscapes for biodiversity under climate change: Final report, National Climate Change Adaptation Research Facility, Gold Coast, 260 pp.
- Earl, I. (1985). Survey of trees, Bathurst NSW, Great Western Highway, Kendal Avenue and Durham Street for Department of Main Roads. Treemasters Pty Ltd: Mount Waverley.
- Eco Logical (2008) Editing Mitchell Landscapes Final Report. Prepared for the Department of Environment and Climate Change.
- Edge Underground (2018). How does microtunnelling differ from other trenchless installation methods? <https://www.edgeunderground.co/news/how-does-microtunnelling-differ-from-other-trenchless-installation-methods/>.

- Endeavour Energy (2018). Equipment Technical Specification Installation of conduits using trenchless techniques.
- ENFAC Consulting (2008) Bathurst Generic Plans of Management for Rural Community Lands.
- Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation (EPBC) Act (1999).  
<http://www.environment.gov.au/epbc/>
- Fischer, A.M., Windsor, D.M. and Cox, S.J. (1997). *A flora and fauna survey of the Boundary Road Reserve, Bathurst*. Environmental Studies Unit, Charles Sturt University: Bathurst.
- Florabank (2018). Florabank Guidelines – Species Provenance and Selection.  
[http://www.florabank.org.au/default.asp?V\\_DOC\\_ID=961](http://www.florabank.org.au/default.asp?V_DOC_ID=961) .
- Forests NSW (2011) Western Region Red Gum Wood Supply Agreement Between the Forestry Commission of NSW and Arbutnot Sawmills Pty Ltd and the State of NSW.
- Gillespie, R. (2000). *The native vegetation of New South Wales: A background paper of the Native Vegetation Advisory Council of New South Wales*, A Gillespie Economics Report, Background Paper No. 4.
- Gippel, C., Finlayson, B., and O'Neill, I. (1998). *Riparian management: managing snags in rivers*, 7. Land and Water Resources R & D Corporation: Canberra.
- Goldney D., Kerle A. & Fleming M. (2007) Status of vertebrate fauna and their habitat in the Central West Catchment. Western Research Institute, Bathurst.
- Greening Australia (2018). Whole of Paddock Restoration Incentive Scheme  
<https://www.greeningaustralia.org.au/projects/wopr/> .
- Greenwood, P. (2013) Land of the Wiradjuri – traditional Wiradjuri culture. Riverina Environmental Education Centre
- Houghton, P. (1999). NSW willow-clearing guidelines. In *Natural resource management, special issue*. R. Jean (ed). Australian Association of Natural Resource Management: ACT.
- Hughes, Trueman and Ludlow (1990). City of Bathurst Heritage Study: Volume 1 report. Hughes, Trueman and Ludlow Engineers Pty Ltd: Newcastle.
- Jean, R. (ed), (1999). *Natural resource management, special issue*. Australian Association of Natural Resource Management: Canberra.
- Keith D. (2011) Relationships between geodiversity and vegetation in south-eastern Australia. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* 132: 5-26.
- Keith D. A. (2004) Ocean shores to desert dunes: the native vegetation of New South Wales and the ACT. Department of Environment and Conservation, Hurstville.
- Kerle, A. & Goldney, D. 2007. Threatening and degrading processes in the Central West Catchment management area. Final Report. WRI Western Research Institute Ltd.
- Kurn, D., S. Bretz, B. Huang, and H. Akbari. 1994. [The Potential for Reducing Urban Air Temperatures and Energy Consumption through Vegetative Cooling \(PDF\)](#) (31 pp, 1.76MB). ACEEE Summer Study on Energy Efficiency in Buildings, American Council for an Energy Efficient Economy. Pacific Grove, California.
- Lake Macquarie Council (2015) Biodiversity Planning Policy and Guidelines for (LEP) Rezoning Proposals.
- Land & Environment Planning and Environs Australia (2001). *Biodiversity planning guide for NSW local governments*. 1<sup>st</sup> Edn. NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service: Hurstville.
- Lauer, D.A. (1895). Design Basics. 2<sup>nd</sup> edn, Holt, Rinehart and Winston: USA.

- MacTaggart Natural Resource Management (2012) Biodiversity Management Plan for Bathurst Regional Council. Prepared by B MacTaggart and D Goldney.
- Marshall, C (2016) Bathurst: A City in a Special Landscape [http://www.bccan.org.au/files/bathurst\\_landscape\\_online\\_vs.pdf](http://www.bccan.org.au/files/bathurst_landscape_online_vs.pdf)
- Marynissen, P.R. and Campbell, D.M. (2006). Rural lands incentives program and gardens for wildlife. *Proceedings of Managing Weeds in a Changing Climate*, Adelaide Conference Centre, Adelaide, South Australia, eds. Preston, C., Watts, J.H. and Crossman, N.D. Published by Weed Management Society of South Australia Inc.
- Miles, C., Lockwood, M., Walpole, S. and Buckley, E. (1998). *Assessment of the on-farm economic values of remnant native vegetation*, Johnstone Centre Report No. 107, Charles Sturt University.
- Mitchell, P.B. (2002). NSW ecosystems study: background and methodology. Unpublished report to the NSW National Parks and Wildlife Service, Hurstville.
- Mjadwesch, R. (2010). Bathurst Regional Council Threatened Species Database. Mjadwesch Environmental Service Support, Bathurst
- Mjadwesch, R. (2011). Threatened Species of the Bathurst Region: Beyond the Atlas – A Summary of a Database Mjadwesch Environmental Service Support, Bathurst.
- Moppett, P. and Schabel, J. (2003). Cemeteries of Environmental Significance in Evans Shire – An Inventory and Description of Management Options. Prepared by Evans Shire Council and the Natural Heritage Trust Bushcare Program.
- Moses, D. (1995). Towards a rural living strategy for Bathurst. Master of Planning UTS.
- MWH (2009) Bathurst Integrated Water Cycle Management Strategy.
- National Murray Cod Recovery Team 2010. National Recovery Plan for the Murray Cod *Maccullochella peelii peelii*. Department of Sustainability and Environment, Melbourne.
- NGH Environmental (2018) Roadside Vegetation Management Plan prepared for Bathurst Regional Council.
- NPWS (1999). *Threatened species management species information*. National Parks and Wildlife Service: Hurstville.
- NPWS (1999). *Threatened species information*. National Parks and Wildlife Service: Hurstville.
- NPWS (2002a). *Endangered ecological community: White box-yellow box-Blakely's red gum (box-gum) woodland: fact-sheet*. National Parks and Wildlife Service.
- NPWS (2002b). *Identification guidelines for endangered ecological communities: White box yellow box Blakely's red gum woodland (box-gum woodland)*. National Parks and Wildlife Service.
- NSW Department of Environment Climate Change and Water (2011) Bathurst Regional Council Hydrological Landscapes Project Final Report
- NSW Department of Primary Industries (2006) Silver Perch NSW Recovery Plan. NSW Department of Primary Industries Fisheries Management Branch Port Stephens Nelson Bay.
- NSW Department of Primary Industries (2018) Macquarie Perch Priorities Action Statement <https://www.dpi.nsw.gov.au/fishing/species-protection/conservation/what-current/endangered-species/macquarie-perch/priorities-action-statement-actions-for-macquarie-perch>
- NSW Department of Urban Affairs and Planning (2001) Crime Prevention and the Assessment of Development Applications Under Section 79c of the Environmental Planning and Assessment Act.
- NSW Government Data Quality Statement (2018) NSW Mitchell Landscapes – Version 3.1. BioNet VIS Classification Database [http://data.environment.nsw.gov.au/dataset/b0cb927e-ceed-4cbc-86f9-b080c52a95e6/resource/data\\_quality\\_report/pdf](http://data.environment.nsw.gov.au/dataset/b0cb927e-ceed-4cbc-86f9-b080c52a95e6/resource/data_quality_report/pdf)



- NSW Heritage Office (2018). <http://www.heritage.nsw.gov.au>
- NSW Land Registry Services (2018). Registrar General's Guidelines [http://rg-guidelines.nswlrs.com.au/land\\_dealings/dealing\\_requirements/request\\_conservation\\_agreement](http://rg-guidelines.nswlrs.com.au/land_dealings/dealing_requirements/request_conservation_agreement).
- NSW Office of Environment and Heritage (2018). <http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/heritageapp/heritagesearch.aspx>.
- NSW Office of Water, Department of Primary Industries (2012) Guidelines for riparian corridors on waterfront land.
- Office of Environment and Heritage. (2011). Bathurst Hydrogeological Landscapes Study. Bathurst: Bathurst Regional Council.
- Office of Environment and Heritage. (2017) BioNet Vegetation Classification User manual.
- Oliver, L., Rehwinkel, R. and McLeish, T., 2008. Possible Management Actions for Box Gum Woodlands
- Parkland Planners and Otium Planning Group, (2018, in prep.) Bathurst 2040 Open Space Strategy. Report prepared for Bathurst Regional Council.
- Payne, E.G.I., Hatt, B.E., Deletic, A., Dobbie, M.F., McCarthy, D.T. and Chandrasena, G.I., 2015. Adoption Guidelines for Stormwater Biofiltration Systems, Melbourne, Australia: Cooperative Research Centre for Water Sensitive Cities.
- Plant, Lyndal and Sipe, Neil (2016) Adapting and applying evidence gathering techniques for planning and investment in street trees: a case study from Brisbane, Australia. *Urban Forestry and Urban Greening*, 19 79-87.
- Plant, Lyndal, Rambaldi, Alicia and Sipe, Neil (2017) Evaluating revealed preferences for street tree cover targets: a business case for collaborative investment in leafier streetscapes in Brisbane, Australia. *Ecological Economics*, 134 238-249.
- Roads and Maritime Services (2018). Vale Road Perthville Community Update January 2018 <http://www.rms.nsw.gov.au/documents/projects/western-nsw/vale-road-perthville/vale-rd-perthville-cu-2018-01.pdf>
- Semple, W.S. (1997). *Native and naturalised shrubs of the Bathurst Granites: past and present*. *Cunninghamia* 5(1): 49-80.
- Sharp, S., Dorrrough, J., Rehwinkel, R., Eddy, D. and Breckwoldt, A., 2005. Grassy Ecosystems Management Kit: A Guide to Developing Conservation Management Plans. Environment ACT, Canberra.
- Soil Conservation Service (1978). *Urban capability study: Mount Panorama*. Soil Conservation Service of NSW: Bathurst.
- Specht, R. L. (1980). *Ecosystems of the world*. Elsevier Pub. Co.: Amsterdam.
- Sproats, K. (n.d.). *Strategies for the beautification of Bathurst: a project of Bathurst Tidy Towns Association*.
- The CIE (2017) Draft Biodiversity Conservation Regulation 2017 Regulatory Impact Statement. Prepared for the Office of Environment and Heritage.
- Trounce, R. and Cremer, K. (1997). *Willow control*. NSW Agriculture.
- van Noordwijk M, Bayala J, Hairiah K, Lusiana B, Muthuri C, Khasanah N, and Mulia R, 2014. Agroforestry solutions for buffering climate variability and adapting to change. Chapter 14 in: J. Fuhrer and P.J. Gregory (Eds.) *Climate change Impact and Adaptation in Agricultural Systems*. CAB-International, Wallingford (UK), pp 216-232.

Wilson, S.M. (2004) Dryland and urban salinity costs across the Murray-Darling Basin – An Overview and Guidelines for Identifying and Valuing the Impacts. Murray Darling Basin Commission, Canberra City, ACT.

179 of 244

S\_DES\_1\_1

## **APPENDIX A – COMMUNITY CONSULTATION**

---



Community and Councillor awareness and consultation has been staged throughout the update and review of the VMP, targeting a number of community interest groups, organisations and government agencies. Avenues have also been available for the general public to make submissions in response to the VMP and to attend an open public meeting.

The community participation has been instrumental in recognising visions, values and issues, and the management options required to address them. The outcome has been the consolidation of these factors into a context that is contained within one document, namely the VMP.

The consultative phase was undertaken from early inception to the conclusive stages of the Plan development, and the processes used included the following:

- Workshop with the Bathurst Region Natural Resource Advisory Group to develop the scope of works for the VMP update;
- Online survey on the Bathurst Regional Council 'Your Say' website from 22 November 2017 to 11 January 2018;
- A Councillor Working Party on 25 October 2017;
- A public discussion forum held at the Bathurst Regional Council Chambers on 12 December 2017;
- Publicity through the local media; and
- Mail outs of a letter to targeted community interest groups, organization, individuals and relevant government agencies.

Interest groups and organizations contacted in relation to the VMP are listed below:

#### ***Government Agencies***

- Local Land Services
- Central West Councils Environment and Waterway Alliance
- National Parks and Wildlife Services
- Office of Environment and Heritage
- Upper Macquarie County Council
- Department of Primary Industries

#### ***Organisations and Interest Groups and Residents***

Bathurst Region Natural Resource Advisory Group

Bathurst Community Climate Action Network,

Boundary Road Reserve Landcare Group,

Central Tablelands Landcare

Eglinton Hall and Park Committee

Greening Bathurst

Hill End & District Volunteer Bushfire Brigade  
Napoleon Reef, Walang & Glanmire Residents Association

Napoleon Reef Landcare Group

Peel Flora and Fauna Trust

Perthville Development Group Inc

Raglan Community Sporting and Social Community

Rockley and District Community Association

Sofala Progress Association

Sunny Corner and District Progress Association

Trunkey Creek Progress Association

Wattle Flat Progress Association

Yetholme Progress Association

76 people visited the Council 'Your Say' website, 26 downloaded the documents and four detailed written submissions were received including from Local Land Services. The community discussion forum was attended by 11 people from various organisations.

## **APPENDIX B – KEY ACHIEVEMENTS OF ORIGINAL VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN 2003**

---

**Hector Park Wetlands (2002- 2005)**

One of the first projects completed under the Vegetation Management Plan was the Hector Park wetlands. The works involved Willow removal and the construction of an earth embankment to act as a retention basin dam above a series of smaller sedimentation and retention basins formed by utilising rock gabions to create a sequence of pools and riffles. Within each basin, aquatic plants were planted to assist in improving the quality of the water which flows through Jordan Creek and ultimately into the Macquarie River. Trees, shrubs and grasses from the local Box-Gum Woodland were planted along the banks of the wetland.

**Brooke Moore Reserve (2005 – Ongoing)**

The “Saving Brooke Moore Woodland” project was completed in 2005-07 and included the fencing of 4 hectares of Grassy Box Woodland at the corner of Alexander and Suttor Streets. On-site activities included a flora survey, an educational field day, installation of nest boxes, weed control and revegetation to rehabilitate the remnant.

A 0.8ha ecological burn was carried out in Autumn 2018 to improve the diversity of flora in the reserve.

**Reviving Raglan Creek (2007 – 2012)**

The “Reviving Raglan Creek” project was completed across seven sections of Raglan Creek throughout Raglan and Kelso. The aim of the project was to reduce erosion, enhance the stability of the creek banks, and improve the biodiversity, water quality and visual appearance of the creek. Onground works involved removing invasive woody weeds such as Willows and Blackberries and eradicating any other undesirable species affecting the condition of the creek. Rock structures were installed at two sites, and over 3200 native trees, shrubs and grasses were planted across the creek bed and banks. Signs were installed and a teacher resource kit was produced as part of the educational component of the project.

**Restoring Corridor Connectivity of Box-Gum Woodland, White Rock (2008-2012)**

A 1.5ha cleared area located at the southern end of White Rock Road was revegetated to improve the connectivity of remnants of Box-Gum Woodland with the riparian vegetation of the Macquarie River.

**Sawpit Creek (2007 – Ongoing)**

The “Sawpit Creek Redevelopment” project included willow removal and the revegetation of a 1.5km reach of Sawpit Creek and the installation of instream erosion control structures. The “Rehabilitation of Sawpit Creek” project is currently underway and includes erosion control works, weed control, and revegetation within Sawpit Creek near the confluence with the Macquarie River.

**Jordan Creek (Browning Street Reserve & Blayney Road Common) (2010 – Ongoing)**

Weeds were removed from 430m of Jordan Creek within Browning Street Reserve and Blayney Road Common. The banks of the creek were mulched, in-stream sediment control structures installed, and several thousand native trees, shrubs and grasses were planted. The work and effort by volunteers whom carried out the works was recognised by the Central West Catchment Management Authority in 2011 through a Champions of the Catchment Award.

**Hawthornden Creek (2010 – Ongoing)**

A Weeds of National Significance project was undertaken to control Willows along the Charles Sturt University section of Hawthornden Creek in 2011. The following stages of the creek rehabilitation have been completed and included the installation of several rock structures which stabilised the bed and banks in key areas including Boundary Road Reserve (2011), Charles Sturt University (2013), Jaques Park and Ray Morcom Reserve (2014) . These sections of the river were also revegetated with Box-Gum Woodland species to improve riparian habitat.

Within the Jaques Park section of Hawthornden Creek, Council’s Community Environmental Engagement Officer and volunteers have been weeding, collecting rubbish and planting tubestock for

a number of years. Hawthornden Creek Drainage Reserve was also replanted with native trees, shrubs, sedges and rushes.

#### **Racing to Save the Mount Panorama Woodlands (2010 – 2016)**

The “Racing to Save the Mount Panorama Woodlands” project involved a range of environmental management activities to rehabilitate the remnant Box Gum Grassy Woodlands on the slopes and foothills of Mount Panorama. Key works included:

- Over 4000 native trees, shrubs and grasses associated with the Box-Gum Woodland were planted within the project area.
- Ten erosion control structures (one rock dams) were installed within the ephemeral creeks to reduce erosion. Coir logs were also installed in Jordan creek to slow the flow of water and the resulting erosion.
- Old agricultural fencing was removed and replaced with “fauna friendly” fencing.
- Noxious weed control and rabbit control programs were implemented across the project area to reduce competition and encourage natural regeneration.
- A management plan was prepared for the White Box Woodland (now known as Albens Reserve) that outlines how the reserve will be conserved and managed.
- A large public education program was undertaken to reduce the unlawful removal of timber, dumping of garden waste, keeping dogs on leashes and cats indoors at night.

The project was the overall winner of the 2014 Natural Environment Protection and Enhancement: On-ground Works category at the Local Government NSW Excellence in the Environment awards. The project was also nominated for a Prime 7 Regional Achievement & Community Award under the ‘Peabody Energy Environment & Landcare Award’ category, and was listed as a finalist in the NSW Green Globe Awards

#### **Urban Drainage Reserve Vegetation Link (2010-2012)**

The Urban Drainage Reserve Vegetation Link project sought to improve habitat linkages across the urban landscape, reduce soil erosion, improve water quality and increase community awareness about urban environmental issues. Five sites were established in Kelso, Windradyne and Llanarth, with around 25,000 seedlings planted. More than 70 volunteers attended community planting days to assist with the revegetation, with some continuing to be involved at the sites.

#### **Blayney Road Common Biodiversity Project (2011 – Ongoing)**

The Blayney Road Common Biodiversity project has included control of both woody and grass weeds, rabbit control, and erosion control. Box-Gum Woodland species have been planted across the reserve and nest boxes installed.

#### **Restoring Regent Honeyeater Habitat in the Bathurst Region (2013-2017)**

The project involved a range of environmental management activities to restore a section of the Macquarie River using plants that support the critically endangered Regent Honeyeater. Willows were removed from along 620m of the riverbank, and replaced with approximately 5000 native riparian trees, shrubs, and grasses. A Seed Production Area of local provenance species from the Casuarina Gallery Forest and Box-Gum Woodland communities was also established to provide a seed source for future revegetation projects. Other works involved fencing the perimeter of the park to restrict vehicle access with the aim of reducing erosion and vandalism. A Plan of Management was also prepared to guide how the park and riverbank will be conserved and managed into the future. The project won a highly commended award at the 2016 Local Government NSW Excellence in the Environment awards within the Natural Environment Protection and Enhancement: On-ground Works category.

**Macquarie River (2005 – Ongoing)**

Willow control and revegetation has occurred along much of the Macquarie River from Gormans Hill to Apex Jubilee Reserve in Stewarts Mount, with the aim of improving biodiversity, habitat, and reducing flooding impacts and erosion. Key projects include:

- In 2016, approximately 2000 native riparian trees, shrubs and grasses were planted from Jordan Creek to the Waste Water Treatment Plant to replace previously removed willows.
- Revegetation was undertaken along the entire length of the riverbank within Jubilee Reserve and parts of Ophir Road Reserve (2011-ongoing).
- The Recovery of the Mac project was undertaken in 2017-18 in collaboration with the Sofala Branch of the CAS, Central Tablelands Local Land Services, DPI (Fisheries), and the Central West Councils Environment and Waterway Alliance. The project involved the modification of two artificial weirs within Bicentennial Park to allow fish passage, Willow control and riparian revegetation within Gormans Hill.
- Willows and other woody weeds were controlled and over 5000 native riparian plants were planted along 620m of the Macquarie River within Rankens Bridge and O'Keefe Park. The works were part of the Restoring Regent Honeyeater Habitat in the Bathurst Region project (2013-2017).

**Boundary Road Reserve (Ongoing)**

Annual funding is provided to the Boundary Road Reserve Landcare Group to manage Boundary Road Reserve. The landcare group carry out weed control, track maintenance, revegetation, rubbish collection and other management activities to rehabilitate the Box-Gum Woodlands. The reserve was also part of "Racing to Save the Mount Panorama Woodlands" project.

**Community Planting & Maintenance (2006 – Ongoing)**

Council contracts a Community Environmental Engagement Officer to engage the local community in environmental projects and programs across Bathurst. The officer hosts community tree planting days where volunteers contribute to revegetation and weed control works within the creeks, river, parks and reserves across Bathurst. The Officer also hosts water bug surveys and flora and fauna walks for school groups and community members.

**Gateway Tree Planting (2015-2016)**

Landscape entrance feature statements to the Mid-Western and Mitchell Highways were constructed in 2015. The statements involved the installation of mound works, brick and concrete feature walls, pillar features, signage, lighting, and the planting of approximately 46 trees and over 2,900 grasses and shrubs.

**Street Trees**

A Street Tree Audit was completed as per the recommendations of the VMP which included a data base of all trees within the Bathurst Heritage Conservation Area, the main city entrance roads, as well as the villages of Hill End and Rockley. Council also undertakes an annual s94 street tree planting and replacement program.

**Mowing modifications**

The mowing modification project consisted of creating no-mow zones in a number of sites in and around Bathurst to promote natural regeneration in these areas.

**Cycleways & Walkways**

Cycleways/Walkways have been constructed along Darwin Drive Drainage Reserve, Rosemont Avenue Drainage Reserve, and linking Eglington to Bathurst. The Kath Knowles Pathway was constructed in 2013 to follow the river from Rankens Bridge to Ophir Road.

186 of 244

S\_DES\_1\_1

## **APPENDIX C – THREATENED ECOLOGICAL COMMUNITIES**

---

**White Box Yellow Box Blakely's Red Gum Woodland**

The White Box Yellow Box Blakely's Red Gum Woodland (Box-Gum Woodland) is listed as an endangered ecological community (EEC) in the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 (BC Act 2016)* and as critically endangered under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act (EPBC Act 1999)*

Box-Gum Woodland was once widespread. However, the lower fertile footslopes and flats that support these woodlands were also the areas generally preferred for cropping, pasture and infrastructure development. As a result, Box-Gum Woodland is now severely reduced in area and remnants tend to be highly isolated and fragmented. Remnants with a full range of flora and fauna species are very rare (NPWS 2002a).

The Box-Gum Woodland is characterised by the presence or prior occurrence of white box, yellow box or Blakely's red gum. The woodland includes vegetation where grass and herbaceous species generally characterise the ground layer. Shrubs are generally sparse or absent, though they may be locally common (NPWS 2002b).

The definition of the Box-Gum Woodland recognises that some remnants are degraded. Highly disturbed sites that have few if any native species in the understorey are specifically included in the community provided vegetation, either understorey or overstorey or both, would, under appropriate management, respond to assisted natural regeneration, such as where the natural soil and associated seed bank are still at least partially intact (NPWS 2002b).

Sites where there is unlikely to be sufficient seed remaining in the soil for the understorey or overstorey to regenerate are not part of the EEC. For example, trees under which intensive cropping of annual crop species has occurred and is ongoing, and trees within urban backyards are unlikely to be part of the community. Conversely, trees with exotic pastures underneath and those in larger urban open spaces will generally be part of the community (NPWS 2002b).

**Tableland Basalt in the Sydney Basin and South Eastern Highlands Bioregions**

The Tableland Basalt in the Sydney Basin and South Eastern Highlands Bioregions is listed as an EEC under the BC Act and is not listed in the EPBC Act (1999).

Tableland Basalt Forest is dominated by an open eucalypt canopy of variable composition. *Eucalyptus viminalis*, *E. radiata*, *E. dalrympleana* subsp. *dalrympleana* and *E. pauciflora* may occur in the community in pure stands or in varying combinations. The community typically has an open canopy of eucalypts with sparse mid-story shrubs (e.g. *Acacia melanoxylon* and *A. dealbata*) and understory shrubs (e.g. *Rubus parvifolius*) and a dense groundcover of herbs and grasses, although disturbed stands may lack either or both of the woody strata. The structure of the community varies depending on past and current disturbances, particularly fire history, clearing and grazing. Contemporary tree-dominated stands of the community are largely relics or regrowth of originally taller forests and woodlands, which are likely to have had scattered shrubs and a largely continuous grassy groundcover. At some sites, mature trees may exceed 30 m tall, although regrowth stands may be shorter than 10 m tall.

Tableland Basalt Forest is currently found in the Eastern Highlands and Southern and Central Tablelands, covering the local government areas of Bathurst Regional, Goulburn Mulwaree, Oberon, Palerang, Shoalhaven, Upper Lachlan and Wingecarribee. The community, however, may be found elsewhere within the designated bioregions.

Tableland Basalt Forest typically occurs on loam or clay soils associated with basalt or, less commonly, alluvium, fine-grained sedimentary rocks, granites and similar substrates that produce relatively fertile soils. The species composition of Tableland Basalt Forest varies with average annual rainfall. On basalt or plutonic substrates east of Mittagong and Moss Vale, at the eastern edge of its distribution where average rainfall exceeds 1000-1100 mm per year, the community is replaced by Robertson Basalt Tall Open-forest and Mount Gibraltar Forest. Its distribution spans altitudes from approximately 600 m to 900 m above sea level, usually on undulating or hilly terrain. Mean annual rainfall varies from approximately 750 mm up to 1100 mm across the distribution of the community.



**Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland in the South Eastern Highlands, Sydney Basin, South East Corner and NSW South Western Slopes Bioregions**

The Tablelands Snow Gum, Black Sallee, Candlebark and Ribbon Gum Grassy Woodland in the South Eastern Highlands, Sydney Basin, South East Corner and NSW South Western Slopes Bioregions is listed as an EEC under the BC Act 2016 and is not listed under the EPBC Act 1999.

This community, commonly referred to as Tablelands Snow Gum Grassy Woodland, occurs as an open-forest, woodland or open woodland. This community may also occur as secondary grassland where the trees have been removed, but the groundlayer remains. The main tree species are *Eucalyptus pauciflora* (Snow Gum), *E. rubida* (Candlebark), *E. stellulata* (Black Sallee) and *E. viminalis* (Ribbon Gum), either alone or in various combinations. Other eucalypt species may occur. A shrub layer may be present and sub-shrubs are common. The most common shrubs include *Melicythus* sp. 'Snowfields' (Gruggly-bush) and *Melichrus urceolatus* (Urn Heath). The ground layer is grassy, with the most common species including *Themeda australis* (Kangaroo Grass), *Poa* spp. (snow-grasses), *Austrostipa* spp. (spear-grasses) and *Rytidosperma* spp. (wallaby-grasses). Sites in high condition have a range of forb (wildflower) species, including *Leptorhynchos squamatus* (Scaly-buttons), *Chrysocephalum apiculatum* (Common Everlastings) and *Asperula conferta* (Native Woodruff). Many threatened flora and fauna species have been recorded in this community. The community commonly occurs on valley floors, margins of frost hollows and on footslopes and undulating hills. It occurs between approximately 600 and 1400 m in altitude on a variety of substrates, including basalt, sediments, granite, colluvium and alluvium.

Tablelands Snow Gum Grassy Woodland occurs in the South Eastern Highlands Bioregion; part of this region is the 'Southern Tablelands' and the northern section of the bioregion is the 'Central Tablelands'. There are outlying occurrences of this community in the Sydney Basin, South East Corner and NSW South Western Slopes Bioregions, where suitable habitat exists.

*Habitat and Ecology:*

- Characterised by the presence or prior occurrence of Snow Gum, Candlebark, Ribbon Gum and/or Black Sallee trees;
- The trees may occur as pure stands, mixtures of the four species or in mixtures with other trees, including wattles;
- Commonly co-occurring eucalypts include Apple Box (*Eucalyptus bridgesiana*), Swamp Gum (*E. ovata*), Black Gum (*E. aggregata*), Mountain Gum (*E. dalrympleana*), Broad-leaved Peppermint (*E. dives*) and Narrow-leaved Peppermint (*E. radiata*) and commonly occurring tree-layer or mid-layer wattles include Blackwood (*Acacia melanoxylon*) and Silver Wattle (*A. dealbata*);
- The understorey in intact sites is characterised by native grasses and a high diversity of herbs; the most commonly encountered include Kangaroo Grass (*Themeda australis*), Common Snow-grass (*Poa sieberiana*), River Tussock (*Poa labillardierei*), Short Snow-grass (*Poa meioneetes*), various wallaby-grasses (*Rytidosperma* spp.), various spear-grasses (*Austrostipa* spp.), Common Everlasting (*Chrysocephalum apiculatum*), Scaly-buttons (*Leptorhynchos squamatus*), Common Woodruff (*Asperula conferta*), Wattle Mat-rush (*Lomandra filiformis*), St John's Wort (*Hypericum gramineum*), Stinking Pennywort (*Hydrocotyle laxiflora*) and Slender Tick-trefoil (*Desmodium varians*);
- Shrubs are generally sparse or absent, though they may be locally common. Sub-shrubs (woody species <0.5 m tall) may be common. The most common shrubs and sub-shrubs include Gruggly-bush (*Melicytus* sp. 'Snowfields'), Urn Heath (*Meichrus urceolatus*), Sweet Bursaria (*Bursaria spinosa*) and Mountain Mirbelia (*Mirbelia oxylobioides*);
- Remnants may occur on the lower, more fertile parts of the landscape where resources such as water and nutrients are abundant; sites on midslope situations where resources are scarcer are more common;
- Sites with particular characteristics, including varying age classes in the trees, patches of regrowth, old trees with hollows and fallen timber on the ground are very important as wildlife habitat; sites with a full range of such attributes are rare;

- Sites in the lowest parts of the landscape often support large trees which have leafy crowns and reliable nectar flows - sites important for insectivorous and nectar feeding birds; such trees also have the largest hollows;
- Sites that retain only a grassy groundlayer and with few or no trees remaining are important for rehabilitation, and to rebuild connections between sites of better quality;
- Remnants support many species of threatened fauna and flora;
- Retention of remnants is important as they contribute to productive farming systems (stock shelter, seed sources, sustainable grazing and water-table and salinity control);
- The fauna of remnants (insectivorous birds, bats, etc.) can contribute to insect control on grazing properties;
- Some of the component species (e.g. wattles, native legumes) fix nitrogen that is made available to other species in the community, while fallen timber and leaves recycle their nutrients; and
- Disturbed remnants are considered to form part of the community, including where the vegetation would respond to assisted natural regeneration.

***Montane peatlands and swamps of the New England Tableland, NSW North Coast, Sydney Basin, South East Corner, South Eastern Highland and Australian Alps bioregions***

The Montane peatlands and swamps of the New England Tableland, NSW North Coast, Sydney Basin, South East Corner, South Eastern Highland and Australian Alps bioregions is listed as an EEC under the BA Act 2016 and as Endangered under the EPBC Act 1999.

Montane Peatlands and Swamps comprise a dense, open or sparse layer of shrubs with soft-leaved sedges, grasses and forbs. It is the only type of wetland that may contain more than trace amounts of Sphagnum spp., the hummock peat-forming mosses. Small trees may be present as scattered emergents or absent.

The community typically has an open to very sparse layer of shrubs, 1-5 m tall, (e.g. *Baeckea gunniana*, *B. utilis*, *Callistemon ptyoides*, *Leptospermum juniperinum*, *L. lanigerum*, *L. myrtillosum*, *L. obovatum*, *L. polygalifolium*). Species of Epacris (e.g. *E. breviflora*, *E. microphylla*, *E. paludosa*) and *Hakea microcarpa* are also common shrubs. In some peatlands and swamps, particularly those with a history of disturbance to vegetation, soils or hydrology, the shrub layer comprises dense thickets of *Leptospermum* species. In other peatlands and swamps with a history of grazing by domestic livestock, the shrub layer may be very sparse or absent.

Montane Peatlands typically have a dense groundcover of sedges, grasses and forbs, except where a dense cover of tall shrubs casts deep shade. Soft-leaved species of *Carex* (e.g. *C. appressa*, *C. fascicularis*, *C. gaudichaudiana*) and *Poa* (e.g. *P. costiniana*, *P. labillardieri*) typically make up most of the groundcover biomass, while other common sedges include *Baloskion* spp., *Baumea rubiginosa*, *Empodisma minus*, *Juncus* spp. and *Schoenus apogon*.

Forbs growing amongst the sedges include *Drosera* spp., *Geranium neglectum*, *Gratiola* spp., *Mitrasacme serpyllifolia*, *Ranunculus* spp. and *Viola* spp. Hummocks of Sphagnum moss may occur amongst other components of the ground layer.

The continuity of the ground layer may be interrupted by erosion, trampling, partial clearing or earthworks. There may be considerable variation in soils and species composition between and within individual peatlands and swamps. Regionally, a number of species are confined to the northern or southern parts of the community's distribution. Locally, toward the margins of any particular peatland or swamp, the average watertable depth typically declines, the mineral content of surface soils increases and hydrophilic plant species are replaced by species that are less tolerant of waterlogged conditions. For a comprehensive list of species that characterize the community open the Scientific Determination link in the top right box.

Montane Peatlands and Swamps may be distinguished from Upland Wetlands of the Drainage Divide of the New England Tableland bioregion, also listed on Schedule 1 of the Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995, by several biological and physical characteristics. The latter community has fewer woody plants, a greater component of aquatic herbs, is based on substrates with less peat and

higher mineral content, and has shallow temporary to near-permanent standing water, cf. a varying depth of seeping water within Montane Peatlands and Swamps.

The Montane Peatlands and Swamps EEC is currently known from parts of the Local Government Areas of Armidale Dumaresq, Bega Valley, Bellingen, Blue Mountains, Bombala, Cooma-Monaro, Eurobodalla, Gloucester, Greater Argyle, Guyra, Hawkesbury, Lithgow, Oberon, Palerang, Severn, Shoalhaven, Snowy River, Tenterfield, Tumbarumba, Tumut, Upper Lachlan and Wingecarribee but may occur elsewhere in these bioregions.

The community is currently known from conservation reserves including Werrikimbee, Barrington, Kanangra-Boyd, Monga, Wadbilliga, South East Forests and Kosciuszko National Parks. However, these examples are generally small, unrepresentative of the range of variation in the community, affected by past disturbances and continue to be threatened by some of the processes listed below. Analogous communities occur in Victoria, where the community is listed as threatened under the Flora and Fauna Guarantee Act, and in the Australian Capital Territory.

Losses of Montane Peatlands and Swamps due to land clearing are difficult to estimate. However, estimates vary from about 20% in the Guyra district to more than 75% in the far southeast of NSW.

The Montane Peatlands community is associated with accumulated peaty or organic-mineral sediments on poorly drained flats in the headwaters of streams. It occurs on undulating tablelands and plateaux, above 400-500 m elevation, generally in catchments with basic volcanic or fine-grained sedimentary substrates or, occasionally, granite.

### ***Natural Temperate Grassland of the South Eastern Highlands***

The Natural Temperate Grassland of the South Eastern Highlands is not listed under the BC Act. However it is listed as Critically Endangered under the EPBC Act 1999.

Natural Temperate Grassland is a natural grassland community dominated by a range of perennial grass species and, in highly intact sites, containing a large range of herbaceous species in many plant families, including daisies, peas, lilies, orchids and plants in many other families, all collectively known as forbs, or "wildflowers" in the case of the more showy species. A number of distinct associations have been described, identified by combinations of the co-occurring grasses and forbs, and each found in particular regions and/or landscape positions.

The community is often treeless, though trees of a range of species may occur in low densities, either as isolated individuals or in clumps. Seasonally wet areas within a site may also contain a range of wetland flora species, including rushes, sedges and a variety of wetland specialist forbs. A limited range of shrub species may occur at some sites, but these too occur in low densities.

Many of the flora species of the community are threatened. The community supports a range of fauna species, some of which are unique to grassland communities, or if not unique, are restricted to sites with grassy ecosystems (i.e. grassy woodland communities). Many of these fauna species, including several birds and reptiles and an invertebrate (Golden Sun Moth, *Synemon plana*), are listed as threatened.

Natural Temperate Grassland is confined to the Southern Tablelands, a region bounded by the ACT, Yass, Boorowa, the Abercrombie River, Goulburn, the Great Eastern Escarpment, the Victorian border and the eastern boundary of Kosciuszko National Park. The community occurs in a number of distinct plant associations (see Armstrong et al., 2013). According to the association present, the community is found in various topographical positions and on a variety of substrates. The altitudinal range of the community is between 500 m and 1200 m asl. The community is found on broad sweeping plains with poor drainage and cold air inversions that promote frosts which inhibit tree growth; on all topographical locations, including upper-slopes, crests and plateaux on basalt landscapes; and in frost hollows in areas otherwise dominated by woodlands or forests. The community may also occur in a landscape mosaic with several woodland communities.

#### *Habitat and Ecology*

- There are eight distinct associations within the community (Armstrong et al., 2013), known as r1 through to r8. One association (r1) is found in cool, moist, high-altitude sites that rim the Monaro region. Association r2 is dominated by River Tussock (*Poa labillardierei*) and occurs in damp flats and drainage lines. Association r3 is also found in damp areas but has less River Tussock and a co-occurrence of other grass, rush and forb species;
- Association r4 is confined to the lake beds of Lake George and Lake Bathurst during long droughts; it is co-dominated by a blown-grass and various wetland forbs and sedges. Another widespread association is r5, found in most of the areas occupied by r7 - see below (Armstrong et al., 2013); and
- The cold, dry, rain shadow parts of the Monaro are occupied by association r6. It is marked by a set of forbs, sub-shrubs and shrubs confined to the Monaro. Association r7 is found in the moister lowland parts of the outer Monaro region, and also in the upper Shoalhaven River valley and areas around Canberra (ACT). Another relatively restricted association is r8, found on steep, exposed sites in the mid-Murrumbidgee catchment and in the upper Shoalhaven and Goulburn districts (Armstrong et al., 2013).

## **APPENDIX D– SPECIES LISTS**

---

The list of ornamental species given below is not exhaustive. It is to be used as a guide only, with many other native and exotic species suitable for specific requirements.

ORNAMENTAL SPECIES			
Scientific Name	Common Name	Features/requirements	Suggested Planting
<b>Large exotic deciduous trees</b>			
<i>Acer macrophyllum</i>	Oregon Maple	(30 m) Yellow/orange autumn colours.	Parks, wide street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Acer pseudoplatanus</i>	Sycamore	(25-30 m) Pronounced trunk, slightly open crown. Autumn foliage not impressive.	Parks, planting along Kelso floodplain incorporated with other species.
<i>Acer saccharinum</i>	Silver Maple	(30 m) Yellow autumn foliage. Not suitable for dry environment.	Parks, large street tree, Conservation area
<i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i>	Horse Chestnut	(20 m) Fertile, moist, well-drained soil.	Parks on floodplain soils or in Conservation Area provided soils have high water holding capacity.
<i>Alnus incana</i>	Grey Alder	(15-20 m) Cold wet areas and poor soils.	Recreational parks and street trees on floodplain soils.
<i>Castanea sativa</i>	Spanish Chestnut	(15-25 m) Yellow autumn colouring, edible fruits.	Parks, street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Fraxinus angustifolia</i>	Narrow-leaved Ash	(15-20 m) Yellow autumn foliage. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease.	Street tree, parks and Conservation Area
<i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> 'Aurea'	Golden Ash	(30-40 m) Greenish yellow in summer, yellow autumn colouring, moist sites. Can be directionally pruned around wires. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease.	Parks, street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i> 'Sunburst'	Gleditsia	(25 m) Golden autumn foliage. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Street tree, despite autumn colouring, not recommended for Conservation Area
<i>Liquidambar styraciflua</i>	Liquidambar	(30 m) Red/orange autumn colouring. Directional pruning may be necessary when young.	Suburban street tree where nature strip watered. Not recommended under power lines.

<i>Liriodendron tulipifera</i>	Tulip Tree	(50 m) Fertile, well-drained soil.	Parks, street tree
<i>Plantanus orientalis</i>	Oriental Plane	(20-30 m) Yellow brown autumn foliage. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Parks, tree for wide streets, Conservation Area
<i>Platanus x hybrida</i>	London Plane	(30 m) Yellow brown autumn foliage. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Parks, tree for wide streets, Conservation Area
<i>Populus nigra 'Italica'</i>	Lombardy Poplar	(40 m) Columnar, moist soils.	Recreational parks and street trees on floodplain soils, gateway tree from Perthville, feature tree.
<i>Populus trichocarpa</i>	Cottonwood Poplar	(30 m). Autumn colour, dull yellow brown.	Vale Road gateway,
<i>Populus yunnanensis</i>	Yunnan Poplar	(25 m) Distinct main trunk and ascending branches, yellow autumn foliage. Avoid root damage to prevent suckering.	Large scale street tree
<i>Quercus bicolor</i>	Swamp White Oak	(15-25 m) Yellow brown autumn foliage	Parks, large scale street trees on more fertile soils, floodplain, Conservation Area.
<i>Quercus cerris</i>	Turkey Oak	(20-30 m) Yellowish brown autumn colour	Parks
<i>Quercus ilex</i>	Holly Oak	(25 m) Slow growth in early stages, dense shade. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Parks, canopy too dense for street tree planting.
<i>Quercus lusitanica</i>	Portuguese Oak	(12-18 m) Stout main trunk and spreading branches, dense foliage.	Form not suitable for street tree. Parks
<i>Quercus palustris</i>	Pin Oak	(20-25 m) Scarlet/red brown autumn colouring.	Parks, large scale street trees on more fertile soils, floodplain.
<i>Quercus robur</i>	English Oak	(20 m) Yellow brown autumn foliage.	Parks, large scale street trees on more fertile soils, floodplain, Conservation Area.
<i>Quercus rubra</i>	Red Oak	((20-25 m) Erect main trunk and horizontal lateral branches. Red autumn foliage.	Parks

<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Robinia	(20 m) Greenish yellow in summer, yellow in autumn. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Street tree, despite autumn colouring, not recommended for Conservation Area.
<i>Tilia cordata</i>	Linden	(25 m) Erect trunk, broad domed crown.	Parks, Conservation Area
<i>Zelkova serrata</i>	Keyaki	(20 m) Distinct trunk and ascending branches. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Requires moist site. Irrigated parks
<b>Medium Deciduous Trees</b>			
<i>Acer buergeranum</i>	Trident Maple	(6-10 m) Keep wind protected to avoid leaf damage. Fertile and friable soil.	Street tree
<i>Acer campestre</i>	English Maple	(6-10 m) Yellow autumn colouring	Parks, street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Acer negundo</i>	Box Elder Maple	(12-15 m) Yellow autumn foliage, can be directionally pruned around wires.	Parks, car parks, street tree, Conservation Area.  Avoid near riparian zones, drainage areas and native vegetation.
<i>Acer saccharum</i>	Sugar Maple	(12-15 m) yellow/orange/scarlet autumn colouring.	Street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Alnus cordata</i>	Italian Alder	(12 m) Moist soil, yellow autumn colouring.	Suburban street tree where nature strip watered, Conservation Area
<i>Betula pendula</i>	Silver Birch	(12-15 m) Slender, white bark.	Mass planting as landscape feature where irrigated
<i>Catalpa bignoniodes</i>	Indian Bean Tree	(10-12 m) Large leaves, wind protection.	Street tree
<i>Celtis australis</i>	Nettle Tree	(12-15 m) Pale yellow autumn foliage.	Parks, street tree and Conservation Area
<i>Cercis siliuastrum</i>	Judas Tree	(5-10 m) Prune to central leader if multi-branching.	Street tree, parks
<i>Cornus spp</i>	Dogwood	(5-10 m) Fertile, well drained and moist soils.	Suburban street tree where nature strip watered
<i>Fraxinus oxycarpa</i>	Desert Ash	(12-15 m) Yellow autumn foliage. Ash species prone to ash	Parks, street tree, Conservation Area, car parks.



		dieback disease, especially if stressed.	
<i>Fraxinus syriaca</i>	Syrian Ash	(12-15 m) Yellow autumn foliage, suited to dry climates. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease, especially if stressed.	Parks, street tree
<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i>	Ash	(15-20 m) Pronounced main trunk and open crown. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease, especially if stressed.	Street tree, parks
<i>Fraxinus velutima</i>	Velvet Ash	(8-10 m) Yellow autumn foliage, suited to dry climates. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease, especially if stressed.	Parks, street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Fraxinus</i> 'Raywood'	Claret Ash	(15-20 m) Ascending branches. Claret red autumn colouring. Can be directionally pruned around wires. Ash species prone to ash dieback disease, especially if stressed.	Street tree, parks
<i>Koelria paniculata</i>	Pride of China, Golden Rain Tree	(10-15 m) Tolerant of hot, dry summers and cold winters.	Street tree, parks, car parks
<i>Melia azedarach</i>	White Cedar*	(10 m) Yellow autumn foliage, can be directionally pruned under power lines.	All locations except floodplain, and riparian zones (invasive)
<i>Pistacia chinensis</i>	Chinese Pistacia	(10 m). Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Street tree, parks, car parks
<i>Populus tremula</i>	European Aspen	(6-10 m) Single trunk and open crown. Suckers vigorously when roots cut or disturbed. Orange and crimson autumn colouring.	Selected planting in fertile moist areas, HCA,
<i>Populus tremuloides</i>	Quaking Aspen	(10-15 m) Suckers vigorously when roots cut or	Selected planting in fertile moist areas, Vale Road gateway planting.

		disturbed. Orange-red, yellow autumn colouring.	
<i>Populus simonii</i>	Simon's Poplar	(10 m) Erect trunk and ascending branches forming a slender upright cone.	Selected planting in fertile moist areas
<i>Populus simonii</i> 'Fastigata'	Simon's Poplar, erect form	(10 m) Narrow erect columnar form, resembling small Lombardy poplar.	Selected planting in fertile moist areas
<i>Pyrus ussuriensis</i>	Manchurian Pear	(12-15 m) Crimson autumn foliage. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Street tree, parks,
<i>Quercus robur</i> 'Fastigiata'		(12 m) Upright, columnar form of dense habit. Yellow brown autumn foliage.	Parks, large scale street trees on more fertile soils, floodplain, Conservation Area.
<i>Sorbus domestica</i>	Service Tree	(10-15 m) Yellow to orange autumn foliage.	Street tree, Conservation Area
<i>Sophora japonica</i>	Japanese Pagoda Tree	(10 m) Tolerant of temperature extremes. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Parks, street tree, car parks
<i>Ulmus parvifolia</i>	Chinese Elm	(12-15 m) Spreading branches. Yellow/orange red autumn foliage. Can be directionally pruned around wires.	Parks, car parks
<b>Small Trees</b>			
<i>Arbutus unedo</i>	Strawberry Tree	(8 m) Evergreen, broad-domed crown. Bright scarlet fruit from April to June. Early directional pruning to develop main trunk and to crown lift for adequate sight distance.	Street tree, suitable for under power lines
<i>Lagerstroemia indica</i>	Crepe Myrtle	(6-8 m) Prune to central leader. Main branches form a v-shaped crown. Prominent pink, white or mauve flowers from summer	Street tree, suitable for under power lines

		to autumn.	
<i>Laurus nobilis</i>	Bay Laurel	(6-7 m). Evergreen, lateral branches low on trunk, requires crown lifting as street tree.	Street tree, screening plant (shrub or tree form), parks and gardens.
<i>Malus spp</i>	Crab Apple	(4-8 m) Small tree, directionally prune to central leader.	Street tree, suitable for under power lines or small scale plantings.
<i>Prunus sibirica</i>	Higan Cherry	(6-8 m) Small erect tree. Autumn colour, pink flowers in spring.	Street tree, suitable for under power lines
<i>Prunus x blireana</i>	Plum	(4-5 m) Does not produce fruit. Pruning when young maybe necessary to produce dominant leader required to allow for adequate sight distance.	Street tree where small tree required due to scale, power lines or views.
<b>Large Conifers</b>			
Many genera including <i>Cedrus, Picea, Larix, Abies, Pinus, Pseudotsuga</i>	Cedars, Spruce, Larch, Fir, pines.	Evergreen. Many colours and forms.	Parks, windbreaks, Heritage Conservation Area
<i>Metasequoia glyptostroboides</i>	Redwood	Deciduous. Yellow, pink and bronze in autumn.	Floodplain planting in parks, wide street tree planting
<i>Taxodium distichum</i>	Swamp Cypress	Deciduous	Floodplain planting in parks, wide street tree planting
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i>	Maidenhair Tree	Deciduous	Parks, attractive foliage
<b>Native Trees Suitable for Landscaping</b>			
<i>Angophora floribunda</i>	Rough-barked Apple	(12-22 m) Fibrous bark, twisting branches with dense crown. Grows best on alluvial soils.	Parks, open spaces
<i>Eucalyptus leucoxylon var macrocarpa</i>	Large Podded Yellow Gum	(8 m) Smooth barked gum.	Street tree,
<i>Eucalyptus scoparia</i>	Wallangarra White Gum	(12 m) Smoothed barked gum, cream bark, open canopy.	
<b>Blisters, Roundabouts and Median Strips</b>			
Small, dwarf and prostrate conifers various species		Foliage colour ranges through red, golden, grey and green, and habit from	CBD / Conservation Area Blisters and roundabouts.

		conical, domed, prostrate and columnar.	
Native, and native-like sub-shrubs genera including Correa, Grevillea, Eriostemon, Erica,	Native Fuchsia, Wax Flower, Heath	Evergreen, various foliage shape and plant form. Subtle flowers.	Medium strips, roundabouts outside heritage areas. Native theme areas
Exotic sub-shrub genera including Cistus, Coleonema, Euryops, Hebe, Lavandula, Nandina, Punica, Raphlolepis, Santolina	Rock Rosme, Euryops, Diosma, Lavender, Dwarf Scared Bamboo, Dwarf Pomegranate, Hawthorn, Cotton Lavender	Evergreen, various foliage and flower colours, foliage shape and plant habit.	CBD / Conservation Area Blisters and roundabouts

STREET TREES – SOME UNDESIRABLE CHARACTERISTICS		
Botanical Name	Common Name	Reason
Cedrus spp.	Cedars	Apical dominance, undesirable under power lines
Liquidambar styracifua	Liquidambar	Apical dominance, undesirable under power lines
Melia azaderach	White Cedar	Suitable in areas other than near watercourses and remnant vegetation due to easy spread of tree from seed.
Prunus cerasifera “Nigra”	Purple Cherry-plum	Availability of fruits increase the population of Currawongs which predate on other bird species
<i>Ulmus glabra</i> ‘Lutescens’	Golden Wych Elm	Prone to leaf beetle attack
<i>Ulmus procera</i>	English Elm	Prone to leaf beetle attack
<i>Eucalyptus nicholii</i>	Small-leaved Peppermint	Liable to uproot as they can tend to be shallow rooted

NATIVE PLANTS SUITABLE FOR REVEGETATION PROJECTS	
Botanical Name	Common Name
<b>Local tree species with good fauna attributes</b>	
<i>Eucalyptus albens</i>	White Box
<i>Eucalyptus blakelyii</i>	Blakely’s Red Gum
<i>Eucalyptus bridgesiana</i>	Apple Box
<i>Eucalyptus dalrympleana</i>	Mountain Gum
<i>Eucalyptus dives</i>	Broad-leaved Peppermint
<i>Eucalyptus macrorhyncha</i>	Red Stringybark
<i>Eucalyptus melliodora</i>	Yellow Box
<i>Eucalyptus polyanthemos</i>	Red Box
<i>Eucalyptus viminalis</i>	Ribbon Gum
<i>Acacia dealbata</i>	Silver Wattle
<i>Acacia implexa</i>	Hickory Wattle
<i>Acacia mearnsii</i>	Black Wattle
<i>Acacia melanoxylon</i>	Blackwood
<i>Allocasuarina diminuta</i>	Dwarf She-oak
<i>Allocasuarina littoralis</i>	Black She-oak
<i>Allocasuarina verticillata</i>	Drooping She-oak
<i>Brachychiton populneus</i>	Kurrajong
<i>Callitris endicheri</i>	Black Cypress pine

NATIVE PLANTS SUITABLE FOR REVEGETATION PROJECTS	
Botanical Name	Common Name
<i>Callitris glaucophylla</i>	White Cypress pine
<i>Casuarina cunninghamiana</i>	River She-oak
<b>Local shrub species with good fauna attributes</b>	
<i>Acacia buxifolia</i>	Box-leaf Wattle
<i>Acacia genistifolia</i>	Early Wattle
<i>Acrotiche serrulata</i>	Honeypots
<i>Brachyloma daphnoides</i>	Daphne Heath
<i>Bursaria spinosa</i>	Blackthorn
<i>Callistemon citrinus</i>	Crimson Bottlebrush
<i>Callistemon sieberi</i>	River Bottlebrush
<i>Calytrix tetragona</i>	Common Fringe Myrtle
<i>Cassinia longifolia</i>	Shiny Cassinia
<i>Coprosma quadrifida</i>	Native Current
<i>Correa reflexa</i>	Common Correa
<i>Daviesia latifolia</i>	Broad-leafed Bitter Pea
<i>Dillwynia juniperina</i>	Prickly Parrot Pea
<i>Dillwynia sericea</i>	Showy Parrot Pea
<i>Dodonaea viscosa</i>	Sticky Hop-bush
<i>Grevillea floribunda</i>	Seven Dwarfs Grevillea
<i>Hakea dactyloides</i>	Finger Hakea
<i>Hibbertia riparia</i>	Erect Guinea Flower
<i>Indigofera andesmiifolia</i>	Tick Indigo
<i>Indigofera australia</i>	Austral Indigo
<i>Leptospermum grandifolium</i>	Wooly Teatree
<i>Leptospermum myrtifolium</i>	Myrtle Teatree
<i>Leucopogon lanceolatus</i>	Lance-leaved Beard Heath
<i>Lomatia myricoides</i>	Long-leaf Lomatia
<i>Melichrus urceolatus</i>	Urn-heath
<i>Melicytus dentatus</i>	Tree Violet
<i>Myoporum montanum</i>	Western Boobialla
<i>Olearia elliptica</i>	Sticky Daisy-bush
<i>Olearia ramulosa</i>	Twiggy Daisy-bush r
<i>Persoonia linearis</i>	Narrow-leaf Geebung
<i>Persoonia rigida</i>	Hairy Geebung
<i>Pomaderris prunifolia</i>	Plum Leaf Pomaderris
<i>Pteridium esculentum</i>	Bracken Fern

NATIVE PLANTS SUITABLE FOR REVEGETATION PROJECTS	
Botanical Name	Common Name
<i>Pultenaea procumbens</i>	Heathy Bush Pea
<i>Styphelia triflora</i>	Pink Five-corners
<b>Local groundcover species with good fauna attributes</b>	
<i>Acacia gunnii</i>	Ploughshare Wattle
<i>Acaena novaezelandia</i>	Bidgee-widgee
<i>Acaena ovina</i>	Australian Sheeps Burr
<i>Asplenium flabellifolium</i>	Common Maidenhair Fern
<i>Brachyloma daphnoides</i>	Daphne Heath
<i>Dillwynia phyllicoides</i>	Small-leaf Parrot Pea
<i>Einadia polygonoides</i>	Saltbush
<i>Hardenbergia violacea</i>	False Sarsaparilla
<i>Scleranthus biflorus</i>	Cushion Bush
<i>Swainsona galegifolia</i>	Smooth Darling Pea
<b>Local grass and grass-like species with good fauna attributes</b>	
<i>Aristida</i> spp.	Wire Grass
<i>Austrodanthonia</i> spp.	Wallaby Grass
<i>Austrostipa</i> spp.	Spear Grass
<i>Bothriochloa macra</i>	Red-leg Grass
<i>Chloris truncata</i>	Windmill Grass
<i>Dianella revoluta</i>	Blue Flax Lily
<i>Dianella tasmanica</i>	Tasman Flax Lily
<i>Joycea pallida</i>	Silvertop Wallaby
<i>Lomandra filiformis</i>	Wattle Mat Rush
<i>Lomandra longifolia</i>	Spiny-headed Mat Rush
<i>Lomandra multiflora</i>	Many-flowered Mat Rush
<i>Microlaena stipoides</i>	Weeping Rice Grass
<i>Poa sieberiana</i>	Poa Tussock Grass
<i>Stypandra glauca</i>	Nodding Blue-lilly
<i>Themeda australia</i>	Kangaroo Grass
<b>Local wildflower species with good fauna attributes</b>	
<i>Brachyscome multifida</i>	Cut-leaf Daisy
<i>Calotis anthemoides</i>	Cut-leaved Burr-daisy
<i>Calotis cuneifolia</i>	Purple Burr-daisy
<i>Chrysocephalum apiculatum</i>	Common Everlasting
<i>Chrysocephalum semipapposum</i>	Clustered Everlasting
<i>Clematis glycinoides</i>	Headache Vine

NATIVE PLANTS SUITABLE FOR REVEGETATION PROJECTS	
Botanical Name	Common Name
<i>Dichopogon fimbriatus</i>	Nodding Chocolate Lilly
<i>Goodenia hederacea</i>	Forest Goodenia
<i>Hardenbergia violacea</i>	False Sarsaparilla
<i>Pimelea curviflora</i>	Curved Rice Flower
<i>Ranunculus lappaceus</i>	Common Buttercup
<i>Stypandra glauca</i>	Nodding Blue-lily
<i>Viola betonicifolia</i>	Native Violet
<i>Vittadinia cuneata</i>	Fuzzweed
<i>Vittadinia gracilis</i>	Woolly New Holland Daisy
<i>Wahlenbergia luteola</i>	Bluebell
<i>Wahlenbergia stricta</i>	Tall Bluebell
<b>Local wetland and riparian species with good fauna attributes</b>	
<i>Carex Appressa</i>	Sedge
<i>Cyperus gracilis</i>	Slender Flat-sedge
<i>Gahnia aspera</i>	Rough Saw Sedge
<i>Juncus australis</i>	Austral Rush
<i>Juncus usitatus</i>	Common Rush
<i>Lepidosperma laterale</i>	Variable Sword Sedge
<i>Phragmites australis</i>	Common Reed
<i>Typha domingensis</i>	Cumbungi

Sourced from the Backyards for Wildlife; A Guide to Creating Habitat for Native Animals (Bathurst Regional Council 2011)

WEEDS & UNDESIRABLE PLANT SPECIES IN AREAS OF NATIVE REMNANT VEGETATION		
Botanical Name	Common Name	Reason
<i>Chamaecystis palmensis</i>	Tree Lucerne, Tagasaste	Invasive
<i>Cotoneaster</i> spp.	Cotoneaster	Invasive, fruit attracts undesirable bird species
<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	Hawthorn	Invasive
<i>Cystisus</i> spp.	Broom	Invasive
<i>Genista monspessulana</i>	Broom	Invasive, replaces native shrubs and groundcovers
<i>Ligustrum</i> spp.	Privet (small and broad leaved)	Invasive, fruit attracts undesirable bird species
<i>Lycium ferocissimum</i>	African Boxthorn	Harbours rabbits, invasive
<i>Pinus radiata</i>	Radiata Pine	Invasive
<i>Prunus</i> spp.	Plum species	Garden escape, easily colonises, detracts from native landscape



<i>Rosa rubiginosa</i>	Sweet Briar	Invasive
<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>	Blackberry	Invasive, harbours rabbits, foxes, feral pigs
<i>Salix</i> spp.	Willows	Deleterious to waterways
<i>Silybum marianum</i>	Variegated Thistle	Replaces native groundcovers, visually degrading
<i>Vinca major</i>	Blue Periwinkle	Garden escape, easily colonises, suppressing native groundcover species

UNDESIRABLE PLANT SPECIES ALONG STREAMS AND AQUATIC ENVIRONMENTS		
Botanical Name	Common Name	Reason
<i>Acer negundo</i>	Box Elder Maple	Readily establishes from seed
<i>Cotoneaster</i> spp.	Cotoneaster	Invasive, fruit attracts undesirable bird species
<i>Crataegus monogyna</i>	Hawthorn	Invasive
<i>Hedera helix</i>	Ivy	Invasive
<i>Ligustrum</i> spp.	Privet (small and broad leaved)	Invasive, fruit attracts undesirable bird species
<i>Melia azadarach</i>	White cedar	Has potential to readily colonise riverine habitats due to dispersal of seed by birds and ease of establishment. Particularly if seeds are transported downstream to warmer environments.
<i>Populus</i> spp.	Poplars (all forms – white, Lombardy, Yuan)	Sucker readily and become invasive
<i>Prunus</i> spp.	Plum species	Garden escape, easily colonises, detracts from native landscape
<i>Pyracantha</i> spp.	Pyracantha	Potential to spread from seed with birds dispersing seed. The shrub then becomes difficult to control.
<i>Robinia</i> spp.	Robinia species	Suckers readily and may be difficult to control in riparian or watercourse environment.
<i>Rubus fruticosus</i>	Blackberry	Invasive, harbours rabbits, foxes, feral pigs
<i>Salix</i> spp.	Willows (all forms – weeping, crack, tortured)	Invasive, contributes to degradation of aquatic environment.

## **APPENDIX E – COSTINGS**

---

## COSTINGS

Listed below are costs associated with undertaking certain activities for each of the management categories. The Tables are to be used as a guide only and any project development or proposal should be costed out thoroughly.

These costs have been calculating by taking the costs from the previous VMP document and allowing for inflation. We used the Australian Bureau of Statistics Consumer Price Index Inflation Calculator. We benchmarked these costs against those in The Cost of Revegetation (Schirmer & Field 2000) and Restoring Natural Areas in Australia (Buchanan 2009), and actual prices and quotes where available.

### NATIVE REMNANT VEGETATION

Specific to native vegetation and waterways, there are numerous costs associated with revegetation projects, including:

- Project planning and management;
- Transport costs;
- Mechanical and chemical site preparation;
- Fencing costs;
- Plant and fertiliser purchase costs;
- Planting costs; including planting stock, fertiliser and watering); and
- Tree guard costs; and
- On-going maintenance and monitoring.

As a consequence, the actual cost of the revegetation will vary with:

- Whether seed, seedlings, seedlings or existing seed stores in the soil and in the vegetative cover at the site are used;
- The type of native flora established on the site;
- The stocking rate;
- The type of fencing and/or tree guards used;
- The equipment used for site preparation;
- The weed and/or pest control method used; and
- Whether manual follow-up watering is conducted.

GENERIC ACTIVITY	INDICATIVE COST
Link remnant vegetation areas	Approx. \$4,075 to \$5,780 per ha to establish new plantings (incl fencing), Plus \$16 - \$47/ha/annum for ongoing maintenance.
Fencing out remnant vegetation	\$5,000 per km for materials. On-going maintenance costs around a further \$25 per ha per annum.
Fencing repair	\$65-\$100/m (ServiceSeeking 2016)
Weed control, especially on noxious weeds such as briar, blackberry, hawthorn and African boxthorn	Where manual cutting and painting of woody weeds is involved, the cost is around \$570 - \$4,280 per ha. Where just slashing is involved, the cost is reduced to \$75 - \$320* per ha.
Post planting watering during establishment	Costs for this activity range from about \$14.26 to

	\$385 per ha (based on 1,000 seedlings per ha) but may average around \$355 per ha.
Maintain weed and pest control	Approx. cost is \$30 - \$60 per ha per annum. (Example quote for primary removal of woody weeds and hand weeding at a highly degraded riparian bushland site is \$68,465/ha. Cost of secondary weeding at the same site is \$128,600/ha and finally maintenance weeding is \$31,200/ha).
Restrict stock access to vegetation corridors.	Fencing cost is \$1,285 to \$3,565 per km.
Revegetate where necessary	New plantings will cost around \$4,065 - \$5,150* per ha for direct seeding, \$4,160* - \$5,790 ha for planting tubestock, and \$5,250 - \$6,755* ha for planting seedlings (incl. fencing.) Cost to supply and install per plant = \$5

\*These costs have been benchmarked using The Cost of Revegetation (Schirmer & Field 2000) and Restoring Natural Areas in Australia (Buchanan 2009) applying the ABS CPI rates.

## WATERWAYS

GENERIC ACTIVITY	INDICATIVE COST
Willow removal	Approx. \$21,395 per km of river frontage treated (excl. the cost of community labour).
River restoration	Approx. \$4,065 per ha for direct seeding, \$5,250 per ha for planting seedlings and \$5,775 per ha for planting tubestock, based on a planting density of \$1,425 eucalypts per ha equivalent (fencing and individual tree guards included). Cost of longstem native tubestock planting to supply and install per plant = \$10
Control, remove and manage environmental weeds such as blackberries and regenerating willows	Cost ranges from \$105 per ha for slashing woody weeds, through \$715 - \$5,705 per ha for manual cutting and painting of woody weeds, to \$5,350 per ha for manual chipping out weeds with a mattock.
Establishment of native riparian vegetation	\$4,075 to \$5,790 per ha (incl. fencing and tree guard costs).
Planting native trees and shrubs in clumps	\$3,690 to \$5,790 per ha (incl. fencing and tree guard costs).
Continue willow management following removal	Cost likely to be at around \$145 to \$430 per km for follow-up maintenance and removal.

## STREETSCAPE

GENERIC ACTIVITY	INDICATIVE COST
Street tree planting	<p>The cost of establishing new street trees will vary with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The species selected;</li> <li>• The maturity of the trees;</li> <li>• The degree of site preparation;</li> <li>• Whether fertiliser and mulch is applied at planting;</li> <li>• The type of tree guards used;</li> <li>• The weed control method used;</li> <li>• Whether a manual or automated watering system is installed (if at all); and</li> <li>• Whether supplementary watering, weed management, fertilising, and/or mulching is required.</li> </ul> <p>Approx. \$60 per tree for immature plants and \$145 - \$360 per tree (semi-mature), depending on species selection, site preparation, planting methods and maturity.</p> <p>To plant one linear kilometre of trees is approximately \$10,505 (Refer cost breakdown for details).</p>
Maintenance of street trees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tree maintenance costs vary with the condition and age of the trees, the maintenance required, and access issues (e.g. proximity to power lines and structures such as roads, fences and buildings). However, costs could be expected to range from \$30 - \$60 for shaping and general maintenance of immature trees to \$86 - \$285 for pruning and removal of damaged limbs on mature trees;</li> <li>• Directional pruning for 1km of new street trees is \$715;</li> <li>• For 1km of trees the estimated on-going annual pruning cost of established trees is \$970 (Refer cost breakdown for details); and</li> <li>• Watering for 1 km of trees per year is \$915 (Refer cost breakdown for details).</li> </ul>
Tree removal	<p>Tree removal costs also vary with the species and age of the trees, and access issues (e.g. proximity to power lines and structures such as roads, fences and buildings). However, costs for complete removal could be expected to range from \$450 - \$2,000 per tree. Where trees are in close proximity to above ground power lines the cost of having power cut to the site must also be included.</p>

**PARKS AND PUBLIC RESERVES**

GENERIC ACTIVITY	INDICATIVE COST
Group planting trees	<p>Approx. planting costs range from \$4,075 per ha (incl. fencing and individual tree guards) for direct seeding, through to \$5,800 per ha (incl fencing) for planting tubestock.</p> <p>Cost is reduced by \$1,700 per ha where fencing is not required. Tree guards consist of milk cartons with 2 stakes, and the assumed planting density is 1,000 trees per ha.</p> <p>Follow-up watering may cost anywhere from \$15 - \$390 per ha per year, depending on distance travelled, and frequency of watering required.</p> <p>Costs would increase up to \$115 per tree, if the number of trees planted at each site was less or if more mature trees were planted.</p> <p>Follow-up maintenance in the early years (incl mulching and watering) equals approx. \$200-230/yr.</p> <p>Approx. cost for exotic species is \$4,280 to \$6,420 per ha equivalent, based on 1000 plants per ha.</p>
Tree maintenance	<p>Tree maintenance costs vary with the condition and age of the trees, the maintenance required, and access issues (e.g. proximity to power lines and structures such as roads, fences and buildings). However, costs could be expected to range from \$250 - \$350 for shaping and general maintenance of immature trees to \$350 - \$550 for medium trees, \$600 - \$1000 for large trees and \$900 - \$1800 for extra large trees for pruning and removal of damaged limbs (McInerney 2018).</p>

**GATEWAYS**

GENERIC ACTIVITY	INDICATIVE COST
Tree planting	<p>Approx. \$60 per tree for immature plants and \$145 - \$360 per tree (semi-mature), depending on species selection, site preparation, planting methods and maturity.</p>
Removal of woody weeds+	<p>Where manual cutting and painting of woody weeds is involved, the cost is around \$570 - \$6,390* per ha. Where just slashing is involved, the cost is reduced to \$110 per ha.</p> <p>Slashing of grass and emerging woody weeds costs approx. \$110 - \$320* per ha.</p>

Directional pruning	Cost will approx. \$110 to \$360 per tree, depending on the work involved.
Tree removal	Tree removal costs also vary with the species and age of the trees, and access issues (e.g. proximity to power lines and structures such as roads, fences and buildings). However, costs for complete removal could be expected to range from \$300 - \$10,000 per tree (Schneider 2017).
Deep ripping by tractor	Costs approx. \$90- \$475* per ha. This increases up to \$235 per ha when a large bulldozer is used. Weed and pest control costs prior to planting can cost \$355 per ha.

\*These costs have been benchmarked using The Cost of Revegetation (Schirmer & Field 2000) and Restoring Natural Areas in Australia (Buchanan 2009).

## COST BREAKDOWN

### To plant one linear kilometre of trees

#### *Site preparation*

Generally no advance site preparation

#### *Plant material*

Average cost/tree = \$115  
55 trees at 15-20 m spacings **\$6,325**

#### *Hardware/soil enhancement etc.*

2 stakes		\$ 15
200 gms Terracottem		\$ 10
Stem guard		\$ 10
Tree mesh		\$ 10
	Total/tree	\$ 45
Total/km		<b>\$2,475</b>

#### *Planting*

Total/tree including plant and labour = \$45  
Total/km **\$2,475**

**Total to install 1 km \$11,275**

### Maintenance of New Street Trees

#### *Watering*

Based on previous years' experience, water truck is required for 10 x 8hr days/year.

Water truck at \$115/hr (watering for new plantings for two years, as weather demands).

**Total for watering per year (based on 1km of plantings/year) \$9,200**

#### *Directional pruning*

For new plantings, pruning occurs at years 3 and 4 and then every 5 years. Therefore, 3 prunings over 10 years, each pruning requiring tree gang for two days for 1km of trees.

Hence, 6 days over the first 10 years, @\$1,215/day = \$7,290 over ten years, or, estimated cost for annual directional pruning of 1km of new street trees.

**\$730**

### **Ongoing pruning**

For established trees, pruning at approximately 5 years.

Estimated time of 4 days/1km.

Hence, 8 days/10 years @ \$1,215/day = \$9,720 over 10 years, or, estimated cost of annual pruning of 1km of established street trees.

**\$975**

### **Wetlands Costs**

<b>COSTING TO CARRY OUT REVEGETATION WORKS TO ESTABLISH WETLANDS</b>		
<b>Component</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>\$/sq m</b>
Preliminary Weed Control	High level of Willow infestation, OR	\$1.25
	Mix of woody and herbaceous weed, OR	\$0.50
	Largely herbaceous vegetation	\$0.05
Bank Stabilisation NB: installation only	Mass plant (native) hyco cells) 15 hyco cells/sq m (supply and plant @ \$0.67/cell), OR	\$10
	Hydroseed application incorporating rye/fescue mix, fertiliser, wood fibre and tackifier, OR	\$0.60
	Broadcast exotic grass seed	\$0.05
Riparian/Woodland assemblage plantings (by tubestock)	Site preparation (Rip and spray)	\$0.10
	Plants, stakes guards (\$3.85/plant)	\$0.35
	Planting (\$0.57)	\$0.05
	Aftercare (weed control + minimal water/2 years)	\$0.05
		total \$0.55
Riparian/Woodland species (by direct seeding)	Site preparation	\$0.10
	Direct seed	\$0.10
	Aftercare (weed control + minimal water/2 years)	\$0.05
		total \$0.25
Aquatic plantings	Plant stock - \$0.60/plant @4 plants/sq m	\$2.40
	Planting	\$2.40
	Aftercare (weed control)	\$0.10
		total \$4.90

Please note these costs don't include plant equipment, floating and operator costs.

### **REFERENCES**

These costs have been calculated using the



Consumer Price Index Inflation Calculator on the website of Australian Bureau of Statistics  
<http://www.abs.gov.au/websitedbs/d3310114.nsf/home/Consumer+Price+Index+Inflation+Calculator>

McInerney, B. (2018) Comprehensive Tree Pruning Cost Guide 2018. Accessed June 2018 from:  
<https://www.gotreequotes.com.au/tree-pruning-cost-guide/#Small-tree-pruning-cost>

Schirmer, J. & Field, J. (2000) The Cost of Revegetation - as referenced in R.A. Buchanan (2009)  
Restoring Natural Areas in Australia

Schneider, R. (2017) How Much Does an Arborist Cost? Accessed June 2018 from:  
[https://www.homeimprovementpages.com.au/article/how\\_much\\_does\\_an\\_arborist\\_cost](https://www.homeimprovementpages.com.au/article/how_much_does_an_arborist_cost)

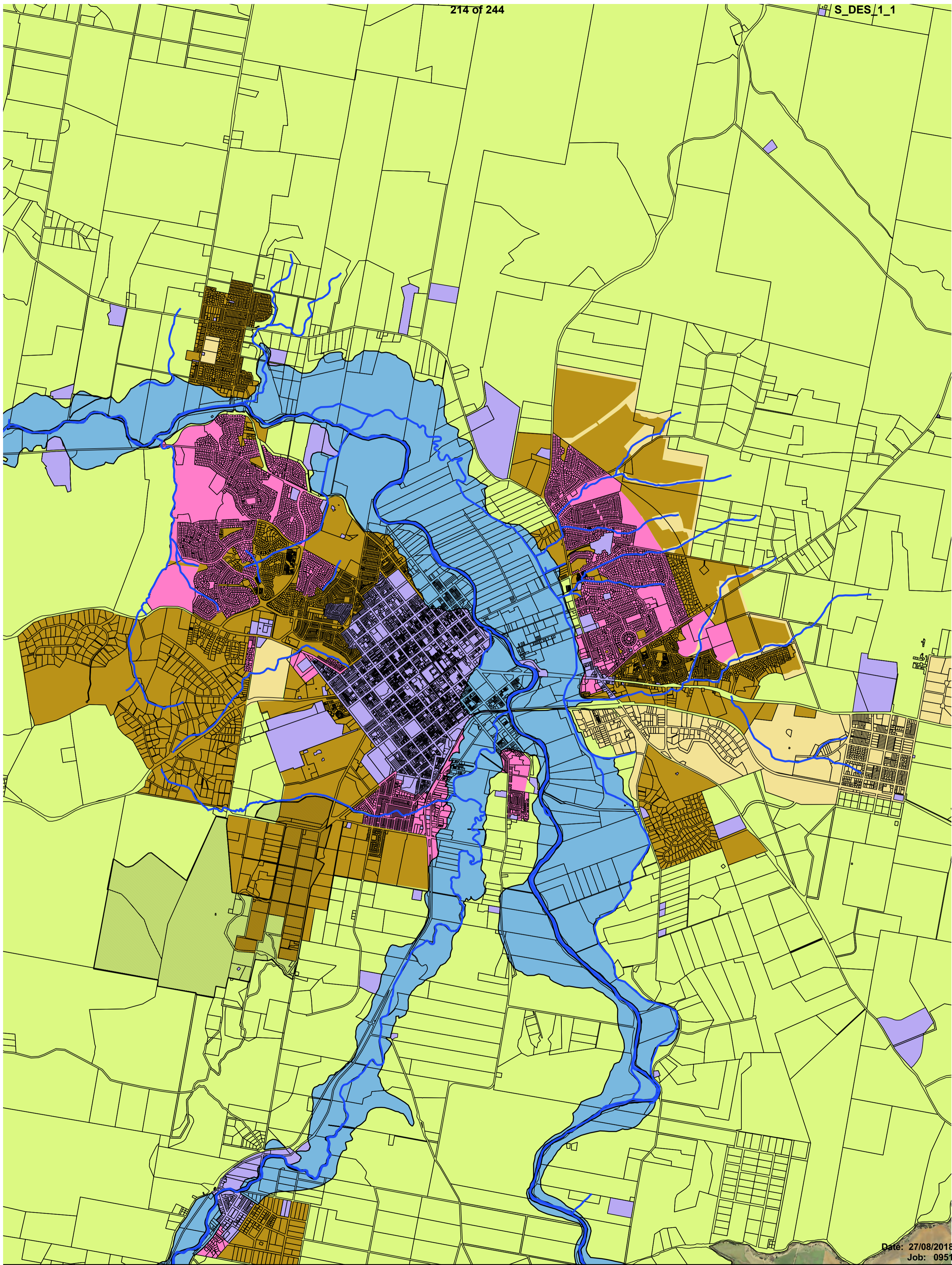
ServiceSeeking (2016) Cost of fence repair, Accessed June 2016 from:  
<https://www.serviceseeking.com.au/blog/cost-of-fence-repair/>

Toolijooa (2018) Quotation for restoration of degraded riparian land.

## **APPENDIX F – MAPS AND FIGURES**

---





Date: 27/08/2018  
Job: 0951

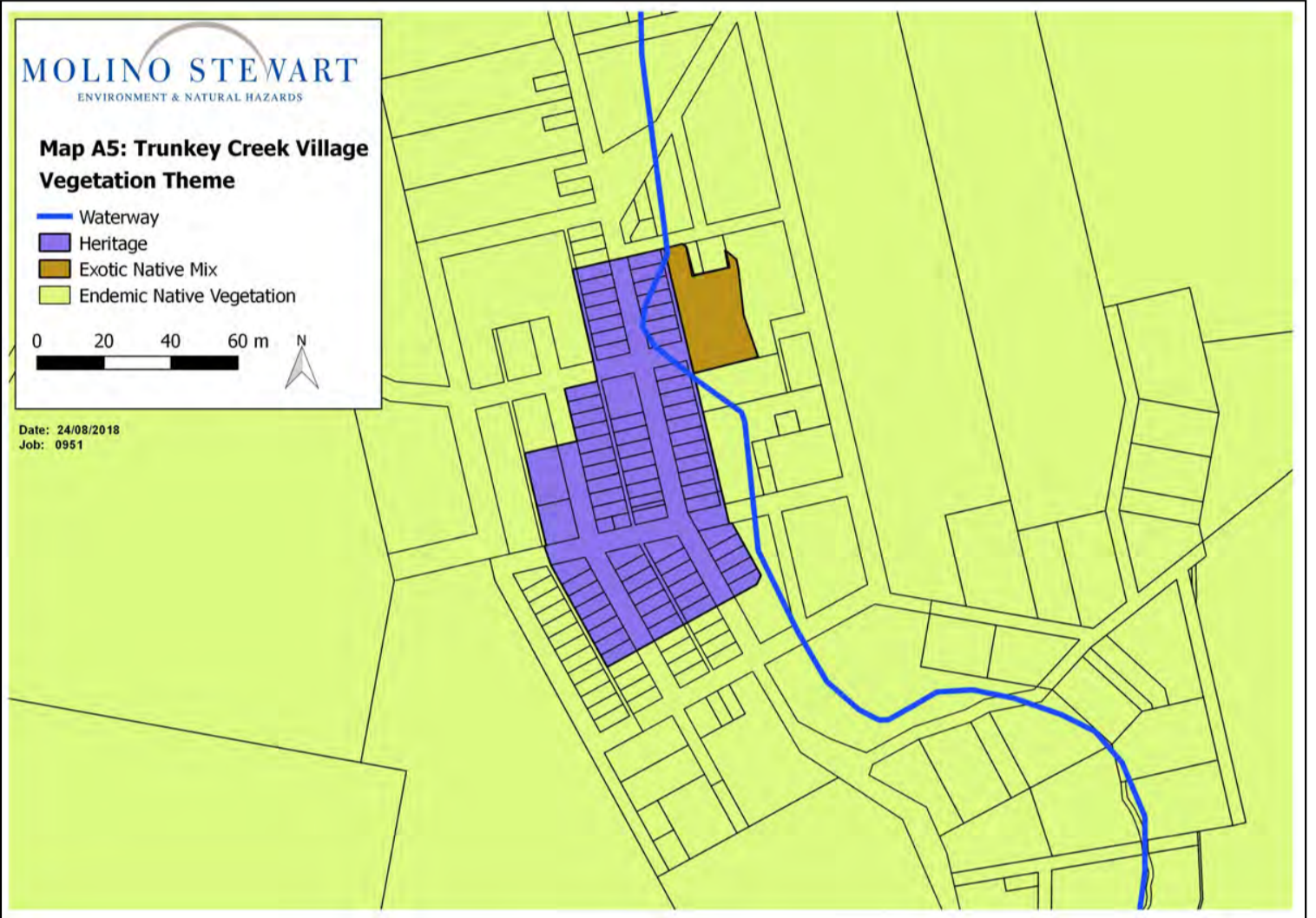
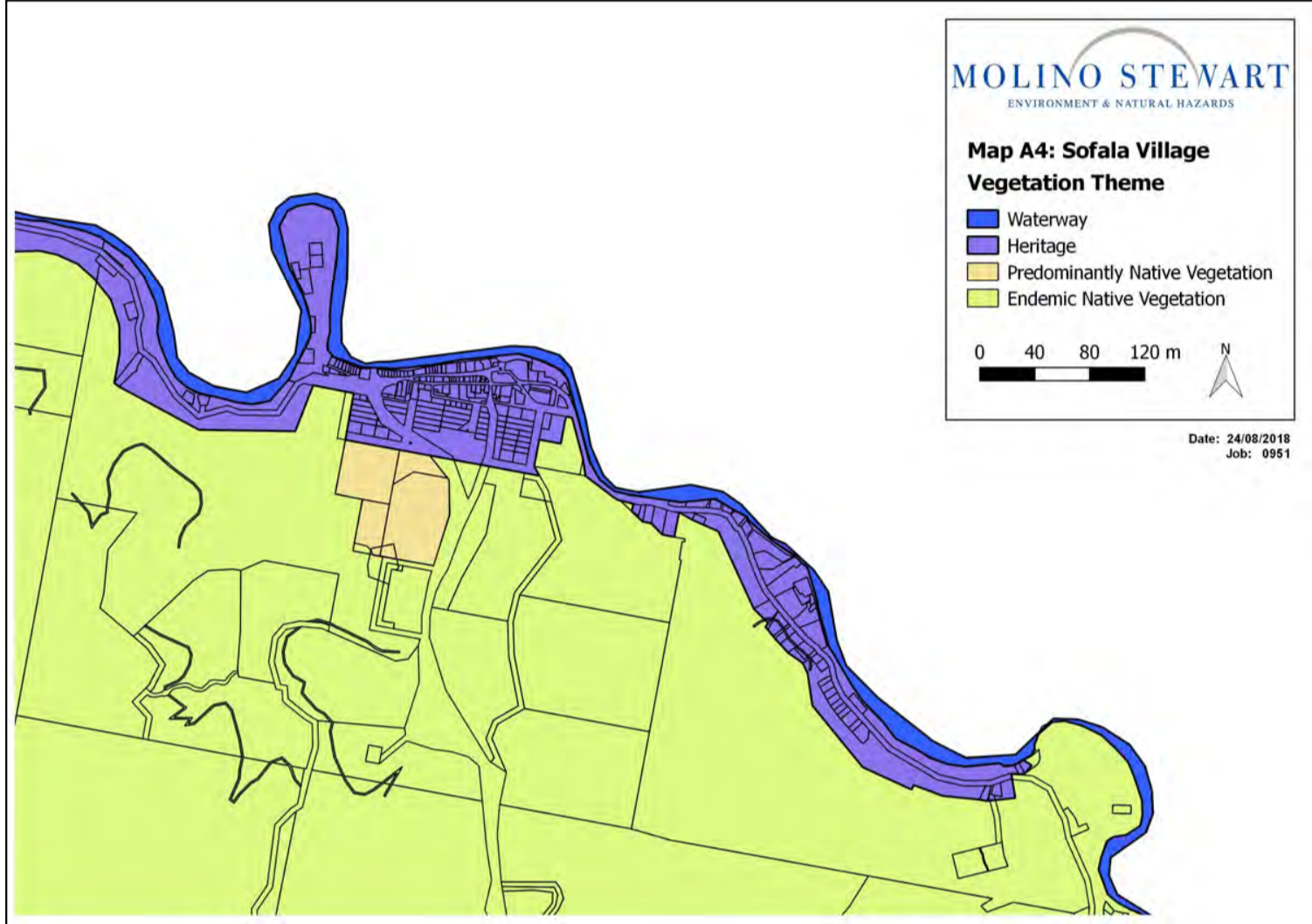
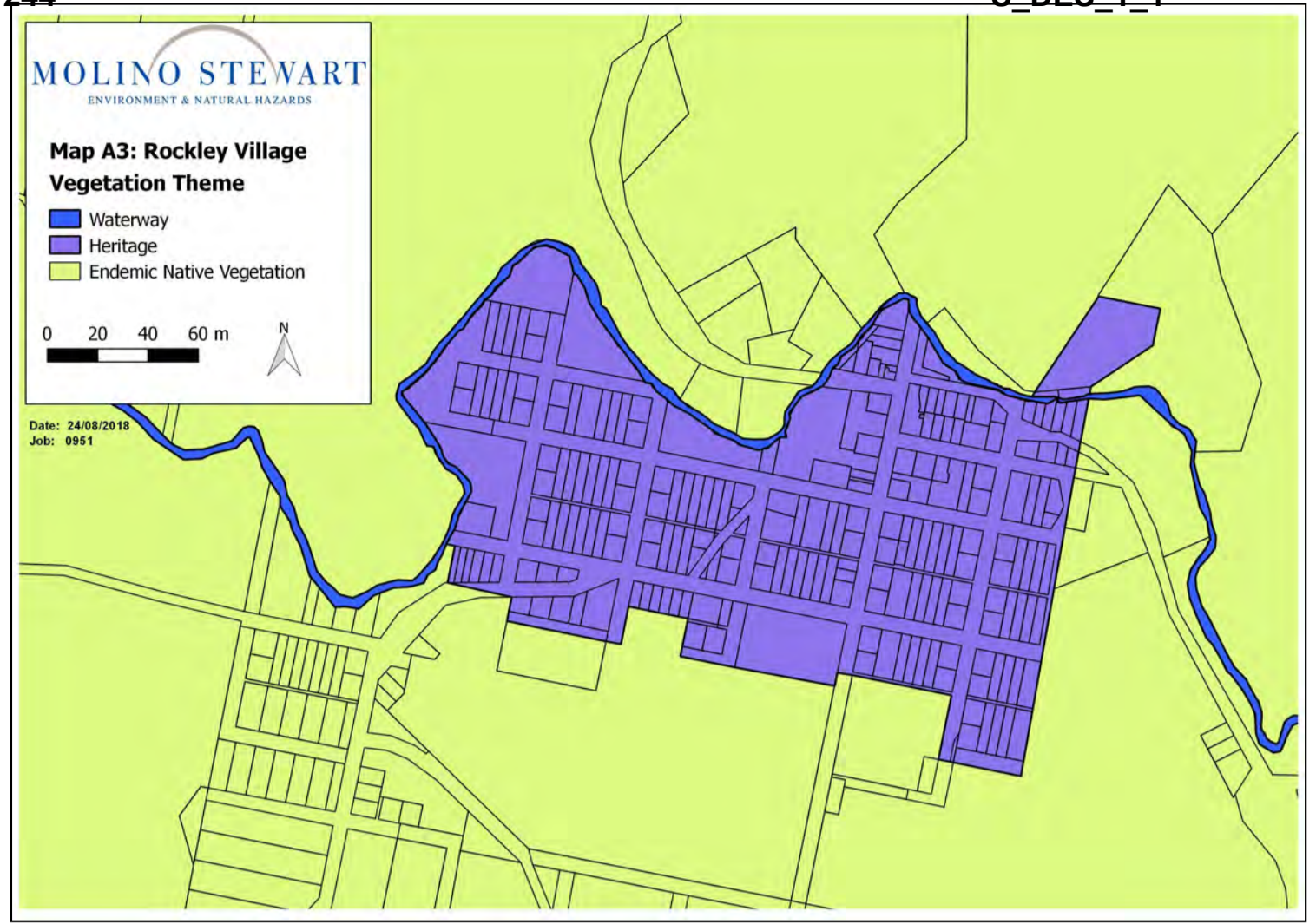
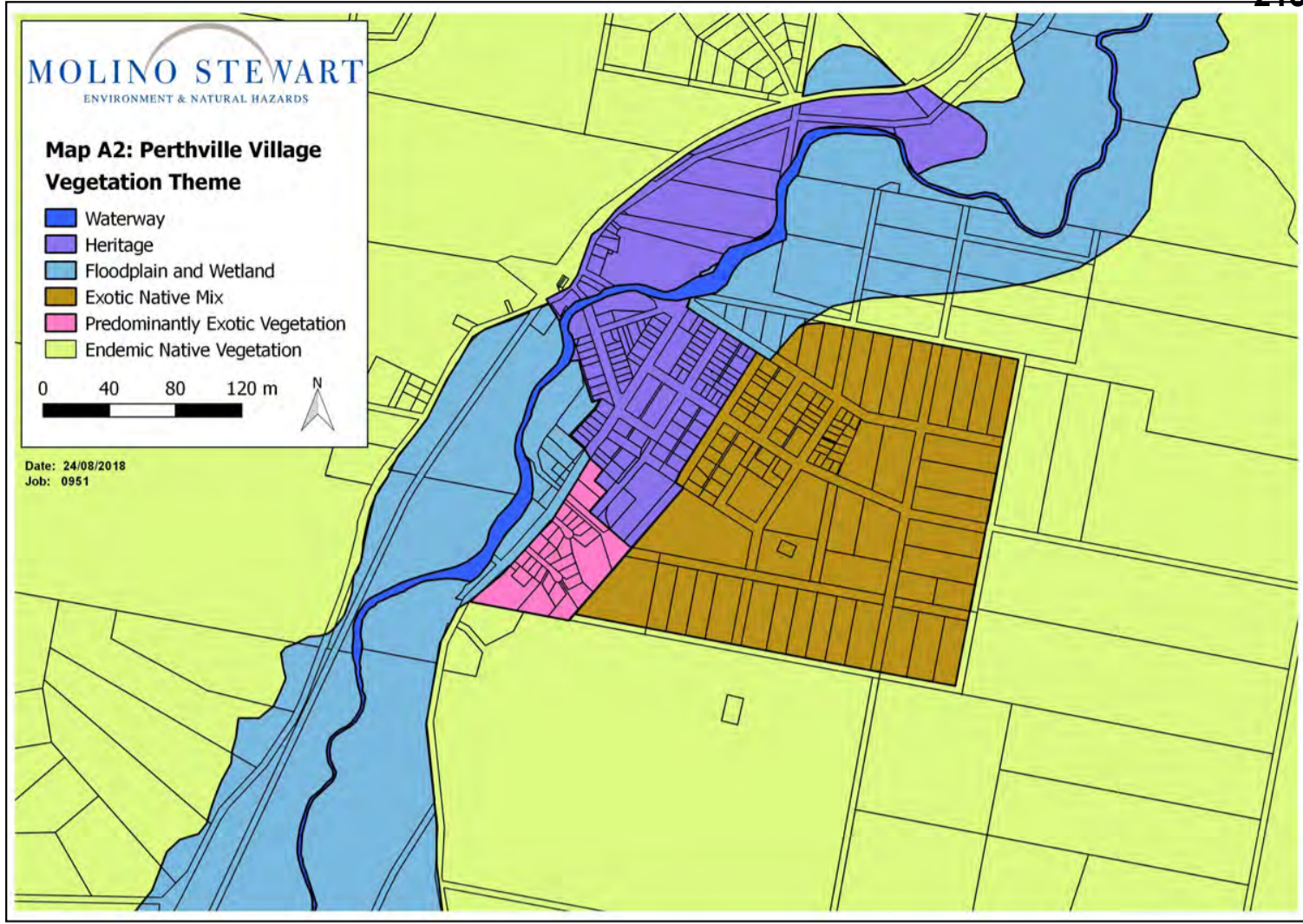
**Map A1: Bathurst Vegetation Management Plan**



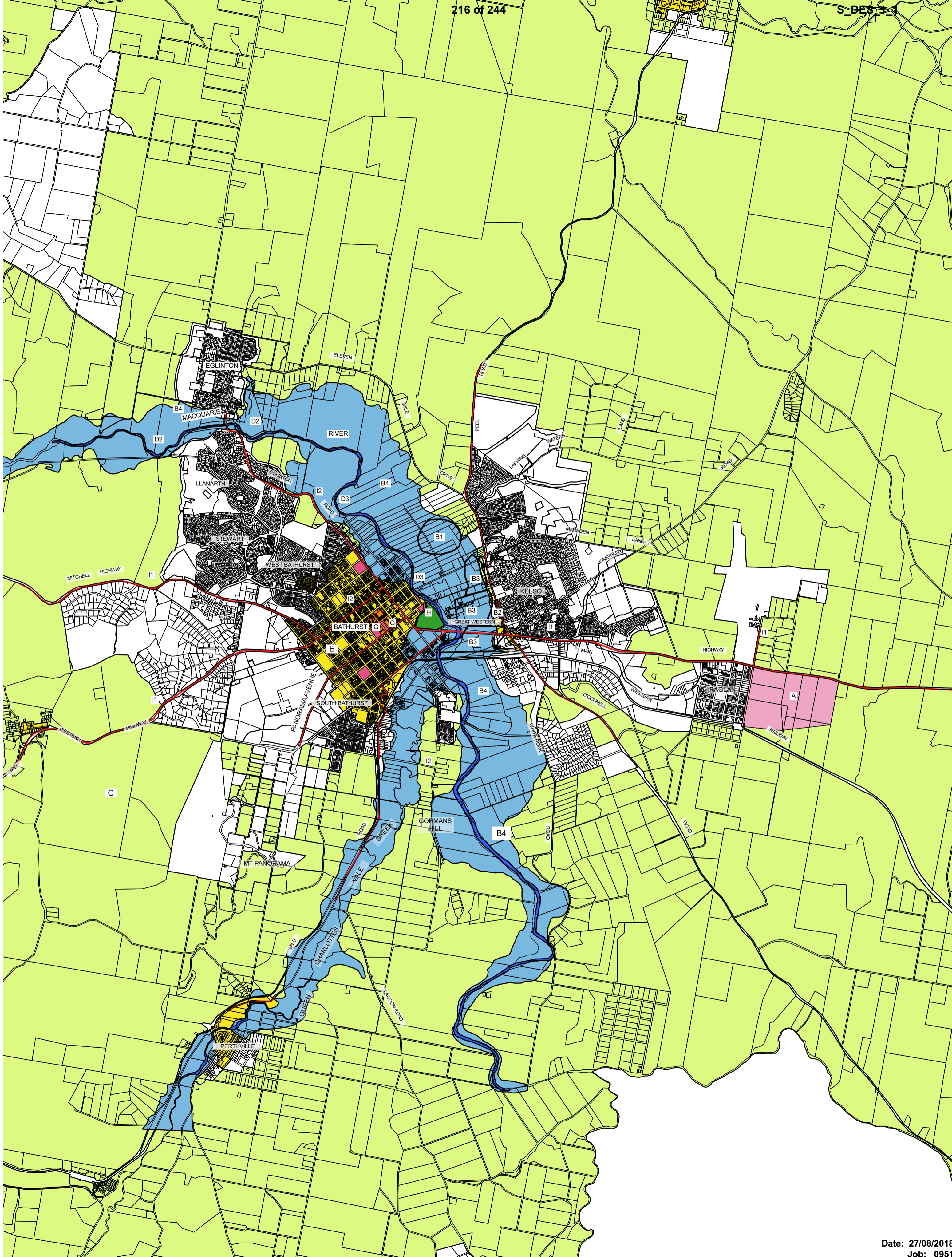
- Exotic Native Mix
- Predominantly Native Vegetation
- Heritage
- Endemic Native Vegetation
- Floodplains and Wetlands
- Waterway
- Mount Panorama Sporting Precinct

**MOLINO STEWART**  
 ENVIRONMENT & NATURAL HAZARDS





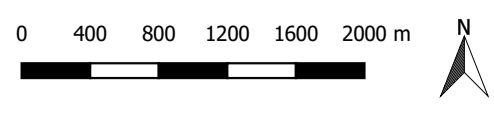




Date: 27/08/2018  
Job: 0951

BATHURST VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

**Map B1**  
**Significant Vegetation & Natural Landscapes**



LANDSCAPES

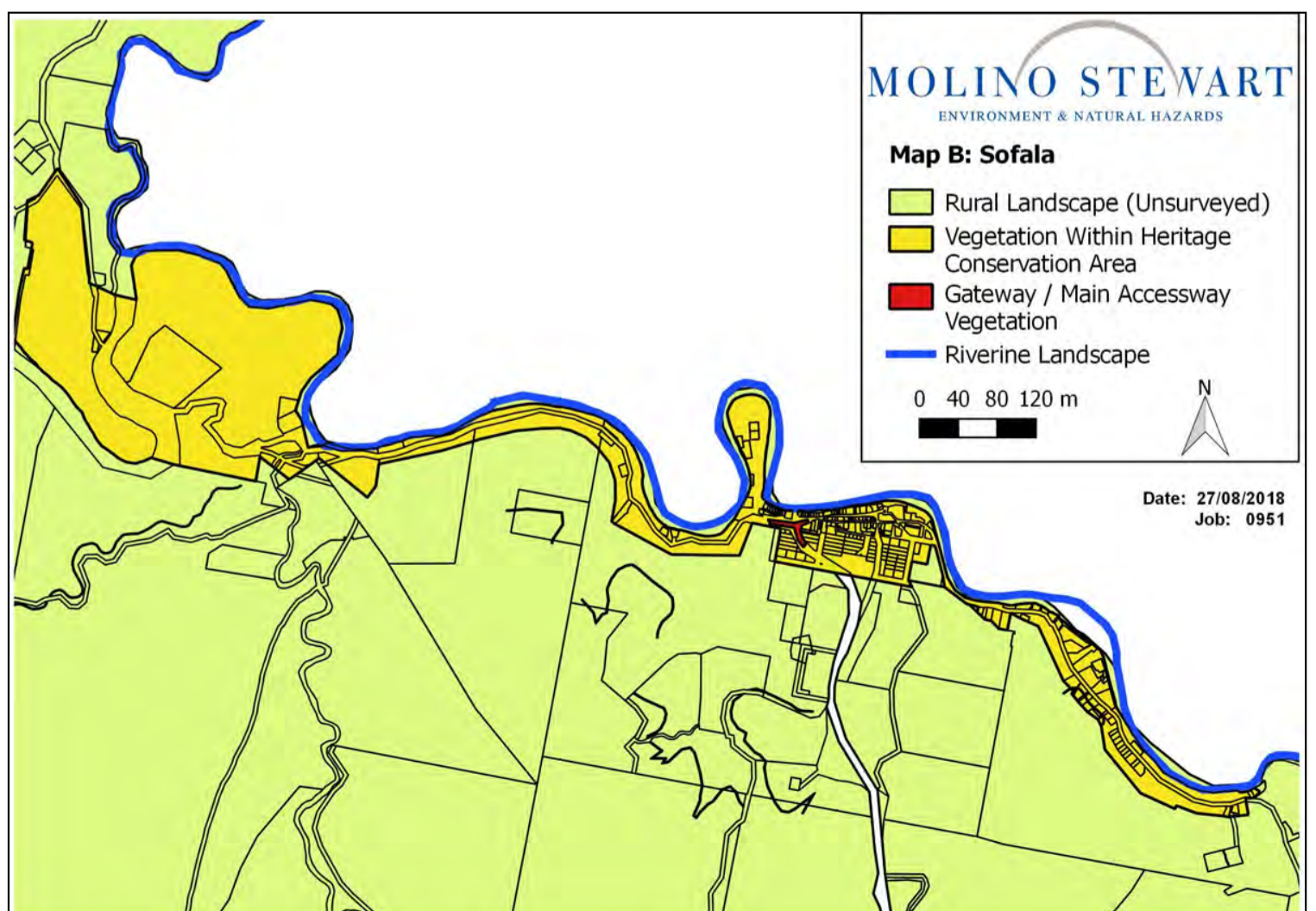
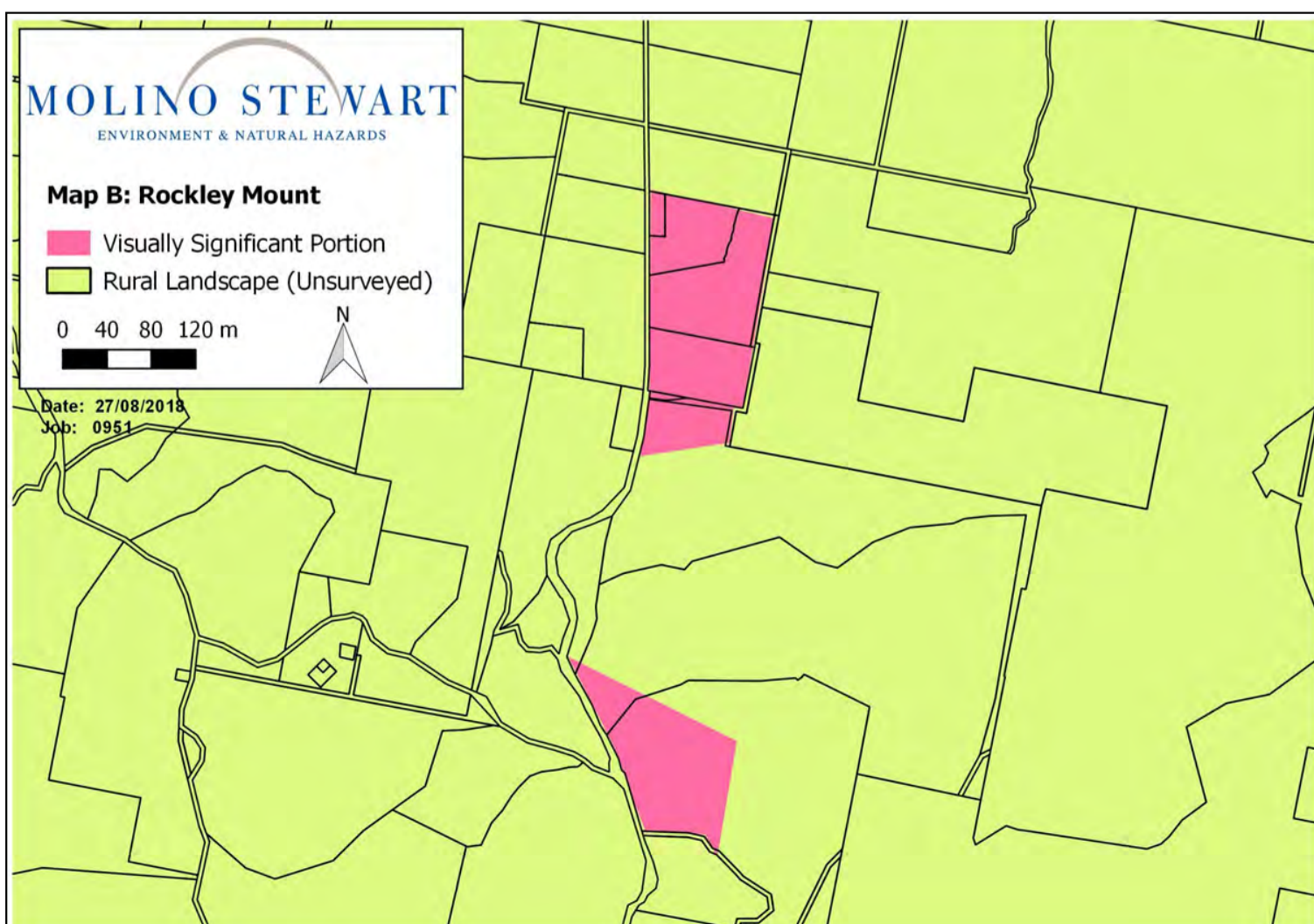
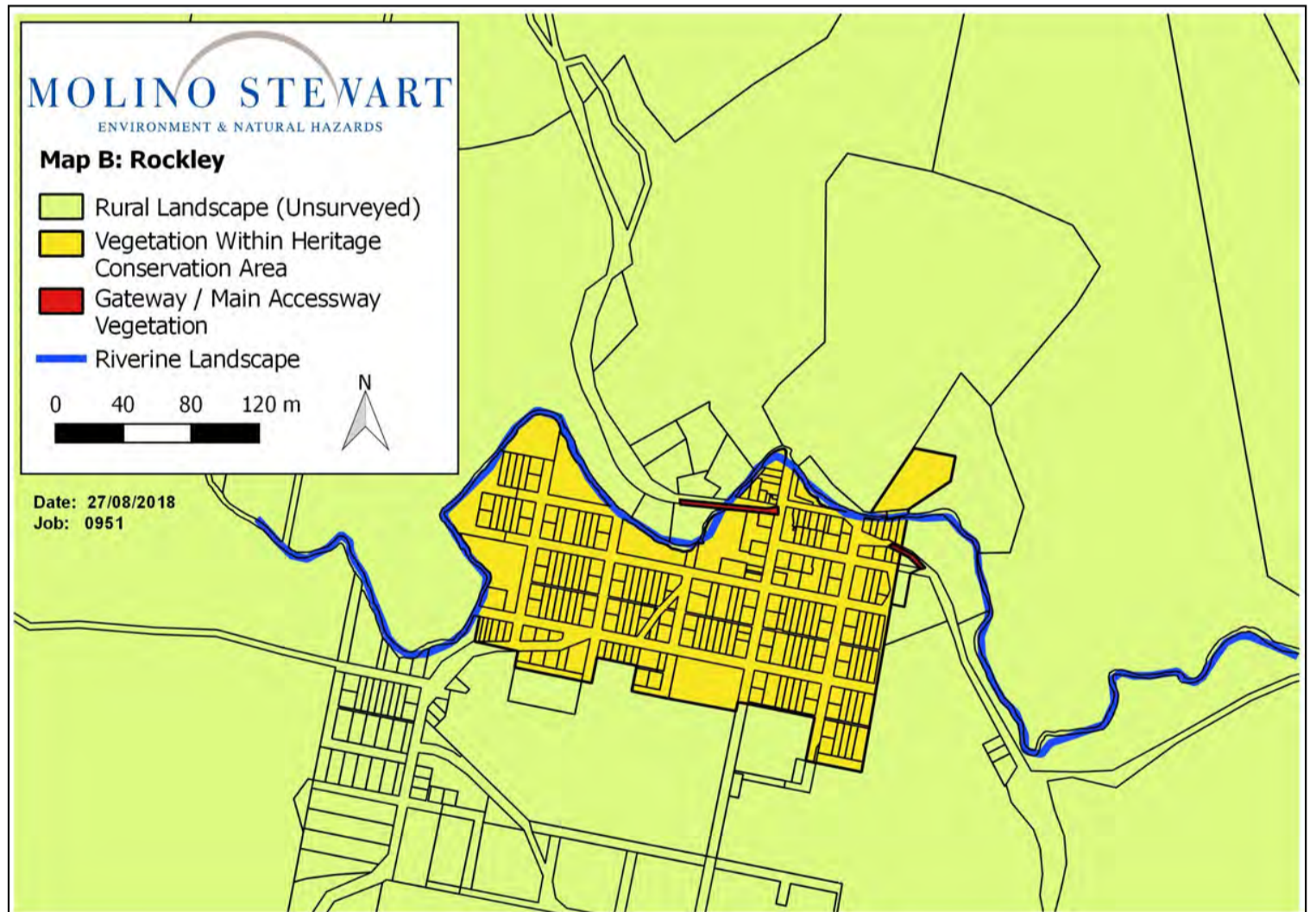
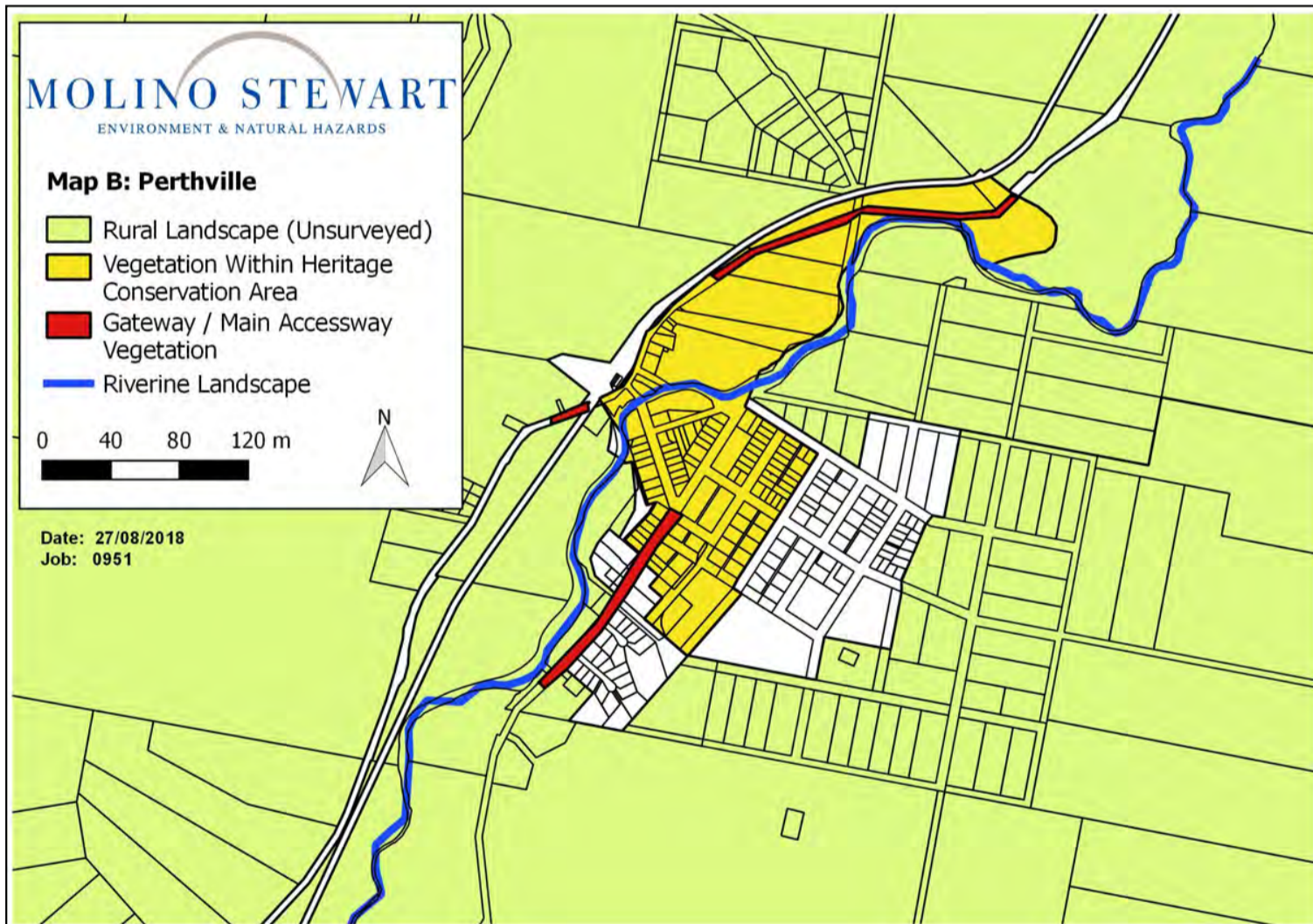
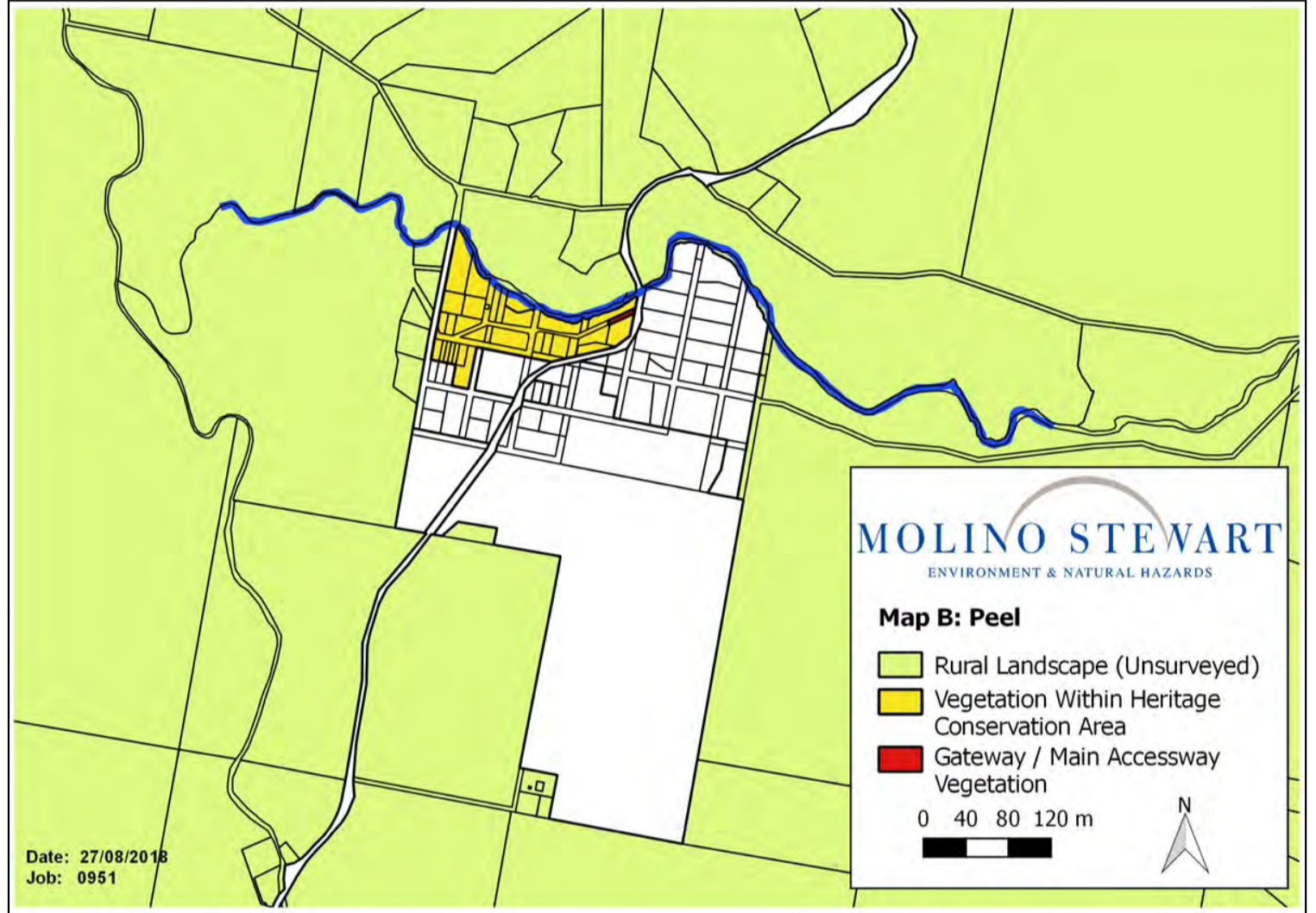
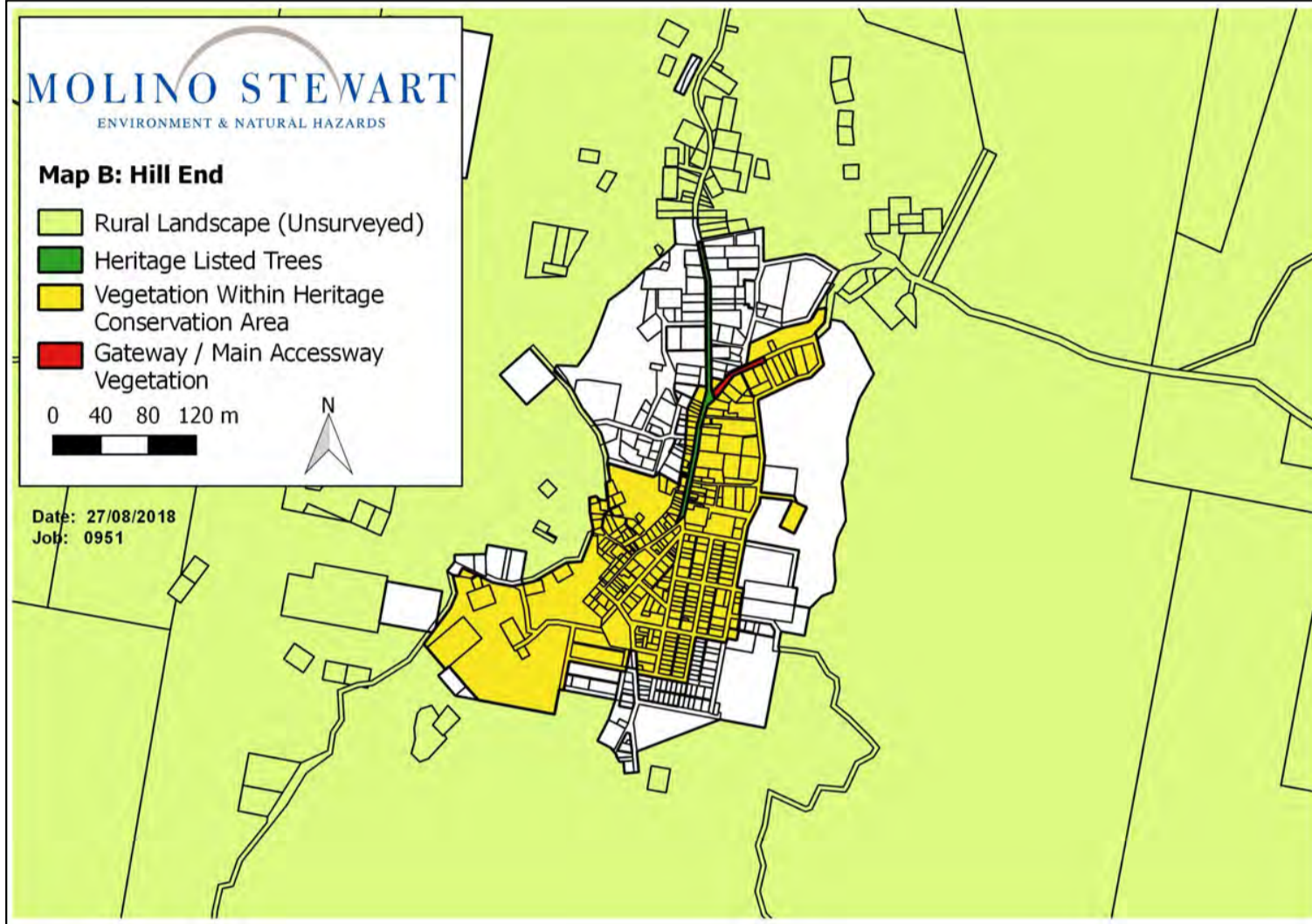
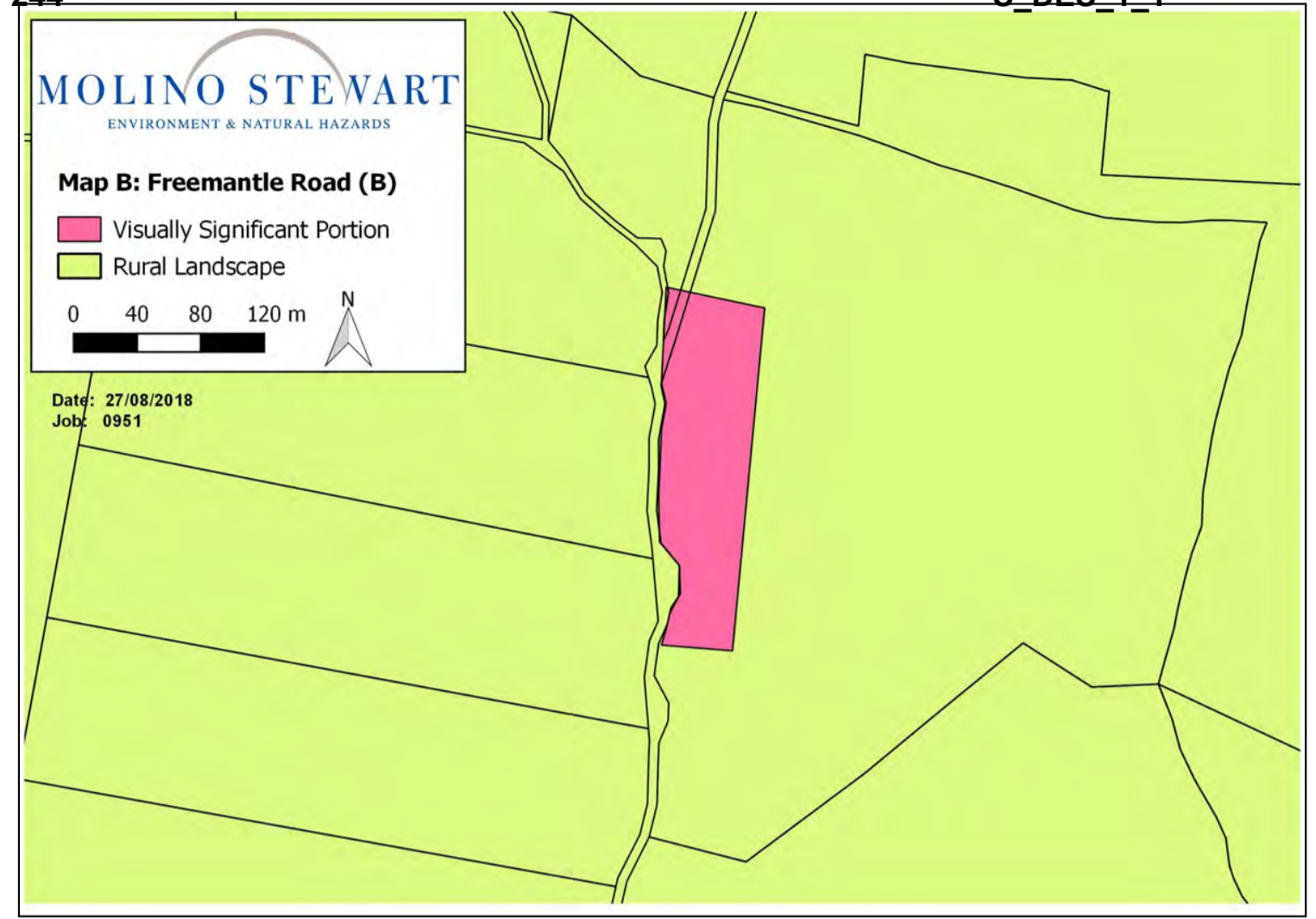
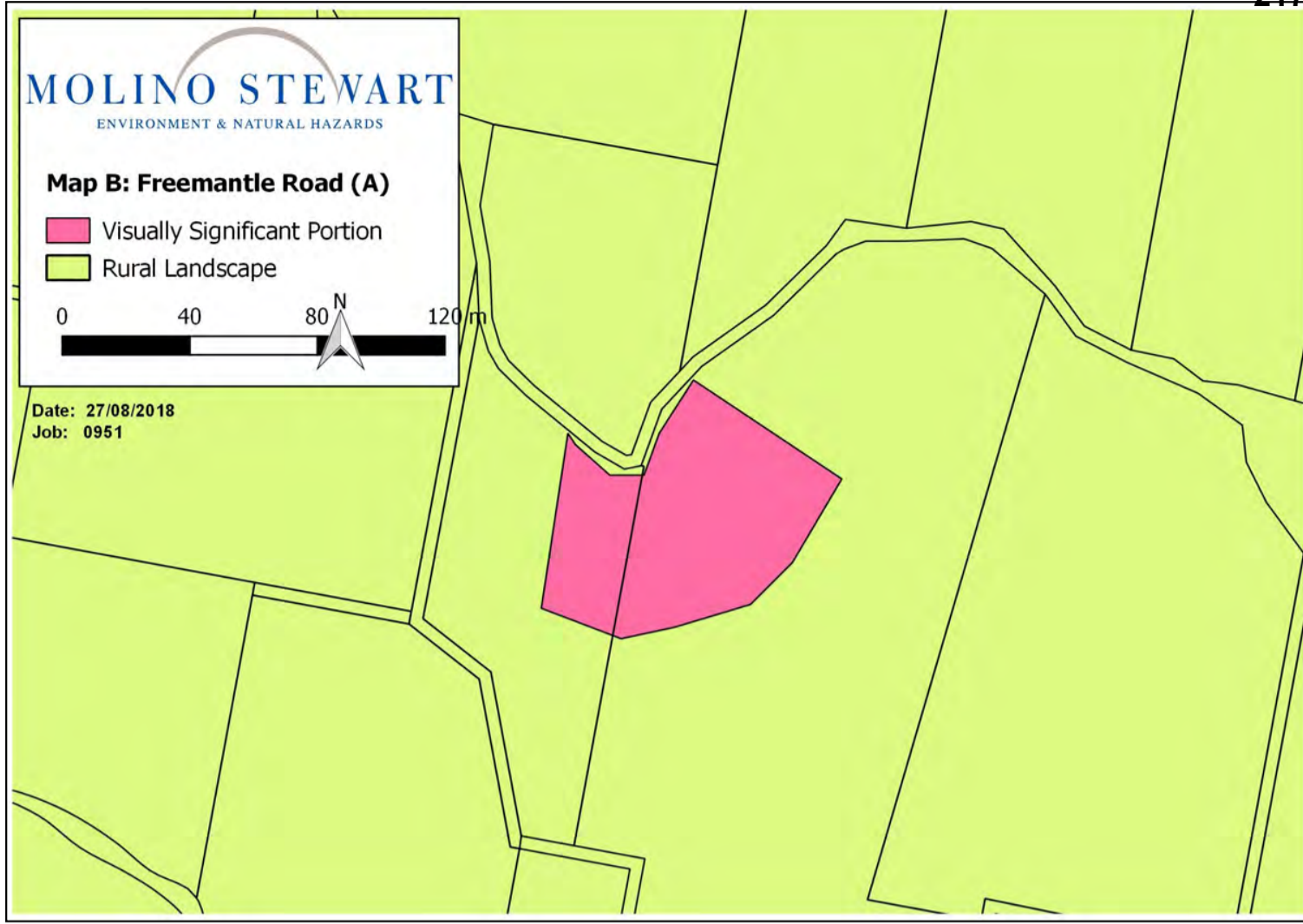
- Bathurst Plains - Visually Significant Portion
- Macquarie Floodplain
- Rural Landscape  
Unsurveyed Concept Lines Only
- Riverine Landscape

VEGETATION

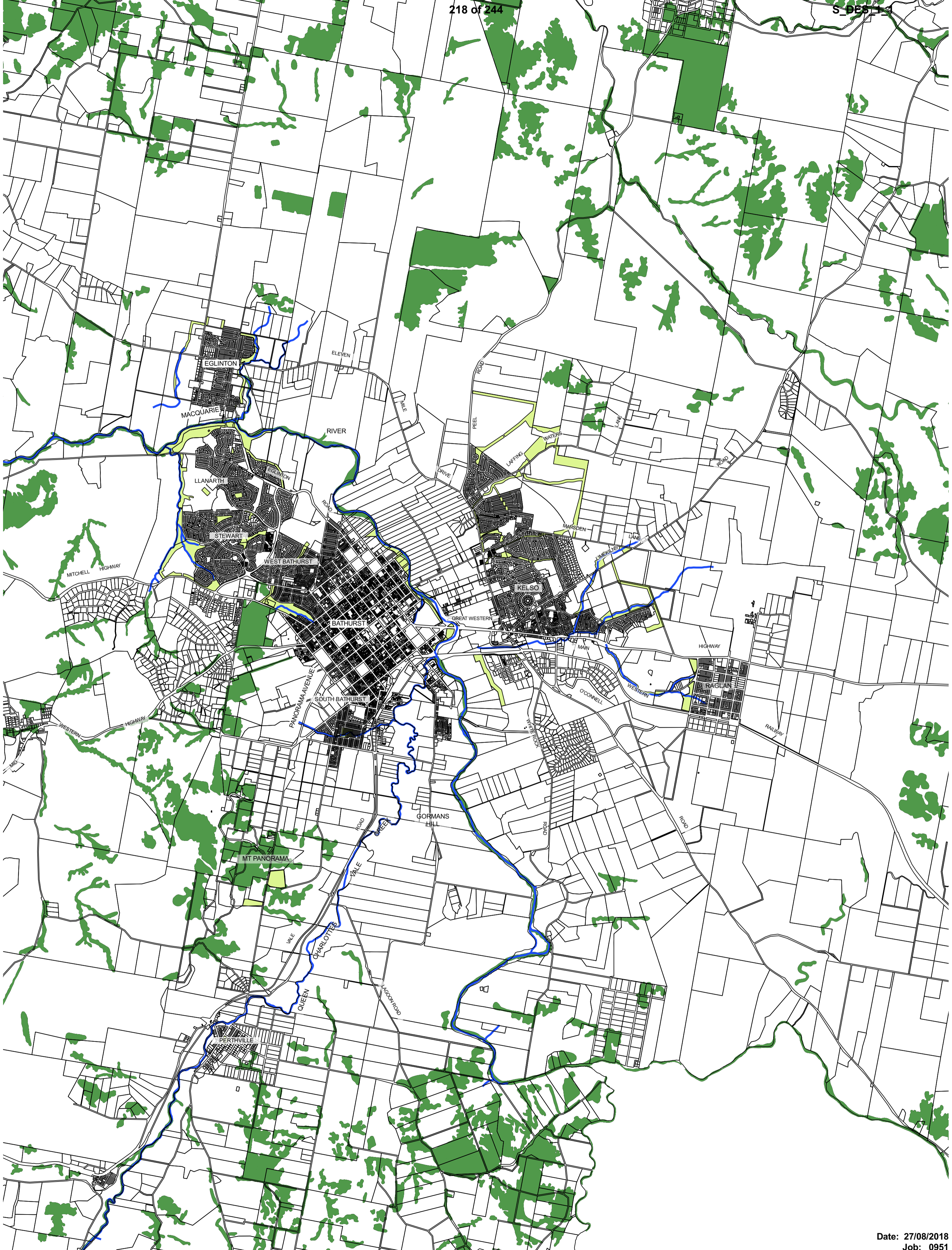
- Vegetation Within Heritage Conservation Area
- Vegetation Within Central Conservation Area
- Heritage Listed Parkes & Gardens
- Heritage Listed Trees
- Gateway / Main Accessway Vegetation







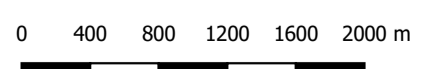




Date: 27/08/2018  
Job: 0951

BATHURST VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

MAP C1  
REMNANT & RIPARIAN VEGETATION

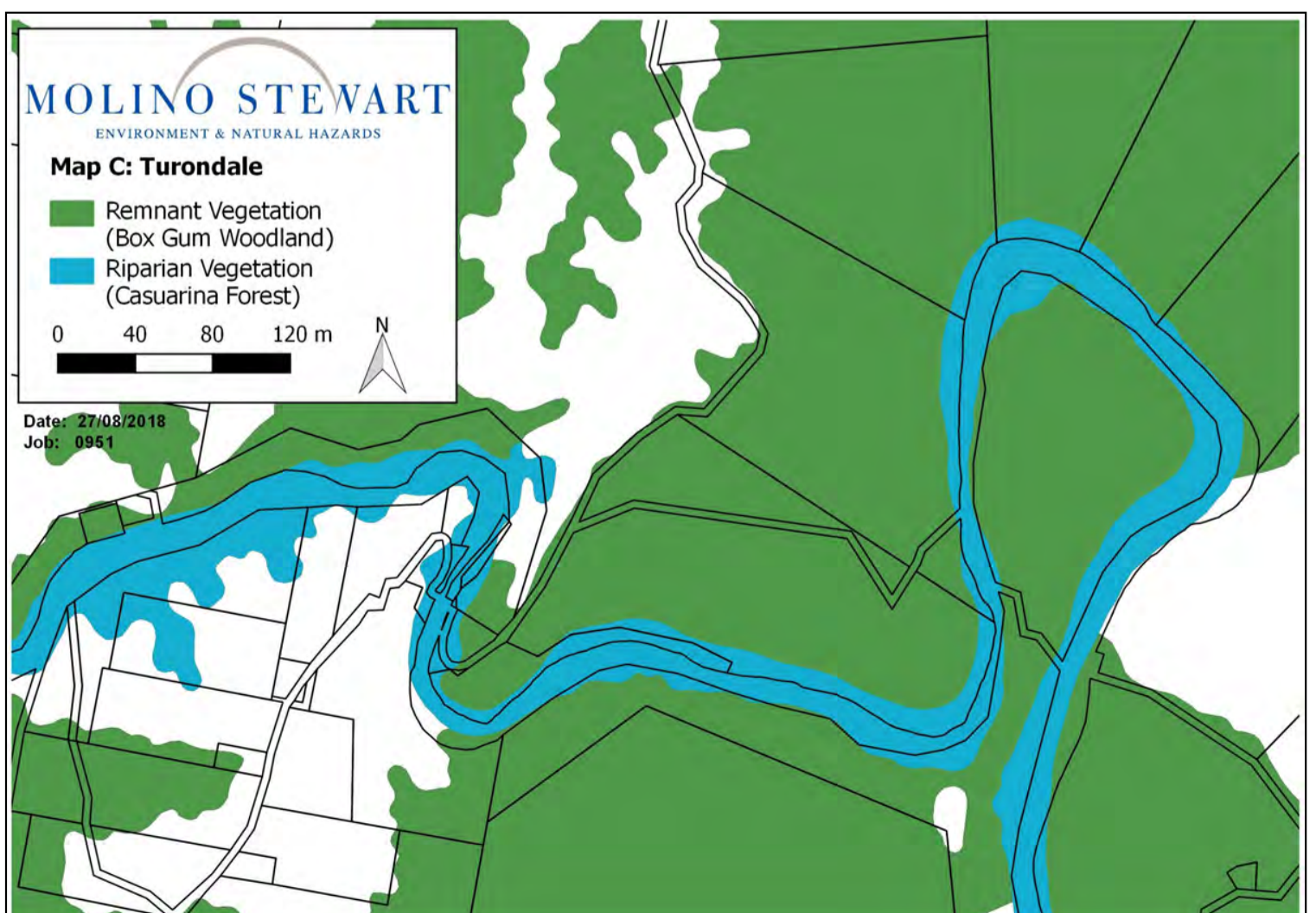
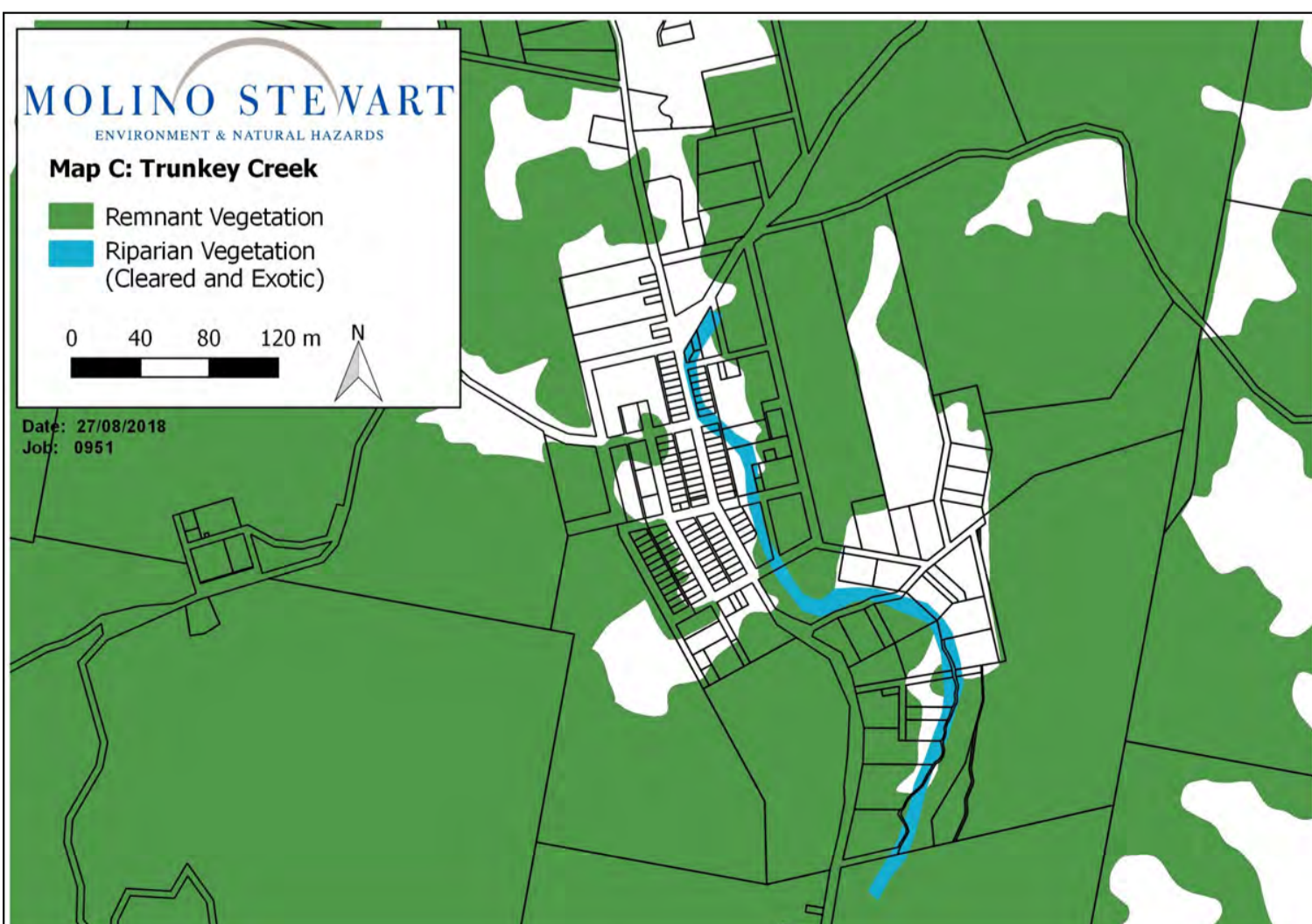
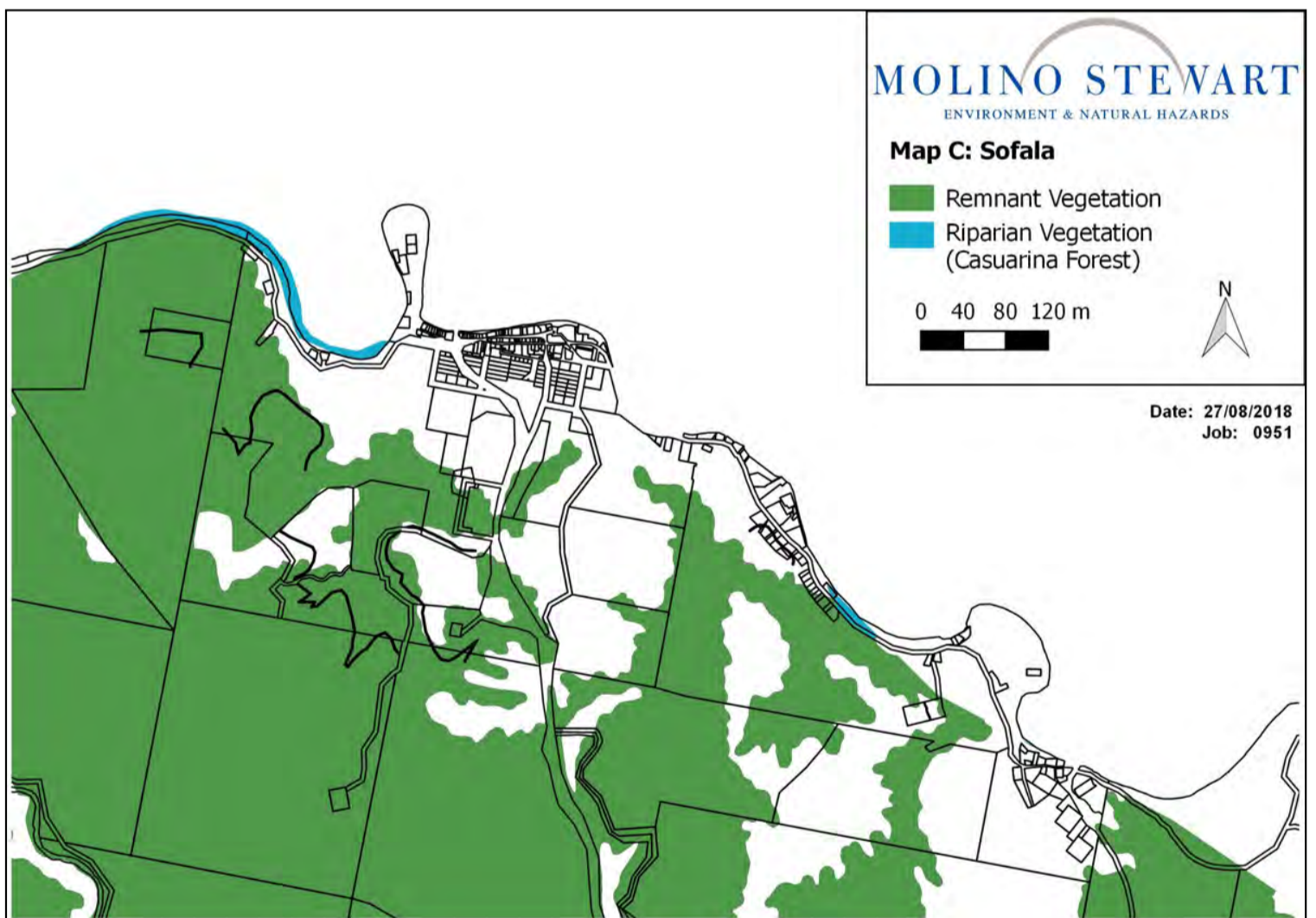
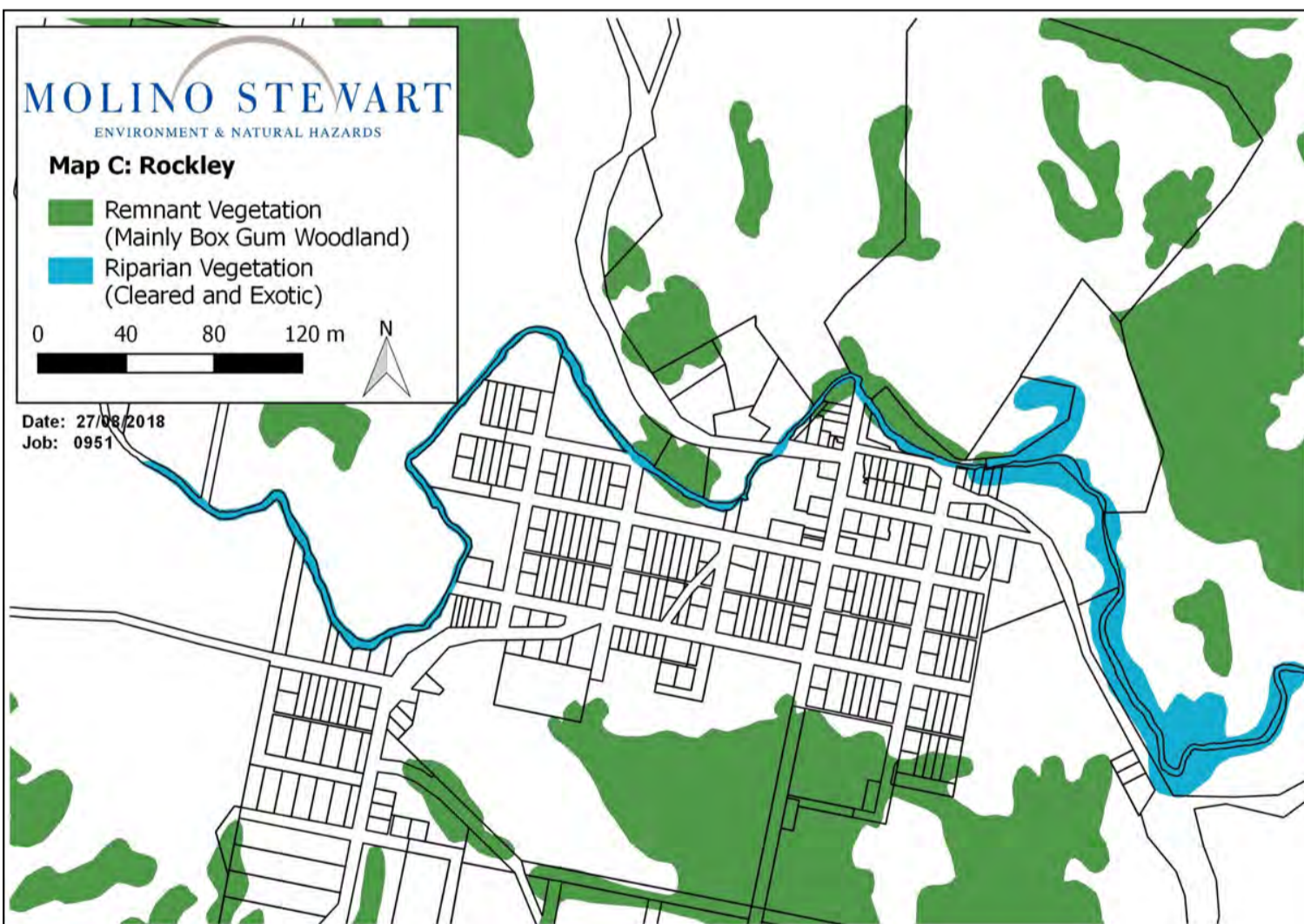
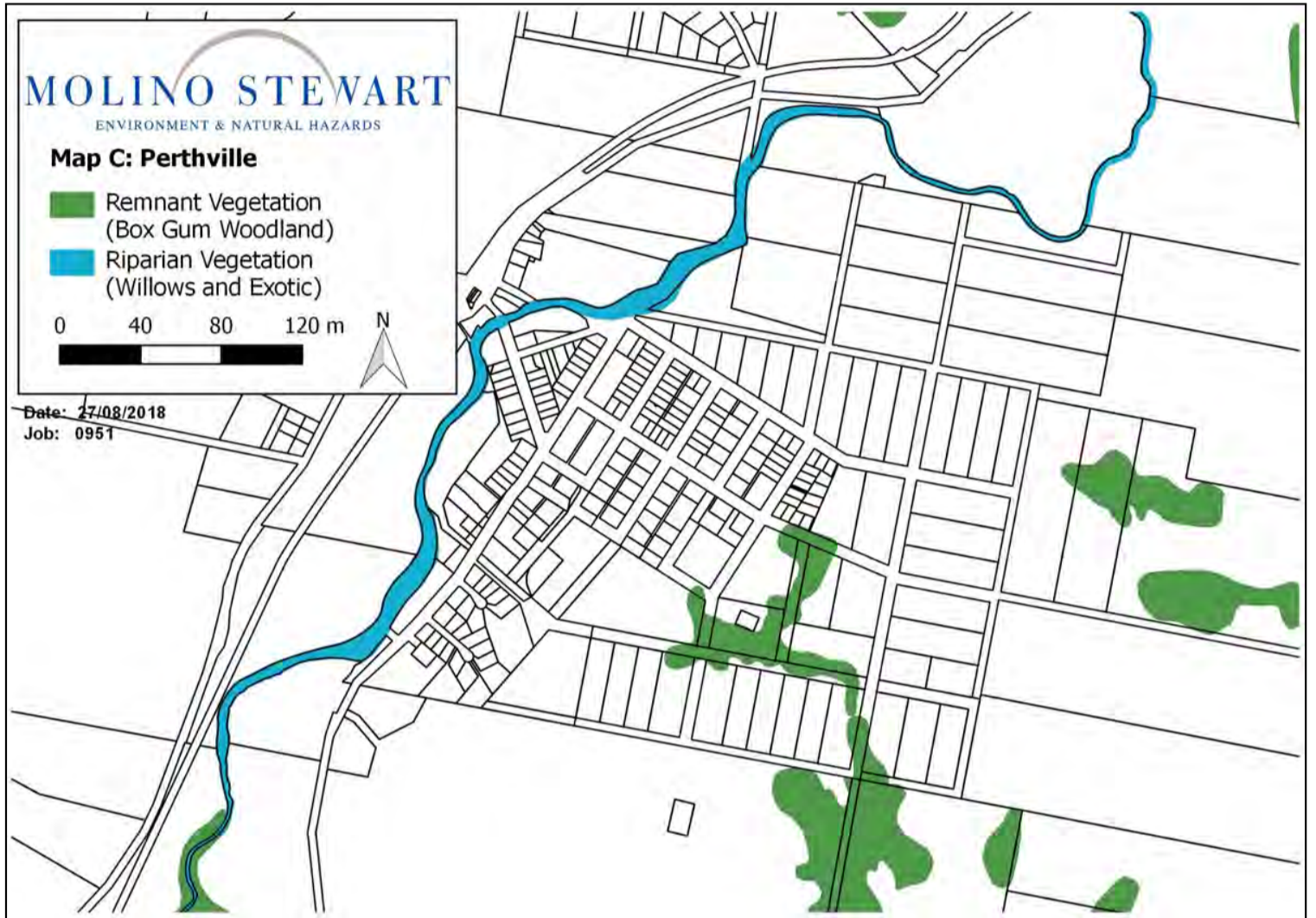
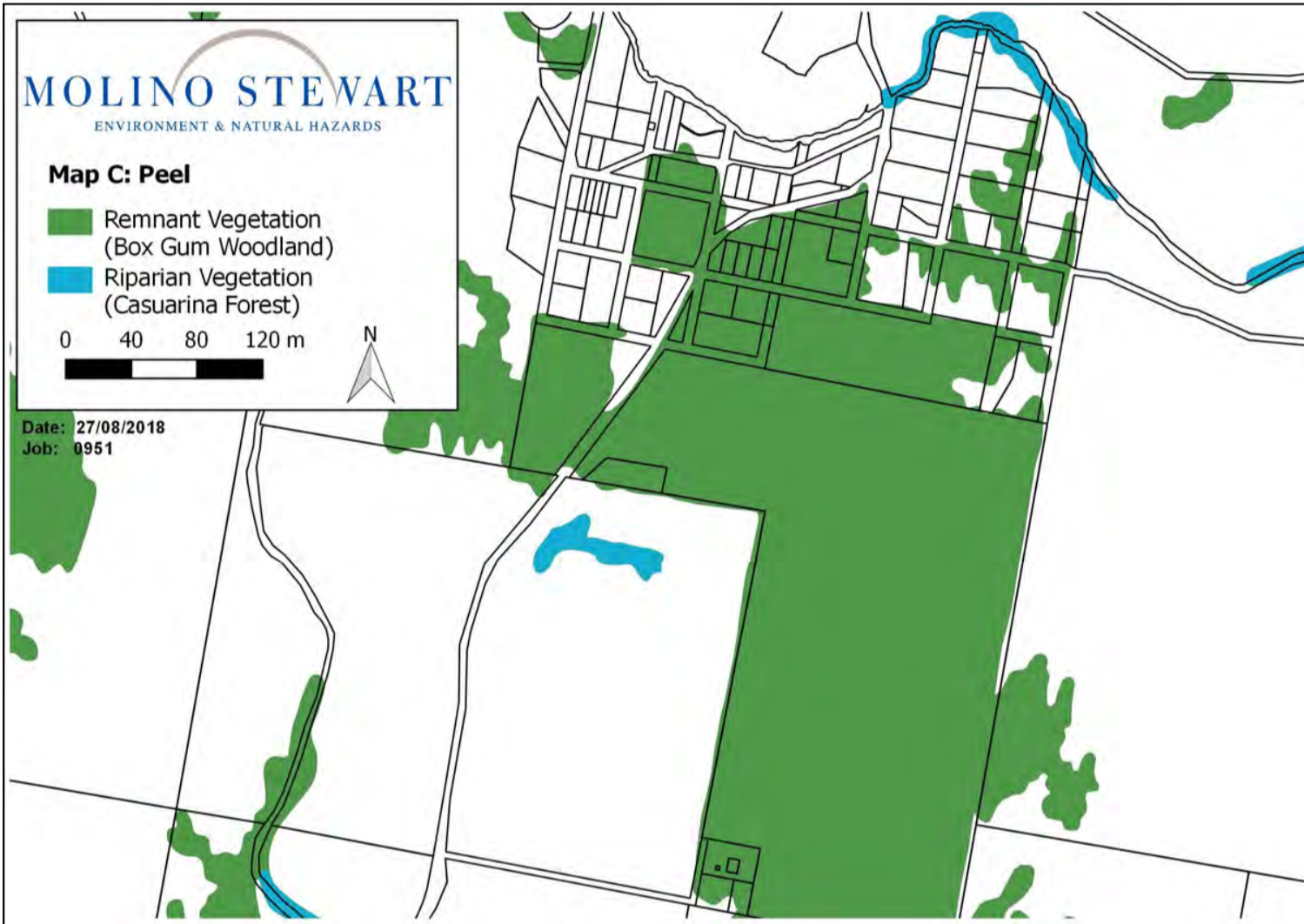
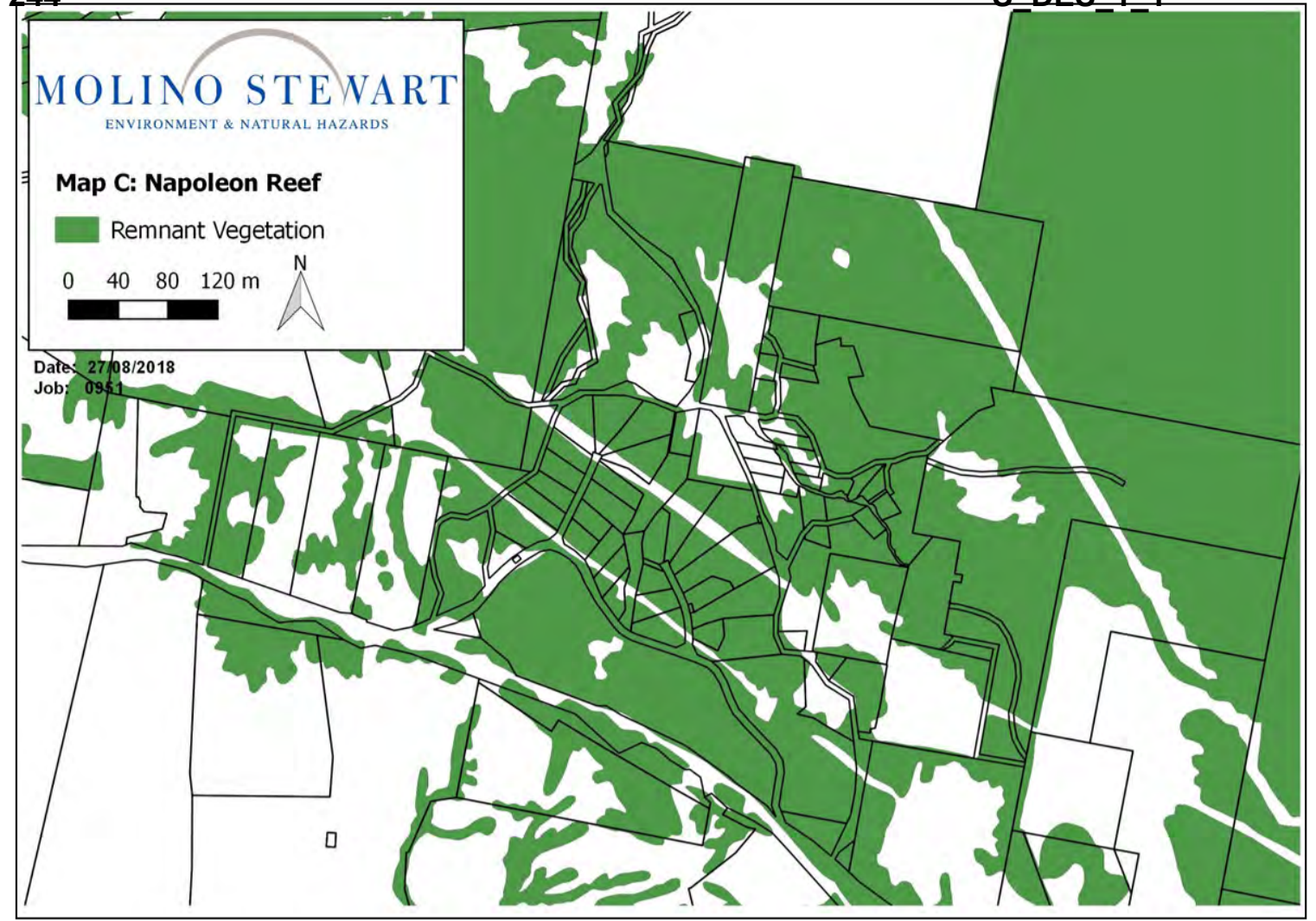
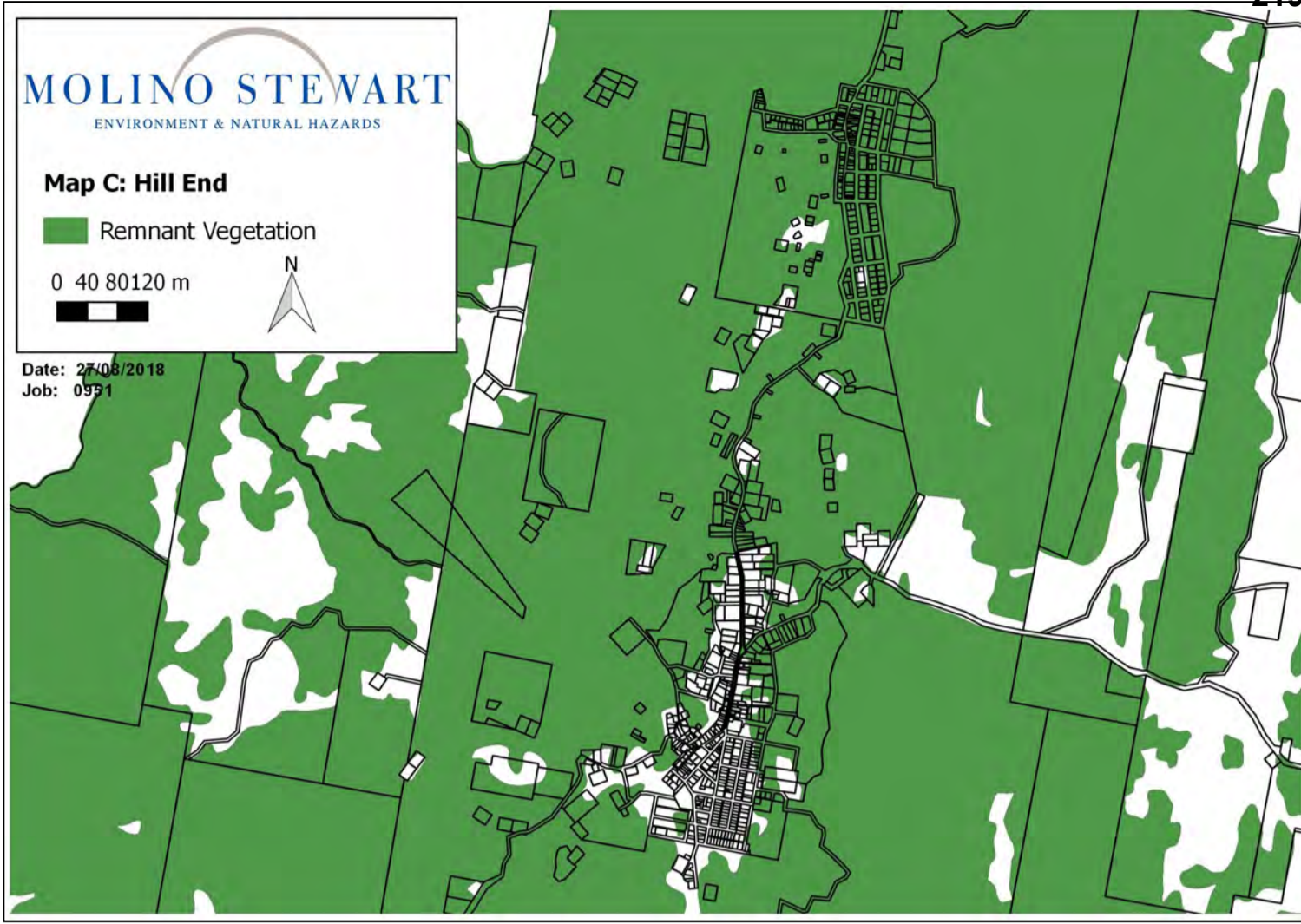


LEGEND

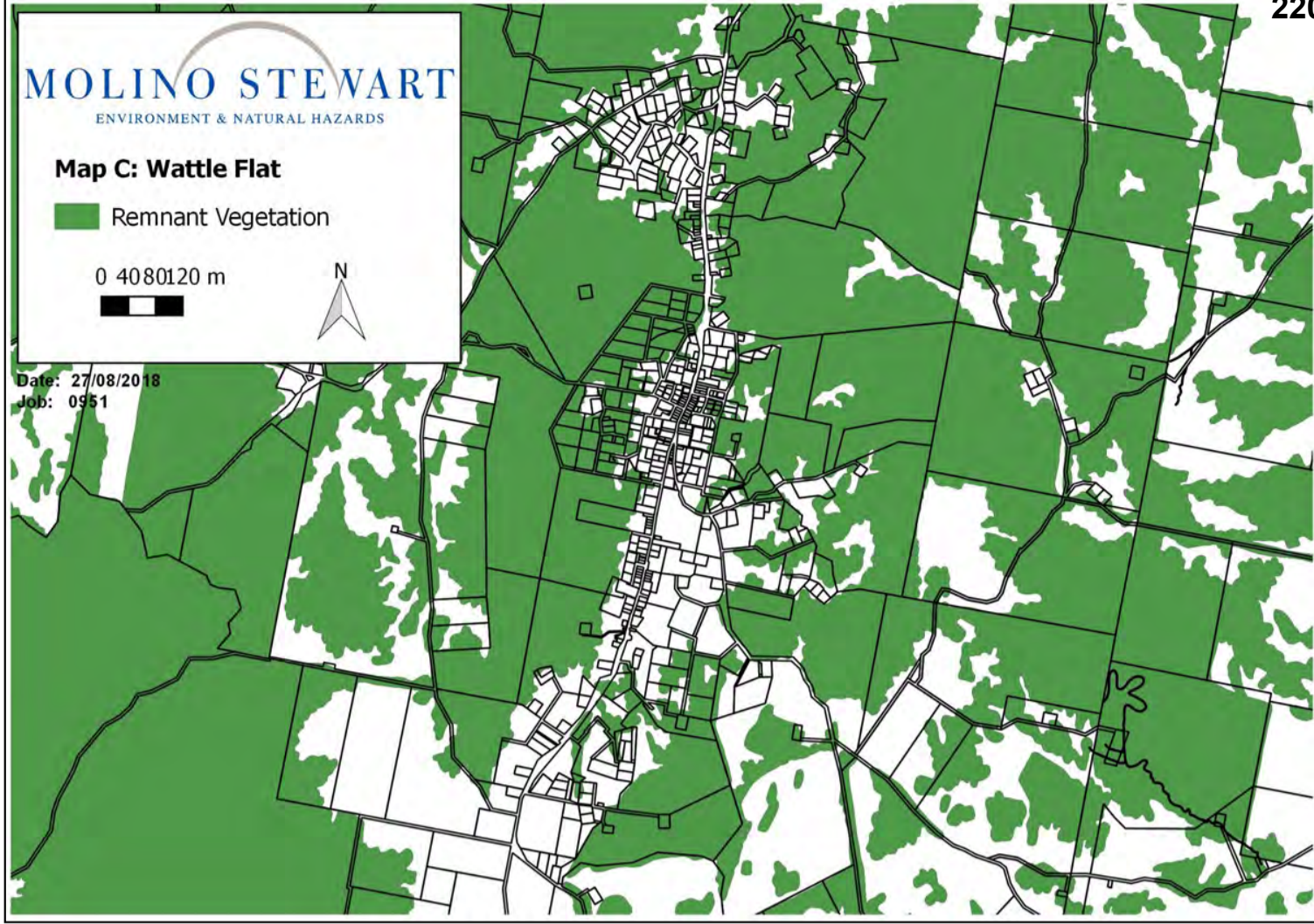
- Native Revegetation Areas
- Riparian Vegetation (Mainly Exotic - Other Native)
- Remnant Native Vegetation (Mainly Box Gum Woodland)















Date: 29/08/2018  
Job: 0951

BATHURST VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

MAP D1  
REMNANT & RIPARIAN VEGETATION CONDITION RANKING

0 400 800 1200 1600 2000 m

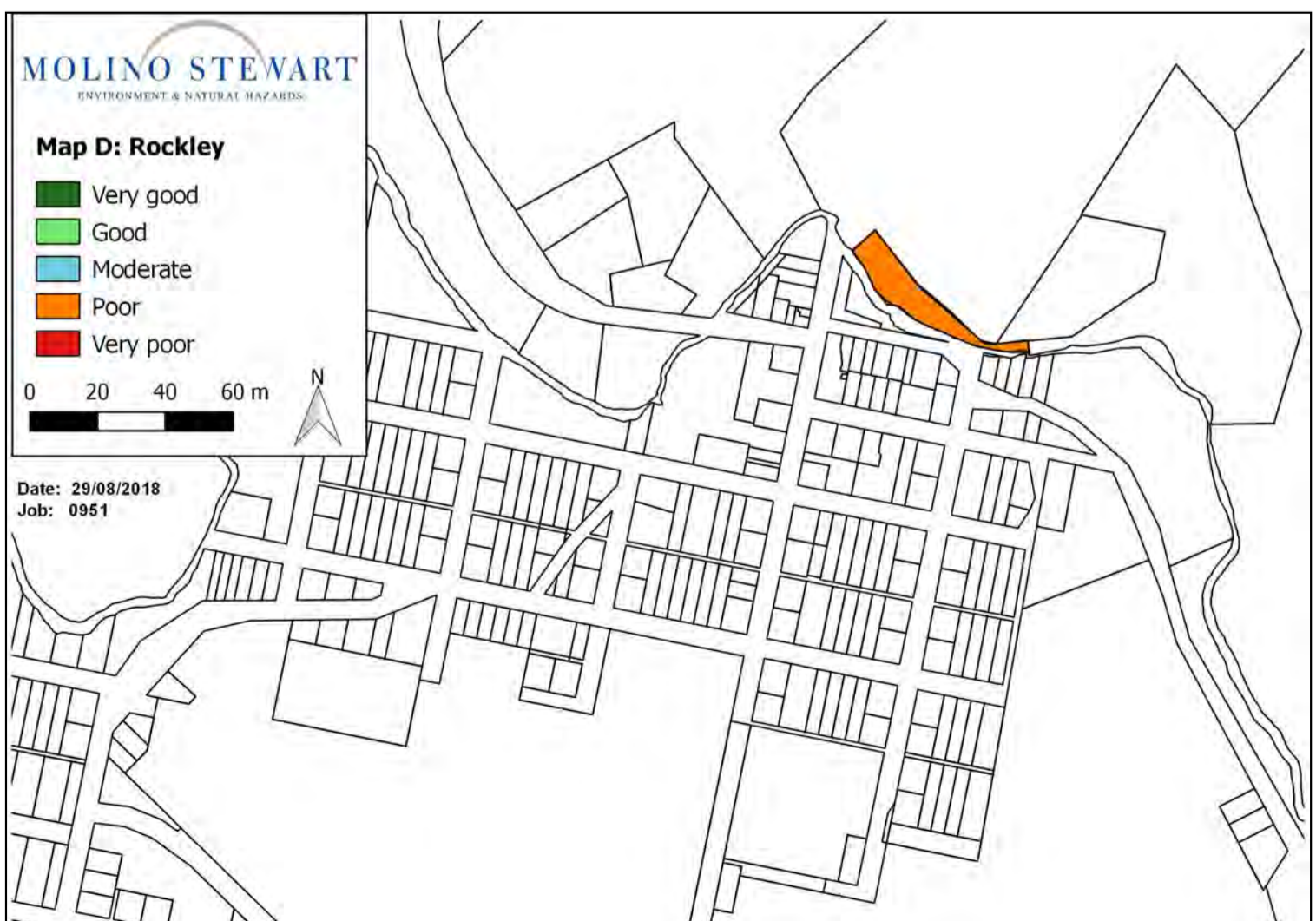
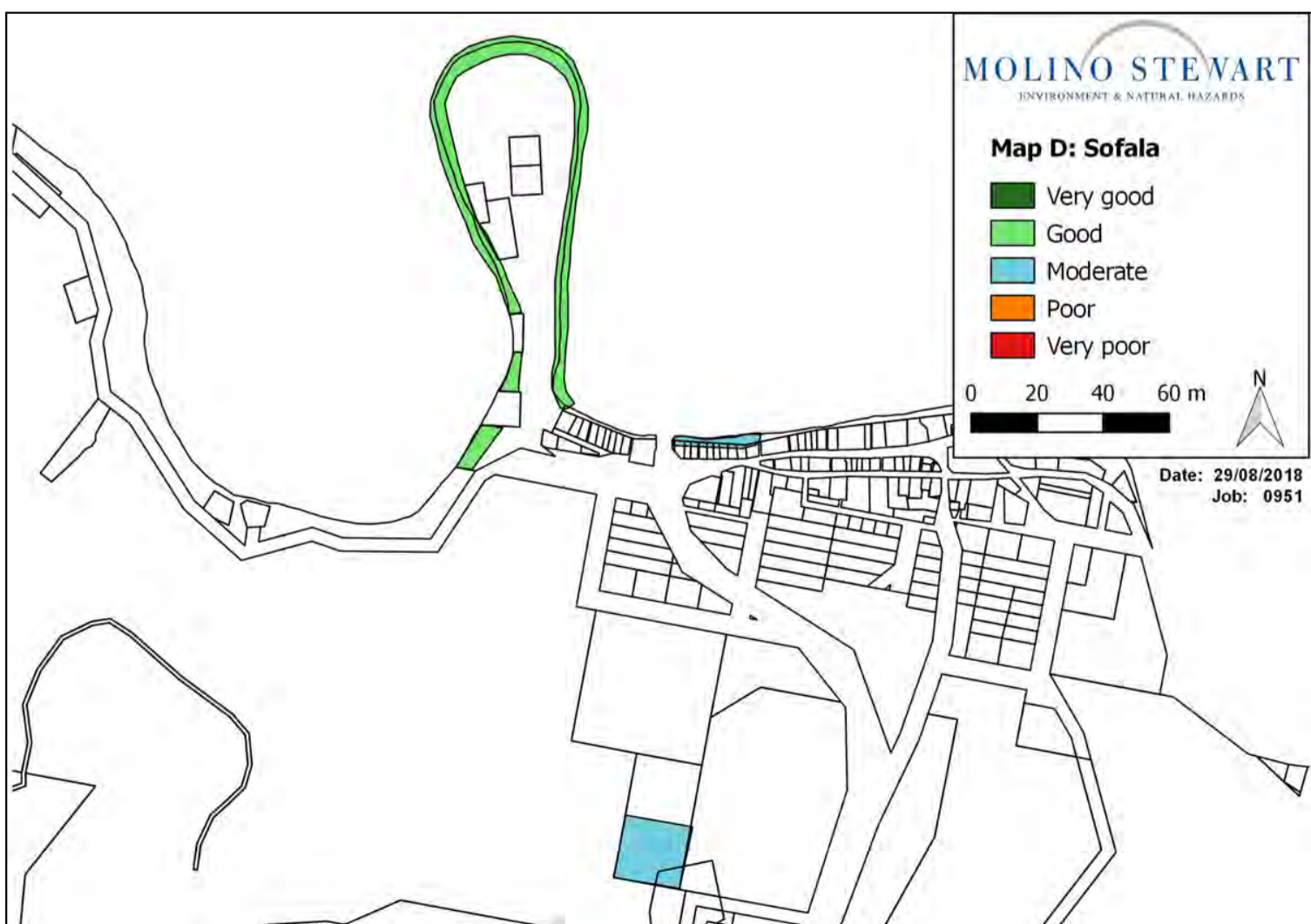
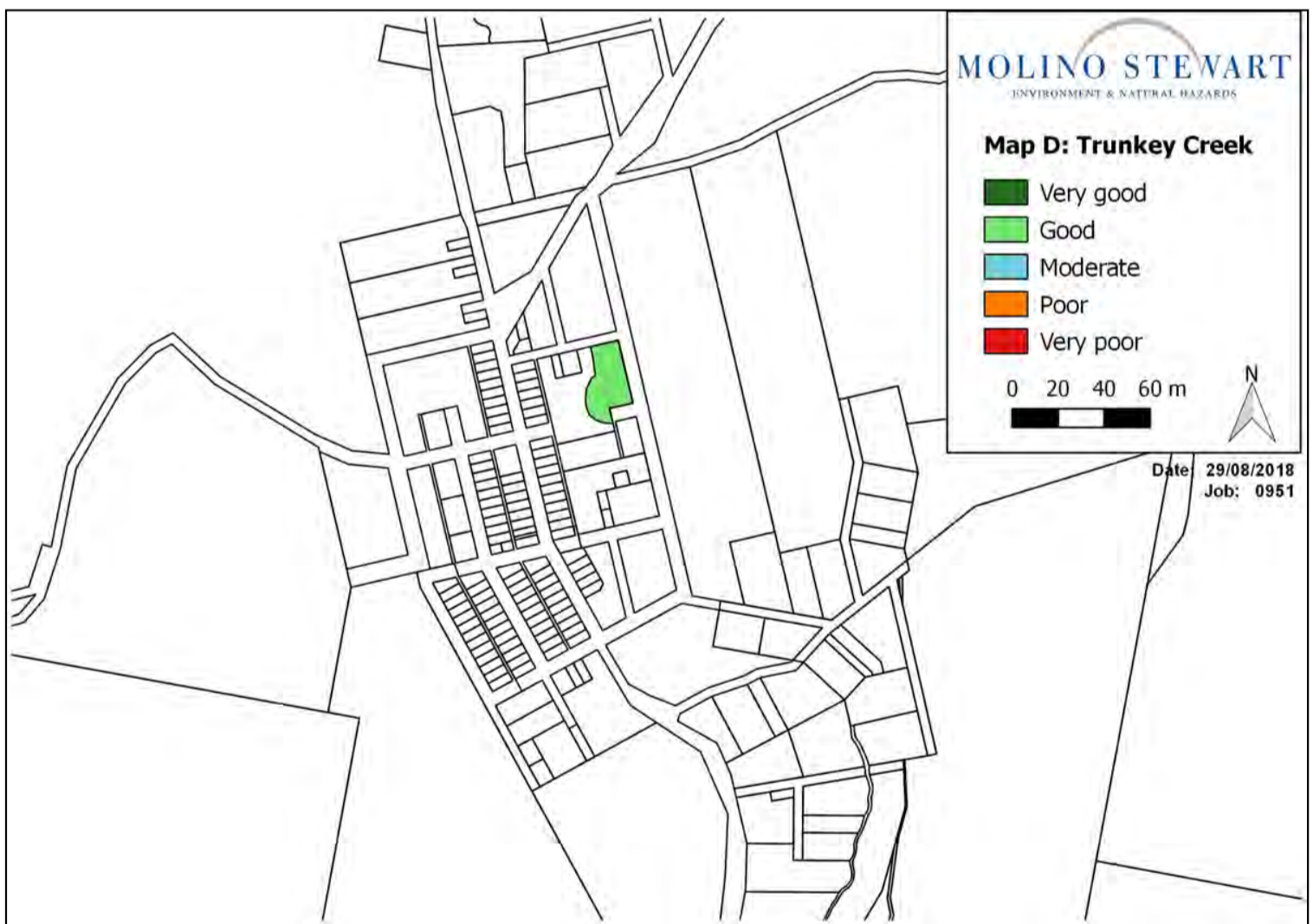
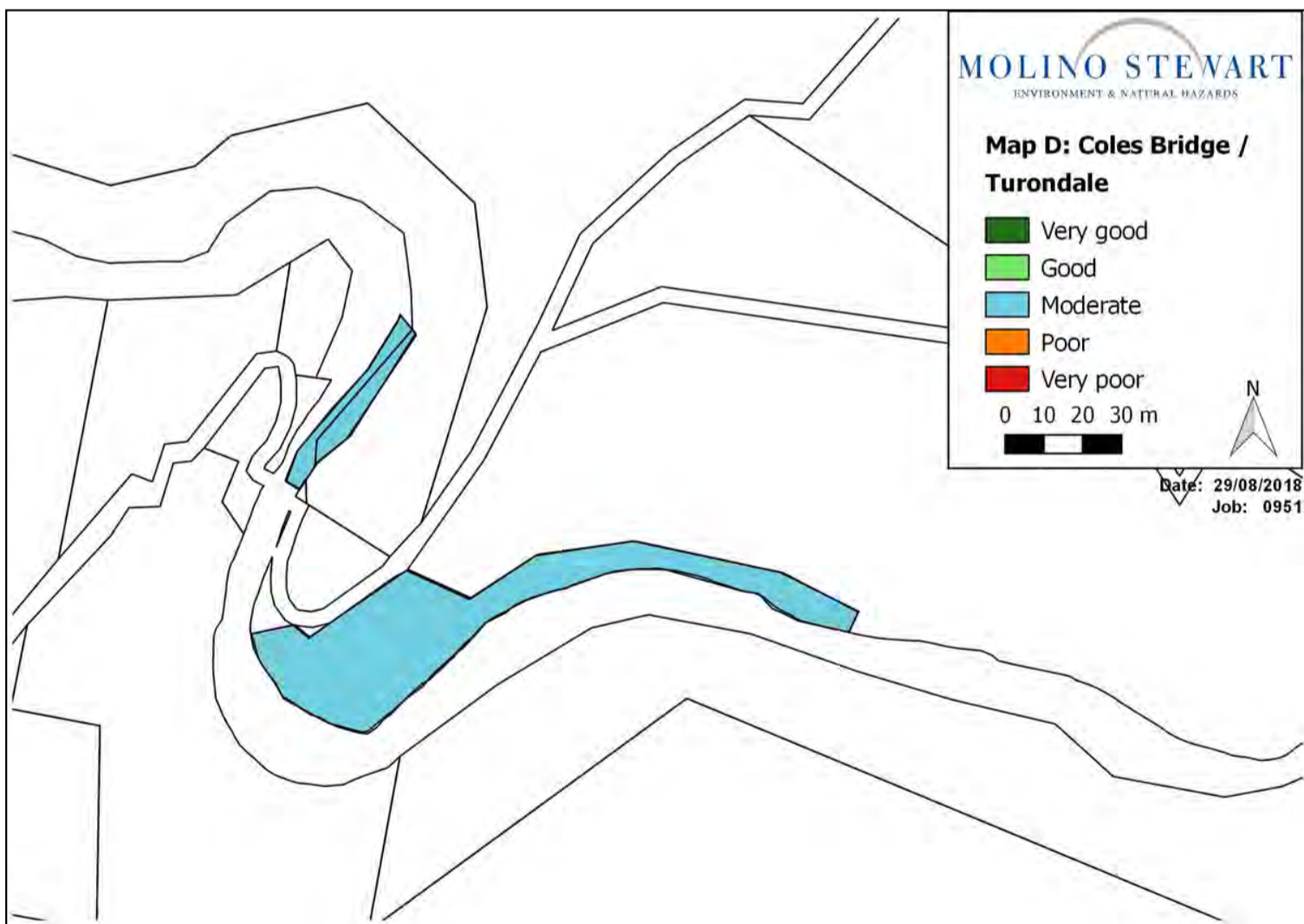
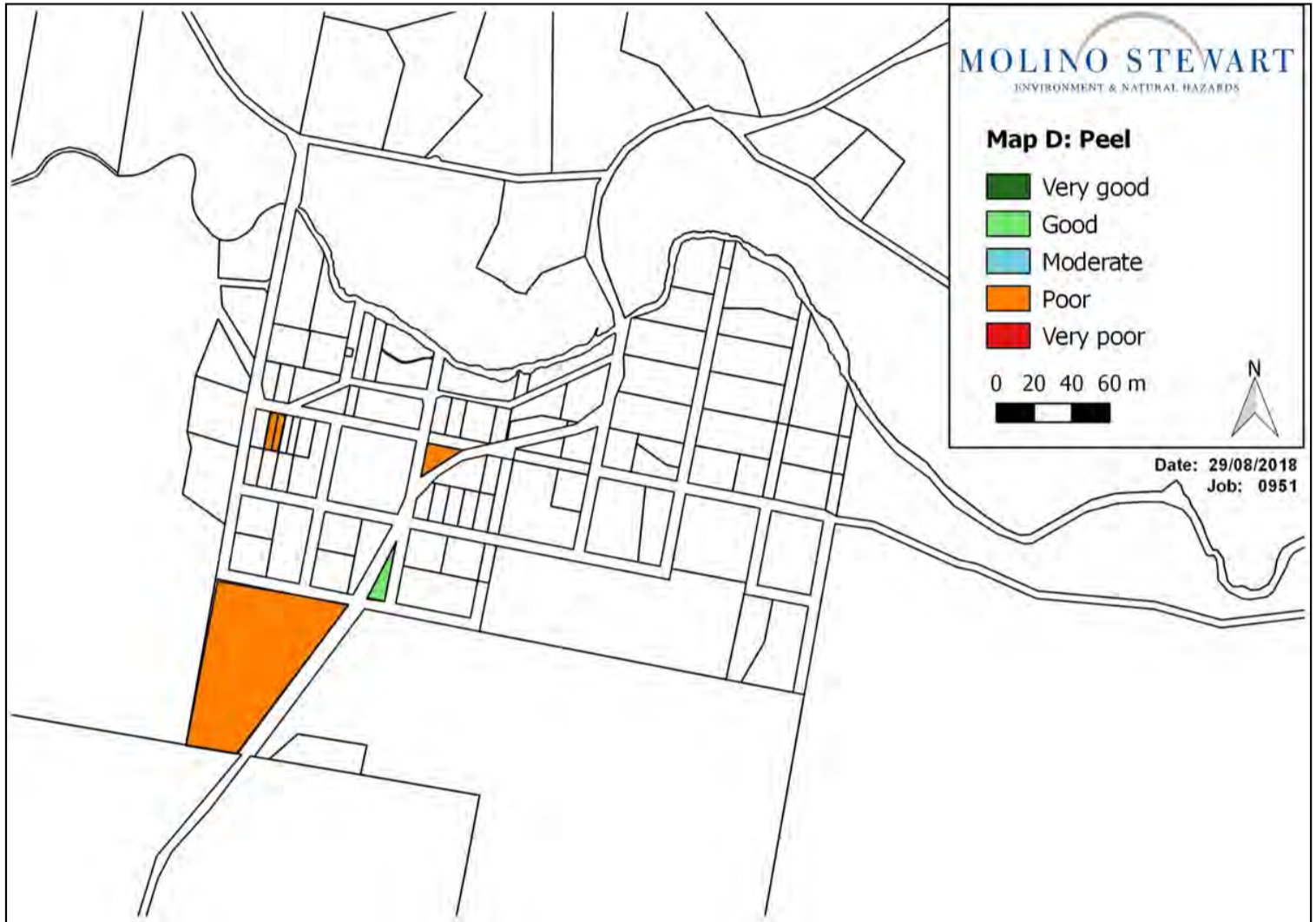
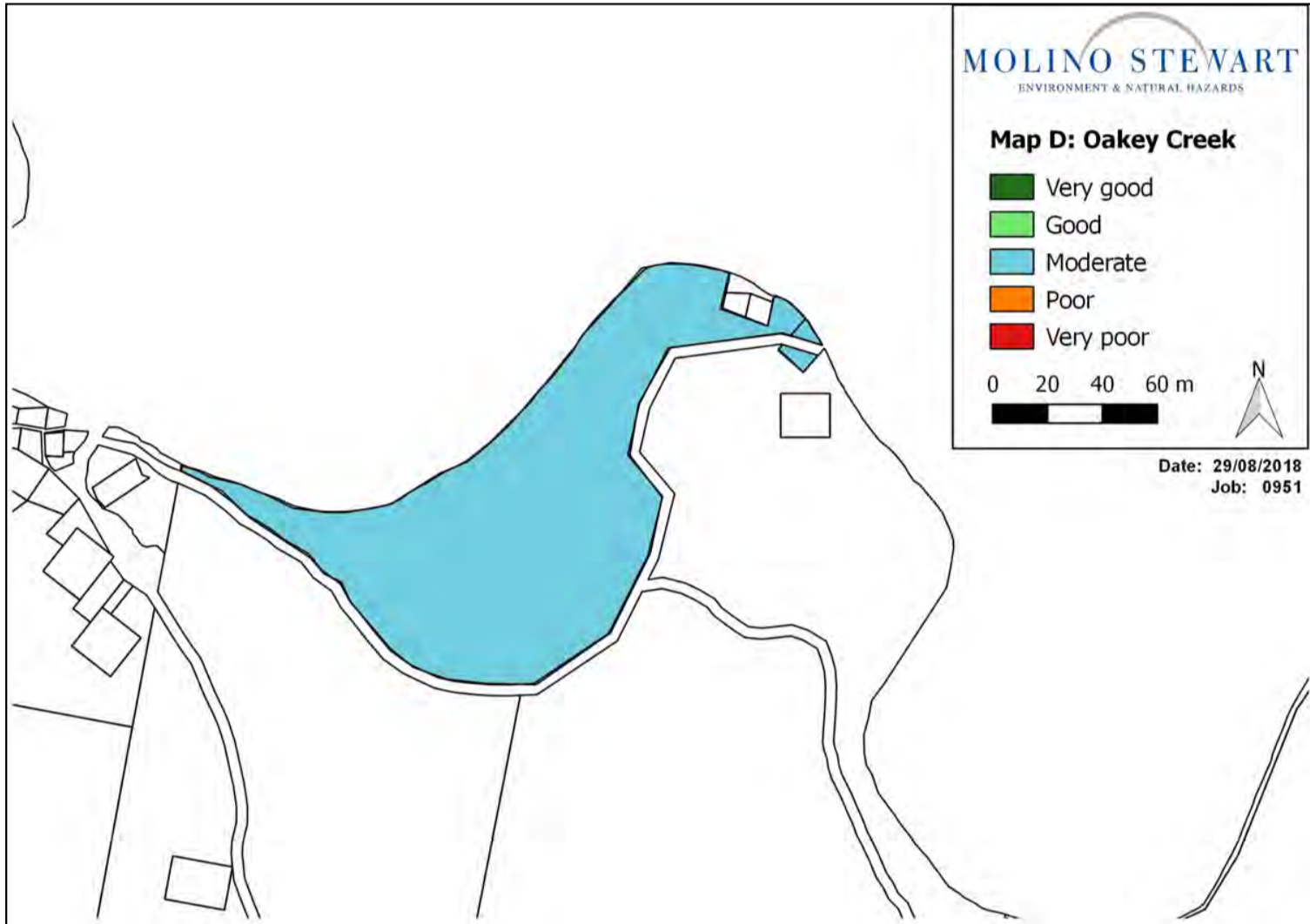
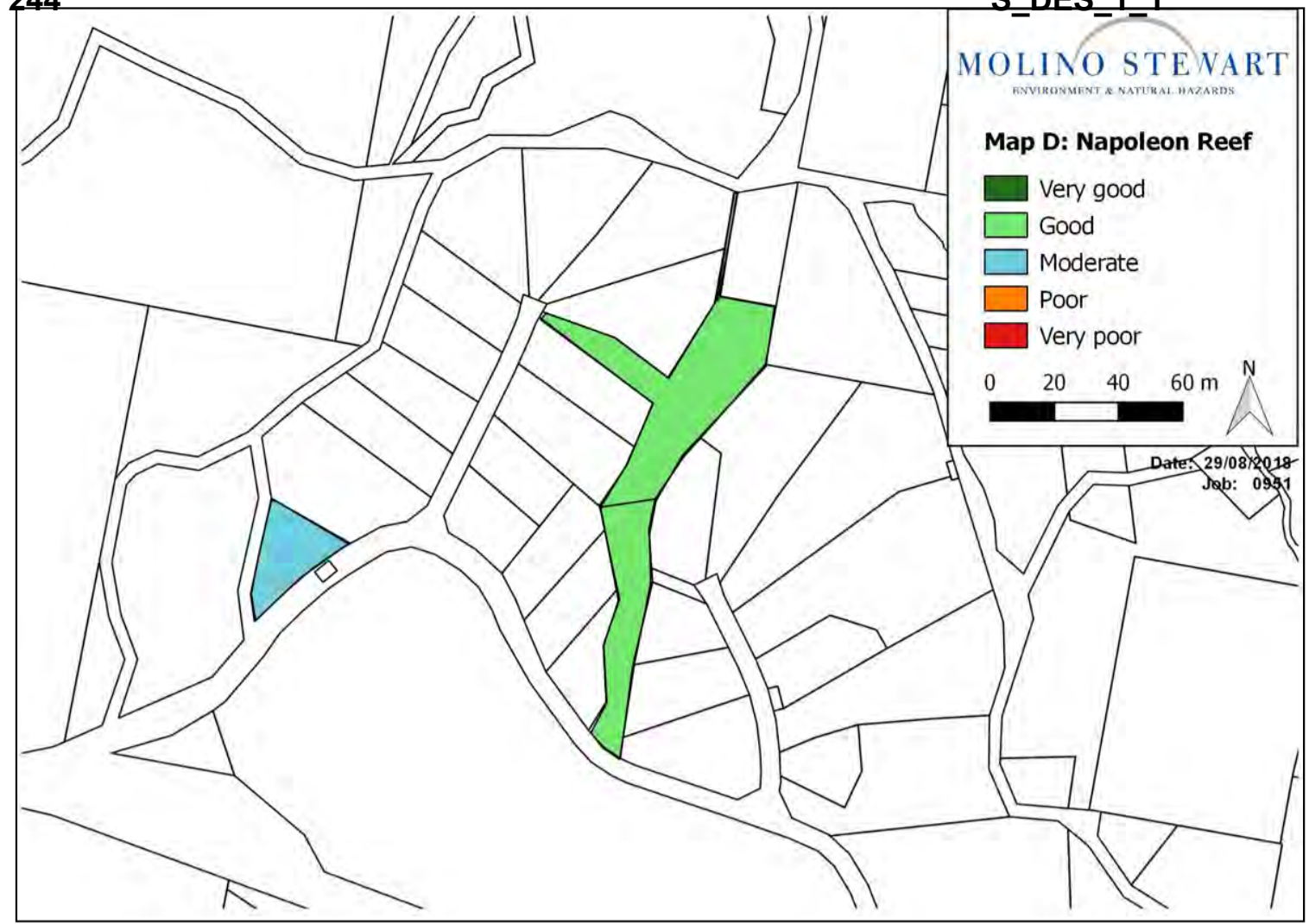
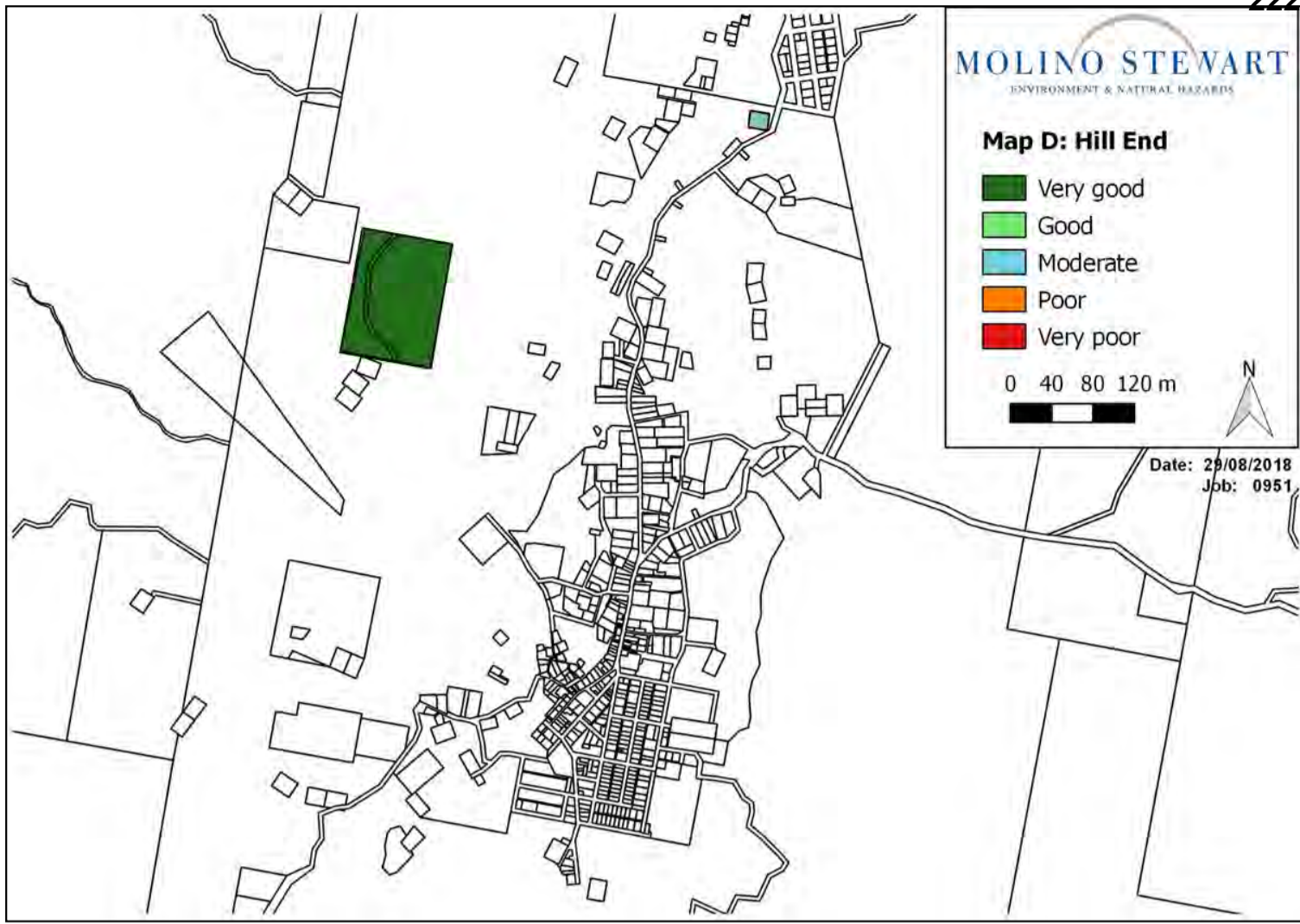


LEGEND

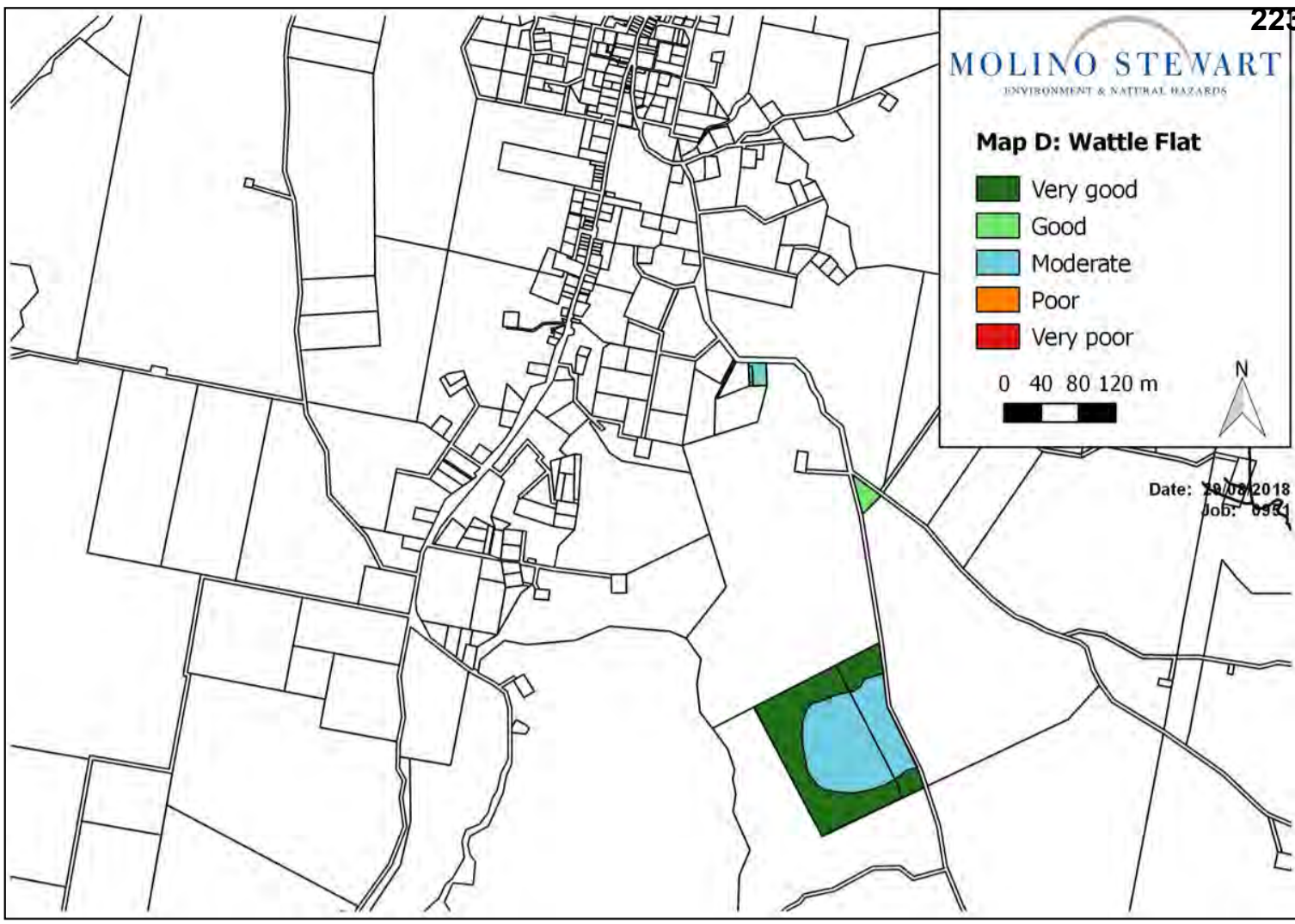
- Very Good
- Good
- Moderate
- Poor
- Very Poor















BATHURST VEGETATION MANAGEMENT PLAN

MAP E1  
SITE SPECIFIC PROJECTS



IMPORTANCE RANKING

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4

PARKS & PUBLIC RESERVES

- P4 - DEVELOP CENTENNIAL PARK
- P5 - DEVELOP VICTORIA PARK
- P6 - BLANNEY COMMON
- P7 - UPGRADE O'KEEFE PARK
- P8 - UPGRADE RAILWAY STATION PARK
- P9 - REGIONAL RIPARIAN RECREATION ZONE
- P13 - TEMPORARY DECOMMISSIONING
- P14 - TREE PLANTING RSL & RUSSELL STREET CAR PARKS

STRATEGIC IDENTIFIER

- GATEWAYS
- G7/G8 - PJ MOODIE MEMORIAL DRIVE
- G9/G18 - EASTERN GATEWAY
- G21 - LANDSCAPE HECTOR PARK
- G22 - REVEGETATE MID WESTERN HIGHWAY
- G24/G26 - ENHANCE GATEWAY FROM PERTHVILLE
- REMNANT NATIVE VEGETATION
- RV13 - CREATE CONSERVATION LINE
- RV14 - LINK REMNANT VEGETATION
- FLOORPLAINS
- F1 - CONSTRUCTED WETLAND

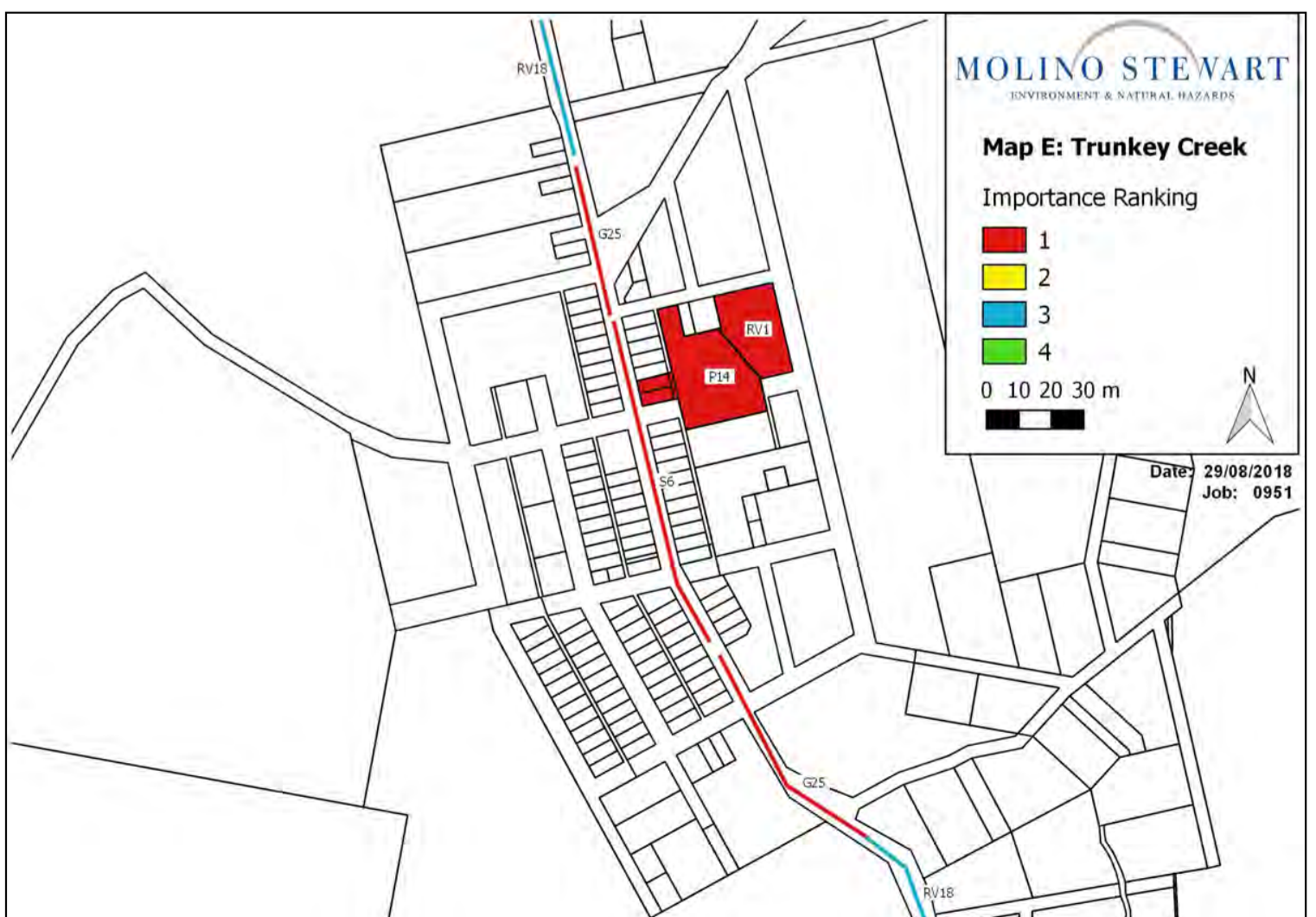
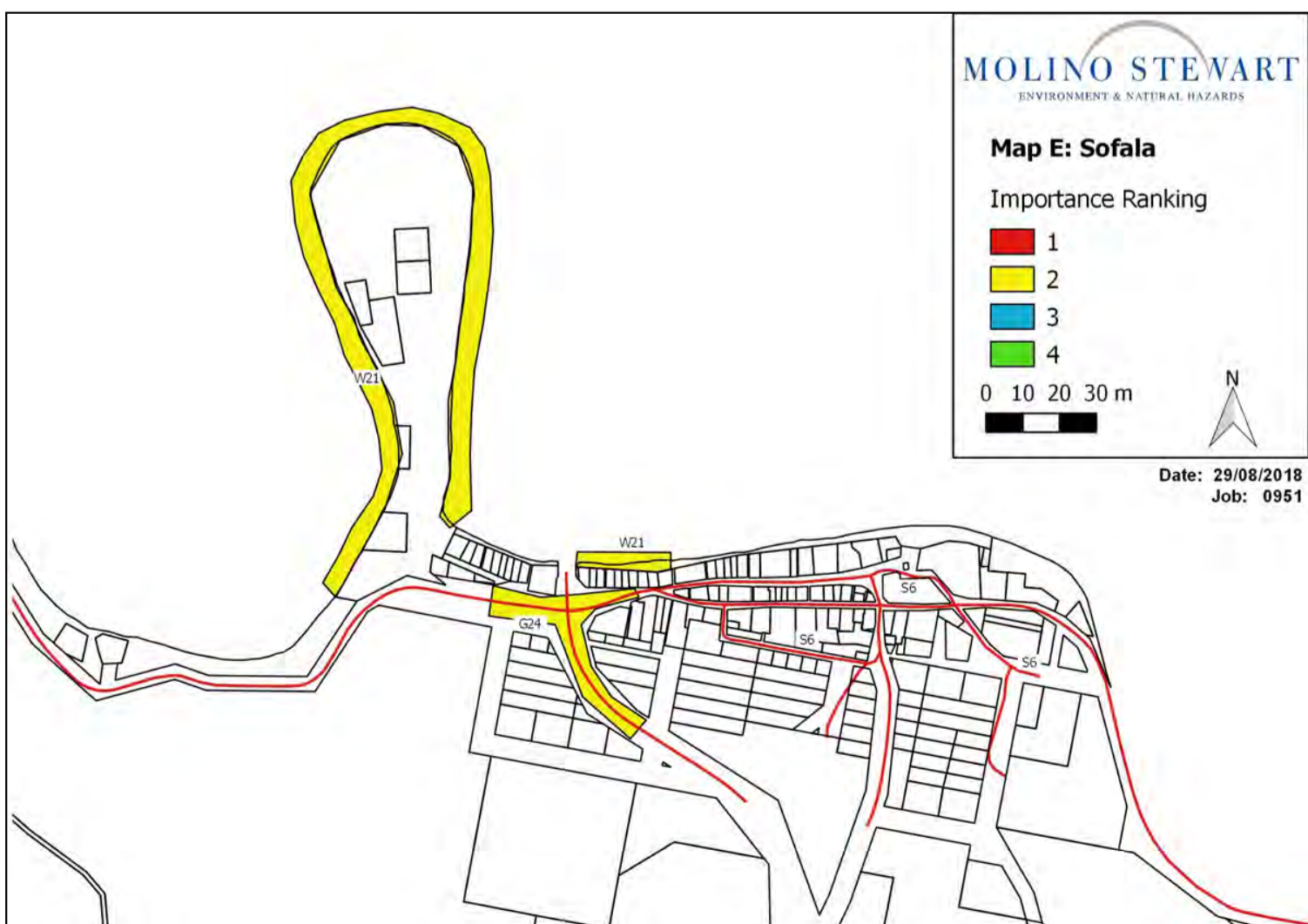
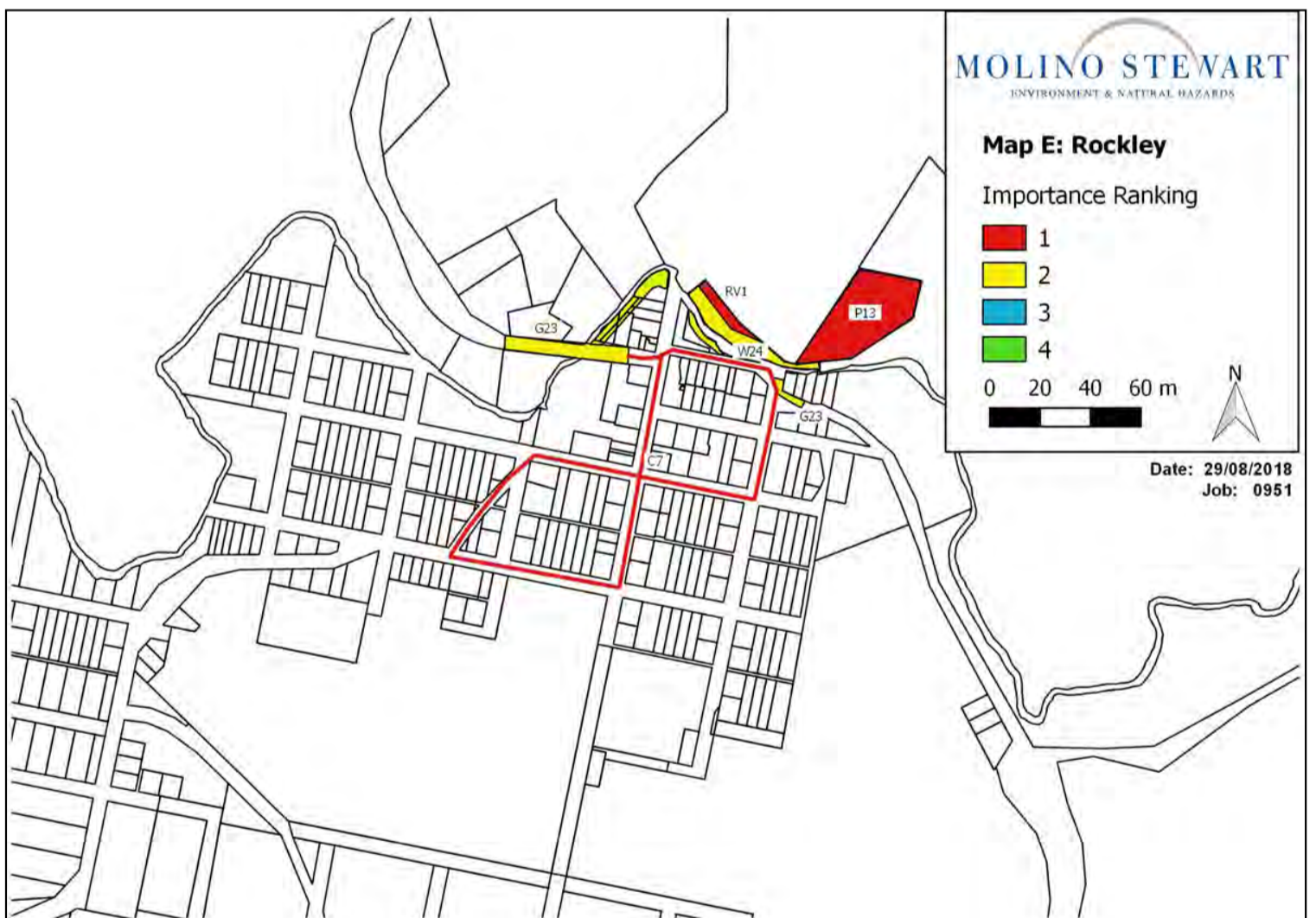
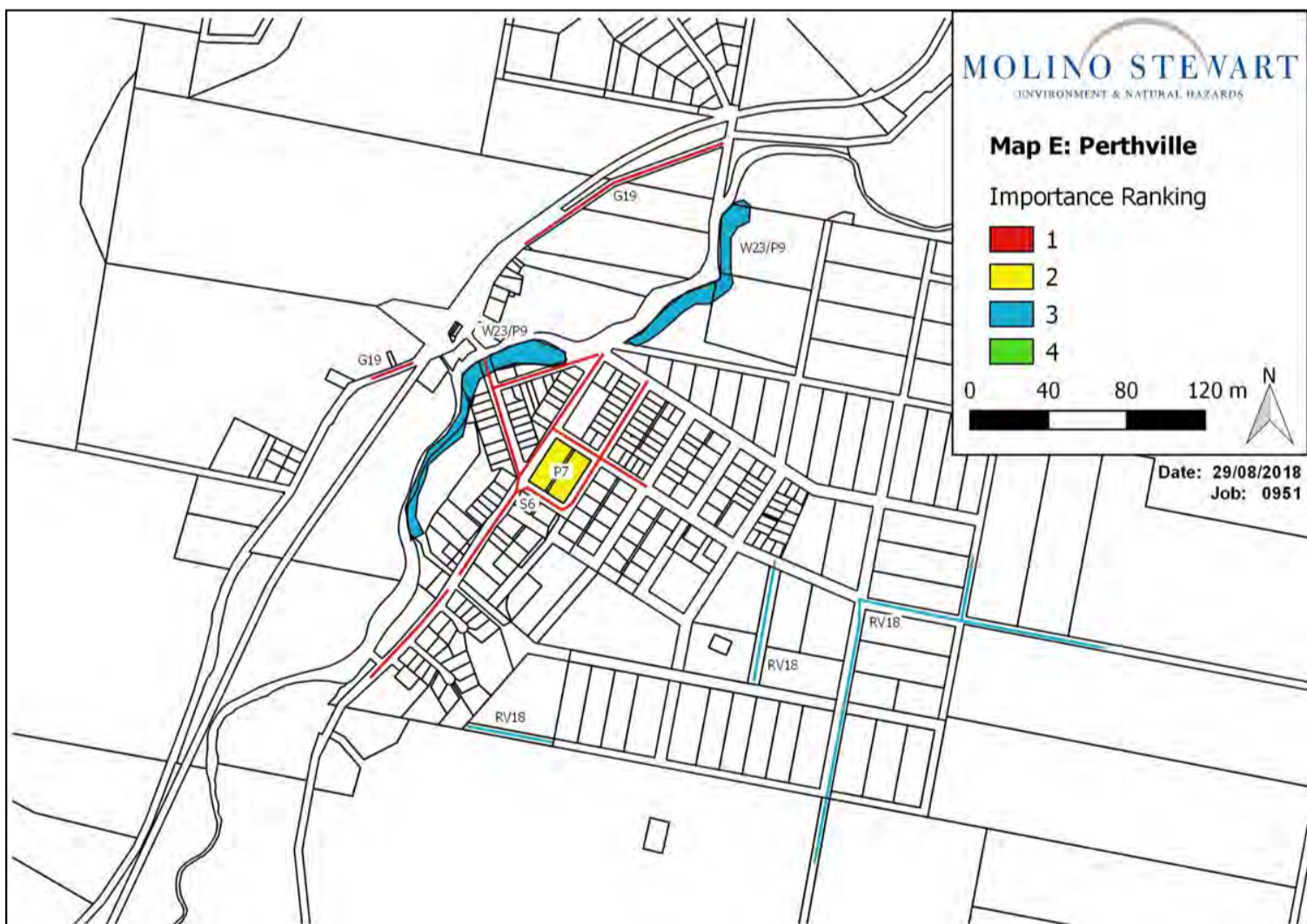
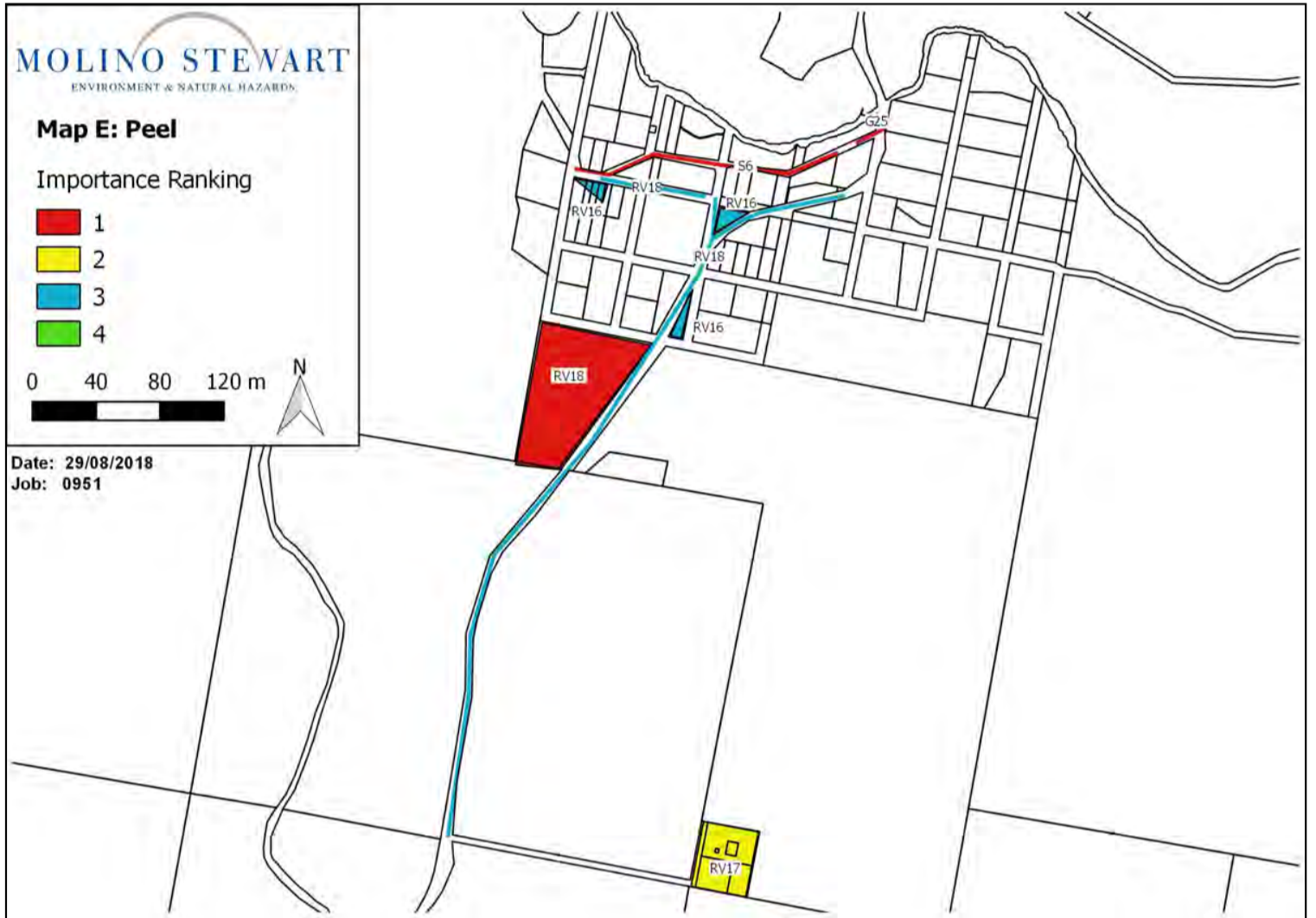
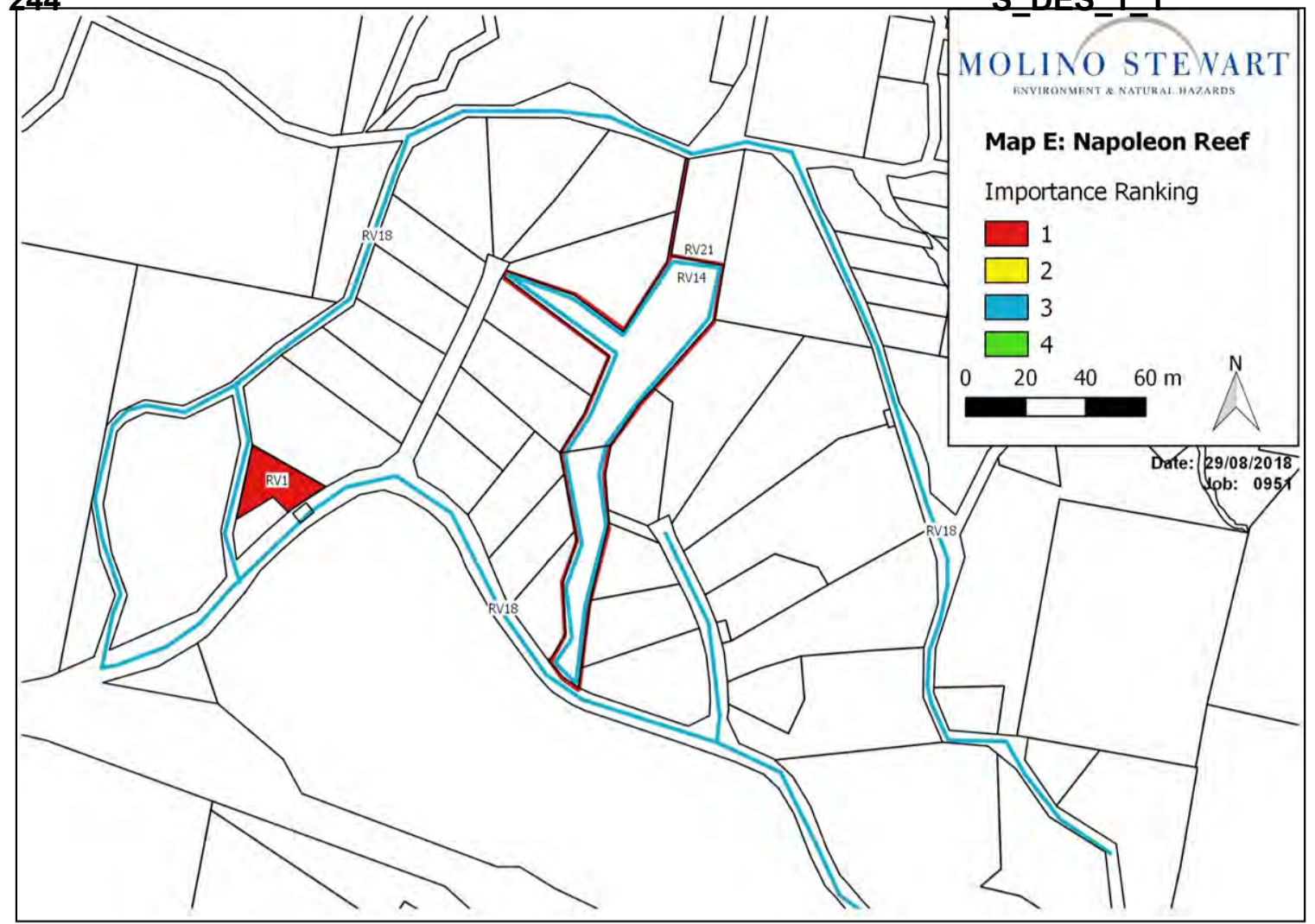
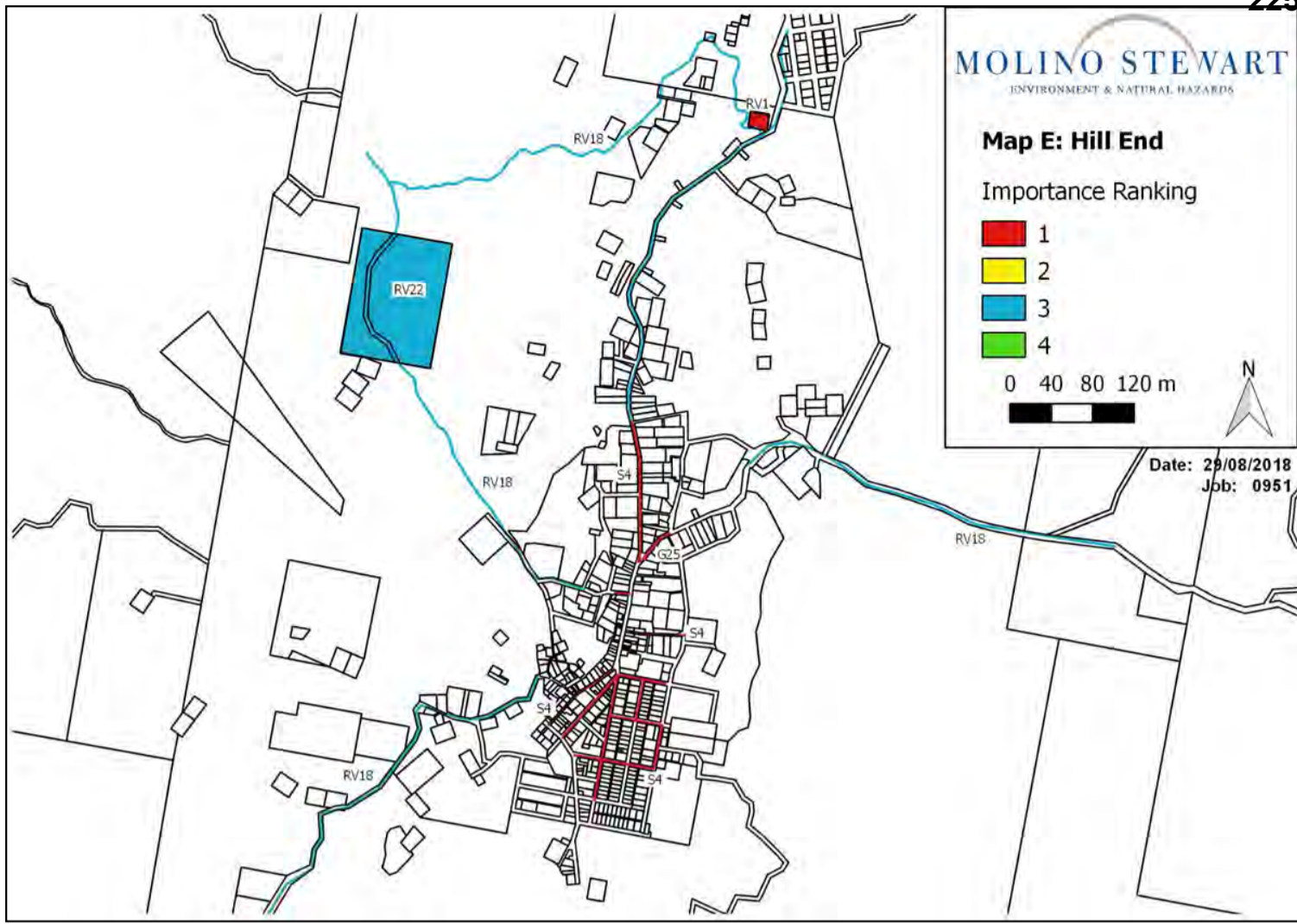
WATERWAYS

- W1/W3 - RESTORE RIPARIAN VEGETATION
- W9 - ESTABLISH NATIVE VEGETATION ALONG WATERWAYS
- W11/W13 -
- STREETSCAPE
- S6 - TREE PLANTING
- S9 - SCREEN PLANTING
- S12 - AVENUE PLANTING ALONG PANORAMA AVENUE
- S13 - KEY ACCESSWAY LANDSCAPING

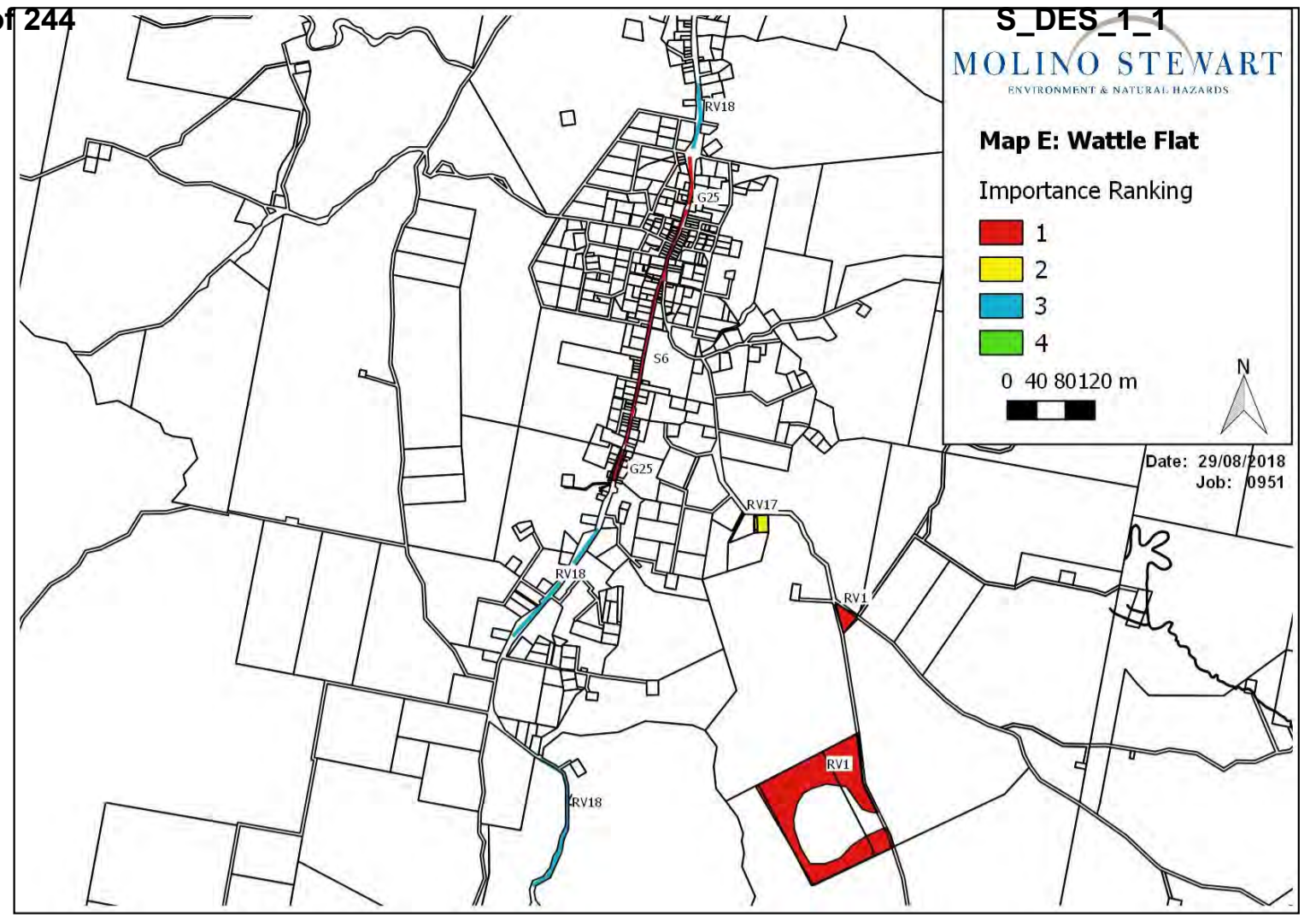
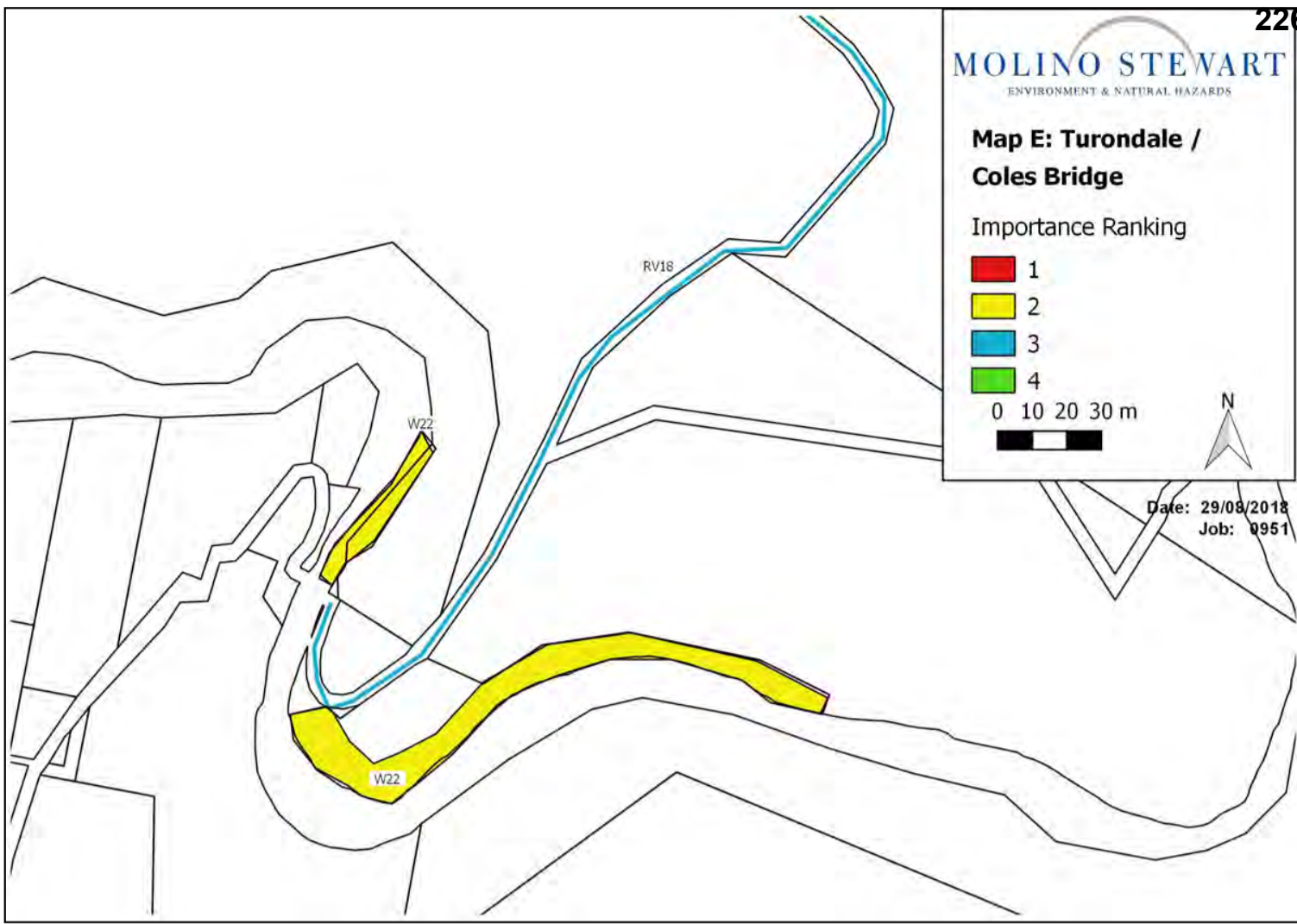
Date: 29/08/2018  
Job: 0951











**APPENDIX G – PRIORITY WEEDS: CENTRAL  
TABLELANDS REGIONAL STRATEGIC WEED  
MANAGEMENT PLAN 2017**

---



Common name	Prevent	Eradicate	Contain	Asset protection	Alert	Community concern
<i>African boxthorn</i> – <i>Lycium ferocissimum</i>				State and Regional		
<i>African lovegrass</i> – <i>Eragrostis curvula</i>						Regional
<i>African marigold</i> – <i>Cineraria lyratiformis</i>						Regional
<i>African olive</i> – <i>Olea europaea</i> <i>subsp. cuspidata</i>			Regional			
<i>Alligator weed</i> – <i>Alternanthera philoxeroides</i>			State			
<i>Anchored water hyacinth</i> – <i>Eichhornia azurea</i>	State					
<i>Arrowhead</i> – <i>Sagittaria platyphylla</i>	Regional					
<i>Asparagus weeds</i> – <i>Asparagus spp.</i>				State		
<i>Athel pine</i> – <i>Tamarix aphylla</i>				State		
<i>Bathurst burr</i> – <i>Xanthium spinosum</i>						Regional
<i>Bellyache bush</i> – <i>Jatropha gossypifolia</i>				State		
<i>Bitou bush</i> – <i>Chrysanthemoides monilifera</i> <i>subsp. rotundata</i>			State			
<i>Black knapweed</i> – <i>Centaurea xmoncktonii</i>	State					
<i>Blackberry</i> – <i>Rubus fruticosus agg.</i>				State and Regional		
<i>Blue heliotrope</i> – <i>Heliotropium amplexicaule</i>						Regional
<i>Boneseed</i> – <i>Chrysanthemoides monilifera subsp. monilifera</i>		State				
<i>Bridal creeper</i> – <i>Asparagus asparagoides</i>				State and Regional		
<i>Bridal veil creeper</i> – <i>Asparagus declinatus</i>	State					
<i>Broomrape</i> – <i>Orobancha spp. (except O.</i>	State					

Common name	Prevent	Eradicate	Contain	Asset protection	Alert	Community concern
<i>cernua</i> var. <i>australiana</i> and <i>O. minor</i> )						
<i>Burr ragweed</i> – <i>Ambrosia confertiflora</i>	Regional					
<i>Cabomba</i> – <i>Cabomba caroliniana</i>				State		
<i>Cabomba</i> – <i>Cabomba</i> spp. (except <i>C.furcata</i> )					Regional	
<i>Cape broom</i> – <i>Genista monspessulana</i>				State and Regional		
<i>Cat's claw creeper</i> – <i>Dolichandra unguis-cati</i>				State	Regional	
<i>Chilean needle grass</i> – <i>Nassella neesiana</i>			Regional	State		
<i>Chinese violet</i> – <i>Asystasia gangetica</i> subsp. <i>micrantha</i>					Regional	
<i>Common prickly pear</i> – <i>Opuntia stricta</i> ( <i>Opuntia</i> spp. also listed in Asset Protection for whole of state)						Regional
<i>Coolatai grass</i> – <i>Hyparrhenia hirta</i>				Regional		
<i>Cylindropuntia</i> – <i>Cylindropuntia</i> spp. (naturalised in NSW)	Regional			State		
<i>Espartillo</i> – <i>Amelichloa brachychaeta</i> ; <i>A.caudata</i>					Regional	
<i>Eurasian water milfoil</i> – <i>Myriophyllum spicatum</i>	State					
<i>Fireweed</i> – <i>Senecio madagascariensis</i>			Regional	State		
<i>Frogbit / Spongeplant</i> – <i>Limnobium</i> spp. (all species)	State					
<i>Gamba grass</i> – <i>Andropogon gayanus</i>	State					
<i>Giant Parramatta grass</i> – <i>Sporobolus fertilis</i>	Regional					
<i>Giant Reed</i> – <i>Arundo donax</i>			Regional			

Common name	Prevent	Eradicate	Contain	Asset protection	Alert	Community concern
Gorse – <i>Ulex europaeus</i>			Regional	State		
Green cestrum – <i>Cestrum parqui</i>				Regional		
Harrisia – <i>Harrisia</i> spp.		Regional				
Hawkweed – <i>Hieracium</i> spp. (all species)	State					
Honey locust – <i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i>			Regional			
Horsetails – <i>Equisetum</i> spp.	Regional					
Hydrocotyl/water pennywort – <i>Hydrocotyle ranunculoides</i>	State					
Hygrophila – <i>Hygrophila costata</i>	Regional					
Karoo acacia – <i>Vachellia karroo</i> (syn. <i>Acacia karroo</i> )	State					
Kidneyleaf mudplantain – <i>Heteranthera reniformis</i>					Regional	
Kochia – <i>Bassia scoparia</i> (excluding subsp. <i>trichophylla</i> )	State					
Koster's curse – <i>Clidemia hirta</i>	State					
Lagarosiphon – <i>Lagarosiphon major</i>	State					
Lantana – <i>Lantana camara</i> , <i>L. madagascariensis</i>				State		
Long-leaf willow primrose – <i>Ludwigia longifolia</i>	Regional					
Madeira vine – <i>Anredera cordifolia</i>				State	Regional	
Mesquite – <i>Prosopis</i> spp.				State		
Mexican feather grass – <i>Nassella tenuissima</i>	State					
Miconia – <i>Miconia</i> spp. (all species)	State					
Mikania vine						

Common name	Prevent	Eradicate	Contain	Asset protection	Alert	Community concern
– <i>Mikania micrantha</i>	State					
<i>Mimosa</i> – <i>Mimosa pigra</i>	State					
<i>Mother-of-millions</i> – <i>Bryophyllum</i> spp.				Regional		
<i>Nodding thistle, Scotch thistle and Illyrian thistle</i> – <i>Carduus nutans</i> , <i>Onopordon acanthium</i> , <i>Onopordon illyricum</i>						Regional
<i>Noogoora burr</i> – <i>Xanthium occidentale</i>						Regional
<i>Olive hymenachne</i> – <i>Hymenachne amplexicaulis</i>				State		
<i>Ox-eye daisy</i> – <i>Leucanthemum vulgare</i>				Regional		
<i>Parkinsonia</i> – <i>Parkinsonia aculeata</i>		State				
<i>Parthenium weed</i> – <i>Parthenium hysterophorus</i>	State					
<i>Peruvian primrose</i> – <i>Ludwigia peruviana</i>	Regional					
<i>Pond apple</i> – <i>Annona glabra</i>	State					
<i>Prickly acacia</i> – <i>Vachellia nilotica</i>	State					
<i>Privet</i> – <i>Ligustrum</i> spp.			Regional			
<i>Rhus tree</i> – <i>Toxicodendron succedaneum</i>						Regional
<i>Rubber vine</i> – <i>Cryptostegia grandiflora</i>	State					
<i>Sagittaria</i> – <i>Sagittaria platyphylla</i>				State		
<i>Salvinia</i> – <i>Salvinia molesta</i>				State	Regional	
<i>Scotch broom</i> – <i>Cytisus scoparius</i> subsp. <i>scoparius</i>				State and Regional		
<i>Senegal tea plant</i> – <i>Gymnocoronis spilanthoides</i>					Regional	

Common name	Prevent	Eradicate	Contain	Asset protection	Alert	Community concern
<i>Serrated tussock</i> – <i>Nassella trichotoma</i>				State and Regional		
<i>Siam weed</i> – <i>Chromolaena odorata</i>	State					
<i>Silverleaf nightshade</i> – <i>Solanum elaeagnifolium</i>			Regional	State		
<i>Spanish heath</i> – <i>Erica lusitanica</i>			Regional			
<i>Spiny burrgrass</i> – <i>Cenchrus spinifex</i> (syn. <i>C. incertus</i> ) and <i>Cenchrus longispinus</i>			Regional			
<i>Spotted Knapweed</i> – <i>Centaurea stoebe</i> subsp. <i>Micranthos</i>	State					
<i>St John's wort</i> – <i>Hypericum perforatum</i>				Regional		
<i>Sweet briar</i> – <i>Rosa rubiginosa</i>						Regional
<i>Sycamore maple</i> – <i>Acer pseudoplanatus</i>						Regional
<i>Tiger pear</i> – <i>Opuntia aurantiaca</i> ( <i>Opuntia</i> spp. also listed in Asset Protection for whole of state)				Regional		
<i>Tropical Soda Apple</i> – <i>Solanum viarum</i>		State				
<i>Tutsan</i> – <i>Hypericum androsaemum</i>				Regional		
<i>Water Caltrop</i> – <i>Trapa</i> spp. (all species)	State					
<i>Water Hyacinth</i> – <i>Eichhornia crassipes</i>			State			
<i>Water lettuce</i> – <i>Pistia stratiotes</i>					Regional	
<i>Water Soldier</i> – <i>Stratiotes aloides</i>	State					
<i>Willows</i> – <i>Salix</i> spp. (excludes <i>S. babylonica</i> , <i>S. x calodendron</i> & <i>S. x reichardtii</i> )				State		Regional
<i>Witchweed</i>						

<i>Common name</i>	<b>Prevent</b>	<b>Eradicate</b>	<b>Contain</b>	<b>Asset protection</b>	<b>Alert</b>	<b>Community concern</b>
– <i>Striga spp.</i> (except the native <i>S. parviflora</i> )	State					
<i>Yellow Burrhead</i> – <i>Limnocharis flava</i>	State					

234 of 244

S\_DES\_1\_1

## **APPENDIX H – VEGETATION COMMUNITIES AND THREATENED SPECIES**

---



## Vegetation Community Classifications

Vegetation communities in the Bathurst Region are associated with various soil landscapes, with various dominant eucalypts linked to underlying geology and topography across the Central West (Bower *et al.*, 2002, and Keith, 2011).

Vegetation has been classified at various state level by Keith (2014) in the table and at the regional scale as outlined below.

At the regional level there are broad habitat types which sits at the highest level (BHTs) (Goldney, 2007). Underneath this classification are broad vegetation types (BVTs) that are mapped for the LGA (DEC, 2006, 2008). This has recently been transitioned into plant community types (PCTs) (OEH, 2017).

This information has been largely derived from Applied Ecology Biodiversity Issues Paper (2010) and the above references. Currently there has not been a systematic flora survey for the Bathurst Region by the Royal Botanic Gardens.

### State Classification

Vegetation classes and formations in NSW have been identified by Keith (2004), and those that occur in the Bathurst Region are shown below:

*Table NSW Vegetation Classes and Formations (Keith, 2004)*

NSW Class	NSW Formation
<i>Southern Tableland Wet Sclerophyll Forests</i>	Wet Sclerophyll Forests (Grassy subformation)
<i>Sydney Montane Dry Sclerophyll Forests</i>	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)
<i>Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forests</i>	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)
<i>Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Forests</i>	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrubby subformation)
<i>Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands</i>	Grassy Woodlands
<i>Subalpine Woodlands</i>	Grassy Woodlands
<i>Grassy Woodlands</i>	Subalpine Woodlands
<i>Temperate Montane Grasslands</i>	Grasslands
<i>Eastern Riverine Forests</i>	Forested Wetlands
<i>Upper Riverina Dry Sclerophyll Forests</i>	Dry Sclerophyll Forests (Shrub/grass subformation)

### Regional Classification

#### **Broad Habitat Type - Dry Sclerophyll Forests of the Ranges and Tablelands**

This aligns with North-west Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Woodlands, Upper Riverina Dry Sclerophyll Forest, South-east Dry Sclerophyll Forest (upper), Sydney Montane Dry Sclerophyll Forest (upper), Southern Tableland Dry Sclerophyll Forest, Western Slopes Dry Sclerophyll Forest (Keith, 2004).

It includes the following broad vegetation types BVTs (DEC, 2008) and has been matched to potential plant community types (OEH, 2017):

- BVT40 Red Box (Red Stringybark) open-forest – PCT1089;
- BVT47 Blakely's Red Gum - Manna Gum woodland – PCT282;

- BVT12 Red Stringybark and/or Ironbark open-forest – PCT1095;
- BVT43 Scribbly Gum - Brittle Gum - Box woodland – PCT 324;
- BVT5 Red Stringybark (Brittle Gum) open-forest – PCT 351;
- BVT17 Blakely's Red Gum - Rough Barked Apple woodlands of the slopes – PCT 281;
- BVT2 Sydney Sandstone woodland/open-forest – PCT1181;
- BVT41 Stringybark - Box - Gum Woodland – PCT290/ PCT287;
- BVT45 Red Stringybark - Blakely's Red Gum -Yellow Box woodland – PCT352;
- BVT6 Scribbly Gum woodland – PCT322; and
- BVT42 Tumbledown Red Gum - Black Cypress Pine – Red Box low woodland on hills – PCT1279.

This BHT occurs on infertile soils, often shallow and sandy, in areas which generally have 500-800 mm annual rainfall. Topography ranges from steep to flat, and includes ridges and slopes across a broad altitude range (750-1200 m AHD in Bathurst region), stony ridges and gorges, sandstone and granite outcrops (Goldney et al, 2007). In most parts of the catchment, 30-70% of this vegetation remains, so that it is less fragmented than many other habitat types.

The canopy is 10-30 m in height and dominated by eucalypts, with a mix of species that is dependent on altitude. Common species include Mountain Ash, Peppermint, Stringybarks, White Box, Blakely's Red Gum, Bundy, Red Box, Red Stringybark, Mugga Ironbark, as well as Kurrajong, Black and White Cypress Pine. Understorey tends to be shrub dominated, with grasses rare to occasional, and a diverse set of herbs, vines and scramblers (Goldney et al, 2007).

Habitats include tall trees with feeding, roosting and nesting habitats, groundcovers, litter layer, decortivating bark, and hollows in older eucalypts. This habitat type is known to support 53 species of birds, 3 species of marsupials, 6 species of bats, 12 lizards, 3 snakes and 1 frog species and comprises around 94% of extant vegetation in the Bathurst 1:100 000 mapsheet area (Goldney et al, 2007).

**Broad Habitat Type - Tall Open Forests of the Ranges and Tablelands**

This aligns with Southern Tablelands Woodlands and Subalpine Forests (Keith, 2004). It includes the following vegetation types (DEC, 2008):

- BVT25 High altitude gum tall open-forest on fertile soils of the central tablelands – PCT1070, PCT1191;
- BVT1 Mountain Gum - Peppermint forest at high altitudes – PCT730;
- BVT4 Mountain Gum - Red Stringybark open-forest at high altitudes - PCT9;
- BVT41 Stringybark - Box - Gum Woodland – PCT290; and
- BVT45 Red Stringybark - Blakely's Red Gum -Yellow Box woodland – PCT352.

This BHT occurs on moderate to highly fertile clay loam soils, generally derived from shales and basalts, and occasionally limestone at elevations 600-1000 m AHD. These forests occur on moderately sloping hills and valleys between the escarpment and grassy woodlands on drier parts of the tablelands. Annual rainfall ranges from 750-1300 mm per year, with most of this BHT highly fragmented due to clearing for pasture or pine plantations (Goldney et al, 2007).

The canopy layer is dominated by Eurabbie (*E. bicostata*), Apple Box (*E. bridgesiana*), Mountain Gum (*E. dalrympleana*), Broad and Narrow-leaved Peppermints (*E. dives* and *E. radiata*), and Ribbon Gum (*E. viminalis*). Tree density varies from 500 - 1000 stems/ha (Goldney et al, 2007). Main shrubs include *Acacia sp.*, *Cassinia sp.*, and *Hibbertia sp.*, and these are present in highly varied densities. Groundcover was originally continuous diverse herbs, grasses, ferns and climbers, although this is now in variable condition.

### **Broad Habitat Type -Grassy Woodlands of the Slopes and Alluvial Plains**

This aligns with Western Slopes Grassy Woodlands (Grassy White Box Woodlands), Floodplain Transition Woodlands (Keith, 2004). It includes the following vegetation types (DEC, 2008):

- BVT70 Yellow Box woodland on flats and alluvial terraces of the slopes – PCT83; and
- BVT78 White Box - Kurrajong woodland – PCT1308.

This BHT occurs on fertile clay loam soils of the upper floodplains and peneplain margins on slopes and plains with annual rainfall 500-800 mm per year (Goldney et al, 2007). More than 90% cleared across eastern Australia, and the remnants highly fragmented. Clay subsoils set hard when dry, forming an impenetrable surface that inhibits plant establishment – compaction by stock trampling exacerbates the degradation.

Box eucalypts in the woodlands include White Box (*E. albens*), Yellow Box (*E. melliodora*), Blakely's Red Gum (*E. blakelyi*), Kurrajong (*Brachychiton populneus*), and White Cypress (*Callitris glaucophylla*) on the slopes, and Grey Box (*E. microcarpa*), Bimble Box (*E. populnea*), *Casuarina cristata*, Yarran (*Acacia homalophylla*), Bulloak, White Cypress, Kurrajong and Belah on the alluvial plains (Goldney et al, 2007). Trees average 15-25 m in height with well-developed crowns, and have a density of 30-40 trees per hectare. Shrubs are generally sparse, and include *Bursaria*, *Cassinia*, *Eremophila* and *Pimelea* on the slopes, and *Abutilon*, *Acacia*, Rosewood, Whitewood, *Dodonea*, *Myoporum*, *Eremophila*, *Senna* and Saltbush on the plains. Groundcover is long-lived perennial tussock grasses with a variety of herbs and forbs. Most of this habitat type is highly fragmented and degraded due to grazing and pasture modification. The groundlayer is frequently highly degraded and replaced by weeds. Less degraded remnants are often present in cemeteries, churchyards and travelling stock routes (Keith, 2004).

### **Broad Habitat Type - Forested Wetlands**

This aligns with Eastern Riverine Forests (River Oak), Inland Riverine Forests (River Red Gum) described by Keith (2004). It includes the following vegetation types (DEC, 2008):

- BVT29 River Oak riparian woodland/forest of the slopes and tablelands – PCT84; and
- BVT River Red Gum riparian woodland/forest on floodplains – PCT36.

This BHT occurs on fertile alluvial mineral clays and sandy loams where it functions as a nutrient sink, absorbing nutrients deposited by floodwaters on riverine corridors and floodplains (Goldney et al, 2007). At rainfalls above 500 mm per annum the dominant species is the River Sheoak (*Casuarina cunninghamiana*), and below 500 mm River Red Gum (*Eucalyptus camaldulensis*) dominates.

River Sheoaks reach an average height of 40 m, and are accompanied by a shrub layer that is variable in composition and density, depending on altitude, latitude and stream characteristics (Goldney et al, 2007). Groundcover is generally patchy, with sedges, herbs and grasses dominating. In many parts of the Bathurst region this habitat type is degraded due to clearing, grazing, nutrient enrichment, weed infestation, and river regulation. Willows have had a major impact on the River Sheoak forests, and in many places the native understorey has been almost completely replaced by exotic species.

## **Conservation value of land parcels**

### **Former Bathurst City LGA**

The information in this section was derived from the Biodiversity Management Plan 2012 and updated through field inspections in 2017.

### **Very Good to Good Conservation Value**

The areas with *good* conservation value:

- Mount Panorama including Albens Reserve, Hinxmans Vista and Mt Panorama Track Reserve, and Sulman Park;
- Boundary Road Reserve;
- Blayney Road Common
- Brooke Moore Reserve;
- Part of Hector Park; and
- The Bike Park between Vale and College Roads.

However, while the parcels tend to contain remnant patches of vegetation that could be rated as being *good* or *very good*, there are other areas within the parcel that devalue the overall condition rating. All these parcels contain significant remnants of the Box-Gum Woodland EEC or the locally restricted White Box (within the Box-Gum Woodland EEC) and the preliminary determination of the Tablelands Basalt Forest EEC (comprising a good groundcover composition) on Mount Panorama.

#### ***Moderate Conservation Value***

There are a number of parcels of Council controlled land rated as having *moderate* conservation value and the majority of these run from the Mount Panorama precinct and thread northwards through the suburbs of Mitchell, West Bathurst, Windradyne and along Sawpit Creek. These parcels contain remnant stands of the Box-Gum Woodland and Tablelands Basalt EECs or are Box-Gum Woodland Derived Grasslands (albeit degraded in terms of structure, species composition or disturbance impact). Other parcels comprise a section of a waterway that although they may not be in good condition within the parcel provides an important conservation linkage in the urban landscape with weeds a dominant threat.

#### ***Poor to very Poor Conservation Value***

Council controlled land is mostly *very poor* to *poor* and these include parcels of land similar to those with *degraded* and *highly degraded* ecosystem condition. Clearing of the native vegetation for agriculture as well as significant gullying of drainage reserves has resulted in a poor conservation base for urban development for the suburbs of Kelso, Raglan, Llanarth and Abercrombie.

#### **Village and rural areas**

There are some parcels in the villages and rural areas that were assessed with good or very good ecosystem condition ratings and conservation values. These include:

- Eusdale Recreation Reserve;
- Peel Operational Land;
- Wattle Flat Limekilns Road Crown Reserve;
- Tambaroora Racecourse Hill End;
- Trunkey Creek Crown Reserve;
- Lachlan Road Bushland Caloola;
- Hillview Reserve Napoleon Reef;
- Mount Tarana; and
- Winburndale Dam precinct.

Threats at these sites included weed invasion, lack of hollow bearing trees, localised severe erosion,

Areas of modified condition and moderate conservation values include:

- The Turon River reserves downstream of Sofala including the Oakey Creek campground and near Turondale at Coles Bridge;

- Wattle Flat racecourse;
- Pipers Creek reserve at Rockley;
- Cemeteries at Rockley Peel, Wattle Flat and Turondale;
- Trunkey Creek Resting Reserve;
- Mulgunnia Recreation Reserve;
- English Lane Reserve at Hill End;
- Hillview Reserve at Napoleon Reef; and
- Chifley Dam precinct.

The biodiversity assets at these sites were the presence of Box-Gum Woodland EECs and/or aquatic ecosystems. Weeds were a common threat in these areas and threats included recreational usage, grazing and erosion.

There were a number of other parcels rated with poor or very poor ecosystem condition or conservation value in the villages and rural areas. These land parcels were often small blocks that functioned as recreational parks, stockpile sites on a road reserve, rural fire sheds, vacant land and pump sites, etc. Threats included weed invasion, grazing, recreational use, lack of recruitment of native species, firewood collection and erosion.

## Vegetation in Council Managed Reserves

McTaggart (2012) documented a list of biodiversity assets on Council controlled land across the Bathurst Region including significant ecosystems:

### b) Riparian ecosystems

- Macquarie River ecosystem from White Rock to Jubilee Park on Council controlled land;
- Lower Sawpit Creek riparian zone and its tributary to Colville Street (between the Mitchell Highway and the Macquarie River);
- Vale Creek riparian ecosystem – lower reaches and at Perthville;
- Jordan Creek riparian ecosystem at Hector Park;
- Hawthornden Creek – Boundary Road Reserve, between Havannah and Bant Street and Morcom's Reserve;
- Raglan Creek on the Macquarie River floodplain - Raglan Creek below Illumba Way to detention basin;
- Raglan Creek opposite the Scots School;
- Piper's Creek, Rockley village;
- Turon River (alongside Oakey Creek camping area and to the west of the village alongside);
- Trunkey Creek district, Trunkey village and;
- Mulgunnia Creek;
- Campbells River and Chifley Dam precinct; and
- Winburndale Rivulet and Winburndale Dam precinct.

### c) Box-Gum Woodland EECs

- Booth Street Reserve and surrounds;
- Sawpit Creek tributary, Llanarth;
- Brooke Moore Oval and surrounds;
- Blayney Road Common and Vietnam Veterans Park;
- Boundary Road Reserve and surrounds;
- Sulman and Reid Parks, Light Car Club track etc., Mount Panorama and surrounds;
- Area to the east of the waste management centre and south of College Road;
- Sofala - Oakey Creek campground hillslopes;
- Sally's Flat;
- Turon River Reserve;
- Chifley Dam precinct;
- Trunkey Creek road reserve; and
- White Box (as part of Box Gum Woodland EEC) between Barry Gurdon Drive and Mountain Straight.

### d) Box-Gum Woodland EECs (derived grasslands)

- East of Citigate;

- South of the old picture theatre site;
- Parts of Sulman and Reid Parks;
- Inside track at the top of the Mount; and
- The old 'dip' site inside the racetrack.

**e) Possible presence of the Tablelands Basalt Forest EEC**

- Crest and upper slopes of Mount Panorama (Sulman and Reid Parks and inside the track); and
- Sir Joseph Banks Reserve.

**f) High value woodland and forest ecosystems (urban and rural areas)**

- Peel - open forests in old quarry site and road reserve on the eastern side of the entrance into the village;
- Wattle Flat racecourse;
- Oakey Creek camping area - River Sheoak riparian forest;
- Turon River Reserves - River Sheoak riparian forest;
- Mount Tarana crown reserve;
- Napoleon Reef;
- Trunkey Creek road reserve - Box Gum Woodland EEC and Apple Box-Ribbon Gum woodland (Mulgunnia Recreational Reserve);
- Trunkey Creek sports ground forested reserve; and
- Winburndale Dam.

**g) Ponds and dams important for water birds and aquatic fauna**

- Water filtration plant;
- Sewerage treatment plant;
- Council pound, dam at McDiarmid Reserve;
- Dam below waste management centre;
- Upper Raglan Creek dam below Mars Petcare; and
- Chifley Dam, Winburndale Dam.

**h) Grasslands and derived native grasslands**

- Potential native grasslands in Raglan are currently not documented.



## Threatened Flora in Localities

Location	Scientific Name	Common Name	NSW status	Comm. status
Trunkey Creek	<i>Leucochrysum albicans</i> <i>var. tricolor</i>	Hoary Sunray		E
Perthville	<i>Lepidium hyssopifolium</i>	Aromatic Peppergrass	E1	E
Abercrombie Karst Conservation Reserve	<i>Bossiaea fragrans</i>		E4A	
Lachlan Rd Caloola, Sunny Corner, Meadow Flat	<i>Eucalyptus aggregata</i>	Black Gum	V	V
Winburndale NR	<i>Eucalyptus cannonii</i>	Capertee Stringybark	V	
Rockley Mount Wattle Flat	<i>Eucalyptus pulverulenta</i>	Silver-leafed Gum	V	V
Sunny Corner	<i>Eucalyptus robertsonii</i> <i>subsp. hemisphaerica</i>	Robertson's Peppermint	V	V
Rock Forest	<i>Goodenia macbarronii</i>	Narrow Goodenia	E1	E
Rock Forest, Crackerjack Rock	<i>Zieria obcordata</i>		E1Source	E

Source: BioNet Atlas records of threatened plants listed on BC Act 2016 or EPBC Act 1999s in Bathurst Regional LGA recorded since 01 Jan 1990.

## Biodiversity Assets INFFER Database

Biodiversity assets were identified as part of the INFFER database (Central West CMA, 2010) and included:

- *Zieria obcordata* population at Rock Forest/Crackerjack Rock;
- Swampy meadows at Hopes waterhole, Brisbane Valley Creek, Rockley; Native Dog Creek tributary, Rockley; Mooney Swamp Creek, Dunkeld/Fremantle; Sandy Swamp, Fremantle; Diamond Swamp Creek, Kirkconnell; Wattle Flat Swampy Meadow, Limekilns Rd, Wattle Flat; Upper Georges Plains Creek, Newbridge;
- Five frog species (Green and Golden Bell Frog, Yellow Spotted Bell Frog, Southern Bell Frog, Booroolong Frog and Bibrons Toadlet) in the Central West;
- Aromatic Pepperpress off Hen & Chicken Lane, Perthville;
- Purple Copper Butterfly habitat on private property and council land;
- Raglan Creek floodplain and wetlands, Kelso (on Simplot farm);
- Silver leaved Gum (*Eucalyptus pulverulenta*) populations at Rockley Mount;
- Abercrombie Caves, Abercrombie National Park;
- Winburndale remnant vegetation, Winburndale Nature Reserve;
- Ben Chifley Dam, The Lagoon;
- Hill End Box-Gum Woodland;
- Koala population at Rockley Mount;
- Winburndale Rivulet, and Winburndale Dam;
- Macquarie River downstream of Bathurst (in particular, downstream from Eglinton);
- Bathurst Plains natural grassland, Brewongle/Raglan;
- Bell Falls, Wattle Flat;
- Wambool Nature Reserve, Wambool;
- Fish River, Flat Rock via O'Connell;
- Kellosiel Creek, Mt Rankin;
- Basaltic soils, Mount Panorama cap and Stewart's Mount;
- Alluvial soils along Campbells River;
- Limestone Karst, Limekilns;
- Peel Common, Peel;
- Brooke Moore Reserve, Bathurst;
- Willow Tree Lane, Mt Rankin;
- Newbridge Cemetery, Wimbleton Rd, Newbridge;
- Upper Sawpit Creek Woodland (on private land);
- Remnant native vegetation, Eusdale Rd, Yetholme;
- Macquarie River urban reaches;
- Remnant vegetation, Wattle Flat Heritage Lands, Wattle Flat;
- White Box Woodland, western side of Mount Panorama;
- Winburndale – Clear Creek corridor, north of Bathurst;

- Turon River Heritage Lands, Bridle Track, Turondale/Hill End;
- Creeklines on Omya mine site, once swampy meadows, with *Callistemon sieberi* (River Bottlebrush);
- Bathurst granites of the Bathurst batholith, source of granitic soils;
- Tableland Basalt Forest EEC, Bathurst-Oberon district;
- White Box-Yellow Box-Blakely's Red Gum Woodland EEC, as mapped;
- Boundary Road Reserve, Bathurst;
- Mount Rankin Reserve, Mount Rankin;
- Copperhania Nature Reserve, Trunkey Creek; and
- Box-Gum Woodland EEC, Trunkey Creek.

### Relevant Threatened Species Recovery Plans

#### Flora

FAMILY	SCIENTIFIC NAME	COMMON NAME	RECOVERY PLAN
<i>Brassicaceae</i>	<i>Lepidium hyssopifolium</i>	Aromatic Peppercross	Recovery Plan: <a href="http://www.environment.gov.au/resource/national-recovery-plan-basalt-peppercress-lepidium-hyssopifolium">http://www.environment.gov.au/resource/national-recovery-plan-basalt-peppercress-lepidium-hyssopifolium</a> In effect under the EPBC Act from 13-Aug-2010.
<i>Proteaceae</i>	<i>Zieria obcordata</i>		Recovery Plan: <a href="http://www.environment.gov.au/resource/zieria-obcordata">http://www.environment.gov.au/resource/zieria-obcordata</a> In effect under the EPBC Act from 23-Oct-2008.



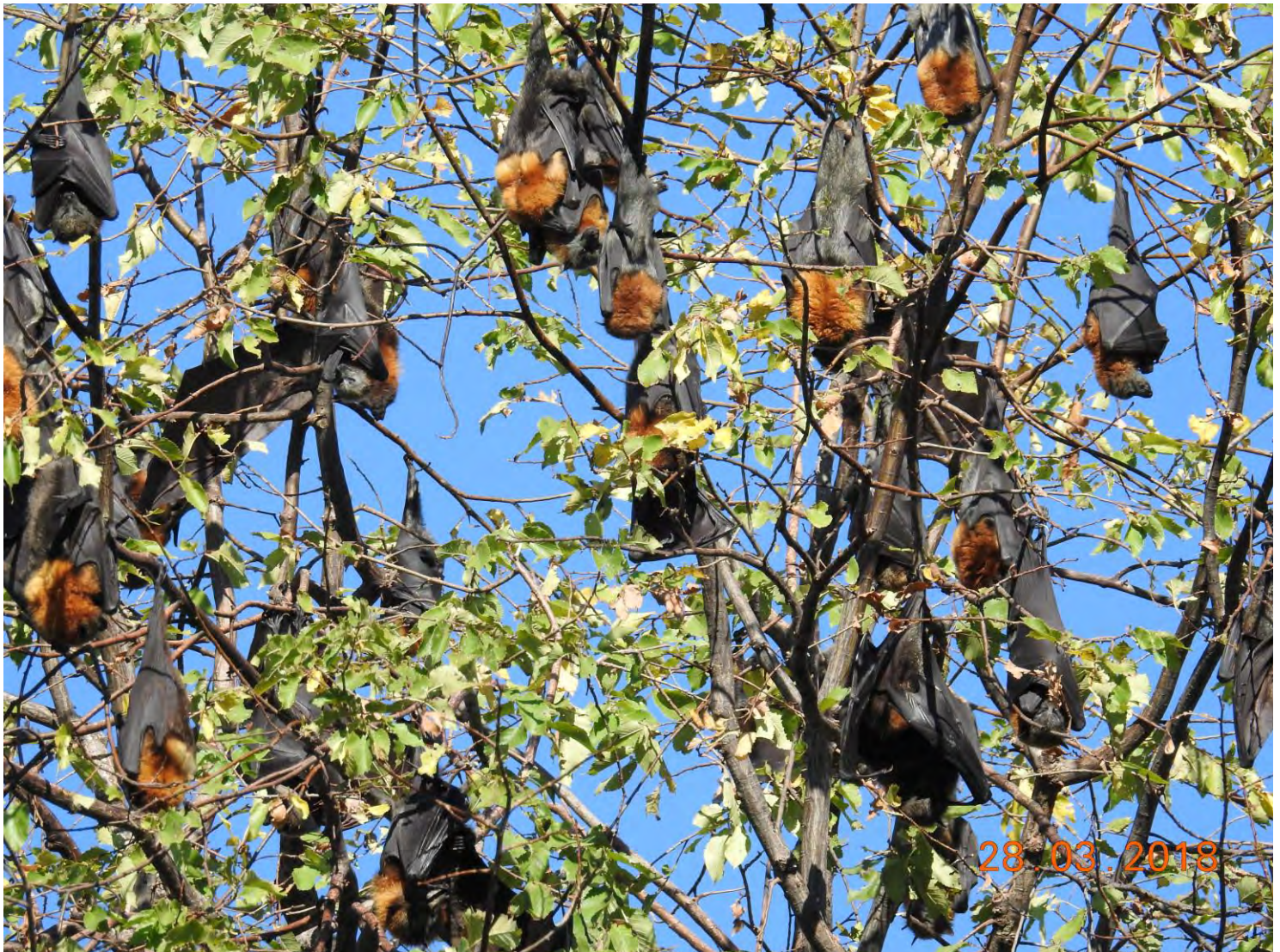


# Machattie Park Flying-fox Camp

## Deterrent & Dispersal Plan

Prepared for  
**Bathurst Regional Council**

7 September 2018



**DOCUMENT TRACKING**

Item	Detail
Project Name	Machattie Park Flying-fox Camp Deterrent and Dispersal Plan
Project Number	18MUD-10725
Project Manager	Cheryl O'Dwyer (02) 4302 1236 Unit 1, Level 1, 79 Market St, Mudgee, NSW, 2850
Prepared by	Rebecca Croake
Reviewed by	Alicia Scanlon
Approved by	Beth Medway and Dan Magdi
Status	Final
Version Number	1
Last saved on	7 September 2018
Cover photo	Grey-headed Flying-foxes roosting in Machattie Park, Bathurst, NSW. Cheryl O'Dwyer, 28 March 2018.

This report should be cited as 'Eco Logical Australia 2018. *Machattie Park Flying-fox Camp Dispersal Plan*. Prepared for Bathurst Regional Council.'

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

This document has been prepared by Eco Logical Australia Pty Ltd with support from Bathurst Regional Council.

**Disclaimer**

*This document may only be used for the purpose for which it was commissioned and in accordance with the contract between Eco Logical Australia Pty Ltd and Bathurst Regional Council. The scope of services was defined in consultation with Bathurst Regional Council, by time and budgetary constraints imposed by the client, and the availability of reports and other data on the subject area. Changes to available information, legislation and schedules are made on an ongoing basis and readers should obtain up to date information.*

*Eco Logical Australia Pty Ltd accepts no liability or responsibility whatsoever for or in respect of any use of or reliance upon this report and its supporting material by any third party. Information provided is not intended to be a substitute for site specific assessment or legal advice in relation to any matter. Unauthorised use of this report in any form is prohibited.*

Template 29/9/2015

# Contents

<b>Executive summary</b> .....	<b>vii</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b> .....	<b>8</b>
1.1 Purpose of this plan .....	8
1.2 Planned approach .....	8
<b>2 Context</b> .....	<b>9</b>
2.1 Existing camp .....	9
2.2 Potential camp habitat for dispersed flying-foxes.....	9
<b>3 Roles and responsibilities</b> .....	<b>14</b>
3.1 Overall responsibility .....	14
3.2 Communications and community engagement including consulting with OEH .....	16
3.3 Care for sick, injured or orphaned flying-foxes.....	16
<b>4 Dispersal / deterrent team</b> .....	<b>17</b>
4.1 Potential resources for the deterrent team .....	17
4.2 Potential resources for the dispersal team .....	17
4.3 Dispersal team hierarchy.....	17
4.4 Dispersal team daily operations .....	18
<b>5 Triggers</b> .....	<b>19</b>
5.1 Triggers to stop dispersal .....	19
5.1.1 Triggers to stop dispersal activities temporarily .....	19
5.1.2 Triggers to stop dispersal activities at particular locations .....	19
5.1.3 Triggers to stop dispersal of the current camp .....	19
<b>6 Actions</b> .....	<b>21</b>
6.1 Summary of actions .....	21
6.2 Deterrents .....	27
6.2.1 Types of deterrents.....	27
6.2.2 Installation, costing and proposed locations of deterrents .....	27
6.3 Dispersal.....	32
6.3.1 Dispersal team costing .....	32
6.3.2 Dispersal team equipment.....	32
6.4 Monitoring .....	33
6.5 Cost summary.....	35
<b>7 Health and safety</b> .....	<b>36</b>
7.1 Disease associated with flying-foxes.....	36

7.1.1	Australian Bat Lyssavirus .....	36
7.1.2	Hendra virus .....	36
7.1.3	Menangle virus .....	37
7.1.4	Other diseases .....	37
<b>8</b>	<b>Required approvals &amp; legislation .....</b>	<b>38</b>
8.1	NSW Government .....	38
8.2	Commonwealth .....	40
<b>9</b>	<b>Caveats and limitations to this plan .....</b>	<b>42</b>
	<b>References .....</b>	<b>43</b>
	<b>Appendix A - Expert assessment requirements .....</b>	<b>45</b>
	<b>Appendix B – Flying-fox Care Protocol .....</b>	<b>46</b>
	<b>Appendix C – Speaker Quote .....</b>	<b>47</b>
	<b>Appendix D – Road works lighting brochure .....</b>	<b>49</b>



## List of figures

Figure 1: Location of Machattie Park and King's Parade, Bathurst .....	11
Figure 2: Regional flying-fox camps .....	12
Figure 3: Potential flying-fox habitat surrounding Bathurst .....	13
Figure 4: Dispersal team hierarchy .....	18
Figure 5: Action summary .....	21
Figure 6: Recommended speaker and light locations. ....	31

## List of tables

Table 1: Roles and responsibilities.....	14
Table 2: Estimated cost of installation and purchase of speakers .....	28
Table 3: Estimated weekly cost of hire and installation of road works lights .....	29
Table 4: Estimated weekly costings for dispersal team .....	32
Table 5: Estimated equipment costing for one dispersal team .....	33
Table 6: Cost summary for pre- and post- dispersal costs, plus start-up costs. ....	35

## Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
ABLV	Australian bat lyssavirus
BC Act	<i>Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016</i> (NSW)
BRC	Bathurst Regional Council
DoE	Commonwealth Department of the Environment
DPI	Department of Primary Industries (NSW)
EP&A Act	<i>Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979</i> (NSW)
EPA	Environment Protection Authority (NSW)
EPBC Act	<i>Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999</i> (Commonwealth)
GHFF	Grey-headed Flying-fox ( <i>Pteropus poliocephalus</i> )
the Guideline	Referral guideline for management actions in grey-headed and spectacled flying-fox camps 2015 (Commonwealth)
HeV	Hendra virus
LGA	local government area
LGNSW	Local Government NSW
LLS	Local Land Services
LRFF	Little Red Flying-fox ( <i>Pteropus scapulatus</i> )
MNES	matters of national environmental significance
NPW Act	<i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974</i> (NSW)
NPWS	National Parks and Wildlife Service (NSW)
OEH	Office of Environment and Heritage (NSW)
PEPs	protection of the environment policies
the Plan	Camp Management Plan
POEO Act	Protection of the Environment Operations Act 1997 (NSW)
the Policy	Flying-fox Camp Management Policy 2015 (NSW)
RFS	Rural Fire Service
SEPPs	State Environmental Planning Policies
SIS	species impact statement
TEC	threatened ecological community
TSC Act	<i>Threatened Species Conservation Act 1995</i> (NSW)

## Executive summary

The *Machattie Park and Kings Parade, Bathurst Flying-fox Camp Management Plan* (ELA 2018) was prepared on behalf of Bathurst Regional Council in response to concern about damage to trees and loss of amenity caused by roosting flying-foxes. The Camp Management Plan recommended preparation of a detailed camp dispersal plan to avoid further adverse impacts to the park.

At the time of writing this deterrent and dispersal plan, there are no flying-foxes in Machattie Park. Flying-foxes typically arrive at Bathurst in November and remain until April the following year, although in 2017 /2018 flying-foxes did not disperse until the end of June 2018. Approximately 3000 flying-foxes were roosting in Machattie Park in January 2017.

Deterrence of the flying-foxes from Machattie Park is proposed to begin in November 2018 by a combination of noise, lighting, and water sprinklers. Following this, dispersal will be undertaken if deterrence is unsuccessful and a camp is established. Dispersal will involve trained personnel using loud noise, sprinklers and lights in target areas for up to three hours each morning as the flying-foxes return to roost around dawn. Dispersal activities must cease temporarily or permanently if certain thresholds or triggers are met, and these relate to animal and community welfare.

The proposed deterrence and dispersal activities aim to reduce damage to the heritage listed park and reduce conflict between people and the flying-fox camp in the long term. However, the deterrence and dispersal process will likely result in a short-term increase in adverse impacts including disturbance to nearby residents.

Dispersal is high risk and expensive compared to other flying-fox camp management options. This plan provides the framework for the dispersal to be undertaken in accordance with conditions set by the NSW Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH) guidelines and policies. Estimated costs for deterrents and dispersal actions are also incorporated into the plan.

Bathurst Regional Council will be responsible for implementation of the deterrent and dispersal plan and will continue to liaise with the community, OEH and the Commonwealth Department of Environment (DoE) on this issue.

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Purpose of this plan

This plan provides the framework for deterring the Grey-headed Flying-fox (*Pteropus poliocephalus* GHFF) and the Little Red Flying Fox (*P. scapulatus*, LRFF) from utilising the Machattie Park camp at Bathurst, NSW. If deterrent actions are unsuccessful this plan also provides the framework for dispersal of the GHFF and LRFF from Machattie Park. As highlighted in previous studies (Roberts and Eby 2013, Roberts et al 2012), dispersal action is high risk and high cost compared to other camp management options and has a low likelihood of success based on previous attempts to disperse camps. However, dispersal is proposed at the Machattie Park camp by Bathurst Regional Council (BRC) if deterrents are not successful.

Machattie Park, and nearby King's Parade are heritage listed areas, which are threatened by loss of amenity and destruction of trees if the flying-fox camp is not dispersed.

This action plan identifies:

- The existing location and extent of the camp where deterrence and dispersal will be undertaken;
- Roles and responsibility for implementation of all actions;
- The techniques that will be used to deter and disperse the flying-foxes;
- The triggers for when certain dispersal activities should temporarily cease;
- The triggers / indicators of 'success' or when the dispersal program should be stopped;
- Requirements for follow-up actions and monitoring; and
- Approval requirements before on-ground action can commence.

This plan incorporates strategies that aim to reduce the risks and costs where possible. A key risk is that the camp may relocate to a less suitable area such as the Simplot property, hospital grounds, remnant vegetation areas to the East of the city centre (Mount Panorama) or on private property. It is also possible that the camp may return in subsequent years even if the deterrents or dispersal measures are effective in the short term. Adaptive management is proposed that allows for a responsive and flexible approach to what could be quickly changing circumstances.

## 1.2 Planned approach

It is acknowledged that Machattie Park is not an ideal location for a flying-fox camp given the heritage value and high community use of the park. BRC has already implemented many of the Level 1 actions to manage the camp at Machattie Park. Management actions outlined in this plan have been based on strategies consistent with the NSW Flying-fox Camp Management Policy (OEH 2015).

It is proposed to install deterrents (see Section 6.2), to discourage flying-foxes from re-establishing the camp in Machattie Park. If deterrents are ineffective and the camp establishes, then active dispersal techniques (Section 6.3) will be applied.

Responding quickly to disperse smaller numbers of flying-foxes is expected to reduce the impacts on the individual animals, the park and the community. It is important that any dispersal activity is well planned and managed with involvement / supervision of an experienced ecologist. It is also strongly recommended that BRC clearly communicate to the community that there is no guarantee where the flying-foxes will disperse to and that they may relocate to less desirable areas.

## 2 Context

### 2.1 Existing camp

The Machattie Park camp is located on the corner of George Street and Keppel Street, in the central business district of Bathurst (Figure 1). Whilst flying-foxes have not been recorded at Kings Parade (Figure 1), this location is included within the action plan as both Machattie Park and Kings Parade are heritage listed, have similar habitat and are close to each other. Additional information about the existing camp is in the Camp Management Plan (ELA 2018).

### 2.2 Potential camp habitat for dispersed flying-foxes

It is not possible to accurately predict where the flying-foxes will move to once they have been dispersed from the existing camp. They may split into smaller groups to form new 'splinter camps' or add to populations at other existing camps.

Locations of other flying-fox camps in Central West NSW are identified in Figure 2. There are no other records of locations or camps in the Bathurst region either permanently or seasonally occupied by flying-foxes in recent times. Additionally, there are no records of flying-foxes roosting in the Bathurst Local Government Area (LGA) recorded on the National Flying-fox Monitoring Program (NFFMP) web viewer. The closest recorded camp is at Portland, approximately 45 km east of Bathurst, however, surveys in 2017 did not locate any individuals. GHFF have also been recorded at Cooks Park, Orange (47 km NE from Bathurst), Cowra Golf course (97 km SE from Bathurst) and along the Cudgegong River in Mudgee (90 km north of Bathurst). It is possible that there are other locations within the Central West.

Figure 3 indicates areas of potential flying-fox habitat surrounding the Bathurst township, based on the presence of a similar vegetation to the existing camp. These sites are considered the most likely areas that the flying-foxes would move to during the initial dispersal, although this is extremely unpredictable. Flying-foxes could travel beyond the extent of the map area or to locations not mapped as suitable habitat.

A habitat rating was determined based on the size of a vegetation patch and its suitability to be used by flying foxes as a camp site. Suitable camps for GHFF typically have the following characteristics (Geolink, 2013):

- Closed canopy vegetation with an area of >1 ha, ideally at least 10 ha,
- Canopy height of >8m,
- In close proximity to rivers or creeks,
- Flat topography, and
- Within 20 km from sufficient food resources to support the population size.

There are large patches of remnant vegetation to the west of the current location. There are also smaller patches to the north located at Simplot. Whilst these have high suitability ratings these areas are not identified as preferred locations as Simplot is an agricultural and food processing facility. It is not possible to predict where replacement camps will form.

A patch of mature Casuarinas (*Casuarina cunninghamiana*) exists along the Macquarie River behind the Quarry, 2.7 km south east of the current camp location. This area has also been identified by BRC as an area proposed for restoration and rehabilitation. GHFF prefer camp locations in close proximity to water, with elevated humidity levels and large shade trees. GHFF have been observed roosting in Casuarina trees at many other camps across NSW (ELA 2018). The stand of mature Casuarinas along the

Macquarie River behind the Quarry provides a suitable alternative camp location to Machattie Park and may prove to be attractive to flying-foxes given that they currently roost within Cedars and Pines at the Machattie Park camp.



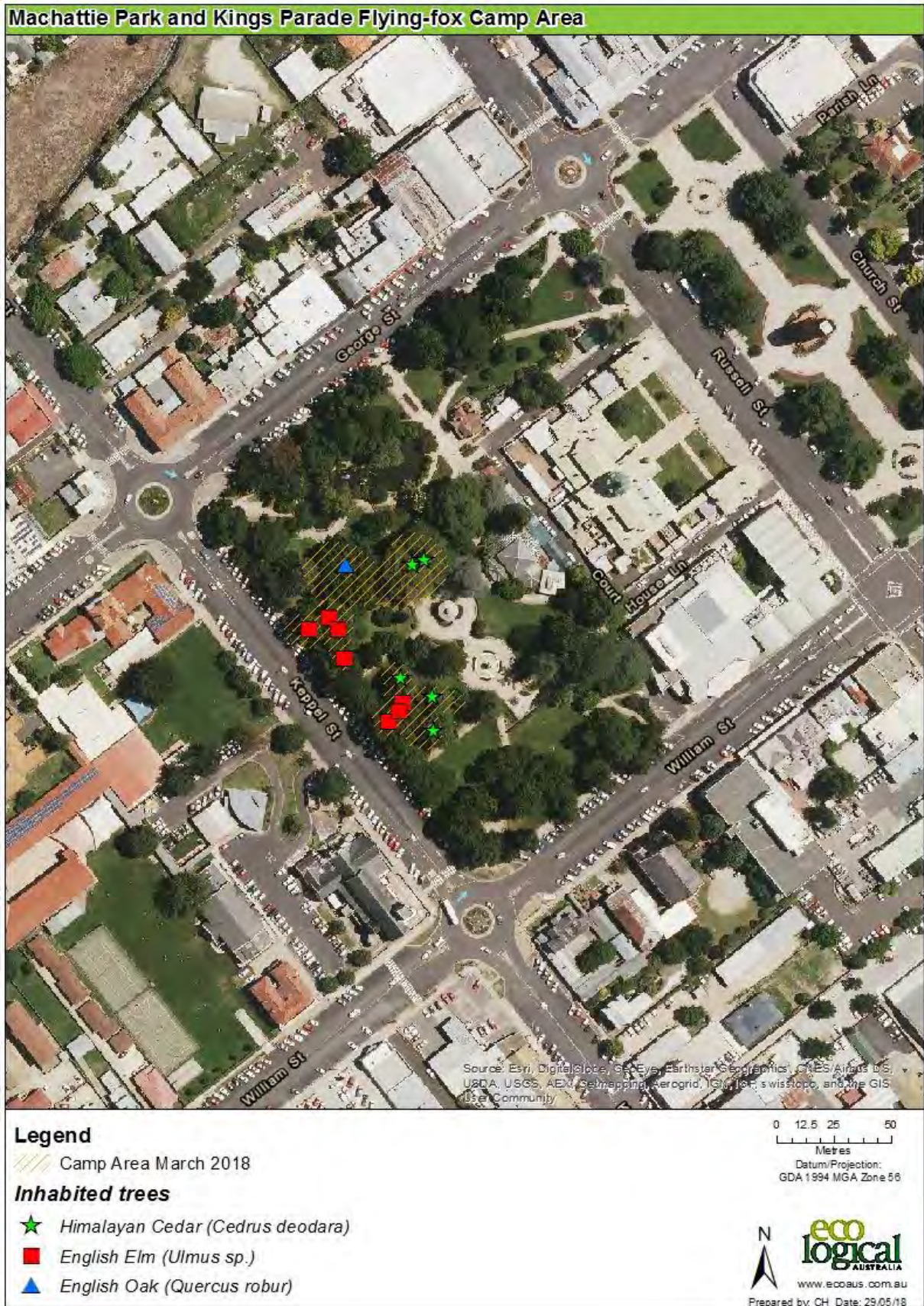


Figure 1: Location of Flying-foxes within Machattie Park and King's Parade, Bathurst





Figure 2: Regional flying-fox camps





Figure 3: Potential flying-fox habitat surrounding Bathurst

## 3 Roles and responsibilities

### 3.1 Overall responsibility

BRC will be responsible for all matters associated with implementation of deterrents and dispersal actions, including monitoring and managing adverse impacts at existing camps or new camps associated with the dispersal.

OEH and DoE officers will be consulted as needed throughout the dispersal and monitoring period. It is anticipated that contact details for a nominated representative from each of these agencies will be provided to Council to facilitate consultation, particularly in relation to potential stop work thresholds.

Roles and responsibilities have been outlined in Table 1.

**Table 1: Roles and responsibilities**

Role	Name	Required experience/approvals	Responsibilities/authority	Communication lines
Program Coordinator	Manager Recreation BRC	Project management Human resource management Community engagement Reporting	Inform and consult with stakeholders and interested parties Community engagement Evaluate program Submit reports to OEH/DoE Ensure all landowners have been notified prior to works	Reports to: BRC Direct reports: Project Manager
Project Manager	Environmental Programs Coordinator	Project management Team leadership and coordination Data management	Coordinate field teams and ensure all personnel are appropriately experienced and trained for their roles Induct all personnel to the program Collect and collate data Liaise with OEH and DoE Liaise with wildlife carers/veterinarians (for orphaned/injured wildlife only)	Reports to: Program Coordinator Direct reports: Dispersal supervisor, Supervising ecologist
Dispersal Supervisor / Flying-fox expert	Senior Ecologist	Knowledgeable in flying-fox biology, behaviour and camp management (see Appendix 1 for detail) ABLV-vaccinated and trained in flying-fox rescue Team training, leadership and supervision	Pre- and post-management monitoring during Level 3 actions Surrounding camp monitoring Coordinate daily site briefings Coordinate daily activities Monitor flying-fox behaviour Rescue flying-foxes if required (and no carer/vet on site)	Reports to: Project Manager Direct reports: Team members, Observers/support

Role	Name	Required experience/approvals	Responsibilities/authority	Communication lines
Team member	BRC	Recommended ABLV-vaccinated (employer to assess risk) Ideally all team knowledgeable in flying-fox biology, behaviour and camp management however not required	Determine daily works end point Participate in management activities  Attend project induction Attend daily site briefings Participate in relevant management activities	Reports to: Supervisor Direct reports: Nil
Observer/support	WIRES, Volunteers	ABLV-vaccinated	Provide care of injured/orphaned wildlife (under licence) if required	Reports to: Supervisor Direct reports: Nil

### **3.2 Communications and community engagement including consulting with OEH**

Council officers will be responsible for all communications and community engagement regarding the dispersal.

Due to the high-risk nature of a dispersal activity, possible involvement of community volunteers would be generally restricted to certain activities within their own property and reporting any incidences of roosting flying-foxes outside of the existing camp. Some residents may become frustrated with the process and take unauthorised action, including dispersal activities outside of the specified time limits or prior to approvals being granted. This creates a negative effect that undermines the effectiveness of a targeted dispersal. It also would expose those who take unauthorised activities to legal action.

There is a risk that certain elements of the media may present misleading information about the risks of disease associated with flying-foxes. The ongoing education and communication program by Council and OEH can be supported by agencies such as Local Land Services (LLS) and Department of Health, and the Australian Veterinary Association.

It is noted that some members of the community will not want the dispersal to proceed and this may lead to conflict. Open communication with the community will help to manage this risk. It can be expected that the dispersal activities and compliance with consent conditions will be subject to close scrutiny by members of the community. All members of the team will therefore be fully briefed about these requirements before commencing work, and all works will be closely supervised by staff with experience in flying-fox dispersal.

### **3.3 Care for sick, injured or orphaned flying-foxes**

All personnel that may come into contact with the flying-foxes must have an up to date Australian Bat Lyssavirus vaccination status.

At least one wildlife carer should be 'on-call' during dispersal times. Representatives from wildlife rescue organisations such as WIRES will be contacted as a part of the communications plan.

Care and housing of sick, injured or orphaned flying-foxes will be in accordance with the Code of Practice for Injured, Sick and Orphaned Flying-foxes (OEH 2012). All vaccinated members of the dispersal team will be required to read and sign this Code in case they are involved in care or handling of any sick, injured or orphaned flying-foxes. Record keeping will be in accordance with the Code of Practice of Injured, Sick and Orphaned Protected Fauna (OEH 2011).

## 4 Dispersal / deterrent team

### 4.1 Potential resources for the deterrent team

Personnel for operating deterrent equipment can be sourced through Council in-house resources, but where this is not sufficient, external personnel will need to be sourced. At least one person will be required to operate deterrent equipment, including the set-up, pack-up and general operation of equipment identified in Section 6.2. Estimated costs and hours for this labour is shown in Section 6.2.2.

### 4.2 Potential resources for the dispersal team

The dispersal team can be sourced through Council in-house resources, but where this is not sufficient, external additional personnel will need to be sourced.

A detailed staff roster will be developed and maintained throughout the dispersal program. The daily personnel requirements and roster will be reviewed and adjusted as required, subject to available resources and needs on the ground. It is estimated that the initial dispersal team will comprise of five personnel, including one suitably qualified ecologist and must include personnel who have been vaccinated for Australian Bat Lyssavirus. The number of dispersal teams will be increased or decreased, subject to on-ground requirements for dispersal action and monitoring. Additional dispersal teams will need to be sourced if flying-fox numbers increase or the roost area increases.

### 4.3 Dispersal team hierarchy

The dispersal team management and reporting hierarchy is depicted in Figure 4. The numbers of people at each level will be adjusted according to available resources, the types of dispersal activities to be undertaken, the response and behaviour of the flying-foxes, and the areas that need to be covered.

A Personnel Form will be completed by all personnel involved in the dispersal prior to commencing on-ground work. This form will specify:

- Name and contact details.
- Qualifications and relevant experience.
- Emergency contact details.
- Australian Bat Lyssavirus vaccination status.
- Role and responsibilities in this dispersal.
- Provision for signing that the person has read the Safe Work Method Statement.

The dispersal team will always have one suitably qualified ecologist to monitor behavioural responses of the GHFF to the disturbances. This person will have knowledge and experience relevant to the biology and management of flying-foxes and their habitat. This person must assess the relevant conditions and advise the Dispersal Director or the Dispersal Manager whether the dispersal can go ahead in accordance with the thresholds defined in Section 5. The Supervising Ecologist may also act as the Dispersal Manager.





Figure 4: Dispersal team hierarchy

#### 4.4 Dispersal team daily operations

The dispersal team will be required to set up and commence dispersal activities about two hours before dawn when the flying-foxes come in to roost, about 4:00 am in Bathurst in November. Activities will cease around dawn and equipment will be packed up after sun rise. This means that the dispersal team will be required for about three hours each morning. Dispersal activities may be required six days a week.

Following the dispersal activities, the supervising ecologist will be required to monitor the potential habitat areas surrounding Bathurst, as well as any undesirable areas in which the flying-foxes may relocate.



## 5 Triggers

### 5.1 Triggers to stop dispersal

#### 5.1.1 Triggers to stop dispersal activities temporarily

Any decision to temporarily stop dispersal activities in accordance with the triggers identified below would be made by Council's Dispersal Director in consultation with the Dispersal Manager / Supervising Ecologist, OEH and DoE. If the triggers are met, the dispersal action must cease for at least one day – although this would be longer for certain triggers (e.g. extreme weather event). The dispersal action must not resume until a suitably experienced flying-fox ecologist has assessed the condition and behaviour of the flying-foxes and provided further advice to the Dispersal Manager and Dispersal Director that it is appropriate for the dispersal action to re-commence.

Dispersal actions (e.g. noise, lights) must not occur:

- if there are dependent young, or birthing, lactating or late-pregnancy females<sup>1</sup> in the camp, or if individuals appear malnourished;
- during or for at least one day after climatic extremes such as a heatwave >38°C, severe weather (as defined by the severe weather warnings issued by the Australian Bureau of Meteorology), or during a period of significant food stress;
- if any of the animal welfare triggers occur on more than two days during the program, such as:
  - unacceptable levels of stress i.e. if any individual flying-fox is observed panting, saliva spreading or is located on or within 2 m of the ground;
  - fatigue i.e. low-flying, laboured flight, settling despite dispersal efforts;
- there is a flying-fox injury or death on site, or a death within 1 km of the dispersal site that appears to relate to the dispersal;
- there is ongoing proliferation of splinter camps in inappropriate locations;
- there appears to be potential for conservation impacts (e.g. reduction in breeding success identified through monitoring);
- unintended impacts are created for the community around the camp; and/or
- allocated resources are exhausted or there are unacceptable personal safety risks.

#### 5.1.2 Triggers to stop dispersal activities at particular locations

On any given day during the dispersal, the Dispersal Manager/ Supervising Ecologist may redirect resources to or from particular areas in response to the behaviour of the flying-foxes. The Team Leaders will report any evidence of animal welfare issues (stress or fatigue) so that the Dispersal Manager/ Supervising Ecologist can determine if dispersal activities should temporarily cease at that location and be redeployed to a different area / activity, or recommend to the Dispersal Director that the all dispersal activities should cease for the day.

#### 5.1.3 Triggers to stop dispersal of the current camp

Dispersal activities at the Machattie Park camp will not be required if all of the flying-foxes have evacuated the area. However, the camp area will continue to be monitored for the duration of the approval in case

---

<sup>1</sup> If a small splinter camps establishes in an unsuitable location, and there are no heavily pregnant females, this splinter camp may be subject to dispersal activities under supervision of a suitably qualified ecologist

flying-foxes return to roost. This will trigger the need for follow up dispersal action. Monitoring and management of other affected sites will also be required to continue until there is no further adverse impacts associated with the dispersal.

If the dispersal program is stopped by Council's Dispersal Director it may be permanently abandoned and other strategies considered or reassesses and resumed in consultation with OEH and DoE.

## 6 Actions

### 6.1 Summary of actions

The table below (Table ) summarises actions that will be undertaken to deter the flying-foxes from establishing a camp at Machattie Park upon their expected arrival in November 2018. This table also details dispersal timings and procedures. Monitoring requirements and actions related to management of splinter camps are also identified, including the nearby King's Parade.

**Table 2: Action summary**

Item	Task	Timing	Responsibility
1.1	<p>Communications plan will be prepared and include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Direct notification of landowners and landholders in the vicinity of the camp (e.g. Letter box drops)</li> <li>• Notification of people in the wider area by a range of traditional (newspaper, radio etc.) and social media</li> <li>• Online reporting of unusual flying-fox behaviour or roosting in new areas</li> <li>• Development of a Hotline for reporting unusual flying-fox behaviour, or any newly established 'splinter-camps'</li> <li>• Information about the risks associated with dispersal activities and what is involved (e.g. the main deterrent dispersal activities). Some residents may experience disrupted sleep during the period, as dispersal activities will be undertaken in the early morning. There is also likely to be additional risk of faecal drop as the flying-foxes will be airborne for longer.</li> <li>• Explanation about issues associated with foraging flying-foxes (e.g. noise at night when they are feeding)</li> <li>• Information for the protocol for sick and injured animals (e.g. what to do if you see a sick, injured or dead flying-fox)</li> <li>• Notification of agencies e.g. OEH, LLS, Dept Health, Police,</li> <li>• Notification of wildlife care organisations such as WIRES, veterinary practices</li> <li>• Notification of medical centres and hospitals</li> </ul>	<p>Communications have commenced and will continue throughout the dispersal.</p>	<p>Council's communication team, with support from OEH's Community Engagement Team</p>

Item	Task	Timing	Responsibility
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reporting results of monitoring to the regulators and community</li> </ul> <p>The Communications Plan will include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Key messages and FAQs</li> <li>• Stakeholder groups / target audience</li> <li>• Communication channels and activities:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Notifications of activities</li> <li>○ Educational material about health risks and flying-foxes</li> <li>○ Signage</li> <li>○ Traditional and social media</li> <li>○ Website</li> <li>○ Newspaper</li> <li>○ Letters &amp; emails</li> <li>○ Hotline and email for complaints / concerns</li> <li>○ Media release prepared and ready for display once timings confirmed and the flying-foxes have arrived</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
1.2	Development of Safe Work Method Statement	Prior to commencing dispersal.	Dispersal Director
1.3	Establish a base for the dispersal effort as an area for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tool box talks and debriefs for the dispersal team</li> <li>• Equipment storage</li> <li>• Where residents can be directed to if they have questions or concerns</li> <li>• First aid for the dispersal team</li> </ul>	Prior to commencing dispersal.	Dispersal Director
1.4	Discuss the protocols for sick and injured animals with wildlife carers.	Prior to commencing dispersal.	Dispersal Director

Item	Task	Timing	Responsibility
1.5	<p>Recruitment of dispersal team and site familiarisation, including work health and safety briefing in accordance with the Safe Work Method Statement, and review of animal welfare protocols.</p> <p>Recruitment of the dispersal team and role assignment based on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skills</li> <li>• Qualifications</li> <li>• Experience</li> <li>• Availability</li> <li>• Vaccination status</li> </ul> <p>It is likely that the dispersal team will need to be organised in advance and ready for deployment at short notice, or as soon as the flying-foxes start to arrive at the camp. It should also be noted that if the flying-fox populations increase in size, multiple dispersal teams may be required. A threshold in which an increase in the number of flying-foxes will trigger an increase in the number of dispersal teams required, should be implemented.</p> <p>A suitably qualified ecologist with an up to date Australian Bat Lyssavirus vaccination status will be an integral part of each dispersal team.</p>	<p>Prior to commencement of dispersal.</p>	<p>Dispersal Director or Dispersal Manager</p>
<b>Install deterrents</b>			
2.1	<p>Obtain approval from OEH regarding the use of deterrents including light, sprinklers and noise. These deterrents will require a Threatened Species Licence.</p>	<p>Prior to installation of deterrents.</p>	<p>Dispersal Director in conjunction with OEH</p>
2.2	<p>Installation of lighting around the perimeter and throughout the existing footpath network of Machattie Park. Lighting options may include the purchase or hire of road work style lighting. Ideal specifications for these lights will include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• semi-permanent installation</li> <li>• directional so can be aimed at the canopy</li> <li>• adequate brightness to illuminate the canopy / night sky</li> </ul>	<p>Before November 2018.</p>	<p>Dispersal Director</p>

Item	Task	Timing	Responsibility
2.3	<p>Installation of speakers which will meet the following specifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjustable volume level for the target area</li> <li>weather proof</li> <li>directional</li> <li>can be used for other events held in the park</li> <li>suited to the limited power supply to the park</li> </ul> <p>For the most appropriate number, type and arrangement of speakers in the camp, a sound engineer should be consulted, with a qualified electrician consulted for installation.</p>	Before November 2018.	Dispersal Director
2.4	An appropriate sound track should also be obtained, where the noises are varied, so as the flying-foxes do not get accustomed to them. Birds of prey sounds can be used within this sound track.	Before November 2018.	Dispersal Manager
<b>Dispersal of the camp (if required)</b>			
3.1	<p>Assess baseline population, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Total number</li> <li>Species present</li> <li>Presence / ratio of dependent young (flightless and flying)</li> <li>Presence / ratio of lactating or late-pregnancy females</li> <li>Health (visual assessment)</li> <li>Presence / absence at nearby Kings Parade</li> </ul>	Immediately post arrival of flying-foxes.	Supervising Ecologist
3.2	Daily monitoring of the flying-fox population and health and reproductive status of individuals	Daily	Supervising Ecologist
3.3	Dispersal team to undertake daily tool box talk so that the tasks undertaken, and their work area is clearly understood, and any specific risks and requirements for that day can be discussed.	Daily – before work commences	Dispersal Manager / Team Leaders
3.4	Dispersal team to undertake dispersal activities at strategic locations around the camp (noting that these locations may change during each day), including:	Six days per week (excluding Sundays) from the start of dispersal activities until stop work triggers	Dispersal Manager / Team Leaders

Machattie Park Flying-Fox Camp Dispersal Plan

Item	Task	Timing	Responsibility
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noise played through speakers</li> <li>• Spotlights and hand-held torches (including strobe-effect)</li> <li>• Water sprinklers</li> <li>• Vaccinated personnel moving around the camp</li> <li>• Non-vaccinated personnel using light, noise etc along the outside edges of the camp</li> </ul>	<p>(see section 5) are reached or licence approvals expire.</p> <p>Primary disturbance activities must be limited to a maximum of 2.5 hours timed to coincide with the fly-in period at dawn.</p> <p>Secondary activities should be implemented periodically at strategic locations under supervision of an ecologist to follow up the primary activities throughout daylight hours.</p>	
3.5	Dispersal team is to debrief to discuss issues, how these were managed, and review what is effective and what isn't, so that methods can be adjusted accordingly.	Daily at the end of dispersal activities.	Dispersal Manager / Team Leader
3.6	Dispersal team is to stop work if thresholds specified in Section 5 are reached.	As required.	Dispersal Manager / Supervising Ecologist
<b>Monitoring and potential management at other sites</b>			
4.1	<p>Monitor other areas of Bathurst which could be utilised by the flying-foxes as alternative habitat including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Daily monitoring of high priority areas with ~5 km that would be especially problematic if a splinter camp forms e.g. school grounds</li> <li>• Within one day in response to community reports about roosting flying-foxes</li> </ul>	Prior to and during dispersal.	Supervising Ecologist
4.2	Undertake dispersal activities at a splinter camp if it is deemed to be in an inappropriate location (refer to criteria in Section <b>Error! Reference source not found.</b> )	As required.	Supervising Ecologist



Item	Task	Timing	Responsibility
	The dispersal activities will be consistent with actions identified in Section 6.3. Further OEH and/or DoE approval may be required, particularly if other threatened species or populations could be at risk from the camp or from potential dispersal activities.		
4.3	Continued revegetation along the Macquarie River to provide additional flying-fox habitat.	Ongoing.	Bathurst Council Regional
<b>Reporting and further approval</b>			
5.1	<p>Reports to be prepared and submitted to OEH that include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dispersal activities e.g. location, team, types of activity</li> <li>• An assessment of the outcome of the action, including reactions of the flying-foxes</li> <li>• Results of pre and post-action population monitoring</li> <li>• Information about new camps e.g. location, extent, numbers</li> <li>• A summary of community feedback</li> <li>• Financial expenditure</li> </ul> <p>Monitoring records should be completed consistent with the templates in the OEH <i>Flying-fox Monitoring Data Sheet</i>. Examples of monitoring data to be recorded for roosting flying-foxes (at the existing camp and new camps) are given below, with all data sheets to include the date the record was made and the person who made the record:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Camp location (address and GPS coordinates)</li> <li>• Estimated numbers of flying-foxes present</li> <li>• Breeding status (e.g. third trimester pregnant females, dependent young)</li> <li>• Condition and behaviour of flying-foxes (e.g. signs of stress, injury, death)</li> <li>• Other notes and observations</li> </ul>	<p>Subject to OEH requirements but should include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• activities and outcomes</li> <li>• photo and video evidence</li> <li>• key issues</li> <li>• camp extent and location of splinter camps</li> <li>• camp health</li> </ul>	Dispersal Manager or Dispersal Director

## 6.2 Deterrents

### 6.2.1 Types of deterrents

Permanent and semi-permanent deterrents can be installed to make the park unattractive to the GHFF for roosting. These include:

- Noise emitters on timers – Permanent speakers will be installed and mounted in trees which have been used previously for roosting. These speakers must be able to be turned on instantaneously, with a random, varied and unexpected sound track to deter flying-foxes. This is likely to also be disruptive to nearby residents.
- Lighting – Multiple semi-permanent hydraulic lighting towers will be installed along the footpath network within Machattie Park, directed into the canopy. These lights will be used to deter and monitor flying-foxes arriving back into camp pre-dawn.
- Visual deterrents – Streamers attached to poles will be utilised as deterrents, with the placement of these to vary throughout the duration of Level 2 actions to avoid habituation. Event flagging can also serve as a deterrent and is to be installed by Council on an ad hoc basis.
- Sprinklers – Temporary irrigation hoses and sprinklers will be installed and mounted in trees which have been used previously for roosting.

These deterrents have been designed to reduce the likelihood of GHFF establishing a camp within Machattie Park, without reducing the amenity value of the heritage listed park. Deterrents should be implemented at Machattie Park until the camp has moved on, or until a decision is made to cease implementation of the deterrents.

### 6.2.2 Installation, costing and proposed locations of deterrents

Light, visual, water sprinklers and noise deterrents should be installed prior to the predicted arrival of GHFF in November 2018. The trigger for the use of these deterrents should be the just prior to the first arrival of flying-foxes at Machattie Park (Section 5.2). Following this trigger, visual deterrents, lights, speakers and canopy sprinklers should be operated every morning, during the times when flying-foxes return to the camp to roost (approximately 4:00 am to 6:00 am).

#### *Speakers*

An estimation of costing for the purchase and installation of speakers is shown in Table 2. Consultation with AV Australia has been undertaken to find suitable speakers for use as deterrents in Machattie Park. A quote has been provided by AV Australia (see Appendix C) for speakers which meet the following specifications:

- Able to be mounted in trees;
- Durable, long lasting and will not decay if exposed to the sun and weather, including significant rainfall events and cold temperatures; and
- Have an inconspicuous exterior to reduce the likelihood of theft and vandalism.

Further consultation with AV Australia has resulted in the definition of further important specifications for the speaker system including:

- Placement of the amplifier and source / electronics will need to be in an enclosed area such as the Fernery;
- The system will need to be a high impedance type system to cope with the speaker wire distances;
- Speaker wires should be buried and will therefore need to be gel-filled wire; and

- An amplifier which would adequately cover the demand.

A minimum of eight speakers installed around the park is recommended, to be placed within / adjacent to trees previously used for roosting. Areas in Machattie Park which have not been used previously for roosting should also have speakers installed to ensure deterrents are spread across the whole area. The proposed locations of speakers are shown in Figure 5.

**Table 2: Estimated cost of installation and purchase of speakers**

Component	Component pricing	Estimated Cost ex GST
Electrician labour	3 days at \$100 / hour	\$2400.00
Speaker	8 speakers at \$1080.00 each	\$8640.00
Amplifier	\$2470.00 each	\$2470.00
Tree mounts	8 tree mounts at \$58.18 each	\$465.45
Gel-filled cable	2 rolls at \$483.64 each	\$967.27
Shipping		\$20.00
Additional wiring and temporary power supply		\$10000.00
	Total cost	\$24962.72

*Road works lighting*

Road works lighting has been proposed as a deterrent mechanism for Machattie Park. A quote for rental of these lights has been provided by Coates Hire. Estimation of costing per week including rent, fuel usage, labour and installation of roadworks lights is shown in Table 3. A minimum of five lights should be used as deterrents with initial suggested locations of these lights shown in Figure 5. Because these lights are portable, the placement of these lights should be decided on a day to day basis based on flying-fox activity in the park. Placement of these lights should be confined to the pathway network within the park.

These lights operate with a diesel engine, at approximately 62 dBA at 7 m (pamphlet provided in Appendix D) and can be aimed into the canopy. The noise of the engine, combined with the light emitted has proven to be an effective deterrent for other flying-fox camps. However, these lights may cause significant disturbance to nearby residents, particularly as they will be used early in the morning.

**Table 3: Estimated weekly cost of hire and installation of road works lights**

Component	Component pricing	Estimated Cost per day	Estimated cost per week
Roadwork light towers hire	Coates hire: \$95.00 + GST / day, 5 lights	\$95.00 + GST / day	\$3325.00
Daily set-up / pack up labour costs	3 hours per day at \$50.00 / hour	\$150.00 / day	\$1050.00
Fuel usage	\$50 / week, 5 lights		\$250.00
Total cost ex GST			\$4625.00

*Canopy Sprinklers*

Temporary irrigation hoses with two sprinklers will be positioned at the top of each tree canopy in trees previously used for roosting. Proposed locations for the sprinklers is shown in Figure 5. As there are not enough connection points within the park, the quote provided also includes the installation of additional taps. The quotation for materials and labour have been provided by Oliver Shoemark Tree Services and are provided in Table 4. Additional costings associated with canopy sprinklers will be incurred as the sprinklers are to be manually connected and operated during the morning. This has been estimated at \$100 per day (2 person hours at \$50/hour) as shown in Table 7.

**Table 4: Estimated cost of installation and purchase of sprinklers**

Item	Components	Estimated Cost ex GST
Materials	Sprinkler heads, hoses, clamps, fittings	\$2000.00
Arborist labour	Qualified Arborist for sprinkler installation in 12 trees	\$19200.00
Additional water connection points	Materials	\$4000.00
Total cost		\$25200.00



Figure 5: Recommended speaker and light locations.



### 6.3 Dispersal

Dispersal through disturbance is proposed at Machattie Park to encourage flying-foxes to move to another location. Disturbance in the form of noise and light will be used on a randomised schedule so animals are less likely to habituate. Each dispersal team member should be equipped with at least one visual and one aural tool. Positioning of the dispersal team members will need to be established daily in response to flying-fox movement and behaviour.

Active dispersal will be disruptive for nearby residents given the timing (early morning) and nature of activities, and this needs to be considered during planning and community consultation.

#### 6.3.1 Dispersal team costing

The following table (Table 5) shows estimated costings for personnel labour during active dispersal of flying-foxes. Additional teams will be required based on the distribution and number of flying-foxes.

**Table 5: Estimated weekly costings for dispersal team**

Role	Estimated hours per day	Estimated Rate	1 Team
Supervising Ecologist*	6	\$200/hour	\$8400
Field assistant ^	3	\$50/hour	\$1050
Field assistant ^	3	\$50/hour	\$700
Field assistant ^	3	\$50/hour	\$700
Field assistant ^	3	\$50/hour	\$700
Estimated Weekly cost ex GST			\$11550

\* based on 6 hours of work per day, 6 days per week. Note: Travel and accommodation may need to be paid if this role is not filled by a local Ecologist.

^ based on 3 hours or work per day, 6 days per week. Based on the assumption Field assistants will be locally sourced, travel is not included.

#### 6.3.2 Dispersal team equipment

Each member of the dispersal teams will be required to wear long sleeved shirts, long sleeved pants and sturdy enclosed boots as a minimum PPE requirement. Additional equipment for each dispersal team includes:

- Good quality head torches with a strobe function for each member of the team for safety and use when dispersing the flying-foxes;
- Two handheld torches with a strobe effect;
- A whistle for each member of the dispersal team;
- Two sets of pots and pans (or similar) for noise;
- Portable speakers with suitable soundtrack of noise;
- Coveralls and safety glasses;
- Torch batteries;
- Hat;
- Ear plugs; and
- Gloves.



Table 6 below provides the estimated equipment costs for each dispersal team member.

**Table 6: Estimated equipment costing for one dispersal team**

Item	Estimated cost	Source	Number required per team	Cost per team
Head torch	\$119.95	<a href="https://ledlenser.com.au/collections/headlamps/products/h7-2-headlamp">https://ledlenser.com.au/collections/headlamps/products/h7-2-headlamp</a>	5	\$599.75
Hand held torches	~\$50.00	<a href="https://www.bcf.com.au/camping/safety-and-protection-1?segment=1&amp;page=1">https://www.bcf.com.au/camping/safety-and-protection-1?segment=1&amp;page=1</a>	2	~\$100.00
Whistle	\$5.49	<a href="https://www.bcf.com.au/primus-plastic-whistle/404876.html?cgid=BCF0210#segment=1&amp;page=1">https://www.bcf.com.au/primus-plastic-whistle/404876.html?cgid=BCF0210#segment=1&amp;page=1</a>	5	\$27.45
Pots and pans set	~\$20.00	Second hand and Op shops	2	\$40.00
Portable speakers	~\$100.00	<a href="https://www.thegoodguys.com.au/sony-ultra-portable-wireless-speaker-black-srsxb10b">https://www.thegoodguys.com.au/sony-ultra-portable-wireless-speaker-black-srsxb10b</a>	1	~\$100.00
Coverall	~\$5.00	<a href="https://www.officeworks.com.au/shop/officeworks/p/provek-disposable-coveralls-xxxl-white-pcdow3xl">https://www.officeworks.com.au/shop/officeworks/p/provek-disposable-coveralls-xxxl-white-pcdow3xl</a>	5	~\$25.00
Clear safety glasses	~\$5.00	<a href="https://www.totallyworkwear.com.au/safety/glasses.html">https://www.totallyworkwear.com.au/safety/glasses.html</a>	5	~\$25.00
Other		Batteries, ear plugs, gloves etc.		\$50.00
Total ex GST				\$967.00

#### 6.4 Monitoring

The supervising ecologist who will be a flying-fox expert (identified Appendix A) will undertake an on-site population assessment prior to, during and after dispersal works have been completed, including:

- Number of each species;
- Ratio of females in final trimester;
- Approximate age of any pups present including whether they are attached or likely to be crèched
- Visual health assessment; and
- Mortalities.

Counts will be done at least:

- Once immediately prior to works;
- Daily during works;
- Immediately following completion of dispersal actions;
- One month following completion of dispersal actions; and
- 12 months after completion of dispersal actions.

During works a flying-fox expert (Appendix A) will attend the site as often as OEH considers necessary to monitor flying-fox behaviour and ensure compliance with the Plan and the Policy whilst undertaking dispersal and deterrent actions. They must also be able to identify pregnant females, flightless young, individuals in poor health and be aware of climatic extremes and food stress events. This person will assess the relevant conditions and advise the supervisor / proponent whether the activity can go ahead.

## 6.5 Cost summary

The cost summary provided below (Table 7) shows estimated costing during phases of this plan.

**Table 7: Cost summary for set-up costs, deterrent and dispersal actions**

Action plan phase	Weekly cost	Monthly cost	Season (6 months)
<b>Set-up costs (incurred once)</b>			
Speaker supply and installation			\$16,220.00
Dispersal team equipment per team			\$967.00
Canopy sprinkler system and installation			\$25,200.00
Wiring of speakers and supply of temporary power			\$10,000
<b>Set-up cost estimate total</b>			<b>\$52,387</b>
<b>Estimated weekly operating costs for deterrents</b>			
Fuel for portable road works lights	\$250.00	\$1,000.00	
Labour for set up and pack up of lights and operation of sprinklers and sound system	\$1,050.00	\$4,200.00	
Light hire	\$3,325.00	\$13,300.00	
<b>Deterrent estimate total</b>	<b>\$4,625.00</b>	<b>\$18,500</b>	
<b>Estimated running costs during dispersal</b>			
Labour per team including an Ecologist supervisor	\$11,550.00	\$46,200.00	\$277,200.00
Fuel for road works lights	\$250.00	\$1,000.00	\$6,000.00
Labour for set up and pack up of lights and operation of sprinklers and sound system	\$1,050.00	\$4,200.00	\$25,200.00
Light hire	\$3,325.00	\$13,300.00	\$79,800.00
<b>Dispersal estimate total</b>	<b>\$16,175.00</b>	<b>\$64,700.00</b>	<b>\$388,200.00</b>

Please note: All calculations are approximate and based on the cost of one dispersal team. Travel and accommodation for personnel have not been included.

## 7 Health and safety

### 7.1 Disease associated with flying-foxes

Human infections with flying-fox borne viruses are extremely rare. However, the risk of disease in flying-foxes may increase if the animals become stressed during dispersal activities.

Only people vaccinated and trained to handle flying-foxes should do so. If a person is bitten or scratched by a flying-fox, the wound should be washed immediately and thoroughly but gently with soap and water for at least five minutes. Following this, an antiseptic such as povidone-iodine should be applied, and a doctor should be consulted as soon as possible.

There is no evidence that disease transmission can occur through contact or exposure to flying-fox faeces, urine or blood. If the flying-foxes are not handled, there is no risk of disease transmission. The use of soap and water to wash hands after accidentally touching flying-fox faeces, urine or blood is an adequate hygiene standard.

As a precaution, the local hospitals, medical centres and veterinary practices will be advised of the arrival of flying-foxes to the Machattie Park camp and the associated deterrent and dispersal actions.

#### 7.1.1 Lyssaviruses

Rabies and Australian Bat Lyssavirus (ABLV) are types of Lyssavirus with both viruses being closely related but not identical (DOH, 2013). Rabies and ABLV can only be transmitted through contact of mucous membranes (including the eye) or broken skin with the saliva or neural tissues of a bat. To date there have only been three confirmed cases of ABLV in humans, all in Queensland. The only cases of human infection with the virus have been caused directly by flying-fox bites and scratches during handling of infected animals (DPI 2015b).

A vaccine is available for rabies and ABLV. Some members of the dispersal team, including the supervising ecologist, and all wildlife carers will have up-to-date Lyssavirus vaccination (Rlg) status.

#### 7.1.2 Hendra virus

Hendra virus infection in horses and humans is a rare disease. Vaccination is the most effective way of reducing the risk of Hendra virus in horses.

There is no evidence of transmission of Hendra virus from human to horse or from human to bat, however there is evidence of transmission from horses to humans. It is thought that horses may contract Hendra virus infection from eating food recently contaminated by flying-fox urine, saliva or other body fluids. All confirmed cases of human infection to date have been caused by exposure to high levels of virus in body fluids from infected horses, including performing necropsies on horses without adequate personal protective equipment and nasal mucous spray from live horses during handling and examination. There have been seven confirmed cases of Hendra virus in humans, all in Queensland (DPI 2015a).

One dog in Queensland (2011) and one dog in NSW (2013) have tested positive from Hendra virus. Both cases were on properties where Hendra virus infection had been confirmed in horses and followed close contact between the horse and dog. Cats, pigs, guinea pigs and ferrets have also developed infection with Hendra virus in laboratory conditions only. None of these species have become infected with the Hendra virus naturally. There is no evidence to suggest that transmission of Hendra virus can occur from these animals to humans, however transmission may be possible (CDC 2014).

Recent research by Edson et al (2015) suggests that transmission of the Hendra virus to horses occurs when there is direct contact with the naturally infected urine of Black and Spectacled Flying-foxes (not GHFF).

#### **7.1.3 Menangle virus**

Menangle virus was first identified in 1997 after a piggery in NSW experienced a high number of stillbirths and deformities during farrowing. Two workers at the piggery became ill with serious flu-like symptoms, but subsequently recovered. They later tested positive for Menangle virus antibodies. It is believed that flying-foxes are a natural host of the virus and a relatively rare event caused the virus to transmit into pigs. This is the only reported incidence of Menangle virus in Australia (DPI, 2018).

#### **7.1.4 Other diseases**

Histoplasmosis is an airborne fungus contracted from breathing dust in enclosed areas which contain infected bird or bat guano (faeces). Histoplasmosis has not been reported in Australian flying-foxes.

Nipah virus is closely related to Hendra virus but has not been found in Australia.

Serological surveys indicate that flying-foxes have been exposed to Ross River virus and Murray Valley encephalitis, however they do not appear to act as a reservoir host for these viruses, and therefore bat to human transmission is unlikely.

## 8 Required approvals & legislation

The GHFF is currently listed as vulnerable to extinction under the NSW *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* (BC Act) and Commonwealth *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act). It is also currently protected under the NSW *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974* and listed as vulnerable on the International Union for the Conservation of Nature (IUCN) Red List of Threatened Species (DoE 2016a).

### 8.1 NSW Government

#### *Flying-fox Camp Management Policy 2015*

The Flying-fox Camp Management Policy 2015 (the Policy) has been developed to empower land managers, primarily local councils, to work with their communities to manage flying-fox camps effectively. It provides the framework within which OEH will make regulatory decisions. The Policy strongly encourages local councils and other land managers to prepare Camp Management Plans for sites where the local community is affected.

#### *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*

The objects of the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 (BC Act) include to conserve biological diversity and protect the critical habitat of threatened species, populations and ecological communities. The GHFF is listed as threatened under the BC Act.

Part 2 of the BC Act provides for the application of licences if the proposed action is likely to result in:

- a. harm to an animal that is a threatened species or part of an ecological community
- b. picking a plant that is a threatened species or part of an ecological community
- c. damage to a habitat of a threatened species or ecological community
- d. damage to a declared area of outstanding biodiversity conservation value

The BC Act lists factors to assess whether a proposed action is likely to have a significant effect on any threatened species or their habitats, population or ecological community (note, this is therefore not just applicable to flying-foxes). If a significant effect is likely, OEH may require a species impact statement (SIS) to be prepared and publicly exhibited. Depending on the outcome of the assessment, OEH could grant a Threatened Species Conservation licence under Part 2 of the BC Act, with or without conditions, or OEH could refuse the application.

An impact assessment was undertaken as part of the preparation of the Bathurst Flying-fox Camp Management Plan (ELA, 2018) determined that no significant vegetation removal is recommended so there is not expected to be any impacts on individual flying-foxes or camps in the region. Further information including mitigation methods are provided in the Bathurst Flying-fox Camp Management Plan.

The use of deterrents including light, sprinklers and noise that would prevent the flying-foxes from roosting will effectively reduce available habitat for flying-foxes. This may also cause inadvertent harm to a flying-fox. Because of this, a Threatened Species Licence is required to proceed with this plan. The Threatened Species Licence application form and additional information can be found at: <https://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/threatenedspecies/S91TscLicenceForm.htm>

#### *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974*

The *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974* (NPW Act) provides for the conservation of nature, objects, places or features of cultural value and the management of land reserved under this Act. All native animals and many species of native plants are protected under the NPW Act. All native fauna, including flying-foxes, are specifically protected under section 98.

Under this Act, licences can be issued for actions such as harming or obtaining any protected fauna for specified purposes, picking protected plants or damaging habitat of a threatened species, population or ecological community. Note that the definition of 'harm' includes *to hunt, shoot, poison, net, snare, spear, pursue, capture, trap, injure or kill*.

#### *Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (POCTA) Act*

The POCTA Act is the core legislation in protecting the general welfare of animals. The objectives of the POCTA Act are to:

- Prevent cruelty to animals
- Promote the welfare of animals by requiring a person in charge of an animal to:
  - Provide care for the animal
  - Treat the animal in a humane manner
  - Ensure the welfare of the animal

There is no approval requirement under the POCTA Act as section 91 licence conditions will consider the welfare of flying-foxes.

The Department of Primary Industries (DPI) is responsible for administering the Act, however, DPI officers do not have enforcement powers, so complaints associated with acts of cruelty to animals are directed to the Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (RSPCA) or the NSW Police.

#### *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979*

The objects of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act) are to encourage proper management, development and conservation of resources, for the social and economic welfare of the community and a better environment. The Act also aims to share responsibility for environmental planning between different levels of government and promote public participation in environmental planning and assessment.

The EP&A Act is administered by the NSW Department of Planning and Environment.

Development control plans under the Act should consider flying-fox camps so that planning, design and construction of future developments is appropriate to avoid future conflict. Minimum set back distances for residential properties and sensitive receivers from known flying fox camps are recommended to be 300 m.

Development under Part 4 of the Act does not require licensing under the BC Act.

Where public authorities such as local councils undertake development under Part 5 of the EP&A Act (known as 'development without consent' or 'activity'), assessment and licensing under the BC Act may not be required. This is the case for BRC who are seeking to manage a flying-fox camp on Council owned land. A full consideration of the development's potential impacts on threatened species will be required in all cases.



Where flying-fox camps occur on private land, land owners are not eligible to apply for development under Part 5 of the EP&A Act. Private land owners should contact Council to explore management options for camps that occur on private land.

## 8.2 Commonwealth

### *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*

The Commonwealth's *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act) provides protection for the environment, specifically matters of national environmental significance (MNES). A referral to the Commonwealth DoE is required under the EPBC Act for any action that is likely to significantly impact on an MNES.

MNES under the EPBC Act that relate to flying-foxes include:

- world heritage sites (where those sites contain flying-fox camps or foraging habitat)
- wetlands of international importance (where those wetlands contain flying-fox camps or foraging habitat)
- nationally threatened species and ecological communities.

The GHFF is listed as a vulnerable species under the EPBC Act, meaning it is an MNES. It is also considered to have a single national population. DoE has developed the Referral guideline for management actions in GHFF and SFF camps (DoE 2015) (the Guideline) to guide whether referral is required for actions pertaining to the GHFF.

The Guideline defines a nationally important GHFF camp as one that has either:

- contained  $\geq 10,000$  GHFF in more than one year in the last 10 years, or
- been occupied by more than 2500 GHFF permanently or seasonally every year for the last 10 years.

Based on the Guideline, Machattie Park is not considered a nationally important camp.

Referral will be required if a significant impact to any other MNES is considered likely as a result of management actions outlined in the Plan. Self-assessable criteria are available in the Significant Impact Guidelines 1.1 (DoE 2013) to assist in determining whether a significant impact is likely; otherwise consultation with DoE will be required.

Mitigation standards:

- The action must not occur if the camp contains females that are in the late stages of pregnancy or have dependent young that cannot fly on their own.
- The action must not occur during or immediately after climatic extremes (heat stress event, cyclone event), or during a period of significant food stress.
- Disturbance must be carried out using non-lethal means, such as acoustic, visual and/or physical disturbance or use of smoke.
- Disturbance activities must be limited to a maximum of 2.5 hours in any 12 hour period, preferably at or before sunrise or at sunset.
- Trees are not felled, lopped or have large branches removed when flying-foxes are in or near to a tree and likely to be harmed.
- The action must be supervised by a person with knowledge and experience relevant to the management of flying-foxes and their habitat, who can identify dependent young and is aware of

climatic extremes and food stress events. This person must assess the relevant conditions and advise the proponent whether the activity can go ahead consistent with these standards.

- The action must not involve the clearing of all vegetation supporting a nationally-important flying-fox camp. Sufficient vegetation must be retained to support the maximum number of flying-foxes ever recorded in the camp of interest.

These standards have been incorporated into the dispersal plan. If actions cannot comply with these mitigation measures, referral for activities at nationally important camps is likely to be required.

## 9 Caveats and limitations to this plan

Whilst great care has been taken to identify mechanisms most suited to the camp at Machattie Park based on experience at other camps, the effectiveness of mechanisms for deterrence and dispersal of flying-foxes from Machattie Park outlined in this document is unknown. Monitoring will be needed to determine if additional measures should be taken following consultation with OEH.

Costings within this plan are estimates at time of writing and do not include costs associated with:

- electricity costs from speaker use;
- consumables (e.g. batteries for torches);
- additional equipment required;
- payment to wildlife organisations, carers and vets to look after injured flying-foxes;
- travel and accommodation that may be required by personal and specialists,
- damage and subsequent repair or replacement of any equipment; and
- damage to and repair of Machattie Park.

## References

Atlas of Living Australia 2015, viewed 16 August 2018, [www.ala.org.au](http://www.ala.org.au) .

CDC 2014, *Hendra virus disease (HeV): Transmission*, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, updated 17 March 2014, viewed 16 August 2018, [www.cdc.gov/vhf/hendra/transmission/index.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vhf/hendra/transmission/index.html).

DoE 2016, *Pteropus poliocephalus in Species Profile and Threats Database*, Australian Government Department of the Environment, Canberra, viewed 16 August 2018, [www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon\\_id=186](http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=186).

DOE 2013, *Rabies, Australian bat lyssavirus and other lyssaviruses*, Australian Government Department of Health. Viewed 31 August 2018, <http://www.health.gov.au/internet/main/publishing.nsf/content/ohp-rabies-consumer-info.htm>

DPI 2015a, *Hendra virus*, Department of Primary Industries, NSW, viewed 16 August 2018, [www.dpi.nsw.gov.au/agriculture/livestock/horses/health/general/hendra-virus](http://www.dpi.nsw.gov.au/agriculture/livestock/horses/health/general/hendra-virus).

DPI 2015b, *Lyssavirus and other bat health risks*, Department of Primary Industries, Primary Industry Biosecurity, NSW, viewed 16 August 2018, [www.dpi.nsw.gov.au/biosecurity/animal/humans/bat-health-risks](http://www.dpi.nsw.gov.au/biosecurity/animal/humans/bat-health-risks).

DPI 2018, *Menangle virus infection*, Department of Primary Industries, NSW, viewed 16 August 2018 <https://www.dpi.nsw.gov.au/about-us/services/laboratory-services/veterinary/menangle-virus-infection>

Eco Logical Australia (ELA) 2018. *Machattie Park and Kings Parade, Bathurst - Flying-fox Camp Management Plan*. Prepared for Bathurst Regional Council.'

Edson, D, Field, H, McMichael, L, Jordan, D, Kung, N, Mayer, D and Smith, C 2015, '*Flying-fox Roost Disturbance and Hendra Virus Spillover Risk*', *PLoS ONE*, vol. 10, no. 5, viewed 16 August 2018, [www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4446312/pdf/pone.0125881.pdf](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4446312/pdf/pone.0125881.pdf) .

Geolink 2013 *Grey-headed Flying-fox Management Strategy for the Lower Hunter*, Prepared for Department of Sustainability, Environment, Population, Water and Communities, viewed on 16 August 2018 <http://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/pages/25570c73-a276-4efb-82f4-16f802320e62/files/flying-fox.pdf>

OEH 2011, *NSW Code of Practice for Injured, Sick and Orphaned Protected Fauna*, Office of Environment and Heritage, Sydney, viewed 16 August 2018 <https://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/wildlifelicences/RehabFaunaCode.htm>

OEH 2012, *NSW Code of Practice for Injured, Sick and Orphaned Flying-foxes*, Office of Environment and Heritage, Sydney, viewed 16 August 2018 [www.environment.nsw.gov.au/resources/wildlifelicences/120026flyingfoxcode.pdf](http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/resources/wildlifelicences/120026flyingfoxcode.pdf).

OEH 2015, *Flying-fox Camp Management Policy 2015*, Office of Environment and Heritage, Sydney, viewed 16 August 2018 [www.environment.nsw.gov.au/resources/threatenedspecies/150070-flyingfoxcamp-policy.pdf](http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/resources/threatenedspecies/150070-flyingfoxcamp-policy.pdf).

Roberts, BJ, Eby, P, Catterall, CP, Kanowski, J and Bennett, G 2012, '*The outcomes and costs of relocating flying-fox camps: insights from the case of Maclean, Australia*', in Law, B, Eby, P, Lunney, D and Lumsden, L (eds), *The Biology and Conservation of Australasian Bats*, Royal Zoological Society of

NSW, Mosman, NSW, viewed 16 August 2018,  
[www.griffith.edu.au/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0006/358440/Roberts-et-al.pdf](http://www.griffith.edu.au/_data/assets/pdf_file/0006/358440/Roberts-et-al.pdf) .

Roberts, B and Eby, P 2013, *Review of past flying-fox dispersal actions between 1990–2013*, publisher unknown, viewed 16 August 2018, [www.environment.nsw.gov.au/resources/animals/flying-fox-2014-subs/flyingfoxsub-jenny-beatson-part2.pdf](http://www.environment.nsw.gov.au/resources/animals/flying-fox-2014-subs/flyingfoxsub-jenny-beatson-part2.pdf).

## Appendix A Expert assessment requirements

The Plan template identifies where expert input is required. The following are the minimum required skills and experience which must be demonstrated by each expert.

### Flying-fox expert

#### *Essential*

- Knowledge of flying-fox habitat requirements.
- Knowledge and experience in flying-fox camp management.
- Knowledge of flying-fox behaviour, including ability to identify signs of flying-fox stress.
- Ability to differentiate between breeding and non-breeding females.
- Ability to identify females in final trimester.
- Ability to estimate age of juveniles.
- Experienced in flying-fox population monitoring including static and fly-out counts, demographics and visual health assessments.

#### *Desirable*

- It is strongly recommended that the expert is independent of the Plan owner to ensure transparency and objectivity. OEH may be able to provide assistance with flying-fox experts.
- ABLV-vaccinated (N.B. This is often an essential requirement during management implementation as detailed within the template).
- Trained in flying-fox rescue (N.B. This is often an essential requirement during management implementation as detailed within the template).
- Local knowledge and experience.

### Ecologist

#### *Essential*

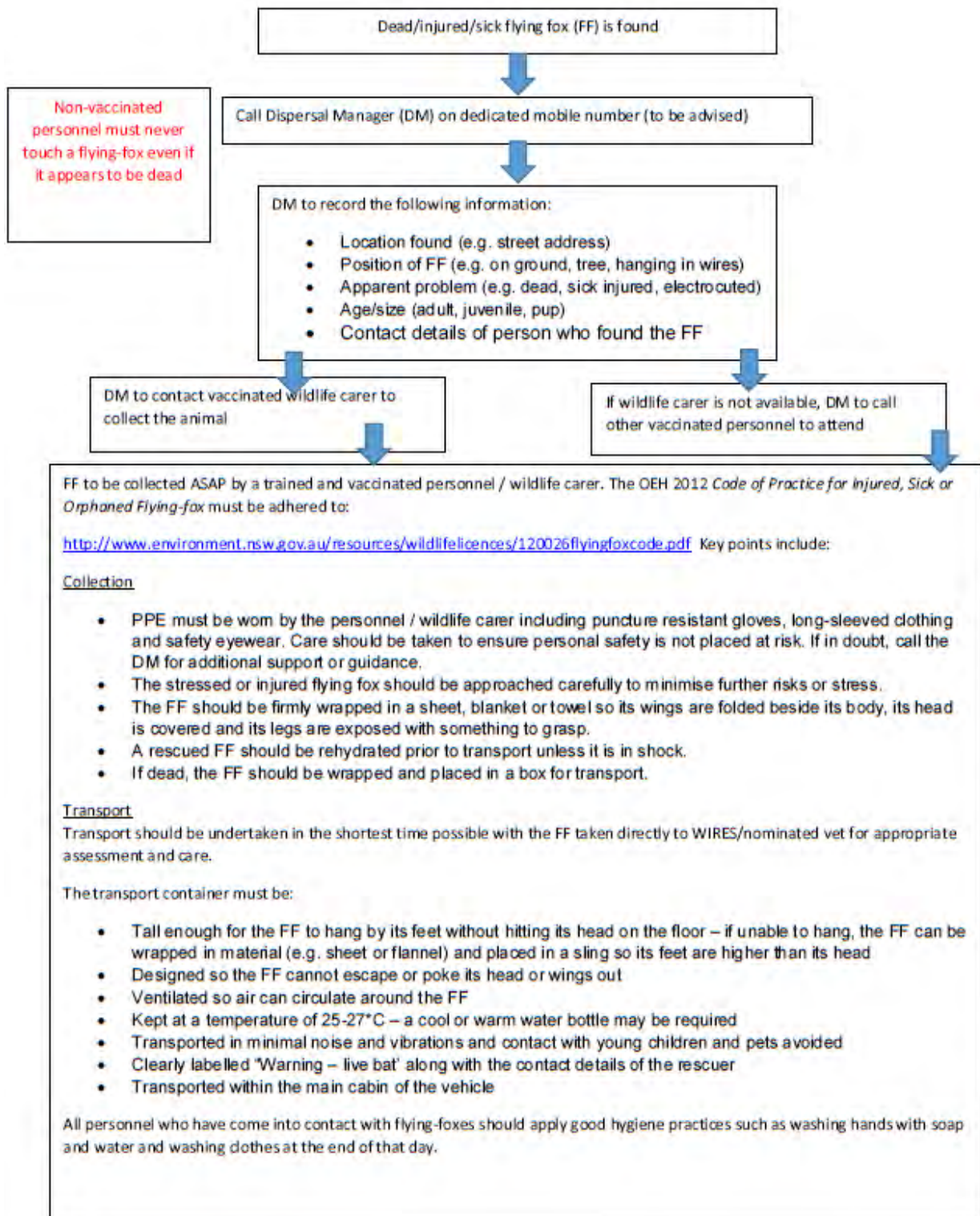
- At least five years demonstrated experience in ecological surveys, including identifying fauna and flora to species level, fauna habitat and ecological communities.
- The ability to identify flora and fauna, including ground-truthing of vegetation mapping.
- Formal training in ecology or similar, specifically flora and fauna identification.

#### *Desirable*

- Tertiary qualification in ecology or similar.
- Local knowledge and experience.
- Accredited Biobanking Assessor under the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*.
- Practising member of the Ecological Consultants Association of NSW.

Depending on the site, for example when vegetation management is proposed for an endangered ecological community or an area with a high likelihood of containing other threatened flora and fauna species, a specialist in that field (e.g. specialist botanist) may be required.

## Appendix B – Flying-fox Care Protocol





# Appendix C – Speaker Quote



## DRAFT QUOTE

Rebecca.Croake@ecoaus.com.au

**Date**  
8 Aug 2018

**PHONE :** 1800 818 360

**EMAIL:**

**Expiry**  
7 Sep 2018

sales@avaustralia.com.au

**Quote Number**  
QU-11473

**Reference**  
Mike / Sam

**ABN**  
64 105 449 956

Description	Quantity	Unit Price	GST	Amount AUD
Sonance Sonamp DSP 2-750 Power Amplifier - 2x Channel 500W RMS @ 8 ohms - 2000W RMS Bridged - 5 Year Warranty - RRP: \$3099	1.00	2,470.91	10%	2,470.91
Sonance Premium Landscape Series Speaker - Large LS68SAT 2-Way Satellite • Tweeter: 1/2" (13mm) PEI dome • Woofer: 6" (152mm) polypropylene cone with a Santoprene rubber surround • Frequency Response: 60Hz - 20KHz ±3dB • Transformer: 70V/50 Watts • Enclosure Material: High heat ABS, Non-corrosive sealed enclosure • Listening Area: 60° coverage, 3m to 18m recommended • Dimensions: 258mm L x 169mm Dia. RRP \$1499 each	8.00	1,080.00	10%	8,640.00
TSMJB - Tree or Surface Mount Junction Box for SLS Satellite Speakers	8.00	58.18	10%	465.45
Gel-Filled Direct Burial Cable - 152M Roll. 14 gauge. RRP \$769 PER ROLL	2.00	483.64	10%	967.27
Shipping Cost - Insured Courier Delivery	1.00	20.00	10%	20.00
			Subtotal	12,563.63
			TOTAL GST 10%	1,256.37
			<b>TOTAL AUD</b>	<b>13,820.00</b>



# Appendix D – Road works lighting brochure

**MOBILE lighting**

**Bright Lights, Big City:** with four 1000W metal halide lights, light tilt and 360 degree mast rotation, the Urban Light delivers powerful illumination to the exact location required. Lighting roadworks, freeways, construction sites, events and wherever strong, reliable lighting is needed in the city and beyond.

With over twenty years experience engineering and manufacturing world-class mobile lighting towers, Allight has gained first hand insight into the expectations of end-users in civil construction, road works, rental and events industries, and has designed the Urban Light to shine in all urban applications.

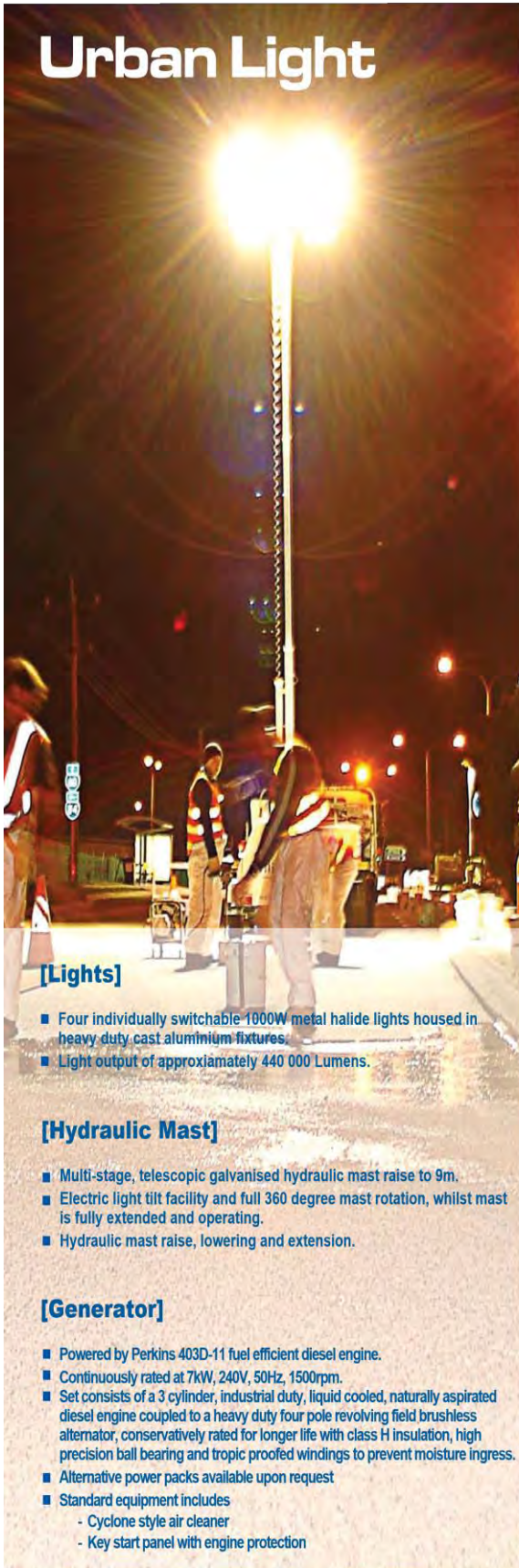
Engineered and manufactured in Australia, the Urban Light delivers the strength and durability to withstand the rigors and challenges of urban construction night lighting and the versatility to perform in rental markets. With its small footprint, the Urban Light has been specifically designed for urban applications; its compact size, towing and lifting points delivering ease of transportation around the city, construction and roadworks sites and suburbia. Whisper quiet, the Urban Light ideal for densely populated areas and the noise sensitive events sector.

**whisper quiet**  
**durable + reliable**

**Urban Light ML4K9**

**ALLIGHT**





# Urban Light

## [Specs & Dimensions]

### Standard Equipment

Height	1750 mm (5.7')
Length	3600 mm (11.8')
Width	1500 mm (5.1')
Weight (Wet)	1250 kg (2756 lbs)
Mast Height	9 m
Fuel Capacity	130 L (34 US Gallons)
Sound Levels	62 dBA @ 7m
Engine	10kVA Perkins 403D-11
Fuel	Diesel
Cylinders	3
Hz	50
RPM	1500
Alternator	4 pole, brushless
Power Outlets	2 x 10A 240V outlets
Lights	Metal Halide
Watts	4 x 1000
Light Output	440 000 Lumens
Mast Raise	Hydraulic telescopic
Mast Rotation	360 degrees

### Trailer

- Fully enclosed chassis, powdercoated to 80 microns
- Road licensable, with 50 mm ball hitch coupling
- Spill containment tray for engine and hydraulic fluids
- Sound attenuation as standard
- 4 x manual stabiliser legs
- Forklift and single point centre lift
- 2 cabin access doors, and separate control door
- Lighting ballasts in easy access enclosure in generator canopy

## [Lights]

- Four individually switchable 1000W metal halide lights housed in heavy duty cast aluminium fixtures.
- Light output of approximately 440 000 Lumens.

## [Hydraulic Mast]

- Multi-stage, telescopic galvanised hydraulic mast raise to 9m.
- Electric light tilt facility and full 360 degree mast rotation, whilst mast is fully extended and operating.
- Hydraulic mast raise, lowering and extension.

## [Generator]

- Powered by Perkins 403D-11 fuel efficient diesel engine.
- Continuously rated at 7kW, 240V, 50Hz, 1500rpm.
- Set consists of a 3 cylinder, industrial duty, liquid cooled, naturally aspirated diesel engine coupled to a heavy duty four pole revolving field brushless alternator, conservatively rated for longer life with class H insulation, high precision ball bearing and tropic proofed windings to prevent moisture ingress.
- Alternative power packs available upon request
- Standard equipment includes
  - Cyclone style air cleaner
  - Key start panel with engine protection

## [Electrical]

- Residual current device (RCD) protection.
- Individual breaker switch for each light assembly.
- System fault warning LEDs positioned on start panel.
- Electrically operated hydraulic power pack.

## [Compliance]

- AS 3000 Electrical Wiring Rules
- AS 2790 Transportable Generator Sets to 25kW
- AS 3010.1 Supply by Generator Set
- AS 3713 Noise Level Regulations
- AS 1172 Wind loads to gusts of 100kmph

**With Allight's comprehensive after sales support,**

**ALLIGHT parts**

**ALLIGHT service**

**You're never left in the dark**

[www.Allight.com](http://www.Allight.com) | **1300 ALLIGHT**

**HEAD OFFICE**

Suite 2, Level 3  
668-672 Old Princes Highway  
Sutherland NSW 2232  
T 02 8536 8600  
F 02 9542 5622

**CANBERRA**

Level 2  
11 London Circuit  
Canberra ACT 2601  
T 02 6103 2314  
F 02 9542 5622

**COFFS HARBOUR**

22 Ray McCarthy Drive  
Coffs Harbour NSW 2450  
T 02 6651 5484  
F 02 6651 6890

**PERTH**

Level 1, Bishop's See  
235 St Georges Terrace  
Perth WA 6000  
T 08 6218 2200  
F 02 9542 5622

**MELBOURNE**

Level 1, 436 Johnston St  
Abbotsford, VIC 3076  
T 9290 7173  
F 02 9542 5622

**SYDNEY**

Suite 1, Level 1  
101 Sussex Street  
Sydney NSW 2000  
T 02 8536 8650  
F 02 9542 5622

**NEWCASTLE**

Suites 28 & 29, Level 7  
19 Bolton Street  
Newcastle NSW 2300  
T 02 4910 3412  
F 02 9542 5622

**ARMIDALE**

92 Taylor Street  
Armidale NSW 2350  
T 02 8081 2685  
F 02 9542 5622

**WOLLONGONG**

Suite 204, Level 2  
62 Moore Street  
Austinmer NSW 2515  
T 02 4201 2203  
F 02 9542 5622

**BRISBANE**

Level 5, 12 Creek Street  
Brisbane QLD 4000  
T 07 3503 7192  
F 02 9542 5622

**HUSKISSON**

Unit 1, 51 Owen Street  
Huskisson NSW 2540  
T 02 4201 2264  
F 02 9542 5622

**NAROOMA**

5/20 Cauty Street  
Narooma NSW 2546  
T 02 4302 1266  
F 02 9542 5622

**MUDGEES**

Unit 1, Level 1  
79 Market Street  
Mudgee NSW 2850  
T 02 4302 1234  
F 02 6372 9230

**ADELAIDE**

Level 2, 70 Pirie Street  
Adelaide SA 5000  
T 08 8470 6650  
F 02 9542 5622

1300 646 131

[www.ecoaus.com.au](http://www.ecoaus.com.au)



## **Strategic Recycling Plan (2018 – 2023)**

*Comprising an Action Plan underpinned by a Technical Strategy*

**VISION: “To deliver on-going, sustainable dry recycling services for our region”**



**Wright Corporate Strategy September 2018**

<b>DATE</b>	<b>VERSION</b>	<b>REVIEWED BY:</b>	<b>PREPARED BY:</b>
27 <sup>th</sup> August	Draft 1		Jonathan Beckett, WCS
28 <sup>th</sup> August – 3 <sup>rd</sup> September 2018	Draft 1	NetWaste Executive and Project Team	
4 <sup>th</sup> September 2018	Final		Jonathan Beckett, WCS



## ACRONYMS

AAs: Action Areas (of the Strategic Recycling Plan)

BAU: Business-as-usual (in relation to current regional dry recycling services)

CDS: Container Deposit Scheme (of NSW)

CRC: Community Recycling Centre (of a Council)

CSP: Community Strategic Plan (of a Council)

DWMC: Domestic Waste Management Charge (of a Council)

DRY RECYCLING: Post-consumer packaging and materials such as paperboards, plastic containers and aluminium cans which are collected from the kerbside and at self-haul centres, and then sorted at a Material Recovery/Recycling Facility (MRF)

EPA: Environment Protection Authority (of NSW)

EfW: Energy from Waste

HDPE: High Density Polyethylene

LGA: Local Government Area

LGNSW: Local Government NSW

MRF: Materials Recovery/Recycling Facility

MCA: Multi Criteria Analysis (of Options to create Actions)

OLG: Office of Local Government (NSW)

RENEW: Regional Network for Effective Waste management (of NSW)

RRF: Recycling Relief Fund (of NSW)

RVM: Reverse Vending Machines (of the CDS)

WTO: World Trade Organisation

**INDEX**

Project Executive Summary	4
Action Plan	5
Technical Strategy	13
1. Introduction	14
2. Dry Recycling Services Review	16
3. Development of the Strategic Recycling Plan	28
4. Appendix 1	36
5. Appendix 2	37

## Project Executive Summary

Participating NetWaste Councils requested a Strategic Recycling Plan to both provide guidance for sustainability of regional dry recycling services and access state financial assistance due to recent market increases in contracted processing services. The Plan's development process was both a cooperative and integrated one, with participating Councils meeting twice in workshops to discuss concepts and provide guiding feedback into the Plan's development. The perspective taken was one of working through the current downturn associated with *China Sword*; taking action over a five year period to become more resilient and adaptable to future change by becoming less of a "price taker" for recycling services.

This Strategic Recycling Plan document (*the Plan*) was developed with close, active cooperation from the NetWaste Project Team, taking into account prevailing policy and market conditions, as well as feedback from broader stakeholder groups. It essentially comprises an Action Plan followed by a Technical Strategy document setting both the context and providing the content for the Plan. It is recommended that the Strategic Recycling Plan now be integrated within the existing Regional Waste Strategy.

The Action Plan is provided immediately following the Executive Summary. It was developed from the content of the technical document which immediately follows. It provides five areas for NetWaste to take action (Action Areas), each comprising a number of specific Actions with details. A timeline for each Action within the five year project period was created on the basis of outcomes from a multi-criteria analysis.

The Project Team's appetite within this project was for positive change to dry recycling services, thinking laterally, and as far as possible, moving away from the conventional linear approach to resource recovery within the Waste Hierarchy towards a Circular Economy approach where resources are retained within a higher-order use. This approach encourages further organic development of "regional recycling hubs" on the basis of competitive advantages within the region, also developing niche processing capabilities and reuse markets for recyclates built on quality and reliability of supply.

While Local Government has a very specific role to play in delivering the Plan, much is contingent on the actions and support provided by both State and Federal Governments.



## Action Plan

**VISION: "To deliver on-going, sustainable dry recycling services for our region"**



**Wright Corporate Strategy September 2018**

Timelines for delivery of Actions were developed from the following:

- Short-term (<12 months)
- Medium-term (between 1 and 3 years)
- Long-term (between 3 and 5 years)

<b>ACTION AREA 1</b>		<b><i>Achieve greater regional independence and adaptability through a more unified approach</i></b>
<b>Action</b>	<b>Timeframe for delivery</b>	<b>Action In Detail</b>
A) <i>Strengthen regional collaboration</i>	Short Term	<p>A1. Facilitate involvement of all NetWaste Councils with the Strategic Recycling Plan</p> <p>A2. Seek written support for Strategic Recycling Plan from regional Joint Organisations, advocating its intention for NetWaste Councils to become more strategic and less reactive, turning their current position into one of future greater market leverage rather than being “price takers”</p> <p>A3. Integrate the Strategic Recycling Plan into the existing Regional Waste Strategy</p>
B) <i>Review options for innovative services contracting</i>	Short Term	<p>B1. Maintain a close watching brief on changes to the EPA’s model contracts</p> <p>B2. Seek market appetite for greater flexibility in future contracts to better manage within the contract period: changing commercial markets for recyclates, changing domestic preferences for materials to be recycled, successes of local recycling programs and on-going initiatives to increase diversion of waste from landfill</p> <p>B3. Assess Councils’ appetite for split future contracts for collection and processing services</p> <p>B4. Assess options for future short-term processing contracts</p> <p>B5. Develop specifications for regional contracts to facilitate greater transparency of markets for recyclates and prices paid</p> <p>B6. Seek legal opinion to detach collections from processing within existing commercial arrangements</p>
C) <i>Review successes of other RENEW waste group</i>	Medium Term	<p>C1. Review successful programs within regions of RENEW members, seeking to utilise existing resource material where freely available</p>

**ACTION AREA 1 Continued**

<b>Action</b>	<b>Timeframe for delivery</b>	<b>Action In Detail</b>
D) <i>Ensure long-term resourcing for the Strategic Recycling Plan</i>	Short Term	D1. Investigate options and seek regional agreement on preferred method to raise capital and provide human resources to deliver Actions within the Strategic Recycling Plan, including possible grant funding and policy support from state government agencies



<b>ACTION AREA 2</b>		<b><i>Assist and support development of greater regional processing capabilities and product reuse</i></b>
<b>Action</b>	<b>Timeframe for delivery</b>	<b>Action In Detail</b>
<i>A) Identify and strengthen regional processing hubs</i>	Short Term	<p>A1. Encourage development of new trading relationships for local recyclates built on trust, quality and local processing innovation, using this as leverage for strengthening regional MRFs and developing their capacity as appropriate</p> <p>A2. Review regional predominance of problem wastes, seeking to develop local processing solutions</p> <p>A3. Review options for regional hubs in line with existing competitive advantage: such as existing infrastructure, size and scale supported by adjacent Councils, local experience and capability, transport networks within and out of the region</p>
<i>B) Encourage and support development of innovative regional processing</i>	Short Term	<p>B1. Develop and encourage sub-regional processing capabilities to manage low value and/or problematic recycling streams (such as soiled paper/cardboard for composting and glass crushing for engineering applications)</p> <p>B2. Make application to the EPA to revise downwards analytical requirements for the Recovered Glass Sand RRO and RRE, or prepare application for own Specific regional RRO and RRE to support substantially greater regional reuse of collected glass</p> <p>B3. Develop a Regional Infrastructure Plan to support concerted regional development in areas of a local competitive advantage</p> <p>B4. Encourage and support development of innovative processing to strengthen niche markets for recyclates and secondary products</p>
<i>C) Develop Council purchasing policies</i>	Medium Term	<p>C1. Develop local purchasing policy for NetWaste member Councils supporting purchase of recycled materials and products with higher recycled content</p>

<b>ACTION AREA 3</b>		<b><i>Ensure financial viability of dry recycling services</i></b>
<b>Action</b>	<b>Timeframe for delivery</b>	<b>Action In Detail</b>
A) <i>Review and redefine regional “dry recycling” and “contamination”</i>	Short Term	A1. Review and redefine regional “dry recycling” and “contamination”, assessing the cost/benefit of both widening and narrowing the range of materials/packaging collected under scenario modelling on the basis of kerbside audit data
B) <i>Review collection methods for recyclables</i>	Short Term	B1. Review collection methods for recyclables outside of the EPA’s preferred systems, concentrating on options to increase source separation and reduce breakage/destruction of materials during collection
C) <i>Review practical options to sort and reuse low-value recyclables locally</i>	Short Term	C1. Review practical, sustainable options within current arrangements to separate low-value and/or heavy materials locally from processing streams destined for out-of-region
D) <i>Develop a regional brand for collected recycling</i>	Long Term	D1. Support the region’s reputation for clean recycling, developing a regional brand for collected recycling and becoming a supplier of choice to processors and markets
E) <i>Review impact of Return and Earn CDS program</i>	Full Term*	E1. Seek continual update of data from Return and Earn, assessing impact on dry recycling collections
F) <i>Review DWMCs</i>	Medium Term	F1. Review Domestic Waste Management Charges and sustainability to adsorb further processing fee increases in light of long-term delivery of financially sustainable services
G) <i>Analyse regional service agreements</i>	Short Term	G1. Review and assess relative merits of the 4 regional collection and processing arrangements, encouraging greater development of preferred model for future agreements

*\*Immediate and ongoing Action over the full five year term of the Strategic Recycling Plan*

<b>ACTION AREA 4</b>		<b><i>Provide higher quality, less contaminated products and materials for recycling</i></b>
<b>Action</b>	<b>Timeframe for delivery</b>	<b>Action In Detail</b>
A) <i>Evaluate the quality of public place and event recycling regionally</i>	Long Term	A1. Audit the quality of public and event recycling, taking action to protect and improve the quality of domestic and drop-off collections (the quality of materials in the recycling bin is considered to be a principle opportunity)
B) <i>Review regional kerbside audit data</i>	Full Term*	B1. Analyse the wide variation in kerbside audit data for dry recycling across the region, taking steps to undertake further investigations to guide future contracting services

*\*Immediate and ongoing Action over the full five year term of the Strategic Recycling Plan*

<b>ACTION AREA 5</b>		<b><i>Develop greater community ownership and understanding of sustainable dry recycling</i></b>
<b>Action</b>	<b>Timeframe for delivery</b>	<b>Action In Detail</b>
A) <i>Further develop community awareness and education</i>	Full Term*	<p>A1. Assist the NetWaste Education Officer and Envirocom develop and align the 2019/20 regional Education Plan with the Strategic Recycling Plan</p> <p>A2. Actively engage communities to improve both the quantity and quality of dry recycling presented at the kerbside, minimising “leakage” and “contamination” issues</p> <p>A3. Develop education initiatives to counter-act negative community perception of current recycling situation and possible reduction in supply of clean recyclables</p> <p>A4. Agree on regional branding for kerbside bins, making clearer the fate of the contents of each, also providing specific guidance for materials and packaging types to be recycled</p>
B) <i>Encourage greater Council support and involvement in local education initiatives</i>	Long Term	B1. Encourage Councils to support “grassroots” Education Plan initiatives
C) <i>Encourage greater consumer consideration of purchasing decisions</i>	Long Term	C1. Develop the Education Plan to provide the community with a much better understanding of the impacts of packaging on dry recycling quality, particularly those which are grouped as “low quality mixed plastics”

*\*Immediate and ongoing Action over the full five year term of the Strategic Recycling Plan*



## Technical Strategy

**VISION: “To deliver on-going, sustainable dry recycling services for our region”**



**Wright Corporate Strategy September 2018**

## 1. Introduction

Dry recycling in NSW is threatened by the recent collapse of markets for collected materials<sup>1</sup>. Essentially this has been the result of very significant reductions in importation quotas of mixed recyclables for processing by the world's largest processor of such materials, China, causing local market issues of local oversupply and price collapse. The result has been a reduction in commodity prices for all grades of recyclates, not just the lower grades.

The genesis of this collapse goes back to February 2013, when China launched a broader customs program, *Operation Green Fence*, cracking down on importation of materials and products into the country. China is considered to have imported around half of the world's recovered paper and fibre and plastic scrap for recycling, totalling an estimated US\$18 Billion in 2016. Four years later *National Sword (China Sword)* was announced, including:

- A reduction in import quotas for "recycling scrap"<sup>2</sup>
- Additional enforcement on polluting facilities in China<sup>3</sup>
- An intent filed to the World Trade Organisation (WTO) in July 2017 to ban twenty four varieties of solid waste and recyclables or "foreign garbage"<sup>4</sup>

Since July 2017, recycling commodity prices have plummeted as a result of market over-supply of recyclates unable to meet the "unattainable" contamination limits in place by China. The short time frame between announcement of the policy and its action has compounded issues of lack of alternative markets, current contamination rates and limited reprocessing options within Australia. Materials Recovery/Recycling Facilities (MRFs) are now considered to be facing extreme financial pressure at current commodity and gate fees. Reports exist of some inter-state collection contractors being forced to landfill recycling because of the financial impacts of *China Sword*<sup>5</sup>. The current situation clearly demonstrates the inherent issues of heavily relying on off-shore processing and markets.

To compound issues further, the market for recycled glass in Australia has also fallen with the importation of much cheaper finished glass products. The recent introduction in NSW of the Container Deposit Scheme (CDS) has been claimed to have also impacted the financial model of MRFs by removing some of the higher value materials, such as high density polyethylene (HDPE) plastics and aluminium cans, from source collection material.

---

<sup>1</sup> Dry recycling refers to recyclable materials received via kerbside collection and drop-off under current contract or practice. Material types include paper, cardboard, glass, metal and plastic materials, including product packaging that is compatible with existing recycling facilities and systems

<sup>2</sup> An initial reduction in permissible scrap contamination levels to 0.3% in July 2017 was softened to 0.5% in November

<sup>3</sup> 65% of 1,700 enterprises were reported as non-compliant within recent government investigations (ISRI-CPIA China Sword Workshop October 2017). Information regarding the fate of plastic scrap received in China has been described as "sketchy", with very considerable proportions recycled under hazardous conditions, diverted to low-tech incinerators or ending up in the ocean (Will China's crackdown on 'foreign garbage' force wealthy countries to recycle more of their own waste? University of California, December 2017)

<sup>4</sup> Including various types of post-consumer plastic, unsorted paper and complex metals

<sup>5</sup> The Age, June 15 2018

The NSW EPA has identified a number of risks<sup>6</sup> for NSW, including:

- Economic (loss of employment within the recycling industry and a likely increase in Council domestic waste management charges to ratepayers to meet increased processing costs)
- Environmental (more rapidly filling landfills as markets for mixed paper and plastics disappear, as well as concerns for possible illegal dumping)
- Social (a loss in ratepayer confidence and support of long-established kerbside recycling practices)

The NSW Government has established a number of Working Groups<sup>7</sup> to combat the issues now facing public and private sectors of the industry alike. These include an Inter-Governmental Taskforce, comprising the NSW Environment Protection Authority (EPA) and 10 other state government agencies, to progress long-term responses to China's *National Sword* policy and strengthen recycling in NSW. The EPA has made available a \$2.5 Million Recycling Relief Fund (RRF) providing temporary relief to NSW local Councils outside the waste levy paying area to "offset increased recycling costs associated with China's *National Sword* policy and to support the ongoing delivery of recycling services". Indeed, NetWaste reports its Councils supplying the Visy MRF in Smithfield are on the point of signing an agreement to pay an extra \$60/T for processing dry recycling as a result of the market downturn, back-dated to March 15<sup>th</sup> 2018. The term for this increase is not fixed, but on-going month by month.

The objectives of the relief funding are to:

- Temporarily off-set some of the extra costs associated with recycling services
- Support ongoing kerbside and drop-off recycling services
- Support development/transitioning of recycling collection contracts towards increased transparency of price/market sensitivity and risk sharing
- Support development of strategy to both improve the quality and volume of recyclable materials collected, and their reuse

The RRF however is temporary only, and to secure funding, eligible Councils and voluntary waste groups need to prepare a Strategic Plan for dry recycling by 30 September 2018. Plans are to demonstrate strategic actions at the voluntary waste group and Council level to assist continued delivery of dry recycling services during the downturn in commodity market prices and increases in MRF processing charges.

While Local Government has a very specific role to play in delivering individual Strategic Plans, much is contingent on the actions and support provided by both State and Federal Governments.

---

<sup>6</sup> China National Sword: Working towards a more resilient recycling industry, NSW EPA 2018

<sup>7</sup> Other working groups include a Procurement, Circular Economy and Inter-jurisdictional Engagement, Recycling Facilities Approval Streamlining, Long-Term Solution and Business Case and Model Contracts and Negotiation Support groups. These inform Industry and Local Council Reference Groups, of which NetWaste participates and updates its member Councils



## 2. Dry Recycling Services Review

The first stage in development of the Strategic Recycling Plan involved a review of available data, policies and strategic actions already in play, as well as consultation with contracted stakeholders of dry recycling services delivery.

Councils initially provided data and information electronically before participating within 2 workshops. The first workshop scoped the project's range and depth, using a SWOT analysis to also provide crucial input into establishing a business-as-usual (BAU) position and where the Councils would like to be. The second workshop was used to assess feedback to draft constructs of the Plan.

Following the first workshop contracted service providers and NetWaste were consulted. This included JR Richards (the kerbside collection/processing agent common to many Councils), Visy Smithfield (MRF used by a number of Councils), NetWaste Executive, NetWaste Education Officer and Envirocom (contracted waste education providers).

The Project Team are defined as the 13 Councils participating in this project, namely Bathurst Regional Council, Blayney Shire Council, Bogan Shire Council, Cabonne Council, Dubbo Regional Council, Forbes Shire Council, Gilgandra Shire Council, Lachlan Shire Council, Lithgow City Council, Mid-Western Regional Council, Narromine Shire Council, Orange City Council and Parkes Shire Council.

**2.1 Council information/data review:** collected data was used to guide development of the Plan's Vision and Action Areas. *A separate, summary XCEL data file has been provided to NetWaste separately.* The Review provided:

- An assessment of current population and estimated population changes within each local government area (LGA)
- A description of regional kerbside services provided
- A description of regional services catering for self-haul dry recycling, and how this is managed by Councils
- A summary of regional kerbside collection delivery arrangements
- A summary of material collected, including household contributions and kerbside recycling contamination<sup>8</sup> and leakage rates<sup>9</sup>
- A summary of each Council's support for recycling within its Community Strategic Plan (CSP), Waste Strategy and Purchasing Policies
- A summary of current financial initiatives undertaken to counter increased recycling processing charges
- A summary of current waste awareness and education within the region

**2.2 Stakeholder consultation:** stakeholder consultation comprised two aspects. Firstly, the first workshop was convened with the Project Team and NetWaste Executive before broader consultation with contracted service providers was undertaken.

---

<sup>8</sup> Waste materials disposed within kerbside recycling bins

<sup>9</sup> Dry recycling disposed into kerbside residual waste bins

**2.2.1 Project Team Workshops:** within the first workshop, current service delivery arrangements were evaluated. A SWOT analysis provided significant input for structuring the Plan's Vision and future Action Areas from the perspective of the current operating environment. Within the second workshop, draft critical constructs of the Plan were discussed and finalised.

A summary of outcomes from the SWOT analysis may be found below. A number of discussion points were both Strengths/Weaknesses or Opportunities/Threats, depending how they were viewed within the context of the current situation. Some matters were not considered to be directly strengths, weaknesses, opportunities or threats, but are issues for consideration within development of the Plan. These are presented last.

### **Strengths**

- Current service delivery contracts: their long-term nature provide service security although they are not immune to financial downfall in commodities markets and also hinder reactive measures by the Councils to change (*a Weakness*). Councils felt they have a long-term and reliable relationship with their current kerbside collection agent
- Resource sharing: the NetWaste group of Councils support resource sharing at the voluntary waste group level and prefer to cooperatively work together for the greater regional good
- Regional waste assets: the Councils together own/manage a number of licensed and unlicensed waste sites with capacity and possible suitability for on-site development of recycling processing options (*also an Opportunity*)
- Regional experience and capability: together the Councils have significant experience and capability in operating facilities (such as landfills, transfer stations, CRCs, MRFs, and organics processing sites) (*also an Opportunity*)
- Quality of dry recycling collected: anecdotal comments from kerbside collection agents suggest the region has less contaminated product for processing than many other LGAs

### **Weaknesses**

- Council influence: individually or even as groups, it was the opinion of the Project Team that Councils generally have little to no influence over the service structure and pricing of commercial MRF facilities
- Regional waste education: delivery and content of the current education program is "traditional"
- Centralised education resources: it was felt that whilst the NSW EPA had released an Education Strategy there were still no centralised resources for general use by Councils (which was considered disappointing given the extensive range of education resources used by Councils and voluntary waste groups within the RENEW network)
- Freight costs: the cost of freight to deliver collected recyclables to the Sydney region is very high in relation to their general commercial value
- Regional processing: the size and scale required to make regional processing infrastructure viable is not really known
- Council-owned initiatives: it was the opinion of the Project Team that generally Councils move slowly through agreement, appraisal and development of new regional initiatives
- Unable to influence BAU decisions and operations of MRFs when markets change

### Opportunities

- Quality of collected product: the quality of materials collected can be improved
- Consumer choice: it is possible to minimise the purchase of goods within low-value or non-recyclable packaging
- Re-think dry recycling: opportunity now exists to “look outside the square” and regionally redefine recycling, contamination and how kerbside bin systems can be used. For example:
  - Which materials could/should be collected at the kerbside (valuable HDPE milk bottles v low-value glass bottles)?
  - What options exist to change convention?
  - Should clean paper/cardboard be collected separately?
  - Can soiled paper/cardboard be managed within the Garden Organics (GO) or combined Food and Garden Organics (FOGO) bin or what other alternate uses exist (such as heat pellets for specialised pellet heaters, briquettes)?
- Review commercial opportunities: the current situation provides opportunity to also review operations such as collection methods (bin sizes and collection frequencies, kerbside collection and/or other methods), Councils’ role in CDS (with possible opportunity to become Collection Agents and compete with RVMs, although information available from the EPA on regional tonnages collected is scarce)
- Encourage the development of new regional services/technologies: development of new strategy presents great opportunity to encourage development of new services/technologies within the region (such as processing low-grade paper with organics and/or processing into heat bead/briquettes)
- Existing regional MRFs: there are three Council MRFs already operating within the region at Cowra (not within the Project Team but managing sorting of collected regional CDS recycling from regional Reverse Vending Machines - RVMs), Gilgandra and Mudgee, which could feasibly be developed to process either a modified range or greater component of collected of dry recycling materials. Mid-Western Council has some capital it may be able to bring forward to the current financial year to upgrade its MRF, whilst Gilgandra has no upgrades planned
- Circular economy: opportunity now exists to review opportunities to support and/or develop opportunities for local more circular than linear approaches to recycling
- Regional waste education: time exists to review collection services and commence consideration of next year’s Education Plan. With more Councils using the same MRFs, greater sharing of messages and media is possible. Councils believe a significant degree of “wishcycling” (residents hoping whatever they place in the recycling bin is recyclable) is occurring. Certainly though, greater guidance around recycling of food residues within those LGAs with a FOGO service and greater sorting of dry recyclables would benefit quantity and quality of materials collected
- Self-sufficiency: opportunity and motive exists for Councils to collaboratively “look outside the square” for options as to how they can become less reliant on services from outside the region by encouraging new services to develop locally (such as developed and/or new regional MRFs). Gilgandra (500TPA) and Mid-Western (5,000TPA) Council MRFs work cooperatively marketing recyclates, making sales both directly to end-users and indirectly through commodity traders. Councils wish to generally become more “Masters of their own destiny” as a result of *China Sword*, and believe that as a cohesive group they can influence supply of materials to the MRFs and therefore demand and prices charged/paid for material

- Value-adding: opportunity also exists to review opportunity to also add value to recycling materials locally
- Existing rail network: the north/south and western networks provide options for transport of raw and/or processed materials
- Sovereignty of waste: local processing of recyclables offers significant regional benefits such as retained knowledge and skills, skills training, employment and retention of earnings within the region
- WARR recycling Targets: collection of cleaner recycling offers benefits of increasing recycling rate targets for domestic waste (MSW)
- Commercial returns from recycling: certain recyclables are still returning significant income such as HDPE (reported at \$700/T), Aluminium Cans (reported at \$1,400/T), PET and clean cardboard. The opportunity now exists to review MRF function, concentrating more heavily on greater regional processing of higher value recyclates
- Combined Council influence: opportunity now exists to review opportunities for greater Council aggregation and combined strength in the market place

### **Threats**

- Financial viability of service provision: the sudden and catastrophic collapse of the market has forced Councils to accept increases of \$60/T for processing (for up to 10% contamination - additional rates apply for more contaminated material). Each Council has varying ability to increase Council Fees and Charges to combat this sudden price rise, particularly those without a well-established Waste Reserve and long-term financial plan (LTFP)
- Sustainability to adsorb price increases within each Council's LTFP (some Councils have already imposed modest increases within their annual charges for domestic waste services to offset the increased \$60/T recycling processing charge)
- Industry reliance on overseas processing: the current reliance on China and emerging Asian countries for processing/disposal of residual mixed paper and plastics is not sustainable for either party
- Current recycling practices: separation of waste streams at the kerbside may be threatened by perception of international or inter-state events where some Council recycling collections have been reported as being landfilled, undoing years of hard work and reducing available landfill void space. This may lead to a loss of community trust, appetite for recycling and engagement with education programs
- Security of markets: market specifications, demand and prices paid for recyclates lines have varied greatly over the past six months and there is almost equal uncertainty of the future
- Market dominance: only a few larger MRFs with capacity are thought to exist, exercising significant market control
- Lack of leadership: although the Project Team is aware of the existence of the inter-governmental task force, it was felt that there is generally a lack of leadership and cohesion between the various federal and state-based agencies with influence
- Waste Levy: it was the Opinion of the Project Team that the s88 Waste Levy (mostly unpopular in regional and rural areas) may in the future be delivered state-wide in a bid to support the ailing recycling industry
- Waste policy: it was felt that waste policy is at times poorly linked to market forces (particularly in the current situation with regards to EfW and transport of waste for recycling inter-state)

### General Issues

- Councils wish to become strategic and less reactive, turning their position into one of greater market leverage rather than being “price takers”
- NetWaste collaboration: the recent change from Regional to Joint Organisations of Councils (ROCs, JOCs), including mergers of some Councils, makes confidence in unilateral action less clear and certain, although NetWaste reports it has good political support from member Councils
 

Two ROCs have been replaced by two new JOs (Central West and Orana) and the Western Division, with political boundaries not aligned with geographical boundaries of the NetWaste voluntary waste group. Councils can affect market supply, and hence prices received, through a more unified approach

Councils made clear they wish to become more adaptable to change, also bringing together inputs and guidance from other working groups
- Broader stakeholder collaboration: it was the opinion of the Project Team that whilst many organisations are involved in trying to support dry recycling within the wake of *China Sword*, much greater integration and collaboration between the parties and government agencies, and between these and commercial service providers, is required for markets to be developed and services to remain viable long-term. For example, the recently-formed EPA Local Government Reference Groups have a role to play within NetWaste’s Strategic Recycling Plan, whilst the Office of Local Government (OLG) and Local Government NSW (LGNSW) are well placed to take on greater leadership roles
- Processing and transport infrastructure: generally private ownership of transport (road and rail) and waste processing infrastructure leaves Councils as more price-takers, particularly in the short-term. Recently, Councils felt they have been forced to accept processing price increases without any real supporting information or understanding of mechanics behind them. It is unknown how much further price increases can be borne by communities
- Recycling collection guidance material: current kerbside services are considered to be based on the EPA’s Best Bin Systems<sup>10</sup> and consideration should now be given as to whether they now need to be reviewed in light of *China Sword*
- Impact of the CDS: the scheme is anecdotally reported as having significant impact on tonnages of higher value recyclables collected, such as HDPE plastic and aluminium drink containers, putting greater pressure on the quality of mixed plastics derived ex MRF. Mid-Western Council stated that with respect of its own MRF that the downturn in returns associated with *China Sword* will hopefully be equalised by earnings (not previously available) through the CDS
- Supply of material for recycling: guarantee of supply and quality greatly impact the viability of new initiatives, with Councils feeling they have limited influence over either
- Council sustainability policies: it was generally recognised that these were poorly developed amongst the Councils; particularly purchasing policies requiring greater recycled content and/or recycled materials. Engineering specifications exist to support reuse of materials within engineering applications such as crushed glass with road construction, although this material remains generally unpopular with Councils and purchasers alike
- Kerbside contract specifications: future possible contract specifications favouring greater market transparency and risk-sharing are now being considered. Changes might also consider other contributing factors to the quality of recyclables delivered to the MRF, such

---

<sup>10</sup> Preferred resource recovery practices by local councils – best bin systems (2012). NSW EPA

as collection vehicle compaction rates and if these significantly impact glass shards within paper/cardboard and clumping of paper/cardboard<sup>11</sup>

**2.2.2 Broader Consultation:** JR Richards (the kerbside collection/processing agent common to many Councils), Visy Smithfield (MRF used by a number of Councils), NetWaste Executive, NetWaste Education Officer and Envirocom (contracted waste education providers) were consulted. A summary of their combined feedback is provided below, although Visy did not respond to an invitation to participate.

- Commodities markets for processed MRF recyclates have fallen dramatically – the market price for clean cardboard managed through the collection contract has fallen from ~\$240/T to ~\$100/T, with some markets closer to \$70-\$80/T and “commons” nearer \$10/T. In addition, specifications for cleaner cardboard have tightened substantially 80/20 cardboard/paper to 95/5. Council MRFs have reported earnings for similar product has fallen from \$370/T to \$170/T, with commons falling from \$100/T to \$0/T.

The impact for some locally owned/operated MRFs was initially significant. Generally, demand for recyclates suddenly fell away, whilst others disappeared totally. Processors and market brokers were not readily available to discuss markets, whilst extended “open air” storage on site because of excessive volumes on hand led to some product deterioration as well

With an immediate fall in income there was also a clarity as to what the future held and processing decisions to make. Some product lines became almost “unacceptable” overnight, whilst some baled material had to be broken apart, resorted and re-blended with new, tighter quality requirements. Mixed plastics bales came under intense scrutiny with plastic product other than PETE (1), HDPE (2) and PP (5) difficult to find markets for. It was reported that markets for mixed plastics, soft plastics and glass have become very difficult although some mixed plastics are able to be accepted by Australian Recycled Plastics, Narrabri. It has also been reported that “hand sorted” mixed plastics from smaller MRFs rather than large mechanical ones have some marketing edge based on quality, and that success in selling low-value MRF recyclates is more about guarantee of consistent quality of supply than ever before

- Impact of the CDS - commercial, co-mingled recycling is becoming much less attractive due to the low value of a greater proportion of materials collected. In effect, the reduced relative availability of higher-value PET and HDPE packaging is reported to have changed typical kerbside content from 40 PET/40 HDPE/20 Residual Fraction to 10 PET/30 HDPE/60 Residual Fraction, which is both of lower commercial value and harder to find contracts for. It was also noted that reduced recycling collected has put pressure on the per tonne infrastructure charges to provide aggregation and bulk transfer of recycling to Sydney. In addition, the CDS has also removed some quantity of higher-value aluminium cans (~\$1,400/T) whilst MRF processors are struggling to provide sufficient materials of value within residual mixed plastics, further worsening the plight of this recyclates fraction
- Impact of Energy from Waste (EfW) policy<sup>12</sup> - current policy excludes recycling material although it is reported that a significant proportion of materials collected are burned

<sup>11</sup> Recycling-collection contracts in South Australia (or where a deposit-refund scheme for beverage containers operates) could specify a standard compaction setting of 200kg/m<sup>3</sup> with an upper limit of 225kg/m<sup>3</sup> without compromising resource-recovery efforts (Optimum Compaction Rate for Kerbside Recyclables for Zero Waste SA and Local Government Research and Development Scheme, APC, 2012)

<sup>12</sup> Policy underlying recovery of energy from waste (EfW), or thermal treatment of waste, is set out by the NSW EPA within its 2015 Statement. It is felt by some parts of industry that EfW embodies a “linear” use of

(presumably for energy recovery) overseas. The issue reported here is that is Australia better served by deriving energy from waste under market value and more stringent processing conditions than by exporting materials to countries with lower enforced environmental pollution standards?

- MRFs - the capacity and financial viability for the sorting recycling market is not clear. The postulated timeframe for market recovery varies between sources, whilst the introduction of other Asian countries<sup>13</sup> to take up processing void left by China is uncertain long-term. Some MRFs report increasing staffing and shifts to remove greater amounts of low-grade or contaminated materials, and/or processing paper and cardboard twice, although the cost of this significantly outweighs some of the residual products such as “commons” (lower quality product)

One commercial services provider, VISY, is reported as being able to process a very significant percentage of total kerbside recycling collected for NSW Councils. It was also reported the company is making significant technology changes to reduce waste to landfill, moving towards closed-loop recycling, as well as being more integrated with managing ex-MRF residuals in Australia

- Impact of current contractual arrangements – service providers are generally less able to change contracted services during a contract period as the commercial payback period shortens
- Transport of recycling to Queensland - low-grade recyclables are being transported to Queensland for <\$100/T. The amount of processing to recover resources was not able to be specified
- Quality of recycling collected – the quality of materials in the recycling bin was viewed as a key opportunity, and that it is more productive to lead residents towards improvement rather than impose punitive measures. It was indicated that the quality of recycling within the Bathurst-Parkes-Forbes collections is a good indication of quality bin region-wide
- Support for recycled materials locally – it was stated that support for local crushed glass, in particular, as an engineering substitute for virgin sand, and supported by appropriate Resource Recovery Order/Exemption is still poorly supported by communities and Councils. This is problematic given the relatively high weight of glass in recycling and its current very low commercial value and expense to transport out of the region, as local options to manage glass present logical benefits
- Regional waste awareness and education – recognising the focus of this Strategy on dry recycling, it was generally considered that the Plan would benefit from greater cohesion, consistency and support, giving it greater direction and impact. Some were of the opinion that whilst waste education is a priority it is essentially viewed as “what someone else does” and that education programs fail when they deteriorate to “providing information” rather than “engagement”
- It was generally agreed that greater resources underpinned by a greater commitment by Councils are required to make a significant change in community recycling behaviours. It was recognised that using a broad service provider for education is an “easy solution” but some felt Councils should get more involved to deliver consistent messages and support their communities

---

materials (or value chain) as opposed to a growing interest in a circular economy (keeping the value of materials recirculating in the economy)

<sup>13</sup> Malaysia and India



- Many described current education as “too traditional”, implying it has lost some of its effectiveness. One observation was that current education is focussed primarily on performance standards within contracted collection services and that greater focus on reducing the generation of waste is still not given sufficient resources. In effect, waste education has become too closely linked to waste operations, rather than measures to reduce the generation of waste. Within the latter approach, communities would be encouraged far more to make better decisions about choice of packaging, in particular, before purchase, based on greater education of reasons to change current behaviours
- Some feedback suggested waste education should support a greater Circular Economy approach, and that it won't really be until consumers force this approach that a more circular, rather than linear, approach to resource conservation and avoidance of waste generation (especially low value mixed-recycling materials) will really develop within Australia. Short videos of MRF operations, and the challenges they face, would show clearly and graphically the issues and fate of residuals involved, and provide a very powerful message to consumers currently missing
- Current Waste Education Plan – Envirocom meets annually with NetWaste and its Councils and listens to current issues before creating an Annual Plan. Preparation of each Annual Plan commences in March each year, with this year's Plan focussing on getting more food waste in the Food and Garden Organics (FOGO) bin for those Councils with a recently introduced service. It was reported that currently there is little increased diversion of food organics from landfill by the new collection. Envirocom works closely with Crossing Media to deliver programs such as Pop-Up stalls and a local, independent consultant who reports to Envirocom, delivering a majority of the Education Plan

**2.3 Summary of existing collection and processing services:** A summary of participating Council's dry recycling and collection services is provided below within Table 2.1. *A high-resolution file has been provided to NetWaste separately.*

Whilst Council dry recycling collections and processing arrangements vary across the region, there are some notable strategic relationships. Of the 13 participating Councils, kerbside collections are provided as:

- 6 Councils are jointly contracted to JR Richards within a common agreement (Parkes, Forbes, Cabonne, Orange, Blayney, Bathurst)
- 2 Councils have a joint collection contract with JR Richards (Narromine, Dubbo)
- 3 Councils have independent collection contracts with JR Richards (Lachlan, Gilgandra, Lithgow)
- 2 Councils provide their own collection services (Mid-Western, Bogan)

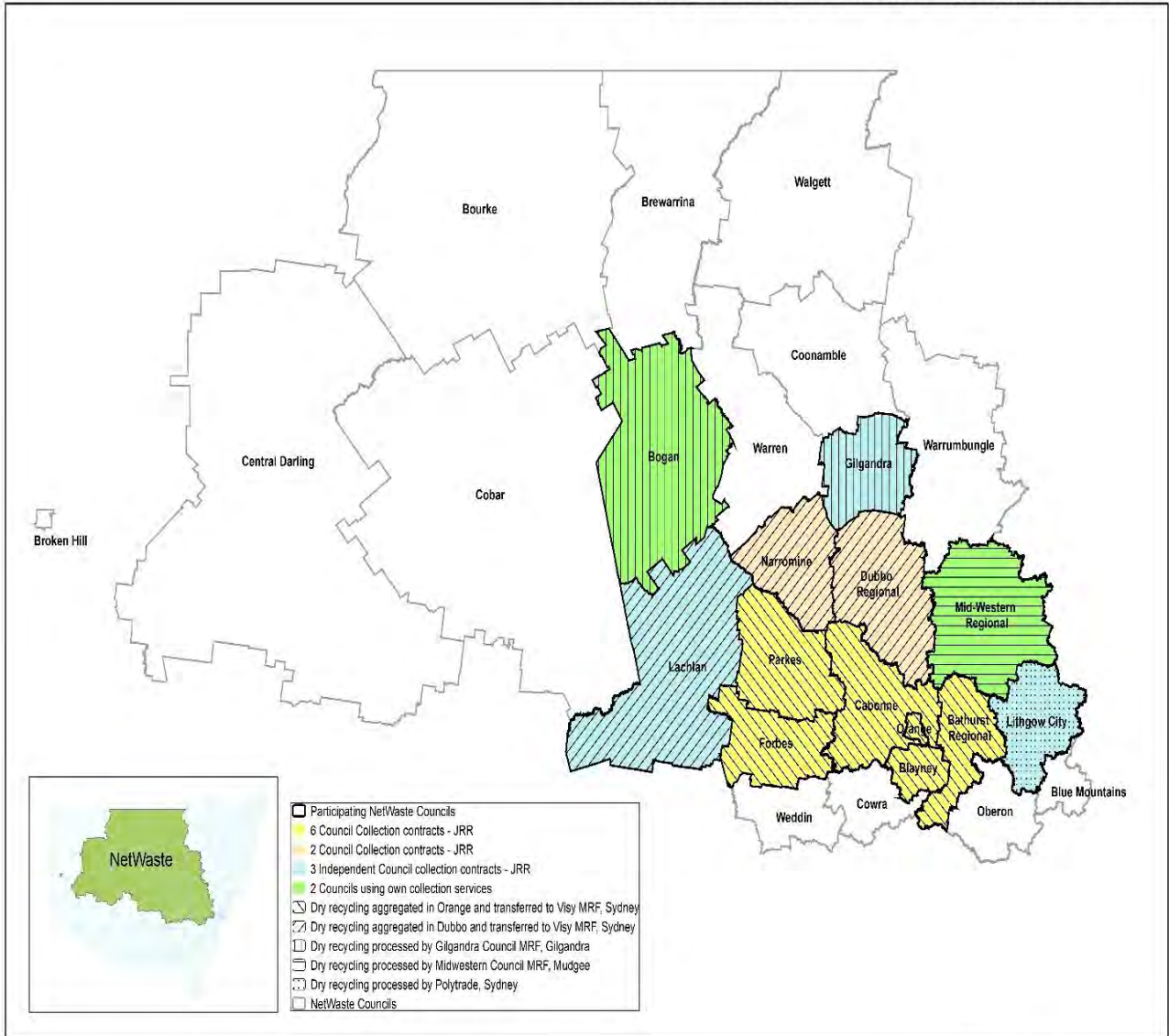
Processing of dry recyclables are managed as:

- 6 Councils have their recycling aggregated in Orange and transported to Visy, Sydney
- 2 Councils have their recycling aggregated in Dubbo and transported to Visy, Sydney
- 3 Councils participate within a variety of agreements for processing
- 2 Councils manage/operate their own MRFs

This combination of collection and processing arrangements provides interesting information for a regional study of the assessed benefits of each, encouraging further development of those scenarios with a commercial and/or competitive advantage.

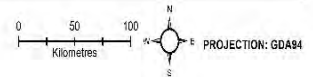
**Table 2.1.** Participating Council collection and processing arrangements

**Summary of Dry Recycling Services for participating NetWaste Councils**



Source: NetWaste  
Date: 15-08-2018  
Path: 180813 netwaste

Disclaimer: Dimensions and locations are approximate. Liability is disclaimed for any error, omissions or inaccuracies contained within or arising from information on this map.



Source: NetWaste 2018

Table 2.2 Regional populations and expected growth rates

Council	Current Population	Predicted population changes (2036)
Bathurst	43,640	+22%
Blayney	7,500	+13%
Bogan	2,950	+5%
Cabonne	13,386	+<1%/yr
Dubbo	51,249	+17%
Forbes	9,844	+<1%/yr
Gilgandra	4,256	-<1%/yr
Lachlan	7,849	-<1% yr
Lithgow	21,596	+<1%/yr
Mid-Western	24,826	+20%
Narromine	6,600	-<1% yr
Orange	41,636	17%
Parkes	14,920	-<1% yr

SOURCE: Independent data reviewed by NetWaste Councils 2018

The relative influence of the larger Councils, Bathurst, Dubbo and Orange, on successes of the Strategic Recycling Plan cannot be ignored, given both their significantly higher populations (rate of waste generation) and higher expected population growth. Substantial regional growth rates within the region clearly require a strategic approach to sustainability of services long-term, and actions today to ensure Councils do all they can as a unified group to avoid the financial pressures they have been suddenly confronted with.

Table 2.3 Summary of regional dry recycling kerbside collections

Council	Av. Kerbside Recycling Yield (kg/hh/fortnight)	Av. Contamination in Recycling Collected (% by weight)	Av. Recycling Leakage (% by weight of Recyclables collected)
Bathurst	6.9	8	44
Blayney	8.6	6	N/A
Bogan	3.8	35	N/A
Cabonne	6.9	N/A	N/A
Dubbo	7.5	9	39
Forbes	7.3	13	53
Gilgandra	11.3	8.6	N/A
Lachlan	1.7	8	N/A
Lithgow	6	12.7	N/A
Mid-Western	8.6	15	38
Narromine	8.5	8	N/A
Orange	8.3	6.6	20
Parkes	9.0	5.7	39
NSW STATE AVERAGE <sup>1</sup>	9.8	N/A	N/A

SOURCE: NetWaste Councils 2018

SOURCE: EPA Waste and Resource Recovery Data Report (2014-15)

Whilst regional data is highly variable, kerbside collections are generally less than the NSW state average. Contamination rates for all Councils are considerable, with none below 5%. Whilst significant leakage of recyclables into the residue waste bin is occurring, limited audit data suggests this to be a combination of soft plastics and paper/cardboard (some soiled).

**2.4 External Influences:** A number of influences external to NetWaste but important to the recovery of NSW's recycling industry were considered within the preparation of the Plan.

Many organisations are involved in trying to support dry recycling within the wake of *China Sword*, but it is considered that greater integration and collaboration between the parties and government agencies, and between these and commercial service providers, is required for new markets to be developed within a circular economy and services to remain viable long-term. The EPA may also be called upon to re-visit policy around Energy from Waste (EfW) as an alternative to landfill for mixed recyclates of no economic value.

The issue reported is that Australia may be better served by deriving energy from waste under more stringent processing conditions than by exporting materials to countries with lower enforced environmental pollution standards.

For some time critics have maintained Australia's relatively poor recycling rate is at odds with its wealth. According to a 2013 report by the OECD, Australia's rate of recycling for municipal waste (41%) sits well below world-leader Germany at 65% despite its higher gross domestic product per capita<sup>14</sup>. According to ACOR, progress against directions within the 2010 Commonwealth Waste Policy "has slowed to almost a complete halt since the strategy was agreed to"<sup>15</sup>. In broad agreement with NetWaste Councils, the Australian Council of Recycling (ACOR) believes sustainability policies of government such as those supporting use of recycled materials (such as paper) should be reinstated. The Australian public is highly supportive of governments acting to support recycling including "a national plan"<sup>16</sup>. An overwhelming percentage also believed that barriers to recycling is a national problem and that "Councils have an obligation to ensure that recyclable materials don't go into landfill".

After a Senate inquiry into Australia's waste and recycling industry found that Commonwealth departments and state and local governments should adopt more explicit 'green procurement' policies, the Victorian government recently adopted its new Recycling Industry Strategic Plan which will "drive demand for products containing recycled materials through government procurement"<sup>17</sup>, and has been welcomed by recycling and resource recovery businesses.

To redress barriers to recycling in Australia, it is generally held that a lack of standards and increasingly complex packaging are undermining resource recovery. Little if no benefits are awarded to those designers changing to more recyclable designs. The fate of non-recyclable packaging is landfill.

At another level, increasing freight costs threaten the economic viability of sorting and transporting glass is marginal in many rural areas. The demand for recycled glass has dropped with importation of cheaper whole bottles and it is becoming increasingly attractive to landfill glass. The resource recovery pathway for reuse of crushed glass in NSW is expensive, with some NetWaste MRF operators not able to afford the exhaustive testing processes required to crush glass and reuse it as an engineering substitute for sand.

---

<sup>14</sup> Australia came in 7th in a 2015 IMF report that revealed the top 20 countries with the largest gross domestic product per capita

<sup>15</sup> 21/06/2016 Business Environment Network - Australia's recycling rate "embarrassing": ACOR <http://www.ben-global.com/storyviewprint.asp 2/2>

<sup>16</sup> ACOR Public Opinion Research - ACOR Research on Community Views About Recycling REPORT April 2018 with C|T Group

<sup>17</sup> That inquiry found Australia's recycling industry is "in crisis" and its future in "grave danger" following years of policy failures across all levels of government. July 2018 <https://www.governmentnews.com.au/victorian-government-moves-on-green-procurement/>

### 3. Development of the Strategic Recycling Plan

This last section describes the components of the Recycling Plan and how they were developed.

**3.1 Strategic Vision:** the Vision for the Strategic Recycling Plan was developed in consideration of the current climate of dry recycling services and Councils' perceived position within it.

Overwhelming sentiment from the Project Team during the first workshop was that Councils have lost all ability to negotiate services as a direct result of the *China Sword* crisis, and are at the sole mercy of service providers within an unknown period of cost increases. Feedback from the SWOT Analysis during the first workshop was heavily relied upon to develop a Vision and Action Areas for the Strategic Recycling Plan to redress the current situation.

#### Regional Vision

- To deliver on-going, sustainable dry recycling services for our region

**3.2 Action Areas:** 5 areas were developed as key areas of action to deliver the Project Team's Vision and were finalised during the second workshop. They were developed on the principle of a subjective gap analysis between perceived conditions of current services and where the Project Team would ideally like to be.

#### Regional Strategic Action Areas:

- *Regional Independence:* Achieve greater regional independence and adaptability through a more unified approach
- *Greater recycling capabilities:* Assist and support development of greater regional processing capabilities and product reuse
- *Financial Sustainability:* Ensure financial viability of dry recycling services
- *High Quality materials:* Provide higher quality, less contaminated products and materials for recycling
- *Community ownership:* Develop greater community ownership and understanding of sustainable dry recycling

NetWaste's Action Areas took into consideration those suggested by the NSW EPA within its guidance material, but ultimately reflect the focus points unique to the region and its Project Team. However, the inclusion of the EPA's own Action Areas within NetWaste's is demonstrated below.

#### EPA Action Areas:

- Community education to avoid waste and reduce contamination in the dry recyclables stream (included within NetWaste Action Area #5)
- New or enhanced infrastructure to reduce contamination in the dry recyclables stream (included within NetWaste Action Area #2)
- Facility improvements and market development to identify new uses and increase local processing of recyclable material (included within NetWaste Action Area #2)

- Methods for managing changing contractual arrangements for dry recycling (included within NetWaste Action Area #1)
- Plan for funding increased collection and processing costs of dry recyclables in the medium and long term (included within NetWaste Action Area #3)
- Increase purchasing and specification in contracts of recycled material (included within NetWaste Action Area #2)

**3.3 Options for assessment:** Options to deliver positive change were developed following the first workshop and presented for discussion during the second.

NetWaste's Action Areas were first given a draft index weighting on their assessed ability to deliver the Vision, before being finalised during the second workshop. The higher the weighting the greater considered ability of the Action Area to deliver the Strategic Recycling Plan's Vision within the nominated 5 year period.

The assessed weightings of the NetWaste Action Areas were finalised as:

- Regional Independence: 30%
- Greater Recycling Capabilities: 30%
- Financial Sustainability: 20%
- High Quality Materials: 10%
- Community Ownership: 10%

Within the 5 Action Areas, 19 Options within each were assessed. These 19 Options are presented within 5 summary tables below along with suggested components of each. Each Option was assigned a raw score (bracketed number assigned to each Option) based on its assessed ability to deliver positive change within each of the respective Action Areas:

0 - No ability to deliver positive change

1 - Some ability to deliver positive change

2 - Moderate ability to deliver positive change

3 - Considerable ability to deliver positive change



Description of NetWaste Action Area 1: This Area seeks to empower the NetWaste Councils through greater regional unity and collaboration. It seeks to not only provide greater future regional independence, but also greater adaptability to ongoing change.

**Table 3.1** NetWaste Action Area 1: Achieve greater regional independence and adaptability through a more unified approach

Option	Option in Detail
1.1 Strengthen regional collaboration (3):	<p>Facilitate involvement of all NetWaste Councils with the Strategic Recycling Plan</p> <p>Seek written support for Strategic Recycling Plan from regional Joint Organisations, advocating its intention for NetWaste Councils to become more strategic and less reactive, turning their current position into one of future greater market leverage rather than being “price takers”</p>
1.2 Review options for innovative services contracting (2):	<p>Seek legal opinion to detach collections from processing within existing commercial arrangements</p> <p>Maintain a close watching brief on changes to the EPA’s model contracts</p> <p>Seek market appetite for greater flexibility in future contracts to better manage changing commercial markets for recyclates, changing domestic preferences for materials to be recycled, successes of local recycling programs and initiatives to increase diversion of waste from landfill</p> <p>Assess Councils’ appetite for split future contracts for collection and processing services</p> <p>Assess options for future short-term processing contracts</p> <p>Develop specifications for regional contracts to facilitate greater transparency of markets for recyclates and prices paid</p>
1.3 Review successes of other RENEW waste group (1):	<p>Review successful programs within regions of RENEW members, seeking to utilise existing resource material where freely available</p>
1.4 Ensure long-term resourcing for the Strategic Recycling Plan (3):	<p>Investigate options and seek regional agreement on preferred method to raise capital and provide human resources to deliver Actions within the Strategic Recycling Plan</p> <p>Integrate Actions of the Strategic Recycling Plan into the Regional Waste Strategy</p>

Description of NetWaste Action Area 2: Within this Area NetWaste and Councils will support development of greater within-region processing of dry recycling, as well as niche markets for processing recyclates and/or secondary goods/materials derived from the recyclates. It encompasses support for concepts such as “circular economy” and “sovereignty of waste” within the NetWaste region, harnessing the benefits of retaining resources in waste at a constant higher-order use and retaining the benefits of their local transformation within the region.

**Table 3.2** NetWaste Action Area 2: Assist and support development of greater regional processing capabilities and product reuse

Option	Option in Detail
<p><i>2.1 Identify and strengthen regional processing hubs (3):</i></p>	<p>Encourage development of new trading relationships for local recyclates built on trust, quality and local processing innovation, using this as leverage for strengthening regional MRFs and developing their capacity as appropriate</p> <p>Review regional predominance of problem wastes, seeking to develop local processing solutions</p> <p>Review options for regional hubs in line with existing competitive advantage (such as existing infrastructure, size and scale supported by adjacent Councils, local experience and capability, transport networks within and out of the region)</p>
<p><i>2.2 Encourage and support development of innovative regional processing (3):</i></p>	<p>Develop and encourage sub-regional processing capabilities to manage low value and/or problematic recycling streams (such as soiled paper/cardboard for composting and glass crushing for engineering applications)</p> <p>Develop a Regional Infrastructure Plan to support concerted regional development in areas of a local competitive advantage</p> <p>Encourage and support development of innovative processing to strengthen niche markets for recyclates and secondary products</p>
<p><i>2.3 Develop Council purchasing policies (1):</i></p>	<p>Develop local purchasing policy for NetWaste member Councils supporting purchase of recycled materials and products with higher recycled content</p>

Description of NetWaste Action Area 3: This Area seeks to ensure both existing and future dry recycling services will be commercially viable within the region long-term.

**Table 3.3** NetWaste Action Area 3: Ensure financial viability of dry recycling services

Option	Option in Detail
3.1 Review and redefine regional “dry recycling” and “contamination” (3):	Review and redefine regional “dry recycling” and “contamination”, assessing the cost/benefit of both widening and narrowing the range of materials/packaging collected under scenario modelling
3.2 Review collection methods for recyclables(2):	Review collection methods for recyclables outside of the EPA’s preferred systems, concentrating on options to increase source separation and reduce breakage/destruction of materials during collection
3.3 Review practical options to sort and reuse low-value recyclables locally (3):	Review practical, sustainable options within current arrangements to separate low-value and/or heavy materials locally from processing streams destined for out-of-region
3.4 Develop a regional brand for collected recycling (1):	Support the region’s reputation for clean recycling, developing a regional brand for collected recycling and becoming a supplier of choice to processors and markets
3.5 Review impact of Return and Earn CDS program (1):	Seek continual update of data from <i>Return and Earn</i> , assessing impact on dry recycling collections
3.6 Review DWMCs (2):	Review Domestic Waste Management Charges and sustainability to adsorb further processing fee increases in light of long-term delivery of financially sustainable services
3.7 Analyse regional service agreements (3):	Review and assess relative merits of the 4 regional collection and processing arrangements, encouraging greater development of preferred model for future agreements

Description of NetWaste Action Area 4: This Area seeks to maximise supply of high-quality dry recycling materials and packaging to MRFs. It focuses on actions and initiatives which NetWaste and Councils can undertake.

**Table 3.4** NetWaste Action Area 4: Provide higher quality, less contaminated products and materials for recycling

Option	Option in Detail
<i>4.1 Evaluate the quality of public place and event recycling regionally (1):</i>	Audit the quality of public and event recycling, taking action to protect and improve the quality of domestic and drop-off collections. The quality of materials in the recycling bin is considered to be a principle opportunity, and that anecdotally it is more productive to lead residents towards improvement rather than impose punitive measures.
<i>4.2 Review regional kerbside audit data (2):</i>	Research reasons for the wide variation in audit data across the region, taking steps to undertake further investigations to guide future contracting services

Description of NetWaste Action Area 5: This Area seeks to both better inform the community of issues within the current recycling environment, also encouraging and supporting local and “grassroots” community initiatives.

**Table 3.5** NetWaste Action Area 5: Develop greater community ownership and understanding of sustainable dry recycling

Option	Option in Detail
<i>5.1 Further develop community awareness and education (3):</i>	<p>Assist NetWaste Education Officer and Envirocom align the Education and Strategic Recycling Plan</p> <p>Actively engage communities to improve both the quantity and quality of dry recycling presented at the kerbside, minimising “leakage” and “contamination” issues</p> <p>Develop education initiatives to counter-act negative community perception of current recycling situation and possible reduction in supply of clean recyclables</p> <p>Agree on regional branding for kerbside bins, making clearer the fate of the contents of each, also providing specific guidance for materials and packaging types to be recycled</p>
<i>5.2 Encourage greater Council support and involvement in local education initiatives (2):</i>	Encourage Councils to support “grassroots” Education Plan initiatives
<i>5.3 Encourage greater consumer consideration of purchasing decisions (1):</i>	Develop the Education Plan to provide the community with a much better understanding of the impacts of packaging on dry recycling quality, particularly those which are grouped as “low quality mixed plastics”

**3.4 Multi-Criteria Assessment:** the Options were finalised following the second workshop and then ranked using multi-criteria analysis. The multiplied product of the weightings assigned to each Action Area and each Option within them produced a weighted score. This was used as the basis of ranking Options for development into Actions within the Strategic Recycling Plan. A summary of ranking outcomes of the Options may be found within Appendix 2.

The assessment process was entirely subjective. Its primary purpose was to sort Options and rank (prioritise) them for development into Actions within the Strategic Recycling Plan.

Results for the analysis highlighted a number of key outcomes:

- Regional Independence, Greater Recycling Capabilities and Financial Sustainability Action Areas produced the highest number of highest rated Options, reflective of their assessed ability to deliver the Project Team's Vision. **RESULT:** Actions from these Action Areas dominate the Strategic Recycling Plan
- Following analysis, the NetWaste Executive requested *all Options* be developed into Actions within the Strategic Recycling Plan, irrespective of their rating on the basis that all Action Areas and their Actions needed to be included within the Plan, not just the higher rating ones. **RESULT:** Prioritisation ratings from the analysis were *instead used to guide the assignment of delivery timelines for each Action*

**3.5 Strategic Recycling Plan:** the Plan was developed as a separate WORD table document for ease of reference and use. Within each Action Area is a set of summary Actions with supporting detail.

Timelines for delivery of Actions were developed along the following lines:

- Short-term (<12 months)
- Medium-term (between 1 and 3 years)
- Long-term (between 3 and 5 years)

The Strategic Recycling Plan is the responsibility of NetWaste, utilising human and financial resources of the organisation to deliver change with participation of members. An investigation of options for on-going resourcing the Plan is included as one of the Plan's Actions.

Ultimately the Strategic Recycling Plan should tie closely into the region's Waste Strategy.

Following a review of draft Technical Strategy and Action Plan documents, the Project Team requested the documents be merged into one and specific Actions be developed in more detail or clarified further.

**3.6 State policy development required for the Strategic Recycling Plan to be successful:** within the second workshop it was felt that co-development of state policy was required for the Plan to be successful. NetWaste Councils broadly believe that the following is required:

- There needs to be continuous, open, two-way communication with both RENEW and the Local Government Advisory Groups, keeping each up to date with the Strategy's roll-out and seeking active support as beneficial

- There needs to be greater change to state policy to deliver greater incentives for regional recycling and local management/reuse of recyclates
- There should be unilateral support at all levels of government for greater purchasing policy support of recycled materials and recycled content within materials, commencing with member Councils' own policies

**APPENDIX 1. Collated data summary from participating NetWaste Councils**

A Project data file has been provided separately to NetWaste.



## APPENDIX 2. Multi-Criteria Analysis results from analysis of Options

Multi-Criteria Analysis framework													
<u>ACTION AREA 1</u>			<u>ACTION AREA 2</u>			<u>ACTION AREA 3</u>		<u>ACTION AREA 4</u>		<u>ACTION AREA 5</u>			
<i>Regional independence</i>			<i>Regional capabilities</i>			<i>Financial sustainability</i>		<i>Recycling quality</i>		<i>Community ownership</i>			
Weight	0.3		Weight	0.3		Weight	0.2		Weight	0.1			
<u>OPTION</u>	Score	Weight. Score	Score	Weight. Score	Score	Weight. Score	Score	Weight. Score	Score	Weight. Score	Score	Weight. Score	<u>Rank</u>
1.1	3	0.9											1
1.2	2	0.6											2
1.3	1	0.3											4
1.4	3	0.9											1
2.1			3	0.9									1
2.2			3	0.9									1
2.3			1	0.3									4
3.1					3	0.6							2
3.2					2	0.4							3
3.3					3	0.6							2
3.4					1	0.2							5
3.5					1	0.2							5
3.6					2	0.4							3
3.7					3	0.6							2
4.1								1	0.1				6
4.2								2	0.2				5
5.1										2	0.2		5
5.2										2	0.2		5
5.3										1	0.1		6

**DIRECTOR CULTURAL & COMMUNITY SERVICES' REPORT -  
ATTACHMENTS**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018

**MINUTES OF THE TOURISM REFERENCE GROUP MEETING HELD  
AT 5.30PM MONDAY 6 AUGUST 2018**

---

**PRESENT:** Cr Graeme Hanger OAM (Chair), Gerarda Mader, Fran White, Tony McBurney, Christine Le Fevre, Mark Renzaglia, Fiona McWilliam, Ray Pickard.

**IN ATTENDANCE:** Alan Cattermole (Director), Dan Cove, Lucy White and Zoe Hida (Guest Speaker)

**1. APOLOGIES**

**RESOLVED** that the apologies from Hannah Madden and Shawn Pyne be received.

**MOVED:** Tony McBurney      **SECONDED:** Fran White

**2. PREVIOUS MINUTES**

**RESOLVED:** that the minutes from the previous meeting held on Monday 2 July 2018 are a true record of the meeting.

**MOVED:** Christine Le Fevre      **SECONDED:** Gerarda Mader

**3. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

**RESOLVED** that there were no declarations of interest tabled at the meeting.

**4. GUEST SPEAKER**

Zoe Hida: Appiworks and Everywhere Venues NSW presented a new online platform facility which she is creating with funds from 'Jobs for NSW'. Everywhere Venues is a commercial product which will include a comprehensive list of venues across NSW. Venues will be bookable online and include those with a focus on accessibility. Primarily a resource for event managers, it will also act as a booking platform. Operators who are interested in participating in the project are encouraged to make direct contact with Zoe.

Zoe left the meeting at 6.45pm.

**5. BATHURST VISITOR INFORMATION CENTRE MANAGER'S REPORT**

- BVIC received a silver award at the Regional Tourism Awards in Orange 28 July 2018.
- A live link to the working website was viewed. All content will be uploaded by 10 August 2018 and week commencing 13 August 2018, the content team will be editing and checking the site. Site will go live Monday 20 August 2018.
- TRG members will be sent a link to the site once it's live.
- Online booking facility is functioning at BVIC and has generated \$21,000 sales since its establishment.
- Tours & trails app: both will be complete by end of August 2018.
- The assistance and contribution of Fran White and Sandy Bathgate content of the Tours & trails app, is acknowledged and appreciated.
- Grant Denyer may be the narrator for one of the apps.

**RESOLVED** that the Bathurst Visitor Information Centre Manager's report be noted.

**MOVED:** Dan Cove      **SECONDED:** Fran White

**MINUTES OF THE TOURISM REFERENCE GROUP MEETING HELD  
AT 5.30PM MONDAY 6 AUGUST 2018**

---

**6. DESTINATION DEVELOPMENT MANAGER'S REPORT**

- Discussion was held about the possible participation at AIME 2019 and it was recommended that Bathurst operators do not participate.
- An update on the status of the BVIC refurbishment and retail review was provided.

**RESOLVED** that the Destination Development Manager's report be noted.

**MOVED:** Lucy White      **SECONDED:** Ray Pickard

**7. GENERAL BUSINESS**

- (a) Bathurst Bullet – Tony McBurney presented the idea of council owning a carriage on the train to create an immersive Bathurst experience and assist visitors to reach the destination and avoid weekend traffic. Tony also tabled some incredible night sky pictures taken at High View Jetty which could be used on the new website.
- (b) Bathurst Cycling Classic – Christine Le Fevre presented an idea to create a new event in Kings Parade during the 2019 cycling event: as homage to the Tour de France, a huge picnic could be held to which families and kids are encouraged to attend on bikes decorated with baskets & picnic fare. Local bakeries and businesses would be invited to participate. Event could generate increased visitation and more local involvement.
- (c) Great Western Walk – Fran White reported that this is developing well & work is now being done to ensure a governance framework to assist with state funding opportunities. Oberon Council has expressed positive support for the concept including a 'fish to fish' event idea.
- (d) Observatory - Ray Pickard reported that the observatory will be moving to a new location in September and that he recently had great publicity with Channel 9.

**8. NEXT MEETING**

There being no further business the meeting was closed at 6.45pm

The next meeting of the Tourism Reference Group will be 5.30pm on Monday 3 September 2018 at the Bathurst Visitor Information Centre.

**ACTION SHEET**

<b>ACTION</b>	<b>DUE DATE</b>	<b>RESPONSIBILITY</b>	<b>STATUS</b>
Send link to website once it's live	20 August 2018	Dan	
Lucy speak to Hannah Welch about cycling event and picnic idea	ASAP	Lucy	
Tony to ensure permission to use night sky images for new website and send to Dan	ASAP	Tony	
Upload new content 'Bathurst night life/sky' section on website	ASAP	Dan	



# Bathurst Region 3 Year Marketing Plan

JULY 2018 - JUNE 2021

## Executive Summary

This marketing plan is intended to guide the implementation of the region's Destination Management Plan and Destination Brand strategy. It aims to ensure consistent promotion of the Bathurst region which will achieve increased awareness and improved perception of the region's diverse products and experiences. The plan targets attracting new visitors from identified target markets and increasing overnight stays and average yield through targeted marketing and communications.

In 2015 Bathurst Regional Council ("Council") developed a Destination Management Plan (DMP) in response to the NSW Government's Visitor Economy Industry Action Plan (VEIAP). The VEIAP was commissioned by the NSW State Government to the Visitor Economy Taskforce whose key strategy is to double overnight visitor expenditure in NSW by 2020, in line with the State's Goals. This DMP identified as a priority action the development and implementation of an 18 month to 3 year marketing plan (section 7.1.2) Council established a Tourism Reference Group in late 2015 that could represent the tourism industry and make recommendations to Council. This committee meets monthly.

The plan has been developed by Council's tourism team with input from the Tourism Reference Group and it aligns with the key marketing directions identified in the DMP and Destination Brand Strategy. The plan is informed by previous research and by ongoing tracking and analysis of visitation, expenditure, visitor preferences, source markets and broader industry trends.

Tourism is an important industry within the Bathurst LGA. The four year average annual data, to year ending September 2016, according to the Tourism Research Australia National Visitor Survey, includes the following measures for the Bathurst region:

- \$257million expenditure by visitors - an increase of 42% on year ending September 2014 (\$181 million)
- 947,000 total visitors - an increase of 8% on year ending September 2014 (875,000)
- 832,000 visitor nights - an increase of 15% on year ending September 2014 (723,000)

Council plays an important role as the Destination Management Organisation (DMO) responsible for overall destination marketing. Promotion of the city and villages as a tourist destination and delivering growth in the visitor economy is a strategic priority identified in Council's Community Strategic Plan, 'Bathurst 2041'.

## Objectives and Strategic Priorities

Council has identified the potential for sustained growth in the tourism sector and has invested significant resources to realize this vision. This plan provides the framework to drive sector growth and enhance the visitor economy in the Bathurst region.

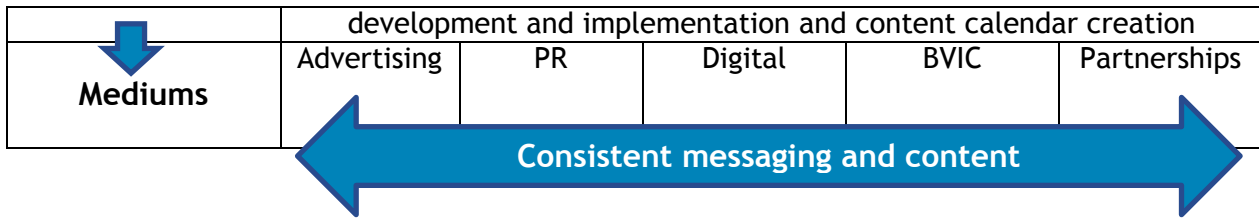
The activities and actions identified within this plan fall within five strategic priority areas;

1. **Enhance consumer awareness and perception of the depth of experiences available in the region:** Perception of available opportunities within the region has been historically limited. Raising awareness will inspire increased visitation and lead to increased length of stay and visitor spend.
2. **Maintain existing & develop new markets:** In addition to maintaining existing market share, identifying the market needs not currently met and increasing targeted advertising and marketing activities towards potential new market areas.
3. **Support and enhance the regional tourism industry:** To deliver on the promise of the destination brand requires an enhanced visitor experience, product development, activated sites, and an engaged and educated industry that works collaboratively to grow tourism in the region.
4. **Build community involvement and engagement:** Building an appreciation of local residents of their roles as tourism ambassadors, owners of the Bathurst region brand and increasing opportunities for the VFR sector.
5. **Improve regional tourism research and knowledge:** Establishing, maintaining and communicating tourism research data to the tourism industry will build understanding of the industry and inform future marketing and resource allocation decisions.

## Marketing Framework

The marketing framework below links activities, guides communications and aligns campaign design to brand pillars.

Bathurst Region Brand					
<b>Situational Analysis</b>	SWOT analysis, market trends, economic indicators, research to date				
<b>Product</b>	Existing and potential products to meet consumer needs and expectations and deliver upon brand promise				
<b>Target Markets</b>	Psychographic - Leading lifestyles, Strategic - VFR, DINKS, Short breaks Geographic - Sydney, Central West NSW				
<b>Brand Pillars</b>	Heritage	Food and Drink	Events	Arts and Culture	Live and Work
<b>Communications</b>	Alignment of brand strategy and pillars to seasons, campaign				

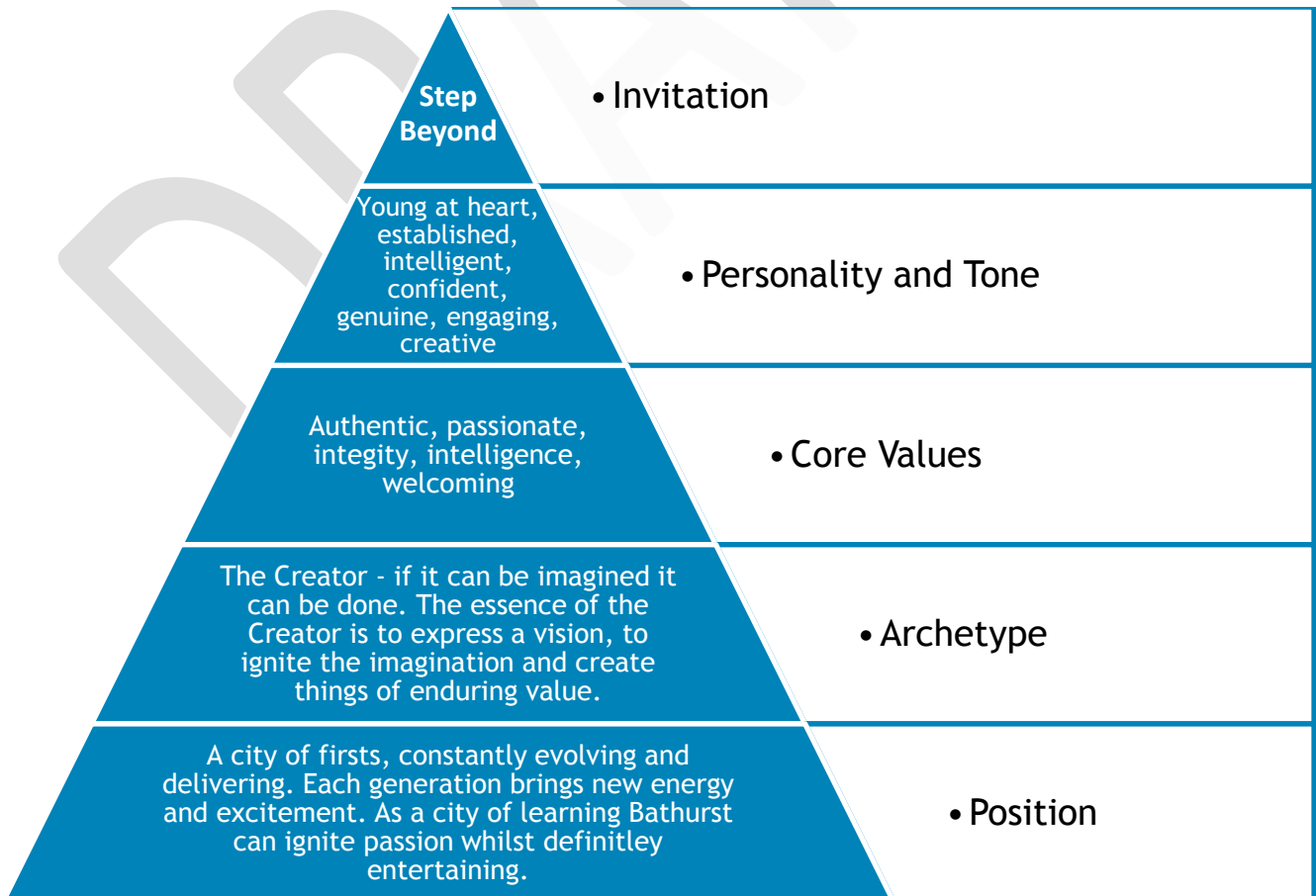


### The Bathurst Region Brand

In 2017, a destination brand was developed in response to priorities outlined in the 2015 DMP. The purpose of this is to develop a brand identity that more effectively captures, conveys and embeds the Bathurst experience in the mind of the customer. There is also a need to reach a broader consumer base without undermining the current strengths of the existing consumers. The brand creates a persona for the region, that of ‘The Creator’ and offers the invitation to consumers to “Step Beyond”, reflecting that Bathurst has always fostered innovation and creativity in a wonderfully rich heritage context.

The new brand provides the platform to develop consistent and motivating messages which will drive destination development. The ultimate aim is to encourage visitors to increase their number of visits, stay longer, spend more money and influence others to do the same. This in turn will attract investment and stimulate the economy, providing broad reaching economic benefits across the entire region.

The essential attributes of the Bathurst destination brand may be conventionally expressed in a brand pyramid as shown below:





The 2017 Bathurst Brand Strategy further recommends that Bathurst region tourism:

- ✓ Undertake and implement a campaign that brings the brand promise 'Step Beyond' to life through using themes identified in the brand architecture to create content and stories
- ✓ Update website, digital platforms and all collateral to express the brand
- ✓ Consistent use of the brand guidelines to guide type of images, copy and content to be used online and offline assets, owned and bought media channels,
- ✓ Use the brand to inform the basis of a Public Relations brief for an agency to create consistent messaging in the market place and to develop a tactical communications plan.

## Situational Analysis

### Tourism Growth and the Economic Backdrop

World Tourism Organisation figures show continual growth over recent decades and identify tourism as one of the fastest growing global economic sectors. Australia's domestic visitor economy continues to set new records with the latest figures for 2017 revealing strong growth in overnight trips, nights and expenditure. In the year ending March 2017, there were 91.7 million overnight trips (up three per cent), 335.5 million visitor nights (up four per cent) and \$61.7 billion in overnight expenditure (up six per cent).

Domestic and international tourism expenditure has grown \$6.3 billion to \$121.2 billion in the year to March 2017, which has placed the visitor economy just ahead of the mining industry's economic contribution to Australia. (Tourism Research Australia National Visitor Survey 2016- 2017)

The 20127 SKIFT report identified a number of 'global megatrends' with direct relevance to the Bathurst region. These include:

- A rise in contemporary female travelers
- The fifties as a new key travel demographic
- An increased consumer focus upon small-scale, immersive and locally curated activities
- The story of a place and its people is increasingly critical to the success of an experience
- Dining as a main event has shifted focus to 'local heroes' who create immersive and curated experiences

In addition, the 2017 Kantar TNS study into the Australian travel market included the following relevant insights:

- An increasing trend towards short breaks
- Domestic holidays provide a perceived 'safety net', being easy and affordable whilst fun and relaxed.
- Reconnection with friends or family is central to the experience
- Australians' domestic holiday needs are best fulfilled through regional Australia

With these trends as context, an updated SWOT analysis of the Bathurst region may be constructed based upon previous research and the 2015 DMP.

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
❖ Wealth of heritage	❖ Polarising nature of car races
❖ Mount Panorama	❖ Tourism industry not coherent
❖ Name recognition	❖ Available experiences are ill defined and/or not market ready
❖ Distinct seasonality	❖ Poor digital assets
❖ Strong events calendar	❖ Poor presentation along GWH does not represent destination well
❖ Location - proximity to Blue Mountains, Sydney, Canberra	❖ Limited activation of heritage sites
❖ Cultural facilities	❖ Limited available experiences/activities in villages
❖ Sporting facilities	❖ Poor and non-uniform signage
❖ Educational facilities	❖ Limited local research and data
❖ Diversity of available experiences	

OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
❖ Integrated use of destination brand to create unified destination marketing	❖ Lack of funding
❖ Build conferencing/events market	❖ Increasing competition for discretionary consumer spend
❖ Increase use of/activities available on and around Mt Panorama	❖ Decline of village populations/activities
❖ Increase VFR involvement/activity	❖ Competition with other destinations
❖ Develop experience based packages	❖ Loss of heritage
❖ Showcase local food and wine & agritourism	❖ Loss of identity
❖ Develop coordinated approach to sporting events and integrate with events calendar	❖ Community failure to embrace new destination brand
❖ Increase profile of tourism within local economy	
❖ Develop Aboriginal cultural tourism product	
❖ Accessible tourism market	❖ Economic issues and decline in consumer confidence/spending

The 2015 Destination Management Plan includes strategic objectives and prioritized actions to reach a desired end-state in a vision as outlined below:

*In 5 years' time, the Bathurst Region, Australia's first inland European settlement and located in Wiradjuri country, is recognized as a premier regional tourism destination. Compelling visitor exercises that take strategic advantage of the world famous Mt Panorama and the region's unique history and beauty will support a growing destination profile*

## Target Markets

### 1. Current customers

Research was commissioned by Bathurst Regional Council in 2016 (MyTravelResearch) which found that existing visitor information showed a domestic lifestyle segmentation weighting towards the **Wanderers** (couple typically aged 54+ seeking primarily observational experiences) and **compatriots** (family travelers seeking relaxation and with the experience of children a priority).

Geographically Sydney and the Central West of NSW were identified as the key visitor catchments and as the focus for future marketing. Further to this the research noted the professional DINKS as being especially important to the short breaks market, a primary target market also identified in the 2015 DMP.

## 2. Aspirational Markets

Shifting focus from existing to more aspirational markets has the potential to enable stronger growth in the visitor economy. In particular, market research conducted to date suggests that Bathurst should target higher yielding markets particularly the 'Leading Lifestyles', a Roy Morgan Helix Persona community encompassing well educated high income families who are seeking authentic experiences and who are prepared to pay for quality. The most recent research from the Roy Morgan Holiday Tracking Survey reveals that the proportion of Australians planning to take a holiday has increased with domestic travel trending upwards and that the Leading Lifestyles community are the most likely to be travelling.

## 3. Tactical Markets

Research has also consistently identified that CSU alumni form a strong tactical market. The size and clear regional association of this market strongly supports increased collaboration with the University and the development of a specific marketing campaign.

The research also found that VFR is an important part of Bathurst's core market and that a focused approach would drive an increase in this relatively affluent target market.

Continued focus upon the growing short break market with focus on the DINKS is a priority particularly given the trends identified in the latest Kantar TNS study.

## Brand Pillars

The Bathurst region brand includes a framework consisting of five experience pillars that support the consistent messaging and which may be used to develop the campaigns and deliver the brand to the market.

HERITAGE	
Key Stories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bathurst region is on Wiradjuri country</li> <li>- Bathurst has a strong and enduring link to Australia's European heritage and the development of the story of Australia.</li> <li>- Bathurst region has been a place of many firsts and at every point in the region's heritage, including today, something new is created.</li> </ul>
Experiences & hero products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bathurst Heritage Trades Trail</li> <li>- Autumn Colours tour program</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Museums</li> <li>- Villages of the region</li> </ul>
Opportunities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Identify and develop an Aboriginal cultural experience, possibly linked to the astronomical opportunities identified in the DNCO DMP.</li> <li>- Develop and expand the Bathurst region tours and trails app</li> <li>- Activation of the region's heritage villages</li> <li>- Bathurst rail museum</li> <li>- Brick Pits rejuvenation</li> </ul>

## EVENTS

Key Stories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bathurst has a strong and varied events program</li> <li>- Be surprised by a concert atop Mt Panorama, an ice rink in the CBD or an iconic cycling event</li> </ul>
Experiences & hero products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Mt Panorama Track</li> <li>- Bathurst Cycling Classic</li> <li>- Bathurst NRL</li> <li>- Winter Festival</li> <li>- Inland Sea of Sound</li> </ul>
Opportunities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Develop product that showcases the Mt Panorama racing circuit and Pit Complex outside of race periods</li> <li>- Develop closer collaboration with Supercars in drawing visitor to Bathurst outside of race season</li> <li>- Leverage alignment of major events with the seasonality of the Bathurst region</li> <li>-</li> </ul>

## ARTS AND CULTURE

Key Stories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bathurst already has a vibrant arts and culture scene</li> <li>- Bathurst's 'creator' persona is on display through the diverse and surprising range of experiences</li> </ul>
Experiences & hero products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The End Festival</li> <li>- BMEC</li> <li>- BRAG</li> <li>- AFMM</li> <li>- NMRM</li> <li>- T Arts Gallery</li> <li>- Bathurst Arts Trail</li> </ul>
Opportunities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Expand promotion of Arts Trail to an artists and artisans discovery trail</li> <li>- Add art focus to Autumn Colours program</li> <li>-</li> </ul>

## FOOD AND DRINK

Key Stories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-</li> <li>- The Bathurst region was the original food bowl of Australia</li> <li>- Australia's first grapes were grown here</li> <li>-</li> </ul>
Experiences & hero products	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Winter Winery Wander</li> <li>- National Cool Climate Wine Show</li> <li>- Local wineries, breweries and distilleries</li> <li>- Farmers Markets</li> </ul>

	- New restaurants & cafes that focus on local and seasonal
Opportunities	- BVIC licensed to act as regional cellar door - The 'Bathurst Underground' - Winery tours - Reconstitute BRE&D - Events such as BRE&D on the bridge

LIVE AND WORK	
Key Stories	- The youthful energy of the Bathurst region makes it the perfect place to be - Bathurst is a 'Smart City' - Bathurst is open for business - Bathurst is clean, green and safe
Experiences & hero products	- Bathurst Sustainable Living Expo - CSU Alumni - Heritage Week - Education Tourism
Opportunities	- CSU database - Greater prominence in evocities program

### Seasonal Alignment

The four distinct seasons of the Bathurst region are a natural asset and distinctive difference to other destinations. Clearer development of a seasonal calendar of events and activities that encapsulates traditional seasonal practices and aligns with the pillars of the brand architecture will further enhance the region's appeal and increase the desired perception of regional diversity.

Winter	Events, Family,
Spring	Food and Wine, BRE&D, Arts & culture, gardens
Summer	Live & Work, Nature based activities
Autumn	Heritage, Arts, photography, harvest time,

### Communications & Plan Delivery

Building the destination brand and therefore consumer perception of the Bathurst region is central to all marketing activity and applies the following principles:

1. Target markets are those identified by the Bathurst destination brand strategy and as informed by ongoing research and market assessment
2. Marketing decisions are based upon sound research
3. All marketing activities follow the "Bathurst Step Beyond Guidelines Manual" in creative design and content messaging and language.
4. Campaign development will utilize the themes identified in the brand architecture to create content and stories.
5. Communications will be in line with Bathurst Regional Council's overarching communication plan and media releases will be directed through Council's Manager Corporate Communications.

### Development of core brand assets

The DMP and Brand Strategy clearly identify the overarching importance of imagery in order to better express the brand and to show the region's products and activities in an active manner rather. Much of the effectiveness of a communications strategy will be contingent on acquiring and continually improving and updating high quality destination imagery and video assets consistent with the Brand Guidelines manual.

## Communication Channels

### 1. Digital:

The development of the new *visitbathurst.com.au* website as the primary call to action for the region is a primary focus. The website will feature social media integration, industry participation through an online booking engine, events calendar and SEO.

The following social media channels are currently, or will be, utilized as part of an overall content strategy:

- a. Facebook
- b. Instagram
- c. Twitter
- d. YouTube
- e. Snapchat
- f. Pinterest

Other digital activities will include development of eDMs including PPC campaigns and remarketing. Due to the highly specialized nature of highly targeted digital marketing campaigns Council will utilize the services of specialist advertising agencies as required to maximize reach and market penetration.

### 2. Advertising:

Selection of media for all advertising undertaken as part of annual activities will be based upon principles outlined above and on assessed ROI. Niche publications will be favoured to reach identified aspirational target markets. Advertising will also be undertaken to support key events and in conjunction with other Council sections as appropriate. Sharing of resources between sections will be pursued when possible.

### 3. Signage and billboards:

Consistency in signage will be delivered through Council's new Signage Strategy. Place signs, entry points and billboards will all align with the Bathurst region brand and with the Brand Style Guidelines. Previously acquired funding for a Sydney based digital billboard campaign will be undertaken when foundational brand assets are in place.

### 4. Public Relations:

Public relations and media activities raise awareness across markets, provide a source of authentic travel tips and inspiration and drive media fans and engagement. Council will continue to build media relationships and allocated resources to hosting media familiarizations to secure editorial promotion. Industry will be continually educated and engaged to collaborate in media hosting opportunities and to provide packages, special offers and prizes for promotion. Due to the specialized nature of dedicated Public Relations, Council will also utilize the services of an agency to create consistent messaging in the market place and to develop an integrated content strategy.

### 5. Visitor Information Servicing:

Bathurst Visitor Information Centre (BVIC) will provide ease of access to information about regional products and services and maximize the conversion of consumers from interest to booking. BVIC will undergo a refurbishment to present as the visual expression of the Bathurst region brand, reflected in merchandising, Centre and staff appearance etc. BVIC will project the expertise and insider perspective of the 'informed local' increasingly taking an experience validation and enhancement/extension role over more traditional information delivery. BVIC will also produce the regional Destination planner and remain a strong element of promoting to and increasing the VFR sector and increasing community involvement.

### 6. Partnerships and strategic relationships:

Council will continue to leverage and support strategic partnerships with neighboring regions, stakeholders, NGOs and other levels of government including:

- a. Centroc tourism group
- b. Destination NSW
- c. Destination Country and Outback
- d. Trip Advisor
- e. Bathurst Business Chamber
- f. Evocities
- g. Tourism Australia
- h. Office of Environment and Heritage
- i. National Trust of Australia

### Development of Campaigns

Campaigns to bring the Bathurst brand promise of 'Step Beyond' will be designed when all foundational assets, most critically the new customer focused and optimized website, are complete. These campaigns will be designed:

- ✓ To support the themes of the brand pillars identified in the strategy with content, stories and experiences
- ✓ To support seasonal experiences aligned to the brand pillars
- ✓ With an initial focus on short breaks using key insights and data analysis to target audience types
- ✓ Cooperatively develop and participate in campaigns aligned to the strategic themes of the DNCO DMP (2018)

A specialist media agency will be employed to refine the campaign tactics and timings and to ensure maximum ROI and market penetration.

### Priority Actions

- ✓ Develop a content strategy
- ✓ Consumer focused destination website
- ✓ Develop campaigns to take the destination brand to market
- ✓ Engaging the community with the destination brand
- ✓ Publish an image library
- ✓ Develop itineraries and packages and promote through tourism distribution channels, online booking engine
- ✓ Develop and maintain an updated events calendar
- ✓ Develop an interpretation plan for Council's museums



- ✓ Develop and enhance smart phone tours and trails app
- ✓ Develop a Bathurst Region Conferencing Strategy and prospectus
- ✓ Develop an activation strategy for VFR hosts - achieved through updated events calendar, consumer eDMs 'Local Host' card program, Bathurst region passport concept
- ✓ Product development and curated experiences including collaborative experiences that align with DNCO DMP
- ✓ Activation of the villages of the Bathurst region through activities, opens days,
- ✓ Identify and develop authentic Aboriginal cultural experience
- ✓ Support the tourism industry to enhance the visitor experience including ongoing and regular workshops and the use of BVIC to gather data to support marketing activities.
- ✓ Develop Bathurst region Major Events Strategic Plan

## Initiatives

### Accessible Tourism

Council is committed to promoting the Bathurst region as an accessible tourism destination and implementing its Disability Inclusion Action Plan 2017-2021. Accessible tourism has been estimated as being an \$8 billion market that is only projected to grow in future years. Council has developed a 'Guide to Accessible Bathurst' in consultation with Bathurst Region Access Committee (BRAC) and introduced a number of accessible features online and at Council organized events. Council also participated in the pilot program of LGNSW's accessible tourism online learning modules.

Council will work with businesses and with the Bathurst Business Chamber to provide information and education regarding this tourism sector and work to grow and to promote the range of genuinely accessible tourism experiences on offer in the Bathurst region.

### Conferencing and Events Tourism

Events and conferences are important drivers of regional tourism. A strategic approach to attracting conferencing aligned with the promise of the Bathurst region brand including the production and promotion of a regional conference planner will increase awareness, attract investment, provide broad benefits to the visitor economy and increase industry engagement in tourism.

It is highly desirable to create a central point of coordination for sporting events, a significant but currently largely ad hoc industry sector for the Bathurst region.

### Food and Wine Tourism

The Bathurst region has not traditionally been considered a food and wine destination, with consumer perception favoring Mudgee or Orange. This perception does offer a potential strength for the region as a new, emergent and non-mainstream foodie destination. This edge or underground angle can potentially be the foundation of a brand pillar themed campaign encouraging potential visitors to step beyond their expectations and the established 'go-to' destinations and experience what the best of the Bathurst region are now producing and preparing.

### Cultural Heritage Tourism

Cultural Heritage Tourism is a niche sector with a focus on heritage and the arts. This growing sector is comparatively high yielding and aligns with the aspirational target market identified in this plan. The Bathurst region has the potential to capture a significantly higher percentage of this market through development and promotion of authentic cultural experiences such as:

- The Bathurst tours and trails app
- Better activating the history of the Mt Panorama racing circuit through interpretative projects such as organized Pit Complex tours
- Develop the Chifley Home visitor experience
- The planned Bathurst Rail Museum
- Redevelopment of the Tremains Mill precinct
- Development of a regional 'ghost hunter' app or trail

## VFR

events calendar, local host card, app, 'bicycle Bathurst', use of EDMs to target hosts, clear signposting on VisitBathurst website

## Educational Tourism

The Bathurst region has a number of attractions and operators that offer product consistent with the NSW school curriculum and that therefore is suitable for excursion planning. The educational sector has suffered a decline in recent years due to curriculum changes, and the sector needs to be consolidated and encouraged to develop schools ready product and related promotional and pre-purposed educational content.

## Measurement and Evaluation

A plan cannot be managed if it cannot be measured. This plan will be subject to review every 12 months and metrics from the period analyzed. A number of KPIs have been identified and will be used to monitor and measure the progress and success of this plan

- ✓ Total number of visitors to the Bathurst region (Domestic and International)
- ✓ Total number of overnight stays (Domestic and International)
- ✓ Average length of stay (Domestic overnights by VFR/holiday/business)
- ✓ Number of full time equivalent (FTE) employees in the tourism industry in the Bathurst region
- ✓ Number of Bathurst region Tourism Partners
- ✓ Level of industry engagement and buy in to campaigns/activities
- ✓ Consumer sentiment and customer satisfaction levels
- ✓ Equivalent Advertising Value through Public Relations Activities
- ✓ Value of grant funding achieved
- ✓ Number of social Media Followers and web unique site views

### Tourism Action Plan - 2018/19 Financial Year

Priorities	#	Actions
Develop themed itineraries	1.1	Develop themed collateral for specific activities matched to brand pillars and personas. Include 'hero experiences'
Public Relations Activity	1.2	Engage specialist PR agency to activate PR & Media Relations Plan and provide media monitoring
Brand Building	1.3	Implement billboard signage to display new brand with website call to action. TV campaign - WIN TV as recommended by PR Agency
Visiting Media Program	1.4	Develop media kits - specific branded materials for media pitches and gifts
Content marketing Strategy	1.5	Create strategy to support digital identity and content channels, define purpose and user experiences. Create content calendar for owned channels
Website	1.6	Ongoing hosting and updating of site
Photography & videography	1.7	Increase owned resource library through strategic commissioning and acquisition of new material
Print Advertising	2.1	As required for specific projects
Print publications	2.2	Selected to support identified niche markets.
Visitor Guide	2.3	Developed in collaboration with industry and revenue generation from neighboring LGAs and products
Digital advertising campaigns	2.4	Campaigns developed and planned in partnership with professional agencies appointed by BRC.
Owned Digital	2.5	Maintain website, online booking engine, social media channels
Earned Digital	2.6	Ongoing SEO evaluation and refinement in partnership with professional organization appointed by BRC

Business Tourism	2.7	Targeting M.I.C.E including development of a Planner and active conference pitching. Action in line with DNSW regional conferencing action plan.
Develop PCO famil program	2.8	Attract Professional Conference organisers for regional famils with support of industry and DNSW
Image Library	3.1	Enhanced library shared to industry to support marketing activities and enhance brand identity
Member training and networking	3.2	Workshops organized to develop member skills base and educate on marketing activities and cooperative opportunities
Staff training	3.3	BRC tourism staff maintain skills currency through new skills training and development opportunities
Staff famils	3.4	BVIC staff conduct monthly famils to ensure currency of knowledge and improve stakeholder relationships
Create and support new events	3.5	In collaboration with industry create and support new events based upon seasonality and brand experience pillars
Tours & Trails App	3.6	Develop and expand interpretive tour experiences available within Bathurst app platform
Tourism Reference Group	3.7	Maintain involvement of TRG and develop member engagement strategy
Partnership strategy	4.1	Develop plan and tools to increase members and revenue base including new prospectus and member benefits
New Residents	4.2	Prepare new resident information and target events including BRC Welcome Wagon reception
Community brand building	4.3	Develop strategies to increase community ownership of Step Beyond brand including community competitions, photography and promotion of local stories/heroes
Council reporting	4.4	Provide a quarterly update report to Council on implementation status of DMP and Marketing Plan
Revitalise BVIC	4.5	Review and refurbish BVIC including refresh of retail offering in line with 'Step Beyond' brand promise
Promote BVIC as community	4.6	Promote increased use of BVIC space as venue for community events, launches and functions

resource		
Local radio advertising and infomercials		Weekly 'What's On' radio contract with Bathurst Broadcasters
Staff professional development	5.1	Tourism staff to attend conferences, seminars and forums to ensure knowledge remains current and to promote Bathurst within industry
Research tools	5.2	Annual subscription to MyTravelResearch for current research, trends, templates and reports
Industry engagement	5.3	Member forums held quarterly
Annual Reporting	5.4	Produce local annual report showcasing visitor statistics, industry trends and economic data
Enhance regional collaboration	5.5	Increase collaborative marketing and PR engagement with adjoining LGAs and product development in line with experiences of DNCO DMP. Increase involvement in Evocities program

## **COUNCILLORS/ DELEGATES REPORTS - ATTACHMENTS**

ORDINARY MEETING OF BATHURST REGIONAL COUNCIL

19 SEPTEMBER 2018



**MINUTES OF COMMUNITY SAFETY COMMITTEE  
MEETING HELD ON THURSDAY 16 AUGUST 2018  
AT 11:30AM**

**MEMBERS PRESENT:** Joanne Stapleton (Bathurst Community Corrections), Inspector David Abercrombie (Chifley Police District), Cr Jacqui Rudge, Robert Taylor (Bathurst Liquor Accord), Emma Colvin (Charles Sturt University), Rachael Eldridge (TAFE NSW), David Bull (community member), Stephen Harper (Bathurst Business Chamber), Martin Clements (Community Mental Health Drug and Alcohol Service).

**IN ATTENDANCE:** Erin Trevor-Jones (Community Development Team Leader).

1. **APOLOGIES:** Jean Fell (Neighbourhood Centre), Senior Constable Sue Rose (Chifley Police District), Cr Ian North.
2. **MINUTES FROM THE PREVIOUS MEETING HELD ON 12 JULY 2018.**

**RESOLVED** that the minutes of the meeting held 12 July 2018 be accepted.

**MOVED:** Robert Taylor

**SECONDED:** David Abercrombie

3. **OUTSTANDING ACTIONS FROM PREVIOUS MEETING**

Item	Action to date	Further action required	Person responsible
Availability of Legal Aid data	Jean to determine whether data can be sourced in relation to legal clinics facilitated by Legal Aid NSW.	Jean Fell	Ongoing
Shopping centre stalls	Committee members to advise CDO of availability.	Committee	Complete
Facebook promotion of Community Safety Survey	Share Bathurst Regional Council's post on own organisation's Facebook page where possible	Committee	Complete
Survey promotion through 2BS and Western Advocate.	Provide Cr Rudge with key information in regards to the survey and Community Safety Plan 2019 – 2023.	CDO	Complete

Cr Rudge reported that the Western Advocate were not interested in covering the matter when she made contact. Cr Rudge spoke on 2BS.





**MINUTES OF COMMUNITY SAFETY COMMITTEE  
MEETING HELD ON THURSDAY 16 AUGUST 2018  
AT 11:30AM**

Suggestion to contact 2MCE in future.

**4. COMMUNITY SAFETY SURVEY**

- 315 people participated in the survey – combination of online and paper copy.
- 25-44 and 45-64 were most highly represented age brackets.
- Overall, the results demonstrated that people feel safe in the Bathurst community.
- Respondents perceptions of most problematic crimes were: domestic violence, break and enter dwelling and drug offences. These were followed by steal from dwelling and steal from motor vehicle. Discussed that the latter may be due to recent incidences which were reported on by the Chifley Police District at the time when surveys were completed.
- Large proportion of respondents believe crime rates are increasing, rather than decreasing.
- Word of mouth and social media are most common sources of information about local safety and crime.
- Fraud – one of fastest growing crimes according to statistics, however responses did not reflect this. Overall, respondents did not consider this crime to be a problem.
- Common suggestions in regards to improving community safety were installation of CCTV, increased police presence and better lighting.

Committee were informed that a consultant will be engaged to formally collate the survey results.

**5. FOCUS GROUPS**

Complete:

- CPSA meeting – 2 August
- Seniors Festival Committee – 26 July
- Disability Alliance meeting – 15 August
- TAFE NSW – 14 August

Upcoming:

- Youth Council – 4 September
- Youth Network – 19 September
- Aboriginal Land Council – date TBC
- Wiradjuri Elders – date TBC
- CSU – date TBC

**GENERAL BUSINESS**

Bathurst Liquor Accord



**MINUTES OF COMMUNITY SAFETY COMMITTEE  
MEETING HELD ON THURSDAY 16 AUGUST 2018  
AT 11:30AM**

- Recent increase in incidents in Keppel Street. Meeting held and it was resolved for more lighting to be installed, as well as alcohol free zone stencilling on footpaths and increased advertising of alcohol free zones.
- 'Ask for Angela' safety campaign is being launched 28 August 2018. The program allows patrons to ask bar staff for a woman called Angela, with the code word alerting staff of an unsafe situation.
- Meeting will be held prior to Bathurst 1000 in October. Have not been any major issues in recent years.

**6. NEXT MEETING**

The next meeting will be held Thursday 13 September 2018 at 11:30am at Committee Room, Civic Centre.

There being no further business, the meeting closed at 12:13pm.